Accessions
116427

Shelf No.
2120.11

Vol 1

SIC UT PATRIBUS SIT DEUS NOBIS
BOSTONIA CONDITA A.D. 1630
CIVITATIS REGIMINE DONATA A.D. 1822.
GEO. TICKNOR. OB. JAN. XXVI. MDCCCLXXI
BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY

BEQUEATHED BY
George Ticknor.
Rec'd Apr. 26th 1871

A

CIVIL, COMMERCIAL, POLITICAL, AND LITERARY

HISTORY

OF

SPAIN AND PORTUGAL.

BY THE LATE

WYNDHAM BEAWES, Esq.

HIS MAJESTY'S CONSUL FOR NEAR THIRTY YEARS AT CADIZ AND SEVILLE.

IN TWO VOLUMES.

VOL. I.

LONDON:

Printed for R. FAULDER, New Bond Street; E. JEFFREY, Pall-Mall; B. LAW, Avemary Lane; and J. SEWELL, Cornhill.

MDCCXCIII.

D.120
.11
Vol.1

116427
S.F.

CONTENTS

OF THE

FIRST VOLUME.

CHAP.		PAGE
I.	*Of* Spain's *Situation, Extent, and original Settlement,* - - -	1
II.	*Of the ſeveral Names that* Spain *hath had; and of the ancient Voyages from the* Red Sea *to* Cadiz, - - - - - -	34
III.	*Of the fabulous Kings of Spain,* - - - - -	54
IV.	*A ſhort Hiſtory of* Tyre *until its Deſtruction,* - - - -	70
V.	*A Diſſertation on the Voyages of King* Solomon's *Fleets,* - -	75
VI.	*An hydrographical Deſcription of the Coaſts; with an Account of its Mountains, Rivers, Lakes, Springs, and Baths,* - -	128
VII.	*Of the ancient and preſent Diviſion of* Spain; *with the Number of its Inhabitants,* - - - - - - - - -	137
VIII.	*Of the original and modern Languages,* - - - -	142
IX.	*Of the Eſtabliſhment of Religion in this Kingdom; and of the Clergy, with their Revenues,* - - - - - - - -	144
X.	*Of the Laws of* Spain; *its Cortes, Courts of Judicature, Councils, Halls, and different Tribunals. Alſo, incidently, of the military Orders, Governors, &c. as well in* Europe *as* America. *To which are added all the Ordinances of the Navy, &c.* - -	168
XI.	*Of the King, his Titles, Proclamations, public Entry, and Bull-Feaſt; his Arms and Dominions: And of the Royal Family, with their Houſeholds,* - - - - - - -	201
XII.	*Of the King's Revenue, and from whence it ariſes; Eſtimation, and how collected,* - - - - - - - - -	211
XIII.	*A Liſt of the Land and Naval Forces of the King of* Spain, *in the Year* 1760: *With an Eſtimate of their annual Expence at that Time,* - - - - - - - - -	223
XIV.	*An Account of the Salaries of the Members compoſing the great Offices and Tribunals,* - - - - -	238
XV.	*A Treatiſe of the Origin, Dignity, and Titles of the Grandees of* Spain, *and other* Titulos, - - - - - - -	251
XVI.	*Of the firſt Monies mentioned in Antiquity; and, ſubſequently, of the* Spaniſh *Coins, Weights, and Meaſures, and others: With a ſhort hiſtorical Compariſon of the Value between Gold and Silver,*	262
XVII.	*Of the State of Literature, and Men of Learning in* Spain,	356
XVIII.	*A Deſcription of the* Spaniards' *Dreſs, Cuſtoms, Diverſions, Marriages, and Funerals,* - - - - - - - - -	399
XIX.	*A ſhort, though comprehenſive View, of the Commerce and Products of* Spain; *with its natural Hiſtory, and State of Agriculture,*	404
XX.	*His Majeſty's Ordinances for the Military, Civil, and Economical Government of his Fleet: With his Motives for reducing them to one Body,* - - - - - -	421
XXI.	*His Majeſty's Ordinances for the Government, Diſcipline, Subordination, and Service of his Armies,* - - - - -	551

DISSERTATIONS

ON

SPAIN AND PORTUGAL.

CHAP. I.

Of Spain's *Situation, Extent, and original Settlement.*

SPAIN is the weſtermoſt Part of *Europe*, ſeated under a temperate Zone, between 10° 0′ weſtern, and 3° 0′ eaſtern Longitude; and from 35° 0′ to 44° 10′ of north Latitude: Being in Length 264 Leagues from *Colibre* (a ſmall Port near *Perpignan* in *France*) to Cape *St. Vincent*; 196 from Cape *Creus* (or *Venus*) to *Tarifa*, and as many from thence to Port *Mongia* in *Galicia*; and its Width from *Ferrol* to Cape *de Gatte*, 160; making in Circumference 642 *(a)*. The Ocean bounds it on the north, weſt, and jointly with the *Mediterranean* waſhes its ſouthern Shores; whilſt the *Pyrenean* Mountains are its eaſtern Boundaries that divide it from *France*, as will all be more clearly demonſtrated in the following Sheets. Situation and Graduation.

(a) Poblacion gen. de Eſp. de Eſtrada.

The Sentiments of Authors about its firſt Settlement are various; but many of the *Spaniſh* Claſſic Writers conclude it to have been made by the Patriarch *Tubal*, fifth Son of *Japhet*, and Grandſon to *Noah*; though they are contradicted, and ſeemingly convicted by ſeveral learned Moderns, as will be ſhewn in its proper Place. Maſter *Pedro de Medina (b)*, who wrote near two hundred and twenty Years ago, was of this Opinion, taken from *Pliny*, *Beroſus*, and *Joſephus*; which latter, in his *Antiq.* Lib. i. Cap. 2. calls him *Jobel*; and from him thoſe ſince denominated *Iberos* were then called *Jobeles*. *P. Mariana (c)* was of the ſame Way of Thinking, induced thereto by the concurrent Teſtimonies of ſeveral grave, creditable Writers; though he leaves the Place of his firſt Landing unaſcertained, as it was unknown. *Eſtrada (d)*, from the famous Chronologer *Jerom Martel*, confirms the Arrival of *Tubal*, with his Coloniſts *Armenians* and *Caldeans*, in the Year of the World 1798, 142 after the Deluge, 2163 before the Birth of our Saviour, and one preceding the Settling of *France* by his Brother *Samothes*; adding the Teſtimony of *Joſephus*; of St. *Jerome*, in his *Hebraical Queſtions* on the 27th of *Geneſis*, 38th of *Ezekiel*, and 66th Chapter of *Iſaiah*. The Etymologies of St. *Iſidore*, Lib. ii. Cap. 2. followed by the Archbiſhop, Don *Rodrigo*; Don *Alonzo el Sabio*, *Ambroſio de Morales*, *Florian de Ocampo*, and others. *Pedraza (e)* agrees with the foregoing Authors, led thereto by the Saints *Iſidore* and *Jerome*, jointly

(b) Grand y Coſas memorab. de Eſp. p. 2.

(c) Hiſt. de Eſp. tom. 1. p. 1. 12.

(d) Poblacion de Eſp. tom. 2. p. 2.

(e) Hiſt. Eccl. p. 1. c. 2.

with *Joſephus* and *Beroſus*; though he adds, that ſome Authors make *Tubal* to have landed firſt in *Portugal*, and there built and named *Setubal* after him: But this is denied by *Arius Montanus*, and his Followers, who aſſert his primitive Settlement to have been the Territory formerly named *Betica*, now *Andaluzia*, and the Kingdom of *Granada*; he ſays, this happened *Anno Mundi* 1800, 144 Years after the Deluge, and 2317 preceding Chriſt's coming. *Manuel de Faria e Souſa (f)* declares, that *Noah* deſcending from Mount *Ararat* (where the Ark reſted) to a Plain, which he calls *Miriadan*, from a Heap of Corpſes depoſited there by the Flood, as a *Memento* and formidable Spectacle of human Vanity, he here built the City of *Saga Albina*, where he left his Daughter *Araza* on his going to *Italy*, after dividing the World among his three Sons: But from whence he extracts theſe Hints, I am ignorant, as he makes no Quotations or References, though they are Sentiments adopted by other Authors, but with what Foundation will hereafter be ſeen. *Tubal* reigned (according to this Account) one hundred and fifty five Years; died two thouſand and eight before our Redemption, and left ſixty five thouſand Deſcendants from his three Sons. He was the firſt who divided the Year into three hundred and ſixty five Days, and ſix Hours, according to the Sun's Progreſs; and alſo taught his People to build Houſes, grind Corn, and make Bread; and ſome from Tradition pretend, that he was buried in the *ſacred Promontary*, or Cape *Saint Vincent*. He was ſucceeded in the Government by *Iberus*, who reigned thirty ſeven Years: *Jubalda*, or *Idubeda* (given to Aſtrology or Magic) reigned ſixty four Years; *Brigus*, thirty two Years. *Tagus* held the Scepter twenty nine Years; and had for his Succeſſor *Betus*, who reigned thirty one Years, when *Geryon* (who had come over from *Africa* a conſiderable Space of Time before, and taken poſſeſſion of an Iſland called *Eritrea*, *Ernea*, or *Junonia*, ſeated on the weſtern Coaſt of *Portugal*, and ſuppoſed to be ſunk by an Earthquake in the Time of the Emperor *Valens*) ſtepped into the Throne, but being once confirmed therein, he, under the Title of a King, governed like a Tyrant, oppreſſing his Subjects, and making them groan under the Yoke of his inſupportable Avarice; from which they were relieved by *Oſiris* (deified by the *Egyptians*, and placed at the Head of their Kings) who, at their Requeſt, came to *Spain*, and in the Neighbourhood of *Tarifa*, overcame the *Spaniards*, headed by the Uſurper, with whoſe Death the Thraldom of his Vaſſals had a final Period. The Conqueror however left three Sons, the *Geriones*, or *Lominios*, in the Government, who being killed by *Hercules*, otherwiſe called *Oro Libico*, Son to *Oſiris*, his Son *Hiſpalus* was proclaimed King, who, after a Reign of ſeventeen Years, left the Scepter to his Son *Hiſpanus*, which he ſwayed thirty two Years; and, upon his dying without Iſſue, *Hercules* returned from *Italy*, once more to govern the *Spaniards*, which he did for twenty nine Years, and named *Heſperus*, one of his Captains, as Succeſſor to the Throne; who was ſtripped of it by his own Brother *Atlas (Italus)* after a ten Years Reign, and made way for *Sicorus*, his eldeſt Son, to whom he reſigned the Crown, and returned to take care of his *Italian* Dominions which *Heſperus* had invaded. It is ſaid, that, whilſt reſiding in *Spain*, he had, among other Children by his Wife *Leucaria*, a Daughter named *Roma*, whom our Author will have to have been Foundreſs of *Rome*, inſtead of *Romulus*, as is commonly believed; and in this other Writers agree, allowing him only the Glory of being the illuſtrious Amplifier, though not the original Founder of the World's Metropolis. *Sicorus*, as I have ſaid, ſucceeded, and reigned fifty five Years, when Death made way for his Son *Sicanus*, who bore the Weight of Monarchy thirty one Years, and then paid the Debt of Nature; whereupon his Heir *Sicelus* was proclaimed, and having governed forty four Years, quitted Life and the Crown to his Son *Luſus*; who, after ſteering the Helm thirty three Years, died, and his Son *Siculus* took poſſeſſion of the Kingdom, but upon his Deceaſe

(f) Hiſt. de Port. c. 1. p. 2.

Deceaſe without Iſſue, it remained a Commonwealth for above a Century, and then became ſubject to *Bacchus*, Son to *Semele*, who reſigned the Government to his Son *Liſias*; but he ſoon dying without Iſſue, the Natives elected his Favourite *Licinius* for their Chief, without the regal Dignity; and he being afterwards rejected for his Tyranny, was ſucceeded by *Gargoris*, who was inaugurated with all the Enſigns of Royalty, *&c.* and, after a Reign of ſeventy ſeven Years, was ſucceeded by his Grandſon *Abidis*, with whom our Author finiſhes the Kings of *Spain*. He ſays, that this Country was afterwards parcelled out into ſeveral petty Principalities, in Proportion as Colonies from various Nations were introduced and eſtabliſhed. *Mariana* confirms the Article of *Tubal*'s Arrival, with the Remark, that ſome think it was in *Luſitania*, others in *Navarre*; the *Portugueſe* ſuppoſe it, from the Similitude of the Name, at *Setubal*; others, from thoſe of *Tafalla* and *Tudela*, imagine his Landing to have been there. He explodes the aforementioned Genealogy of the Kings ſucceeding this firſt Planter as fabulous, and commences his Hiſtory with *Geryon*, confirming *that* before related with little Variation to *Siculus*, or *Sicorus*, who, it is ſaid, ſucceeded his Father; but we are left in the Dark as to the Length of his Reign, or what became of him: And *Mariana* acquaints us with little more than the Names of the ſucceeding Chiefs, *viz. Teſta*, *Romus*, *Palatuus*, *Erithreus*, and *Melicola*, called otherwiſe *Gargoris*; but when theſe governed, or whether they ever governed, except the laſt, ſeems very dubious, and more like a Fable than a faithful Hiſtory; the Mention he makes of them being very brief and uncertain, as is the determined Time and Account of the Arrival of thoſe foreign Nations that ſucceeded them. Father *Joſeph Franciſco de Iſla (g)*, in his Tranſlation of *Ducheſne*, with his own critical Notes, affirms, that in the Hiſtory of *Spain*, not the leaſt Dawnings of Truth are diſcovered, until the Landing of the *Phœnicians* and *Carthaginians*, excluſive of the Story of *Tubal*, which he grants; that when *Ducheſne (h)* ſpeaks of the firſt Conquerors whom the feigned Tale conducted to *Spain*, it is to be ſuppoſed, that he does not pretend to deem as fabulous all that Hiſtory relates in regard of the original Planters; he does not treat *Tubal*'s coming to *Spain* with his Colony as a Falſity, nor that the *Celtes* of the neighbouring *Gallia* came here likewiſe, and gave Name to the *Celtiberos*. Our Author is ſaid to be too judicious and learned, to be claſſed with ſome Moderns, who treat as Fables theſe ſuppoſed hiſtorical Truths, which, however, ſeem to be ſolidly exploded in the Sequel of this Work.

(g) Prologo a el Compend. de la Hiſt. de Eſp.

(h) Notas de P. Iſla del Comp. de la Hiſt. de Eſpana, P. 35.

Don *Luis Joſeph Velazquez*, whoſe Writings are deſervedly in great Eſteem, and therefore ought the readier to be attended to, ſeems to oppoſe the Sentiments of the Learned already quoted; and, as an Abridgment would in ſome Meaſure enervate the Force of his Reaſoning, I ſhall tranſlate his Arguments, and leave their Validity to my Reader's Deciſion.

The Time (ſays he) to which the Hiſtory of *Spain* is referred, may be divided into three Parts: *Firſt*, The unknown Time; *Secondly*, The Fabulous; and, *Thirdly*, The Hiſtorical.

Firſt, The unknown Time comprehends the Origin of the Nation, and the remoteſt Events beyond the Memory's Reach, of which no Monuments are preſerved, or Knowledge remains; and this Period includes all the Space of Time from the very Beginning of Things, to the Coming of *Cadmus* to *Greece*.

Secondly, The fabulous Time is that, of which ſome of the earlieſt Notices have been handed down to us; and in which, for want of cotemporary Writers, and by the Mutability and Unſteadineſs of Tradition, Events are diſfigured

figured with Allegories, and the Truth mixed with Fiction or feigned Stories: This Period commences with the Arrival of *Archaleus* in *Spain*, in the Time of *Cadmus*, and concludes with the Landing of the *Tyrians*, after the *Trojan* War.

Thirdly, The hiſtorical Time is *that*, in which by the Teſtimony of original Monuments which have been preſerved, and by the Diligence of the ancient Writers, Events have been related with ſome Certainty; and *this* begins with the Coming of the *Tyrians* to *Spain*, after the War of *Troy*, to our Days.

UNKNOWN TIME.

The *Spaniards* have been actuated by the ſame Ambition as all other Nations, in endeavouring to deduce their Original from the remoteſt Ages.

Aſclepiades Myrleanus, who was Cotemporary with *Pompey* and *Ceſar*, taught Grammar in the *Betica*, and compoſed a Deſcription of the Cuſtoms and Manners of the Natives, affirmed, according to *Strabo (i)*, that the *Turdetani*, a People of that Province, had Laws wrote in Verſe, and Letters above ſix thouſand Years old: If theſe Years are counted from forty eight before Chriſt, in which *Pompey* was conquered by *Ceſar* in the Battle of *Pharſalia*, the Reſult will be, that the *Turdetanian* Antiquities roſe higher than ſix thouſand and forty eight antecedent to our Saviour's Birth, and conſequently more than two thouſand before the World's Creation, according to the *Hebrew* Hiſtories and Computation. *Aſclepiades* undoubtedly lived at a Time when a great Part of the moſt antique Monuments of the *Turdetanian* Nation ſtill ſubſiſted, of which ſome have even come down to our Days; but what the Computations were, from whence he deduced this Interſpace of more than ſix thouſand Years, is unknown, and very probably nothing is loſt by its being ſo.

(i) Lib. 3.

Spaniards Deſcent.

That the *Spaniards* deſcend from *Tharſis*, or *Tarſhiſh*, Son to *Javan*, Grandſon to *Japhet*, and great Grandſon to *Noah*, was affirmed in the third Century, by the anonymous Author of the Treatiſe *de las Diviſiones de las Gentes (k)*; in the fourth, by *Euſebius Cæſarienſis (l)*, and the nameleſs Author of the *Chronicon Barbaro (m)*; and in the ſeventh, by the *Chronicon Alexandrino*, or *Faſtos Siculos*, and *George Sincelus (n)*. In what can this Opinion be founded? *Moſes* ſays *(o)*, that *Tharſis* was one of the Deſcendants of *Noah*; that after the Deluge and Confuſion of Tongues, they went out from *Babel* to people the Earth; he adds, that *Tharſis* peopled an Iſland; and, as it is cuſtomary for Founders to give their Names to the Places they ſettle in, it is ſuppoſed that *Tharſis* did the ſame to this Iſland, and called it *Tharſeia*. *Polybius (p)* calls the Country ſeated in *Spain*, on the Coaſts of *Betica Tarſeia*, though all the other *Greek* and *Latin* Writers name it *Tarteſſo*; and which now correſponds to the two Iſlands, *Major* and *Minor*, made by the River *Guadalquivir*, before its Diſemboguing into the Ocean, and the Country extending to the Straits of *Gibraltar*. So that *Tharſis* came to *Spain*, peopled theſe Iſlands and all the adjacent Country, gave his Name to the *Tarteſſios*, and from him deſcends the *Spaniſh* Nation.

(k) Publiſhed by Labbe, tom. 2. Nov. Biblioth.
(l) Lib. 1. Chronic.
(m) Publiſhed by Joſ. Scaliger, at the End of Chron. de Euſeb. Cæſar.
(n) Chronograph.
(o) Geneſis, c. 10. v. 4, 5, and 32.
(p) Lib. 3.

It is true, that the moſt ancient Promulgator of this Opinion was two thouſand five hundred Years poſterior to the Fact, which it is certain was not believed in *Europe*, and leſs in *Spain*, before the firſt Century; as the *Spaniards* were ignorant of the Uſe of Letters for the firſt fifteen hundred Years, and conſequently could not have a ſecure Method for preſerving the Memory of theſe Events: Beſides, the *Tarſeia* of *Polybius* is a manifeſt orthographical Error, and without any Doubt ought to be reſolved into *Tarteſſo*: But this does not ſignify; it is for a Nation's Honour to contend with all others for the Antiquity of its Origin; ſuch is human Frailty, deſerted by Reaſon and Philoſophy. Let us then confeſs, that in this firſt Period of our Hiſtory, nothing is known, and proceed to the ſecond.

FABULOUS

FABULOUS TIME.

Writing was unknown in *Europe* until *Cadmus* brought Letters with him to this Part of the World; ſo that previous hereto, the Method of preſerving the Memory of paſt Affairs was not diſcovered, and conſequently there could be no Hiſtory; and without the Penman's Art, it was almoſt impoſſible to retain the Memory of paſt Succeſſes for above eighty or an hundred Years; ſo that the primitive Knowledge of *European* Affairs could not exceed a Century before *Cadmus*, that is, in the Times of *Ogyges*, *Pelaſgus*, *Inachus*, and *Cecrops*.

The *Spaniards* could not know the Uſe of Letters prior to *Archelaus*, *Phœnix*'s Son, and Cotemporary with *Cadmus*, who founded the Colony of *Gades* in *Spain*; and it may be that this Knowledge was retarded here, until the Coming of the *Tyrians* and *Greeks*, who long after extended their Settlements on its Coaſts; but however no Monuments of thoſe firſt Ages have remained, and the ſole Depoſitaries of what has happened in the *Spaniſh* Affairs are the ancient *Greek* and *Latin* Writers.

The Knowledge of *Europe* in theſe primitive Times began by *Theogonia* and *Herogonia*, that is, in Matters of the Gods and Heroes; the *Latins* copied them from the *Greeks*, and theſe latter from the *Egyptians*, they diſguiſed after their Manner, and applied to their Nation the Perſonages and Events, that only belonged to the Deities and Heroes of *Egypt*. This Transformation of the *Egyptian* into the *Grecian Theogonia*, is attributed by *Herodotus (q)* to *Melampus*, Cotemporary with *Cadmus*, and by *Diodorus Siculus (r)* to *Orpheus*: The Vulgar, who diſfigure every thing they are truſted with; Superſtition, the inſeparable Companion of Falſhood; the *Mania*, or Infatuation of People in judging advantageouſly of their Antiquities; the ancient Cuſtom of writing all Things in Verſe, and conſequently the continual Motive for mixing Truth with Fiction; and the tardy Birth of the Art of Hiſtory, and Manner of writing in Proſe, which among the *Greeks* does not riſe higher than the Reign of *Cyrus*, Founder of the *Perſian* Monarchy; all conſpired to confound and perplex the Tranſactions of the firſt Age. The Names of Perſons and Places, the Events, Chronology, all is perplexed and diſfigured; the earlieſt Advices of *Spain* reach to theſe obſcure Periods, and are referred to the *Theogonia* and *Herogonia* of *Greece* and *Egypt*.

(q) Lib. 2.
(r) Lib. 1.

In order to diſembroil this chronological Chaos, it is neceſſary firſt to eſtabliſh ſome certain Epochas, that may ſerve as fixed Points to co-ordinate the Series of Events; juſt as in the geographical Maps, the Situation of the principal Places, fixed by aſtronomical and geometrical Obſervations, ſerves to determine that of others, which mediate or are interſperſed between them: But as the geographical Charts, that are not regulated by Aſtronomy and Geometry, generally deſcribe the Earth to be bigger than it is, the Chronology that is not adjuſted by Aſtronomy, and to the regular Courſe of the natural Eſtimate of the Generations, and the Duration of Reigns, repreſents the Time greater than in Reality it was. Each Generation, from Father to Son, is computed at thirty three to thirty four Years, at the Rate of an hundred for every three Generations; and if theſe are counted by the eldeſt Sons of Families, the Generations are ſhorter, ſo that three may be reckoned to ſeventy five or eighty Years: The Kings Reigns are computed at eighteen or twenty, one with another; and the ordinary Courſe of Nature does not permit a greater Extent, either in Reigns or Generations.

Four Events, which may be regarded as ſo many Epochas, ſerve to co-ordinate Things appertaining to *Spain* in thoſe early Ages. *1ſt*, The Deſcent of *Phœnix* and *Cadmus* from *Phœnicia* to *Greece*. *2dly*, The Conqueſt of *Spain*, by *Seſac*, King of *Egypt*. *3dly*, The Expedition of the *Argonauts*. *4thly*, The Ruin of *Troy*. According to the Calculation of Sir *Iſaac Newton*, the *firſt* muſt have

happened about the ſixteenth Year of King *David*'s Reign, and one thouſand and forty five before Chriſt. The *ſecond*, in the fifth Year of the Reign of *Rehoboam*, near the thouſand and eighth Year preceding our Redemption. The *third*, from forty three to forty five Years after the Death of *Solomon*, and nine hundred and twenty ſeven before the Coming of our Saviour: And the *fourth*, about ſeventy ſix or ſeventy eight after the Demiſe of the ſaid King *Solomon*, and nine hundred and four before Chriſt. The aſtronomical Obſervations, the Eſtimate of the Generations and Reigns, according to the ordinary and conſtant Courſe of Nature, and a prodigious Number of hiſtorical Congruencies; in fine, all that can be expected or required from Times ſo remote and obſcure, are the Principles that the *Engliſh* Philoſopher makes uſe of to eſtabliſh theſe, and other Epochas, with which he reformed the ancient Chronology. The Notoriety of this famous Syſtem will render a prolix Repetition of his Proofs here excuſable, where the Digreſſion would be unſeaſonable; but before we enter on a Diſquiſition of the Events appertaining to *Spain*, let us ſee (according to *Newton*'s Syſtem) the Origin of the *Phœnicians*, and the firſt Tranſactions of the *Egyptians*, to which is referred the Beginning of the *Spaniards* in thoſe Times.

In the Year before Chriſt 1048, *David*, King of the *Jews*, overcame and diſperſed the *Edomites*, of whom a Part, abandoning the Shore of the *Erythrean* Sea, went to the Coaſts of the *Mediterranean*, and took Poſſeſſion of *Azoth* and *Sidon*, whilſt the Coaſt received its Denomination from the *Phœnicians*, and gave that of *Phœnicia* to all the Country of *Paleſtine* that they conquered. The *Sidonians*, driven out of *Sidon* by the *Edomites*, founded *Tyre* and *Aradus*.

In 1045, *David* drove the *Phœnicians* and *Syrians* out of *Sidon*; a Part of whom, conducted by *Phœnix*, *Cadmus*, *Cilix*, *Membliarius*, *Nycteus*, *Thaſus*, *Atymnus*, and others, were diſperſed in *Aſia Minor*, *Greece*, and *Lybia*, carrying the Arts, Sciences, and Writing along with them, and their Countrymen the *Curetes*, in theſe Tranſmigrations.

The *Curetes* were a Tribe of thoſe *Phœnicians*, who deſcended to *Greece* with *Cadmus*, and from thence ſpread themſelves in *Africk* and *Europe*: Some of them went to *Crete*, where they were called *Dactylos Ideos*; others to *Phrygia*, with the Name of *Corybantes*; others to *Samothracia*, denominated *Cabyros*; others to *Rhodes*, where they took the Name of *Telchines*; and others, in fine, to *Acarnania*, *Etolia*, &c. Theſe were among the *Phœnicians* the ſame as the Druids and Bards were among the *Gauls*, and the *Salii* among the *Romans*: They were the wiſeſt, and conſequently the moſt reſpected in their Nation, and employed in breeding up Youth: They took care of religious Affairs, and the Worſhip of the Gods: They were Magicians, Augurs, and Enchanters, Philoſophers, Aſtronomers, Phyſicians, Phyſiologiſts, Poets, Dancers, and Muſicians: They were Maſters of the Sciences, Inventors and Cultivators of the liberal and mechanic Arts. Thoſe who taught the Working in Metals and Forging of Arms, danced in Armour; and, from the concerted Blows of their Swords againſt their Shields, Muſic and poetic Rhyme, had their Origin *(s)*. They inſtructed Men to live in Societies, to aſſemble and guard their Cattle, to cultivate Honey, and other Things equally uſeful and neceſſary to human Life *(t)*. Scattered, as hath been obſerved, in *Africk*, *Greece*, and *Europe*, they were the firſt who in theſe Countries laid the Foundations of a civil, regular Life, by inducing Men to reſide in Cities, who until then were ſpread abroad in the Country like wild Beaſts, or ſimilar to the preſent *Tartars* of northern *Aſia*.

(s) Solinus, c. 11.

(t) Diodor. l. 5.

In 1034, *Ammon*, Son and Succeſſor of *Amoſis*, reigned in *Egypt*: This King is the ſame as *Jupiter Ammon*, and *Uranus*; and his Wife *Titea* is alſo called *Tierra*, and *Rhea*. *Ammon* conquered *Lybia*, and civilized the Cuſtoms of its Natives.

Natives. His Children were, *Iſis*, called alſo *Aſtrea*, and *Baſilea*; *Typhon*, which is the ſame as *Neptune*; and *Japetus* (whoſe Son was *Atlas*, or *Anteus)*; and *Seſac*, named alſo *Seſoſtris*, *Seſonchoſis*, *Siris*, *Sihor*, *Oſiris*, *Nilus*, *Egyptus*, *Belus*, *Dionyſius*, *Bacchus*, *Liber Pater*, *Mars* (or *Mavors)*, *Hyperion*, *Hero*, and *Egyptian Hercules*. *Seſac* had by his Siſter and Wife *Iſis*, *Oro*, or *Helion*; *Phaeton*, and *Apollo*; and *Bubaſto*, called alſo *Selene*.

In 1028, *Oenotrus*, Son of *Licaon*, conducted to *Italy* the firſt *Grecian* Colony that ever went there.

In 1019, *David* King of the *Jews* died, and was ſucceeded by his Son *Solomon*.

In 1010, *Seſac*, during his Father *Ammon*'s Reign, conquers *Arabia Felix*.

In 1008, he (his Father ſtill ſwaying the Scepter) ſubdues *Africk* and *Spain*, and returns home by the Way of *Gallia* and *Italia*.

In 1002, he reigned in *Egypt*.

In 974, he ſacked the Temple of *Jeruſalem*, and invaded *Syria* and *Perſia*.

In 971, he, having conquered *India*, returned triumphant to *Egypt*.

In 968, he, having extended his Conqueſts as far as Mount *Caucaſus*, leaves *Aetas* in *Colchos*.

In 967, he croſſes the *Helleſpont*, ſubjects *Thrace*, and kills King *Lycurgus*: His General *Pan* commanded the *Ethiopians*; as *Myrina*, or *Minerva*, did the *Lybian* Women, or *Amazons*, who went in his Army. The former had a Cuſtom to dance before giving Battle; and for this Reaſon they were painted like Satyrs with Goats Feet, becauſe of their leaping like thoſe Animals.

In 965, he is overcome by the *Greeks* and *Scythians*; loſes a great Number of *Amazons*, and among them *Myrina*, leaving the reſt on the Banks of the River *Thermodon*, where they acknowledge for their Queens *Martheſia* and *Lampeto* to ſucceed *Myrian*; and *Seſac* returns to *Egypt*.

In 956, *Japetus* (or *Neptune)* with his Son *Atlas* (or *Anteus)* who governed *Lybia*, invade *Egypt*; and *Japetus* kills his Brother *Seſac*, who was ſucceeded by his Son *Oro*, who defeated the *Lybians*, commanded, as aforeſaid, by *Japetus* and *Anteus*.

Hercules, a Relation of *Seſac*, and General of his Troops, ſuccours *Oro*; purſues and kills *Buſiris* and *Anteus*, reducing *Lybia*, *Mauritania*, and *Ethiopia*, to the Dominion of *Oro*: Theſe were the Wars of the Gods, and *Titans*, or Giants; and the Repartition of the Earth made between the former. The *Titans* were the Sons of *Titea*, that is, *Neptune*, and his two Sons, *Anteus* and *Buſiris*; who attacked the Deities of *Egypt*, that is, the *Egyptian* Princes, *Seſac* and his Sons, who, according to the Cuſtom of the Country, were reckoned among the Gods after their Demiſe.

In 947, the *Ethiopians*, commanded by *Zerah*, invaded *Egypt*, and drowned *Oro* in the *Nile*, whoſe Siſter throws herſelf down from the Top of her Palace; of which raſh Action ſhe dies, as their Mother *Iſis* did of Grief; and with her terminated the Reign of the *Egyptian* Gods.

All theſe Succeſſes are disfigured in the Hiſtory of the Iſland *Atlantica*. *Solon*, one of the ſeven wiſe Men of *Greece*, travelled to *Egypt*, and having arrived at the City of *Sais*, he aſſociated with the Prieſts, who among thoſe of their Nation were the moſt knowing and beſt verſed in its Antiquities: They acquainted him with the Occurrences of the aforeſaid Iſle, that had happened above nine thouſand Years before, as was found wrote in the ancient Monuments of its Hiſtory, preſerved in their Temples. *Plutarch* ſays *(u)*, that *Solon* heard theſe Things from *Sonchis Saita* and *Pſenophis Heliopolita*, who were the moſt learned among the ſacerdotal Tribe. *Solon* began to compoſe a Poem of all that he had learned, which he left unfiniſhed; but he related it to *Critias*, ſenior, who being then old, rehearſed it to his Grandſon *Critias*, junior, who repeated

(u) Tit. Solon.

repeated all before mentioned in the *Timæus* of *Plato*. In this Dialogue of *Timæus*, and in that of *Critias*, or *Atlanticus*, *Plato* introduces the ſaid *Critias*, minor; relating the Events of the Iſland *Atlantica*, that *Solon* had treated of in his Poem, of which the Sum and Subſtance is as follows.

Nine thouſand Years precedent to *Solon*, there was in the Streight's Mouth, between the Columns of *Hercules*, an Iſland bigger than *Lybia* and *Aſia* together; from which there was a Paſſage to other immediate Iſles, and from them to the Continent that lay in Sight: The Sea, in which this Iſland was ſituated, was then navigable; and in the earlieſt Ages, *Evenor*, one of *Tierra*'s Sons, reſided in Part of the Iſland; who, by his Wife *Leucippe*, had only a Daughter, called *Cliton*. In the Diviſion made of the Earth by the Gods, this Iſland fell to the Lot of *Neptune*; who coming to it, and finding *Cliton*'s Parents dead, he married her, of whom, at five Births, he had ten Sons, which were in Order: 1. *Atlas*, who was King of all the Iſland, and gave Name to the *Atlantic* Ocean. 2. *Gadirus*; ſo called in their Language, and, in *Greek*, *Eumelus*; who poſſeſſed the Extremity of the Iſland, bordering upon *Hercules*'s Columns, and gave to a Town the Name of *Gadiricus*. 3. *Ampheres*. 4. *Eudemon*. 5. *Mneſeus*. 6. *Autochthon*. 7. *Elaſippus*. 8. *Meſtor*. 9. *Azaes*. 10. *Diaprepes*. All theſe had many Deſcendants, who reigned for ſeveral Ages. The Kings of this Iſland were ſo powerful, as not only to govern here; but their Dominion was extended over *Lybia* as far as *Egypt*, and in *Europe*, to the *Tyrrhenean* Sea. With all theſe united Forces they invaded *Egypt*, *Greece*, and the other Regions contained within the Pillars of *Hercules*: The *Athenians*, and the reſt of the *Greeks*, fought and conquered them, preſerving their own Liberty, and that of their Friends and Allies. After this the Iſland of *Atlantica* was ſwallowed up by an horrible Earthquake, and a great Rain, which laſted a Day and Night; and thenceforward that Sea hath remained unnavigable, by the Mud and Relics of the Iſland ſcattered all over it.

Plato adds, that this Hiſtory of *Atlantica* took notice of *Cecrops*, *Erochtheus*, *Erichthonius*, and other Perſons who lived before *Theſeus*; and that it likewiſe made mention of the Women who warred with the Men, and of the Dreſs and Figure of *Minerva*.

All theſe Circumſtances plainly demonſtrate, that this *Atlantic* Hiſtory was nothing elſe than *that* of the cotemporary Kings of *Egypt*, and their Wars in *Lybia*, and in the Confines of the *Atlantic* Sea: That the Deities ſpoken of in this Hiſtory, were thoſe called *Dii magni majorum Gentium*, who lived between the Times of *Cecrops* and *Theſeus*: That the Deity here called *Tierra*, is *Titea*, or *Rhea*, Mother of *Seſac*; that *Cliton*, Daughter to *Evenor*, who was *Tierra*'s Son, were Son and Grand-daughter of *Titea*: That *Neptune* and his Son *Atlas*, are the ſame as *Neptune*, or *Typhon*, and *Atlas*, or *Anteus*, who warred againſt the Gods of *Egypt*: That the Invaſion of *Egypt* by the Deſcendants of *Neptune*, is that which *Atlas*, or *Anteus*, made in the Times of *Seſac* and *Oro*: That this general Sublevation of all the weſtern Countries againſt the *Egyptians*, was executed by the Sons of *Neptune*, as *Plato* informs us: That *Gadirus*, *Neptune*'s Son, who reigned in *Gadir*, is the ſame as *Chryſaor*, who was King of that Territory; againſt whom, and his Sons, the *Geryones* came to make war, at the Time when *Hercules* was *Seſac*'s General: That the Sons of *Neptune*, there called *Ampheres*, *Eudemon*, *Mneſeus*, *Autochthon*, *Elaſippus*, *Meſtor*, *Azaes*, and *Diaprepes*, who, according to *Plato*, reigned in *Lybia* as far as *Egypt*, and in *Europe* to the Sea *Tyrrhenum* (as hath been before expreſſed) are, *Buſiris*, as *Apollodorus* informs us *(w)*, Son of *Neptune*, who, according to *Diodorus Siculus (x)*, commanded the Sea-coaſt of *Seſac*'s Realm; and *Albion* and *Bergion*, who, *Mela* ſays *(y)*, were *Neptune*'s Sons, and reigned in *Gallia Narbonenſe*: And that the Difference in the Names proceeded, as *Plato* teſtifies, from *Solon*'s inveſtigating the Signification

(w) L. 2. c. 1.
(x) Lib. 1.
(y) L. 2. c. 5.

tion of thoſe by which the Kings of this Iſle were diſtinguiſhed; and finding that the *Egyptians* had tranſlated them into their own Language, he examining what they meant, rendered them into *Greek*, excepting that of *Gadirus*, which was the only one *Solon* omitted; as well becauſe this Name was neither *Greek* nor *Egyptian*, but *Phœnician*, as by reaſon of his being ſo called in the Language of the Country (according to *Plato)* though the *Grecians* denominated him *Eumelos*.

Diodorus Siculus relates *(z)*, that the *Amazons*, Inhabitants of an Iſland called *Heſperida*, ſeated in the Ocean cloſe to the Lake *Triton*, ſo called from the River *Triton* which empties itſelf near it, and but at little Diſtance from Mount *Atlas* in *Africa*, and from the *Ethiopians*, commanded by their Queen *Myrina*, who not only took poſſeſſion of the ſaid Iſland, but alſo conquered thoſe called *Gorgonas*, the *Atlantic* Settlements, and *Lybia*; and, croſſing over to *Egypt*, contracted Friendſhip with *Oro*, Son to *Iſis*, who was then Sovereign of that Country. They ſubdued the *Arabians*, *Syria*, and *Cilicia*, and penetrated as far as *Phrygia* and *Greece*; but were routed, and obliged to retire to *Lybia*, by the *Scythæ*, commanded by *Sipylus*, and by the *Thracians*, under Direction of *Mopſus*, who had been defeated by *Lycurgus*, King of *Thrace*. He adds, that the *Amazons*, who deſcended from *Lybia*, and eſtabliſhed themſelves on the Borders of the *Thermodon*, were become extinct there a little before the War of *Troy*; and that the aforeſaid Lake *Triton* was deſtroyed by an Earthquake. *Ammianus Marcellinus* ſays *(a)*, that theſe *Amazons*, after having traverſed many Countries, attacked the *Athenians*, who put them to the Rout, and obliged them to return to the Banks of the *Thermodon*. *Thymotes*, Cotemporary with *Orpheus*, cited by *Diodorus Siculus (b)*, treating of the Expedition of *Bacchus*, ſays, that he had in his Army many *Amazons* of *Lybia*, commanded by *Minerva*, who accompanied him in all his Expeditions: Theſe *Amazons* were the *Menades*, whom *Bacchus* had thus in his Troops. The ſame *Diodorus* adds *(c)*, that when *Bacchus* paſſed from *Aſia* to *Europe*, he contracted an Amity with *Lycurgus*, King of *Thrace*; who attempted nevertheleſs not only to kill *Bacchus*, but the *Menades* who accompanied him alſo; the former however took and killed him. From all which it plainly appears, that the warlike Women, headed by *Minerva*, and mentioned in the Hiſtory of *Atlantica*, are the *Amazons* of *Lybia*, commanded by *Minerva*, or *Myrina*, who accompanied *Seſac* in his Expeditions againſt the *Arabians*, *Syrians*, and the *Greeks*, and who afterwards ſuccoured his Son and Succeſſor *Oro* againſt the *Titans*; and the Reſiſtance which the *Greeks*, and eſpecially the *Athenians*, made againſt the *Atlantics*, is the Defeat of *Seſac* and the *Amazons* by the *Greeks* and *Scythians*, and that of theſe laſt by the *Athenians*, concerning which *Ammianus Marcellinus* is very expreſs.

(z) Lib. 3.

(a) Hiſt. l. 22.

(b) Lib. 3.

(c) Idem.

The nine thouſand Years of Antiquity that the *Egyptian* Prieſts aſcribed to the *Atlantic* Monarchy, is a known Fable; for, as they themſelves acknowledge, it does not riſe higher than the Time of *Titia*. *Solon* died, aged eighty, according to *Laertius (d)*; *Hegiſtratus* being Archon in *Athens*, as *Phanias Ereſius*, cited by *Plutarch (e)*, writes; which correſponds to the ſecond Year of the 55th Olympiad, and to that before Chriſt 559: By which Calculation, *Solon* muſt have been born in the 639th Year preceding our Saviour's Nativity, and conſequently muſt have lived four hundred Years after *Evenor*, the firſt King of *Atlantica*, and not nine thouſand, as the *Egyptian* Prieſts would have it.

(d) Vit. Solon.
(e) Idem.

Neither does the Extent given to this Iſle, in making it greater than *Aſia* and *Africa* together, merit any Credit: Its Situation, according to all Appearances and Signs, was in the Ocean, at *Gibraltar*'s Streight's Mouth, between the Iſlands of *Madera*, the *Azores*, and that of *Cadiz*. This laſt, as *Solon* ſays, was Part of *Atlantica*; as very probably all the others were, except theſe are ſuppoſed to be the other immediate Iſles that *Solon* ſpeaks of. However, its Ex-

tent can in no wiſe have been ſo great as the aforementioned Prieſts imagined, nor the Succeſſion of its Kings have continued for ſuch a Number of Ages.

Let us now ſee whether the Epochas and Principles that Sir *Iſaac Newton* proceeded upon, for reforming the Chronology of thoſe primitive Times, and reducing it to five hundred Years leſs than till then it had been conſidered, will equally ſerve to reform the Chronology of *Spain* in this ſecond Age, and bring it to its due Limits.

The Year before Chriſt 1034.

Before theſe Times, the *Spaniards* lived diſperſed about the Country, without any fixed Habitation, Society, Policy, Arts, or Government.

Archelaus, Son to *Phœnix*, ſettles *Gades* in *Spain*, and gives it this *Phœnician* Name, according to *Claudius Iolaus*, in the Hiſtories of *Phœnicia*, cited by the *Greek* Etymologiſt *(f)*.

(f) V. Gadeira.

So that *Archelaus* gave *Gadir* this *Phœnician* Name: From which is deducible, that *Pliny (g)*, *Solinus (h)*, and *Avienus (i)*, are miſtaken in believing that the *Penos* were the People who called this Iſland *Gadir*; adding, that in the *Punic* Tongue, it ſignified a Place incloſed or encompaſſed, that is, an Iſland.

(g) Nat. Hiſt. l. 4. c. 22.
(h) Cap. 26.
(i) Deſcript. Orb. v. 615.

Phœnix, *Archelaus*'s Father, lived about the Year 1045 before Chriſt, and the *Phœnicians* traded to *Spain* in 1019, when the Fleets of *Hiram* King of *Tyre* ſailed to theſe Parts; ſo that the Coming of *Archelaus* to *Spain*, and the Foundation of *Gadir*, muſt have happened between the Years 1045 and 1019. It is very likely that *Archelaus* paſſed from *Africa* to *Spain* by the Streights of *Gibraltar*; and he may have been one of the *Phœnicians* whom *David* drove out of *Sidon*, and who took Refuge in *Lybia*, from whence he muſt have been obliged to fly with the others of his Nation, when *Ammon* conquered that Country in this ſame Year: So that *Archelaus*'s Entrance into *Spain* may be fixed about *Anno* 1034 before the Birth of Chriſt.

Archelaus and his Attendants, Founders of *Gadir*, were *Phœnicians*; and as ſuch, the *Curetes* might accompany them in this Emigration, as in all others. According to *Diodorus Siculus (k)*, the *Curetes* lived in the Time of *Rhea*; and he adds, that, purſuant to the *Cretans* Tradition, the *Curetes* were Cotemporaries with the *Titans*; conſequently they lived in the Time of *Ammon*, and of his Son *Seſac*: In Effect, there ſtill remain ſome Memorials of the Tranſactions of the *Curetes* in the Neighbourhood of *Gadir*, that is, in the Settlements of the *Tarteſſios*.

(k) Lib. 3.

Juſtin (l) hath preſerved the Memory of the firſt Kings of the *Curetes* in *Spain*, and the Manner with which theſe began to civilize the Natives. The *Tarteſſian* Mountains, he ſays, in which, as is believed, the *Titans* fought againſt the Gods, were inhabited by the *Curetes*, whoſe moſt ancient King *Gargoris* was the firſt that invented the Method of gathering Honey: This Prince had a Grandſon by his own Daughter; and, to avoid the Shame of ſuch an Action, he ordered the unhappy Infant by various Means to be deſtroyed; but he, being miraculouſly preſerved, was declared by *Gargoris* for his Succeſſor, and named by him *Abidis*. I omit to relate his ſeveral Eſcapes as quite incredulous, and little tending to elucidate the Subject under Conſideration.

(l) Lib. 5.

By this Place in *Juſtin*, it appears, that the *Curetes* eſtabliſhed themſelves in the Neighbourhood of *Gades*, where the *Tarteſſian* Mountains were ſeated; and in theſe Parts they acted in the ſame Manner, as in all others where they reſided: That is, they civilized the barbarous Cuſtoms of the *Spaniards*, who in thoſe Times lived (as is before expreſſed) ſcattered wild about the Fields, unaſſociated, and without any regular Government. In fine, the *Curetes* taught the *Spaniards* Religion and Polity; the Uſe of Metals, the Manner of forging Arms, and of Combating; Philoſophy, Aſtronomy, and conſequently the true Extent of the Year; Medicine, Dancing, Muſic, and Poetry, Letters and Writing; the

the Uſe of Money, and the Method of coining it; and generally, the firſt Rudiments of the liberal and mechanic Arts: Thus we ſee that the *Spaniards* preſerved for a long Time the moſt remarkable Cuſtoms of the *Curetes*, and ſingularly, that of dancing armed to the Sound of the Blows given in Concert by Swords on their Bucklers; a Cuſtom that *Silius Italicus (m)* noted in the ancient *Spaniards*.

(m) L. 10. v. 229.

Gargoris muſt therefore have lived in this Time, and his Grandſon *Abidis* a Generation after, near the Year 1019.

The Invention of collecting Honey, which *Juſtin* attributes to *Gargoris*, *Diodorus Siculus (n)* ſays, was owing to the *Curetes*; a new Proof that *Gargoris* was one of that People, as *Juſtin* affirms.

(n) Lib. 5.

The Reader will ſee, from the preceding Account which *Velazquez* gives us of the ſettling of *Spain*, that he is ſo far from concurring with the other recited Authors in the Suppoſition of *Tubal*'s being its original Planter, that he does not ſo much as mention his Name, nor indeed firmly conclude any thing certain in Favour of *Tharſis*'s Settlement; but on the contrary, like many other great Men, confeſſes his Ignorance about it. And I ſhould here have cloſed this Head, only deſigned to aſcertain or offer the moſt probable Conjectures concerning the firſt Founder of the *Spaniſh* Monarchy, could I have done it without ſlighting the Opinion of the two Brothers, Friar *Pedro Rodriquez Mohedano*, and Friar *Raphael Rodriques Mohedano*, both of the Order *Tercero* Regular of St. *Francis*, who are now writing a literary Hiſtory of *Spain*, of which the firſt and ſecond Volumes have appeared with an almoſt general Applauſe. And though the Matter of their Work differs from mine, they occaſionally introduce many Obſervations ſuited to my Purpoſe; from which I ſhall therefore make ſuch Extracts, as I confide will be agreeable to my Readers, and tend ſtill more to elucidate the intricate Subject I have under Diſcuſſion; as ſeveral of their Remarks are very pertinent and new, ſelected from all the choiceſt Authors, and determined by their own good Judgment.

They ſay, that *Tubal*'s coming to people *Spain*, was the generally received Opinion, till the Middle of the laſt Century, by moſt Hiſtorians *(o)*, as it is not above an Age ago that *Tharſis*, Son to *Javan*, and *Tubal*'s Nephew, came to diſturb his Uncle in the pacific Poſſeſſion he had obtained of being that Kingdom's firſt Planter: This they take from *Mariana*, *Florian de Ocampo*, *Eſtevan de Garibay*, *Samuel Bochart*, and *Joſeph Pellicer*; which Sentiments have been ſince embraced by ſeveral others, without a farther Examination of the Fact, and with a greater Warmth than Criticiſm. Don *Luis Joſeph Velazquez* proceeds with more Caution *(p)*; for though he expounds or manifeſts the Foundations for a Belief of *Tharſis*'s ſettling in *Spain*, and omits what has been offered in Favour of *Tubal*, thereby giving to underſtand, that he prefers the former; yet he does not adopt, but rather impugns it, and concludes, that, of thoſe Times nothing is known: Even *Joſeph Pellicer* (from whom all the Moderns, that treat of the Arrival of *Tharſis* in *Spain*, have taken as well the Opinion as Proofs of it) ſpeaks only conditionally, and with great Circumſpection; and he himſelf, though the Author who moſt ſtrengthened the fundamental Aſſertion thereof, does not ſeem to give an abſolute and determined Aſſent to it; but his Followers and Copiers inherited his Hints and Proofs, though not his Warineſs and Diſtruſt.

(o) Hiſt. Literaria de Eſp. tom. 1. lib. 1. p. 30, & ſeq.

(p) Annal. Tiempo deſconocido.

But notwithſtanding the two aforeſaid Opinions concerning the firſt Planters are ſo famous, and ſeemingly ſo well authorized, we ſhall not ſcruple to reject both, as falſe, unlikely, and deſtitute of a proper Support in Antiquity *(q)*; nor heſitate to affirm two Things: The *firſt*, that the original Conductors of the

(q) Hiſt. Lit. de Eſp. tom. 1. p. 32.

the primitive Colony to *Spain* are unknown; and, *ſecondly*, that they were neither *Tubal* nor *Tharſis:* Upon examining the Foundations of the one and the other Opinion in a critical Light, there is not found in them that Degree of ſolid Probability, as to merit a prudent Aſſent; of which Truth, we ſhall, in the ſubſequent Part of this Diſcourſe, make a manifeſt and plain Demonſtration.

The Opinion of *Tubal*'s coming to *Spain*, was introduced and ſpread among its Natives under the Shelter of great Names. The pretended Patrons for it are, *Joſephus*, St. *Jerome*, St. *Iſidorus*, and the Archbiſhop Don *Rodrigo*, as will be ſhewn hereafter more at large. And if we ſhould ſay, that none of them ſpeak in the Affirmative, many of our Readers will undoubtedly be ſurpriſed at it, and take what is a certain Truth for a Paradox: But to remain convinced, it will be ſufficient to read the Teſtimonies that are alledged, unprejudiced by a Preoccupation; and it is ſtrange that Dr. *Ferreras (r)*, an Author no way credulous, with all his Criticiſm, and alſo his *French* Tranſlator *(s)*, ſhould be moved, by thoſe Authorities unexamined, to embrace this Conceit without any Suſpicion. Some Hiſtorians of the laſt Age *(t)*, regarded this Opinion as certain, clear, and beyond all Doubt; qualifying it with the glorious Epitaph of a reverend, ancient Tradition, preſerved in *Spain*, not only among the Vulgar, but with Men diſtinguiſhed for their Sanctity and Learning: Notwithſtanding all this, if the Thing be well conſidered, this ancient Tradition is ſo far from being that of the *Spaniards*, that till the Time of *Abulenſis (u)*, we do not know that any one affirmed the Coming of *Tubal* to people *Spain*, and even he did not aſſert it uncontradicted; for at the ſame time he was oppoſed by *Geronymo Paulo*, a *Catalan* Gentleman, Secretary to Pope *Alexander* VI. This Author not only contradicts and diſproves *Abulenſis*, with regard to *Tubal*'s Arrival in *Spain*; but alſo oppoſes what St. *Iſidorus*, the Archbiſhop Don *Rodrigo*, and the Patriarch Don *Fray Franciſco Ximenez*, affirm; which he might very well do, without Detriment or Want of Reſpect to their Authority; as they were not ocular Witneſſes, but poſterior above two thouſand Years to the Events; neither could they themſelves examine them, nor ſee any cotemporary Hiſtory, or other Documents wrote of that Time; and in the ſacred Hiſtory of *Moſes*, which is the ancienteſt of any one, when the Diviſion of the People is ſpoke of *(w)*, there is not the leaſt Track, either that *Tubal*, or any other of the immediate Deſcendants of *Noah* came to *Spain*, but all appears to the contrary; ſo that the recited Teſtimonies are not deciſive in an intricate Affair. The Tradition of the *Spaniards*, even when it is produced, muſt always be modern in reſpect of the primitive Times, and conſequently ſuſpected of having had its Beginning in ſome vulgar Rumour; the ſame may be ſaid of the Tradition on this Head current among the *Hebrews*, that this was not regarded for conſtant or certain, as may be collected from St. *Jerome (x)* and *Joſephus (y)*.

But this is not the Caſe; for what is called an immemorial Tradition by the Learned, is nothing more than a Want of Reflection, and an arbitrary Underſtanding or Conſtruction of *Joſephus*'s, St. *Jerome*'s, and St. *Iſidore*'s Teſtimonies. *Joſephus* does not ſo much as ſpeak of the *Spaniards*; he only mentions the *Iberos*, and this without diſtinguiſhing whether he means the *Aſiatic* or *European:* The *Greek* Fathers, and the greateſt modern Critics, do not apply the Evidence of *Joſephus* in Favour of the occidental *Iberos*; and even St. *Jerome* does ſometimes underſtand it to be ſpoken of the Orientals *(z)*; and why is the moſt abſurd Senſe to be attributed to *Joſephus* againſt all Likelihood, when his Words do not determine it? St. *Iſidore*, and the Archbiſhop Don *Rodrigo*, do not ſay that *Tubal* came and peopled *Spain*, but that from him the *Spaniards* are deſcended; and the *Spaniſh Iberos* might very well be the Progeny of *Tubal*, without

(r) Hiſt. de Eſp. tom. 1.

(s) Monſ. Hermilly, in his Prologue.

(t) P. Joſ. Moret Inveſtigat. Hiſt. de Navar. P. Henao Ant. de Cantabria.

(u) Comm. in cap. 10. Geneſ. & in cap. 1. lib. 1. Paralip.

(w) Geneſ. cap. 10.

(x) Comm. in Ezechiel, cap. 38.

(y) Cited by St. Jerome.

(z) Comm. in cap. 27. & in cap. 32. Ezechiel.

out

out his ever having viſited that Peninſula in Perſon. So that although St. *Jerome* had ſpoken abſolutely and determinately on this Subject (which he does not, but always explains himſelf in doubtful Terms, only ſaying that the *Spaniſh Iberos* are deſcended and ſpring from *Tubal)*; his Teſtimony, and that of St. *Iſidore* who copied him, will by no means fix the perſonal Coming of that Patriarch to *Spain*.

But what has induced the Learned of that Nation to embrace the Opinion of *Tubal*'s Arrival in *Spain*, ſo as almoſt to force on us its Adoption, and that we ought to receive it as an immemorial and ſacred Tradition, is the imaginary Honour reſulting from having ſo ancient and diſtinguiſhed a Founder. The Want of a due and critical Conſideration of the ſaid Patriarch's pretended Coming, blinded their Judgments from diſcerning the Unlikelihood of it, according to the Diſpoſition that the Earth and its Inhabitants were then in; the little and curſory Reflection on the Teſtimonies of *Joſephus*, St. *Jerome*, and St. *Iſidore*, willing that a Reſpect to their Names ſhould make that certain which they never ſaid, or that even they doubted of, equivocating in admitting the conditional and disjunctive Propoſitions for abſolute Affirmations, or the perſonal Coming and Peopling, with the Origin and Deſcendence, without diſtinguiſhing what the Ancients obſerved on *Abulenſis*'s Addition, and erroneouſly believing that he only ſaid the ſame that they did. In fine, the feigned *Beroſus* of *Johan. Annius de Viterbo*, fixed and radicated this falſe Perſuaſion of *Tubal*'s Coming, and not only inſiſted abſolutely on his being the primitive Planter of *Spain*, but alſo of its being erected into a Monarchy from the Time of its Settlement; and to confirm the Aſſertion, he gives us a continued Series of Kings, Deſcendants, and Heirs to the Dominions of that firſt Father. From hence *Florian de Ocampo* and *John Vaſco (a)* took it, though with ſome Diſtruſt, and were followed by others without a ſimilar Precaution; ſo that when *P. Juan de Mariana* wrote his *Latin* Hiſtory, the Opinion of *Tubal*'s Coming was the general Belief of the moſt famous Authors. Such were the Beginning and Progreſs of this pretended Tradition, palmed on us for immemorial: But there can be no Preſcription of Time againſt Truth; and all that Cloud of Teſtimonies, which ſome Authors alledge, is rendered inſufficient by the preceding Exceptions, and incapable of giving Credit to an Opinion, which, beſides being intirely unlikely, wants a ſuitable Support.

(a) In Chronic. Hiſp.

Equal Reaſons preſent for ſlighting the ſuppoſed Coming of *Tharſis*, *Tubal*'s Nephew, to people *Spain*; as he does not bring better Documents than his Uncle for obtaining the Title that ſome aſcribe to him, of being the original Planter of that Peninſula. Don *Joſeph Pellicer* cites ſix ancient Authors *(b)* in Favour of *Tharſis*, or *Tarſhiſh*'s Landing in that Kingdom; and beſides affirms, that *that* Region, or at leaſt the Part of it called *Tarteſus*, now *Andaluſia*, is named *Tarſis* in the holy Scriptures, and *Tarſeyus* in *Polybius*; it being cuſtomary in the ſacred Volumes to nominate the Lands from their firſt Settlers: But theſe Foundations alone are too weak for a Subject of ſo much Importance. The Defenders of *Tubal* have no Etymologies to offer, nor he who with more Likelihood ſeeks a Correſpondence between the Name of *Tharſis*, and Places that he might populate; as *Tarſus*, according to ſome, in *Cilicia*; and, according to others, *Thapſus*, an Iſland in the *Ægean* Sea: I ſay, with a greater Probability, as it is more regular for *Tharſis* to ſettle in ſome of the Provinces nearer to the common Center from whence he ſet out, than in *Andaluſia*, which lies at a much greater Diſtance. The Authors alledged are reſpectively modern, and none of them ſays intirely what is attributed to them; ſome only ſay, that the *Spaniards* deſcend from *Tharſis*; others do not ſpeak expreſsly of the *Spaniards*, but of the *Iberos*, which they voluntarily fix to the Occidentals: But why ſhould their Teſtimony be admitted, when they affirm the Arrival of *Tharſis* in *Spain*, as, by the

(b) Idem.

ſame Rule, *Pellicer* might and ought to have diſcarded them, ſince they are liable to equal Exceptions with thoſe that in his Opinion are alledged by the Favourers of *Tubal?*

The ſolid Principle for excluding both *Tharſis* and *Tubal* from being the Peoplers of *Spain*, is, becauſe this Coming of the firſt Deſcendants of *Noah* to this remote Peninſula is very unlikely; and the Teſtimonies offered as a Proof, beſides being poſterior, are vague and dubious, or ſay nothing of what is pretended they declare; for which Reaſon the beſt modern Critics, and thoſe moſt verſed in Antiquity, agree, that the firſt Progeny of the Sons of *Noah* remained ſettled in the Countries bordering upon the Land of *Shinar*. And if a Perſon makes a due Reflection on the Expreſſions in the Bible, he will find that they all eſtabliſhed themſelves in the neighbouring Regions. Although it is commonly believed, that *Shem* peopled *Aſia*; *Ham*, *Africa*; and *Japhet*, *Europe*: And, attending to the Correſpondence between the Names of Places, and the Sons and Deſcendants of thoſe Patriarchs, mentioned in the holy Scriptures, there is ſufficient Foundation for its Credence. Though withal, this Truth ought to be admitted with two Reſtrictions: The *firſt*, that they peopled thoſe ſeveral Countries, not all immediately by themſelves, but ſome by a Succeſſion of their Children, Grandchildren, *&c.* The *ſecond*, that it is not to be thought that the ancient Diviſion of the World into three Parts, correſponds punctually to the exact Limits that *Aſia*, *Africa*, and *Europe*, afterwards had, and now have. It cannot be denied, that ſome Deſcendants of *Ham* and *Japhet* ſettled not only in *Africa* and *Europe*, but alſo in ſome Parts of *Aſia*: *Canaan*, the Son of *Ham*, eſtabliſhed himſelf in *Paleſtine*; and his Succeſſors, *Nimrod* and *Aſhur*, in *Chaldea* and *Aſſyria (c)*: In the ſame manner ſome Sons and Grandſons of *Japhet*, it is probable, peopled Part of *Syria*, *Cappadocia*, *Cilicia*, *Anatolia*, *oriental Iberia*, and *Aſia minor*. This appears from the Diviſion of *Joſephus (d)*; by which not only *Europe* from *Tanais* to *Gades*, but the Part of *Aſia* lying between the Mountains *Taurus* and *Amanus*, and the *Tanais*, is aſſigned to the Sons of *Japhet*.

(c) Geneſ. 10.

(d) Lib. 1. Antiq. Judaic.

The Ignorance of Geography, and the Confuſion of the People in their firſt Separation, jointly with the Impoſſibility of making regular Journies, was the Cauſe that the Earth could not then be divided among the firſt Planters, with the exact Diſtinction of Limits and Bounds, as yet unaſcertained; nor was it eaſy to be obſerved with any Degree of Punctuality. *Joſephus* himſelf *(e)* ſeems not to have given to the primitive Inhabitants any other Deſtination or Route, than that which Providence and their Fortune ſhould conduct them to. *Tubal* ſeems to have ſettled in *Iberia*, *Javan* in *Ionia* and *Aſia minor*; from whence their Deſcendants extended themſelves to *Greece* and the neighbouring Iſlands: Among them, it is very probable, that *Tharſis* peopled *Cilicia*, which is ſaid to have been anciently called the *Country Tarſenſis*; or an Iſland of the *Ægean* Sea, named *Thapſus*, as is before noted. This Conjecture is not founded ſolely on the Alluſion of the Name, but alſo from its greater Propinquity, as well to the Place of their Separation, as to the Parts where his Brothers and Parent *Javan* ſettled, which the Learned, both ancient and modern, agree to have been in *Greece (f)*: Though ſpeaking of the perſonal Eſtabliſhment of *Javan* the *Aſiatic*, and not the *European*, is to be underſtood *(g)*. But as to what regards *Spain*, I cannot aſſent to its being peopled by *Tharſis*, from the Alluſion of a Name, againſt all Veriſimilitude, and what can be deduced from the holy Scriptures.

(e) Idem.

(f) Banier, las Fabulas y la Mytholog. explicadas por la Hiſt. tom. 6. lib. 1. cap. 4.

(g) Banier, cit.

Our Authors ſay, they confeſs that *Spain*, or at leaſt *Andaluſia*, is called *Tharſis* in the ſacred Writings; but I do not find it to be as they aſſert, either in the Chapter or Text they cite, nor indeed elſewhere: It is true, *Tarſhiſh* is mentioned therein, but not as *Spain*; and I have Reaſon to think, that Name was

aſſigned

aſſigned to another Country, as I ſhall have Occaſion to ſhew in ſome other Part of this Work. They likewiſe ſay, that it was called the *Tarſeyan* Country; and that this Denomination was not miſtaken in *Polybius (h)*: But be this as it will, I muſt join with them in concluding, that its taking his Name is no Proof of his coming to people it, as this might be, and we may ſuppoſe was done by ſome of his Deſcendants, in caſe of the Region being diſtinguiſhed by that Appellation; for the Names of Countries or Places include no Argument of their being impoſed by the firſt Planters. How often hath it happened, that the original Eſtabliſhers have called the Regions they peopled after the Name of a Son or Predeceſſor, to demonſtrate their Affection, and preſerve it to Poſterity? The Children of *Dan*, on taking and poſſeſſing *Leſhem*, called it *Dan*, after their Father *(i)*; and *Caleb* named *Kirjath-arba*, when he conquered it, *Hebron*, after his Grandſon *(k)*.

(h) Lib. 3.

(i) Joſhua, ch. 19. v. 47.

(k) Judges, ch. 1. v. 10.

In fine, the Unlikelihood of both Opinions may eaſily be perceived, if we reflect, that the Peopling of the World, after the Diſperſion at *Babel*, could not be effected at once, and at the ſame Juncture in all Parts, but ſucceſſively, and in Proportion to the Diſtance of Countries; and that the remote ones could only be reached after a long Space of Time, and not attempted till the increaſe of Inhabitants rendered their firſt Eſtabliſhment in the nearer Lands incommodious. In theſe and the primitive Settlements, it is natural to conclude, that the old Men, Fathers and Heads of Families, ſhould remain; and that the Sons and young Men ſhould reſpectively peregrinate to other Parts, and form new Colonies: This would fall to the Share of the weakeſt, ſmalleſt, and inferior Houſholds, thereby giving place to the ſuperior and more numerous ones. By which Rule, *Tharſis* and his Family would remain where Providence firſt placed them, and not make their Remove to the extreme Part of *Europe*; and his Uncle *Tubal* would ſettle at a ſtill much greater Diſtance from us.

The greateſt Allowance that can be made to the Hiſtorians, who ſupport this Propoſition, without forcing Criticiſm or Veriſimilitude, is, that *Tubal* eſtabliſhed in *Iberia Aſiatica*, and *Tharſis* in *Cilicia*: That ſome near Deſcendants of the one and other tranſplanted themſelves to *Spain*; the firſt, it is ſaid, ſettled in that Kingdom from the *Rhone* to the *Ebro*, and from the Name of his Father's Country (if it had it) this River was called *Iberus*, and the Region *Iberia*; the others, *viz.* the Offspring of *Tharſis*, muſt have come another Way, entering caſually by the *Gallia Narbonenſis*, and peopling the *Mediterranean* Coaſt from Eaſt to Weſt, they extended and fixed themſelves at laſt towards the South and Weſt in *Betica*, giving to this Province the Name of (from *Tharſis* their Progenitor) *Tarteſia*, *Tarſis*, or *Tarteſſo*: So that it may be true, what ſome affirm with *Euſebius (l)*, that the *Spaniards* deſcend from *Tharſis*, without contradicting what is ſaid by others, that the *Iberos* proceed from *Tubal*. This Agreement, not at all improbable, ſeems to adjuſt all Differences; the Authorities that at firſt Sight appear oppoſed, and even the Variety of the Etymologies: But in whatſoever Manner it has happened, if this Accommodation is by any one diſapproved, it will be eaſier for him to ſuſpend his Judgment, than for me to believe the Coming either of *Tubal* or *Tharſis* to people *Spain*.

(l) Chron. Græc. cited by Boch. and Pellicer.

In the mean while I ſhall not ſcruple to declare, with the greateſt Critics *(m)*, that we are ignorant not only of the firſt Peoplers of *Spain*, but likewiſe of almoſt all *Europe*; the holy Scriptures, which are the only ſecure Guide in the Obſcurity of Times ſo remote, are ſo far from favouring either of the two Opinions, that they give ſufficient Foundation for concluding them both to be falſe, and with them the exacteſt Criticiſm conſpires. In fine, it is better to ſuſpend the Judgment, than to hazard it raſhly, by founding it only in voluntary Etymologies, and other imaginary Supports. What we may aſſure ourſelves, is, that the firſt Settlers were the Deſcendants of *Noah*; but in what Degree

(m) Goguette, Calmet, Shuckford, Mayans, Diariſts, Florez, Velaſquez, Paſtor, &c.

Degree of Affinity, whether very diſtant, or ſomething more immediate to that common Stock, cannot poſitively be affirmed, without precipitating the Judgment by riſking the Truth. What does it coſt ingenuouſly to confeſs our Ignorance of the firſt Planters? For how many Things eſcape our Penetration or Diſcernment in Ages leſs diſtant? And where Hiſtory affords us better Lights, the Time and Manner of making the firſt Settlements confirm our Shortſightedneſs and Uncertainty, and demonſtrate the little Stability of the contrary Opinions.

If we knew at what Time, in what Manner, and in what Provinces of *Spain*, the firſt Peoplers ſettled, although ignorant who they were, the Critic might trace, with ſome Light, their Origin and State in the Obſcureneſs of Antiquity. But all thoſe Circumſtances are very dubious, or quite uncertain. The very Facility with which ſeveral Hiſtorians have diſencumbered themſelves from ſome Labyrinths, ſo dark and difficult, makes the high Origin which they aſſign the *Spaniards* intirely improbable and ſuſpicious. Theſe Writers, otherwiſe grave and learned, confidently affirm the Diſcovery of that Nation's Origin in the Country of Fables, and the Obſcurity of remote Times; the Uncertainty of ancient Hiſtory, inſtead of making them cautious, led them to the Sale of Chimeras with Audacity; and, not content with bringing the Perſonages to people *Spain* whom they thought proper, they take on them to decide whether the Journey was by Sea or Land: They preciſely mark the Year of their Coming, the Place of their Entrance or Diſembarking; and, in fine, they eſtabliſh them in the Parts moſt ſuitable to their Ideas, juſt as if they had been their Harbingers. To hear them ſpeak of theſe Affairs with ſo much Punctuality, one would believe that they had convoyed the Emigrants from the Plain of *Shinar* to *Spain*, and then wrote the Diary of their Journey: Thoſe who truſted in *Johan. Annius de Viterbo*, and his feigned *Beroſus*, make no Scruple to aſſign the Epocha of that Kingdom's Settlement to the Year 142 after the Deluge, as *Stephen de Garibay*, or one Year later, according to *Florian de Ocampo*; and I ſhall not take on me to determine, whether forty Years, which, according to theſe Authors Account, intervened between the Peoples Diſperſion, and their Settling in *Spain*, were ſufficient for ſo long a Journey.

(n) Lib. 1. Antiq.

It is true, that taking what *Joſephus* ſays literally *(n)*, it ſeems that the human Kind extended itſelf over all the Earth, from the very Beginning of the Diſperſion, even to *Italy* and *Spain*: But it is impoſſible to conceive, as Mr. *Samuel Shuckford* obſerves *(o)*, that in only an hundred and thirty Years from the Deluge, Mankind ſhould have multiplied to ſo great a Degree, as would be ſufficient to people Countries ſo diſtant from that of their Separation. The moſt (as the aforeſaid learned Author adds) that can be concluded from the Proofs which ſome alledge in Favour of *Joſephus*'s Opinion, is reducible only to this: That thoſe who quitted the Land of *Shinar*, ſettled near it; and as theſe went on increaſing, they proportionally ſent out Colonies which in Time filled the more remote Countries. On a ſtrict Examination of all the Syſtems formed on this Subject, it is eaſy to reconcile thoſe which have any Appearance of Probability; although none of them can be eſtabliſhed with an abſolute Certainty.

(o) Hiſtory of the World, ſacred and profane, b. 3.

If the Queſtion then is aſked, at what Time *Spain* was probably peopled? The negative Anſwer naturally is, that it could not be before the Birth of *Peleg*; for in his Days, the Scripture ſays *(p)*, the Earth was divided. The Deluge was in the Year of the World 1656, and *Peleg* born in 1757. The Confuſion of the Language, and Scattering the People, is ſuppoſed to have happened at no great Diſtance from this Period; probably *Anno Mundi* 1770, and before our Redemption 2230. The Tower of *Babel* being ſuſpended by the Diſorder of Speech, which Providence was pleaſed to introduce among the Offenders,

(p) Gen. ch. 10. v. 25.

fenders, they were diſperſed from the Plain of *Shinar* to people the World. Though this was not done on a ſudden, or all at once; for ſuch Diſpatch muſt have been miraculous, and the ſacred Scriptures neither expreſs, nor afford Foundation to believe it; therefore the true Critic muſt oppoſe the unneceſſary Fiction. It is moſt natural to ſuppoſe, and therefore credible, that they firſt peopled the Countries neareſt to thoſe they forſook, and ſucceſſively the reſt, and, laſt of all, the moſt diſtant and remote. *Spain*, ſeated in the extreme Part of *Europe* to the Weſt, was probably one of the laſt Parts that was planted. The Peopling of the Earth having then commenced an hundred and fourteen Years after the Deluge, a little more or leſs, it is neceſſary that ſome Space of Time muſt have intervened between this Epocha and the Settling of *Spain*; but it would be a ſingular Temerity to pretend aſſigning punctually how large a one, and in what Year the firſt Colony reached that Peninſula.

The moſt probable Solution of this Doubt depends in Part on the Method they likelieſt might take for performing their Peregrinations. There is a Conteſt exiſting, whether the Paſſage was by Sea or Land; ſome affirming the former, others the latter *(q)*: But this Tranſit was greatly ſhortened by Dr. *Ferreras (r)*, who brought them through the Air. This Author (otherwiſe a Critic) judges, that the firſt Settlements of the World were made by God's tranſplanting Men from one Place to another, by the Miniſtry of Angels; ſo that this airy Journey we muſt ſuppoſe to have been as expeditious as that made by the Prophet *Habakkuk*, when tranſported by the Hair of his Head from *Judea* to *Babylon (s)*. This abſurd Doctrine was not to have been expected from its Promulgator, as he is by many deemed a ſevere Writer, and ſo far from being credulous, that he rather always inclines to Pyrrhoniſm. The Opinion is ſaid not to be his own, but borrowed from *Origen*; though I think what the latter ſays, is miſconſtrued by the former: And this Tranſlation of our Forefathers may, without Ludicrouſneſs, be compared to that expected by the ingenious Monſ. *Fontenelle*, to be ſome Time or other performed by the Inhabitants of this terraqueous Globe to the World in the Moon.

(q) Garibay.

(r) Tom. 1.

(s) Daniel, ch. 14. v. 32.

Although not quite ſo abſurd, it is but little leſs improbable, that the firſt Settlers of *Spain* ſhould come by Sea. Thoſe who affirm this, could not have well conſidered the Times they treated of, as that in them this ſuppoſed Voyage is a mere Paradox. It is true that *Joſephus (t)* gives to underſtand, that the whole Earth was peopled at once, not only the inland Regions, but alſo the maritime; and he adds, that ſome went over in Ships to ſettle the Iſlands: Though this is not to be taken in the ſtricteſt Senſe, but in one accommodated to his Words, which are reaſonably underſtood to mean, that all the Lands, Coaſts and Iſlands, were not inſtantaneouſly ſettled, this being naturally impoſſible; but that the Deſcendants of *Noah*'s three Sons went on ſucceſſively peopling the Continent, and ſome more daring by Degrees loſing the Fear of Water, adventured an Embarkation for the Iſles. Nothing can oblige our attributing to *Joſephus* the moſt abſurd Conſtruction, nor induce us blindly to embrace his Authority in Things improbable, or contrary to Reaſon; for although we ſhould grant that they then by building large Veſſels paſſed over to ſome Iſlands, yet we cannot ſuppoſe them to have been of a Size and Strength ſufficient to tranſport their Fabricators from Eaſt to Weſt, or to reſiſt the tempeſtuous Seas they muſt have met with in ſo long a Voyage: Beſides, to execute this, it is natural to conclude, that they were well inſtructed in Geography and the nautical Art, otherwiſe they muſt have been ignorant in what Part of the World *Spain* lay, and the Courſe they muſt ſteer to get thither; and if they undertook this Expedition without having previouſly formed any Deſign, or received any anterior Advice of the Country, to induce their engaging in ſo extenſive and hazardous a Voyage, but only ſought an Eſtabliſhment on the Coaſt, this might

(t) Lib. 1. Antiq.

very commodiouſly have been obtained in many Parts, without ſeeking it at the Extremities of the *Mediterranean*.

The firſt Men ſettled in a Part of *Aſia* before the Diſperſion, were undoubtedly of a ſuperior Underſtanding to their Deſcendants, as nearer to their Father *Noah*, from whence it emanated purer than afterwards, and yet they were ignorant of the Situation and State of the reſt of the Earth. They had not attained to an exact Knowledge of the celeſtial Sphere, and its Correſpondence with the terraqueous Globe: They were ignorant of the World's Dimenſions, and ventured on only ſmall Voyages in the Neighbourhood of their Eſtabliſhment; the greateſt Part of the Earth uninhabited, could afford them no Inſtruction, or communicate any Advice or Hints for their Information. Even after ſeveral ſucceeding Ages, when ſo many Lights and aſtronomical Diſcoveries have been made, in what profound Ignorance did our Predeceſſors remain with regard to a Quarter of the World? and how little did their ſpeculative Reflections advance its Removal, till Chance opened that new Scene of a vaſt unknown Region in *America*? It is not likely that God ſhould then ſupply by Revelation the Want of theſe practical Attainments; except, in the Worſhip and Myſteries of Religion, that he, in his wiſe Providence and admirable Oeconomy, thought fit to reveal at proper Times: He left the Knowledge of all natural Things or Cauſes to the Acquiſition of human Reaſon, by Examination, Experience, and Induſtry.

It is not therefore credible, that *Noah* had any particular Revelation of the Earth, and its Extent; in virtue of which he ſhould make a Repartition of it to his Deſcendants, drawing imaginary Lines, and remarking the Diviſion of thoſe Provinces, in which every one of them was reſpectively to be eſtabliſhed. This anticipated Regulation, made by the aforeſaid Patriarch among his Sons, does not appear from any authentic Records: It is not to be inferred from the holy Scriptures, which obſerve a profound Silence in regard of *Noah*'s Intervention, in the Building of the Tower, Confuſion of Languages, and Diſperſion of the People; nor hath it any Foundation in *Joſephus*, who neither directly ſays nor makes the leaſt Inſinuation, that *Noah*'s Sons were diſperſed to people the World, with any certain Courſe or fixed Determination of the Places where each was to be eſtabliſhed: But only ſays, that Men multiplying as God commanded, they extended themſelves in large Tracts of Countries, peaceably to enjoy their Fruits, and to live free from domeſtic Diſſentions; but increaſing greatly, ſo that the numerous Youths could not be comfortably contained in their firſt Settlements, a new Separation became neceſſary, which was effected by the Confuſion of Tongues; they then divided, and, travelling to all Parts which lay before them, they every one occupied the Territory that Providence and their good Fortune laid in their Way; ſo that they not only peopled the inland Country, but the maritime Coaſts, and many tranſported themſelves in Shipping to the Iſlands, and in them fixed their Abode. In this Method of ſettling which *Joſephus* eſtabliſhes, nothing is diſcoverable that may not be attributed to a regular Courſe and natural Order of divine Providence. It is true, that the Wiſdom of God in this Diſpoſition completed its Deſigns; but to make Uſe of the moſt regular Means for executing his high Ends, is no Novelty with him. God was pleaſed that the Earth ſhould be peopled by the Sons of *Noah*; but he left the particular Diviſions, and the different Eſtabliſhments of Families, to their Election, and as a ſeeming Caſualty. The vain Projects of the human Race, the Confuſion of Tongues, the Diſcords, Ambition, and other ſingular Events, had all a ſecret Direction from, or Correſpondence with, the Deſigns of the Univerſe's great Governor; and the very Performers thereof were directed by an unperceived Impulſe to a Compliance with the divine Will and Pleaſure. But we are not hereby to conceive, that a

ſpecial

ſpecial Order was iſſued by Providence for the Repartition, ſuch as regulated that of the Land of *Canaan* to the twelve Tribes, though even on this Occaſion, many Particularities ſeem to have been left to the Diſpoſition of *Joſhua*; and in fine, we muſt conclude, that the exact Separation of all the Earth made in virtue of an expreſs Revelation to *Noah*, was imaginary or fictitious.

The Hiſtory of the Peoples Diſperſion, which we read of in the *Greek Chronicle* of *Euſebius*, is founded in the Suppoſition, that *Noah* ſome Time before his Death divided the Earth between his Sons by an expreſs Order from God; and declared the Countries which their ſeveral Deſcendants ſhould inhabit: But this the ingenious Mr. *Samuel Shuckford* rejects as a Fable, not meriting the leaſt Attention; and I think no more ought to be paid to what Father *Calmet* ſays on the Subject, when he aſſerts out of *Cedrenus* and *Euſebius*, that *Noah* made the ſaid Diviſion by an Order from God, in a written Will, which he detained in his Power till he came to die, and then delivered it to his Son *Shem* to be put in Execution: But where thoſe Authors had theſe Hints, is yet to be learned, as the ſacred Text is ſo far from favouring that Hiſtory, that it convicts it of a manifeſt Falſity. It appears from *Geneſis (u)*, that *Noah* lived three hundred and fifty Years after the Flood; the Diſperſion, and Birth of *Peleg* ought to be placed about an hundred Years after that Period; ſo that *Noah*'s Sons and Deſcendants were ſeparated to people the World above two hundred Years before his Death: Therefore the Repartition could not have been made in virtue of that Patriarch's concealed Teſtament. The moſt learned in ſacred and profane Hiſtory will always make a Difficulty of admitting the Uſe of Writing before *Moſes* and *Abraham*; therefore the preceding Hint deſerves no Regard: And this will be corroborated, if we reflect, that no Mention is made of *America* by the pretended Teſtator, who undoubtedly would have had this principal Part of the World in his Revelation, and conſequently not have deprived his Succeſſors of ſo grand and rich a Share of their Inheritance.

(u) Ch. 9. v. 28.

And, not to intrude much more on my Reader's Patience with regard to the firſt Settler's Voyage to *Spain*, I ſhall haſten to conclude this maritime Hiſtory, by obſerving, that *Noah* being ſo ignorant of Nature, as not to know the powerful Virtue of Wine, how can we ſuppoſe him to be ſo much Maſter of Coſmography and Geography, as to be able to divide the World exactly, and to direct the Sons of *Japhet* to the certain Courſe they muſt ſteer for reaching that Kingdom. And although they ſhould have obtained this anticipated Inſtruction from their Grandfather, its Execution muſt have been very difficult for Want of exact Maps and complete geographical Charts, owing to their little Intelligence in Geometry, and Want of Scales, and other mathematical Inſtruments, for drawing Lines and meaſuring Diſtances.

We muſt be convinced how ignorant our firſt Fathers were in the Art of Navigation: For though they might take their Idea of building Veſſels from the Ark, in which they had been preſerved; yet theſe muſt originally have been very imperfect, and the primordial Attempts made in Lakes or Rivers, and if in the Sea, very cloſe to Shore. Great Ignorance of the nautic Science reigned among the *Egyptians* and *Greeks* for many Ages; although theſe were reputed the two wiſeſt Nations of Antiquity, and who had greater Opportunities of becoming acquainted with the Sea, and making their aquatic Experiments, than the Inhabitants of the Land of *Shinar* (not a little diſtant from the Coaſt) could poſſibly have. The Method of Navigating, which the *Americans* preſerved for many Centuries, and in ſeveral Parts ſtill continue, on Floats and Canoes in the Rivers, without launching into the high Sea, affords us a ſufficient Idea how weak and feeble the Endeavours, and ſlow the Progreſs of the firſt Navigators muſt have been. And, under this Suppoſition, it is very unlikely that the

the Offspring of *Noah* ſhould have committed themſelves, Families, and all their Fortune, without any urgent Neceſſity, to the Inconſtancy of an uncertain Element, and this for a long Voyage, when the diſmal Scene of a recent drowned World, I ſhould think, could hardly be effaced from their Memory. Hiſtorical Documents are wanting to ſupport the Story of this marine Expedition, and all probable Conjectures are directly againſt it: Therefore it is in vain to gueſs whether the Place of their firſt Landing was on the Coaſt of *Cantabria* or *Andaluſia*; though the firſt is the moſt incredible of the two, as in this Caſe they muſt have paſſed *Hercules*'s Streights, and launched into the Ocean; an Enterprize too hardy, or rather impoſſible in thoſe Times, and only practiſed in poſterior Ages, as we learn from Hiſtory.

We muſt therefore conclude, that the Emigration we are treating of, was a Journey, and not a Voyage: But we are not to ſuppoſe, that theſe Men could purſue it in an even Road, as the Countries they were to traverſe muſt then be found in ſuch a Condition as to render their Paſſage through them very difficult; the whole uninhabited; every where mountainous, and uncultivated, full of Woods and Lakes, not yet dried up ſince the Deluge; all untrodden Paths, deſtitute of any Settlements, Inns, or Places of Entertainment, where they might reſt, or form any regular Travel: They ſet out undetermined where finally to ſtop or reſide; they went on or ſtayed, extending themſelves to the Right or Left, as Chance or Caprice directed; the Caſualty of meeting with a Piece of Ground proportioned to the Supply of their Neceſſities, in ſome meaſure fixed them till its Products failed, when they abandoned it for another, having no Impediment thereto from the Poſſeſſion of Houſes and Eſtates, or any other Attractions: Each Family was a Company of Adventurers, who carried their *all* with them; and they ſubſiſted on the Succours which the uncultivated Earth ſpontaneouſly afforded them; the Woods ſupplied them with Game, the Trees with Fruits, and the Earth with Herbs; theſe were their Aliments, and all their Cares: The Abundance or Scarcity of Subſiſtance were the only Motives to their Removals; and, as ſoon as they had drained one Place of it, they marched to another, with the Facility that their few Goods and little Delicacy inſpired. The wandering Families of ſavage *Indians* may give us an Idea of the Behaviour and Travels of theſe primitive Settlers; at leaſt theſe are the Conjectures which naturally occur to the moſt learned and critical Writers, of the Method taken for making the firſt Eſtabliſhments upon Earth.

And in this Manner that of *Spain* could not be very near to the original Diſperſion: Though if, on the contrary, it is conſidered how thoſe Wanderers travelled, we muſt conclude, that the Peopling *Europe* did not take up any exceſſive long Time, as Providence diſpoſed that their Inconſtancy, Unſociableneſs, and uncouth Ruſticity, ſhould conduce to their ſpeedier Extenſion, and more ready Populating the vaſt and diſtant Regions which lay before them; Perſons neither dainty nor tender, and frequently obligated by Neceſſity to quit their Quarters, would certainly in a moderate Space of Time traverſe large Diſtances, notwithſtanding the many Obſtacles that lay in their Way. This Manner of Travelling, without doubt, conducted many Families inſenſibly from the Eaſt to the Extremities of *Europe*; ſome coming from *Aſia* to *Greece*; others to *Thrace* and *European Scythia*, and thence paſſed on to *Germany* and the *Gauls*; from whence, by various Paſſages through the *Pyrenean* Mountains, they entered *Spain*, and peopled it, forming divers Eſtabliſhments in its Provinces at different Times, probably unknown to, and not communicating with one another: Some Colonies might come from *Belgia* and *Gallia Aquitanica*, to *Navarre*, *Guipuzcoa*, or Part of *Cantabria*; others from *Gallia Narbonenſis* to *Catalonia*, and from thence might have extended themſelves to the *Caſtilles*, *Galicia*, and *Betica*. It is probable they firſt peopled the eaſtern Provinces and Part of the north, then thoſe which

which fall to the ſouth and weſt. Under this Hypotheſis, the Settling of *Spain* might commence one hundred Years after the Diſperſion, two hundred and fourteen after the Deluge, one thouſand eight hundred and ſeventy from the Creation, and two thouſand one hundred and thirty Years before the Birth of our Saviour.

From what has been ſaid on the Subject, it will appear, that two famous Opinions have reigned in *Spain* concerning its firſt Settlement; the one affirming it to have been performed by *Tubal*, and the other by *Tharſis*; both ſeemingly propagated and defended, as hath been declared, by Men of Learning. The Aſſertion of *Tubal*'s coming to that Kingdom, began to be introduced from the Time of *Abulenſis*'s *(w)* ſpreading his miſtaken Notions: On *Annius de Viterbo*'s publiſhing his falſe *Beroſus*, which he dedicated to their Catholic Majeſties, Don *Ferdinando* V. and Donna *Iſabella*, under the Shelter of their auguſt Names, and with the beautiful Tinſel of the pretended Sanction of a Writer ſo ancient as *Beroſus* the *Chaldean* Hiſtorian; and on adding to it the miſtaken Authority of ſo many great Men, as *Joſephus*, St. *Jerome*, St. *Iſidore*, and the Archbiſhop Don *Rodrigo Ximenez*, this Opinion became ſeemingly well founded. *Florian de Ocampo*, *Stephen Garibay*, *Peter Anthony Beuter*, *John Baſcus*, and others, Perſons of great Erudition, and well verſed in Antiquity, were carried away by ſuch plauſible Motives, though they therein attended more to the common Perſuaſion, than to their own Reflections. The greateſt Part of their Followers embraced their Sentiments implicitly by the Lump; and, without attending to the Uncertainty of the Origin, and diſregarding the ſtrict Senſe of the Expreſſions, as hath been judiciouſly noted by Don *Joſeph Pellicer (x)*, a ſubſequent Multitude adopted the preceding Tenets, and received them as Things fully proved, whilſt others embraced the Purpoſe of enforcing them. The Fathers, *Juan de Mariana*, *Joſeph Moret* (in his *Inveſtigaciones Hiſtoricas del Reyno de Navarra)* and *Gabriel de Henao* (in his *Antiquidades de Cantabria)* were ſo far from contradicting them, that they afforded powerful Motives for their taking deeper Root: They all three contemned the falſe *Beroſus*, but preſerved the Hint about *Tubal*; for which Reaſon the Coming of that Patriarch was regarded as an eſtabliſhed Truth (independent of the fictitious *Beroſus)* ſupported by the Teſtimony of innumerable Authors, and as an immemorial Tradition of the *Spaniſh* Nation. *P. Juan de Mariana*, by ſaying that this was the common Accord of great Writers, without contradicting or oppoſing any thing thereto, gave a ſtrong Motive for its Credit on his Authority; though, it is probable, it was contrary to his own Belief: The two laſt affirmed this Opinion deciſively; and, ſoliciting the greateſt Supports for it that they could procure, they raiſed and fixed it, as they thought, on the ſecureſt Stability.

(w) Comm. in cap. 10. Geneſ. & in c. 1. l. 1. Paralipomena.

(x) Tom. 1. del Aparat. Poblac. de Eſp.

It is true, that Don *Joſeph Pellicer* endeavoured the battering of theſe Walls, ſucceſsfully opened many Breaches, and ſhook their deepeſt Foundations; but he was alone, and his Work is very ſcarce: Beſides, he did not attack this Edifice in its weakeſt Part, which, being built in the Air, is maintained on the Shoulders of thoſe who imagine to ſuſtain by it the true Glory of the *Spaniſh* Monarchy; he did not advance the Argument of the Improbability of ſuch long Journies from Eaſt to Weſt, without a ſpecial Cauſe, and as almoſt impracticable in thoſe early Times. Dr. Don *Juan de Ferreras* came afterwards, as an opportune Aſſiſtant, to maintain the Arrival of *Tubal*; and although he made no Account of *Pellicer*'s Oppoſition, yet the juſt Fame of a Critic, nothing indulgent, made the Opinion which he protected appear certain: He reproduced the Quotations from *Joſephus*, St. *Jerome*, and St. *Iſidore*; and almoſt in our Days inſiſted on the antecedent Aſſertions, as Dr. Don *Pedro Perez Valiente*, in his learned *Aparato al Drecho publico de Eſpanna*, and Don *Pedro Peralta Barnuevo*

(an *American* of great Erudition) affirm, ſolving the Arguments with which *Pellicer* oppoſes it. Such is the State of the Opinion which maintains the Coming of *Tubal*, fifth Son of *Japhet*, and *Noah*'s Grandſon, to people *Spain*.

But as Don *Joſeph Pellicer*, excluding *Tubal*, ſubſtitutes his Nephew *Tharſis*, alledging all the Arguments that his vaſt Genius and great Learning could find to eſtabliſh this new Settler of *Spain*; many learned Men were overcome by the Novelty, and his ſeeming Reaſons, inſomuch that in our Age, *Tharſis* began to obtain ſome Preference to *Tubal*; and even thoſe who did not aſſent to this Opinion, did yet make Mention of the Arguments for it. The Defenders of *Tharſis*, are Don *Antonio Fernandez Prieto, y Sotelo*; Don *Franciſco Xavier de Garma, y Salcedo*, in his *Teatro univerſal de Eſpanna*; and Don *Franciſco Manuel de la Huerta, y Vega*, in his *Treatiſe Eſpanna primitiva*. The *Spaniſh* Diariſts oppoſe both Opinions, that of *Tubal* only indirectly, but *Tharſis* with a greater Amplitude and Energy, moved thereto by what the Patrons of the latter have publiſhed in Support of their Sentiments and Aſſertions.

By the recited State of the Caſe, it will at firſt Sight appear, that the Learned of *Spain* are not unanimous in ſuppoſing the Controverſy to be decided; which undoubtedly puzzles thoſe who have not made a due and ſerious Reflection on the Reaſons of either, or thoſe offered for diſcarding them both. When a young Beginner, in his Study of Antiquity, ſees quoted in an Author of *Padre Juan de Mariana*'s acknowledged Erudition, that many great Men agreed to the Coming of *Tubal*, and finds this Opinion afterwards authorized by the Aſſent of Don *Juan Ferreras* (preferred by ſome to all the *Spaniſh* Hiſtorians) who cites *Joſephus*, St. *Jerome*, and St. *Iſidore*, in Support of his Way of Thinking; without any further Examination, he reſts on the determined Reſolution of ſuch claſſic Authors; whilſt others, who have read the Works of *Samuel Bochart* and Don *Joſeph Pellicer*, conclude with them on the Coming of *Tharſis*, having *Euſebius* of *Ceſarea* in their Favour; and both embrace the Concluſions without any more Inquiry. On the contrary, our learned Authors, Friar *Pedro Rodriquez Mohedano* and Friar *Raphael Rodriquez Mohedano*, deſpiſing all Prepoſſeſſions, or a farther Attention to great Names than what is due, have thoroughly examined the different Syſtems, and conclude, that neither of the aforeſaid Patriarchs ever made their perſonal Appearance in *Spain*; the contrary Affirmation being very improbable, and void of a ſufficient Foundation in Antiquity; ſo that, according to the Rules of Criticiſm, a poſitive Aſſertion ought to have a correſpondent Proof, and this more powerful, when the Propoſition is unlikely. And, as they contradict the received and new ſettled Opinions of many Authors, diſtinguiſhed for their great Learning, they (as they ought to do) produce their Reaſons for differing from the Multitude; which I ſhall tranſlate, in Hopes of their being agreeable to my Reader, as their minute Examination and Refutation of the preceding Sentiments ſeems to me a Determination of the Conteſt.

They quote, from the Authors of the *Spaniſh* Diary, that Don *Antonio Sotelo* is not the Inventor of a Demonſtration to prove *Tubal*'s not being the firſt Planter of *Spain*, declaring it was Don *Juan Martinez de Salafranca*, one of the judicious Diariſts, who communicated the Obſervation to the Academy of Hiſtory ſome Time before its obtaining the Royal Protection. From this Demonſtration it is deduced, that *Ruſinus Aquilenſis* tranſlated the *Greek* Writings of *Joſephus* paraphraſtically; and, Lib. i. Cap. 11. where he ſpeaks of *Tubal*, Founder of the *Iberos*, he adds, of the *Spaniards*; which are not expreſſed in *Joſephus*'s *Greek* Text, and ought only to be underſtood of the *Aſiatic Iberos*: And as it is preſumed that St. *Jerome* and other ſubſequent Authors took their Intelligence from thence, the Generality of Hiſtorians were eaſily induced to follow their Example.

It

It is not to be doubted, that this judicious Obſervation of Don *Juan Martinez de Salafranca* had all the Force of a Demonſtration in his Memorial, preſented, as before obſerved, to the Academy of Hiſtory; as he was more copious on the Subject, and, with that Plenitude of Light or Splendour of which it is capable, had baniſhed all Room for the leaſt Shadow of any Replies and frivolous Objections, which might be preſented or inſinuated againſt it by the moſt ſcrupulous. We, in Reſpect to this learned Academian and Truth, ſhall attempt to diſſipate theſe thin Miſts, and make his Demonſtration explain itſelf with all poſſible Clearneſs.

In the *firſt* Place: Some will remark, that, according to the Territories which *Joſephus* aſſigns to be peopled by the Sons of *Japhet*, comprehending (beſides a Part of *Aſia*) all *Europe* to the moſt weſtern Parts of *Spain*, it would incite ſome one to ſettle in *Betica*, and this might be *Tubal*. On the contrary, *Joſephus* having written in *Greek*, it is very probable that by *Iberos*, are to be underſtood the People of that Nation, which the *Greek* Hiſtorians abſolutely call *Iberia*: This is the famous Appellation by which *Spain* is frequently diſtinguiſhed; a Region expreſsly contained within the Limits noted by *Joſephus* to appertain to the Sons of *Japhet*. And although Don *Joſeph Pellicer* ſays, that *Spain* was, in *Joſephus*'s Time, more known by this Name than that of *Iberia*, yet this might be true among the *Latins*, but not with the *Greek* Writers whom *Joſephus* imitated; for *Appianus Alexandrinus*, *Diodorus Siculus*, and *Strabo*, who lived a little before *Joſephus*, omitting *Polybius*, and others more ancient, frequently call it *Iberia*, and not *Hiſpania*: From whence is inferred, that not only *Rufinus*, in his *paraphraſtical Verſion* of *Joſephus* beforementioned, but probably *Joſephus* himſelf, underſtood by *Iberos*, the *Spaniards*; as alſo, that the Tranſlator did not change, but only better explained the Senſe of the original Text.

Secondly, It is not likely that St. *Jerome* ſhould only conſult the *Latin* Verſion of *Joſephus*, and not the *Greek* Original, as he was well verſed in the Authors of that Nation, and conſequently in a Book ſo admired and famous as the *Jewiſh Antiquities* of *Joſephus*. The *Latin* Verſions from *Greek* Authors, were more uſeful in the Weſt, for which Part of the World they were principally deſigned, than the Eaſt, where the Originals, being in their native Language, were perfectly underſtood, and conſequently the Tranſlation into another Tongue became quite unneceſſary and ſuperfluous: In fine, the ſevere Criticiſm and exquiſite Diligence of that Father, who, according to St. *Auſtin*, was a Perſon of immenſe Reading, would not truſt to Verſions, when he could conſult the Original, and much leſs to that of *Rufinus*, with whoſe Veracity and Intelligence in the *Greek* Idiom St. *Jerome* was not well ſatisfied. Beſides, no ſuch great Harmony reigned between them, as ſhould induce him to take *Joſephus*'s Sentiments from the other, and ſatisfy his own ſuperior Judgment with ſo ſlight a Security *; though *Rufinus*'s Tranſlation received new Strength by St. *Jerome*'s Conformity with him, in attributing that Senſe to *Joſephus*. And it is to be believed that the Saint would not have let ſlip this Occaſion of contradicting *Rufinus*, if he had found the Original of *Joſephus* corrupted by a voluntary Interpretation, oppoſed to the Author's Mind; ſo that St. *Jerome* could only conform to *Rufinus*, becauſe, after a mature Examination, he was convinced that the true Senſe of that Hiſtorian was the ſame

* St. *Jerome* outlived *Rufinus* ten Years; between whom Invectives and Diſcords roſe to a great Height. In the Year 413, the Saint finiſhed his Commentary on *Ezekiel*, wherein he frequently treats of theſe Points; and, as *Rufinus* died three Years before, St. *Jerome* had Time and Opportunity enough to contradict him on his Senſe of *Joſephus*, if he had not deemed it agreeable to the Original.

with

with the *Latin* Verſion, according to which the Word *Iberos* is underſtood, not of the *Orientals* and *Aſiatics*, but of the *Occidentals*, *Europeans*, or *Spaniards*. This being ſo, we have now St. *Jerome* favouring the Opinion of *Tubal*'s peopling *Spain*, not as one who with Precipitation blindly followed *Ruſinus*'s Verſion, but by uſing his own Diligence, Erudition, Criticiſm, and great Judgment; and even *Joſephus* himſelf, who does in no manner demonſtrate that he underſtood by *Iberos*, the *Aſiatics*, and not the *Spaniards*.

How much *Joſephus*'s Authority weighs in this Affair, hath been conſidered by Father *Joſeph Moret (y)*; who pretends that the ſame great Credit ought to be given him in his Examination of the Origin of Nations, as was done by St. *Jerome*, for his being ſo well verſed in the Books and Libraries of the *Chaldeans*, who were the firſt People that begun to write on the Origin and Antiquity of Settlements. Beſides, *Joſephus*, in Support of his Doctrine, not only quotes the *Chaldean Beroſus* (who was the true *Beroſus*, and whoſe Works are ſince loſt); but *Jerome* (or *Hieronymus)* the *Egyptian*, who wrote the Antiquities of the *Phœnicians*; and *Nicolaus Damaſcenus*, Authors of great Antiquity. *Laſtly*, Father *Moret* himſelf proves, that *Joſephus* ſpeaks of the *Spaniſh Iberos*, and not of the *Aſiatics*; for the *Aſian Iberia* is without the Mountains *Taurus*, *Amanus*, and the other Territories belonging to the Sons of *Japhet*, and appertains to thoſe of his Brother *Shem* †.

(y) Inveſtigaciones hiſtoricas de Navarra.

By this Diſcourſe of Father *Moret*, it plainly appears, that the immemorial Tradition which he aſſerts to have been among the learned *Spaniards* with regard to the Peopling by *Tubal*, had not its Origin, as Don *Juan Martinez de Salafranca* pretends, in the miſtaken Reading or Underſtanding of *Ruſinus*; but in the proper Mind and true Senſe of *Joſephus*, who had regiſtered the Annals of *Chaldea*; and in this Province, from whence the Diſperſion was made, it ſhould certainly be known to what Part of the World every one was gone to ſettle. So that whilſt the Authority of *Joſephus* is neither excluded nor diminiſhed, it is not demonſtrated that *Tubal* was not the firſt Settler of *Spain*. Yet, notwithſtanding all theſe Remarks, the Demonſtration of the Diariſts ſeems convincing; to which may be added the following Reflections.

Firſt, The Croud of Authors, quoted as Followers of *Joſephus* and St. *Jerome*, in Favour of *Tubal*'s coming to *Spain*, ought not to have any Influence on us, as not only the Intelligence which this Tranſlator attributes to *Joſephus*, is preſumed to be taken from *Ruſinus*; but it is certain and manifeſt they all copied from St. *Jerome*. It would be an unprofitable Trouble to make a Compariſon and prolix Examination of all; it is ſufficient to reflect only on the Words of the two moſt ancient, St. *Iſidore*, and the Archbiſhop Don *Rodrigo*. St. *Iſidore* almoſt repeats St. *Jerome*'s Words; ſee what this laſt ſays in his *Hebraical Queſtions* on the 27th Chapter of *Geneſis*, and St. *Iſidore*, in Lib. ix. Cap. 2. of his *Originals* and *Etymologies*; the ſame may be affirmed of the Archbiſhop Don *Rodrigo*, if his Words are duly attended to *(z)*. Therefore, on a Review of what hath been offered, it is plain that St. *Iſidore* and the Archbiſhop did not examine the Matter themſelves, but only publiſhed what they found in St. *Jerome*, who never conſtantly affirmed, that by *Iberos*, Deſcendants of *Tubal*, are to be underſtood the *Occidentals*, or *Spaniards*; with a disjunctive Expreſſion, there is always Room left to underſtand the one or the other: And he rather expoſes or expounds the Opinions of others, than declares his own Mind; a clear Proof that, to his great Judgment and Erudition, this Point ſtill remained

(z) L. 1. c. 3. de Rebus Hiſp.

† Monſ. *Hermilly*, in his Prologue to *Ferreras*'s Tranſlation, inſiſts likewiſe very ſtrenuouſly on theſe Limits: But the ſacred Scripture allows us a greater Amplitude, and does not ſcruple to eſtabliſh *Japhet* in Part of the Poſſeſſions of *Shem*. Geneſis ix. 27.

mained undecided; either becauſe he judged *Joſephus* not to be ſufficiently plain, or rather, that he did not think the Vote of that *Jewiſh* Hiſtorian to be deciſive and concluſive. Beſides, the Saint ſays *(a)*, that *Joſephus* does not affirm, but only imagines, that the *Spaniards* come from *Tubal*; in which he aſſerts, that *Joſephus* does not follow the Tradition of his Nation the *Hebrews*, as theſe, the great Doctor ſays, ſuppoſe the *Italians* to be *Tubal*'s Deſcendants.

(a) On ch. 38. of Ezekiel.

But although *Joſephus* had followed the aforementioned Opinion, and even himſelf had affirmed it expreſsly and conſtantly, and not only on Conjectures and Suppoſitions; would his Authority be deciſive, as the ſole Surety for the Truth of an Opinion in Times ſo remote and diſtant from his own? It does not ſeem that St. *Jerome* thought ſo; for although he ſometimes underſtood *Joſephus*'s Words in that Senſe, he always looked on it as problematical, without giving a firm Aſſent to it; a Sign that he could not, to the Satisfaction of his fine Genius and copious Erudition, diſcover in all Antiquity a ſecure Document for the Support of that Propoſition. The Authority then of St. *Jerome* is ſo far from engaging us firmly to believe what *Joſephus* ſuſpected, that he leaves us at Liberty to examine the Subject, and to chuſe for ourſelves the beſt eſtabliſhed Opinion; or to ſuſpend our Judgment, and refer only the Sentiments of others. Are even the Suſpicions of *Joſephus* infallible, notwithſtanding his own Countrymen ſuppoſe the contrary?

Joſephus's Authority is certainly very reſpectable in Things which he himſelf could examine, or take from legitimate Documents; and is not to be regarded with that ſlight Eſteem that ſome Critics have ſhewn him, principally Father *Ceſare Calino* (from which Impugnations he is however defended by the learned *Francis Maria Biacca) (b)* yet his Aſſertions are not to be admitted unexamined in Affairs ſo ancient, and without Diſtinction of Times; nor ſo much Deference paid to his Teſtimony, as to have it received with a blind Aſſent; and much leſs when he ſpeaks conjecturally and in Words that are dubious, or when they will bear a more commodious and leſs unlikely Senſe. It is true that the Fathers and ancient Authors of the *Latin* Church did not commonly contradict that Authority of *Joſephus*; and ſome of them embraced it without a ſtrict Examination, as Religion, or the Matter of which they treated, *ex profeſſo*, were not intereſted in it; and as they were influenced likewiſe thereto by the Interpretation (though a wavering one) of St. *Jerome*. But modern Expoſitors, better Critics, and verſed both in ancient and modern Hiſtory, and Geography, make no Scruple at every Step to ſeparate themſelves from *Joſephus*, in noting the Correſpondency of Patriarchs Names mentioned in Scripture, with the Places of their ſeveral Settlements: And even the *Greek* Fathers very often diſſent from that *Jewiſh* Hiſtorian, in the Eſtabliſhments which they aſſign to the Deſcendants of *Noah*; they do not agree with him on the Subject we are now diſcuſſing about the Settling of *Tubal*, who they do not only diſallow to be the firſt Founder of the *occidental Iberos*, but of the *oriental* ones likewiſe: *Julius Africanus (c)*, *Euſebius Ceſarienſis (d)*, and *Georgius Sincelus (e)*, ſay, that the *Theſſalians* ſprung from *Tubal*; to which St. *Epiphanius* agrees *(f)*. And, according to *Pellicer* (to whoſe Learning we owe theſe Hints) not only this Saint, but the other *Greek* Writers, had read the *Jewiſh Antiquities* of *Joſephus*, eſpecially *Julius Africanus*, who wrote in the Reigns of the Emperors *Heliogabalus* and *Alexander Severus*, a little after *Veſpaſian*, in which Time *Joſephus* alſo wrote; notwithſtanding they differ almoſt in every Circumſtance about the Settlement of the primitive Patriarchs.

(b) Trattenimento iſtorico, e Chronologico de Franceſes Maria Biacca, oppoſto al Trattenimento iſtorico, e Chronologico del Padre Ceſare Calino.

(c) Cited by Pellicer, en la Pobl. de Eſp. num. 41. & 43.
(d) Chronic. Greek.
(e) In his Chronographia.
(f) In the Panarion Hæreſi, 39.

And in Reality, although *Joſephus* had declared *Tubal* to have been the Founder and Chief of the *occidental Iberos*, by what Principle ought his Authority to be concluſive in this Point? We are ignorant what Authors or Documents he could have made uſe of in what he affirms, without Proof from the ſacred Writings; or

whether the former were ſo certain, as to merit Belief without a due Examination. It is true, he ſometimes cites Fragments of the *Chaldean Beroſus*, the *Egyptian Manethon*, and other ancient Authors: But in the Affair under Debate, the Fountain which he drank from does not appear; and as to theſe Writers, beſides being near two thouſand Years poſterior to the Event, their hiſtorical Veracity is ſuſpected among the Learned, after properly attending to their Fragments that have remained, and in which there is not the leaſt Sign of their being well inſtructed in the Diſperſion and Eſtabliſhment of the firſt Poſtdiluvians, nor have they left any thing particular about it worthy of Conſideration: For had it been otherwiſe, *Joſephus* would not have omitted its Confirmation by his Teſtimony, nor let ſlip ſo opportune a Juncture for promoting his Intention of demonſtrating the Glory and Antiquity of the *Jewiſh* Nation. It is probable, that this Hiſtorian had not ſeen any other Annals of *Chaldea*, than thoſe which *Beroſus* wrote, near two hundred and eighty Years before Chriſt; and although he had conſulted the primitive ones of that Country, is it likely that he ſhould have found in them the Intelligence of *Tubal*'s ſettling in the utmoſt *European* Limits? The Diſcord and Confuſion which drove the firſt Families from *Chaldea*, would not allow Room for their taking a courteous Leave of one another; nor can we ſuppoſe that the Emigrants could acquaint their remaining Relations with the Track they intended to obſerve in their Journey, or where they thought to ſettle: But, admitting that they practiſed this Civility, and paid their farewel Compliments in due Form, the Notice of a future Eſtabliſhment in ſuch diſtant Countries, muſt be always very uncertain both in the Outſet and in the Execution; for, how many Caſualties and intervening Accidents might they experience to fruſtrate their Intentions? and in this Caſe you will ſee this prophetic Intelligence falſified, even though from that Time it ſhould have been faithfully engraved on the *Babyloniſh* Monuments. It is then very pleaſant to ſee the Satisfaction and Security with which Father *Moret* ſuppoſes, that in *Chaldea* it would be known to what Part of the World every one was gone to ſettle, and from thence they would be certain of the Territory that *Tubal* peopled. But how was this Advice to be ſent? Without Doubt *Tubal* and his Sons, on their Arrival in *Spain* and other Parts, wrote to *Chaldea* by Poſt, or ſent an Expreſs to the common Country from whence their Migration commenced, with an Account of their happy Arrival, and the Goodneſs of the Land where they were eſtabliſhed!

The alledged Reaſons muſt convince the Reader, that the Coming of *Tubal* to *Spain*, cannot be proved from *Joſephus* or St. *Jerome*; ſince it would be requiſite that their Teſtimonies were very clear, poſitive, and determinate, to engage our Aſſent to a Fact in Times ſo remote. Notwithſtanding, we ſhall add the following Conſiderations, which will intirely deſtroy the Strength of this Proof, offered by *Tubal*'s Defenders. On a due Reflection it will be found, that neither *Joſephus*, St. *Jerome* *, St. *Iſidore*, nor the Archbiſhop Don *Rodrigo*, ſay in this

* The principal Place cited from St. *Jerome*, as deciſive for the Coming of *Tubal*, is that of the *Hebraical Queſtions* on the 10th Chapter of *Geneſis*. But the Context hath not been well conſidered; for, having ſpoken of the ſeven Sons of *Japhet*, and the Lands that they inhabited, he concludes with theſe remarkable Words: *Hæ itaque ſeptem Gentes, quas de* Japhet *venire Stirpe memoravi, ad aquilonis Partem habitant*; that is, the Deſcendants of the ſeven Sons of *Japhet* peopled the ſeptentrional Parts. And, as Mr. *Pellicer* well obſerves, St. *Jerome* could not be ignorant of *Spain*'s not being ſituated to the North, but to the Weſt. In other Places, the Saint always ſpeaks with a disjunctive Expreſſion, and rather referring the Opinion of others, than eſtabliſhing his own. On the 27th Chapter of *Ezekiel*, he ſays thus; *Tubal*, which are the *oriental Iberos*, or the *Spaniards*. Upon the 32d Chapter, thus, *Tubal*, by which ſome will have the *Iberos* to be underſtood; and others, the *Italians*. And, in fine, upon the 38th Chapter, he puts into *Joſephus*'s

this reſpect what is attributed to them; although *Joſephus* ſhould ſpeak of the *occidental Iberos*, when he affirms that *Tubal* peopled *Spain*, it is not to be underſtood of an immediate perſonal Act done by himſelf, but as Chief of a Family, by means of his Grandſons and Deſcendants, he was a Founder and Origin of thoſe Populations. This ſeems to be the natural Senſe of *Joſephus*, and he was ſo underſtood by St. *Jerome*, St. *Iſidore*, and the Archbiſhop Don *Rodrigo*: For, following the Sentiments of that Hiſtorian, they are contented to attribute to the *Celtiberian Spaniards*, in reſpect of *Tubal* only, Source and Succeſſion. The Words of *Joſephus*, according to *Sigiſmundus Gelenius*'s Verſion, are more conformable to the Original than that of *Ruſinus (g) Quin & Thobelus Thobelis ſedem dedit, qui nunc ſunt Iberi*. St. *Jerome*, alluding to *Joſephus*'s Text, thus explains himſelf *(h)*: "*Japhet*, *Noah*'s Son, had ſeven Sons; theſe "poſſeſſed ſome Lands in *Aſia*, viz. thoſe lying from *Taurus* and *Amanus*, "Mountains of *Celoſyria* and *Cilicia*, to the River *Tanais*, and in *Europe* unto "*Cadiz*; leaving their Names to the Countries and People: So that from *Go*-"*mer* are the *Galatas*; *Magog*, the *Scytas*; *Javan*, the *Iones* or *Greeks*; *Tubal*, "the *Iberos* or *Spaniards*; from whence the *Celtiberos*; although ſome ſuppoſe "theſe to be the *Italians*." Theſe are the Words which St. *Jerome* copied, with hardly any Difference, from *Joſephus*; only adding the Expreſſion of the *Spaniards*. That neither the one or the other ſpeak of an immediate, perſonal Population, is evinced, *Firſt*, From the End of this Enumeration, intended to demonſtrate that all the Earth was peopled by the Deſcendants of *Noah*, and particularly Part of *Aſia*, and all *Europe* by the Sons of *Japhet*; and for all the Settlements to have from hence their Origin, Language, and Name, there is no Occaſion for a direct preſent Peopling, and a perſonal Coming of the firſt Patriarchs. *Secondly*, For although *Joſephus* and St. *Jerome* in the Outſide of the Letter ſeem to give to underſtand a perſonal Eſtabliſhment; in other Expreſſions of the ſame Senſe, they content themſelves with only Deſcendency: *Joſephus*, for Example, ſays, that from *Madai* are derived the *Medes*; from *Javan*, the *Ionians*, and all the *Greeks*: *Ex aliis Japheti filiis Javane, & Mado, ab hoc Madæi deſcendunt, Græcis Mædi nominati*; *a Javane vero Ionia, totumque Græcorum genus*: And immediately follows; *Quin & Thobelus Thobelis ſedem dedit, qui nunc ſunt Iberi*: By which Context it is verified, that *Joſephus* makes the Expreſſion to give a Beginning, equivalent to give a Settlement or Foundation. *Thirdly*, Becauſe it ſeems that St. *Jerome* ſo underſtood it, when he ſays, that from *Tubal* came the *Iberi*, and from theſe the *Celtiberi*; *Tubal, Iberi, a quibus Celtiberi*; which only denotes Deſcendence and Origin.

(g) Lib. Antiquit. Judaic. cap. 7.

(h) In the Hebraical Queſtions and Traditions on Geneſis, ch. 10.

The ſame Conviction is expreſsly afforded by St. *Iſidore*, who copied *Joſephus*'s and St. *Jerome*'s Words, and underſtood them in the ſame Senſe that we ſuppoſe: *Filii autem* Japhet (he ſays in the aforeſaid Place) *ſeptem nominantur*: Gomer, *ex quo* Galatæ, *id eſt* Galli; Magog, *a quo arbitrantur* Scythas, & Gottos *traxiſſe originem*; Madai, *a quo* Mædos *exiſtere putant*; Javan, *a quo* Iones, *qui & Græci, unde & Mare* Ionicum; Tubal, *a quo* Iberi, *qui & Hiſpani, licet quidam ex eo &* Italos *ſuſpicentur*; Moſoc, *ex quo* Cappadoces *ſunt*; Tyras, *a quo* Thraces: *Hæ ſunt gentes de ſtirpe* Japhet, *quæ a* Tauro monte *ad aquilonem mediam partem* Aſiæ, & omnem Europam *uſque* ad Oceanum Britannicum *poſſident, nomina, & locis, & gentibus relinquentes, de quibus poſtea immutata ſunt plurima, cætera permanent, ut fuerunt*. Where he attributes the immediate and perſonal Poſſeſſion of theſe Lands, not preciſely to the Sons of *Ja-*

phus's Head the Conjecture, that by *Tubal*, are apprehended the *Spaniards*. By which Quotations, it is to be perceived, that a Belief of this being St. *Jerome*'s firm Perſuaſion, could only proceed from a very great Prepoſſeſſion.

phet;

phet, but to all the People or Generations which deſcended from them; expreſſing only, that the *Iberi* came from *Tubal:* And in the ſame Senſe he explains all the Settlements of the Sons or Grandſons of *Noah*.

The Archbiſhop Don *Rodrigo* ſpeaks ſtill clearer; who, after having ſaid that the Sons of *Japhet* poſſeſſed Part of *Aſia*, and all *Europe* to *Cadiz*, manifeſtly underſtands this Poſſeſſion not to be immediate and perſonal, but by the Deſcendants: For he adds, that the *Iberi* or *Spaniards* proceeded from *Tubal*; and that the Sons of this Patriarch were the firſt whoſe Curioſity led them to travel to the utmoſt weſtern Bounds, and, after paſſing the *Pyrenean* Mountains, they penetrated and peopled *Spain*. His Words are *(i)*, *Filii* Japhet *ab* Amano & Tauro *montibus* Syriæ, & Ciliciæ, *quæ ſunt in* Aſia, & *totam* Europam, *uſque* Gades Herculis, *in finibus* Hiſpaniæ *poſſederunt . . . Quintus autem Filius* Japhet *fuit* Tubal, *a quo* Iberi, *qui* & Hiſpani *(ut dicunt* Iſidorus & Hieronymus) *proceſſerunt. Filii autem* Tubal, *diverſis Provinciis peragratis curioſitate vigili Occidentis ultima petierunt, qui in* Hiſpaniam *venientes*, & Pyrenæi *juga primitus habitantes in populos excrevere*. Here are many Things worthy of Remark in this Teſtimony of the Archbiſhop's. The *firſt* is, That when he ſays the Sons of *Japhet* poſſeſſed *Spain*, he does not ſpeak of an immediate Poſſeſſion; for, according to him, the firſt that entered *Spain* were the Sons of *Tubal*, and conſequently not the Sons, but Grandſons of *Japhet*. *Secondly*, If he ſpeaks of an immediate Occupancy, then by the Sons of *Japhet*, he means all his Deſcendants. *Thirdly*, He does not ſay that *Tubal* came to people *Spain*, but that from him the *Spaniards* are derived. *Fourthly*, That this is the Meaning of St. *Jerome* and St. *Iſidore*; conſequently it muſt be preciſely that of *Joſephus*, as the Fountain of this Obſervation. *Fifthly*, The Sons of *Tubal* were the firſt that came to *Spain*, and eſtabliſhed themſelves in the Heights of the *Pyrenees*; after which, their Families increaſing, they peopled all the Peninſula to *Cadiz*. Without Doubt this great Man diſcerned the Improbability of *Tubal*'s quitting ſo many intermediate Regions, to come to people the extreme Parts of *Europe:* For this Reaſon he applies it to the Sons, as leſs unlikely; and even in this, he ſeeks the Incentive of Curioſity, as an Inſtigation for their attempting ſo hazardous and fatiguing Enterprize; and, affirming that he follows St. *Jerome* and St. *Iſidore*, he manifeſts his Opinion to be, that the Conſtruction which theſe Saints have given to *Joſephus*, was not the bringing *Tubal* to *Spain*, but only his Deſcendants. And there remains no Doubt that the Difficulty of *Tubal*'s perſonal Arrival in *Spain* being once conquered, the Authorities alledged will not prove that either the Sons, Grandſons, or Great-Grandſons, came to that Kingdom, but only that the firſt Peoplers were their Deſcendants; and ſolely in this Senſe can it be underſtood that *Tubal* was the firſt Settler of the *Celtiberi*, that is, Progenitor or Root from whence the firſt Men ſprung who came and peopled thoſe Provinces. This is all that can be deduced from the Teſtimony of *Joſephus*, St. *Jerome*, and St. *Iſidore*; and for the reſt, as well from the Towns which the holy Scriptures attribute to the Sons of *Japhet*, which are all in *Aſia* or in the eaſternmoſt Part of *Europe*, as from various Places in St. *Jerome (k)*, it may be ſhewn, that *Tubal* ſettled near his Brethren, and towards the North of *Aſia*, and not in the weſternmoſt Bounds of *Europe:* The contrary (beſides its being deſtitute of a Foundation, as has been ſhewn) is abſolutely improbable, and repugnant to all critical Conjectures. But this will afterwards be demonſtrated, when we come to treat jointly of both Opinions.

(i) De Rebus Hiſpan. l. 1. c. 1.

(k) Ch. 27, 32, and 38, of Ezekiel, and ch. 66, of Iſaiah.

The Opinion for eſtabliſhing *Tharſis* as the primitive Planter of *Spain*, is not better ſupported in Antiquity than that of *Tubal*. Don *Joſeph Pellicer*, who may be counted as Principal and Founder of it, ſays, that he hath ſix of the moſt ancient Writers in his Favour; adding other Reflections, grounded on various

Etymologies

Etymologies and Alluſions of the Names of *Tarſis*, *Tarteſſo*, *Tartaro*, *Turdetania*, *Tarteſia*, without omitting the Country *Tarſeia* of *Polybius*. Theſe are, in Sum, the Foundations in Defence of his ſaid Opinion; and though ſome learned Men of this Age have joined him, and endeavoured to corroborate his Arguments, they have gained few or no Proſelytes among the beſt Critics: They were ſlighted by Don *Luis Velazquez*, a judicious Antiquarian of our Time. This learned Writer (whoſe Sentiments I have given) ſatisfied himſelf with collecting the Proofs, though his great Judgment would not let him aſſent to a Propoſition built on ſo weak a Foundation; and his not mentioning any thing about *Tubal*, gives us to underſtand, that the Arguments offered in Favour of *Tharſis*, weighed ſomewhat more in the Balance of his Underſtanding than the oppoſite ones, though not ſufficient to incline him to a determinate Aſſent. After expoſing almoſt the ſame Reaſons as *Pellicer*, he expreſſes the Judgment he conceives of their Solidity in theſe Words: " It is " true (ſays he) that the moſt ancient Author of this Opinion is above two " thouſand five hundred Years poſterior to the Event; and it is certain that " no ſuch thing was believed in *Europe*, much leſs in *Spain*, before the firſt " Century: That in the firſt fifteen hundred of theſe Years, the *Spaniards* did " not know the Uſe of Letters, ſo that they had no ſecure Method of preſerving " the Memory of what happened; and that the *Tarſeia* of *Polybius* is a mani- " feſt Error in Orthography, as it undoubtedly ought to be *Tarteſſo*: But this " does not ſignify; it is for the Honour of a Nation to contend with all others " for Antiquity and Origin. Thus human Weakneſs diſcourſes, when aban- " doned by Reaſon and Philoſophy. Let us then confeſs, that of this firſt Pe- " riod of our Hiſtory nothing is known *(l)*." We place a juſt Value on the Criticiſm and Reflections of this learned Author; though his Replies appear inſufficient to many, who will not agree that the *Tarſeia* of *Polybius* is a manifeſt Error in Orthography, to be corrected and changed into *Tarteſſo*, as Don *Velazquez* does not alledge any ancient Book or Manuſcript where it is otherwiſe expreſſed or wrote; and for this Conviction, *one* would be inſufficient, as many ſhould be produced to ſhew the Miſtake. What he anſwers to the Teſtimony of *Euſebius*, and the other Authors, remarking that the moſt ancient in Favour of this Opinion is above two thouſand five hundred Years poſterior to the Fact, they ſay, that this Reflection alone does not ſuffice, according to the Rules of good Criticiſm, to reject his Authority; if we were only to give Aſſent to coetaneous Writers, how many Accounts in the Annals of Don *Velazquez* would remain without a correſpondent Foundation? for though in his Title he ſays, that they are taken only from original Writers and cotemporary Monuments, there are found in them many taken from Authors in which it is difficult to meet with thoſe two Qualities, or either of them: For Example, is *Juſtinus*, Compiler of *Trogus Pompeius*, an original Writer, and an Author coetaneous with the Eſtabliſhment of the *Curetes* in *Tarteſſo*, and the Reigns of the moſt ancient *Gargoris* and his Grandſon *Abidis*? Can *Solinus*, a perpetual Copiſt, who for this was called by the Critics *Pliny*'s Monkey, be deemed an Author cotemporary with the Voyage of the *Iberos Sicanos* to *Sicily*, which, according to *Philiſtus* and *Hellanicus*, was anterior to the War of *Troy*, and which Monſ. *Freret* places in the thirteenth Century preceding the Birth of our Saviour? Though the aforeſaid Critics do not judge from hence that the Argument convinces them, for the recited Authors are brought by *Pellicer*, and they do not ſay what is attributed to them; but ſuppoſing that they did ſay it, and that in itſelf it was not unlikely, their being much poſterior to the Event would be a ſufficient Motive for refuſing his Teſtimony; they affirm the Negative, and the contrary would be an exceſſive Obſtinacy, almoſt capable of introducing Pyrrhoniſm into Hiſtory.

(l) In his Anales Tiempo deſconocido.

Theſe, and ſome others which I omit for Brevity's ſake, are the Objections that ſeveral Critics have oppoſed to the ingenious Reflections of Don *Velazquez*, upon the Opinion of *Tharſis*'s Coming to *Spain*, and the Foundation of it *(m)*. Notwithſtanding which, we eſteem them as judicious, and ſhall endeavour to ſtrengthen them by ſome Obſervations of our own, which could not be hid from his Perſpicacity; and therefore his omitting them, muſt only have proceeded from the Brevity which he practiſed in writing his Annals. The Conjectures of this learned Annaliſt, although, generally ſpeaking, they may not be convincing in themſelves alone; but in the Matter under Debate, and in determinate Circumſtances, they are ſufficiently efficacious: The ſame Judgment is not to be made of popular Traditions, as of ſacred and apoſtolic ones; the latter are a more ſecure Way of preſerving and conveying to us the Truth of what has happened than the former, which are often originated from vague Rumours, gaining Strength and Increaſe from fabulous Incidents and diſtant Ages, ſo as to verify what the Poet ſays,

(m) Hiſt. Literar. de Eſpanna.

Mobilitate viget, viresque adquirit eundo,
Tam pravi, fictique tenax, quam nuncia veri.

Neither ſhould the Traditions, commenced in the latter Ages, be received with equal Regard as thoſe publiſhed by the ancient Patriarchs: The great Number of Years and long Lives of the Antediluvians; the few Perſons, who for this Reaſon were the Depoſitaries of Events; the Simplicity of thoſe Times; altogether afford an exceſſive Advantage in Point of Belief to the patriarchal Reports. So that we ſee that the Tradition of the primitive Times was equivalent to Scripture; and the Want of theſe Means in later Ages, gave room for the Introduction of endleſs Fables.

Among the Ancients, only *Polybius* calls the *Tarſeyos*, *Andaluſians*; and it is probable that, in his Original, he might term them *Tarteſos*, a Name given them by many other Hiſtorians. In fine, although the Want of ancient Monuments, and cotemporary Writers, is inſufficient alone to convict hiſtorical Relations of Falſhood; yet an Aſſent is to be denied, when they not only want correſpondent, poſitive Proofs, but in their own Nature are unlikely, and oppoſed to Reaſon.

This is what exactly happens in reſpect of the Opinion about *Tharſis*'s Coming; it abſolutely wants a ſolid Foundation: For the Authors that Don *Joſeph Pellicer* quotes in its Favour, and the others who follow him unexamined, do not in Reality ſay what is pretended. Some only expreſs that the *Spaniards* are deſcended from *Tharſis:* Others do not mention the *Spaniards*, but only the *Iberos*, which may be the *Orientals*; and, to convince us of this Truth, the reading their Teſtimonies, as Don *Pellicer* quotes them, will ſuffice. The *firſt* is *Julius Africanus*, an eccleſiaſtical Writer in the third Century, whoſe Fragments are found in *Euſebius*'s *Greek Chronicle*; treating of the Generations and Settlements of *Japhet*'s Sons and Grandſons, he ſays, *de Tarſis los Iberos*. The *ſecond*, the anonymous Author of *the Diviſion of the People*, publiſhed by *Labbe*, in the firſt Volume of his *new Bibliotheque*, which Hiſtory finiſhes in the laſt Year of *Alexander Severus*'s Reign; where he thus ſpeaks, Sect. 3. *Tharſis, ex quo Hiberi, qui & Tyrrheni*. The *third* (whoſe Authority he affirms to be ſufficient) is *Euſebius* of *Ceſarea*, in his aforeſaid *Greek Chronicle*, Page 12. of what is called *the Euſebian Treaſure*, where he affirms that the *Iberos* proceed from *Tharſis*. The *fourth* is the *Chronicon*, called *barbarous*, by *Joſeph Scaliger*, which he publiſhed with *Euſebius*'s aforeſaid *Chronicle*, the *Continuation* of St. *Jerome*, St. *Proſperus*, and others; its Author wrote in the Year of our Redemption 384, and, in his rude Stile, ſays, that the *Spaniards*, and alſo the *Tyrrheni*, deſcend from *Tharſis*, *Javan*'s Son. The *Alexandrian Chronicle*, otherwiſe called *Faſtos Sicu-*

los,

los, which concludes the twentieth Year of *Heraclius*'s Reign, and the ſix hundred and thirty firſt Era, agrees that the *Spaniards*, *Iberos*, and the *Tyrrheni*, deſcend from *Javan* and *Tharſis*; immediately pointing out three diſtinct Provinces of their Lineage, *viz. Hiſpania magna*, *Iberia*, and *Hiſpano Gallia*, which is the *Celtiberia:* So that until the ſeventh Century, it was an univerſal Opinion that the *Spaniards* proceeded from *Javan*, by his Son *Tharſis*. *Laſtly*, at the End of the ſaid ſeventh Century, *George Sincelus* formed his *Chronography*; and, on a Review of all the Ancients, he declared, that the *Iberos* were the Progeny of *Tharſis*. From what is here related, it may be plainly ſeen, that not one of theſe Authors ſay that *Tharſis* came to *Spain*, but that from him the *Iberos* or *Spaniards* are derived.

And if the Support of ancient Authors for the Coming of *Tharſis* to people *Spain*, is weak and imaginary; what ſhall we ſay of that taken from Etymologies? It has been here expreſſed, and, for the Importance of the Subject we ſhall not ſcruple to repeat it many Times, what little Firmneſs this Foundation hath for raiſing on it, as ſome do, the oſtentatious Edifice, not only of hiſtorical Opinions, but of intire Syſtems. The Alluſion and Similitude of Names which ſome Cities of *Spain* bear with thoſe of their pretended Founders, and which the Patrons both of the one and the other Opinion produce as the Motive of their Belief, is one of the moſt uncertain Things in the World, and expoſed to infinite Equivocations. Nobody can be ignorant that the Alluſions which may be formed by the Addition or Diminution of ſome Letters are endleſs; the innumerable Caſualties which there may be for giving Name to a City, alluſive or ſimilar to that of ſome ancient Perſonage, are apparent to every one, although it has been built thouſands of Years after his Exiſtence. The Inſufficiency of its Foundations, drawn from Etymologies thus known, its Falſity alſo appears from every other Light it is viewed in; for the Authors who defend them, do not merit Credit themſelves, unleſs they exhibit Reaſons for, and in Proof of their Opinions, being ſeveral thouſands of Years poſterior to the Actions or Facts they relate. But what Proofs ought we to expect in a Subject of this Nature? In Truth none; becauſe there are neither Monuments, Inſcriptions, Veſtiges, or other Documents, to be found in *Spain*, of thoſe primeval Ages after the Flood, nor for many others ſubſequent. The Affirmation therefore of *Tubal* or *Tharſis* being the original Settlers of *Spain*, muſt be condemned as a raſh and unreaſonable Propoſition.

But as the ſolid Documents of Hiſtory are wanting, it may be aſked, whether ſome prudent Conjectures cannot be formed, to render one of the two Opinions probable or likely? To which the Anſwer muſt be in the Negative; rather ſuppoſing that the prudent Conjectures, and congruent Reaſons, which can be formed of ſuch obſcure Times, prove all the contrary to what Hiſtorians affirm; and this, I think, will be corroborated by the following Reflections.

About an hundred Years after the univerſal Flood (which, we learn from the holy Scriptures, was near to the Birth of *Peleg*, as hath been before obſerved, and I ſhall now repeat from a modern Author) *(n)*, the human Kind being ſufficiently multiplied, God was pleaſed to determine on their Diſperſion; and this was effected, as already remarked, by the Confuſion proceeding from a Multiplicity of Tongues in all the Families, the Reſult of which was, their not underſtanding one another. At this Period both *Tubal* and *Tharſis* exiſted; and it is undeniable that the one or the other, or both, might go to people *Spain* with their reſpective Relations and Kindred: But, is it likely therefore that they went? I think not; it appearing more regular, that theſe immediate Deſcendants of *Noah* ſhould remain in ſome of the Regions circumjacent to the Plain of *Shinar*, their firſt Settlement, and from whence their Peregrinations commenced; at leaſt if there was any Order or Method in that

(n) Mr. Guoguet.

that Diviſion, it muſt ſo have happened, conſidering the Right they had to remain the neareſt to their common Parent.

The Force of this Conjecture will be better perceived, by adverting with the laſt cited Author, that for ſome Time after the Diſperſion, the People were incredibly barbarous and uncultivated; ignorant of Laws, Arts, and Sciences, and even the firſt Rudiments of civil Life and Society; herding in Grots and Caves, almoſt like Brutes, deſtitute of any other Aliments than what the Earth itſelf afforded them; and, finally, without preſerving the leaſt Knowledge or Remembrance of the Arts, which *Noah*, his Sons, and probably Grandſons knew. From this prodigious Inundation of Ignorance which followed that of the Waters, our Author ſays, ſome Families, that remained in their primary Habitations or Vicinity, were exempt: The firſt Illuminations were not totally loſt or effaced among the People ſo eſtabliſhed; as for Example, in *Perſia*, *Syria*, and *Egypt*. By this means, continues our Author, the different Branches of human Knowledge have inſenſibly been ſpread and perfected; but excepting theſe few, we repeat, that the reſt led a Life brutal and barbarous.

All this ſeems likely; but at the ſame time it is conſonant to Reaſon, that if *Tubal* or *Tharſis* left the Plains of *Shinar*, they ſettled in Regions leſs diſtant therefrom than *Spain*. What Motive or End could they have for leaving depopulated ſo many and ſuch fertile Countries, as lie between that Kingdom and the Place they ſet out from? Did they commence a Journey of above a thouſand Leagues to people a Country, out of any ſuppoſed Affection for it? Would they forſake and deſert ſo many Provinces, from an Attraction of the greater Fertility and Goodneſs of the *Spaniſh* Clime quite unknown to them? For what Travellers could have adviſed them of the abundant Mines and fertile Lands of that Kingdom? We ſhall be glad to learn from the conteſting Hiſtorians an Anſwer to theſe Difficulties. In the mean while it is natural to ſuppoſe, that Men ſo ſerious and judicious as *Tubal* and *Tharſis*, would not undertake Journies ſo long, painful, and dangerous, out of a mere Curioſity to ſee the utmoſt Limits of the World.

Neither is it to be ſuppoſed likely, that the firſt Peoplers ſhould make their Migration by Sea, as we never heard of any other Ship in thoſe primitive Ages, but the Ark; and this appears to have been quite unfit for a Voyage from the Mountains of *Armenia*, where it reſted when the Waters of the Deluge ceaſed, to the *Cantabrian* Coaſt; in which Province ſome affirm, as hath been remarked, that *Tubal* firſt landed and ſettled; or to thoſe of *Andaluſia*, as others aſſert. We do not deny, but rather incline to believe, that this Veſſel ſerved as a Model for the building Boats and ſmall Barks; yet it is reaſonable to ſuppoſe, that ſome Ages paſſed before the Art of Ship-building could be brought to any tolerable Degree of Perfection, and it is certain that many repeated Trials of theſe maritime Machines were made previous to their Conſtructors venturing on long Voyages.

Beſides, it is very probable that when they commenced the Uſe of Boats, their Voyages were but ſhort; ſo that the Adventurers who took this Courſe, would naturally proceed in the ſame Manner as thoſe by Land, *viz.* inhabiting and peopling firſt the neareſt Regions, then thoſe at a greater Diſtance, and, laſtly, the moſt remote. From theſe Congruities it may clearly be deduced, that though *Tubal* and *Tharſis* could find proper Veſſels, and had ſufficient Courage to navigate them, they would not ſail far from the Country immediate to *Shinar*, and conſequently they muſt eſtabliſh themſelves many Leagues diſtant from the Peninſula of *Spain*.

It may be aſked, ſay the aforementioned Fathers, by their Compatriots, what Settlers they would place in *Spain* in the room of the two famous ones they have ejected from their Poſſeſſions? In Reply to the Query, they ingenuouſly confeſs

confeſs their Ignorance both of their Names and the Time of their Arrival; as no Documents remain of thoſe ancient Periods; and they deſpiſe to patronize Fables founded on Etymologies, and Alluſions of ſome Names of Cities in *Spain*, to the true or feigned Heroes of Antiquity; as this would only ſerve to confirm the Vulgar in the ridiculous Belief of theſe Fictions, and expoſe themſelves to the Deriſion both of the judicious *Spaniards* and Foreigners. They declare themſelves very diſtant from voluntarily incurring ſuch Defects, or from flattering their Nation at the Expence of Truth, but only purpoſe to expoſe ſome Conjectures relative to the primitive Settlement, which, although contrary to what moſt of the *Spaniſh* Hiſtorians affirm, ſeems to them very likely.

It appears that the firſt Part of *Europe* which began to be peopled, was, *Thrace*, *Scythia*, ancient *Greece*, with its adjacent Iſles: Theſe laſt Countries were occupied by *Javan* and his Sons, as may be collected from what the ſacred Scripture expreſſes *(o)*; and it could not be long before the Inhabitants extended themſelves weſtward, and penetrated to the other *European* Provinces. But who were the firſt, that, travelling inland in this Part of the World, peopled *Germany*, *Italy*, *France*, *Spain*, and their Iſlands? and at what Time was this effected?

(o) Geneſis, ch. 10.

To which the Fathers reply, that, in reſpect of the firſt, they do not bluſh to repeat their intire Ignorance of it: And how ſhould they know it, if the *Greek* Authors, who, better than any others might give us ſome Light in the Affair, only relate a romantic Account of theſe Emigrants, conſiſting only of incredible Fictions? And indeed what could be expected in their Hiſtories of the Settlement of the aforeſaid Lands, when they were ignorant of the true Origin of their own? The popular Traditions current in *Greece*, of its Source or Beginning, are highly deſpicable and ridiculous: The *Athenians* flattered themſelves with being as old as the Sun: The *Arcadians* pretend to have exiſted before the Moon: The *Lacedemonians* believe they are Sons of the Earth *(p)*; and many Fables of this Sort were received among the *Grecians* in regard to Antiquity. Hence the Judicious will plainly perceive, that nothing is to be collected from their Writings, which will aſcertain any Particulars relative to the primitive Planters either of *Spain* or the reſt of *Europe*.

(p) Guogues, tom. 1. l. 1. p. 127.

In regard to the ſecond, they likewiſe confeſs themſelves ignorant, not only of the Time of the firſt Settling that Kingdom, but of every other Nation in *Europe*, and from a ſimilar Want of Monuments: Though, as hath been inſinuated, it required no great Time to people this Quarter of the Globe, yet it is probable that *Spain*, as the weſternmoſt Part of it, would be the laſt ſettled.

The ſpeedy Inhabiting ſuch extenſive Regions will not appear very difficult, if we reflect on the Manner of Life which Men led in the ſeven or eight Ages ſucceeding the Flood, excepting the holy Nation, and ſome others dwelling in *Egypt*, *Babylon*, *Aſſyria*, and *Media*. This Sort of Life obliged thoſe People to an almoſt continual Remove, and conſequently to be deſtitute of Houſes or fixed Habitations: They travelled a great deal in a little Time, which renders it probable, that they ſpread ſeveral Colonies in different Parts of *Europe*; and went ſettling in various Provinces of it, according to their greater or leſſer Fertility, or in Proportion to the Induſtry of its new Coloniſts, and of the Arts which they gradually diſcovered.

Thus have I ſelected, from the judicious Obſervations of the aforeſaid learned Brothers, all that I judged ſuitable to my Deſign; and ſhall proceed to borrow their Sentiments concerning the various Names which this Kingdom hath gone by, and afterwards their Opinion on the Hiſtory of the fabulous Kings of *Spain* (juſt mentioned at the Beginning of this Chapter) by way of Appendix, ſo as to leave the pretended Settlement and Succeſſion of that Realm in as clear a Light as poſſible.

CHAP. II.

Of the ſeveral Names that Spain *hath had: And of the ancient Voyages from the* Red-Sea *to* Cadiz.

SECT. I. *SPAIN* hath had ſeveral Names; as that of *Spania*, or *Hiſpania*, *Heſperia*, *Iberia*, *Tarſis*, or *Tarteſus*. The firſt is the moſt famous, becauſe by this it hath been known from the remoteſt Ages to the preſent Time; whereas the others laſted but for a ſhort Space, and ſoon vaniſhed. The Origin of theſe Names, the Motive of their Impoſition, and the Tongues from which they are derived, is the Subject I now propoſe to diſcuſs.

This Country undoubtedly had ſome Name or Names before the Coming of the *Phœnicians* and other ſtrange Nations; its Inhabitants, though never ſo ruſtic and clowniſh, muſt have had ſome Idiom, from which they formed Appellations for their Provinces. In this Senſe we muſt acknowledge, that *Spain* could not be anonymous, before the Arrival of Strangers; but it is not credible that the whole Peninſula had one general Name. For this, the various Settlements muſt have been united, and formed a Body politic, with ſome ſort of uniform Government of the whole Nation; or at leaſt it required the Exiſtence of ſome wiſe or curious Men, who, having travelled over all *Spain*, ſhould give it a general Name in reſpect to its Situation, and to the Limits which Nature had preſcribed to it, *viz.* the *Pyrenean* Mountains by Land, and all its other Parts by the Ocean and the *Mediterranean* Sea.

But as in thoſe Times there were no Kings, nor a monarchial Government extended over the whole Province; nor then, or in the poſterior Ages, any republican Body, as will be ſubſequently ſhewn; it follows, that there was no one to impoſe a general Name; neither was there in thoſe Days the wiſe or curious Men, before ſuppoſed, who could have the minuteſt Idea of its Situation. If in Caſe there were Settlements made in Cities and Towns, theſe were ſo diſtant, and ſeparated one from another, that they hardly had the ſmalleſt Knowledge of their Neighbours: They neither cultivated the Sciences, nor engaged in long Journies to acquire uſeful Intelligence, or out of mere Curioſity: The Want of open Roads, Carriages, Inns, or other Neceſſaries for travelling, jointly with the Ferocity of ſome Nations, placed them almoſt in an Impoſſibility of getting out of their Limits. All theſe Cauſes are ſufficient Motives to conclude, that *Spain* had then no general Name comprehending the whole *. And although it had one, it would have ſerved for nothing in the preſent Caſe, becauſe we ſhould abſolutely have been ignorant of it, as we are of the Names which their Towns then bore. We muſt ingenuouſly confeſs our Ignorance of them; for although the *Greeks* and *Romans* (the ſole Depoſitaries of ancient Hiſtory) have preſerved them, they are ſo diſfigured and altered by the Mixture of various Idioms, that it is impoſſible to know whether any of the original and primitive ones ſtill exiſt.

* It is known, that in *America*, there was no general Name for all the Country, previous to the *Spaniſh* Conqueſt of it; and the ſame appears of other Provinces and Kingdoms of *Europe*.

We

We muſt therefore ſeek for the Names of *Spain* in foreign Languages, as apparently the moſt conducive Way to find out the true Origin of them: Becauſe if we grant (which cannot be proved) that *Spain* had a proper Name taken from its natural Tongue, it is probable that this would be loſt, for want of Monuments to preſerve it; and that the Denominations it received from Strangers ſhould prevail, and be handed down to us in the Records they have left. This is plainly ſeen in the Names which the *Spaniards* gave to *America*, and the other Nations of *Europe* to the Provinces they conquered and ſettled there, as hath before been obſerved: Under which Suppoſition, I ſhall now inveſtigate who thoſe were who firſt impoſed the Name of *Eſpanna*, as the moſt celebrated of all.

SECT. II. Some ancient Writers *(q)* ſay, that it was called *Pania*, or *Spania*, from a certain Perſonage named *Pan*, who came here in Company of *Dionyſius*, or *Bacchus*, and remained as King of *Spain*: But *Pan*'s Travels, Reign, and Conqueſt of that Kingdom, are nothing but mere Fables, as many Critics have given to underſtand, and will be ſubſequently manifeſted. The Etymology of King *Hiſpalus*, or, as others write it, *Hiſpanus*, drawn by *Juſtin (r)*, is from the ſame Root. However, all the ancient *Spaniſh* Hiſtorians have adopted theſe Etymologies, eſpecially the firſt, founded on the Coming of *Dionyſius* to *Spain*, with his Companions *Luſus* and *Pan*; which Opinion, *Aldrete* ſays *(s)*, is admitted by Men the moſt famous for Learning, and the moſt circumſpect in giving Credit to what is not well authorized. But by Leave of this learned Antiquary, it may be remarked, that the ſaid *Literati* proceeded with great Credulity in approving ſuch a fabulous Story, deſtitute of any ſolid Foundation.

(q) Varro, cited by Pliny, l. 3. c. 1. and other Moderns

(r) Lib. 44.

(s) Origin of the Caſtilian Language, l. 3. c. 2.

Father *Pineda (t)*, although he thinks the Derivation of King *Pan* very likely, yet he ſays that an *Hebrew* Root may be found to *Spania*; and that it ſhould be derived from the *Hebrews* is nothing ſtrange, becauſe of the repeated Voyages which they made to its Coaſts. He points out the *Hebrew* Roots from whence it could be derived; Of which the firſt is *Sapa*, ſignifying a Lip, Sea-Coaſt, Bay, or Bank *; which Name might be given it by the Coming of the *Hebrews*, and other Nations, to trade in its Bays and Ports: The other Root is *ſapan*, which means the ſame as to hide, ſtop, or cover; which Signification they might apply to *Spain*, by reaſon of its being very diſtant and remote; it being common to call thoſe Lands occult and hid, that lie very far off.

(t) Re Rebus Salomonis, l. 4. c. 14. & S. Iſid. l. 9. c. 2.

I do not know of any Author that follows this Opinion; and, in Truth, the aforeſaid Etymology is ſo ſtrange and improbable, that it is no Matter of Surprize to ſee it ſo poorly ſupported. What have the Coaſts of *Spain* ſo particular as to occaſion this Denomination? For in this manner, all Countries, that have Sea-Coaſts, would be called *Spanias*, or at leaſt the *Hebrews* would give this Appellation to all the Ports they arrived at; and the ſame may be ſaid of the other *ſapan*, which might be applied to all the diſtant Harbours they reached. Beſides, with what Propriety could they then call *Spain* an hidden Country, if it was *Tharſis*, ſo celebrated over all the Earth, and ſo frequented by the *Phœnicians*? But be this as it will, we muſt believe it merely arbitrary to affirm, that a ſmall Number of *Hebrews*, conducted by *Phœnicians* to a Province where theſe had Colonies and an open Trade, ſhould give a Name, and a Name ſo univerſal and famous as that of *Eſpanna*.

The Derivation which a Modern *(u)*, gives to the Name *Spania*, is ſtill more arbitrary. " It ſeems to us (ſays this Author) that we have an Etymology at " home more honourable, decent, and incomparably more likely, without the " Neceſſity of begging one from the *Punic* Language, of which there hardly re-

(u) Father Iſla, in the Notes on Father Ducheſne, nota 1.

* *Labrum*, *Oram*, *Ripam*, ſeu *Litus*.

" mains

" mains any Notice in the World: In *that* of the ancient *Baſques* (where this " is wrote) a Lip is called *Eſpanna*; and what Difficulty will there be in believ- " ing that this Name was extended afterwards to the whole Nation, to ſignify " that it was all of one ſame Lip, that is, of the ſame Language, according " to the Scripture Phraſe?"

We cannot blame the Author of this Etymology ſo much in Favour of *Cantabria*; but this is conteſted by the Patrons of the other Opinions? Who ſhall diſpute it with thoſe who derive it from *Pan*, that it is more decent and honourable than theirs? In Truth, let *Pan* be taken either as a God, or King of *Spain*, no one can deny that the Etymology is much more noble and honourable. And what will thoſe ſay who deduce it from the *Hebrew*, the holy and primitive Language? It is certain it would occaſion our Author a great deal of Difficulty, to prove that his Etymology, drawn from the *Biſcayen*, is more honourable and decent than this. But let us leave him to debate with the Defenders of thoſe Etymologies, and now examine his Title of *greater Veriſimilitude*, which is what is chiefly to be conteſted by the Aſſerters of the oppoſite Opinion; not becauſe the *Phœnicians* want Genealogies and Authorities, but they judge that Honour and Decency are good Things, though at the ſame time very trifling for Etymologies. Let us now inquire into the aforeſaid Title of Likelihood.

The Etymology, ſays our Author, which we have at home is without Compariſon more likely: And in what conſiſts this greater Likelihood? Is it what he afterwards remarks, *viz.* that he wrote his Notes in *Cantabria?* For thus, had his Thoughts been penned in *Galicia*, would it be more likely for him to draw his Etymology from that Language; and if in *Andaluſia*, from the *Andaluſian* Tongue; or in other Provinces in the ſame manner? It is not only for this, but becauſe that Language is very ancient, and credibly hath been derived to all *Spain*. And from whence is this common Derivation proved? Does not *Strabo* ſay, that there were many Speeches in *Spain?* and among theſe, do not we know which was the harſheſt and moſt difficult to be pronounced, that ſpoken in *Cantabria?* This *Pomponius Mela*, born in *Andaluſia*, very openly declares. Beſides this, what Dealings or Commerce had the *Cantabrians* with the other People of *Spain* before the Coming of the *Romans?* We have no Account of their communicating with the other Provinces; on the contrary, we know with what Savageneſs they lived intrenched in their Mountains and Thickets, ſupporting themſelves ſolely on the diſagreeable Fruits their Country produced; they formed their own Arms and Cloathing, without wanting to buy them of others; neither could they (were they diſpoſed ſo to do) make ſuch Purchaſes, otherwiſe than by Barter for their Fruitage, as they were ignorant and deſtitute of Money.

It is not very likely that People who led this ſort of Life, with a Language ſo rough and unpoliſhed *, ſhould give a Name to *Spain*; nay, it ſeems repugnant to Reaſon; becauſe, in ſuch a Caſe, the *Cantabrians* muſt have conquered, governed, or diſcovered that Kingdom, or at leaſt maintained a great Traffic with the chief Settlements in it. From ſome of theſe Cauſes, Hiſtory informs us that ſome People gave Names to others; which, though poſſible, is unlikely: We may therefore conclude, that it hath never or but very rarely happened; and that which hath a thouſand Obſtacles to combat, and wants every Circumſtance requiſite for its Succeſs, may almoſt be deemed morally impoſſible. Of this Nature we may ſuppoſe the exaggerated Etymology, taken from the *Baſquenſe* Language, to be.

* Languages are perfected in Proportion with the Advancement of the Sciences.

SECT. III. Hitherto we have related ſome of the moſt famous Opinions, which have been publiſhed on the Origin of the Name of *Spain*. And I have now to give the Sentiments of the Fathers *Mohedanos*; who deſire to prepare their Readers, not to expect phyſical Demonſtrations or Evidences on a Subject incapable of them, but that they remain content with the Expoſition of ſome probable Conjectures and reaſonable Congruencies. "The moſt likely then "(ſay they) that we find concerning the Origin of the Word *Eſpanna*, is, its "being derived from the *Phœnician* Monoſyllable *Span*, or *Saphan*, which ſig- "nifies a Rabbit: And ſo the *Phœnicians* would call it *Sphanijam*, or *Spaniſan*, "which is the ſame as a Coney-Burrow; to which the Poet *Catullus* ſeems to "allude in theſe Verſes:"

Tu præter omnes une de capillatis
Cuniculoſæ Celtiberiæ fili
Egnati, opaca quem facit bonum barba.

Samuel Bochart (w) was the firſt, of thoſe we have ſeen, who diſcovered this Derivation of the Name of *Spain*, ſince adopted by almoſt all Foreigners, and, of the *Spaniards*, by Father Maſter *Florez (x)*, as the propereſt and moſt natural. In Reality, a prodigious Number of Congruencies concur to make it very likely. There hath not been any thing more regular and common in the World, than for Countries newly diſcovered and conquered to receive Appellations from their Subduers. *America* gives us the cleareſt Proof thereof; the *Indian* Names of *Nueva-Eſpanna*, *Peru*, and the particular ones of each City, were impoſed by the firſt *Spaniards* who diſcovered or conquered thoſe Regions. And it is very natural that the ſame ſhould always happen on the Diſcovery or Conqueſt of any new Country, of which the Reaſon is very clear: Certain Men, filled with the Deſire of Glory and Riches, arrive at theſe unknown Climes, ignorant of their Names, and, what they leaſt think on, is to aſk them of the Natives; ſo far the contrary, that if by Chance they are told them, they deſpiſe them as rude and barbarous, and immediately impoſe new ones, alluſive to their own Country, Family, or to rare Things diſcovered there, or in other Places that ſeemed like them. And theſe Denominations ſo given, ſometimes caſually, at others intentionally, and with the Deſign of perpetuating their Memory, is what afterwards the ſaid Nations preſerve, whilſt their original Name becomes eternally extinct.

(w) In Chan.

(x) Tom. 1. of Medals.

And what we have ſeen practiſed in *America*, would naturally ſucceed in *Spain*, as is before obſerved, with the firſt People that diſcovered and ſettled in that Country. More eſpecially we may ſuppoſe this to have happened with the *Phœnicians*, being the primitive Strangers that arrived on its Coaſts, according to what hath been inſinuated, That *Spain* had not a general Name in its native Language, previous to the *Phœnicians* coming there; both becauſe this Idiom was not the only one in all the Peninſula; and becauſe there was no monarchial Government extended over the whole or the greateſt Part of it, as there was in *New-Spain*, the Monarchy of the *Montezumas*, and in *Peru* that of the *Incas*. From theſe Propoſitions it naturally follows, that the *Phœnicians* gave the firſt Name to the ſaid peninſulated Country, on diſcovering its Coaſts, and introducing their Settlements there.

Now that this is the Name of *Spain*, is naturally manifeſted in the *Phœnician* Word *Sphaniam*, or *Spaniam*, which ſignifies a Country of Rabbits, in regard to the great Abundance of thoſe Animals found therein; who, though now valuable, were then dreaded on account of the Damage they cauſed by their prodigious Numbers. They cut down the *Indian* Wheat, gnawed the Roots of Trees, demoliſhed Houſes, and even deſtroyed a Town, if we may credit M. *Varro*, cited from *Pliny (y)*; at leaſt what the ſaid *Pliny* refers *(z)*, and *Strabo (a)*, that

(y) L. 8. c. 29.
(z) L. 8. c. 55.
(a) Lib. 3.

that the Inhabitants of the Iſlands *Baleares* found themſelves ſo oppreſſed and moleſted by Rabbits, that they intreated the Emperor *Auguſtus* to ſend ſome Troops to attack them, or to aſſign his Supplicants ſome other Place to retire to and reſide in †. Some had accidentally carried a Male and a Female Rabbit from the Continent of *Spain* to thoſe Iſles, which in a little Time ſo multiplied, that they reduced the Inhabitants to the laſt Extremity: They let no Crops come to Perfection, but began to eat the Grain as ſoon as ſown; they alſo devoured all the Products of the Gardens, Paſture, and Herbs; and, when there was nothing elſe, they attacked the Trees, and gnawed their Roots. So many, and ſuch repeated Damages, cauſed a diſmal Dearth and Famine in the ſaid Iſlands, and obliged the Inhabitants to ſend the aforementioned Embaſſy to *Auguſtus*.

Though this Event ſeems very ſtrange and extravagant, it cannot well be denied, as it happened in *Strabo*'s Time, and but a little before *Pliny*; and conſequently there might be both in *Spain* and *Rome* many ocular Witneſſes to diſcredit it, if the Relation had been falſe. And if only one Pair produced ſuch a prodigious Number in the aforeſaid Iſlands, what muſt it have been in all *Spain*, where the Species bred from Time immemorial? Without Doubt, there were great Multitudes of theſe Animals, as *Bochart* ſays. In Reality, many Writers, both *Latin* and *Greek*, teſtify the ſame, whoſe Teſtimonies the ſaid Authors refer to.

But this is not all that was particular in the Affair. Rabbits were then Animals unknown to all *Europe*, except *Spain* and *Languedoc*; inſomuch that, neither *Greeks* nor *Romans* had ſeen them in any other Part; ſo that they had no Name to diſtinguiſh them by in their Languages: For which Reaſon the *Greek* Word, which *Strabo* uſes for their Appellation, properly ſignifies a ſmall Hare; and the Name *Cuniculus*, which the *Romans* gave them, was with Alluſion to the Burrows that the Conies make, forming in the Earth Paſſages or Paths, which in *Latin* were called *Cuniculus*, as *Pliny* expreſsly ſays *(b)*. And in regard to the Abundance of theſe Creatures in *Spain*, and their being rare or intirely unknown in almoſt all the World, this Circumſtance naturally led the *Phœnicians* to apply to it the Name *Spaniſam*, or Coney Burrow, as the moſt proper and characteriſtic of the new Country they had diſcovered. And this is, with very little Difference, the Name which ancient Writers aſſigned it; for, as is noted by *Aldrete (c)*, the *Greek* and many of the *Latin* Authors regularly called it *Spania*; and afterwards, on account of the Difficulty of pronouncing the *S* before the *P*, they added the *I* and the Aſpiration *H*, ſo that the Name remained *Hiſpania*, or, as the *Spaniards* expreſs it *Eſpanna*.

(b) Lib. 8. cap. 55.

(c) Origin de la Lengua Caſtell. l. 3. c. 2.

It was not only the *Phœnicians*, but the *Romans* likewiſe, that remarked the extraordinary Abundance of Rabbits found in *Spain*; for they placed theſe Animals among the proper Symbols of this Nation. Father *Florez* hath ſtamped two Medals of *Spain*, each with the Figure of a Rabbit; both are of the Emperor *Adrian*, coined in *Rome*: The *firſt* repreſents a Woman upon ſome Mountains, alluding to the *Pyrenees*, the Limits which Nature gave to *Spain*, as the ſaid learned Writer explains; the Woman hath an Olive-Branch in her Hand, and a little Rabbit at her Feet, denoting by theſe Symbols how much *Spain* abounded in thoſe Trees and Animals: In the *ſecond* is repreſented a Woman kneeling down before the Emperor, to whom ſhe gives her Hand; and in the other ſhe hath an Olive-Branch, and at her Feet a Rabbit. Wherefore,

† It is not to be wondered at that theſe little Animals ſhould oblige the *Majorquins* to quit their Settlements. Father *Calmet*, on Chap. 23. Ver. 28. of *Exodus*, cites various Examples of People forced out of their Habitations by Flies, Waſps, and other Inſects. See *Bochart de Animalibus ſacris*, Tom. ii. Lib. 4. Cap. 13. and Chap. 24. Ver. 12. of *Joſhua*, and the 12th Chapter of *Wiſdom*.

from

from what hath been ſaid, that ſeems the moſt proper Etymology of the Name of *Spain*, which is derived from the *Phœnician* Tongue, alluding to the Abundance of Rabbits bred in that Country.

SECT. IV. Nor are Rabbits ſo bad a Thing, as to occaſion a Shame to *Spain* for having taken its Name from them, as a modern Author ſays *(d)*, who hath unreaſonably endeavoured to expoſe to Ridicule this Etymology, from the following Motives. " We do not conform (ſays he) to the Etymology of the " Name of *Spain*, which our Author (Father *Ducheſne)* aſſigns, or to what he " inclines, as eſteeming it the moſt likely. Before the *Carthaginians* came to " that Kingdom, it had a Name; for it is not credible that it was an anony- " mous Country, though what the Appellation was, is doubted. But we ſhall " not ſcruple to ſay, that the Derivation ſought in the Abundance of Conies, " appears to us improper, not to call it ridiculous. *Firſt*, Becauſe the *Car-* " *thaginians* did not come to *Spain* to hunt them, but in Search of its Gold " and Silver. *Secondly*, Becauſe *Spain* hath never been ſo abundant in thoſe " Animals, as is here ſuppoſed; it may be, that in all Times it may have had " many and large Rabbits, but not more than common in other Parts. *Thirdly*, " Becauſe, although it be granted that *Spain* containeth a greater Multiplicity " of theſe little Creatures than the other Regions of the World, it is a " ridiculous, and even ſhameful Thing to think, that from them it received its " Name, as if in that Country there was nothing more excellent. By this " Rule, *England* ſhould be called *Canicularia*, from the many and good Dogs " it breeds; *Hircania* be named *Tigraria*, from the Tigers it produces; and *Paph-* " *lagonia*, *Perdicaria*, from the Abundance of Partridges found there. A great " Softneſs of Judgment muſt render theſe Sentiments admirable."

(d) Father Iſla, before cited.

Who would imagine that an Author, practiſing Criticiſm, and writing Notes on the Hiſtory he tranſlated, could write ſuch Things? In Reality (ſay the Fathers *Mohedanos)* we do not regard the aforeſaid Derivation, as Proofs nor Evidence, we being no Strangers to the little Solidity there is in Etymologies; but we cannot approve his oppoſing a Derivation veriſimilar with ſuch frivolous Reaſons, though with the ſame Confidence as if they produced mathematical Demonſtration. It is true, that neither the *Phœnicians* nor *Carthaginians* came to *Spain* to hunt Rabbits; but how can he infer from thence, that they could not denominate it from the Abundance of thoſe Animals they found in it? Who hath ſaid that the Diſcoverers or Conquerors of new Countries have impoſed Names on them, alluſive to the Things they ſought in them? The *ſecond* Reaſon hath ſtill leſs Foundation, in alledging *Spain* not to have been ſo full of Rabbits, as is ſuppoſed. Who hath diſcovered to him this Anecdote? Is not the contrary affirmed by *Strabo*, *Pliny*, and other ancient Hiſtorians, the only Depoſitaries of the Accounts of that Peninſula? And what Foundation hath this learned Author to contemn, what all or almoſt all the ancient Hiſtorians relate of *Spain*, as a Thing which exiſted in his Time or a little before? Is our Critic ſuch a *Pyrrhoniſt*, as not to credit Eye-Witneſſes and cotemporary Writers? But this is not the moſt: The Abundance of Rabbits in *Spain*, is alſo confirmed by *Roman* Medals, as hath been inſinuated. The judicious Reader will readier believe the ſolid Proofs which have been offered for the Multiplicity of the ſaid Animals, rather than the Reaſons alledged on the contrary by the rigid Critic. In his *third* Reaſon, he freely grants that there have been many Rabbits in *Spain*, but deems it to be a ridiculous Thing to think that from them the ſaid Kingdom derives its Name, as if it had nothing in it more excellent *. In what Code of

* Abbe *Bannier*, Tom. i. Lib. 1. Cap. 5. approves the aforeſaid Etymology of the Name of *Spain*; and adds other ſimilar ones of different Regions, without eſteeming it a ridiculous Thing, that

of Criticiſm ſhall we find the Law of Conquerors, ordering Names to be impoſed from the Superiority of Things, diſcovered? And in caſe there was one, who ſhould oblige the *Phœnicians* and *Carthaginians* to obſerve it? It is certain that neither they nor any other new Diſcoverers have regarded ſuch a Practice. The Inhabitants of *Puerto-Rico* in *America*, would give ſomething that their Country correſponded to the Name which the *Spaniards* gave it on its firſt Diſcovery, becauſe, notwithſtanding this Appellation, it is the pooreſt Territory in thoſe Regions. Though we cannot deny that the Names ſometimes correſpond to the rareſt and moſt exquiſite Things found in the Places where they are given; and even in this Congruity, one of the Reaſons for *Spain*'s Denomination is founded: For although Rabbits were not the moſt excellent Products of that Kingdom, they were indiſputably the moſt ſingular or extraordinary of any found there, as well from their prodigious Abundance, as the Particularity of theſe Creatures being unknown in other Countries. We do not in Truth deny this Reaſon of Congruity; but we hold for falſe and contrary to Experience, the Maxim, that Provinces newly diſcovered ought always to take their Names from their chief Productions. Any one certainly, who is but indifferently verſed in Hiſtory, will find a thouſand convincing Replies to offer.

No Man of Learning is ignorant of the Extravagancies that Conquerors have had in this Particular. The *Spaniards* having caſually ſeen from their Ships ſome Fires aſhore in the meridional Part of *America* which extends towards Cape *Horn*, called it *Tierra de Fuego*, the Land of Fire. And what cauſes the greateſt Admiration, is, that the moſt famous Name of thoſe Regions of the new World ſhould not be impoſed by any one of the celebrated *Spaniards* who conquered or diſcovered them, but by a Stranger †; who, ſo far from making Conqueſts, conducted himſelf in the Voyage in a baſe Manner, or at moſt left his Fame problematical ‡! Who will believe that neither the famous Diſcoverer *Columbus*, nor *Cortes*, *Pizarro*, *Valdivia*, or the other Heroes who ſubdued thoſe immenſe Regions, ſhould have left them nameleſs, and that *Americus* ſhould have the Honour of naming all the *weſtern Indies!*

that the Iſland of *Rhodes* ſhould be called *Serpentaria*; that of *Icarus*, *Piſcaria*; and the City of *Leon*, *Corbaria*. The ſame Author obſerves (conforming himſelf with *Bochart*) that Names were given to Places, according to the Qualities of the Country, without regarding whether they were of the moſt advantageous. But his Words are worthy of being inſerted. "*Europe* (ſays he) took this Name from the Whiteneſs of its Inhabitants; the *Celts* were called ſo for their being fair-haired. Sometimes likewiſe they impoſed Names from the Number of Animals found in the Countries: *Spain* took its Name from the Multitude of Rabbits bred therein; the Iſle of *Rhodes*, from Serpents; the City of *Leon*, from Crows; the Iſland *Icarus*, from Fiſh, *&c.* Neither was it any Diſrepute or Folly in the noble Family of the *Fabius*, to have taken this Name from *Faba*, a Bean: Nor was *Cicero*'s Glory obſcured by deducing his Surname from Peas. And there is no Reaſon to eſteem either of theſe Pulſe to ſurpaſs the Rabbits; on the contrary, theſe, as Animals, ought to have the Preference of Vegetables."

† *Americus Veſpucio*, a *Florentine* Merchant, embarked as a Paſſenger, intereſted in a Fleet which ſailed for the *Weſt-Indies* in 1499, and had Occaſion to ſee many Coaſts, and to be Witneſs of ſome Expeditions: But though deſtitute of all Title of being a Diſcoverer of a Country he had only ſeen, and which *Chriſtopher Columbus*, a *Genoeſe*, been on long before, he publiſhed a Relation of it, and therein attributes to himſelf the Diſcovery of *Tierra Firma*; and, with ſpecious Pretences, deceived the Court and Public, influencing them in his Favour: Thus he committed a duplicate Injuſtice againſt *Columbus*, in aſſiſting to ſtrip that great Man of his Employ and Liberty; and uſurping, by means of his Chicaneries, and plauſible, though fallacious, Stories, the Glory of giving his Name to the Continent which the degraded Man had diſcovered. *Spectat. de la Nat.* Tom. vii. Pag. 174. Tranſlat. of Father *Terreros*.

‡ The Life of *Americus Veſpucio* was printed in *Florence*, *Anno* 1745; in which Work, the *Italians* ſay, Documents are produced for his Juſtification.

This

This is however a Thing equally ſtrange as true. Wherefore from this, and other innumerable Examples here omitted, the Reader may ſee the Truth of the aforeſaid Maxim, that Names have always been given to Countries from an Attention to the Things moſt remarkable in them; and it is both ridiculous and ſhameful otherwiſe to ſeek their Etymology. I have been longer detained than I at firſt deſigned, or imagined I ſhould be, in examining this Point; but I hope the Reader will pardon the Prolixity, occaſioned by my Deſire of inveſtigating the Subject in the moſt full and propereſt Manner, for aſcertaining or rendering probable the controverted Origin of the Name of *Spain*.

SECT. V. Another of its celebrated Names is *Iberia*. Some Authors, who cite and follow *Aldrete*, ſay, that this Denomination is more ancient than *Spania*; though without alledging any Reaſon. It is certain that the *Greeks* uſed it more frequently than that of *Spania*; but from thence nothing can be inferred in Favour of its Antiquity. In the earlieſt Ages it ſeems, that this Name, according to *Strabo (e)*, was not general to the whole Peninſula, but only comprehended the Territories which lay between the Rivers *Rhodanus* and *Ebro*, and the reſt was called *Spania*; and afterwards *Iberia* was limited to ſignify only that Part which extended from the laſt mentioned River to the *Pyrenees*. In fine, the *Romans* promiſcuouſly uſed the Name of *Hiſpania*, or *Iberia*, to ſignify the whole Peninſula. *Herodotus* gives likewiſe to underſtand, that the Name *Iberia* did not imply the whole Region; as he ſays, that certain People occupied *Iberia* and *Tarteſus (f)*. *Diodorus Siculus* ſeems to give the Name of *Iberia* to all *Spain*, yet ſpeaking principally of *la Betica (g)*.

(e) Lib. 3.

(f) Lib. 1.

(g) Lib. 5. cap. 2.

But the greateſt Difficulty in this Point is to know the Origin of this Name. Many ancient Authors *(h)* affirm, that it was called *Iberia* from the famous River *Ebro*. It is certain that ſome Rivers have given Names to the Regions waſhed by them, and it is not unlikely that the ſame hath happened with the *Ebro*; the Difficulty is to know who gave the Appellation to this River. Did it take it from the *Orientals* who inhabited towards Mount *Caucaſus?* There have not been wanting Authors who affirm it, from the Authority of *Marcus Varro (i)*; but the Coming of theſe *Aſiatic Iberos* to *Spain* is deemed fabulous, although for Reaſons different from thoſe alledged by *Spaniſh* Hiſtorians: Some of theſe have endeavoured to prove that the *Spaniſh Iberos* went to *Aſia*, and gave their Name to the *Oriental Iberos*; but the Migration either of the one or the other Nation, ſeems fabulous, and deſtitute of any Foundation. *Spain* was not in thoſe primitive Times in a Condition of ſending Colonies to the Eaſt: Neither is it likely that from *Aſia* they came to that Kingdom, if we reflect a little on the Culture and Policy of the one and the other Country, which is the principal Reaſon for denying the Coming of the *Iberos* to *Spain*; though another ſtrong one is, its being unſupported by any Evidence or Proof in Hiſtory.

(h) St. Jerome, St. Iſidore, Juſtin, Quintus Curtius, Solinus, and others, cited by Aldrete.

(i) Cited by Pliny, lib. 3. cap. 1.

The learned *Samuel Bochart*, following his Syſtem of Etymologies, pretends that the *Phœnicians* gave this Name to *Spain*, or to that Part of it which the River *Ebro* waters; and that it ſignifies, theſe Lands were the laſt, or the Extremity of the World. The Reaſon which he alledges, is taken from the *Hebrew* Word *Eber*, which the *Chaldeans* call *Ebua*, or *Ibra*, and in the Plural, *Ebrin*, or *Ibrin*, and ſignifies a Boundary or End. And the ſaid Author adds, that the *Phœnicians*, ſeeing the Land of *Spain* was the Ultimate of their Diſcoveries, impoſed the Name of *Ibra*, or *Iberia*, which, in their Language (very like the *Hebrew* and *Chaldean)* ſignified a Bound, Limit, or End of any thing.

In Truth, this Name being very ancient, we muſt neceſſarily recur to the *Phœnicians* to find its Origin, as theſe were the firſt People who came to *Spain*,

brought their Colonies thither, and eſtabliſhed a Trade with the Inhabitants, as hath been manifeſted; and this is the principal Motive which the aforeſaid Author had for diſcrediting the *Greek* Etymologies, and going to ſeek them in the *Phœnician* Language. It is undeniable that in this Reſpect, the above Derivation of *Bochart* hath ſome Veriſimilitude; but if we conſider what Part of *Spain* it was which bore this Denomination, the Etymology muſt ſeem forced: That the *Phœnicians* might put two Names on that Region is not denied, as we ſee the ſame hath been done in *America*, where, beſides this Appellation, it is alſo known by that of the *Indies*. But what in this Affair is the moſt difficult of Belief, is, that they impoſed the Name of *Iberia* on the moſt eaſtern Part of it: If by this Name they would ſignify the Bounds or Ends of the Earth, they ſhould have applied it to the Iſland of *Cadiz* and its Neighbourhood, or to all *Spain*, which is not evident to have happened in thoſe Times, nor is there any Author who aſſerts it.

It is true that any one inclined to defend *Bochart*'s Etymology, may anſwer, That the *Phœnicians* might impoſe this Name before they paſſed the Streights, and diſcovered the weſtern Coaſts of *Spain*; and it was then properly applied, as thoſe Regions were the laſt of the Earth they had found out. There may likewiſe be alledged in Favour of this Opinion what *Ovid* and other Poets ſay, that the Sun ſets in the *Ebro (k)*:

(k) Ovid. Metamorph. l. 4.

Ter juga Phœbus equis in Ibero flumine merſis.

From whence it is inferred, that they held this River for the Boundary or End of the World. This is not abſolutely impoſſible, as the *Phœnicians* came down the *Mediterranean*, diſcovering from Eaſt to Weſt; however, it is deemed unlikely: For although we ſhould grant that thoſe People landed ſeveral Times on the Coaſts of *Spain*, to examine the Country, treat with the Inhabitants, and ſupply themſelves with Proviſions and Water, ſome Years before their entering the Ocean, and ſettling in *Cadiz*; it does not follow from theſe Principles, that the whole Coaſt of the *Mediterranean* was then known to them; they might ſee the Diſemboguement of the *Ebro*, and might go ſome Way up it in their Boats; but who can imagine that they ſhould term this River, or the Lands it waſhes, *the World's End?* What! did they not ſee that the Coaſt was continued, and the Country unbounded? Beſides, what Colonies did they leave on its Banks or Shores? Not the leaſt Veſtiges of any have remained. A plain Proof, that if they knew this River, and examined its Margin, it muſt have been but ſlightly, *en paſſant*, and without any Deſign of forming new Eſtabliſhments: Becauſe theſe People, curious, and always induſtrious (as the ſaid *Bochart* obſerves) never ſtopped nor deſiſted from ſailing on, till, encountering the Ocean, they thought they had found the Earth's End, and Boundaries of the World *(l)*.

(l) In Chanaam, l. 1. c. 55.

Ovid's Authority, or that of the other *Latin* Poets, can prove nothing in the Affair; for, as it hath been ſaid, and *Bochart* himſelf confeſſes, the *Romans* included the whole Region under the Name of *Iberia*, uſing this and that of *Eſpanna* promiſcuouſly; ſo they might ſay with Propriety, that the Sun bathed or ſet in the *Ebro*, taking a Part for the Whole, and alluding to *Spain*'s being the End of the Earth then diſcovered: And in this Senſe *Claudian* ſpoke *(m)*,

(m) De Stilicone.

- - - In extremos aciem mittebat Iberos.

From whence then came the Name of *Iberus* and *Iberia* to the River and all that Province? Our Authors in Reply confeſs their Ignorance, but ſuppoſe it might perhaps be one of the Names primarily impoſed in the ancient Idiom of the Country; and if ſo, who could trace out its Etymology, no Footſteps nor Monuments having remained of that *Spaniſh* Language? There

can

can be no Abſurdity in believing, that the ancient *Spaniards*, Dwellers in the Country waſhed by the *Ebro*, impoſed this Name on the River, which was afterwards derived on the whole Provinces; and laſtly was adopted by the *Greeks* in the poſterior Ages, who brought ſome Colonies into thoſe Countries: But how can a Thing be affirmed, which hath no poſitive Foundation in its Favour, nor even congruent Reaſons? It would be a moſt raſh Attempt to pretend giving Exiſtence to all poſſible Beings.

The Queſtion is aſked, whether the *Greeks* might not impoſe this Name from the Analogy of the *oriental Iberia* with *Spain*, by both Parts producing Gold? *Strabo (n)* alledges this as a proper Reaſon, although in dubious Terms. It would have been nothing ſtrange had it ſucceeded ſo, as we ſee the ſame in *America*, which the *Spaniards* have called *Indies*, by an Analogy to the Riches of the Provinces that the River *Indus* waters, and which the ancient Geographers named *India*. But it is unlikely that the *Greeks* ſhould ſo have diſtinguiſhed it, becauſe, when they came to *Spain*, probably theſe Settlements had then the Name of *Iberos*, and even that of *Celtiberos*; as it cannot in any manner be admitted that the *Greeks* introduced their Colonies to that Kingdom before the *Celtes*: When theſe laſt came, they found the Inhabitants on the *Ebro*'s Banks, called *Iberos*; and their Mixture with one another produced the Appellation of *Celtiberos*. From whence is inferred, that the *Greeks* could not give the Name; and more eſpecially as there are many Reaſons exiſting, which I could produce, for placing the Deſcent of theſe People in *Spain* ſeveral Ages poſterior to thoſe that the *Spaniſh* Hiſtorians relate it to have occurred in. But I ſhall not enlarge on the Subject.

(n) Lib. iii.

SECT. VI. The Name of *Heſperia*, given alſo by the Ancients to *Spain*, hath an Origin better known than the foregoing. The *Greeks* called the Planet *Venus*, *Heſperos*, when it appeared after Sun-ſet *; and the Lands of this Kingdom being the moſt weſtern of all *Europe*, they ſaw *Venus* riſe towards theſe Parts, and from this Motive called it *Heſperia*, or the Province where the Planet *Heſperos* appeared: For the ſame Reaſon they alſo diſtinguiſhed *Italy* by the identical Denomination; for, before they reached *Spain*, they obſerved *Venus* to appear towards *Italy*, as this Region lay to the Weſt of *Greece*, and from this Motive or Principle they called it *Heſperia*. Afterwards, on coming to *Spain*, they perceived that this Planet alſo appeared there immediately on the Sun's Setting; and they applied to it the ſame Name of *Heſperia*, as they had previouſly given to *Italy*: But to avoid the Confuſion that might reſult from the ſame Name given to two Provinces, they made the Difference of calling *Italy* the *great*, and *Spain* the *laſt Heſperia*. However, there was never much Uſe made of this Name; ſo that it is rare to find it in Authors as an Appellation of *Spain*.

SECT. VII. The laſt Name we have obſerved *Spain* to have borne was *Tarteſus*. Hiſtorians, both *Greek* and *Latin*, ſay, that anciently the River *Betis*, after ſpreading itſelf in a very wide Lake near *Lebrija* and *Xerez*, was divided in two Arms, and entered the Sea by an equal Number of Mouths: Between theſe two Arms there ſtood a very famous City, called *Tarteſus*, a Name likewiſe extended to the whole Province. By which may be ſeen, that ſeveral Authors gave

* By the great Ignorance of the Principles of Aſtronomy, in which the *Greeks* remained for many Ages, they believed *Venus* not to be a ſingle Planet, ſeeing that it ſometimes appeared before the Sun's Riſing, and at other Times after it was ſet. In conſequence of theſe Prepoſſeſſions, they gave it two different Names; the one, *Eoſphoros*, that is, the Star *Precurſor* to the *Aurora*, or the Morning Star; and the other, *Heſperos*, or the Evening Star.

the

the Name of *Tarteſus* to *Betica*; for we do not read, either in the *Greeks* or *Latins*, that this Name had been applied to all *Spain*: But if it is derived from *Tharſis*, as *Bochart (o)*, *Pineda (p)*, and other learned Men *(q)* believe, it might fitly be impoſed on the whole Country in the remoteſt Times, and therefore it is placed among the general Names of *Spain*. But let us now ſee whether this Region was *Tarſis*.

(o) In Chan. and in Phaleg.
(p) De Rebus Salomonis.
(q) Abbé Pluche, Spect. de la Nat. tom. 7.

This is a Point ſo difficult, as to have puzzled the greateſt Geniuſes, both ancient and modern. Among the Ancients there have been various Opinions about the Place, which, in the ſacred Writings, is called *Tarſis*. The *Septuagint*, followed by St. *Jerome (r)*, *Theodoret*, and others, tranſlated it *Carthago*: *Joſephus*, with the *Chaldean* and *Arabian* Interpreters *(s)*, affirm it to have been a City of *Cilicia*; *Euſebius (t)* applies it to *Spain*, taking the Derivation from *Tharſis* (or *Tarſhiſh)* Son of *Javan*. Some Moderns *(u)* will have this not to be the Name of that determined Region, but only ſignifying a great or remote Sea. But theſe Sentiments have had but few Followers, being eſteemed repugnant to various Paſſages of the Scripture; in which *Tarſis* is ſpoken of as a particular Province, which produced Silver, Gold, and ſeveral other Things.

(r) Epiſt. ad Marcellam.
(s) In Bochar.
(t) In Chron.
(u) Malvenda de Antichriſto.

Neither is the Opinion of *Tarſis*'s being *Carthage* admiſſible, for it does not agree with other certain or very probable Intelligence mentioned in Hiſtory. Really there is no Reaſon for placing the Foundation of *Carthage* before the Time of King *Solomon*; and even when it was built, we do not know that there were Mines of Silver and Gold in that Country; neither do the Characters that the Scriptures give of *Tarſis* ſuit *Carthage*. *Joſephus*, and other Authors, as well *Greek* and *Latin*, tell us, that this City was founded many Years after the ſaid Epocha; from whence is inferred, that *Tarſis*, where that King ſent his Fleets, could not be *Carthage*: And for the ſame Reaſon, *Joſephus*'s Opinion cannot be ſupported *(w)*, becauſe *Tarſus* in *Cilicia* is much later than *Solomon*'s Days; for it was built by *Sardanapalus*, Cotemporary with King *Hezekiah*, as appears from *Atheneus* and *Stephanus (x)*. Beſides, there was neither in the one or the other City, Mines of Gold or Silver, or at leaſt that were then diſcovered; and *Tarſis*, of which we are now treating, abounded in thoſe Metals *. *Samuel Bochart*, in the Place cited, ſays, that only one of the Ancients apprehended the difficult Point of *Tarſis*'s Situation; this ancient Author is *Euſebius*, who aſſerts it was from *Tharſis*, Son of *Javan*, that the *Iberos* or *Spaniards* received their Denomination. So that according to theſe Writers, *Tharſis*, having come to people *Spain*, gave his Name to this Province, which afterwards had thoſe Appellations beforementioned. If we could in Reality admit *Tharſis* for the firſt Settler of that Kingdom, much would be advanced towards affirming *Spain*, or at leaſt *Andaluſia*, to be the famous Country ſo celebrated in the holy Scriptures. But this being an Opinion deſtitute of Foundation and Probability, as hath been ſhewn in the Diſſertation on the primitive Inhabitants, it cannot at preſent ſerve

(w) Antiq. lib. 12.
(x) Cited by Pineda.

* Although there is a prodigious Difference among the ancient Authors about the Epocha of *Carthage*'s Foundation, that of *Joſephus* ſeems moſt likely among them all, which coincides, with little Difference, with that of *Solinus* and *Lucius Florus*, one hundred and thirty four Years previous to the Foundation of *Rome*. The Reaſon of preferring this Opinion, is, becauſe *Joſephus* (Lib. i. *contra Appion)* examined the *Tyrian* Annals, ſettled their Computations, and compared the Succeſſion of their Kings, treating the Matter with Care and to the Purpoſe; which makes it credible, that with this Labour he drew nearer the Truth than others, who only curſorily, or by Accident, touched on the Point without theſe Records. It is alſo very likely that *Eliſa*, or *Dido*, found there ſome Settlement on her Arrival in *Africa*, which ſhe might amplify and perfect, as ſome Authors aſſert. And of this Fortreſs, which the *Phœnicians* called *Birſa*, may be underſtood the Opinions of many Writers, who make its Origin riſe to the Time of the *Trojan* War, or ſome Years before or after this famous Epocha.

to eſtabliſh the Aſſertion, that *Spain* was *Tarſis*; for which Reaſon we muſt neceſſarily have Recourſe to other Proofs. And our Authors ſay, that although they cannot flatter themſelves with the Expectation of making them evident and convincing *, (and who can ſupport this on Subjects of ſuch a Nature?) they are perſuaded that their Labour will not be loſt, if they can give any new Light to Matters ſo obſcure and intricate.

They then affirm that the ancient *Tarſis*, or *Tarſhiſh*, ſo celebrated in the holy Scriptures, was *la Betica*, now *Andaluſia*; and it being improbable that *Tharſis*, the Son of *Javan*, ever came to *Spain*, and much leſs to *Betica*, it is credible that the *Phœnicians* gave it this Name. It may alſo have been, that ſome one of *Tharſis*'s Deſcendants might have accompanied thoſe People when they ſettled in that Country, and, in Memory of his famous Predeceſſor, impoſed on it that Appellation; but this is eaſier to be imagined, than proved by probable or well founded Authorities. The Name of *Tarteſus*, which is preſerved until the Time of the *Romans*, affords us ſome Light for diſcovering its Origin to be *Phœnician*. *Bochart* ſays, that as the *Phœnicians* changed the Letter *ſ* to *t*, in the Words *Atur* and *Aturia*, inſtead of *Aſur* and *Aſiria*, according to the Cuſtom of the *Syrians*, they might do the ſame by the *Hebrew* Word *Tarſis*, altering it to *Tarteſis*, or *Tarteſus*: And that from this Motive the *Hebrews* ſhould call the *Chryſolite*, *Tarſis*, denoting the Country from whence they came; for as the moſt ancient *Bochus*, cited by *Pliny (y)*, relates, theſe Stones were found in *Spain*. It may alſo be ſuſpected, as the ſaid *Bochart* adds, that the *Phœnicians* did not alter any thing in the Name of *Tarſis*; for *Polybius (z)* declares he has read, in a brazen Plate written by *Hanibal*, that among the People whom the *Carthaginians* tranſplanted from *Spain* to *Africa*, were counted the *Terſitas*, Inhabitants of a *Spaniſh* City called *Tarſeya*; from whence follows, that theſe *Terſitas* were the *Tarteſos*, and both the one and the other Name derived from *Tarſis* with a very ſhort *Phœnician* Inflexion. And from what Motive was it that the *Phœnicians* gave the Name of *Tarſis* to *Spain?* This is what we do not know, but rather confeſs our Ignorance, than to alledge arbitrary Derivations and violent Etymologies.

(y) Lib. 3. cap. 9.

(z) Lib. 3.

Neither are thoſe of *Bochart* to be warranted; they being only produced to aſſign ſome Reaſon for the Origin of this Name, which, for other Cauſes, we are forced to attribute to *Spain*. And the aforeſaid Syſtem is not founded ſolely on the recited Etymologies; for, beſides the Reaſons offered by the *Spaniſh* Journaliſts *(a)* againſt the Derivation of *Tarteſus* from the Word *Tarſis*, there always remains a Diffidence of Arguments drawn from Alluſions and Etymologies, as hath been before inſinuated.

(a) Tom. 5. Artic. 2.

SECT. VIII. The principal Foundation for affirming *Spain* to be the celebrated Country named *Tarſis*, or *Tarſhiſh*, is taken from the Voyages which the *Phœnicians* made, accompanied by the *Hebrews*, in the Time of King *Solomon*; of which I ſhall hereafter treat more largely, and at preſent aſſert, that they were preciſely directed to *la Betica*, for the Verification of many Particulars referred to in the Scriptures. We know that *Solomon*'s and *Hiram*'s Ships returned loaded with great Quantities of Gold, Silver, Peacocks, Apes, Ivory, and finally, with Ebony, and other precious Woods. In regard to the firſt Commodities, there was no Region in Antiquity ſo celebrated as *Spain*, for the abundant Mines of theſe Metals; all the *Greek* and *Latin* Authors have made very ample Rela-

* They ſay this of the Etymology and Origin of the Name *Tarſis*; for that *Tarſis* (where *Solomon*'s Fleets ſailed to) is *la Betica*, they affirm, without Scruple, as a Point demonſtrated by the Moderns, and which will be explained more at large in the Diſſertation treating of the ſaid Fleets.

tions of its Riches: There were in other Countries Gold and Silver Mines; but none comparable to thoſe of *Spain*. It is true that there were no Elephants, nor any of the other Effects, with which *Solomon*'s Fleets were laden; but they were in the meridional Coaſts of *Africa*, where they muſt ſtop in their Way to *Spain*, as hath been obſerved in another Place.

We do not deny that there have been many of theſe Effects in *India*, but there was not that Abundance of Gold and Silver as in *Spain*; and this was the principal Merchandize they ſought after. How is it credible that ſo much Gold and Silver ſhould be carried to *Paleſtine* from the ancient *Indies*, as to render the laſt deſpicable by its Abundance, according to Scripture? No probable Reaſon can be alledged in Favour of the *Aſiatic* Countries, eſpecially if we conſider the little or no Trade that was carried on in thoſe Times with them. But who can diſpute this with regard to *Spain?* Is it not very likely that ſo much Plate might be extracted from a Province, where the Inhabitants had their houſhold Goods and meaneſt Utenſils of this Metal?

In Reality, we do not know that the *Phœnicians* frequented the Coaſts of *India*, or ſettled any Colonies in thoſe Parts: For although *Samuel Bochart* pretends to find *Phœnician* Derivations and Etymologies in the Names of thoſe Regions; theſe alone are but very weak Proofs for the Eſtabliſhing of Towns, and for the Navigation and Commerce of thoſe People, in the Ages of which we are ſpeaking. It is ſurprizing indeed that this learned Man, after affirming *Spain* to be called *Tarſis*, ſhould find out another *Tarſis* in *India*, to carry *Solomon*'s and *Hiram*'s Fleet thither; becauſe if *Spain*, or *la Betica*, was named *Tarſis*, it was a Country peopled by the *Phœnicians*, frequented for their Trade, and very abundant in thoſe moſt precious Metals, as he himſelf confeſſes. What Need was there then to ſeek another *Tarſis*, deſtitute of all theſe Commodities, to find a Freight for *Solomon*'s Fleets? Certainly, though never ſo many Endeavours are exerted to find Alluſions, Etymologies, and Derivations from the *Phœnician* and *Syrian* Tongues, in the Names of *India* and *Taprobana*, they can never meet with ſo many congruent Reaſons from ſuch a Search, as in *Spain*, for this being the *Tarſis* of the Scriptures *.

Perhaps this Author was daunted at the long Voyage from the *Red-Sea* to the weſtern Coaſts of *Betica*. In Reality, to perform it, was preciſely to ſail round almoſt all *Africa*; but from thence the ſtrongeſt Proofs are drawn in Support of the aforeſaid Opinion. For, in the *firſt* Place, the Fleets ſpent three Years in returning to the Ports of *Eloth* and *Ezion-geber*, from whence they ſet out; a reaſonable Term to be employed in a Voyage to *Betica*, though unlikely to be conſumed in going to *Taprobana*, or the *Indies:* Becauſe, ſuppoſing that the *Phœnicians* had then diſcovered thoſe Countries, and maintained a Trade with them, as was neceſſary for *Solomon*'s ſending his Fleets thither, a Year, with little Difference, was a proportionate Time for going and coming, conſidering the Diſtance of the Ports from whence they ſailed.

SECT. IX. But, *ſecondly*, what proves our Syſtem, and in a manner demonſtrates it (as Abbe *Pluche* obſerves) is what *Herodotus* relates *(b)*, of the Voyages which *Necus* King of *Egypt* ordered the *Phœnicians* to make. This Prince, deſirous of rendering his Kingdom flouriſhing by means of an advantageous Commerce, commanded a Squadron to be fitted out under the Direction of the aforeſaid Navigators, to ſail round *Africa*, touch at *Hercules*'s Pillars, and paſs forward to make Diſcoveries in the northern Sea. Theſe Pilots executed the *Egyptian* Monarch's Orders; ſpent two Years in reaching

(b) Lib. 4.

* *Jonah* would never have gone to embark at *Joppa* in the *Mediterranean*, to fly weſterly to *Tarſis*, if this Country had been in the eaſtern Ocean. *Spectac. de la Natur.* Tom. vii.

the

the aforeſaid Pillars from the *Red-Sea*, and, after having paſſed the Streights, returned on the third Year to *Egypt* by the *Mediterranean* *. *Herodotus* does not tell us whether they effectually made any Diſcoveries on the ſeptentrional Coaſts of *Spain* and *France*, as ſeems to have been the principal Deſign of this maritime Expedition. But be this as it will, it is undeniable, according to *Herodotus*'s Relation, that they were firmly perſuaded in *Necus*'s Time †, of being able to reach *Hercules*'s Pillars from the *Red-Sea* by ſailing round *Africa*. This being related as a Thing known, in the Inſtructions which that King gave to the *Phœnician* Pilots, no Mention is made in it of a Difficulty concerning the Method of performing the Voyage to the aforeſaid Pillars, nor whether ſuch a Navigation was practicable; a moſt clear Proof that this was not the firſt Time it had been executed. It is true, that from *Solomon* to *Necus*, about four hundred Years had intervened; during which Time it ſeems that the Voyages made by the *Phœnicians* from *Azon-geber* to *Tarſis* had been interrupted: For although a Century after *Solomon*, *Jehoſhaphat* King of *Judah*, intending to revive that Commerce, had built Ships in the *Red-Sea*, the holy Scripture acquaints us *(c)*, that they were deſtroyed in the ſame Ports where they had been conſtructed, ſo that their intended Voyage to *Tarſis* was thereby rendered abortive.

(c) 2 Chronicles, ch. 20. ver. 37.

We are ignorant whether, before or after *Jehoſhaphat*, any of the *Hebrew* or *Egyptian* Kings continued the Trade to *Tarſis* from the *Red-Sea*, ſo much practiſed in *Solomon*'s Days: Both ſacred and profane Hiſtory obſerve a perfect Silence in this Point; but in caſe this Commerce had been intirely loſt, for the Space of Time between *Solomon* and *Necus*, it is natural to expect, that a conſtant and uninterrupted Tradition ſhould have been preſerved of theſe maritime Undertakings, among the *Phœnicians*, *Hebrews*, and *Egyptians*: All the Particulars of thoſe glorious and beneficial Enterprizes would ſurely be tranſmitted from Father to Son among thoſe Nations. The Voyage intended by *Jehoſhaphat*, and ſome Ages after executed by *Necus*, is the cleareſt Proof poſſible, that the Memory of theſe Expeditions had not been obliterated among thoſe People.

One Particular which the Pilots declared to the *Egyptian* Prince, confirms this Opinion. They related to *Necus*, that they had arrived at a certain Country, where the Shadow of their Bodies at Noon fell towards the North, with their Faces turned to the Weſt; at the ſame Hour they ſaw the Sun on their left Hand, as always happens to us: But intirely the contrary to what the *Phœnicians* found, was experienced on the Confines of *Lybia*, where, at Midday, the Shadows extended towards the South. The ſaid Pilots alſo added another Circumſtance, which was, that travelling towards the Weſt, they had the Sun on their right Hand. The *Egyptians*, who were not then Maſters of Aſtronomy in the Perfection commonly attributed to them, reckoned this Caſe as a great Miracle; and *Herodotus*, who learned this Science from them an hundred Years after, would not credit theſe Accounts, which the *Phœnician* Pilots or *Egyptian* Mariners had related.

But the very Thing which appeared ſo diſſonant to *Herodotus*, is what juſtly demonſtrates the Truth of the Caſe, and the Exactneſs of its Relaters. In

* Father *Pineda (de Rebus Salomonis)* explaining this Place of *Herodotus*, ſays, that theſe Sailors did not return to *Egypt* by way of the *Mediterranean*, but by the *Red-Sea*, following the ſame Route in their coming back, as they obſerved in their going out; and that they really ſailed through Part of the northern Sea, and touched at *Hercules*'s Pillars, which gave room to think that their Progreſs was by the *Mediterranean*. In Truth, the Paſſage of *Herodotus* is very obſcure, and no way deciſive.

† Six hundred and ten Years before Jeſus Chriſt.

the

the preſent Times, it is certain and well known, that the Sun, placing itſelf by its annual Motion in various Situations between the Tropics, following the Ecliptic, it is experienced by thoſe on this and on the other Side of the Sun's Courſe, that there are two Projections of Shadows intirely different: Thoſe who are on this Side the Tropic of *Cancer*, ſee the Sun on their Left, if they turn their Face to the Weſt, and the Shade extending towards the North; and quite the contrary ſucceeds on the other Side the Tropic of *Capricorn*, where the Shadow falls towards the South, and thoſe that look towards the Weſt have the Sun on their right Hand. This Particular, ſo oppoſite to all the Prejudices of the Ancients on the one Part, and the Return of the *Phœnicians* by the Mouth of the *Nile*, after purſuing their Voyage by the *Mediterranean*, on the other, (ſays Abbe *Pluche*, from whom the aforeſaid Explication of the Paſſage of *Herodotus* is taken) form a ſufficient Demonſtration of the Knowledge then exiſting, of the Circuit and Coaſts of *Africa*: And it may conſequently be added, that *Andaluſia* was the Country of *Tarſis*, were *Solomon*'s and *Hiram*'s Fleets went to; becauſe the greateſt Difficulty that can be oppoſed to this Opinion, is, the Ignorance of the Ancients in the Art of Navigation, and their Inability for undertaking it.

SECT. X. But beſides theſe Voyages of *Necus*, the ſame *Herodotus* informs us *(d)*, of another made by one *Sataſpes*; who, entering the Ocean by the Streights of *Gibraltar*, coaſted along the greateſt Part of *Africa* to its meridional Provinces. He had violated a noble Maiden, and, in Puniſhment of his Crime, was condemned to Crucifixion by King *Xerxes*; but his Mother (Siſter to *Darius)* obtained from *Xerxes* a Commutation of the ſaid Sentence, in ſailing round *Africa*. In Effect, he engaged ſome Companions, and, preparing a Veſſel, they embarked in *Egypt*, ſailed down the *Mediterranean*, paſſed the Streights; and, purſuing their Courſe round *Africa*, they arrived at the Promontory called *Sylocus*, ſteering towards the South: Having run a great Length of Sea for many Days, they returned back to *Egypt*, and acquainted the King with their Incapacity to finiſh the intended Voyage, as the Ship could not proceed: That, having landed in ſeveral Parts of that remote Region, they had ſeen very diminutive Men, cloathed like *Phœnicians*, who, at the Approach of the *Egyptians*, abandoned their Cities, and fled to the Mountains; and the Relaters of this Expedition entered them, without committing any Hoſtilities, or doing other Damage, than the taking ſome Cattle for their Proviſions.

(d) In the Place before cited.

There is no Difficulty in believing, that theſe Travellers recounted many ſolemn Lies to King *Xerxes*, ſo ſecurely that no one then could detect their Cheats. Perhaps the Story of the Semi-Dwarfs, cloathed after the *Phœnician* Faſhion, was of this Kind. But although we regard theſe Informations as falſe, or at leaſt greatly exaggerated, we may with ſome Veriſimilitude infer, that they found in thoſe remote Coaſts and Inhabitants ſome Things peculiar to the *Phœnicians*, and Traces of their having formerly frequented thoſe Parts.

There may alſo be inferred from this Event, that in the Time of King *Xerxes*, the Remembrance of the ancient Voyages of the *Phœnicians* from the *Red-Sea*, or *Arabian* Gulf, to *Hercules*'s Pillars, and probably from theſe to the *Red-Sea*, was not totally loſt. Certainly the Riſk and Difficulty of ſimilar Navigations was then well known, as that of *Sataſpes* was in Puniſhment for his enormous Crime; but if there had been no Notice of ſuch Voyages having been undertaken in other Times, it could not have been then ordered, nor would he have engaged therein, if he had not had ſome Knowledge, though confuſed, of theſe Voyages, and ſome Hopes of a happy Return.

SECT.

SECT. XI. The Philoſopher *Poſidonius*, as *Strabo* relates *(e)*, mentions two of the Voyages which the Ancients made round *Africa*. The *firſt*, that a certain *Mage* had gone to ſeek *Gelon*, to whom he boaſted of having ſailed round *Africa*. But this is a Thing (adds the ſaid Philoſopher) that ſtands in need of Witneſſes to procure it Credit: Which judicious and critical Reflection demonſtrates *Poſidonius* not to have been a credulous Man, nor capable of adopting the Tales of the Vulgar. And therefore he merits Belief in the *ſecond* Caſe he relates, which is, that one *Eudoxius* of *Critia* had intended to circumnavigate *Africa*, by the *Indies* and the *Atlantic* Gulf *(f)*. It is true that *Strabo* ſtrongly oppoſes this Relation of *Poſidonius*, though he does it only with weak Conjectures, ſet againſt real Facts which the Philoſopher recites, and for whoſe Corroboration he refers to the Inhabitants of *Cadiz*, who had many Times talked about the ſaid Voyage.

(e) Lib. 2.

(f) Idem.

Beſides, this ſame Account of *Poſidonius* is found confirmed by *Mela (g)*, and *Pliny (h)*; both citing the Teſtimony of *Cornelius Nepos*. The firſt, after having related *Hanno*'s Voyage, in Conformity with the *Periplus* that we have remaining, ſays, "One certain *Eudoxius*, in our Father's Time, flying from *Ptolemy Laturus*, King of *Egypt*, ſailed out by the *Arabian* Gulf, and arrived at *Cadiz*, according to the Evidence of *Cornelius Nepos*." *Pliny* ſpeaks in this manner; "*Cornelius Nepos* ſays, that in his Time, one *Eudoxius*, flying from King *Lathyrus*, ſailed out of the *Arabian* Gulf, and arrived at *Cadiz*. And long before *Nepos*, *Celius Antipater* (an Hiſtorian who lived in the Time of the *Gracchi*) had ſeen a Man who had ſailed from *Spain* for *Ethiopia*, to trade with thoſe People." It is plain, ſays Abbe *Paris (i)*, that *Pliny* here ſpeaks of the *Ethiopians* on the eaſtern, and not on the weſtern Coaſt of *Africa*; becauſe otherwiſe, *Pliny*'s Reaſoning would be moſt improper to prove his Intention or Purpoſe.

(g) Lib. 3.

(h) Lib. 2. cap. 67.

(i) Tom. 7. de la Academ. de las Inſcrip.

The ſame Author alſo ſays, that in the Time when *C. Ceſar*, Grandſon to *Auguſtus*, governed *Idumea*, and the other Provinces of the *Red-Sea*, or *Arabian* Gulf, there had been Veſtiges of *Spaniſh* Veſſels ſhipwrecked in it: A very plain Proof, that not only the *Phœnicians*, *Hebrews*, and *Egyptians*, came to *Cadiz* from the *Red-Sea*, but that alſo Ships from *Betica* went to the ſaid Sea, in Company of the *Phœnicians*, or perhaps alone.

SECT. XII. *Laſtly*; The Correſpondence of the ancient Names of the Promontories, Bays and Iſles, on all the *African* Coaſt, with the modern Denominations, which ſome learned Members of the *Academy of Inſcriptions* and *Belles Lettres* at *Paris*, and other noted Authors have manifeſted, confirm this Syſtem, and prove that the ancient Geographers had ſome Knowledge of the *African* Coaſts, lying under the torrid Zone and both Tropics. In Truth, theſe geographical Acquirements could not have reached the Ancients, but by means of thoſe Voyages which the *Phœnicians* and their Allies made in thoſe Parts. But the Accounts of thoſe Voyages were ſo far forgot, that the *Portugueſe* * believed themſelves to be the firſt People who had ſailed round *Africa*, when they obtained, at the Expence of repeated maritime Expeditions and innumerable Fatigues, the Diſcovery of the Cape *Buena Eſperanza*, which is a Point of Land by which *Africa* is extended towards the South, and runs out a great Way into the Sea.

Theſe new Diſcoveries the *Portugueſe* owe to the Uſe of the Compaſs, found out but a few Centuries before. And there is no Room for a Surprize, that the Ancients had made theſe Voyages without the Knowledge of this ſingu-

* They diſcovered this Cape in the Year 1487.

lar Inſtrument *, conſidering the continued and unſpeakable Application of the *Phœnicians* to the marine for the Space of almoſt two thouſand Years. In Effect, at the Coſt of numberleſs Labours and Perils, they were able to make the Diſcoveries recorded in Hiſtory, and which ſeems to us now almoſt impoſſible. Nevertheleſs, if we reflect a little, the Belief of them will not be ſo difficult as at firſt appears; for, primarily, they made theſe Voyages along the Coaſt, without venturing to launch out into the high Sea; and, ſecondly, theſe Diſcoveries were not made at once, but by little and little, always gaining Ground, by making innumerable Attempts and continual Experiments.

In conſequence of theſe Conjectures, we believe that the *Phœnicians*, on ſailing from the *Red-Sea*, firſt diſcovered the Coaſt now called *Sophara*, or, as the *Portugueſe* term it, *Sophala*. This Country is probably the *Ophir* of the Scriptures, where the Fleets of *Solomon* and *Hiram* went to: The *Septuagint* and *Origen* tranſlated for *Ophir*, *Sophir* or *Sophira*. This Territory is abundant in Gold *(k)* by means of the Sands of this precious Metal brought down by the Rivers, eſpecially the *Sophara*, which riſes in the Mountains of *Manica*. The *Portugueſe* ſtill maintain a Commerce with theſe People, by bartering ſome Commodities for this valuable Treaſure.

(k) Guoguette, tom. 1. lib. 4. fol. 572.

The *Phœnicians*, having then diſcovered this Country of *Sophara*, or *Sophala*, and ſettled a Trade there, would naturally go forward, keeping the Coaſt, till they reached that Point of Land now called the *Cape of Good Hope*: They would likewiſe make freſh Attempts to double the Cape, and continue their Navigation along Shore; ſome Caſualty might oblige them to run further than they intended; or, finally, ſome Mariners, either bolder or more fortunate, advanced ſo far, that, repaſſing the equinoctial Line †, they reached the *Atlantic* Ocean and *Hercules*'s Pillars, Places well known, and frequented by them, through the *Mediterranean*, as hath already been hinted. It might very well happen that they ſhould determine to finiſh this Voyage round *Africa*, excited by Conjectures and geographical Reaſonings on the Poſſibility of performing it. There can be no Abſurdity in crediting, that after the *Phœnicians* had doubled the aforementioned Cape, and obſerved that the ſame Coaſt run on northward, they might imagine by following it, they ſhould arrive at the Ports of *Spain*: They needed not the moſt ſublime Attainments or Knowledge in Geography and Aſtronomy to form theſe Reaſonings; ſuch as the *Phœnicians* had in thoſe Times might be ſufficient.

This Diſcovery might likewiſe be owing to ſome unforeſeen Accident, or to their indefatigably perſiſting to proceed. A Ship drove by a Storm, might arrive unintentionally on the Coaſts of the *Atlantic* Ocean, and touch at the fortunate Iſlands; then diſcovering, or examining them, if they had previouſly been found by the *Cadiz* Pilots, or by the *Phœnicians* who traded to this Port by the *Mediterranean*. The Voyage or Courſe which this *Phœnician* Ship followed, obliged perhaps by Neceſſity, could give Light, and ſerve as a Rule to guide others purpoſely in the ſame Route; and in this manner ſettle a continued Trade between the *Red-Sea* and *Cadiz*.

SECT. XIII. There are only two principal Objections which can be made againſt theſe Voyages of the *Phœnicians* round *Africa*. The *firſt*; How is it likely, or even poſſible, it may be ſaid, that in Veſſels ſo ſmall, as we know the *Phœnicians* uſed in thoſe Days, they could carry Water and Proviſions

* The Compaſs was invented in the eleventh or Beginning of the twelfth Centuries. *Spect. de la Nat.* Tom. vii.

† After leaving *Babemandel*, they paſſed the Line before they arrived at the Iſland of *Madagaſcar* or *St. Laurence*, which is, with little Difference, in ten Degrees South Latitude.

neceſſary

neceſſary for ſuch long Voyages? Though they carried out a large Quantity, they muſt want them when leaſt thought of, and periſh with Hunger and Thirſt.

It would be very difficult to remove this Objection, if *Herodotus* had not furniſhed us with a Solution, in the Relation which he makes of thoſe Voyages ordered by King *Necus*. Where this great Hiſtorian ſays, that the Ships which ſailed from the *Red*, and entered the *Auſtral* Sea, as ſoon as Autumn came in, the Sailors leaped aſhore on the *African* Coaſt, ſowed their Corn, and, waiting for its ripening, got their Harveſt in, and re-embarked to purſue their Voyage, employing two Years in reaching *Hercules*'s Pillars, or the *Gaditanean* Gulf *(l)*. It is true, this was a good Way of Navigating, to avoid overloading their Ships with Proviſions, or expoſing themſelves to Want. This Method of providing for the Mariners in their Paſſage by Sea, was undoubtedly adopted by the *Phœnicians* in *Necus*'s Time, from the Traditions remaining in their Nation of ſimilar Expeditions made by their Anceſtors in the Days of *Hiram* and *Solomon*. " It is regular (ſays Abbe *Pluche)* to communi-" cate from Father to Son, not only the Hints of theſe long Voyages, but the " Manner of obtaining Subſiſtence on the Coaſts, and in the Ports they touched " at."

(l) Herodot. lib. 4.

In regard to the firſt *Phœnicians* who engaged in them, it ſeems likewiſe very natural that they ſhould follow this Method. It is certain that the ancient Navigators were accuſtomed to make many more Stops than is now practiſed; beſides thoſe occaſioned by general Dangers common to all Times, that is, from contrary Winds and Storms, to which all ſeafaring People are expoſed; and had moreover two particular Motives for frequently entering the Bays and Harbours which preſented themſelves in their Way.

The firſt was their being continually embayed, by the Neceſſity they were under of keeping the Coaſt cloſe aboard, fearing to launch out into the high Sea: And indeed they had great Reaſon to be thus timorous; for they were ignorant of the Compaſs, and had but a ſhort Knowledge of ſome northern Stars; ſo that when once loſt, it was very difficult for them to recover their Route, eſpecially in cloudy and tempeſtuous Seaſons. The ſecond Motive they had for entering ſo often into Harbours, and landing in other Places, was the Neceſſity they laboured under of ſeeking a continual Supply of Proviſions, as but little could be ſtowed away in their ſmall Veſſels. But how could they be furniſhed with Victuals, when they arrived on deſert Coaſts, or inhabited by People, ſavage, fierce, and inhuman? But ſuppoſing they could prevail on, and ſoften them by Preſents, what Supplies could they expect from them, more than ſome wild Fruits, Game, or Fiſh? Thus we find the *Phœnicians* (the only Navigators in thoſe early Ages) under an abſolute Neceſſity of having Recourſe to Agriculture, to obtain the more ſolid Aliment of Wheat for their Subſiſtence, and to enable them the better to endure the Labours and Inconveniences of ſuch long Voyages.

It is probable for theſe Reaſons, that the firſt *Phœnicians*, ſailing from the *Red-Sea*, and arriving at *Ophir*, or *Sophala*, landed and ſowed their Seeds, got in their Harveſt, and ſupplied themſelves with other Proviſions, for their Support on their Return to the ſame Ports they ſet out from; afterwards proceeding forwards in their Navigation, they would have a repeated Neceſſity to this Recourſe, which they would put in Practice, with the Security of reaping the ſame fertile Crops they had gathered on the Coaſts of *Africa*. It is natural, that having eſtabliſhed a conſtant and lucrative Trade for the golden Sands found at *Sophala*, they would ſettle ſome Colonies in thoſe Countries; moved thereto by the Fertility of the Soil, and the Advantages they might draw from that Commerce. Theſe Colonies would apply themſelves to Agriculture,

ture, and might abundantly ſupply the *Phœnicians*, that ſhould arrive on their Coaſt, with the neceſſary Proviſions for proſecuting their Voyage to *Tarſis*, or *Hercules*'s Pillars.

This Conjecture may lead us to believe, that the Sowings practiſed by the *Phœnicians* in the Time of *Necus*, and thoſe which they made in the Days of *Solomon*, were on the Coaſts between the Cape of *Good-Hope* and *Cadiz*. It might alſo be, that they ſowed both in the one and the other Parts, ſpending two Years in the Voyage. But be this laſt Conjecture as it will, from what hath been offered, there appears a natural and eaſy Method for the *Phœnicians* to ſubſiſt in their long Voyages, without being obliged to load their ſmall Veſſels with many Proviſions: And what hath been a principal Inducement to the advancing theſe Conjectures, is the Foundation laid by *Herodotus*.

The *ſecond* Objection which may be made againſt theſe Voyages from the *Red-Sea* to *Betica*, is reducible to the Expenſiveneſs and Dangers of them, excluſive of their being unneceſſary to the obtaining their propoſed great Trade. Becauſe if the View of theſe Voyages to *Tarſis*, was the Extraction of Gold and Silver from that Country, *alias Betica*, as hath been proved, what Neceſſity was there for taking ſo great a Turn, as all round *Africa*, to come to *Spain*? Did they not then know this Province? Had they not frequented its Coaſts, and planted Colonies there? Finally, had they not paſſed the Streights of *Gibraltar*, erected the two Pillars, and peopled the famous Iſle of *Cadiz*? Without Doubt, according to the aforementioned eſtabliſhed Syſtem. Then, if they had made all theſe Diſcoveries in the *Mediterranean*, and had great Practice in, and Knowledge of this Sea; if by it their Navigation was eaſier, more commodious, leſs dangerous, and infinitely ſhorter, what Neceſſity had they to undertake vaſt long Voyages through the Ocean, where all theſe Advantages were wanting to their Trade with *Cadiz*, which we ſuppoſe to be *Tarſis*? Would not this have been Madneſs, and a monſtrous Piece of Extravagance?

We cannot judge it ſuch, if the Circumſtances are attended to. It is certain, as we believe, that previous to the Voyages from the *Red-Sea*, the *Phœnicians* had frequented the Coaſts of *Spain* by the *Mediterranean*, and brought there ſome Colonies, and that they ſettled at *Cadiz*; but none of theſe Things are to be deemed any Obſtacles againſt the ſailing from the *Red-Sea* to *Betica*.

In the firſt Place, it may be ſuppoſed, that in the Beginning theſe Voyages were made accidentally; and therefore it is not ſurprizing that they were longer, more hazardous, and incommodious.

In the ſecond Place, we may add, that this Route being once diſcovered, they might draw great Gains in theſe Voyages from the *Red-Sea*, which might abundantly recompenſe the Inconveniencies and Dangers. In Effect, they did not only carry their Ships laden with Gold and Silver from *Tarſis*, but with other rare and precious Effects. *Firſt*, We know that they collected a great deal of theſe valuable Metals on the Coaſts of *Ophir*, or *Sophala*. *Secondly*, That they carried Ivory, which they might extract from the Coaſt, the Teeth-coaſt, where the Elephants which produce this Merchandize, are more common than in any other Parts of the World. They alſo carried Apes and Peacocks; very much eſteemed in thoſe Times, and which are frequently found on all the Coaſt of *Africa*.

Finally, they loaded exquiſitely fine Woods and precious Stones. On the ſame *African* Coaſts by which they paſſed, they might find a great Quantity of yellow Amber; red, and other coloured Coral; beautiful Jaſpers, in which a Traffic is continued in *Benin* to this Day; together with many other rare and precious Stones, found in the interior Parts of the Country. They might alſo

in

in returning, hew the beſt of Ebony, and ſeveral other Woods for inlaying and different Uſes, in *Madagaſcar* and *Mozambique*, whoſe Foreſts on the eaſtern Coaſts are full of ſuch Trees. They might alſo find very valuable Timber on the Coaſts of *Arabia Felix*, by touching there after paſſing the Streights of *Babel-Mandel*. All theſe rare and precious Effects the *Phœnicians* met with in their Route from the *Red-Sea* to *Cadiz*, and loaded their Fleets therewith; though they could not obtain theſe Merchandizes, ſo much eſteemed in thoſe Times, in their *Mediterranean* Voyages.

For which Reaſon it is not unlikely, that when once this Route was caſually diſcovered, they ſhould afterwards purſue it at the Inſtance of the *Hebrews*, for the Tranſportation of ſuch Woods and other rare Products, as *Solomon* wanted for the building and adorning his Temple. And it is ſo much the more probable, that the *Jews* ſhould be urgent to undertake or engage in this Commerce, as we know that they had no commodious Ports in the *Mediterranean*; and it is natural to ſuppoſe them deſirous of ſharing the Trade with the *Tyrians*, by *Solomon*'s valuing himſelf on the Friendſhip he had with *Hiram* their King. The *Phœnicians* would alſo reap the Fruit of theſe maritime Expeditions, undertaken jointly with the *Hebrews:* And not being at any great Expence, by the Method which hath been inſinuated, either for their Subſiſtence in the Paſſage, or obtaining their Cargoes, there remains no Difficulty or Reaſon of Incongruity againſt theſe Voyages; and on the other Side, it ſhews, that they terminated in *Spain*, or one of its Provinces, then known by the Name of *Tarſis*. But this Point will be retouched, and new Lights reflected on it, when I come to treat of the Fleets of *Solomon*.

CHAP. III.

Of the fabulous Kings of Spain.

IF the Authorities, which ſeveral *Spaniſh* Hiſtorians quote of the various Kings that reigned there in ancient Times, were certain, from the firſt Peopling a monarchical Government would have been eſtabliſhed over the whole Peninſula; and we ſhould find *Tubal*, *Tharſis*, and their Succeſſors, inveſted with the Characters of Founders, Legiſlators, and Sovereigns of all *Spain*. But ſuch Intelligence being falſe and improbable, renders the Eſtabliſhment of ſo vaſt a Monarchy, *ab Origine*, equally ſo: And no leſs the fictitious Dominion of *Oſiris*, the *Egyptian Hercules*; the *Titanian* Princes, *Seſoſtris*, *Chryſaurus*, or *Chriſaor*, and his Sons the *Geriones*; with other Kings, whom many Authors introduce into the Hiſtory of *Spain*, without a ſufficient Foundation in Antiquity, and conſequently without a legitimate Right. But theſe Reigns are intirely fabulous, for ſome of the aforeſaid Kings never exiſted, whilſt others reigned in Countries diſtinct from that Kingdom; ſo that it was not governed by any ſuch Princes (whoſe Rule extended over the whole Peninſula) not only from its original Inſtitution to the Coming of the *Phœnicians*, but from that Era to the Arrival of the firſt *Greeks*, that is, for the Space of more than fifteen hundred Years.

But although theſe Kings, and their Dominion in *Spain*, are now deemed Fables unworthy of Belief by moſt of the beſt Writers; yet as their Names and Reigns are not only ſeen in ſeveral modern, but alſo in ſome ancient Authors, who in other Reſpects are to be credited, the Intention of this Diſſertation is to endeavour to diſabuſe and undeceive the Credulous, who, for Want of better Lights, may have had their Judgments led aſtray, and imbibed the Opinion of theſe fantaſtic Kings Exiſtence, which only ſerves to obſcure and confound the beſt Accounts of Antiquity.

In the preceding Chapter, I have ſhewn the Improbability of *Tubal*'s or *Tharſis*'s Coming to *Spain*, and demonſtrated the weak and ruinous Grounds on which the Moderns have endeavoured to ſupport this Opinion, unknown to the moſt ancient Authors; and I think I have proved, that it is not only deſtitute of a Foundation, but quite contrary to the Accounts which have remained of the firſt Settlements in *Europe*.

But as unlikely as the Foundation of *Spain* by *Tubal* may in this Light appear, the Aſſertion of twenty four or more Kings, which ſome Hiſtorians have placed in that Kingdom, reckoning them from him to *Gargoris*, and his Grandſon *Abidis*, is more ſo; it being a Thing known and demonſtrated, that the greateſt Part of theſe Kings had never any other Exiſtence than that given them by *Johannes Annius de Viterbo*, Commentator on *Beroſus*, a *Chaldean* Prieſt. This *Beroſus* is cited by *Joſephus*; but his Writings being loſt, the ſaid *Johannes Annius*, to ſupply this Deficiency, had the Aſſurance to forge them, commenting on, and dedicating them to their Catholic Majeſties, *Ferdinand* V. and *Iſabella*. There are in *Diodorus*, *Juſtin*, *Strabo*, and other *Greek* and *Latin* Authors, obſcure Hints concerning ſome of theſe Perſonages; which induced *Annius* in his *Beroſus* to accommodate them to *Spain*, adding many others of his own Head, and adjuſting an arbitrary Chronology of the Times in which they lived, and

the

the Years they reigned. Some *Spaniſh* Authors were ſo ſimple as to adopt theſe Hints, and place them in their Hiſtories, as *Garibay*, *Taraſa*, *Gil Gonzalez de Avila*, and many others: *Florian* was more cautious; for although he filled a great Part of his five Books of *Chronicles* with theſe Fables, he always did it with a Diſtruſt, frequently affirming, that he would not be Security for the Truth of them. Father *Mariana* conducted himſelf with more Liberty and Criticiſm in this Affair, regarding the Intelligence of this *Pſeudo-Beroſus* as a deſpicable Fable, ſpeaking of him in the following manner *(a)*: "Much leſs do "we intend to propagate the Opinions and Dreams of a Book, lately publiſhed "under *Beroſus*'s Name, which occaſioned many to ſtumble and err; a Book, I "ſay, compoſed of Fables and Lies by him, who, diſtruſting his own Genius, "endeavours, under another's Device and Marks, to give Authority to his own "Thoughts; like ſome feigned Merchants, who, to give Credit to their Goods, "make uſe of another's Marks and Stamps, without ſufficiently diſguiſing "the Cheat," *&c.* Theſe Accounts then of *Beroſus*, being ſuch apparent Falſities, will be no more attended to in this Work. *(a)* Lib. 1. cap. 7.

However, other Relations of ſome Kings, whom the Generality of *Spaniſh* Authors (writing of thoſe Times) place in that Kingdom, are not to be treated in the ſame manner: For although we eſteem ſuch Relations as moſtly fabulous, yet we ſee them authorized, not only by the *Spaniſh* Chronologiſts, but alſo by many ancient Hiſtorians, as well *Greek* as *Latin*. For which Reaſon we ſhall critically ſcrutinize the Affair, and endeavour to diſcover what is moſt probable among the innumerable Fables mixed by the *Greek* Authors in their Hiſtories; in Ages ſo remote, but little Light is found in their hiſtorical Narrations, and only to be diſcovered by Strength of Combinations and Conjectures.

The *Geriones*, Father, and three Sons, are the firſt Kings ſuppoſed to have reigned in *Spain*; of which the Father came from a foreign Country, and poſſeſſed himſelf of a great Part of that Kingdom, imagined to have been the meridional Coaſts, that is, from *Gironne* (affirmed to have been called ſo from him) to *Cadiz*. He was ſtiled by ſome *Chriſaor*, or *Criſaurus*: *Diodorus (b)* ſays, that he governed all *Iberia* *; ſome add, cruelly and tyrannically; which *(b)* Lib. 5.

having reached the Ears of one *Oſiris*, *Dionyſius*, or *Bacchus*, King of *Egypt*, who went roving about the World to revenge Injuries, and right the Aggrieved, he determined to free *Spain* from the Slavery with which this Tyrant oppreſſed

* *Juſtin* (Lib. xliv.) gives a ſhort Relation of *Hercules*, and the *Geriones*, whoſe Dominion he places in a Part of *Spain*, conſiſting of Iſlands; a Country diſtinct from *Tarteſus*, where they had ſettled *Gargoris*. It is noted that *Gerion* was not a ſingle Man with three Natures, as the Fables ſay; but three Brothers, with ſuch an Union and Concord, that they ſeemed to be governed by one Soul and Will. They were very rich in Flocks, which the Fertility of the Clime made abundant, inſomuch that ſome Precautions were found neceſſary to prevent the Cattle from burſting by the Luxuriancy of the Paſture. *Hercules* having been adviſed of ſo much Riches, which in thoſe early Days conſiſted ſolely in Herds, undertook a Voyage from *Aſia*, attracted by the greedy Hopes of obtaining ſuch a Prize; and the *Geriones*, being provoked, ſupported the War, in order to recover their Spoils. This is the Account which *Juſtin* gives of the War between *Hercules* and the *Geriones*; by which is ſeen how much he differs from other ancient Writers, in the Motives and Succeſs of this Expedition. If we do not abſolutely contemn this Fable, it is very likely that the Perſon here called *Hercules* was a *Phœnician*, probably one of the firſt of thoſe who came to ſettle in *Betica*, a Land in Truth abounding in rich Paſtures, and fertile in Flocks; and three Men belonging to the Iſles of *Cadiz*, and the neighbouring Places, making an Alliance between themſelves, would naturally endeavour to oppoſe the Uſurpation and Robbery of their new Gueſts. This is the only true Senſe that can be given to the Fable of *Gerion*. If theſe Conjectures do not appear deſpicable, and that the *Greeks* have applied this Event of the *Phœnicians* to their own Heroes, they may alſo have feigned it intirely, and raiſed it out of their own Heads, as they had Ability both for the one and the other: And we leave it to the Option of the Readers, to chuſe, in the Alternative of Fictions, that which pleaſes them beſt.

it,

it. Accordingly he gave him Battle in the Fields of *Tarifa*, and gained a complete Victory, by the Death of *Gerion*; but as *Oſiris* was a merciful and compaſſionate Man, he gave him an honourable Interment at the fartheſt Part of the Streights, in a Place where the Town of *Barbate* was afterwards built. We are ignorant whether it was for the Exploits of his Life, or the Valour ſhewn in this Battle, that *Gerion* merited his Apotheoſis from the Ancients; no Doubt they had then their Motives for his Deification: Father *Mariana* ſays, he was reckoned a God, as appears from the Temple that *Hercules* built him on the *Sicilian* Shore; and is farther confirmed by his famous Oracle in the Neighbourhood of *Padua*, which Princes frequently viſited for Devotion, as *Suetonius* teſtifies.

After *Oſiris* had reſtored Liberty to *Spain*, he commiſerated *Gerion*'s three little Sons, and ſpared their Lives on account to their Innocence; but to prevent their treading in the bad Steps of their Father; he charged the Care of their Education to prudent and wiſe Perſons, retiring himſelf to his Kingdom of *Egypt*.

The three Brothers reached the State of Manhood; but, forgetful of the Kindneſs conferred by *Oſiris*, they determined to repay it, by ſeeking the Death of their Benefactor, either to revenge their Father's Fate, or to enjoy the Kingdom in the ſame deſpotic Manner as he had done: And, to obtain their wicked Ends, they projected to gain the Friendſhip of *Typhon*, *Oſiris*'s Brother; having ſucceeded in their Attempt, the Death of this latter was mutually agreed on and perpetrated by this Fratricide, who by this means took Poſſeſſion of the *Egyptian* Crown, and left the *Geriones* at Liberty to reign as they pleaſed.

But ſuch an enormous Piece of Treachery did not remain long unchaſtiſed; for *Oro*, Son to *Oſiris*, who then reigned in *Scythia*, having heard of his Father's Death, went to *Egypt*, and revenged it, by taking away the Life of his Uncle *Typhon*, the Author of ſo execrable a Villany: And as he learned that the three *Geriones* were Inſtigators, Accomplices, or principal Authors of that Murder, he determined, on coming to *Spain*, to give them their merited Chaſtiſement. For this Purpoſe he drew together a numerous Army, with which in his Progreſs he ſettled ſeveral Nations in their Obedience, and gained the Amity of others. He learned from his Mother *Iſis* the Virtues of Medicine, and practiſed it for the Benefit of Mankind; for this Ability, ſome called him *Apollo*; others, for his Valour, *Mars*; and all named him *Hercules*: Though this is not *Amphytrion*'s Son, but the *Lybian Hercules*; of whom it is related, that he tamed Monſters, went armed with a Club, and cloathed with a Lion's Skin, as in thoſe remote Times the deſtructive Steel Arms had not been invented. In fine, the valiant *Oro*, or *Hercules*, arrived in *Spain* with a Number of fine Troops, to attack the *Geriones*; who, to avoid the Blow, had retired to and fortified *Cadiz*, where they thought themſelves ſecure. *Hercules*, without Fear from the Enemy's Precautions, drew out his Squadrons, and preſented them for Battle; but conſidering that the Action muſt be bloody, and that many valiant Combatants would on both Sides be deſtroyed, he, out of pure Love to Mankind, and to avoid ſuch Misfortunes, determined to challenge them, one after another, to a ſingle Combat, which ſhould decide the Lot, and finiſh the Conteſt between them; they accepted the Propoſition, as ſeeming to them a very advantageous one. *Hercules*, who was as religious as valiant, ſaid (according to Father *Mariana*) "That he undertook this in Confidence of the Juſtice of his Quarrel; "and therefore doubted not of God's Help, by whom all human Affairs are go- "verned, and principally the Events of War." The courageous Champions took the Field, and *Hercules* ſlew the three Opponents; giving them Burial in the Iſle of *Cadiz* (where the Combat had been fought) which from that Time was nominated *Erithrea*, as was alſo another adjacent Iſland on the Land Side;

Side; the Cauſe of which was, the remaining of ſome of *Hercules*'s Followers, who accompanied him from the *Red-Sea* in this Expedition, to people this Country.

" In Concluſion, *Hercules* (ſays Father *Mariana)* after this Victory, had large " Stones thrown into the Sea, by which was raiſed a Pile on each Side the " Streights, like Mountains, and denominated *Hercules*'s *Pillars*; that on the " *Spaniſh* Coaſt called *Calpe*, and its Oppoſite on the *African* Shore, *Abila*. " Theſe famous Monuments being finiſhed, and all the Affairs of *Spain* ſet- " tled, *Hercules* appointed one of his Companions for Governor, and he went " by Sea for *Italy*."

This is the Hiſtory of the *Egyptian Hercules* and *Geriones*; which is related by almoſt all the Authors who treat of the *Spaniſh* Antiquities. The ancient *Greek* and *Latin* Hiſtorians made ſome Mention of them both, but in a Manner very obſcure and various. *Herodotus (c)* was the firſt who ſpoke of the aforementioned Battle: *Pomponius Mela (d)* places *Gerion*'s Sepulchre near *Cadiz*; and though they all agree in the Name, yet moſt of them differ about the Perſon, whether this was the *Egyptian* or *Tyrian Hercules*. A modern Author aſſerts, that there were formerly three with this Name, *viz.* the *Egyptian*, *Phœnician* or *Tyrian*, and the *Grecian* or *Argonautic*; and that all three came to *Spain*: That the *Tyrian*, according to *Mela*, *Appianus*, *Arrianus*, and *Saluſt*, died in that Country, and was buried in the Temple at *Cadiz*: That the *Egyptian* raiſed the Pillar on the Continent of *Africa*, and the *Tyrian* on the *Spaniſh* Shore: That this latter was he who came to *Spain* with his Navy againſt the *Geriones*. But the Coming of either to that Kingdom is greatly doubted, or rather put beyond Doubt, by a ſeeming Concluſion of ſeveral Writers, that the Battle related was never fought in *Spain*, and conſequently that the whole is a mere Fiction; this is the Opinion of *Pliny*, who regards the whole Hiſtory of the *Geriones*, and their declared Enemy *Hercules*, as a Fable. *Hecateus*, a moſt ancient Author, cited by *Arrian (e)*, ſays, that the *Geriones* never reigned in *Spain*, but in the Province of *Ambraſia*, or in *Epirus*. Theſe are alſo the Sentiments of Monſ. *Bochart*, which he enforces with various Conjectures and etymological Alluſions; and Abbe *Banier* is of the ſame Way of Thinking *(f)*.

(c) Lib. 4.
(d) Lib. 2.
(e) Derap. Alexand.
(f) Tom. 7. lib. 3. cap. 6. pag. 26.

In the midſt of ſo many Confuſions and oppoſite Opinions, ſome might find a Difficulty on which Side to place themſelves; but I think the Sentiment of *Pliny* greatly preponderates, as the ſubſequent Reflections will probably prove, to the Satisfaction of moſt of my Readers. Let us then conclude, that the Hiſtory of the *Geriones*, *Oſiris*, and *Hercules*, is nothing but a Web of Fables, which requires no profound Judgment to unravel.

Can there be any thing more unlikely or ridiculous than the ſuppoſed Peregrination of *Oſiris* about the World, to adjuſt the Differences and Chimeras of Kings, removing Tyrants, and protecting the Diſtreſſed, in the firſt Ages after the Deluge? In what Ships could he and his Troops traverſe the watery Element, if they went by Sea; or if by Land, what Carriages could be found to convey them in ſo long a Journey? One need only reflect a little on the Manner People lived in thoſe early Times; on the few Diſcoveries made in the Arts and Sciences; and conſequently on the Want they had, not only of Things contributing to the Conveniency, State, and Magnificence, but even the common Neceſſaries of Life: One need, I ſay, only attend a little to the Conſideration of theſe Narrations, and the Falſity and Diſagreement of them will clearly be ſeen.

Theſe Abſurdities will yet be more viſible, if we reflect on the Government and Laws of *Egypt*. The Sovereigns of that Kingdom were for many Centuries conſtant Reſidents in it, without making any Excurſions from their Dominions, according to the beſt Accounts we have of them. There remains

no Memorial of any *Egyptian* King's meditating Conqueſts, till *Seſoſtris*, one thouſand ſix hundred and fifty nine Years before Chriſt: They had not in thoſe Times any great Commerce with Strangers, whom they rather eſteemed as Barbarians; and they were ſo far from engaging in Voyages or maritime Affairs, that they regarded theſe as a ſacrilegious Attempt: They deemed thoſe impious, who dared to plow the Seas; and Superſtition ſuggeſted ſuch Ideas *(g)*. According to their Theology, the Sea was a Symbol of *Typhon*, *Oſiris*'s great Enemy; for which Cauſe they conceived ſo great an Averſion to this Element, that they would neither uſe Salt, nor eat Fiſh *(h)*: Guided by the ſame Principles, they avoided all Alliances with Sailors; a Maxim which they followed, even after poſſeſſing a Fleet, and ſhaking off their Prejudices in regard to Navigation. From theſe Premiſes may be inferred, what Proportion the firſt *Egyptian* Monarchs could have for ſuch long Voyages, either by Sea or Land; both which Methods of Travelling, Father *Mariana (i)* inſinuates this famous Voyager included. We admire that ſo celebrated an Hiſtorian, whoſe Eloquence, Judgment and Criticiſm, are ſo juſtly applauded, not only by his own Countrymen but by Strangers, could ſo eaſily adopt both theſe and many other Fables, which he copied from *Florian*, to fill the firſt Chapters of his Hiſtory; and what augments our Admiration, is, to ſee him contemn, as ridiculous and deſpicable, the other fabulous Accounts that *Florian* took from *Beroſus:* Though there is certainly a Difference between the fictitious Accounts of a modern Impoſtor, and thoſe which are authorized by the Teſtimony of the ancient *Greek* and *Latin* Writers, ſuch as thoſe now oppoſed; a Regard to whoſe Merit and Antiquity, muſt have been the only Conſideration with Father *Mariana* to prevent his exerciſing his Criticiſm on them: And theſe Fables, as recounted by *Ocampo* and *Mariana*, are ſo diſſonant and abſurd, that a Perſon muſt have a great Share of Credulity to admit them *. What more ſtrange than the Circumſtances which theſe Authors relate of *Oro*, or *Hercules*, Son to *Oſiris?* They make him King of *Scythia*; and ſuppoſe him to have travelled from that Kingdom to *Egypt*, to revenge the Death of his Father, with that of *Typhon*, and then to have taken a Trip to *Spain*. They likewiſe ſuppoſe a ſettled Commerce between *Egypt* and the ſaid Peninſula; ſo that the three *Geriones* could ſend ſeveral Embaſſies to *Typhon*, to gain his Friendſhip, and concert the Murder of *Oſiris*. Who is it that does not perceive the Abſurdity of theſe Accounts? There is no Need of any great Criticiſm to diſcern their Incoherency with the Hiſtories which have remained of the Cuſtoms of the Settlements in thoſe Ages.

(g) Gouguette, tom. 1. lib. 4. p. 611.

(h) Herodot. lib. 2.

(i) Lib. 1. cap. 7.

The *Egyptians* not only had no Intercourſe with *Spain* in the aforeſaid Times, but even did not communicate with the Places in their own Continent of *Africa*, which was the Reaſon they were ignorant for a long Time where the River *Nile* had its Source. Neither did they correſpond (at leaſt not frequently) with the *Aſſyrian* and *Babylonian* Kingdoms, not very diſtant from them. Neither was the Migration of an *Egyptian* Colony, under the Conduct of *Cecrops*, to ſettle in *European Greece*, and to found the Kingdom of *Athens*, a ſufficient Cauſe for forming a ſettled Communication between the *Greeks* and *Egyptians:* Men in thoſe Days lived ſo recluſe and ſeparated from a reciprocal Traffic, that

* The Abbe *Banier* (Tom. v. Lib. 6. Cap. 14.) forms the ſame Judgment as the preceding about theſe fabulous Stories: Theſe Hiſtorians, ſays he (ſpeaking of the *Spaniards*, principally *Mariana)* publiſh nothing in their Antiquities but Fables, as groſs, as ill put together; ſuch are the Eulogies that *Spaniſh* Credulity obtains from foreign Critics. But we do not ſee what Cauſe Monſ. *Banier* had particularly to blame Father *Mariana*, who is regarded by his Countrymen as one of the moſt cautious and reſerved Authors. The Abbe *Vertot*, in a Diſſertation (Tom. ii. *Academ. de Inſcrip.)* equally complains of many *French* Hiſtorians, ancient and modern, who, he ſays, have ſupplied Proofs to the ſame Fable.

hardly

hardly any thing paſſing in one Place was known in another, although very near; a deciſive Proof of which the *Greeks* have furniſhed us with. *Greece* in *Europe*, as the Learned know, was compoſed of many Towns, which occupied a Country as extenſive as any Province in *Spain*; and, notwithſtanding the Cities were ſo nigh to one another, many Ages paſſed without a mutual Correſpondence between them; inſomuch, that if one People determined on making War with another, the Attacked knew nothing of the hoſtile Intention, until they ſaw their Country ravaged by the Enemy: And what increaſes our Admiration in the Affair, is, that theſe ſtrange Politics remained in *Greece*, even after the Erection of their celebrated Republics; the Times in which it arrived to great Politeneſs and Culture. With the Light of this Intelligence, may clearly be ſeen the Inconſiſtency that the Fable of *Oſiris*, *Hercules*, and the *Geriones*, hath with the Hiſtories of thoſe Ages. We muſt part with all the Ideas we have conceived of the Times in which we live, to form a juſt Conception of the Characters and Cuſtoms of thoſe remote Periods in Queſtion; and, for Want of a due Reflection thereon, the *Spaniſh* Hiſtorians (Supporters of the Story) have cloathed the Fables of the ancient Writers in the Apparel of our Days, painting the Heroes of Antiquity in the Robes and diſtinguiſhing Marks which we ſee in the Moderns, without attending to the great Difference of Practice and Uſage between the one and the other Ages.

But ſuppoſing this Account of *Oſiris*, *Hercules*, and the *Geriones*, to be a Fable, diſplayed by Hiſtorians in a modern Dreſs; may it not contain in Part a true Hiſtory? This is a Difficulty not eaſily ſolved, and on which the Critics are not agreed. Some are of Opinion that theſe Fables ought to be deſpiſed as Fictions void of Foundation, hatched in the Poet's Brains, and bred in the firſt Settlers Ignorance: Others believe that, under theſe Inventions, many hiſtorical Truths may be hid, ſerving as a Foundation or Baſis, on which theſe Devices have been erected. It ſeems to theſe Writers very unlikely, that their Authors ſhould have had no Foundation for forging the fabulous Intelligence; for which Reaſon many of the Learned have applied themſelves to decypher the Fables, and diſtil from them, as a Quinteſſence, ſome Truths, hiſtorical, moral, phyſical, or mythological: The Want of other more authentic Monuments alſo ſtimulated them to undertake this Work; which Courſe ought not to be deemed deſpicable, though it is certainly expoſed to many Errors.

Be that as it will, the aforeſaid Fiction affords no other Light for the Story, than its having remained in *Egypt* as a Tradition till the Time of *Diodorus Siculus*; who affirmed, that in the primeval Ages, the Gods had reigned in that Country, whoſe Names were, *Sol*, *Vulcanus*, *Saturnus*, *Jupiter*, *Oſiris*, and *Horus*. They abhorred the God *Neptune* (called alſo *Typhon*) as he had been contrary to their *Oſiris*. But this Tradition merits ſo little Credit, that the ancient Hiſtorians, making no Account of theſe pretended Deities, inſert (according to *Marſham (k)*) *Menes*, or *Mezraim*, Son of *Cham*, and *Noah*'s Grandſon, as the firſt Mortal that ever reigned in *Egypt*. It is true, that neither does this Hint paſs the Limits of a Conjecture: And the Queſtion may be aſked, how it can be inferred from hence, that any of theſe Deities came to *Spain* to fight with *Gerion*, as there is not the leaſt Foundation for ſuch a Suppoſition, but, on the contrary, it appears quite fabulous and ridiculous?

(k) In Can. Chronolog.

It may be ſaid, that the Time ſpent in endeavouring to confute ſuch unlikely Stories, deſtructive of themſelves, is but thrown away; and there have appeared in *Spain* critical Hiſtorians, ſuch as *Ferreras* and others, who diſdain to oppoſe this Fable of the Coming of *Oſiris*, *Dionyſius*, or *Bacchus*; *Hercules*, *Greek* or *Argonaut*; the Reign of the *Geriones*, and other Things of this Kind:

But

But there are alſo modern Critics in *Spain*, who have adopted, and eſteem them as undoubted, if not intirely, at leaſt in Part. Therefore, in order to confute this falſe Opinion at once, I ſhall continue the Series and Catalogue of theſe fictitious Kings.

Father *John de Mariana* ſlights the Kings *Iberus*, *Sicorus*, *Siceleus*, *Erithreus*, *Palatuus*, *Teſta*, *Tagus*, *Brigus*, *Betus*, and others, which, taken from *Beroſus*, are adopted by *Ocampo* and *Garibay:* Theſe Sovereigns had never any other Exiſtence, than in the Fancies of thoſe who feigned them; and, according to Father *Henao (l)*, only ſerve to name ſome Mountains, Rivers and Towns, which, it is ſaid, they founded. *John Baſeus*, an Author otherwiſe critical and learned, was not Maſter of a ſufficient Courage abſolutely to deſpiſe theſe fabulous Kings: "I proteſt (ſays he) that I follow the *Chaldean Beroſus*, *Manethon*, *Annius de Viterbo*, *Florian de Ocampo*, and *Peter Anthony Beuter*, reciting, not what I have examined, but what I found in thoſe Authors; and let the Unprejudiced judge whether ſuch an Excuſe in an Hiſtorian be ſufficient, for adopting the Accounts he finds in others Books unexamined; to me this ſervile Condeſcenſion appears an Indignity in one profeſſing a ſincere Love of Truth."

(l) Antiqued. de Cantabria en el Prologo.

Neither is the Empire of the *Titans* in *Spain* leſs fabulous. Don *Joſeph Pellicer (m)* (from the Authority of *Evehemerus*, cited by *Diodorus Siculus*, and other Ancients) pretends to prove that *Uranius*, his Wife *Titea*, and their Sons the *Titans*, were *Spaniſh* Princes: He attributes to them long Voyages from Eaſt to Weſt, famous deciſive Battles in *Andaluſia*, great Conqueſts, extended Empires, and other Things equally abſurd and improbable in Times ſo remote. Some *French* Critics, following Father *Paul Pezron (n)*, have given their Approbation to this Tale of the *Titans* Dominion, extending to *Italy*, *Gallia*, or *France*, and to the extreme Parts of *Spain*. According to them, *Jupiter*, Son to *Saturn*, and Grandſon to *Uranius*, retaining to himſelf the Empire of the Eaſt, gave to *Neptune* a great Fleet, with the Dominion of the Sea; and to *Mercury* and *Pluto*, the Government of *France* and *Spain:* And, after having conquered the Giants in *Tarteſo*, and reduced them to the laſt Extremity, he ſunk them in *Tartarus*, *Spain* being ſo called, as the loweſt and moſt weſtern Region then known in the World. For this Reaſon they placed Hell there, and gave the Superintendency of the Country to *Pluto*, calling him *Dis*, or the God of Riches, as poſſeſſing a Land which had hid in its Entrails fertile Mines of Gold, Silver, and other Metals.

(m) Aparato a la Monarchia de Eſpanna, tom. 1. lib. 2. p. 88.

(n) Antiqued. de los Celtas.

We muſt therefore reject this Monarchy of the *Titans* in that Peninſula as intirely groundleſs; nor is it to be credited, that this was the Theatre of the War between the Gods and the Giants; and there is ſtill rather leſs Reaſon to admit the King of *Tartarus*, or Hell, as Governor of *Spain:* It being to be believed, that to the aforementioned Voyages, Conqueſts, and Dominion of the *Titans* in the Weſt of *Europe*, may, with more Reaſon and Juſtice, be applied what the Abbe *Banier* ſays of the *Spaniſh* Hiſtorians, eſpecially *Mariana*, viz. That the Accounts which they give of thoſe ancient Times, is nothing but a Heap of groſs Fables; ſo that as improbable as *Tubal*'s Travels, or other primitive Planters to the fartheſt Part of *Spain*, one hundred and thirty one Years after the Deluge, may appear, the Journies, Wars, Fleets, and vaſt Dominions of the *Titans* in thoſe remote Ages, are much more ſo. What Foundation can there be for an Opinion ſo oppoſite to Reaſon, and to all we know of ancient Hiſtory; and which has no other Origin, than in the *Greeks* Stupidity of confounding the Sons of *Noah* with thoſe of *Saturn*, and applying to the latter that Diviſion of the World which was made among the former? Or the ridiculous Enterprize of aggrandizing their Deities and Heroes by means of glorious Conqueſts and imaginary Empires? *Saturn* and *Jupiter*, according to the moſt common Chronology,

lived

lived in the Days of *Abraham* and *Iſaac*; although the Abbe *Banier* ſeems to make them cotemporary with *Moſes* and *Joſhua*. However, in thoſe Times, even the moſt famous Monarchies of the Eaſt were very ſmall; long Marches in *Europe* and *Africa*, with numerous Armies, morally impoſſible; the naval Fleets attributed to *Neptune*, and his Empire of the Ocean, are the moſt arbitrary and chimerical Things in the World.

Critical Delicacy can never permit that ſuch abſurd and groſs Fables ſhould be ſet up for hiſtorical Truth; ſo that Father *Pezron* hath not met with equal Credit and Applauſe among the *French* Critics. Monſ. *Fourmont (o)*, and Mr. *Gibert (p)*, in ſome Things differ from, and in others expreſsly contradict that Syſtem: Mr. *Guoguette (q)*, although he admits the Empire and Conqueſts of the *Titans*, reduces them only to *Greece*, and does not bring them to the Weſt of *Europe:* Others ſpeak with Diſtruſt, and avoid riſking their Aſſent. In fine, the Authors of *the literary Hiſtory of France (r)*, do not determine to admit the Reign and Government of *Mercury* in *Gallia*, as real and fact. The Dominion of the *Atlantides*, and almoſt all the forty Kings, whom Don *Joſeph Pellicer*, with an exquiſite, though ill-employed Erudition, introduces, is equally fabulous. I ſhall not detain my Reader, by attempting to confute the Introduction of the aforeſaid Kings; as I avoid examining the *Apparatus* of that Author, and *Eſpanna Primitiva* of Don *Franciſco Manuel de la Huerta*, a Work built on the ſame Foundation: I alſo ſhall omit to ſhew the Abſurdity of ſuppoſing *Plato*'s *Atlantic* Iſle to have been ancient *Spain*, as the *Spaniſh* Diariſts *(s)* have exerciſed their Criticiſm againſt this Chimera, where the Oppoſition may be ſeen.

(o) Reflexion. crit. ſobre los antiq. Pueblos.
(p) Memorias antiq. de las Galias.
(q) Tom. 1. lib. 1. p. 133.
(r) Tom. 1.
(s) Tom. 5. art. 2.

After the *Geriones* and *Hercules*, Father *Mariana* eſtabliſhes other Kings, by the Authority of ancient Writers: Of which the firſt is *Hiſpalus*, believed beyond Doubt to have reigned in *Spain*, which from him muſt have taken its Name, as *Juſtin* reports; others ſay, that he founded *Hiſpalis*, from which moving a Letter, the whole Province was called *Hiſpania*. It is not known from whence *Juſtin* and his Followers had this Intelligence, contrary to the common Opinion of the Derivation of the Name *Hiſpania*; ſo that this King *Hiſpalus* muſt remain on *Juſtin*'s Authority, though he tells us nothing of his Atchievements.

On the Death of *Hiſpalus*, *Heſperus* ſucceeded, and afterwards his Brother *Atlante*; whoſe Daughter *Rome*, they ſay, laid the Foundation of the famous City of that Name, which it took from that Princeſs. For this they alledge the Authority of *Fabius Pictor*, a very ancient Writer, and always ſerious in treating of *Roman* Affairs, as Father *Mariana* aſſerts. But let us hear the Criticiſm which that Hiſtorian makes on this Head. " There is no Doubt (ſays he) but that " it appears from the Teſtimony of ſeveral grave Authors, that *Rome* was " founded before *Romulus*; and it hath been proved, that the ſaid City had for- " merly another Name, which religious Secrets and Ceremonies did not permit " the divulging to all; and it is known, that *Valerius Soranus*'s diſcloſing the " Secret, coſt him his Life. It is true that this Name remains unknown; and " what the *Spaniſh* Authors affirm, that *Rome* was built by their Nation, is " very uncertain, although we ſhould grant that *Atlante*'s People founded it " at that Time, by Order of his Daughter *Rome:* It ſeems rather an Inven- " tion or idle Story, forged on Purpoſe to pleaſe the *Spaniards*, than a Fact " nicely examined by the Rules of Truth and Antiquity. I am for my Part de- " termined ſooner to employ my Pen in committing what is juſt and conform- " able to the Laws of Hiſtory to Writing, than what hath the ſole View of " pleaſing my Countrymen. Then ſince it is unjuſt to adorn and beautify the " Narration of this Hiſtory with Flowers of ſuch unſeaſonable and ill-timed " Falſities, I ſhall not attempt to fully the Luſtre and Grandeur of *Spaniſh* Af- " fairs, which ſtand in no Need of ſuch Tinſel Ornaments. Therefore ſlight- " ing,

" ing, not to ſay more, what the *Spaniſh* Hiſtorians invented of the Peopling " of *Rome* by that Nation, we muſt alſo for the ſame Reaſons reject the Kings " whom modern Hiſtorians would have us admit among thoſe of *Spain*, viz. " *Sicorus*, *Sicanus*, *Siceleus*, and *Luſus*, as no Traces are to be found in ancient " Relations of Things, either of their Actions or Names. Neither can we ap- " prove, what they add in this Matter, that a Son of *Atlante*, called *Morgete*, " reigned in *Italy* on the Death of his Father; from which Name, it is ſaid, " that the *Spaniards*, who followed the former, and ſettled there, were nomi- " nated *Morgetes*; for all this does not reſt on a ſurer Foundation than all " above recited: I ſhould ſooner believe that thoſe People took their Appella- " tion of *Morgetes* from the Cities they inhabited in *Spain*, &c." Thus far Father *Mariana*.

It would have been well had he proceeded with the ſame Criticiſm in reſpect to King *Siculus* and his Exploits; but, ſuffering himſelf to be ſwayed by the Authority of *Philiſtius Syracuſanus*, he ſays, that the Reign of this *Siculus* may be received as a certain Fact. He relates his Wars in *Italy*; that he gave Name to *Sicily*, before called *Trinacria*; that having conquered *Dardanus*, he went with a large Body of *Aborigines* to *Samothracia*; from whence, paſſing the *Helleſpont*, he was the firſt, who, in the Province of *Aſia minor* and *Phrygia*, founded the famous City of *Troy*. It cannot be denied, that theſe, and ſeveral other Accounts, are ſupported by various ancient *Greek* and *Latin* Authors; but they are confuſed, intricate, and very often contradictory; ſo that to pretend to draw from them true Hiſtories, ſettle Epochas, and regulate a chronological Series, is not only a vain and difficult Attempt, but almoſt impoſſible.

Having diſcarded theſe Fables from the true Hiſtory of *Spain*, I ſhall paſs over others of the ſame Stamp, which recount the Expeditions of *Dionyſius*, Son of *Semele*, *Pan*, *Luſus*, *Teucrus*, and other *Greek* Captains, to that Kingdom, to whom the *Spaniſh* Hiſtorians attribute the Foundation of ſeveral Cities, as I have curſorily mentioned them, with moſt of the aforementioned Kings, at the Beginning of this Work; and a bare Mention of them, I believe, will be thought ſufficient: And though the Story of *Gargoris* and *Abidis* may deſerve the ſame Treatment; yet as many Critics, eſpecially *Spaniſh* ones, have paid ſome Reſpect thereto, I ſhall make Uſe of the Author's Sentiments I have been lately conſulting for its Confutation: He ſays, that its being admitted by ſeveral, hath proceeded from their finding it in *Juſtin*, the Abridger of *Trogus Pompeius*; but the learned Diariſts of that Nation, and *Geronymo de Zurita (t)*, the prudent Annaliſt of *Aragon*, have rejected it; and are therein followed by the judicious Friars, in their Work now before me; being induced thereto from the Narration's being mixed by *Juſtin* with many abſurd Fables, and not the leaſt Trace of thoſe two Monarchs to be found in all Antiquity. It ſeems to me very ſtrange, that two Kings of a Province ſo well known to the Ancients, with the Circumſtances related of them, as Diſcoverers and Legiſlators, ſhould have been paſſed over in ſtrict Silence by all other *Greek* and *Latin* Hiſtorians, except *Juſtin*; and who do not ſo much as mention their Names: And this Reflection will be ſtrengthened, if what *Juſtin* ſays be duly conſidered, *viz.* that the Succeſſors to *Gargoris* and *Abidis* retained the Kingdom for many Ages. The ſame Author alſo makes them Sovereigns of the *Curetes*, a People of *Aſia*, or the Iſland of *Crete*; and it does not appear that they ever came to *Andaluſia*. From all which it ſeems, that *Juſtin* could have no other Foundation for his Hiſtory, than the Similarity of the Name *Curetes* with that of the *Cinetas*, or *Cinetes*, a Nation in the Weſt of *Spain*, according to *Herodotus (u)*.

(t) Tom. 1 lib. 1.

(u) Lib. 2.

Be this as it will, I ſhall here tranſlate *Juſtin*'s Account for the Entertainment of the Curious. " At this ſame Time, that is, near the *Tro-*

" *jan*

" *jan* War, according to Father *Mariana*'s Chronology *, there reigned, in the " *Tarteſan* Woods, *Gargoris*, a very ancient King of the *Curetes*; from whence " the Ancients feign, that the *Titans* made War againſt the Gods. This King " defaced his great Virtues with the Cruelty and Savageneſs which he practiſed " with a Grandſon called *Abidis*. This Child he had by his own Daughter; " and as he was illegitimate, the Parent, to avoid the Scandal, ordered he ſhould " be expoſed on a Mountain to the wild Beaſts, not doubting but that they " would ſoon diſpatch him: But theſe, changing their natural Ferocity, treated " him with the Humanity which was found wanting in his diſaffectionate Fa- " ther; for they nurſed him with their Milk as an Offspring of their own, and " bred him till the Event reached *Gargoris*'s Ears, who, nothing ſoftened by " the Prodigy, ordered the Infant ſhould be laid in a narrow Path, that the " Cattle might trample him to Death; but Providence preſerved him for greater " Things, and freed him from this Danger, as he did from the laſt. A new " Invention was now uſed for his Deſtruction, by ſhutting up Dogs and Boars, " and keeping them for ſome Time from Food, that they might the readier at- " tack, and more greedily devour, the tender Fleſh of their deſtined Prey; " but he was delivered by the ſame ſovereign Power which had protected him " from the other two Expoſures; who, changing the canine and ſwiniſh Fierce- " neſs of theſe hungry Animals into a ſeeming Sentiment of Compaſſion, led " them to give him Milk and Nouriſhment, inſtead of Death. In fine, the " very Sea into which he was thrown, ſupported him with its Waves, and, lay- " ing him on the Strand, a Hind fed and nouriſhed him with her lacteous Trea- " ſure. The Swiftneſs and Agility he took from his Mother, and little Brethren " the Deer, were ſurprizing; though this, and his Eſcape from ſo many Dan- " gers, could not preſerve him from the Sportſman's Snares, in which he was " caught, and carried to his Grandfather, who knew him by his Features and " certain Marks impreſſed on him ſoon after his Birth, and, wondering at the " ſurprizing Eſcapes he had had, declared him Succeſſor and Heir to his King- " dom, naming him *Abidis*. As ſoon as he came to the Crown, he gave to " underſtand by his Actions, that Heaven had not preſerved him from ſo many " Dangers in vain; he therefore taught his Subjects, a barbarous and ſcattered " People, to ſettle themſelves in Towns and Societies; made Laws, eſtabliſhed " Tribunals, and appointed Judges and Magiſtrates for the Conveniency of a " ſociable and civil Life: He added alſo the Exerciſe of Arts; he taught them " to cultivate the Earth with the Plough, and to tame the Oxen for this Pur- " poſe: Thoſe who before were fed with wild Herbs, by his Perſuaſion and " Example made Uſe of better Food. Such extraordinary Incidents (*Juſtin* " concludes (*w*) would ſeem fabulous, was it not a certain Report that a Wolf (*w*) Lib. 44. " ſuckled the Founders of *Rome*, and a Bitch nouriſhed *Cyrus* King of *Perſia*."

This is what *Juſtin* relates, with very little Difference.

Theſe are certainly but poor Proofs of an hiſtorical Fact, to relate ſome Fables in Confirmation of others. The Examples of *Romulus*, *Remus*, and *Cyrus*, only prove that the Fable of *Abidis* is not the ſole or ſingular one of this Sort; and Fictions do not merit greater Credit for being many: Beſides, the Events in the Novel of *Abidis* are more extraordinary and repugnant to Reaſon, than thoſe feigned by the *Romans* and *Perſians* of their Heroes; by which the Reader will ſee the little Account that ought to be made of this Story of *Juſtin*; and whether it is not eaſier for a Critic to cut, than untie the Knot.

* Father *Mariana* ſays, that *Gargoris* flouriſhed near the Time of the *Trojan* War; and that his Grandſon *Habides*, or *Abidis*, was cotemporary with King *David*, though *Juſtin* makes him cotemporary with the *Geriones*.

But,

But, notwithſtanding the horrible Deformity of ſuch a gigantic Untruth, it muſt certainly have had ſome flattering Attractive, as it obtained the Honour of Doctor *Ferreras*'s *(x)* Approbation, who is eſteemed one of the moſt critical *Spaniſh* Hiſtorians; and who hath deſpiſed, not only the Fables of *Oſiris*, *Luſus*, *Bacchus*, and the *Atlantides*, but the Coming alſo of the *Argonauts*, and *Greek* Captains, *Teucrus*, *Amphilocus*, *Diomedes*, and *Ulyſſes*. The Improbability of this Account was not hid from that Author; but he judged it to be true, although its Circumſtances might be fabulous: We certainly remain ignorant of what could induce him to realize ſuch a Fiction, which hath no better Support, but is even more unlikely than thoſe that he contemns. Many *Greek* and *Latin* Writers, of more Authority than *Juſtin*, relate ſome Things, to which Doctor *Ferreras* does not aſſent: And why may not another take the ſame Liberty of regarding the Particulars as fabulous, though the Facts be admitted as real? the more ſo, as the ſaid *Juſtin* relates the Coming of *Hercules* and *Teucrus* to *Spain*, the Reign of the *Geriones*, with very few Lines different from the Relation of *Gargoris* and *Abidis*; and does *Juſtin* merit more Faith or Credit, when he ſpeaks only from himſelf, than when he concurs with the Teſtimony of other Authors? Neither is it ſufficient that the Foundation of an Action conſidered in itſelf, and unmixed with repugnant Circumſtances, be not totally impoſſible, to believe it true; eſpecially when the Author who relates them is the ſole Surety, and demonſtrates his Credulity, by giving the ſame Aſſent to unlikely Circumſtances, as to the Subſtance of the Narration. If *Juſtin* did not forge theſe Ideas in his own Brain, it is probable he took them from ſome popular Rumour, that was current in his Time; neither is he indeed ſo diligent an Author, as to merit all that Attention. The *Spaniſh* Diariſts aſſert, that he is notoriouſly as fabulous in other Hiſtories which he relates, as in that of the *Maccabees*, wherein he greatly differs from what is found in the holy Scriptures. In fine, it is no Honour for *Spain* to have had a King ſo mercileſs and cruel as *Gargoris* is repreſented to have been with regard to his Grandſon *Abidis*, nor a Princeſs ſo light as his Mother proved. Neither is it credible that a Prince bred among wild Beaſts, and with ſo brutal an Education, ſhould be able to civilize a People, before barbarous, give them Laws, and reduce them to a regular Way of Living; it being more natural that he ſhould make them Ruſtics and Mountaineers, although they had been cultivated and civilized.

(x) Tom. 1. de la Hiſt. de Eſpanna.

Having cleared the ancient Hiſtory from thoſe fantaſtic Perſonages, which rather disfigured than adorned it, and were better fitted for a Farce, than the Characters and Place they have been made to occupy; I have determined, before cloſing the Subject, to attempt clearing up, and, as far as poſſible, to ſettle the long conteſted Points concerning the primitive Navigators, and ſubſequently treat of the Antiquity of *Tyre*, and the ſuppoſed Voyages of *Solomon*'s Fleets to *Spain*. Herein I ſhall attend to the aforementioned Fathers *Mohedanos* Relation of them, who have with great Care collected the Sentiments of moſt of the principal Authors who have wrote on this Subject; though they are contradicted by Doctor *Garcin* *, who, with great Judgment and Perſpicuity, ſeems to me to have the better of the Argument. I ſhall therefore alſo add his Fragment on the Matter, as I formerly publiſhed it in the hiſtorical Deduction of Trade, placed as an introductory Diſcourſe to my *Lex Mercatoria Rediviva*; I am the readier induced hereto, from the Analogy it hath to the Treatiſe under Diſcuſſion, and in Hopes that the diſcuſſing of ſo nice a Point, with the Reaſons offered for determining theſe controverted Points among the Learned, will render it an Inveſtigation pleaſing to my Readers; more eſpecially as the above Extract of

* This Gentleman was Doctor of Phyſic in the Univerſity of *Neufchatel*, and had been about ten Years *Protomedicus* of all the *Dutch Eaſt-India* Company's Settlements.

Doctor

Doctor *Garcin*'s is not to be met with, I believe, out of Monſ. *Savary*'s *Dictionnaire de Commerce* (from whence I originally tranſlated it); as the ſaid Phyſician gave the Manuſcript to Monſ. *Savary*'s Reviſer, and never printed any of his Works that I could hear of.

In the preceding Diſſertations, the Fathers *Mohedanos* conclude, that they had proved the Falſity and Inveriſimilitude of the *Egyptian* Kings, and other fabulous Perſonages coming to *Spain*, which the Writers of that Country have introduced into their Hiſtories as Sovereigns of that Kingdom in the primitive Ages; though they do not judge the Landing of the *Phœnicians* to be of the ſame fictitious Sort. The Voyages or Journies to, and Dominion of the former in *Spain*, have been adopted, they ſay, without any Foundation, having at moſt only Fable and Mythology for their Support: But the Coming of the latter hath the ſecureſt Documents of Hiſtory in its Favour; the conſtant Tradition of *Spain*, *Rome*, *Greece*, and other Parts; the unanimous Conſent of all, or almoſt all Hiſtorians, ancient and modern; the many Veſtiges of thoſe People found in *Spain*; the Names of ſome of its Cities; jointly with ſeveral Conjectures, Combinations, and Congruencies; all which are ſo many additional Monuments, that, all concurring as in this Caſe, found an hiſtorical Certainty, the greateſt that human Credibility can require: So that the Coming of theſe People to *Spain*, ſeems evident, and beyond all Doubt. To which I ſhall add, that

Theſe ſuppoſed primordial Settlements are denied by the Authors of *the Engliſh Univerſal Hiſtory*; who, following Father *Pezron*'s Syſtem *(y)*, ſupported by Monſ. *Pelloutier (z)* aſſert, the *Celtes*, not only to have been the firſt Founders, but Poſſeſſors of a much larger Extent of Countries, than others will allow them ever to have ſeen. They who give leaſt Dominion to theſe People, make it to extend from the *Danube* to the moſt weſtern Part of *Spain*, ſubject to *Celtes* by Extraction and Origin, who ſpoke the ſame Language, and formed the *Celtic* Nation, as Deſcendants of one common Father, *Gomer*, *Japhet*'s eldeſt Son. But this vaſt Tract of Territory, ſuppoſed by the aforementioned Authors to have been occupied by that Nation, is greatly curtailed by *Polybius (a)*, who, accompanying *Scipio* to *Spain*, ſeems to have been the firſt among the *Greeks*, who obtained a clear geographical Idea of the Weſt; and, having in *Rome* made himſelf acquainted with the Circumſtances both of this Nation and the *Gauls*, not only places the former between the *Pyrenees* and *Alps*, but even reduces their Limits to the Neighbourhood of *Narbonne*; and all the Country northward, from this City to the *Tanais*, he confeſſes to be intirely unknown. *Strabo (b)* makes the *Germans* a diſtinct People from the *Celtes*. *Diodorus Siculus (c)* diſtinguiſhes them from the *Galatas*, to whom he gives a greater Extenſion. *Appianus Alexandrinus (d)*, who ſometimes greatly enlarges the *Celtic* Name, ſpeaking of *Hanibal*'s Paſſage to *Italy*, expreſsly excludes *Spain* from *Celtica*. *Strabo*, *Ceſar (e)*, *Titus Livius*, *Pomponius Mela*, and *Pliny*, limit the *Celtes* even among the *Gauls*, making them only a third Part of that Nation; although the *Greeks*, in Celebration of the *Celtes*, extended this Name to all the *Gauls*. So that, for Want of a geographical Light, the *Celtic* Territories were believed to be very extenſive; as Shadows lengthen towards Sunſet, and go on diſappearing in Proportion to the Increment and Improvement of geographical Knowledge.

(y) Antiq. de la Lengua y Nacion de los Celtas.
(z) Hiſtoria de los Celtas.
(a) Lib. 3. cap. 38.
(b) Lib. 1.
(c) Lib. 5.
(d) In Annib. p. 313.
(e) Cæſar. de Bello Gallic. lib. 1. cap. 1. Livius, lib. 5. cap. 34. Mela, lib. 3. cap. 2. Pliny, lib. 3. cap. 4. & l. 4. c. 17.

The above recited Authors certainly merit more Credit than the ancient *Greeks* on account of the better Intelligence they had concerning the Weſt; eſpecially *Ceſar*, as excellent a Writer as Commander, who was concerned in a ten Years War with the *Celtes* or *Gauls*; and as well by his Talents and Learning, as by his Employment of General, muſt have been better acquainted with the Extent of the *Celtic* Dominions than the ancient *Greeks*, who never came to this weſtern Part of the World; and very probably had more confuſed Ideas of this Country,

than *Columbus* had of the *Weſt-Indies* before viſiting them, or we of the Boundaries of the auſtral Regions.

But to ſettle the Epocha of the earlieſt Planters, and the remote Origin of their firſt Arrival, it is neceſſary to ſay ſomething of the Antiquity and Grandeur of *Tyre*; as it was from that famous City that the primitive Colony paſſed the Streights of *Gibraltar*, and built *Cadiz*, with its ſumptuous Temple of *Hercules:* And for this we muſt ſuppoſe *Tyre* to have been then exiſting; which is what I ſhall endeavour briefly to prove, in Contradiction to ſome learned Moderns who deny it.

There certainly were formerly two Cities bearing this Name; the one built on the Continent, and the other in an Iſle. The firſt is called in the ſacred Writings *(f) Tyre*, without any Addition; but profane Writers always denominate it *Paletyrus*, probably to diſtinguiſh it from the Iſland *Tyre*, or *Tyrus*. All agree in the great Antiquity of this City on the Continent, and ſome will have it coeval with *Sidon:* But if this be not certain, it is at leaſt undeniable, that it exiſted ſome Years before *Joſhua*; for when this General of God's People made the Conqueſt of *Paleſtine*, *Paletyrus* was then a ſtrong City, as the holy Scriptures repreſent it. All the Difficulty therefore turns upon the Antiquity of the famous *Tyre*, built in the Iſland; as this was the Place, of which both ſacred and profane Writers ſpeak with ſo much Commendation and Praiſe.

(f) Joſhua, ch. 19. v. 29.

I ſhall not undertake to treat very extenſively of this Part of ancient Hiſtory; as this would be wandering too far from my principal Deſign, which is limited to ſuch Inveſtigations as may conduce to illuſtrate thoſe ancient Records: And for this it will be ſufficient briefly to touch on what appears to be beſt eſtabliſhed in the Matter; and if any of my Readers deſire a further Inſight, or more diſtinct Explication, they may conſult the Authors I am going to cite.

Sir *Iſaac Newton* places the Foundation of *Tyre* in the Reign of King *David*. Mr. *Guoguette (g)*, induced by *Homer*'s Silence (who ſpeaks of *Sidon*, and never mentions *Tyre)* ſays, that it was founded forty Years after the Wars of *Troy*. *Marſham*, *Perizonius*, and others, retard its Eſtabliſhment to the Time of *Nebuchadnezzar* King of *Babylon:* But theſe Authors pretend to fix an Opinion formally oppoſite to the canonical Writers, profane Hiſtorians, and the Traditions of the *Tyrians* themſelves, as Abbe *Fontaines (h)* obſerves, and I ſhall endeavour to demonſtrate, following the Lights of this wiſe Academiſt.

(g) Orig. de des Arts & Com. tom. 2. p. 551.

(h) Mem. de la Acad. de Inſcrip. tom. 18. p. 18.

In the firſt Place it is to be obſerved, that the Prophets, who denounced the Deſtruction of *Tyre* by *Nebuchadnezzar*, ſpoke of that which was in an Iſland, as *Marſham* ſays, " Be ſtill, ye Inhabitants of the Iſle *(i)*: Thou whom the " Merchants of *Zidon*, that paſs over the Sea, have repleniſhed; as at the Re- " port concerning *Egypt*, ſo ſhall they be ſorely pained at the Report of *Tyre*. " Paſs ye over to *Tarſhiſh*; howl, ye Inhabitants of the Iſle: Paſs through thy " Land as a River, O Daughter of *Tarſhiſh*; there is no more Strength."

(i) Iſaiah, ch. 23. v. 2, 5, 6, 10.

The Prophet *Ezekiel (k)* ſpeaks of *Tyre* in theſe Terms: " It ſhall be a Place " for the ſpreading of Nets in the midſt of the Sea: And they ſhall make a " Spoil of thy Riches, and make a Prey of thy Merchandize; and they ſhall " break down thy Walls, and deſtroy thy pleaſant Houſes; and they ſhall lay " thy Stones, and thy Timber, and thy Duſt, in the midſt of the Water." And the following Chapter ſpeaks in ſeveral Places of *Tyre*'s being ſeated in the midſt of the Sea.

(k) Ch. 26. v. 5, 12.

All theſe Paſſages, and many others that I omit, in which the Prophets mention *Tyre* to be in the Heart of the Sea *(in Corde Maris)* evidently denote, that the City beſieged and deſtroyed by *Nebuchadnezzar*, was not *Paletyrus* on the Continent, but the other ſeated in the Iſland.

Beſides,

Beſides, *Iſaiah (l)* propheſied that the City of *Tyre* ſhould be forgotten ſeventy Years, and at the End thereof ſhould be viſited by the Lord; and that it ſhould be to *Tyre* as the Song of an Harlot, or, according to the *Vulgate*, ſhould appear to the World with new Splendor. Which Prediction was literally verified by *Cyrus*, who, having ſubdued the Empire of the *Babylonians*, granted *Tyre* its priſtine Liberty, with which it was able to re-eſtabliſh its Commerce and Opulence; this can in no Shape be affirmed of *Paletyrus*, which could never obtain its Re-edification.

(l) Ch. 23. v. 15, 17.

From the Texts quoted, it follows, that *Tyre* exiſted in its Iſland many Years previous to *Nebuchadnezzar*, and was (contrary to what Sir *Iſaac Newton* pretends) an opulent and rich City at the Time of King *David*'s Death; which proves it to have been of greater Antiquity than Sir *Iſaac* allows. For a City ſo magnificent, adorned with ſo many ſumptuous Temples (principally that of *Hercules)* as this was at that Time, could not be the Work of a few Years; it was alſo then the Court of King *Hiram*, *Solomon*'s great Friend, who furniſhed him with Wood and Workmen for the Conſtruction of the Temple.

Neither is it ſaid that *Hiram* could keep his Court in *Paletyrus*; for, in the Archives of *Tyre*, the original Letter which the *Tyrian* Prince wrote to *Solomon* was preſerved, as *Joſephus* (who ſaw and copied it) affirms: And it is not likely that it ſhould have been carried from *Paletyrus* to the Iſland, or that the *Tyrians* ſhould carefully keep this Monument or Memorial, if it did not properly belong to their Archives; eſpecially as the former was not always ſubject to the latter, nor even its Ally; for it ſided with *Salmanazar* King of *Aſſyria*, when he attempted the Conqueſt of the *Tyrians*, with a Fleet of ſixty Gallies.

Once more: *Joſephus* himſelf affirms, that *Hiram* King of *Tyre* enlarged this City to the eaſtward, joining it to a neighbouring Iſle, by Ramparts or great Banks of Earth, where the Temple of *Jupiter Olympius* ſtood. This can by no means be verified of *Paletyre*, which was on the Continent, as we learn from ancient Geographers; and its eaſtern Aſpect was towards Mount *Libanus*, where there could neither be an Iſland, nor the aforeſaid Temple, of which *Joſephus* ſpeaks: So that whoever would underſtand his Authority to be for *Paletyre*, muſt correct it, by tranſpoſing the Situation from *Oriental* to *Occidental*, as this only looked towards the Sea; and if any one ſhould make ſuch an Amendment or Alteration, he will be diſappointed in his Expectations, by having the Correction neither believed nor admitted by the Learned.

In the next Place, the Tradition of thoſe of *Tyre* is another Proof of the Antiquity of their Capital; of which Tradition, *Herodotus (m)* is a Witneſs: For this Hiſtorian, having travelled from *Egypt* to that Iſland, and there viſited the famous Temple of *Hercules*, was informed by the Prieſts, that this Fabric was of the ſame Age as the City; and both, according to the common Calculation at that Time, had been built two thouſand three hundred Years. It cannot be denied that this Computation was fabulous; but from thence it is inferred, that *Tyre* was not ſo modern as the Impugners of this Doctrine would inſinuate; for neither the *Tyrian* Prieſts, nor the Writers of thoſe Days, would have dared to forge Falſities in Favour of their Antiquity, if they had been new, and of no long Date.

(m) Lib. 2.

Sanchoniathon (n), a *Phœnician* Author, prior to the *Trojan* War, affirms that *Hypſuranus* and *Yſous* were the original Inhabitants of the Iſland of *Tyre*; in which the firſt founded the City bearing this Name, building the Houſes with Canes. Theſe two were Brothers, and Cotemporaries with *Saturn*: *Euſebius*, who preſerved ſome Fragments of the aforeſaid Author, adds, that *Yſous* taught Men to clothe themſelves with Skins, and to navigate, forming the original Veſſel or Boat, by hollowing the Trunk of a Tree.

(n) Lib. 2.

The

(o) Lib. 4.

The Poet *Nonnus (o)*, in his *Dionyſias*, attributes the Foundation of *Tyre* to the *Phœnician Hercules*; who, as the *Tyrians* ſay, was the Inventer of Navigation, and the purple Dye: *Pollux* adds, that *Hercules* called this City *Tyre*, in Memory of a favourite Woman, bearing the ſame Name. The *Sidonians* were perſuaded that *Agenor*, to whom their City owed its Increaſe, built *Tyre*; and ſome pretend that he was the *Phœnician Hercules*; but *Herodotus* ſuppoſes, that the *Tyrian Hercules* was the ſame Deity which the *Egyptians* adored. From all which it reſults, that according to the Tradition of the *Tyrians*, preſerved by the Hiſtorians, Poets, Inſcriptions, and Medals, the Origin of *Tyre* roſe to the heroical Ages, or of their feigned Divinities: Neither is the Mixture of Fables with the Tradition of Force ſufficient to debilitate the Proof; becauſe, as hath before been obſerved, theſe very Fables denote that its Origin was loſt in the Obſcurity of thoſe remote Ages.

(p) Antiq. Judaic. lib. 8. c. 2.

The Opinion which *Joſephus* eſtabliſhes *(p)* with regard to the Foundation of *Tyre*, partly agrees with the Tradition of the *Tyrians* *. This Hiſtorian ſays, that *Tyre* was founded two hundred and forty Years before *Solomon*'s Temple at *Jeruſalem* †; which Epocha coincides with the Time that *Gideon* was Judge of *Iſrael*. The Authority of this Writer is of great Weight in the Matter, as no one was better inſtructed in the Traditions and hiſtorical Accounts of the *Tyrians*, having examined the original Memoirs, kept in the public Offices of *Tyre*, as he himſelf aſſures us.

Nevertheleſs, though the Fathers (for the Reaſons and Authorities alledged) eſteem the Opinion of *Joſephus* as the moſt probable among thoſe of all the Ancients, they cannot help adding a Conjecture, which is not abſolutely irreconcileable with this Sentence, notwithſtanding it places the Foundation of *Tyre* many Ages previous to the aforeſaid Period. However, they offer and leave it to the Diſcuſſion of the Judicious; and ſuppoſe that *Tyre* was founded

* *Juſtin* (Lib. xviii.) ſays, that the King of *Aſcalon* having conquered the *Sidonians*, they went in Ships to found the City of *Tyre*, before the Deſtruction of *Troy*. This cannot be underſtood to mean the building of *Tyre* on the Continent, as they could not go there in Veſſels; but proves the erecting of the inſular *Tyre*, many Ages previous to *Nebuchadnezzar* and *Salmanazar*, and approaches to *Joſephus*'s Epocha.

† Monſ. *Rollin (Hiſt. Antiq.* Tom. vi. Lib. 15. Page 332.) ſpeaking of the Conqueſt of *Tyre* by *Alexander*, ſays in one Part, that *New Tyre* was founded in the Iſland after the Conqueſt of *Nebuchadnezzar*; in another Part, he had before ſaid (citing *Joſephus)* that *Tyre* was built by the *Sidonians* two hundred and forty Years before the Conſtruction of the Temple at *Jeruſalem*; for which Reaſon (he adds) it was called by *Iſaiah*, the Daughter of *Sidon*, which it very ſoon exceeded in Riches and Power. But this is a manifeſt Contradiction. *Firſt*, Becauſe *Joſephus* ſpeaks of inſular *Tyre*, which is alſo the ſame that *Iſaiah* terms *Sidon*'s Daughter, and which was celebrated for her Power and Riches: Wherefore if new or inſular *Tyre* was founded above two Centuries before *Solomon*, how could it be built after *Nebuchadnezzar* had deſtroyed the old one? *Secondly*, Becauſe that wiſe *French* Hiſtorian could not be ignorant, that, previous to the Foundation of that *Tyre* which *Joſephus* mentions, there was another City of that Name, ſpoken of in the Book of *Joſhua*, where he is treating of the Lots of the twelve Tribes; ſo that *Joſephus*'s Epocha muſt be underſtood of the Foundation of new *Tyre*; then how could this be built ſubſequent to *Nebuchadnezzar*'s Conqueſt? Only two Anſwers can remain to Monſ. *Rollin* for ſolving this Objection. *Firſt*, That ſome Interpreters tranſlate the *Hebrew* Text of *Joſhua*, not of *Tyre*, or any determinate City, *Urbem munitiſſimam Tyrum*, but of a fortified Place in general, *uſque ad Urbem fortem, vel Urbem munitionum:* But the contrary Verſion, they ſay, ſhould prevail, as is authorized not only by the *Vulgate*, but by the Conſent of the moſt learned Interpreters. The *ſecond* is, That the Book of *Joſhua* may have been written many Ages after; ſo that from thence no Proof can be drawn, that *Tyre* was founded in *Joſhua*'s Time. This Anſwer is likewiſe uſeleſs; for, ſuppoſing that *Joſhua*, or any other Cotemporary, did not write the canonical Book which bears his Name; yet what the canonical Writer affirms, is not the leſs certain, *viz.* that there then was ſuch a City as *Tyre*; for otherwiſe, it could not ſerve as a Boundary to the Diviſion of the Lands made among the twelve Tribes.

in

in the Days of the firſt Patriarchs, many Centuries before *Gideon* and the other Judges.

Firſt, Becauſe this was the heroical Age, in which the Pagans placed their feigned Deities: And, without entering into the famous Diſpute of theſe latter Times, whether theſe Deities were the Patriarchs with disfigured Names, as *Huetius* pretends *, or *pagan* Heroes, as other learned Men aſſert, we ſhall affirm this Time to have been more conformable to the *pagan* Mythology, than that of the Judges, and conſequently more proper to verify the *Tyrian* Traditions.

Secondly, Becauſe, as it appears by the holy Scriptures, that the *Sidonians* had Ships, and exerciſed a maritime Commerce in *Jacob*'s Time, or even before, it is not likely that they ſhould leave the Iſland of *Tyre* deſolate, as it had two commodious Ports, and was diſtant only four Furlongs from the Continent. Wherefore what could be more natural than for them to ſend a Colony to this Iſle when poſſeſſed of Canoes, and, venturing themſelves at Sea, to embark in theſe Veſſels? And if they did not people it then, what ſhould hinder their doing it afterwards, when they were furniſhed with Barks more commodious, and of a greater Burden?

It is true, that in thoſe primeval Ages, they neither built ſumptuous Temples nor Palaces, as they did afterwards in *Tyre*; but we may ſuppoſe they erected Houſes ſuited to their Condition, as *Sanchoniathon* affirms; and, from this ſmall Beginning, the Iſle was repleniſhed, and became one of the moſt famous and flouriſhing in the World: They undoubtedly went on perfecting and augmenting their Buildings to the Days of *Joſhua*, or ſome other Judge of *Iſrael*, in which they might erect their Temples and celebrated Walls. Many of the *Canaanites*, who took Refuge in this Iſland, flying from the *Iſraelites*, might notably increaſe the Settlement and its Magnificence; and *Joſephus* might ſpeak of this Augmentation of new and more beautiful Edifices, making no Account of its primitive Plantation, as obſcure and nothing remarkable. In this Manner *Joſephus*'s Opinion is reconcileable with that of *Sanchoniathon*, and with the Tradition of the *Tyrians*, who, according to *Strabo (q)*, pretended that their Capital rivalled the *Sidonians*, in Grandeur, Beauty, and Antiquity.

(q) Lib. 16.

* *Demonſtratio Evangelica*; and, in Part, Monſ. *Fourmont*, who miſtakes the *Tyrian* Perſonages, as appears from *Sanchoniathon*, for the Patriarchs in *Moſes*'s ſacred Hiſtory. *Reflex. ſobre los Antig. Pueblos.*

CHAP. IV.

A ſhort Hiſtory of Tyre *until its Deſtruction.*

THE Foundation of this City cannot be placed after the Time of the *Iſraelitiſh* Judges, as hath been proved: Let its Settlement then be fixed in the Government of *Gideon*, as Abbe *Fontaines* (following *Joſephus)* ſuppoſes; or let it be placed in the Patriarch's Days, as hath been already inſinuated; there will always remain a ſufficient Space for arriving to that State of Magnificence which it enjoyed in the firſt Years of *Solomon*'s Reign; when it was well fortified, had beautiful Edifices, ſumptuous Temples, and was the Court of a powerful, rich King.

This *Tyrian* Prince, whoſe Name was *Hiram*, ſent *Solomon* one hundred and twenty Talents, a great deal of Cedar, Aromatics, and precious Stones, for the Conſtruction and Adornment of the Temple at *Jeruſalem (r)*, which he cauſed to be conveyed in his own Ships; and beſides, he ſent others, or ordered them to be built in the *Red-Sea*, that, jointly with thoſe of *Solomon*, they might traffic to *Ophir* and *Tarſhiſh*, with thoſe great Gains, as will be afterwards expreſſed. He alſo furniſhed *Solomon* with the moſt ingenious Workmen in Carpentry and naval Architecture, as well as in Metallurgy and other Arts. All which we learn from the holy Scriptures; and may from thence deduce, that *Tyre* was then ſo opulent a City, that it might not only ſtand in Competition with *Sidon*, but even obſcure its Glory: And we do not in Reality find any Mention made of this latter, in the Places cited from the ſacred Writings; Ambaſſadors, Ships, Carpenters, and various other Artiſts, were all ſent from *Tyre* *.

(r) Joſeph. Antiq. Judaic. lib. 16.

However, this City was not yet arrived to its greateſt Opulence: For by the Ceſſion of twenty Towns, which *Solomon* made in Recompence and Acknowledgment of its Services (though they were not to *Hiram*'s Liking, as appears from 1 *Kings* ix. 12.) it obtained an Enlargement of its Dominion on the Continent of *Paleſtine:* And this ſeems to be what the *Tyrians* wanted, for the more commodious Proviſion of the Iſland; for, in reſpect to the Sea, its Limits were extended to almoſt all the *Mediterranean* Coaſts. In *Greece*, and its adjacent Iſles, they had many Ports erected by Colonies they had ſent out, and who continued as Allies or Dependents; the famous *Carthage*, *Utica*, and many other Cities all along the Coaſt of *Africa* to *Tangier*, were *Tyrian* Settlements: But theſe Ports were neither the ſole nor principal Fountains of their Riches; in the Iſland of *Cadiz*, and in other Cities which the *Tyrians* had founded on the *Spaniſh* Shore, they had a perpetual Spring of Wealth.

With ſo many and ſuch commodious Eſtabliſhments, as *Tyre* had for Navigation and Commerce, it arrived to the greateſt Opulence in the World. *Iſaiah*, *Ezekiel*, and other ſacred Prophets, celebrated its Power and Magnificence with repeated Encomiums. The Gold, Silver, Gems, exquiſite Fruits, and in fine, all Things eſtimable or rare, which the then known Earth produced, were at *Tyre* found in great Abundance: And this City did not only enjoy the

* It is true, that, in 1 *Kings* v. Mention is made of the *Sidonians* as a dextrous People for cutting Wood in *Lebanon*; but it appears that they were ſubject to, and in the Service of, *Hiram* King of *Tyre*.

rich

rich Products of other Countries, but, by the Induſtry and Application of its Inhabitants, it had diſcovered the purple Dye, with which they gave the moſt beautiful Colour to the Products of their Looms, or Weavings, at that Time the moſt valuable in the known World.

At this Juncture ſome *Phœnician* Cities, diſguſted with the Government of *Tyre*, had Recourſe to *Salmanazar* King of *Aſſyria* to obtain their Liberty; who took them under his Protection, and declared War againſt the *Tyrians*. He fitted out a Fleet of ſixty Veſſels, but the latter attacked it with only twelve, and defeated it intirely; an Action ſo glorious gained them much Credit, and made them feared and reſpected at Sea by the greateſt Potentates. However, *Salmanazar* thought to humble the Pride of the *Tyrians*, by cutting off the Succours they might procure from the Continent of *Paleſtine*; and, in order thereunto, he poſſeſſed himſelf of all the Coaſt, thereby depriving them of the Proviſions, and even Water they got from thence, having none in the Iſland *. The *Tyrians* ſuffered ſomething at firſt by this ſort of a Blockade, but, being Maſters at Sea, they ſupplied themſelves with Neceſſaries from other Parts; and *Salmanazar* dying, his Army retired from the Coaſts of *Tyre*, and thus the War ended without any other Expedition.

From this Time to that of *Nebuchadnezzar* King of *Babylon*, *Tyre* enjoyed the pacific Advantages of its Commerce; but this Monarch declared War, and marched againſt it with a powerful Army: And though the Cauſes of this Rupture have not reached us with any Certainty, we may reaſonably conjecture, that the chief Motives were the *Babylonian*'s Ambition, and the *Tyrians* Riches; this is judging as Men; though, according to the Prophecies of *Iſaiah* and *Ezekiel*, this Chaſtiſement was ordained by God, to abate the Pride, and puniſh the Wickedneſs of *Tyre*.

In Effect, *Nebuchadnezzar* beſieged the City with a numerous Army, well provided with all Sorts of battering Engines then in Uſe. *Marſham*, and other Moderns affirm, that the City thus beleaguered was not *Tyre*, but *Paletyre*; and the Reaſon on which they found this Conjecture, is, that this King not having a Fleet, he could not beſiege the former, placed in an Iſland, but the latter, ſtanding on the Continent, according to all Geographers. But we affirm, with St. *Jerome (s)*, whom the Abbe *Fontaines* cites and follows, that the City beſieged and conquered was *Tyre*, and not *Paletyre*. *Firſt*, Becauſe to *that*, and not to *this*, the Prophet's Threatenings were directed, as hath been proved. *Secondly*, Becauſe it is unlikely that a numerous Army ſhould ſpend thirteen Years in beſieging a Place on the Continent, and thirty Furlongs diſtant from the Sea, as *Paletyre* was, according to *Strabo (t)*; as by a Blockade only it muſt have ſurrendered in much leſs Time for Want of Proviſions †. But how could they

(s) Comment. in Ezech. ch. 29.

(t) Lib. 16.

* About ſeven hundred and twenty Years before our Redemption.

† Father *Calmet*, on the aforecited Chapter of *Joſhua*, thought to level this Difficulty, by obſerving that *Phœnician Dius*, and *Menander* of *Epheſus* (quoted by *Joſephus*, Lib. i. againſt *Appion.*) affirm, that *Hiram* King of *Tyre* made a Mole or Cauſeway, with which he united the Iſle of *Tyre* to the Continent; which being ſuppoſed, he ſays, the Difficulty ceaſes, and the Prophet's Expreſſions are reconciled, becauſe at the ſame Time *Tyre* was an Iſland and Continent, having remained by the Cauſeway in Form of a Peninſula. But this learned Expoſitor was miſtaken; becauſe as I have ſaid, and the Abbe *Fontaines* obſerves (with the Authority of *Joſephus*) that King *Hiram*'s Cauſeway (of which *Calmet* ſpeaks) was not to join the Iſland of *Tyre* with the Continent, but to unite it with a neighbouring Iſle, where ſtood the Temple of *Jupiter Olympius*: Beſides, *Paletyre* was not ſeated in Front of *Tyre*, as *Calmet* ſeems to ſuppoſe, but lower towards the South, and thirty Furlongs from the Sea. Moreover, his Hypotheſis, though it were not falſe, does not ſolve the Difficulties of the Prophet's various Expreſſions: Not for what Abbe *Fontaines* ſays, *viz.* that *Ezekiel* expreſsly diſtinguiſhes between the two Cities, as no Signs of ſuch a Diſtinction are to be found in that Prophet. The Reaſon why Father *Calmet*'s Hypotheſis

they beſiege an Iſland without a Fleet? To which the Anſwer is ready; By uniting it to the Continent, and thereby deſtroying its inſular Form. And this was certainly what *Nebuchadnezzar* did to conquer *Tyre*; St. *Jerome* ſo affirms, not equivocally confounding this Conqueſt with that of *Alexander the Great* (as *Marſham* aſſerts) but ſupporting his Allegation with very ſolid Arguments.

In this Manner the great and extreme Labour which the *Babylonian* Army underwent in this Siege for thirteen Years that it laſted, and other Circumſtances which appear both from ſacred and profane Hiſtory, are accounted for with due Propriety. So that this Intelligence, as well as that of the *Tyrians* having fled to other Iſles, when they ſaw the Conqueſt of their own near, we only have from the aforeſaid Saint; and it is very likely he took it from ſome ancient Author, whoſe Works have not reached our Times.

This Flight alſo of the *Tyrians* with their beſt Effects to other Iſlands, admirably illuſtrates another Paſſage in *Ezekiel (u)*, which ſays, that "God would "give the Land of *Egypt* unto *Nebuchadnezzar* King of *Babylon*; and he ſhould "take her Multitude, and take her Spoil, and take her Prey, and it ſhould be "the Wages for his Army," *&c.* If *Paletyre* had been that which he conquered, what was become of the immenſe Riches which this City, then the Capital of the *Tyrians*, poſſeſſed, as the Authors of the contrary Opinion ſay? or how could the Inhabitants free themſelves from the Hands of the Conqueror, when thoſe which remained in the Iſland could not ſave their Lives?

(u) Ch. 29. v. 19, 20.

In fine, we know that this Prince, irritated at not finding the Riches in *Tyre* which he expected, carried all before him with Fire and Sword; murdering all the Inhabitants, without Diſtinction of Age or Sex; and afterwards gave the City up to the Flames, which reduced its Buildings to an Heap of Aſhes.

This is the Epocha when the Power and Opulence of the *Tyrians* began notably to decay: For although they ſaved their beſt Effects, and preſerved their Marine and Commerce, after rebuilding their Capital; yet neither their Voyages nor Traffic were ſo extenſive as before, nor their Profits in them equal to what it had formerly been. Many Reaſons concurred to draw on the Decay of their Power, without reckoning the Damages they ſuſtained in the Deſtruction of the Capital, and the Expence of its Re-edification.

Before this Period, the *Sidonians* and *Tyrians* carried on an excluſive Trade with all the then known World *. Prejudices, Barbariſm, Indolence and Ignorance, were ſo many Cauſes of influencing any Nation from thinking of engaging in a maritime Commerce; but at laſt, wakening from this Lethargy, they began to diſcover the Advantages which might be drawn from it. *Necus*, King of *Egypt*, deſpiſing the ſuperſtitious Ideas his People entertained in regard to the Marine, joined ſome of the *Phœnician* Ships to his own, and ordered them to

theſis proves unſatisfactory, is, becauſe the Army of *Nebuchadnezzar* beſieged the very City that the Prophet's Threats were denounced againſt; and theſe ſolely againſt the Iſle, as hath been proved. And the ſaid *Calmet* ſeems to contradict himſelf, in aſcertaining the Epocha of *Tyre*'s Foundation. In the firſt Place, he ſays, that in *Solomon*'s Time *New Tyre* was not begun to be built: *Sub Salomone Novæ Tyri Fundamenta nondum locata erant; neque quidquam in Inſula ſpectabatur, præter Templum Jovis Olympici.* But a little after he approves of *Juſtin*'s Chronology, who places it as founded before the War of *Troy: Maluerim ego* (he ſays) *Fundationem Tyri quam Trogus affirmat, ad Novam Tyrum referri oportere. Favet huic ſententiæ quiddam ab Hiſtorico relatum: Navibus appulſi Tyrum Urbem condiderunt; Navibus utique non appulere ad Locum Veteris Tyri, quo non niſi pedeſtri itinere ferri poterant. Sermo eſt igitur de Nova Tyro.* How then could *New Tyre* not exiſt in *Solomon*'s Time, which was founded before the *Trojan* War?

* This is contradicted by what I have ſaid of the *Arabians* Commerce.

make

make the Tour of *Africa* by its meridional Coaſts, touch at *Cadiz*, and afterwards penetrate as far as the ſeptentrional Seas.

Some *Greek* Cities of *Aſia minor* began alſo at this Time to eſtabliſh a Fleet, and dedicate themſelves to Commerce; but the *European Greeks*, principally the *Athenians*, *Corinthians*, *Cretans*, and other Iſlanders, reflected on this Point with a greater Earneſtneſs. The two famous maritime Expeditions which the *European Greeks* undertook, the one for the Conqueſt of *Troy*, and the other of the *Argonauts*, contributed not a little to the Perfecting of their Marine, and Increaſe of their Commerce.

Cambyſes, who had inherited from his Father *Cyrus*, not only an extenſive Territory, but alſo an ambitious Spirit, full of Ideas of an unlimited Extenſion of his Conqueſts, was the firſt *Perſian* Monarch who formed a Marine, and applied himſelf to Commerce; for this Purpoſe he availed himſelf of the *Phœnicians (w)*. And his Succeſſors, *Darius*, *Xerxes*, and other *Perſian* Kings, following the ſame Plan, fitted out powerful Fleets, and greatly promoted their Trade and maritime Forces.

(w) Herodotus, lib. 3.

Carthage, ſeated in a better Diſpoſition for a naval Commerce than even *Tyre*, to which it owed its Original, was not neglectful in improving the Advantages, that ſo proper a Situation, and the Induſtry of its Inhabitants afforded; ſo that the *Phœnicians* found themſelves deprived at once of the Benefits which they drew from the active Traffic with the aforeſaid Kingdoms; and thoſe who had before been the only Merchants in the World, were now reduced to a diminutive Trade, in nothing comparable to what they had formerly carried on, as well by Sea as Land. This is without Diſpute the true Origin of the Fall of *Tyre*.

But this unhappy City was to expect a yet greater Blow than any of the preceding ones. *Alexander the Great*, puffed up with his Victories, and overcome by an inſatiable Deſire of Conqueſt, reſolved not to leave *Tyre* in the abſolute Poſſeſſion of its Liberty, and of the ſmall Dominion it then retained. The Hiſtorians of the ſaid Prince *(x)* blame the *Tyrians* for not permitting this Monarch to enter their Capital, in order to comply with his Vows in the Temple of *Hercules*, and barbarouſly murdering the Ambaſſadors he had ſent to offer them Peace. There is no Room for Excuſe to the *Tyrians* for this Act, committed contrary to Humanity and the Right of Nations; but it is not unlikely, if we attend to *Alexander*'s Character, that he ſhould find ſome Pretence for attaining the Poſſeſſion of *Tyre*.

(x) Quintus Curtius, lib. 4.

But be this, or the other, the true Cauſe, *Alexander*, irritated at the Death of his Ambaſſadors, and for having been denied Entrance into the aforementioned Temple, determined on the Siege of the ſaid Iſland; though, not having his Fleet with him, he found himſelf embarraſſed in the Undertaking. However, his great Genius readily found the Means of a Releaſe from this Encumbrance, by reſolving, as we may ſuppoſe, on making a Bank or Cauſeway, to unite the Iſle and Continent, as *Nebuchadnezzar* had done; it being probable that the *Tyrians*, in rebuilding their Capital, had deſtroyed that made by the *Babylonian* Monarch, that their City might remain in the Form of an Iſland, as it was originally.

Alexander therefore ordered the making this Dike, or artificial Iſthmus; and for its Conſtruction directed the bringing of great Stones from the Ruins of *Paletyre*, and Wood from Mount *Libanus*: And, as the Work went on ſlowly, he left it in Charge with his Generals *Perdicas* and *Craterus*, and went himſelf with a Detachment to proſecute his Conqueſts in *Arabia*.

The *Tyrians* at firſt gave themſelves little Concern about hindering this Work; judging its Execution to be morally impoſſible, as *Alexander*'s Army was incomparably inferior to that of *Nebuchadnezzar*; and alſo not believing it likely that this Monarch would expoſe his Men to the ſame ſevere Hardſhips, which

the others ſuſtained in a thirteen Years Siege. But, ſeeing the *Macedonians* had made a great Progreſs in a little Time, they began to think ſeriouſly on the Means of hindering their Preparations; and for this, availing themſelves of *Alexander*'s Abſence, they made a ſort of Fireſhip, of the largeſt of their Fleet, and having placed it againſt the *Macedonian* Works, full of combuſtible Matter, they ruined every one made to that Time, with the Loſs of many of their Enemies, either burnt or drowned; and a high Wind that aroſe at this Juncture, completed the Deſtruction of the Foundations of the Bank, which the Fire had ſpared.

Alexander found his Works in this bad Condition, when he returned from his Expedition: But, induced by his great Valour to perſiſt in the overcoming of the greateſt Obſtacles which might be oppoſed to his Enterprizes, ordered the making of the Bank in a more commodious Part; and this ſecond Work was commenced with the greateſt Activity. The *Tyrians*, fearing it might be carried on with an Ardour equal to the firſt, determined on impeding its Progreſs from the very Beginning; and for this Purpoſe ſelected their beſt Divers, who, with Hooks and other Inſtruments, went under Water, and rooted up the Piles which the *Macedonians* had driven there; at the ſame Time killing ſeveral of thoſe People, without receiving any Damage from the Enemy.

Diſguſted by ſo many Obſtacles, *Alexander* had Thoughts of raiſing the Siege; but Fortune, that never abandoned him, brought him at this Juncture a Fleet from *Cyprus*, with a Reinforcement of Troops, which Succour animated him to continue the Blockade. His Navy conſiſted of an hundred and eighty Ships, and the *Tyrians* had no more than eighty; which Inequality of Veſſels determined the Iſlanders not to riſk an Engagement, and therefore they laid their Veſſels along the City Walls, that they might ſerve as new Parapets; but *Alexander*'s Squadron attacked them in this Situation, ſinking three, and damaging others.

He afterwards battered the Walls of the City by Sea and Land, having ſucceſsfully finiſhed the Dike and Bank, which ſerved alſo to cover his Fleet: And though the *Tyrians* defended themſelves valiantly, diſregarding Fatigue and Labour in reſiſting the Enemy's Attempts, they were at laſt ſubdued by a general Aſſault, and *Alexander* became Maſter of *Tyre* after a Siege of ſeven Months; three hundred and thirty two Years before Chriſt.

Alexander, entering the City victorious, ſet Fire to the Houſes, and cut the Throats of all the Inhabitants, who had not the Precaution or Leiſure to take Refuge in the Temples, or hide themſelves among the *Sidonians* whom he brought in his Army: He afterwards crucified in cold Blood two thouſand of the unhappy Priſoners, who had eſcaped the Soldiers firſt Fury; blotting, by this Act of Cruelty, the Glory of ſo famous a Conqueſt.

Thus ended the Empire of the *Tyrians*, with their Capital; for though it was rebuilt, and remained to the thirteenth Century of our Redemption, it never recovered its ancient Grandeur.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

A Diſſertation on the Voyages of King Solomon's *Fleets.*

SECT. I. *Wherein is treated of the Places in the holy Scriptures mentioning the ſaid Voyages.*

THE ſacred Writings ſpeak in many Places of King *Solomon*'s Fleets. And firſt, in 1 *Kings* ix. 26. *& ſeq.* where it is ſaid, that "King *Solomon* made "a Navy of Ships in *Ezion-Geber*, which is beſide *Eloth*, on the Shore of the "*Red-Sea*, in the Land of *Edom*. And *Hiram* ſent in the Navy his Servants, "Shipmen that had Knowledge of the Sea, with the Servants of *Solomon*: And "they came to *Ophir*, and fetched from thence Gold, four hundred and twenty "Talents, and brought it to King *Solomon*."

The ſecond Paſſage is in the 10th Chapter of the ſaid Book, Verſes 11. and 12. relating that "*Hiram*'s Fleet alſo brought Gold from *Ophir*," (after having mentioned the Queen of *Sheba*'s Preſents) "with many exquiſite fine Woods "(termed *Almug Trees*) and precious Stones; of which Woods the King made "Pillars for the Houſe of the Lord, and for his own, beſides Harps and Pſalte-"ries for the Singers."

The third Place is in the ſame Book and Chapter, Verſes 21. and 22. where, after the ſacred Hiſtorian had obſerved, that "all the Veſſels of the "Houſe of the Foreſt of *Lebanon* were of pure Gold, as Silver was nothing "accounted of in the Days of *Solomon*;" and he aſſigns a Reaſon for that Abundance of Gold and Silver, *viz.* "becauſe that the King had at Sea a Navy "of *Tarſhiſh*, with the Navy of *Hiram*, which came once in three Years, bring-"ing Gold and Silver, Ivory, Apes, and Peacocks:" And he afterwards adds, to explain the vaſt Riches which *Judea* received from theſe Fleets, Ver. 27. that "the King made Silver to be in *Jeruſalem* as Stones;" a Compariſon which would ſeem hyperbolical, if we did not conſider what inexhauſtible Treaſures a continual and well-regulated marine Trade brings to a Kingdom. And this appears more likely in thoſe Times, when little or no Commerce was carried on by Sea from one Place to another, except that of the *Phœnicians*; and alſo if Regard be had to the prodigious Abundance of the aforeſaid Metals, ſuppoſed to have been in *Spain*, by thoſe Authors who will have *Tarſhiſh* (of the Bible) to be in that Country.

What is ſaid in the Book of *Kings* concerning *Solomon*'s Fleet, is repeated almoſt *verbatim* in 2 *Chron.* viii. and other Places, *viz.* that *Solomon* went to *Ezion-Geber*, and *Eloth* at the Sea-Side, in the Land of *Edom*; and *Huram* (or *Hiram*) ſent him by the Hands of his Servants, Ships, and Servants that had Knowledge of the Sea; and they went with the Servants of *Solomon* to *Ophir*, and took thence four hundred and fifty Talents of Gold, and brought them to King *Solomon*. And in the 9th Chapter, Ver. 10. *& ſeq.* the ſame is expreſſed about Metals, Woods, *&c.* as was in the preceding.

Theſe are the Places in the ſacred Scripture, where Mention is made of the Fleets which *Solomon* ſent, in Company with thoſe of *Hiram* King of *Tyre*, to the Ports of *Ophir* and *Tarſhiſh*. With regard to theſe Fleets, and the Ports which they traded to, there have been, and ſtill exiſt, very great Obſcurities; inſomuch that the Opinions in which the Learned have been divided

for

for ſolving this Point, are almoſt innumerable, of which I ſhall relate the moſt famous, and adopt the moſt probable. But to proceed with ſome Order, and avoid Confuſion as much as poſſible, we will make ſome Diviſions, in which ſhall be reſolved various and diſtinct Difficulties; and theſe Diviſions ſhall be ſo many more Parts, which this Diſſertation will be compoſed of.

(a) De Rebus Salomonis, lib. 4. cap. 3.

Father *Pineda (a)* raiſes eight Difficulties about theſe Squadrons of *Solomon*, the Ports where they were fitted out at, and thoſe they were intended for. The *firſt*, Whether the Voyage and Fleet which went to *Ophir* and *Tarſhiſh* were the ſame, or different? The *ſecond*, Whether this Navigation to *Ophir* and to *Tarſhiſh*, was only made triennially by a ſingle Fleet, ſo that till this returned, another did not depart, or whether it was in any other Manner? The *third*, Where was *Ophir* ſeated? The *fourth*, Where *Tarſhiſh?* The *fifth*, Which of theſe two Regions was the richeſt, and from whence did the Ships bring the moſt valuable Cargoes? The *ſixth*, What Time were they in their Voyage? The *ſeventh*, From what Ports did they ſet out, and where lay *Ezion-Geber?* And the *eighth*, In what Year of *Solomon*'s Reign was the firſt Fleet diſpatched?

The Solution of theſe Queſtions will afterwards be attempted, and new Difficulties treated of, which *Pineda* left unnoticed, or but ſlightly touched on: And I ſhall begin the Diſſertation with the laſt Query, being the firſt in the chronological Order.

SECT. II. *In what Year did* Solomon *begin to ſend his Fleets to* Ophir *and* Tarſhiſh?

(b) Super. lib. 1. Kings, ch. 9.

In this Difficulty Father *Pineda* cites *Cajetanus (b)*, who thinks that *Solomon* did not ſend theſe Fleets until the twenty fourth Year of his Reign, as before this Time he did not want the King of *Tyre*'s Gold, nor is it likely he would have given the Cities mentioned in Scripture to him; beſides which (the ſaid *Cajetanus* adds) *Solomon* having collected his great Treaſures from many Branches, *viz.* from Tributes, Duties, Negotiations, Fleets, and Preſents, he could not but require a long Time to gather them in by little and little; and laſtly, becauſe it appears from the Scripture (1 *Kings* x. and 2 *Chron.* ix. and xx.) that the great Abundance of Gold and Silver in *Jeruſalem* was as Stones *, after the Building of the Temple, royal Palace, and the Coming of the Queen of *Sheba*, coincident with, or very near the Time of *Solomon*'s diſordered Love of ſtrange Women, which happened in the thirty firſt or thirty ſecond Year of his Reign.

(c) 2. Paralip. (or Chronicles) ch. 1, 9, 31.

Abulenſis (c) had ſaid almoſt the ſame as *Cajetanus*, ſuppoſing that it was a long Time after the Temple was finiſhed, that *Solomon* amaſſed the vaſt Treaſures mentioned in Scripture.

But it is with Reaſon that Father *Pineda* holds theſe Opinions as unlikely, and contrary to ſacred Writ. *Firſt*, Becauſe from the Places cited (1 *Kings* x. and 2 *Chron.* ix.) it appears, that the Origin and Fountain of thoſe immenſe Riches which *Judea* enjoyed in *Solomon*'s Time, were his Fleets, which went to and came from *Ophir* and *Tarſhiſh:* And it being evident this Abundance was ſeen in that Country before the twenty fourth Year of this Prince's Reign, it follows, that his Ships had made ſeveral Voyages, and brought great Treaſures, both to him and all his Kingdom. *Secondly*, Becauſe *Solomon* had finiſhed the Temple before the eleventh Year of his Reign; likewiſe the Fleets from *Ophir* and *Tarſhiſh* brought exquiſite Woods, with which they made its Steps, the Pſalteries and other Inſtruments for the Muſicians; ſo that before the Concluſion of the Building of the Temple, and conſequently previous to the eleventh of *Solomon*'s Reign, the Commerce of his Fleets was eſtabliſhed. *Thirdly*, Becauſe when God promiſed him Riches, it is not to be underſtood of thoſe which

* This Compariſon, I think, in the ſaid two recited Chapters, only relates to Silver.

David

David left for building the Temple, but thoſe he was to acquire by Trade, and the good Adminiſtration of public Affairs: And it is very likely that, a little after this ſecond Appearance of the Lord to him, he ſet on foot his marine Commerce, as the Means moſt opportune for enriching himſelf, and making his Kingdom happy in the Abundance which naturally reſults from a foreign Trade. *Fourthly*, Becauſe even ſuppoſing that the Riches which *David* had left, were enough for building the Temple, they could never ſuffice for its Embelliſhment, and the ſumptuous Works of *Solomon*'s two Palaces, with the other Expences which occurred, and were diſcharged with the Splendor and royal Magnificence which the Scripture relates: And we know that he did not only remain unencumbered with ſuch exceſſive Charges, but that he made no Account of Silver; all his Service, and the Veſſels for the Temple, being of Gold: And, what is yet more, his Subjects were ſo rich, that they alſo deſpiſed Plate; this Metal being rendered of little or no Value in *Jeruſalem* by its Abundance. It is therefore undeniable, that ſuch Opulence could have no other Source than Commerce, either with regard to the King or the People: Not to the King; becauſe although he ſhould draw large Sums from his Subjects by exorbitant Taxes, this Treaſure could not be permanent; for in this Caſe, his Vaſſals muſt fall into Poverty and extreme Miſery, and being rendered incapable in this Condition to contribute any thing more to his Majeſty, his Rents muſt infallibly decay, and both Prince and People remain in Indigence. Beſides, in *Judea* there were no Mines either of Gold or Silver, at leaſt that were then cultivated; ſo that the Plenty of theſe precious Metals muſt be occaſioned by Commerce, which brought them from other Parts.

Neither is the Recourſe to *Hiram*'s Preſents available, as it was hardly ever known that one King grew rich by the Gifts of another; becauſe theſe are never exceſſive, and a Recompence muſt follow the Gift, which commonly exceeds in Value the latter, though it does not always give Content: As it happened between the Kings of *Tyre* and *Iſrael*; the former, having received twenty Cities in Return for his Donative and good Offices rendered to *Solomon*, was not pleaſed therewith, though his Territory and Dominion were thereby ſo much enlarged. And if King *Solomon* could not acquire his great Treaſures by Tributes from his People, nor by *Hiram*'s Preſents, how could his Subjects become rich, who did not receive any Gifts, but paid heavy Taxes, except we have Recourſe to Trade, this being the Fountain of Wealth?

Nor can it be denied that the Duties which *Solomon* impoſed, were exorbitant and grievous, as appears from the Complaints of the Oppreſſion, made to his Son *Rehoboam*, after the Father's Death: And we may naturally ſuppoſe, that theſe were founded more on the bad Uſe of the Taxes levied in the laſt Years of *Solomon*'s Life, than againſt the Burden itſelf, which ſeemed tolerable, nay eaſy, whilſt they judged it neceſſary to ſupport the vaſt Expences that *Solomon* was at, in building the Temple and his two Palaces. But theſe Works being finiſhed, and the Duties continued, without employing them in the Service of God and Decoration of his holy Sanctuary, nor even for the Magnificence of his royal Manſion, neither for any other holy or good Uſes; the *Hebrews* ſeeing, I ſay, that *Solomon* did not dedicate his ample Revenue, or any Part thereof, to ſuch pious and decent Ends, but employed them in conſtructing Idol Temples, and in indulging the Gentile Concubines he maintained in his Palace, it was natural for them to groan at ſeeing the deteſtable Uſe he made of the Fruits of their Labours, and that they ſhould deem exceſſive the Duties they paid under ſuch Circumſtances.

To the above Cauſes of the grievous Load they laboured under, may be added the great Decay of Trade in the latter Part of *Solomon*'s Reign. This King, enchanted with the exceſſive, inordinate Love of Women, thought no more on

thoſe great and glorious Projects, with which he was inſpired at the Beginning of his Reign: His Faculties being ſtupified, and his Spirits effeminated by his Amours; joined to the idle, indolent Life, which he paſſed, ſurrounded by his Miſtreſſes; and his Mind being prejudiced by the Means of gratifying his Paſſions, not omitting even the moſt abominable and baſe Offices, that might be conducive to that Purpoſe; he could no longer meditate on the noble and grand Views of augmenting Commerce. Influenced by theſe Principles, and others which we are ignorant of, the Voyages to *Ophir* and *Tarſhiſh* were diſcontinued; and this Recourſe being wanting to him and his Vaſſals, they conſequently became impoveriſhed, and diſabled both Prince and People from ſupporting their former Luxury and Magnificence: though they ſtill attempted it; which occaſioned the latter to think thoſe Taxes heavy and burdenſome; by becoming poor, they were not able to pay as formerly; and the King, finding his Revenue reduced, multiplied the Taxes in Proportion as his Subjects became leſs able to pay them.

For theſe Reaſons it is credible, as Father *Pineda* believes, that a little after his receiving from God the Gift of Wiſdom, and having begun to build the Temple, that he ſet on foot the Conſtructing of his Ships in the Ports of the *Red-Sea*, for whoſe Equipment he ſent for Mariners from *Phœnicia*, and diſpatched the Fleets away; ſo that theſe probably ſailed for the firſt Time from *Ezion-Geber*, in the fourth Year of his Reign, or a very little after.

Neither ought the Reaſons which *Cajetanus* oppoſes to this Opinion, to be deemed of any Force: Becauſe the one hundred and twenty Talents of Gold, which *Hiram* gave to *Solomon*, do not prove that he was neceſſitous, as theſe might be ſent from a Motive of pure Friendſhip, or from the Principles of Religion; for although *Hiram* was a Gentile, we know that thoſe of that Perſuaſion uſed to ſend Gifts to ſtrange Gods; becauſe, notwithſtanding they did not adore, they feared them, and ſuppoſed them made propitious by ſuch Preſents: Or, finally, for Reaſons of State and politic Motives, which is to be believed moſt probable, as hath been inſinuated; and the Reaſon is, becauſe *Joſhua* left but few of the *Phœnician* Cities unconquered, and thoſe People having multiplied and increaſed to a great Degree by their Commerce, their Kings endeavoured to extend their Dominions; and not having been able to do it by Dint of Arms in the Time of the Judges, and much leſs in the Reign of *David*, it is probable that *Hiram* ſhould value himſelf on *Solomon*'s Friendſhip, for obtaining that by Preſents which his Predeceſſors could not gain by Force: And the Event of *Solomon*'s granting him twenty Cities, evidently proves not only the Truth of theſe Conjectures, but that ſome ſort of Contract intervened between the two Kings for this Purpoſe.

And although we grant that *Solomon* might have ſtood in Need of the *Tyrian* Prince's Treaſure, as he did of his Cedars, Ships, Mariners, Pilots, and Artificers, for the Conſtruction of his Veſſels, Temple, and Palaces; yet it does not follow from thence, that, at the ſaid Juncture, his Fleets were not engaged in the Trade to *Ophir* and *Tarſhiſh*: Neither are the Principles diſcoverable, from whence *Cajetanus* draws this Inference; for, notwithſtanding the Fleets ſhould have come richly laden, and *Solomon* otherwiſe received vaſt Sums from the various Branches of his Revenue; yet his Expences being very great, it is likely his Squadrons ſhould have made many Voyages, to introduce ſuch a ſurprizing Quantity of Gold and Silver, as was ſeen in *Jeruſalem*.

For which Reaſon, though the Collection of ſuch immenſe Riches muſt have been the Reſult of many Years, after ſuch exceſſive and continual Expences as *Solomon* had been at; yet it is not to be inferred from thence, that his Navy did not commence their Voyages till the twenty fourth Year of his Reign, but expreſsly the contrary, for the Cauſes before alledged. It is true that *Solomon* obtained

tained the Gift of Wiſdom eaſier than Riches, as that was infuſed by God Almighty, and this acquired by natural Means and Degrees; but it was not ſo ſlowly as *Abulenſis* gives us to underſtand; for *Solomon* having obtained from the Beginning the vaſt Sums that he wanted to execute his great and glorious Projects, without ſuffering their Progreſs to be impeded for Want of Money, he might from that Inſtant properly be counted rich, although he was not then Maſter of the Abundance he afterwards attained.

The laſt Reaſon that *Cajetanus* alledges, in the Series which the holy Scripture refers to of theſe Events, hath yet leſs Force; for, as the Learned know, in theſe Relations, the chronological Order is not always exactly obſerved, neither does the Hiſtory require it; ſo that in this Place, as well as in others of the Books of *Kings*, many Things are anticipated, which we certainly know happened many Years after: And from what hath been offered, we muſt conclude, with Father *Pineda*, that *Solomon* began to ſend his Fleets to *Ophir* and *Tarſhiſh*, in the firſt Years of his Reign.

SECT. III. *Whether the Navigation to* Ophir *and* Tarſhiſh *was the ſame, or diſtinct; and whether this was carried on by a ſingle Squadron, or more?*

For the Solution of this Difficulty, Father *Pineda* recites the Opinion of *Malvenda (d)*, who affirms, the Squadron and Voyage to *Ophir* and *Tarſhiſh* to have been one only.

(d) Lib. 3. de Antichr. cap. 10.

Firſt, Becauſe it is not to be underſtood by the Saying, "theſe Ships went to *Tarſhiſh*," that this was a Region of the World; but that the ſaid Ships were of *Tarſhiſh*, as may be ſeen in the original *Hebrew (e)*, and the *Septuagint* ſo tranſlated it *. So that *Tarſhiſh* was a vague and uncertain Name in the Sea; or, an Appellative of the ſaid Sea, as ſome grave Expoſitors ſuppoſe.

(e) 1 Kings, ch. 10. v. 2.

Secondly, *Malvenda* ſays, Becauſe the Scripture ſpeaks indiſtinguiſhably, and with the ſame formal Words, of the Voyages to *Ophir* and *Tarſhiſh*, which is clearly ſeen in 2 *Chron.* xx. 36. where it is related, that "*Jehoſhaphat* King of "*Judah* joined himſelf with *Ahaziah* King of *Iſrael*, to make Ships to go to "*Tarſhiſh*; and they made the Ships in *Ezion-Geber*." And in 1 *Kings* xxii. 49. our Author ſays, that *Jehoſhaphat* had made ſome Squadrons in the Sea, to go to *Ophir* to bring Gold; but that they could not perform their Voyage, as they were broken to Pieces in *Ezion-Geber*. See here, ſays *Malvenda*, inſtead of *Tarſhiſh*, as it is in the *Hebrew*, in this Paſſage of the Book of *Kings*, is put the Sea; and afterwards, in the ſame Place, *Ophir* is ſubſtituted †! And theſe two Princes having intended to engage in the ſame Voyages which *Solomon* had, it is inferred from hence, that his Fleets only went to *Ophir*; and that *Tarſhiſh* was no particular or proper Name of any determined Region, but an Appellative of the Sea.

Theſe are the Fundamentals of *Malvenda*; in which Father *Pineda* finds but little Difficulty in replying to the *firſt*, viz. that if the Intelligence of this Author was certain, it would follow, that the *Latin* Interpreter had but ill tranſlated the *Hebrew* Text, in affirming *Tarſhiſh* to be a fixed Part of the World, from whence Gold and other Effects were brought. Neither does the Authority of the *Septuagint*, which he produces curtailed, any ways favour *Malvenda*; for, in the Words which follow thoſe referred to by this Author, the *Septuagint* ſay, that a Ship came every three Years to *Solomon* from *Tarſhiſh*, with Gold, Silver, *&c.* for which Reaſon, although in the firſt Words the *Septuagint* called it a Ship

* *Navis Tharſis erat Regi Salomoni in Mari.*

† I have not examined the *Vulgate* Tranſlation of the Bible, nor the Corrections of it, made ſince by the *Latin* Church; but in that which the Church of *England* now follows (1 *Kings* xxii. 48, 49.) there is no ſuch Word as *Sea* to be found.

of

of *Tarſhiſh*, or *Tarſica*, in the ſubſequent ones they very clearly explain, that *Tarſhiſh* was a determined Region, from whence Gold, Silver, and other Effects, were brought by the Fleets of *Solomon*.

And even in the *Hebrew* Text, all Reaſon of Doubt is taken away, as it ſays that the King's Ships went to *Tarſhiſh*, *Naves Regis euntes Tharſis*. *Pagninus*, and the *Tigurine* Verſion, read, *in Tharſis*; and ſo it muſt preciſely be read, to have a good and proper Conſtruction, as the Verbs *to go* and *to come*, bringing Gold, Silver, and other Effects, cannot well be underſtood, except they are ſuppoſed to ſpeak of a determined Region where theſe Fleets ſhould arrive at; for, what can be more abſurd than to ſay, that theſe Fleets went *to the Sea*, and *from the Sea*, brought Gold, Silver, and other precious Merchandize? Which occaſioned Father *Pineda* to ſay jeſtingly, if the Pilots of this Squadron were aſked where they were bound to, Would it not be a pretty Anſwer, if they replied, *Forward on theſe Seas?* as if Silver and Gold grew in the Sea. Theſe and other Abſurdities and Improprieties muſt neceſſarily follow, if the *Sea* is to be underſtood for *Tarſhiſh*.

Neither is *Malvenda*'s laſt Recourſe valid, in ſuppoſing that by *Tarſhiſh*, might be underſtood all the Coaſts or Iſlands in the *Mediterranean*, by which they might navigate from *Judea*; becauſe from this Propoſition, the ſame Abſurdities and Improprieties are conſequent as thoſe before mentioned. Let me put this Queſtion; Whether the *Hebrews* did not know where theſe Fleets went to? Was their Route undetermined? Did they ſail by Chance? or did they bring Gold and Silver from *any* Port?

Nor is the *ſecond* Reaſon that *Malvenda* alledges, taken from the Paſſages of the Scripture, which ſpeak of *Jehoſhaphat*'s and *Ahaziah*'s Fleets, convincing; becauſe, as Father *Pineda* very well obſerves, theſe two Kings might fit out a Fleet that ſhould go to *Ophir* and *Tarſhiſh* in the ſame Voyage, as will be explained when the Countries they went to ſhall be treated of: They likewiſe might be different; ſo that the one proceeded to *Ophir*, and this is ſpoken of in the firſt Book of *Kings*; the other to *Tarſhiſh*, which may be that mentioned in the ſecond Book of *Chronicles*; and that both departed from, and returned to, the ſame Port in *Solomon*'s Time. For which Reaſon, a Squadron deſtined for *Ophir* might be ſpoken of in one Place, and in the other that which was prepared for *Tarſhiſh* *, without including any Repugnancy to the genuine Meaning of the holy Scriptures.

It being demonſtrated that *Tarſhiſh* was a Country to which *Solomon*'s Fleets ſailed; let us examine whether it was that Province which *Tharſis*, *Javan*'s Son, planted and gave Name to, as *Bochart* and many other Authors judge; whether it was a City in *Cilicia*, as *Joſephus*, *Strabo*, and others affirm (although *Bochart* pretends that theſe Ships went to another *Tharſis* in *India*); or, whether it was all *Cilicia* and *Natolia*, called *Aſia minor*; or, finally, whether it was *Carthage*, as St. *Jerome* (with the *Septuagint*) believes it was a certain Province or City: And the only Difficulty now is, whether the Fleet and Voyage to *Ophir* and *Tarſhiſh* were the ſame, or different. Father *Pineda* is problematic in this Reſolution. *Firſt*, he ſays, That *Ophir* and *Tarſhiſh* were diſtinct Countries: *Secondly*, That the Voyages, and alſo the Squadrons that went to the one and the other, were different; and likewiſe, that they ſailed from ſeveral other Ports: *Thirdly*, That a ſingle Veſſel might make both Voyages.

With regard to the *firſt*, it will be treated of more extenſively when I come to ſpeak of the Situation of theſe two Countries: And, in reſpect to the *ſecond* and *third*, we need not wonder that the ſaid Author appears dubious and fluc-

* *Prideaux* (in *the Hiſtory of the Jews*) proves, by the ſaid Texts, that theſe Fleets were diſtinct.

tuating,

tuating, for Want of proper Intelligence concerning theſe Courſes; for, the Texts of Scripture, which are the only ſure Monuments that remain to us of thoſe Occurrences, are not ſo clear, but that the one and the other may be inferred from them. The reverend Fathers *Mohedanos* are of Opinion, that the Fleets and Voyages to *Ophir* and *Tarſhiſh* were diſtinct; not becauſe one and the ſame could not perform this Navigation, *Ophir* being in the Route to *Tarſhiſh*, as will afterwards be demonſtrated; but becauſe the Voyage to this latter was much longer, and more difficult, than to the other; it being neceſſary that ſome Veſſels ſhould be ſent to *Ophir* to provide Neceſſaries in the Interim that the Fleet from *Tarſhiſh* ſhould return; ſo that though the ſaid Squadron arrived alſo at *Ophir*, going and coming, as they believed, in that Senſe it might be called a Fleet of *Tarſhiſh* and *Ophir*. Notwithſtanding they are perſuaded, that there was another particularly deſtined for *Ophir*, for the Reaſon alledged, and for others that will be ſubſequently offered, when we come to treat particularly of the Situation of theſe two Countries; in the mean Time I ſhall be contented to take Notice of this Opinion, as it affords great Light to the Underſtanding, and tends to reconcile the Places in Scripture, that ſpeak promiſcuouſly of both Voyages.

Father *Francis Rivera*, cited by *Pineda*, ſuppoſes the Routes to *Ophir* and *Tarſhiſh* to have been ſo different, as to be incapable of being run by one and the ſame Fleet. The Reaſon is, his believing that which went to *Ophir* ſailed from *Ezion-Geber*, a Port in the *Red-Sea*; and that for *Tarſhiſh*, from *Joppa* in the *Mediterranean:* This proceeded to *Cadiz*, where it collected Silver and Gold; and afterwards entered ſeveral *African* Ports in that Sea, and there purchaſed Apes, Peacocks, Ivory, and other Effects.

The principal Foundation for this Opinion conſiſts in the Hiſtory of *Jonah*; the firſt Chapter of whoſe Prophecy, Ver. 3. informs us; that God having commanded him to go and preach at *Nineveh*, he, to avoid the arduous Commiſſion, "roſe up to flee unto *Tarſhiſh* from the Preſence of the Lord, and went "down to *Joppa:* And he found a Ship going to *Tarſhiſh*; ſo he paid the Fare "thereof, and went down into it to go with them unto *Tarſhiſh*, from the Pre-"ſence of the Lord." So that the Navigation to *Tarſhiſh* was in the *Mediterranean*, and not by the Way of the *Red-Sea:* And it being likely that the Squadrons took the ſame Route in *Jonah*'s Time, as they did in *Solomon*'s, it followeth, that the Courſe of thoſe deſtined for *Tarſhiſh* was not by Way of the *Red-Sea* and the Ocean, but through the *Mediterranean*. This Opinion may be confirmed by the Authority of St. *Jerome (f)*, who underſtands by *Tarſhiſh*, where the Prophet deſigned for, *the Sea*; "for this Prophet, ſays the Saint, did not intend flying to a certain Region, neither could he go from *Joppa* to *Tarſhiſh* in *India*."

(f) Hieron. ſup. cap. 2. Iſai.

With this Intelligence, *Rivera* may ſupport the Expoſition he gives of the 20th Chapter of the ſecond Book of *Chronicles*; where it is ſaid, that *Jehoſhaphat* made Ships in *Ezion-Geber*, to go to *Tarſhiſh*. To theſe Words, objected againſt his Syſtem, he anſwers, That in the ſaid Place, the profound and vaſt Sea is to be underſtood for *Tarſhiſh*, and not a Country ſo called; becauſe there was no going to this by the *Red-Sea*, as St. *Jerome* ſays, ſpeaking of the *Tarſhiſh* where *Jonah* was flying to.

Father *Rivera*'s Opinion may likewiſe be enforced by congruent Reaſons. *Firſt*, It is undeniable that a Voyage from *Joppa* to *Cadiz* (taking this for *Tarſhiſh)* was ſhorter, leſs dangerous, and more proportionate than the other from the *Red-Sea* to the *Atlantic* Ocean. A Perſon need not be a great Geographer, to know that the one Voyage is not comparable to the other, either for Diſpatch or Commodiouſneſs. In navigating from *Joppa*, they paſſed the greateſt Part of the *Mediterranean*, always in View of the *European* or *African* Coaſts,

Settlements of Friends, Confederates, or, more properly ſpeaking, their own, built by Colonies of the *Phœnicians*, the Conducters or Pilots of theſe Squadrons. In the other Navigation, they had to launch out into the immenſe Ocean, traverſe twice the equinoctial Line; and if they had a Mind to enter any Port, as might be neceſſary in ſo long a Voyage, they would meet with none but Negroes, and other ſavage, cruel, and uncultivated People, from whom no Succour could be expected, except by Force. Beſides, the Navigation from *Joppa* by the *Mediterranean*, was very much frequented by the *Phœnicians*, who had in the preceding Ages extended their Colonies on ſome of the Coaſts and Iſlands in this Sea to the Streights.

Neither is *Pineda*'s Anſwer very ſatisfactory, when he ſays, that in ancient Times, the Paſſage of the Streights was very dangerous by reaſon of the many Iſles then in the Gut: Becauſe this Multitude of Iſlands, which ſome Authors have affirmed to be exiſting in that Paſs, is a fabulous Repreſentation, taken from the *Greeks*, among many others of this ſort about its Columns. Beſides, although we ſhould admit the Reality of theſe Iſles, they could be no Obſtacle to the *Phœnicians* Navigation; as we know certainly that they frequently paſſed the Streights, and founded *Cadiz*, with other Places on the Coaſt, in Ages much anterior to thoſe we are treating of.

The *ſecond* Reaſon is, that the *Phœnicians* had all their Ports in the *Mediterranean*, and conſequently might have their Docks and Squadrons in that Sea. For this Reaſon, it is very unlikely they ſhould go to build Veſſels, and fit out Fleets in foreign Harbours, ſuch as *Ezion-Geber*, *Eloth*, and the others in the *Red-Sea*: And as we are fully convinced from holy Writ, that not only Sailors and *Phœnician* Pilots went in *Solomon*'s Ships, but that *Hiram* alſo ſent his particular Fleet in the Trade of *Tarſhiſh*; it is very likely and natural to think, that it ſailed from *Joppa*, *Tyre*, *Sidon*, or ſome other Port of the *Mediterranean*, rather than from the *Red-Sea*. In this manner the Paſſages in Scripture are adjuſted, which by the contrary Syſtem are irreconcileable; as this ſuppoſes for a Certainty, that the *Phœnicians* had their Docks, and built their Veſſels in the *Red-Sea*; Things very unlikely and incredible.

Although we ſhould not deem Father *Rivera*'s Scheme intirely improbable, in regard to the Reaſons on which he founds it, and the Conjectures added by the Fathers *Mohedanos*; yet even theſe latter themſelves look upon the contrary Arguments as more powerful, particularly the Texts of Scripture which expreſsly ſay, that both the Fleets of *Solomon* and *Hiram*, bound to *Ophir* and *Tarſhiſh*, always ſailed from *Ezion-Geber* in the *Red-Sea*, without mentioning *Joppa*, or any other Port in the *Mediterranean*.

This is clearly ſeen in the firſt Book of *Kings*, x. 11. where it is ſaid, that the Navy alſo of *Hiram*, that brought Gold from *Ophir*, fetched alſo from thence great Plenty of Ebony Wood (in our Tranſlation, *Almug Trees)*, with which *Solomon* made the Steps of the Temple and his Palace. This Fleet accompanied that of *Solomon*, as it is related in the ſecond Book of *Chronicles*, viii. 17, 18. where it is expreſsly ſaid, that "*Solomon* went to *Ezion-Geber*: "And *Hiram* ſent him, by the Hands of his Servants, Ships, and Servants "that had Knowledge of the Sea; and they went with the Servants of *Solomon* "to *Ophir*."

In comparing theſe two Paſſages, it is ſeen, that *Hiram* ſent a Squadron to *Ophir*, which ſailed from the *Red-Sea*, or went in Company with that of *Solomon*; from whence is inferred, that the *Tyrians* had Fleets and Commerce in that Sea. That therein they fitted out Ships for *Tarſhiſh*, is plainly ſaid in the ſecond Book of *Chronicles*, xx. 36, 37. in theſe Words: "And *Jehoſhapat* "joined himſelf with *Ahaziah*, to make Ships to go to *Tarſhiſh*; and they made "the Ships in *Ezion-Geber*. Then *Eliezar* propheſied againſt him, ſaying, Be-

"cauſe

" cauſe thou haſt joined thyſelf with *Ahaziah*, the Lord hath broken thy " Works: And the Ships were broken, ſo that they were not able to go to " *Tarſhiſh*." Beſides this, it is ſaid in the firſt Book of *Kings*, ix. 26, 27. that King *Solomon*'s Ships went to *Tarſhiſh* (in our Tranſlation it only mentions *Ophir)* with the Servants of *Hiram:* And we know that for the Voyage to *Ophir*, this King did not only ſend *Tyrian* Pilots and Mariners, but Ships alſo; therefore he would with much more Reaſon fit out Ships for ſailing to *Tarſhiſh*, as this Country was far more diſtant than *Ophir*, and conſequently the *Hebrews* in greater Want of a *Tyrian* Convoy, in a Voyage ſo much longer and dangerous. It is likewiſe certain, that this Fleet of *Solomon* ſailed with that of *Hiram* from *Ezion-Geber*, the *Hebrews* not having then any Ports or Squadrons in the *Mediterranean*.

Beſides, there is no greater Difficulty for the *Tyrians* to ſend their Fleets from the *Red-Sea* to *Ophir*, than to *Tarſhiſh*, as both for the one and the other Navigation, there was the ſame Inconvenience exiſting, *viz.* that of having foreign Docks and Ports: And as the Scripture expreſsly declares the former, no Reaſon can be produced for denying the latter, eſpecially as this is a natural Deduction from the Paſſages which ſpeak of *Solomon*'s Fleet.

From all which we may conclude, that the Squadrons of *Solomon* and *Hiram* (as we believe that each King ſent his) that went to *Tarſhiſh*, ſailed from *Ezion-Geber*, or *Eloth*, Ports of the *Red-Sea*, and not from *Joppa*, or any other of the *Mediterranean* Ports. Nor does the Text of *Jonah*'s Prophecy prove any thing in Favour of Father *Rivera*; for it is only inferred from thence, that in *Jonah*'s Time ſome Veſſels ſailed from *Joppa* for *Tarſhiſh*, which is not only granted then to have happened, but alſo in preceding Ages. It is a Thing certain, and nearly demonſtrated in Hiſtory, that the *Phœnicians* frequently came to *Spain*, and there founded Colonies, in Periods anterior to the Prophet *Jonah*. In which Reſpect, *Tharſis* being *Spain*, as our Authors will attempt to prove in this Diſſertation, and ſuppoſe it to be granted by Father *Rivera*, what can be more concluſive, than that *Phœnician* Ships ſailed from their Ports for that Kingdom, called *Tharſis* in the Scriptures? But what Inconvenience can ariſe from hence, in aſſerting that *Solomon*'s and *Hiram*'s Squadrons, which went to *Tarſhiſh*, took their Departure from the Ports of the *Red-Sea?* Could they not ſail to this Province by another Route?

Father *Rivera* determines in the Negative: Becauſe, he ſays, that it is a Thing unlikely and incredible that they ſhould leave the eaſieſt and ſhorteſt Voyage, to engage in the longeſt and moſt perilous; which is true, when there are not very powerful Reaſons for preferring the one to the other. But the *Phœnicians* had ſtrong Motives for undertaking theſe Navigations from the *Red-Sea* to the *Atlantic* Ocean; beſides, they very well might ſend ſome Ships to the *Mediterranean* Trade, at the ſame Time that others went accompanying *Solomon*'s Squadron, from the *Red-Sea* to *Ophir* and *Tarſhiſh*. And in this no Inconvenience is diſcoverable, as it is no Incongruity to ſuppoſe, that the *Phœnicians* had greater Intereſts in this Fleet, which made the Circuit of almoſt all *Africa* by the Ocean, than in that which trafficed in the *Mediterranean*, as well from *Solomon*'s Rewards, as the Advantages they could reap from the Exchange of Trifles, and Things of little Value, for precious and rare Effects, that they met with in the various Ports they ſailed to; an Opportunity which they would naturally improve for extending their Commerce in a Part of the Globe, ſo little known to the Ancients. Neither do we deem Father *Rivera*'s Expoſition of the Places of Scripture, which give to underſtand, or expreſsly ſay, that Fleets ſailed from the *Red-Sea* to *Tarſhiſh*, to be right, *viz.* That for *Tarſhiſh*, may be underſtood the Ocean, or a profound and vaſt Sea, as hath before been noted: Becauſe (as it hath been argued againſt *Malvenda)* the Scripture

ture ſays, that the Fleets brought Gold and Silver from *Tarſhiſh*, which ſuppoſes a ſettled Country then known, as theſe Metals were not procurable from any Mines in the Sea. Beſides, this Interpretation doth not appear very conformable with his Principles: Becauſe if by *Tarſhiſh*, is to be underſtood a vaſt and profound Sea; and by Ships of that Place, great Embarkations, as this Author aſſerts; why does he affirm that a Squadron went to *Cadiz*, from *Joppa* by the *Mediterranean*, in the Time of King *Solomon?* Cannot any one, following the Principles of this Writer, ſay, that both *Solomon*'s Fleet, and the Veſſels in which *Jonah* embarked, were large Ships going to a vaſt and profound Sea? With what Reaſons can *Rivera* argue againſt any one who ſhould ſay this, that the latter may not avail himſelf of to impugn the oppoſite Syſtem? For this Interpretation once admitted, that *Tarſhiſh* does not ſignify a determinate Place; may not any one take the Liberty to give this Expoſition to all the Texts of Scripture that mention *Tarſhiſh?*

In regard to St. *Jerome*'s Authority, which hath been alledged in Favour of this Author, Father *Pineda* replies, that the holy Doctor ſpeaks of the Prophet *Jonah*, who, fearful, and a Fugitive, did not intend to fly to any particular Place, but where an Opportunity ſhould offer; but that the Veſſel was bound to *Tarſhiſh*, it being unlikely that a Merchant-ſhip ſhould be fitted out without any View, Deſign, or deſtined Voyage. To which Fathers *Mohedanos* add, that *Jonah* might have intended his Flight for *Tarſhiſh*, being one of the moſt diſtant Countries, to which they then ſailed by the Way of the *Mediterranean*; and that in the Suppoſition of meeting with an Occaſion for performing this Voyage, he ſhould obtain his Ends, which were, his going as far as he poſſibly could from the City where God had ordered him to preach; but that he would alſo have gone to any other remote Country, if the Opportunity had preſented, it being indifferent to him where he ſhould eſcape to. In this Manner the Propriety of the holy Scriptures, and the Sentiments of the great Doctor, are adjuſted; but that the main Ocean is to be underſtood by *Tarſhiſh*, can never be admitted. Beſides, St. *Jerome* in this Place oppoſes thoſe who affirm that *Jonah* had embarked for *India*, as the Saint ſays, this Navigation was impracticable from *Joppa:* That is, ſuch long Voyages were not then in Uſe; for though the Poſſibility of the Paſſage was certain, there being a Communication between the one Sea and the other by *Hercules*'s Streights, yet ſuch a Route would be vaſtly troubleſome and incommodious. Though by ſuppoſing, that *Jonah*'s Ship was not bound from *Joppa* to the *Indies*, but to *Cadiz*, all the Difficulties which St. *Jerome* offers, ceaſe; as it may be ſaid, that his Authority is not any longer oppoſed to the preceding Syſtem.

To the *ſecond* Reaſon alledged in Favour of Father *Rivera*'s Opinion, it is anſwered, That the Affirmation of the *Phœnicians* having no Docks in the *Red-Sea*, is falſe: For although it be true that theſe People poſſeſſed nothing in *Idumea*, *Egypt*, or *Arabia*, but availed themſelves of the Ports of thoſe Countries, and principally of the *Egyptians*, for their great Commerce; inſomuch, that as the *Tyrians* and *Sidonians* were the greateſt Traders in the World, and in a manner the only Pilots and Sailors then exiſting, all the other Nations allowed them the free Uſe of their Harbours for building their Ships; which Privilege was productive of great Advantages to both *; but the Kings of *Egypt* and the *Hebrews* were principally concerned. Both ſacred and profane Hiſtory agree in this Point. By the firſt we know that *Solomon*, Sovereign of that Part

* Notwithſtanding the *Phœnicians* inhabited the *Mediterranean* Coaſts, they alſo ſailed to the Ocean by the *Red-Sea*, where they had a Correſpondence, Warehouſes, and Ships; a Liberty that ever was, and ſtill is in Uſe, in the greateſt Part of the *Aſiatic* Shores, reflecting really an Honour on the Sociability of the People of the Eaſt. *Spectac. de la Natur.* Tom. viii. Pag. 50.

of

of *Idumea*, where the Ports of *Eloth* and *Ezion-Geber* lay, freely gave them the Liberty of thoſe Havens to build their Ships, that they might accompany his Fleets to *Ophir*. By the ſecond, it appears, that *Necaus* and *Cambyſes*, Kings of *Egypt*, availed themſelves of the *Phœnician* Veſſels, for the Expeditions they ſet on foot from the *Red-Sea:* And in the preceding Ages, their naval Commerce was greater and more extenſive in thoſe Parts; for which Reaſon ſome Authors believed, that the *Phœnicians* were deſcended from the Inhabitants of thoſe Borders: But this Opinion is deſtitute of all Foundation, as *Samuel Bochart* demonſtrates with his uſual Erudition; it appearing plainly from the holy Scriptures, that the *Phœnicians* had their Origin from the *Canaanites*.

Beſides, the Reaſon alledged proves nothing in Favour of *Rivera*'s Syſtem; becauſe there is the ſame Difficulty exiſting in the *Phœnicians* Want of Ports in the *Red-Sea*, for building Ships to go to *Ophir*, as for the Fleets to *Tarſhiſh*. It appearing therefore clearly from the Scripture, that King *Hiram* ſent his Navy to *Ophir* from the Ports of the *Red-Sea*, we muſt confeſs the *Phœnicians* had their Docks, and built Veſſels there, to trade with in thoſe Parts: This is certain, not only in *Solomon*'s Time, but in preceding Ages; as is proved from various Paſſages in Hiſtory, and by many Veſtiges or Traces which thoſe People left on all their Coaſts.

From all that hath been ſaid, it followeth, that the Fleets which *Solomon* ſent to *Ophir* and *Tarſhiſh*, were two diſtinct ones, and that both ſailed from the *Red-Sea*. There only remains this Difficulty, whether the *Phœnicians* ſent two Fleets beſides from the ſaid Ports, to make the two Voyages to *Ophir* and *Tarſhiſh:* This Obſcurity *Pineda* does not touch upon; but the Brothers *Mohedanos* have endeavoured to clear it up in a Manner moſt conformable to the Paſſages of the holy Scripture, by the following Obſervations.

In the firſt Book of *Kings*, ix. 26, 27. it only ſays, that *Solomon* conſtructed a Navy in *Ezion-Geber*; and *Hiram* ſent in the Navy that went to *Ophir*, his Servants, Shipmen who had Knowledge of the Sea, with the Servants of *Solomon:* But in the following Chapter, it is ſaid, The Navy alſo of *Hiram*, which went to *Ophir*, brought Gold from thence, and great Plenty of precious Wood and Stones. In the ſecond Book of *Chronicles*, viii. 17. the Circumſtances of the Fleet which ſailed to *Ophir*, are related with more Perſpicuity; for, it is ſaid, The *Tyrian* King did not only ſend to *Solomon*, Pilots and Mariners for the *Ophir* Fleet, but Ships likewiſe: By which the other two Paſſages, juſt recited from the Book of *Kings*, are cleared up and explained; ſo that, according to this Place in *Chronicles*, the *Phœnicians* had their own Fleet for *Ophir*, and beſides put Pilots and Mariners on board *Solomon*'s Ships. This was a Circumſtance very neceſſary to the *Hebrews*, who were ignorant of Aſtronomy and the nautical Art, and not verſed in Navigation; ſo that *Hiram*'s Fleet ſerved as Convoy to *Solomon*'s in the Voyage.

And in regard to both Fleets making ſeveral Voyages to *Ophir*, it might have been that *Solomon* ſometimes freighted the *Phœnician* Ships, and they alone performed the Voyage; by which the Paſſage in the 10th Chapter of the firſt Book of *Kings* is literally verified. It is alſo very likely the *Phœnician* Ships ſometimes went alone, and on their own Accounts, to trade to *Ophir* and other Places on thoſe Coaſts; and, on their Return, ſold or preſented to *Solomon* ſome of the beſt Effects which he wanted for his Works. But be it in either Manner, it is undeniable that they had their Fleets there, and undoubtedly reaped the Benefits from the Commerce they carried on, which the Scripture plainly declares, when it ſays *(g)*, That *Hiram*'s Fleet, which brought Gold from *Ophir*, brought Woods alſo for *Solomon*. According to which Manner of Speaking, it appears, that this Fleet was employed on the *Phœnicians*

(g) 1 Kings, ch. 10. v. 11.

Account in the *Ophir* Trade; from whence they fetched Gold, and, on one Occaſion, brought ſome precious Woods for *Solomon*, beſides the other Things they had on board for their own King.

Hitherto we have treated of the Fleets which the *Phœnicians* ſent to *Ophir*, as well alone, as in Company with thoſe of *Solomon*; and it now remains to ſpeak of thoſe which ſailed to *Tarſhiſh*. In the 10th Chapter, Ver. 22. of the firſt Book of *Kings*, it ſays expreſsly, That two joint Fleets ſailed to *Tarſhiſh*; the one *Solomon*'s, the other *Hiram*'s: And this Navigation being diſtinct from that to *Ophir*, as is already inſinuated, it is inferred, that the *Phœnicians* in *Solomon*'s Time had at leaſt two different Fleets in the *Red-Sea*; I ſay, *at leaſt*, becauſe if we conſider the Extent of their Trade in all the then known maritime Parts of the World, it is likely they had many other Ships to carry on their Commerce with other Regions; but of this nothing is noticed in Scripture, probably as theſe two Voyages were the moſt famous and lucrative of thoſe Times.

It is ſaid alſo in the holy Scriptures, that thoſe Fleets which went to *Tarſhiſh*, made triennial Voyages, a Circumſtance not expreſſed in the Relation of thoſe to *Ophir*; from whence it is to be inferred, not only that the Voyages were different, as hath before been inſinuated, but that which ſailed to *Tarſhiſh* was a longer Time than that which went to *Ophir*. The remaining Difficulty is, to know whether theſe Fleets were diſpatched every three Years to *Tarſhiſh*, and returned when they could, that is, within the ſaid Space, or ſome Years after; or whether they preciſely went and came in the three Years. The ſcriptural Expreſſion ſeems to denote the Time in which the Fleets were diſpatched, and not that which was ſpent in Going, Coming, and their Detention at *Tarſhiſh*. Father *Pineda* inclines to believe, that their Going out and Return might be performed in that Time: He relates the Opinion of *Villalpando*, who affirms, that King *Solomon* ſent a diſtinct Fleet annually to *Ophir* and *Tarſhiſh*; ſo that although it ſpent three Years in going and coming, he every Year received a different one; and in this manner was not obliged to wait ſo long a Time as that abovementioned, to receive the Materials neceſſary for his Works. This Opinion *Pineda* notes to be more ingenious than ſolid: And it muſt be remarked, that therein both Navigations are confounded, by aſſigning an equal Space of Time for performing the one and the other; which is not allowable, if the Diſtance to *Tarſhiſh* be ſuppoſed to be the longeſt. But this Point will be farther enlarged on, after ſpeaking of the Situation of the two Places, as it may be better determined by the Knowledge where they lay. I ſhould therefore have proceeded to inveſtigate their Sites, according to the Opinion of the Authors I have now under Conſideration; but ſhall firſt treat of that of *Ezion-Geber*.

SECT. IV. *Where* Ezion-Geber *was placed.*

Goropius Becanus (h), cited by Father *Pineda*, affirms, that this Port was not in the *Red-Sea*, as many have believed, but in the *Mediterranean*; and the Reaſons on which he founds his Opinion, are,

(h) Lib. 5. & 6. Hiſpan.

Firſt, That *Ezion-Geber* was a Town of *Idumea*, as appears from the Scripture *(i)*; and, learning from *Strabo*, that *Idumea* was at a Diſtance from the *Red-Sea*, and bordered only on the *Mediterranean*, we ought to place it in this Sea, and not in the other; for the Geographer bounds *Idumea* by *Judea*, *Egypt*, *Arabia Petrea*, and the *Mediterranean*, but principally the Lake *Sirbon*, now called the Gulf of *Damiata:* Beſides, this may be confirmed by the Authority of *Joſephus (Lib. contra Appion.)*, who ſays, that *Judea* joins to *Idumea*, in the Neighbourhood of the City of *Gaza*; which, we know, was ſeated nearer to the *Mediterranean* than the *Red-Sea*.

(i) 1 Kings, ch. 9. v. 26.

The

The *ſecond* Reaſon is taken from the Etymology of *Ezion-Geber*, or *Aſion-Gaber*; for *Gaber* is the ſame as *Gabriæ*, or *Cabriæ*. This was a City ſeated on the *Mediterranean*, near to the Mountains *Peluſius* and *Caſius*, as *Strabo* relates, who calls it *Caſtro de Cabria*, *Cabriæ Caſtra*: *Ptolemy* gives it the Name of *Bethogabri*; which, *Goropius* ſays, is the ſame as *Bethgaber*, that is, the Houſe or Fortreſs of *Gaber*. The Word *Azion*, or *Aſion*, which in the original *Hebrew* correſponds to *Ghaiſion*, is deduced from *ghaiſam*, and is the ſame as to fortify, or a Fortification; which very well ſuits with *Strabo*'s Denomination, and *Ptolemy*'s *Caſtra Cabriæ*, or *Bethogabri*, ſignifying a Fortreſs of *Cabria*, or of *Gaber*.

The aforeſaid Author adds, that this City was near *Eloth*, or *Elath*, which is *Elut* in *Hebrew*; but becauſe the *Chaldeans*, *Syrians*, and even the *Attic Greeks*, have a Difficulty in pronouncing the Letter *Sigma*, they change it for the *Tau*, ſo that *Elus* is the ſame as *Elut*. This City is the ſame as that which *Ptolemy* calls *Eluſa*, and affirms it to be the laſt but one on the Confines of *Idumea* towards *Egypt*; from whence it is inferred, that *Elath*, *Eloth*, or *Aylath*, cannot be the City *Elana*, which *Strabo* ſuppoſes, and *Ptolemy* places, in the *Arabian* Gulf, or *Red-Sea*, by the Country, Border, or Shore oppoſite to *Gaza*, and diſtant from it one thouſand two hundred and ſixty Furlongs, this City being ſeated on the *Mediterranean* *.

Theſe are the principal Foundations of *Goropius Becanus*'s Opinion. Some have aſſerted that the two Cities, *Ezion-Geber* and *Eloth*, were in the *Perſian* Gulf; really a ſtrange Notion, deſtitute of any reaſonable Support, becauſe it appears from Scripture, that theſe two Cities were *Solomon*'s, and we do not know that his Empire extended to the Gulf of *Perſia*. But be this as it may, as to the ſailing of the Fleets to *Ophir* and *Tarſhiſh* by the Ocean, it makes but little to the Purpoſe whether they ſteered their Courſe from the *Arabian* or *Perſian* Gulf, as both the one and the other have a Communication with the main Ocean by that Part.

The moſt current Opinion both of Ancients and Moderns on this Subject, is, that *Ezion-Geber* and *Eloth* were two Ports of the *Red-Sea*. The holy Scripture is very expreſs in Favour of this Sentiment; for, in the firſt Book of *Kings*, ix. 26. it ſays plainly, That *Ezion-Geber* was a City of *Idumea*, ſeated near to *Eloth*, on the Coaſt of the *Red-Sea*: The ſame is proved from the Book of *Numbers*, xxxiii. 35. where it is ſaid, That the *Iſraelites* made their thirty ſecond Station or Encampment, and the laſt before entering the Deſert of *Zin*: Likewiſe in *Deuteronomy*, ii. 8. it is ſaid, That from *Eloth*, and from *Ezion-Geber*, they turned, and paſſed by the Way of the Wilderneſs of *Moab*. All which, ſays Father *Pineda*, cannot be verified of Ports exiſting in the *Mediterranean*, as it happened to the *Hebrews* before entering into the promiſed Land: Beſides, this, in the Place cited from *Numbers*, it ſays, That after the *Iſraelites* left *Ezion-Geber*, they arrived at Mount *Hor*, which is at the Extremity of *Idumea*; therefore the abovementioned Cities muſt neceſſarily be about the Confines or in the Middle of that Country.

Beſides, this Opinion is proved from the Authority of *Joſephus (k)*, who affirms *Ezion-Geber* to have been the City which in his Time was called *Berenice*; which, according to him and *Ptolemy*, was a City of *Egypt*, ſeated on the Borders of the *Red-Sea*, or *Arabian* Gulf. *Arrianus* affirms the ſame, in his *Periplus* of the *Red-Sea*, according as *Stukius* tranſlates it. And it is to be remarked, that although *Joſephus* terms it an *Egyptian* City, becauſe in his Time

(k) Antiq. Judaic. lib. 8. cap. 16.

* This ſame Opinion is defended and proved with great Erudition, by the learned *Auguſtin Fr. Baſilius Ponce Legionenſe*, in his *Variarum Quæſt. de novo Orbe à Veteribus cognito*, Tom. i. although he in Subſtance offers the ſame Proofs as *Becanus*.

it

it was incorporated with that Kingdom, yet this does not exclude it from being ſeated in *Idumea:* Becauſe as this Region bordered on *Egypt* on that Part, it may be attributed to either Country at different Times, and even at the very ſame Period, by different Geographers, as may be ſeen in various Examples which Father *Florez* produces in many ancient Cities of *Spain*.

Stephanus, in his Geography, ſays, that *Berenice* was called in preceding Times, *Hilana*, *Elana*, or *Ælana*; and that this is the *Ezion-Geber* of the Ancients, ſeated in the *Arabian* Gulf. And although I cannot aſſent to this laſt, that *Elana* be the ſame as *Ezion-Geber*; I can ſay, it is the ſame with *Eloth* of the Scripture, a Port very near to *Ezion-Geber* in the *Red-Sea*, and belonging alſo to *Idumea*. This is gathered from the ſecond Book of *Kings*, xiv. 22. and from the ſecond Book of *Chronicles*, xxvi. 2. where it is ſaid, That King *Azariah* built *Eloth*, *Elath*, *Ailath*, or *Ailam:* That is, he repaired and augmented it; for it appears to have been built many Years, according to the ſame Scriptures; and reſtored it to the Tribe of *Judah*. *Idumea* was ſubject to the Kings of *Judah* until *Jehoſhaphat*'s Time; after whoſe Death, under *Joram*'s Reign, it rebelled *(l)*; and, laſtly, *Azariah*, or *Oziah*, King of *Judah*, reſtored and annexed it to his Kingdom, having previouſly repaired the Ruins and Damages, which probably he himſelf had made in taking it. That this City belonged to *Idumea*, may be collected from the recited Paſſage of *Deuteronomy*; and that it was diſtinct from *Ezion-Geber*, appears from the Places quoted; though, as it was very near it, modern Authors may have taken one for the other, and even applied the Name of *Berenice* to both of them. But in whatever Manner it was, it hath been very clearly deduced, that they were Ports of the *Red-Sea*; which is what I ſhall now attempt to prove.

(l) 2 Kings, ch. 8.

And we may, with Father *Pineda*, reply to the Arguments offered by *Goropius*. *Firſt*, That although the weſtern Part of *Idumea* bordered on the *Mediterranean*, the eaſtern Part joined to that of the *Red-Sea*, where the *Iſraelites* paſſed it after quitting Mount *Seir:* Beſides which, according to *Joſephus*, there were two *Idumeas*; the one, ſuperior or upper; the other, inferior: The greater Part of the former bordered on the Tribe of *Judah* in the Diſtribution of *Paleſtine*; and the other, which confined with *Arabia* and *Egypt*, and lay on the *Red-Sea*, was afterwards called *Gabalena*. *Strabo* ſays, the firſt was on the *Mediterranean*; yet his Aſſertion does not contradict the *Vulgate* Tranſlation, as this ſpeaks of the lower *Idumea*, which, as hath been ſaid, joined the *Red-Sea*, and contained on its Borders the two recited Cities. To the *ſecond* and *third* Arguments, it may be replied, That the Reaſon drawn from the Alluſions of Words, and their Etymologies, is the moſt weak and feeble of all Proofs. It is true that the Learned, eſpecially thoſe verſed in the *oriental* Languages, make great Uſe of this ſort of Argument; but the true Critics value them in two Caſes only, *viz.* When there are other Proofs, be they taken from Conjectures, congruent Reaſons, Documents, Authorities of ancient Writers, *&c.* in ſuch caſe, the Reaſon taken from the Alluſion and Etymology of the Words, jointly with the other Proofs, ſtrengthens the Argument, and is more convincing on the Subject. The ſecond Caſe in which the Critics uſe it, is, when they abſolutely find themſelves without other reaſonable Foundations for Things ſo very remote: Then, for Want of Recourſe in the midſt of ſo much Obſcurity, they eſteem the leaſt Beam or Ray of Light. They regard, I ſay, the Etymologies and Alluſions, becauſe they can find no other Proofs; but always produce theſe with great Diſtruſt; and, knowing their little Strength, ſet but a ſmall Value on them, to avoid deceiving unwary, ſimple Readers.

Goropius

Goropius is found in none of these Cases; because he neither hath other solid Reasons to support his System, nor is it a Subject in which other reasonable Foundations are absolutely wanting; for the holy Scriptures expressly inform us, that these two Cities of *Ezion-Geber* and *Eloth* were seated on the *Red-Sea:* And when we have so much Light in this Matter, flying from it to go in Chace of Etymologies, is to shut one's Eyes to the Truth, and take Delight in Fictions and Darkness. If Etymologies were of Value in the present Case, we might also alledge them in Favour of our Opinion, because the Subject is so fruitful as to afford a Sufficiency to all.

St. *Jerome (Epist. ad Fabiolam)* says, that the Word *Azion-Gaber*, signifies *green Logs* or *Trunks*, a Wood of many and thick Trees; or a Situation where Timber is wrought for the Construction of various Vessels and Instruments: Which exactly agrees with *Ezion-Geber*; because we know that in this City, *Solomon*'s Fleets were fitted out, and also those of the *Tyrian* King's; consequently it must have had Timber proper for building Vessels, and for the repairing those which were decayed, what we at this Time call Careening. For all these Purposes, it was requisite there should be Forests or Woods of Trees near; and on that account the *Hebrew* and *Tyrian* Kings would naturally make Choice of this City and the immediate one, in Preference to others, to form their Docks, and fix the Commerce of the *Red-Sea* in that Port.

After we have set aside *Goropius*'s Etymologies, as frivolous, ill-grounded, and repugnant to Scripture, another Difficulty of this Author yet remains to be satisfied, by which all possible Light may be reflected on the Subject. He says, where the *Vulgate* translates *Red-Sea*, in the original *Hebrew* is found *Suph*, a Word better corresponding to the *Mediterranean*, than the *Red-Sea:* The Reason is, because in several Places of Scripture, the *Mediterranean* is explained by the Monosyllable *Suph*, particularly in the Book of *Jonah (m)*, where the *Vulgate* says, *Pelagus operuit caput meum*; but the original *Hebrew* hath it, *Suph operuit*, &c. and it appearing by the same Prophet, that he embarked in *Joppa*, a Port of the *Mediterranean*, it naturally follows, that by the Word *Suph*, *this*, and not the *Red-Sea*, should be understood. I shall omit other Places of holy Writ, as the same Reply made to this will agree to all.

(m) Ch. 2.

Father *Pineda* gives two Solutions to this Argument; of which the one is very extraordinary, in his Attempt to prove that *Jonah* pronounced the aforesaid Words from the Whale's Belly in the *Red-Sea:* And in Reply to the Query, how this could be? He says, as soon as the Fish had swallowed the Prophet, he run through all the *Mediterranean*, passed the Streights of *Hercules*, took the Circuit of *Africa* by the Ocean, and entered the *Red-Sea* by the Streights now called *Babel-Mandel*. Can there be a greater Paradox? The Animal could not naturally swim so far in three Days: And though it be true that the same divine Power, which preserved the Prophet unhurt for that Space in its Belly, could also have transported it instantaneously from the *Mediterranean* to the *Red-Sea*; yet it is not credible it so happened, as there was no Necessity for this Miracle; and all the Rules of Prudence and Criticism direct us not to admit Miracles, when they are not evident, and there is no Necessity for them; because the Things they refer to, might have succeeded through natural Causes.

Let us therefore adopt only the other Solution, and grant that the Word *Suph* sometimes signifies the *Mediterranean*, as in the Place cited, or in others; but this does not hinder that it many Times, and more frequently means the *Red-Sea*. This is seen in *Psalm* cvi. 7. where it speaks of the Passage of the *Israelites* through the *Red-Sea*; *Et irritaverunt ascendentes in Mare, Mare rubrum:* In which Passage of Scripture, *Pagninus* and the *Tigurine* Version read, *the Sea of Suph*; and the *Septuagint*, *Vatablus*, and St. *Jerome*, translate, *the Red-Sea*. And in Truth, according as it appears from the Context

of all the Pſalm, it ſpeaks in this Verſe, the 9th, and the 22d, of the *Red-Sea*, or *Arabian* Gulf; excluding a Poſſibility of underſtanding theſe Places, as treating of the *Mediterranean*. In *Pſalm* cxxxvi. 13, 15. the Paſſage of the *Iſraelites* through the *Red-Sea* is ſpoken of, and that *Pharaoh* and his Hoſt were drowned therein; but the Original is *Mare Suph*. The ſame in *Deuteronomy*, i. 1. in *Exodus*, xiv. 29. and in *Jeremiah*, xlix. 21. from whence is inferred, that although *Mare Suph* is found in the Original, when ſpeaking of *Ezion-Geber*, the *Latin* Interpreter might very properly render it, *Mare rubrum*, without any Reaſon offered for Proof of the contrary.

Beſides, *Suph* ſignifies a Thing which hath Ruſhes, Sea-weeds, or other marine Vegetables, ſuch as the *Red-Sea* breeds in Abundance; and for this Reaſon, St. *Jerome* ſays *(ad Fabiolam)*, that the *Hebrews* called this Sea, *Jam Suph*, the Word *Jam* correſponding to Sea, and that of *Suph* to the Ruſhes and Weeds which grow in its Bottom. *Marianus Victorius* alſo gives the ſame Interpretation to the Word *Suph*; adding, his having heard of the *Ethiopians*, that from a Species of marine Plants which their Shores abundantly produced, it had taken this Name, and which the ſame People preſerved in his Time. (*n*) Lib. 17. *Strabo (n)*, availing himſelf of the Authority of *Nearchus*, *Orthagora*, and *Mitropaſta*, is inclined to think that theſe marine Herbs, which are ſomething reddiſh, were the Cauſe of the Ancients giving the Appellation of *red* to this Sea; although this Philoſopher, prejudiced by the *Greek* Fables, ſeeks another Origin to it leſs natural.

But for a greater Illuſtration of this Point, I ſhall here tranſlate a ſhort Account of the Origin and Beginning of the *Red-Sea*'s Denomination, according to the Opinions of ancient and modern Hiſtorians. *Quintus Curtius* (Lib. viii.) laughs at thoſe who ſuppoſed its Waters to be red, without entering into an Examination of the Riſe or Occaſion of this Name, *Red*; or *Erithreus*, as the *Grecians* called it. *Strabo* (as before cited); *Pliny*, Lib. xvi. Cap. 23. *Arrianus de Rebus Alex.* Lib. viii. *Dion. in Trajano*; *Quintus Curtius*, Lib. iii. Cap. 7. *Philoſtratus*, Lib. iii. *de Vita Apoll.* *Solinus*, Cap. 45. *Martianus*, *de Nupt. Philol.* Lib. 6. and ſome Moderns believe, or at leaſt incline to think, that it proceeds from King *Erithreus*, or *Erythra*, Son to *Perſeus* and *Andromeda*, who was loſt in its Waves, with the Ships he had conſtructed. But this Opinion is ſo weakly founded, that the bare mentioning it is ſufficient to expoſe its Falſhood and Extravagance. That *Erythra* had been the firſt Ship-builder, and was drowned in that Sea, is one of the innumerable Fables which the *Greeks* publiſhed, and the *Latins* afterwards adopted. It is certain that, previous to the *Grecians* having any Knowledge of this Sea, the *Iſraelites* paſſed it, and it then had the Name of *Red*, as hath before been obſerved, therefore could not have received this Denomination from a *Grecian* Prince. *Varro*'s Opinion, cited by *Solinus* and *Marcianus*, ſeemingly ſprings from the ſame Root: This *Roman* has declared, there was a Fountain exiſting on the Margin of this Sea, with ſo ſpecial a Quality in its Waters, that as ſoon as the Sheep drank of it, the natural Colour of their Wool was changed to red; which Spring, he ſuppoſes, had the ſame Effect on the Sea by mixing with it. *Stephanus*, *de Urbibus*, citing *Uranius*, believes that this red Colour proceeds from the Refraction of the Sun's Rays made by the neighbouring Mountains, reflecting them in the Water, which makes them appear red to the Sight, although they are really cryſtalline. *Pliny* alſo mentions this Opinion, which, although falſe, we cannot deny the Coherence it hath with the Principles of Phyſics; in which it is a Thing almoſt proved, that Colours are not Entities exiſting in Bodies, but the various Refractions of Light which the Bodies cauſe, according to the different Situation of their Pores. St. *Iſidore*, in his *Ethym.* Lib. xiii. Cap. 17. came ſomething nearer in his Indication of the true Cauſe of this Sea's Colour: He ſays,

its

its Waters are ſeen roſe-coloured, or red, not from their Nature, but by reaſon its Strands are blood-coloured; and the Waves continually beating on its Shores, acquire the Colour of the Earth or Sands which bound them: From hence (adds the Saint) the Minium is taken, with precious Stones of a red Colour. This Opinion comes near to that which certain Ancients adopted, as cited by *Pliny*, without naming them: Theſe aſſerted, that all the red Colour of the Sea proceeded from the Sands at the Bottom. *Martianus* alſo mentions this; and *Dionyſius Alexandrinus* affirms, all the Earth of *Aſſyria* hath this red or roſe Colour. In theſe laſt Ages the true Cauſe of the *Red-Sea*'s Dye hath been diſcovered. The Viceroy of *Portugal*, Don *Juan de Caſtro*, being in this Sea with his Squadron, obſerved that in certain Places the Water appeared tinctured with ſome very red Spots, and ordering ſome of it to be taken up, he found it colourleſs, quite cryſtalline, and diaphanous like other Water: He then commanded ſeveral of his Men to extract from the Bottom of the Sea whatever they ſhould find in thoſe Parts where the Water was tinged; and accordingly they brought up a ramous Matter, like Coral, of a purple Colour; in other Places, where the Spots were blue, the ſame Operation was performed, and Corals were extracted, which they called white, although they were of a green Hue: Finally, in other Parts where the Waters appeared white, they only drew out Sands of the ſame Colour; and he remarks, that neither in any Part of the Strands, or Bottom of the Sea, was any red Sand or Earth found. So *John Barros* relates, *Decad.* 2. Lib. viii. Cap. 1. and the ſame *Edward Ferdinand Sevillano* confirms from his own Experience, both cited by Father *Pineda*. For a greater Inſtruction in this Point, *the Letters curious and edifying*, and other modern Authors may be conſulted. Theſe Experiments teach us, that at the Bottom of the *Red-Sea*, Corals, and other marine Shrubs, and Vegetables of divers Colours, are bred. The Moderns have inveſtigated and diſcovered, that theſe Colours, and other ramous Subſtances, called marine Plants, are real Vegetables, which are produced, and have their Increment in the Waters, as others have on the Superficies of the Earth; theſe cauſe the Spots and Variety of Colours obſerved in this Sea, which the Ancients could not find out for Want of Experience, and by being prejudiced with abſurd and incoherent Fables. The better ſtill to illuſtrate this Subject, the aforementioned *Cartas edificantes*, and other modern Authors, may be inſpected; among which I ſhall mention *Prideaux* (in his *Hiſtory of the Jews*, Book i.) who judges this Sea is only red in its Name; becauſe it is called the Sea of *Idumea*, or of *Edom*, and *Edom* ſignifies *red:* Which does not prove that the Sea is really ſo, any more than the Surnames of *Caſtle* and *Cow-hed* (*Spaniſh* Appellations) denote that the Perſons who bear them, are Fortifications, or Monſters with the Head of that Animal.

SECT. V. *Where* Tharſis, *or* Tarſhiſh, *was ſeated.*

Hitherto we have only treated of ſome incidental Points, but are now got to the principal Subject; that is, to inveſtigate where *Tarſhiſh* was ſituated, a Matter very difficult to be reſolved. If the *Hebrews* had continued their Navigation and Commerce to *Tarſhiſh* by the *Red-Sea*, in the Reigns poſterior to that of *Solomon*, there might have remained to us ſome clearer Hints of the Ports, which ſo abundantly provided them with Gold and Silver *; but *Jehoſhaphat*, who afterwards intended to renew this Traffic, could not effect it, as the Veſ-

* Abbe *Pluche* (*Spect. de la Natur.* Tom. viii.) ſuppoſes that *Solomon*'s Succeſſors continued this Trade; but as he produces no Proof, nor have we any other Documents for its Support, but the Fleets of *Jehoſhaphat* and *Necus* (of which Notice will be ſubſequently taken) the former Conjectures may remain.

ſels

ſels he had deſtined for *Ophir* and *Tarſhiſh*, were beat to Pieces in *Ezion-Geber*. But this is not all; for it is very probable that even *Solomon* himſelf, enchanted with his exceſſive Love of Women, abandoned this Trade in the laſt Years of his Reign.

For this Reaſon the *Hebrews* almoſt forgot all Remembrance of theſe Voyages in a few Ages after *Solomon*; and if they preſerved any Idea of this maritime Commerce, it was only confuſed, and void of all its Particularities. The *Phœnicians*, the firſt Inventors and Conductors of that Nation in this Trade, were the moſt proper Perſons to have preſerved the moſt authentic Occurrences: But this Authority is alſo wanting; for they were either not curious enough in remarking theſe memorable Tranſactions, ſo as to tranſmit them to Poſterity, either by their own Writings, or by Means of the *Greeks* or *Romans*; or that both theſe Nations deſpiſed and ſuppreſſed them, emulous of their own Glory and Fame; or that the Conflagration of *Tyre* conſumed them in its Flames. Certainly it is a ſurprizing Thing to conſider, we have hardly any more Monuments or Records of a Nation which commanded almoſt all the World by its Commerce, than a few miſerable Scraps, ſcattered in the *Greek* and *Roman* Hiſtories: Monuments, I ſay, ſo brief and little inſtructive, that we ſhould hardly know any thing of the glorious Expeditions of the *Phœnicians*, if it had not been for the indefatigable Pains and Reſearches of the modern Critics; who, with immenſe Labour and Vigour of Mind in revolving and comparing the ſcattered Memorials of the oriental Languages, have given us ſome Light into the Affair. The Exaltation of the *Babylonian* and *Perſian* Empires, and, laſtly, of the *Greeks* in the Perſon of *Alexander*, contributed very much to bury the Records of the *Sidonians* and *Tyrians* in Oblivion; becauſe the Trade of theſe People having undergone a Decadency from the Advancement of thoſe Monarchies, until *Tyre* experienced its ultimate Ruin in the Conqueſt of it by *Alexander*, they gradually loſt the Memoirs of their Colonies and marine Expeditions, in Proportion as other Nations were occupying the Vacuum, which the *Phœnicians* left in their Commerce. It is true that ſome *Perſian* Monarchs, after conquering *Egypt*, availed themſelves of the *Phœnicians* for the Direction of their Squadrons, as the moſt capable Pilots then in the World; and the *Greeks* did ſometimes the ſame: But this contributed nothing towards maintaining a flouriſhing Traffic; on the contrary, the great Decay of their Trade at that Time, appears from their Veſſels being only freighted for the Expeditions of others.

But as yet the principal Reaſon of the Deficiency of hiſtorical *Phœnician* Monuments hath not been declared: The *Greeks*, it is imagined, were the Cauſe of it; for theſe, although Deſcendants for the greateſt Part of *Phœnician* Colonies, forgot, or affected to deſpiſe their true Origin in ſuch a Manner, that they publiſhed innumerable Fictions in regard to their Anceſtors. Prejudiced by theſe extravagant Fables, their earlieſt Hiſtorians, who were the Poets, endeavoured to cloath them with various Ornaments and enthuſiaſtic Flights; the other Hiſtorians of this Nation, who wrote in Proſe, adopted the greater Part of the poetical Tales; and both the one and the other were unread in the *Phœnician* Hiſtories, or depreciated them, to relate the Proweſs and marvellous Feats of their Heroes. It was not to be wondered at, that, in the remoteſt Times, the *Greek* Writers were ignorant of many Particulars of the Conqueſts and Colonies of the *Phœnicians*, as theſe through Policy concealed them from the other civilized Nations, to which the Want of knowing the Extent of the Trade and Navigation of the *Greeks* did not a little contribute; but in the ſucceeding Ages, when the *Grecians* began to pen their Hiſtories in Proſe, it is difficult to believe, that they ſhould be ignorant of many hiſtorical Monuments of the *Phœnicians*. Be this as it will, it is very certain they have preſerved to us very few or ſhort Accounts of theſe People; and the ſame the *Romans* did with regard to the *Carthaginians*:

ginians: It is true, that the former relate many Conqueſts and Battles of the others, as they are blended with their own Wars; though this was not done with ſo much Impartiality, but that any one might immediately perceive (by the Hiſtory itſelf) the Writer to be a *Roman*, and not a *Carthaginian*; as in reſpect to the *Phœnician* Hiſtory, the *Romans* followed the Steps of the *Greek* Authors.

For the Want therefore of ſure Documents, Authors have been divided into various Opinions about the Situation of *Tarſhiſh*. St. *Jerome*, and other Ancients *, believed it to be *Carthage* in *Africa:* The *Arabian* Geographer, *Tunis*; *Joſephus*, and ſome *Chaldean* Interpreters, *Tarſus*, or *Tarſis*, of *Cilicia*, St. *Paul*'s Country: *Bochart* ſays, only one of the Ancients found out the true Situation of *Tarſhiſh*, and that was *Euſebius*; who affirms, that from thence the *Iberians* are deſcended. This learned Etymologiſt, who illuſtrated and proved by Reaſons, and very ſolid Conjectures, *Euſebius*'s Opinion, that *Tharſis* was *Spain*, invented notwithſtanding, without Need, as Abbe *Pluche* remarks, another *Tharſis* in *India*, for the Fleets of *Solomon* to trade to; and with what may be added, he has notably weakened his firſt Suppoſition. For if *Tharſis* was *Spain*, or that Part of it now called *Andaluſia*, where could the *Hebrew* Ships better carry on an extenſive Commerce? Was there a Place in Antiquity more celebrated for Riches? If there was, the Ancients had not diſcovered it; for we do not read that, in any other Part of the World, Mention is made of ſuch immenſe Treaſures, as are related to have been found in *Spain*. Beſides, if *Andaluſia* was not the Country of *Tharſis*, which *Solomon*'s Fleet traded to, by what Title, or with what Foundation, is the Name of *Tharſis* applied to it? *Bochart* anſwers, by the Authority of *Euſebius*, who called it ſo, As the *Spaniards* deſcended from *Tharſis*, its firſt Founder; and of this, the Name of *Tarteſus*, which *Andaluſia* ſtill preſerved in the Time of the *Romans*, is an unequivocal Proof.

But any one may perceive that theſe Reaſons alone have but little Force. In the *firſt* Place; *Euſebius*, who lived above two thouſand Years after *Tharſis*, is not a ſufficient Witneſs for us to believe his Aſſertion without Proof. And, *ſecondly*, the Etymology of *Tarteſus* hath not Force enough for deciding a Point ſo obſcure and difficult. It is certain this Proof drawn from Etymologies, jointly with others, gives ſome greater Degree of Probability to an Opinion, and for this Reaſon is not ſlighted by the Critics, when deciſive Monuments in the Affair are wanting; but by themſelves they are moſt weak Arguments, as hath been already inſinuated. And although *Bochart* has been happy in ſome Etymologies and Derivations of modern Words from the *Phœnician* and *Hebrew* Roots, in others he hath been very diſtant from the Truth.

For this Reaſon the modern Critics, who have commonly adopted the Opinion that *Tharſis* of the Ancients is *Spain*, conſequently affirm that it was alſo the Country where *Solomon*'s Fleets ſailed to. There hath not been wanting ſome of the Ancients who have affirmed the ſame. St. *Anaſtaſius Synaita (o)* expreſsly ſays it in theſe Words; "A Ship of *Solomon*'s came every Year from "*Tharſis*, which is the *Heſperia* of the weſtern Region, and brought him Gold," *&c.* It hath been remarked, that the *Greeks* called *Spain*, *Heſperia occidental*, in Contradiction to the other *Heſperia*, which was *Italy*, and is oriental in reſpect to the aforeſaid Kingdom. The *Chaldean* Paraphraſe ſeems to allude alſo to this in the Expreſſions of the 72d *Pſalm*, "The Kings of *Tarſhiſh* and of the Iſles," *&c.* by which may be underſtood, without any great Violence, the Iſland of *Cadiz* †; as this City was the moſt famous and rich then known on the Shores

(o) Lib. 10. Exameron.

* *Theodoret*, and ſome *Greeks*, according to *Bochart in Phaleg.* Cap. 7.

† I cannot ſee the leaſt Indication that *Cadiz* is here meant or ſpoken of; more eſpecially if we adhere

Shores of the Ocean, and moſt frequented by the *Phœnicians*. And the ſaid Iſland being a Colony of theſe People, as hath been inſinuated, it might be united by the Kings of the *Spaniſh* Continent, by reaſon of the Emigrants whom they had brought for the Settlement of many Places, eſpecially in *la Betica*.

(*p*) Ex Lib. Hiſpan. 7.

Goropius Becanus, among the Moderns *(p)*, who concurred in the ſame Opinion, that *Tharſis* was *la Betica*, underſtood the abovementioned Verſes of the 72d *Pſalm* in the Senſe before expreſſed. But no one hath laboured more on this Subject than Father *John de Pineda*, a learned Jeſuit. This Author, in his *Treatiſe of Solomon's Affairs*, engaged himſelf with an inexpreſſible Ardour to illuſtrate this Opinion; for this Purpoſe he collected all that he poſſibly could find among the Ancients and Moderns relative to the Subject; he alſo added many Conjectures and ſolid Reflections of his own: For which Reaſon he ought to be regarded as the Reſtorer of this Honour to *Andaluſia*, or indeed to all *Spain*, almoſt forgot until he revived it, not only by Strangers, but even by their own Writers. And although he adopted in Proof of his Syſtem many fabulous Traditions, with which the *Spaniſh* Hiſtories in his Time were crouded, it ought not to derogate from his Merit, nor that of his great Labour in collecting others very probable, and which have given us great Light into one of the moſt obſcure and remote Points of Antiquity; principally, as he was the firſt who opened and levelled the Difficulties of this Path, in a Manner unknown to the Ancients. Yet though Authors be never ſo learned and ingenious, they are, in fine, but Men, and conſequently fallible; but their Miſtakes ought to remain covered with the Shield of their good Works.

Who will believe that this Writer, who had ſo much illuſtrated the aforeſaid Opinion, and from which ſo much Glory has reſulted, not only to *Andaluſia*, but to all the Kingdom, ſhould not have merited from the *Spaniſh* Authors a Place in their Hiſtories? The Brothers *Mohedanos* expreſs a great Surprize at this Diſattention and Contempt, or at leaſt Forgetfulneſs of their own Writers in this Particular. One or other Expoſitor, they ſay, has touched on it ſlightly, as of a Thing in which he was very little concerned; but in none which they had read, is there any Mention made about it; and when *Ferreras* himſelf treats of it, it is only to diſprove or confute. And the aforeſaid Brothers lament the Degeneracy of their Countrymen, by ſaying, How much better the Intelligence of *Spain*'s providing *Solomon* with Gold, Silver, and other Effects, for the Conſtruction of the moſt auguſt and magnificent Temple which the true God ever had, and built by divine Command, would have appeared both to Foreigners and Natives, as more glorious for *Spain*, and better founded than the Catalogue of fabulous Kings, and other ridiculous Things, which many Writers inſerted in their Hiſtories, even after the Appearance of Father *Pineda!* In reſpect to Strangers it is underſtood; as they have employed their laudable Efforts in its Illuſtration, though in this they could be animated by no other Motive than that of Truth, common to all Nations and wiſe Men. In Effect, we owe to the continual Inquiſitiveneſs of Strangers the inconteſtible Proofs, according as Abbe *Pluche* explains it, which both maintain and convince, that the Country of *Tarſhiſh*, where *Solomon*'s Fleets failed to, was *Andaluſia*, or *Spain* in general; although, as hath been remarked, a *Spaniard* was the firſt who opened this Road, by removing the greateſt Difficulties which could prevent its being acceſſible. The Brothers *Mohedanos* add, that they would collect the ſeveral Arguments *pro* and *con*, adding ſome Reflections of their own for its

adhere to what is added in the aforementioned Pſalm, *viz.* "Unto him ſhall be given of the "Gold of *Arabia*;" which Country was vaſtly diſtant, not only from *Cadiz*, but from any Part of the Coaſt of *Spain*.

better

better Illuſtration; but as the Matter is of itſelf very copious, they have divided the Section into various Articles, as ſo many more Proofs of their Opinion, which I ſhall follow: And in the

Firſt Article, prove, that *Andaluſia* was *Tharſis*, by the Etymology and Derivation of the Word *Tarteſus*.

We do not regard any Argument to be of great Force, which is taken from Etymologies; however it ought not here to be omitted: Becauſe, in the Derivation of *Tarteſus* from the Word *Tarſis*, there is a very ſmall Mutation of Syllables, and this appears properly to be its Root; and likewiſe, becauſe although this Argument alone proves but little, yet, joined with others, it makes the Opinion eſpouſed more probable. Neither is it here inſiſted on that *Tharſis*, Son of *Javan*, was the firſt who peopled *Spain*, and for this Reaſon gave it his Name, as *Bochart* alledges, and ſome other Hiſtorians who have adopted his Syſtem; but theſe Sentiments ought to be rejected, as eſtabliſhed without Proof, or even a Probability, as hath been made apparent in the Diſſertation on the Peopling of *Spain*: Neither is there any Shame in confeſſing ingenuouſly an Ignorance of who gave it the Name of *Tharſis*; but we ſhall be content with proving it had that Denomination.

And much would be forwarded to this Purpoſe, if the Hint which *Morales* gives *(q)* of the Moor *Raſis* was true, *viz.* That in *Andaluſia*, on the Banks of the River *Betis* (now called *Guadalquivir)* half a League diſtant from *Cordova*, there was a Town denominated *Tarſis*. If in former Ages there had exiſted in *Andaluſia* any Place named *Tarſis*, we might ſay, that therein the primitive Appellation of all the Province had been preſerved: But what Authority is that of *Raſis*, to ſupport ſo ſtrange a Propoſition? None in Reality; as the *Greek* and *Roman* Hiſtorians obſerved a ſtrict Silence on this Subject, though ſome of them ſpoke with a ſufficient Clearneſs of the Settlements in *la Betica:* Yet this is not the moſt in the Caſe; for the Hiſtory which hath had its Run under the Name of the Moor *Raſis*, is not ſo ancient as *Morales* and others believed, but of a much later Date, as Father *Florez* obſerves, in his *Eſpanna Sagrada (r)*; ſo that what the ſaid Hiſtory relates in this Particular muſt be regarded as deſpicable, and unworthy of any Credit or Eſteem.

(q) Lib. 2. de las Antig.

(r) Tom. 10. pag. 21.

Let us then recur to other Proofs, which, although not certain, have at leaſt ſome Likelihood and Reaſon of Congruity. There was in *Andaluſia* a famous City, called *Tarteſus*, ſeated between the two Mouths by which the *Betis* anciently diſembogued itſelf into the Sea. This did not exiſt in *Strabo*'s Time *(s)*, who ſpeaks of it as a Thing paſt; although a little after he ſays, that ſome affirm *Carteya* to be the ancient *Tarteſus*. *Pliny (t)*, *Silius Italicus (u)*, and St. *Jerome (w)*, followed the ſame Opinion of *Carteya*'s being the ancient *Tarteſus*. *Avienus* * ſays *(x)*, that *Cadiz* bore the Name of *Tarteſus*, before the *Phœnicians* impoſed that of *Cadiz*, which ſignifies, in their *Punic* Tongue, a Place incloſed or walled:

(s) Lib. 3. pag. 148.

(t) L. 3. c. 1.
(u) Lib. 3.
(w) Lib. com. in Galat.
(x) Ver. 268.

Nam Punicorum lingua conſeptum locum
Gadir vocabat: Ipſa Tarteſus prius
Cognominata eſt.

The ſaid *Strabo* likewiſe affirms, that the Ancients denominated the River *Betis, Tarteſus* †; excluſive of which, the laſt mentioned Fathers are of *Avienus*'s

* *Feſtus Rufus Avienus*, ſays, in another Place, ſpeaking of *Cadiz: Hæc Cotinuſſa prius fuerat, ſub nomine priſco, Tarteſſumque dehinc Tyrii dixere coloni; barbara quin etiam Gades hanc lingua frequentat; Pœnus quippe locum Gadir vocat undique ſæptum; aggere præducto.*

† *Arrianus*, Lib. iii. *de Rebus Alexandri*, ſays, *Qua-*

nus's Opinion *, who places the ancient *Tarteſus* in *Cadiz*. This was a City very famous for its Commerce from Time immemorial; and there remain no Veſtiges nor Monuments of a Settlement or Town, in the Space between the River's two Mouths abovementioned, it ſeems more natural to conclude, that *Cadiz* is the ancient *Tarteſus*; as this City, and its Iſle, have always been the moſt renowned and celebrated of any on that Coaſt. Its natural Strength, and proper Situation for the maritime Trade, both of the *Mediterranean* and the Ocean, ſeems to challenge a Determination in its Favour: It might have this Name in *Solomon*'s Days; and the *Carthaginians*, many Ages after, might change it for that of *Gadir*, or *Cadiz*, which it ſtill retains. Should this have been the Caſe, it might receive its firſt Name from the *Tyrians*, who founded or rebuilt it; and who knows whether they might not call it after ſome Deſcendant of *Tharſis*, to preſerve his Memory thereby, who probably might accompany the *Phœnicians* in their primitive Expeditions? But be this as it will, nothing but Confuſion is to be found in the ancient Geographers †, occaſioned by the Non-exiſtence of a City, named *Tarteſus*, in their Times. They all agree that *la Betica* was called the Country *Tarteſide*, as *Strabo* names it, or *Tarteſiaca*, as *Martial* ſays; its weſtern Coaſts and Shores, *Ovid (y)* calls *Tarteſia*;

(y) 5. Metamorph.

Preſſerat occiduus Tarteſia littora Phœbus.

The nominating the weſtern Part of *Betica*, and the Cities immediate to the Ocean, the Region of *Tarteſide*, or *Tarteſia*, ſeemed very proper; that is, from *Calpe* to the Mouth of the *Betis*, including not only the littoral Cities, but alſo thoſe of the *Mediterranean*, extended by *Martial (z)* under this Name, within Land as far as *Cordova*;

(z) Lib. 9. epigr. 53.

In Tarteſſiacis domus eſt notiſſima campis,
Qua dives placidum Corduba Bætin amat.

From whence we may infer, that the Name of *Tarteſus* was extended to all *Betica*, and its Inhabitants were called *Tarteſios*: Which *Strabo* ſeems to give to underſtand, when ſpeaking of the Province with the Name of *Tarteſide*, he ſays, that in his Time, the *Turdulos* dwelt in it; although theſe were then confounded with the *Turdetanos*, ſo that the People were not diſtinct, as the ſaid Author obſerves. The *Turdulos* always occupied the moſt eaſtern Part of the *Betis* in *Andaluſia*, of which *Cordova* was the Capital, as Father *Florez* remarks; from whence it follows, that all the Country of the *Turdulos* and *Turdetanos* was of the *Tarteſios*. Father *Pineda* adds, that *Claudianus* called the River *Tajus*, *Tarteſiaco*; and he ſuppoſes that *Tarteſa* was the ſame City which *Stephanus* places on the River *Ebro*, with the Name of *Carpeſum*. From whence it evidently appears, ſays the aforeſaid Author, that not only *Andaluſia* had the Name of *Tarteſus*, but alſo that for ſome Time it was extended to the whole Kingdom.

Quapropter Herculem illum, qui apud Tarteſios in Hiſpania colitur, a quo columnæ nomen ſumpſerunt, Tyrium arbitror: Eo quod Tarteſſus a Tyriis condita eſt, Templumque in ea urbe Phœnicum ſtructura ædificatum, Herculi ſacrum faciunt.

* In another Place: *Hæc ab imis Punicorum annalibus, prolata longo tempore edidimus tibi*, &c. According to this Expreſſion, *Avienus* had examined the *Carthaginian* Annals, and found in them ſome Intelligence conducive to theſe Antiquities, which were wanting in other Authors.

† *Mela* ſays, Lib. ii. that in his Time ſome believed the City of *Carteya* was the ancient *Tarteſus*; which he does not contradict: Notwithſtanding there might exiſt in his Days ſome Signs or Remains of that which was ſeated between the River's two Mouths, and which many ancient Hiſtorians called *Tarteſus*.

Admitting

Admitting theſe Hints of the Name *Tarteſus*, which a City of *Andaluſia* had, and which from thence deſcended to all the Province, calling it *Tarteſiade*, or *Tarteſiaca*, we may believe that this Denomination brought its Origin from that of *Tarſis*, which it had in preceding Ages. The Reaſon of this, is, becauſe, as *Samuel Bochart* affirms, *Tarſis* is an *Hebrew* Name, which the *Phœnicians* might change to *Tarteſus*, multiplying the firſt Letter by a *Pleonaſm*, or transforming it to another; as, for Example, they did in writing *Aturia*, inſtead of *Aſſyria*: Which is confirmed (adds the ſame Author), becauſe, as hath been before obſerved, the *Hebrews* gave the Name of *Tarſis* to the *Chryſolite*; and, according to *Bochus*, cited by *Pliny (a)*, theſe Stones were found in *Spain*.

(a) Lib. 37. cap. 9.

Beſides, there is Reaſon to ſuſpect, as hath been inſinuated, that the *Phœnicians* did not make any Alteration in the Name of *Tarſis*. *Polybius*, ſpeaking of the Treaties made between the *Carthaginians* and the *Romans* about the Limits of the Countries which the two Republics were ſeverally to poſſeſs in *Spain*, ſays, that the *Romans* were not to trade, or build Cities on the other Side of *Maſtia* and *Tarſeyus* *: Theſe were both ſeated near *Calpe*, on the Sea-ſhore. *Stephanus (b)* and the ſaid *Polybius* call their Inhabitants *Maſtianos* and *Terſitas*; and *Polybius* affirms, that in *Lacinium*, he had read on a Plate of Metal, wrote by *Hannibal*, that among the various People which he had ſent from *Spain* to *Africa*, were reckoned the *Maſtianos* and *Terſitas*. From whence it is inferred, that the Inhabitants of *Tarſeyus* were called *Terſitas*, in that great General's Time.

(b) De Urb.

Now comparing the Word *Terſitas* with *Tarſis*, it properly enough appears, that the Adjective is taken from this Subſtantive: Neither ſhould we reject the Name *Tarſeyus*, which their City bore; for in the *Spaniſh-Phœnician* Dialect which thoſe People ſpoke, it is probable the Subſtantive *Tarſis* might have been corruptly applied to the City, reſerving with more Propriety the Adjective of *Terſitas*, derived from it: And for the ſame Reaſon, *Tarſis* might be changed to *Tarteſus*; and afterwards, from this Subſtantive, the *Greeks* and *Romans* might take the Adjective *Tarteſiade*, *Tarteſiaca*, or *Tarteſia*, applied to all the Province. What Wonder is it that the Word *Tarſis*, and its Adjective *Terſitas*, or *Tarſitas*, ſhould undergo theſe ſmall Mutations in ſuch a long Series of Ages? It is more extraordinary that it hath preſerved the Word *Terſitas*, which plainly declares its Origin from *Tarſis*.

Neither is the Argument ſuppoſed to be weakened by the alluſive Names of other Cities and Countries to that of *Tarſis*. It is true that *Heſychius* makes Mention of a City of *Syria*, called *Tarſem*. *Nicetas* ſpeaks of another, near to *Nicomedia*, named alſo *Tarſim*. *Ptolemy* places *Tarſium* in the lower *Pannonia*. *Arrianus* ſays, that a Promontary of *Perſia* was denominated *Tarſium*. *Strabo* gives the ſame Name to a River of *Troade*. And, finally, St. *Paul (c)* makes Mention of his Birth-place, *Tarſe*, or *Tarſus*, a City of *Cilicia*.

(c) Acta Apoſt. c. 21. v. 39. & c. 22. v. 3.

The moſt that can be inferred from this, is, that there may be another Region or City beſides *Andaluſia*, called *Tarſis*; which remains not only unoppoſed, but granted to be very likely. It hath been attempted to be proved, in the Diſſertation on *Spain*'s primitive Planters, that *Tarſis*, or *Tharſis*, *Javan*'s Son, did not come to people *Spain*, but remained in ſome Part near to *Shinar*, from whence they were diſperſed after the Deluge; and in reſpect hereof, it is very natural to conclude, that he or ſome one of his Sons or Grandchildren denominated one of thoſe Cities, which owed its Exiſtence and Settlement to him. From all which we can only conclude, that there was one or more Cities, out of *Spain*, called *Tarſis*: But no Inference can be drawn from the Premiſes, that

* Father *Pineda* reads *Tarpeyum*, in the Texts of *Polybius* and *Stephanus*.

this Appellation did not alſo belong to that Kingdom; which granted, there will be no Difficulty in admitting the other Propoſition.

Let us then ſuppoſe, for Example, that *Tarſus* of *Cilicia* was called *Tarſhiſh* in the firſt Ages *: But can we admit that it was the Place where *Solomon*'s Fleets ſailed to? By no means; for the Particulars we are acquainted with of the Port where thoſe Fleets traded, do not correſpond either to this or the other abovementioned Cities. In the *firſt* Place; Some were not Ports, or littoral Cities; and although others were, they could not be approached by the *Red-Sea*, which we know was the Courſe of *Solomon*'s Ships. *Secondly*, It does not appear that any of thoſe Cities had Mines of Gold and Silver, nor the great Abundance of thoſe Metals which that *Tarſhiſh* had, to which the above recited Squadrons ſailed; therefore it makes but little to the Purpoſe, whether they had the ſame Name with *Tarſhiſh* of *Spain*, if they were deficient in Mines, and the other neceſſary Particulars for carrying on this Commerce. From whence it is clearly ſeen, that the Force of the Argument does not ſolely reſt on the Etymology and Alluſion of Words, but is likewiſe founded on the other Circumſtances peculiar to *Tarſhiſh*; which admirably well agree with *Spain*, excluſive of the other Countries.

Samuel Bochart very well diſcerned the Diſproportion there was in all the abovementioned Cities, for ſelecting among them any one with the Appearance of being the *Tarſhiſh* of *Solomon*; but not caring to give this Glory to *Spain*, notwithſtanding he acknowledged the Name of *Tarſhiſh* to be found there, he went to ſeek another *Tarſhiſh* in *India*, to carry the aforeſaid Fleet thither; but this *Indian Tarſhiſh* wanting the Neceſſaries which the *Spaniſh* one poſſeſſed, his Opinion hath not obtained many Followers, even among his own Countrymen, inſomuch that the Majority of the learned *French* Antiquaries have not adopted his Sentiments on this Point, as deeming it an idle and groundleſs Fancy, as Abbe *de Pluche* terms it. In Reality, he attributes the ſaid Name of *Tarſhiſh* to the *Indies* without any urgent Motive. No ancient Geographer makes Mention of ſuch a *Tarſhiſh*, nor any Name like it; for which Reaſon the learned *French* availed themſelves of the Lights which *Bochart* gave in Proof of *Spain* or *Betica* being called *Tarſhiſh*, and have abandoned him in all he ſaid beſides. Let us now ſee another of the Reaſons offered in Support of the Syſtem under Conſideration.

Second Article. In which is manifeſted the Congruity of *Spain*'s being the Place of public Traffic for *Solomon*'s Fleet, from the vaſt Riches of that Province.

The Riches of *Spain* have been ſo celebrated by Authors, that it would be endleſs to enumerate all their Teſtimonies; I ſhall therefore only relate the Sentiments of ſome of the moſt ancient. The Writer of the Book called *Maccabees*, Lib. i. Cap. 8. celebrating the Valour of the *Romans* in *Spain*, ſays, that they reduced under their Dominion the Gold and Silver of that Province. *Strabo (d)*, after having ſaid that the Country watered by the River *Ana* (now *Guadiana)* was tolerably rich, affirms, that the Mountains ſituated to the North of the *Betis* (at preſent *Sierra Morena)*, were full of Ore: That near to *Ilipa* † and *Siſapus* (now *Almaden)* great Quantities of Plate were collected; and in the *Cotinas* (Mountains of the *Sierra Morena)* Gold and Copper were found: That

(d) Lib. 3.

* *Pellicer* ſays, in the Population of *Spain*, that that Region or Country was not found diſtinguiſhed with any Certainty by the Name of *Tarſhiſh* in the univerſal Geography: And that ſome very learned Men, having ſcrutinized into the Affair, diſcovered that the ſaid Name did not appertain to *Tarſus* of *Cilicia*, which is wrote without the *Hebrew Tau*.

† *Cantillana*, according to Father *Florez*; and as *Morales* and others hint, *Penna Flor*.

in

in other Hills higher up, which extended to the *Tagus*, there were Veins of Metal; and in the ſame manner, there were other Mines of Gold, Silver, *&c.* in all *Spain*. So that (as the ſaid *Strabo* proceeds), it is not known that there is any Country in the World, where ſo great an Abundance of Gold, Silver, Copper, and Iron is found, nor where the Quality is equal to that of *Spain*; becauſe in this Province, Gold is not only drawn from the Mines, but is alſo found in ſeveral of the Rivers and Brooks. *Poſidonius (Strabo* adds) celebrating the Abundance and Excellency of theſe precious *Spaniſh* Metals, ſuffered himſelf to be carried away in his Relation by an Enthuſiaſm ſeemingly poetic; affirming his Credit to the Fable which he relates of the Earth's having thrown out of its Bowels a great deal of Gold and Silver, melted by a great Conflagration in the Woods: He afterwards produces the Teſtimony of *Polybius*, who ſays, that in a Situation of four hundred Furlongs in Circumference, diſtant only twenty from *New Carthage*, there was a Silver Mine, worked in his Time by forty thouſand Men, who daily extracted for the *Romans* twenty five thouſand Drachmas of this Metal. The ſaid *Strabo* ſays, that near to *Caſtulo* (now *Cazlona)*, and in other Places, there are Lead Mines, with ſome Mixture of Silver; and not very diſtant from this City of *Caſtulo*, there is a Mountain called *the Mountain of Silver*, from the Abundance of that Ore; where alſo, it is ſaid, the *Betis* hath its Riſe. In fine, all *Spain* is full of Metals; but all its Provinces are not equally fertile, as the ſaid Geographer affirms: Although (adds this Author) it is very ſtrange that its Lands, ſo prolific in Metals, ſhould be equally ſo in the Fruits with which it abounds; becauſe it is natural for the mineral ones to be in their Nature otherwiſe barren; but in *Spain*, the contrary is ſeen, eſpecially in *la Betica*, which produces an equal Plenty of both. *Strabo* gives a very extenſive Deſcription of the Products of this Province, and even of all *Spain*, which I here omit; and ſhall conclude this Extract of his Hiſtory of that Kingdom with what he relates of the *Carthaginian* Hiſtorians in Proof of the *Betican* Riches. According to theſe Writers (ſays *Strabo)*, when their Troops came to *Spain*, they found the *Turdetanos* uſing Mangers and Jars of Silver *. And ſome may judge, that for the great Felicity of theſe People, they were called Men of a long Life, chiefly their Princes, as *Anacreon* inſinuates:

Non cornu Amaltheæ mi
Non poſco quinquaginta
Centumque regnare annos
Tarteſſiis beatis.

Diodorus Siculus (e) likewiſe makes a great Panegyric on the Riches of *Spain*. In the firſt Place, he ſeems to have confirmed the Fable of *Poſidonius*, cited by *Strabo (f)*, with the Addition of ſome Particularities. For he ſays, that ſome Mountains having been fired in very ancient Times, Streams of melted Silver were ſet a running by the intenſe Heat of the Conflagration †: The *Spaniards* were then ignorant of this Metal's Value; but the *Phœnicians*, on their Arrival, finding more of it than they could load, changed their leaden Anchors for Silver ones; and, thus enriched with the Treaſures which they drew from *Spain*, they were enabled to ſend out many Colonies to *Sicily* and its adjacent Iſles, to *Cerdenna* (or *Sardinia)*, *Lybia*, and even to that Kingdom, which was then the Source of their Riches. After many Ages, the *Spaniards*, learning the Value of their ſubterranean Treaſures, applied themſelves aſſiduouſly in the Diſcovery of

(e) Lib. 6. cap. 9.

(f) Lib. 3.

* The Learned conteſt whether the Word *Mangers* ſhould be ſo, or other Moveables; but the Diſpute is of little Conſequence in the main.

† *Ariſtotle* applies this Burning to the *Pyrenees*.

it;

it; and, having dug out of the Bowels of the Earth a great Quantity of excellent Silver, they made it turn well to Account. All this Country is full of that Metal; and it is a Thing worthy of Admiration, that this Plenty ſhould not have been exhauſted, conſidering the great Riches acquired by thoſe who firſt applied themſelves to the Opening of the Silver Mines, and the Perſeverance of ſo many Ages in continuing the Reſearch.

When the *Romans* had conquered *Spain*, to which they were induced by its Treaſures, their Republic was conſiderably enriched, and thereby enabled to purchaſe a prodigious Number of Slaves, deſtined to extract large Quantities of Gold and Silver from the various Veins they found ſpread, and deep buried in the Earth; and which are eaſier collected in this Country, than in *Greece*; as in this laſt they often find their Expectations fruſtrated, after great Expences in clearing the Mines, either by diſcovering nothing, or ſo little, as is inſufficient to defray the Charges: But in *Spain*, all thoſe grow rich who apply themſelves to this ſort of Work; for the Earth is ſo impregnated with Ore, as often to produce Pieces ſtreaked with pure Gold and Silver, of which the *Carthaginians* having found great Plenty in that Kingdom, and being ſuppoſed to be the primitive Diſcoverers of theſe Metals, after which they ſought with an extreme Anxiety, their Commonwealth was conſiderably ſtrengthened; inſomuch that, having been able to raiſe, and maintain in Pay, an excellent Army, they engaged in ſeveral long Wars, and, without making Uſe of their own or their Allies Forces, they reduced the *Romans*, *Sicilians*, and *Africans*, to great Straits, as they exceeded them all in Riches. Tin is likewiſe found in many Parts of *Spain*, and cleaned from its Caſualty, as Gold and Silver are: The Iſlands alſo of the Ocean, which lie beyond *Luſitania*, produce great Quantities of this Metal. Thus far *Diodorus*.

(g) Lib. 3. cap. 3. (h) Lib. 33. cap. 6.

Pliny (g) ſays, that almoſt all *Spain* is full of Metals; that is, of Lead, Iron, Copper, Silver, Gold, beſides fine Marble. The ſame Writer *(h)* affirms, that although Gold is found in almoſt all the Regions of the World, that of *Spain* is the fineſt: *Solinus*, his Copiſt, ſays the ſame, with little Difference; adding, that the *Tagus* is the moſt valuable River in *Spain*, as it contains Sands of Gold; with which *Juvenal*, *Statius*, *Martial*, *Seneca*, *Claudian*, *Silius Italicus*, and almoſt all the ancient Writers agree.

(i) Lib. 2.

Mela (i), in few Words, expreſſes the Abundance of *Spain*. He ſays, it is excellent in Men and Horſes; and abundant in Gold, Silver, Iron, Lead, and Copper; and of ſuch Fertility, that in thoſe Places where theſe Things do not grow, it produces Flax and Spart. And in regard to the prodigious Abundance of precious Metals then found in *Spain*, the Propoſition of *Goropius Becanus* will not appear a Paradox, *viz.* That this Peninſula only, in ancient Times, was productive of more Emolument and Riches to the People of *Carthage* and to the *Phœnicians*, than it hath received from the new World, diſcovered in theſe laſt Ages, and conquered by its Arms.

In Truth we learn, by the Teſtimony of ancient Writers, the immenſe Treaſures which the *Phœnicians*, *Carthaginians*, *Romans*, and even the *Greeks* drew from hence; and which greatly enriched the *Hebrews*, without diminiſhing its Silver and Gold, as the Extraction of theſe Metals from *Spain* ſeems like the taking of Water from the Sea. Who would not imagine, that after the *Phœnicians*, *Carthaginians*, *Greeks*, and other Nations, of whoſe Names we are ignorant, had continued to carry out of that Kingdom the aforeſaid Metals for the Space of a thouſand Years, or more, that its Mines ſhould not be drained, and its Treaſures exhauſted? It would ſeem natural that there ſhould remain neither Gold nor Silver in *Spain* when the *Romans* conquered it, if we conſider its ſmall Extent, and the immenſe Quantities which thoſe Nations drew from it.

It

It might naturally be expected ſo to happen; but it was quite the contrary: For the Value of theſe Metals, which the *Romans* drew from *Spain*, was inexpreſſibly great; the Mine of *Carthagena* only produced them twenty five thouſand Drachmas of Silver daily; and thoſe of *Andaluſia* would afford them more, as they were numerous and very copious. To reflect on ſuch an Abundance, any one would believe that not an Ounce of either Gold or Silver had been carried out of the Country. It muſt be granted that the *Weſt-Indies* have ſupplied a larger Quantity of theſe Metals from its Conqueſt to our Times. We have no Difficulty in admitting this againſt *Becanus*; not becauſe there are exiſting great Quantities of Silver and Gold in *Spain*, as the Vulgar ſuppoſe; on the contrary, only the Fame of its Riches hath remained, the Kingdom being at preſent poorer than before the *Indies* became ſubject to its Dominion, in reſpect to the other Nations of *Europe* *; becauſe with the Metals from thoſe Parts, all *Europe*, and even *Aſia*, eſpecially *China*, have been enriched; *Africa* hath alſo ſhared ſomething; but *India* (ſo called from the River *Indus)* more. Therefore it may be admitted without Doubt, that the *Spaniſh Indies* have in theſe laſt Ages ſupplied all the World with more Gold and Silver, than *Spain* did in former Times. But what Proportion is there in the Extent of the two Countries? This latter being only a Span in Compariſon of the other; ſo that its Abundance ſtill remains ſurprizing: And the Ancients had more Reaſon to celebrate its Riches, than the Moderns have to applaud thoſe of the *Weſt-Indies*.

I ſhall here omit, as foreign to my Purpoſe, a great Part of the Declamation of the Brothers *Mohedanos*; in which they lament the Misfortunes of their Country, which hath always, they ſay, been expoſed to the Attacks of Enemies by the Allurement of their Riches: This, they add, ſubjected them to the *Carthaginians*, *Romans*, and *Goths*, and ſubſequently to the *Saracen* Slavery; concluding with this Suppoſition, that the Treaſures acquired by their new Conqueſts in *America*, take the ſame Route, and are ſubject to a ſimilar Deſtiny with thoſe formerly collected in *Spain*, viz. their falling into the Hands of Foreigners. After this ſmall Digreſſion they proſecute their Subject.

Another Proof of the great Wealth which *Spain* enjoyed in the remote Ages, was the Deſire almoſt all Nations had to poſſeſs it, or at leaſt to be Sharers in its Commerce. The Eagerneſs of Strangers to become Maſters of the *Spaniſh* Riches, is nothing new, as hath been already inſinuated. The *Phœnicians*, *Carthaginians*, *Greeks* and *Romans*, obſtinately contended for the Eſtabliſhment of Colonies in that Region, that they might furniſh their own and other Countries with its precious Metals and excellent Fruits; and this was very natural, if we attend to the great Idea they had formed of its Opulence. The *Grecians*, by their common Inclinations to the Marvellous, did not content themſelves with the bare Deſcent of Foreigners in *Spain*, but added innumerable Fables on the Subject: They did not believe their celebrated Heroes to be truly happy, if they did not bring them to the Fruition of *Spaniſh* Treaſures. From hence proceeded the fictitious Relations of the Expedition of the *Argonauts* to *Spain*; the prodigious Battles of *Hercules* in that Country, by which he obtained the rich Spoils from the *Geriones*; and other

* The Brothers *Mohedanos* ſay, "that this is a Truth ſo clear, as may be proved by a mathematical Demonſtration: Nevertheleſs, almoſt all our People are ignorant of it, and laugh at Strangers who have no Doubt of the Truth of it. Our Countrymen, prejudiced with the Ideas of the Nation's Riches, drawn from the *American* Mines, do not yet know the Poverty of our own Country, although Foreigners declare it, and perceive, touch, and experience it: So great a Force have hereditary Prejudices, radicated from Infancy, that they even prevail againſt Knowledge and Facts, which daily Obſervation demonſtrates."

feigned Stories: It was likewiſe in this Kingdom they placed the River *Lethe*, forging the Fable, that whoſoever drank of its Waters immediately loſt his Memory. In fine, the *Elyſian* Fields were ſuppoſed to be in this Country, where the happy Souls after Death went to enjoy their Reſt and Bliſs. Theſe Things, it is true, are mere Fables and Fictions of the Poets; but from them it naturally follows, that the Ancients knew no Country richer, more opulent, or healthy, than *Spain*. This Conſequence being aſcertained, could there be any Territory more convenient for the Trade of *Solomon*'s Fleets, and the filling his Kingdom with that prodigious Quantity of Gold and Silver which the Scriptures mention?

There is but one Difficulty which can be oppoſed to all that hath been offered in Proof of the copious Mines of Gold and Silver, which were formerly in *Spain*; that is, what is become of them? and why do they not now yield thoſe Metals? If we ſay that the *Romans* drained them, the Queſtion may return on us, Whether Nature would not have again filled them, and, in upwards of fifteen Centuries in which they have lain dormant, would they not have produced as much as the Ancients had drawn from them? There is no Doubt but theſe Metals being produced in the Earth, that which once was fit or apt for Generation, will always continue to produce them, except ſome Obſtacle hinders it. In *Spain*, no natural Impediment hath been diſcovered to ſtop the Continuance of their Production and Increment; ſo that if the Earth be replete with Veins of Gold, Silver, and other Metals, as the Ancients affirmed, the ſame Abundance ought now to be found as was formerly.

Nor is the vulgar Anſwer ſatisfactory for ſolving this Difficulty, *viz.* That, having diſcovered more copious and numerous Mines in the *Indies*, than thoſe in the Peninſula we are now treating of, the latter have been abandoned to cultivate the former. I ſay, this Reply is inſufficient for many Reaſons.

In the firſt Place, it ſeems to be made without due Reflection. What! is the Abundance of Gold and Silver which comes from the *Indies* ſo great, that we ſlight theſe Minerals in *Spain?* No; We deem them of great Value, ſome anſwer: But as we extract theſe Metals in greater Plenty, and of a better Quality in *America*, it is natural to go ſeek them there; and if the *European* Mines were to be recultivated, thoſe of *America* in their Turn would be neglected and loſt.

Nor becauſe the *American* Mines are more copious, and in greater Number than thoſe of *Spain*, have the latter been abandoned. My Reaſons are theſe: *Firſt*, Suppoſing they are capable of yielding a ſufficient Quantity of Gold and Silver, to bear the Charges, and leave ſome Utility to their Workers, which Advantage is not to be deſpiſed; let the *Indians* then improve their Mines, or the *Spaniards* who go there to make their Fortunes, cultivate them with exceſſive Gains; yet what Inconvenience is this againſt opening and cultivating the *Spaniſh* Mines, by thoſe *Spaniards* who either cannot go to *America*, or who do not aſpire after great Riches in remote Countries, but content themſelves with, and even prefer the moderate Profits they can reap at home? *Secondly*, If the *Indian* Mines are more copious, the *Spaniſh* have the Advantage of being nearer, which may ſerve as an Incentive to their Cultivation, not only to Individuals, but even to the Sovereign himſelf, by avoiding the Expence of Freights, *&c.* *Laſtly*, It is inconceiveable how Men ſhould abandon the rich Mines of their own Country, to go in queſt of others ſo very remote. With reſpect to the Abundance of theſe Metals in the *Indian* Mines, it is certain there are ſome prodigiouſly fertile; though, at the ſame Time, others have proved very defective, and not produced enough to pay Charges: And it is a common Report, that in *America* many have been reduced to great Poverty, by employing their Subſtance in working thoſe ſeemingly promiſing, but deceitful Mines.

In

In the ſecond Place, the Reaſon is falſe, though commonly alledged, that the Diſcovery of the *Indies* occaſioned the Oblivion or Loſs of the *Spaniſh* Mines; becauſe this will prove at moſt that thoſe Mines had continued improving to the End of the fifteenth or Beginning of the ſixteenth Century, a Time in which the *Indies* were diſcovered, and from which Period they were abandoned for thoſe of *America*. But from whence does this appear? Neither Hiſtory or Tradition have left us any Hints that the *Spaniſh* Mines have been cultivated from the firſt Ages of Chriſtianity to our Days: It may be that under the *Gothic* Government, and the tyrannical Dominion of the *Saracens*, a Mine may have been found, from whence ſome Silver or Gold might have been extracted; but it may be affirmed, that if this hath happened, but little hath been produced, as no Memorial thereof hath remained in Hiſtory.

So far then from admitting this Aſſertion, on the contrary, it is credible, that, from the Time of diſcovering the *Indies*, the Cultivation of the *Spaniſh* Mines was renewed; and till that Period they had been loſt or forgotten for almoſt fifteen Ages. The Decadency of the *Roman* Empire by the bad Conduct of many of its Emperors, contributed not a little to the abandoning the *Spaniſh* Mines. Theſe Emperors had a Deſire of Riches, as Avarice was a prevailing Vice with moſt, at leaſt with many of them; but they choſe rather to ſatiate it with the Blood of their Vaſſals, than with the rich Bowels of the Earth: From hence proceeded their Neglect of working the Mines, contenting themſelves with ſeeking Pretences to multiply Tributes, or inhumanly taking off the rich Citizens, with the Deſign of poſſeſſing their Effects.

Afterwards, when the *Goths* and other barbarous Nations entered *Spain*, they likewiſe neglected cultivating the Mines; either in conſequence of their long and bloody Wars, or from their little Application to, or Culture of, the Arts. Under the Dominion of the *Moors*, we do not hear that they undertook this ſort of Work; neither under their Kings or the Catholic Princes, who reigned in *Leon*, *Navarre*, *Caſtile*, and *Aragon*: So that until the glorious Reign of *Charles* V, or a few Years before, the Working of the Mines was not heard of; then that of *Guadalcanal* was opened, according as Father *Pineda* relates, by the Teſtimony of Don *Juan Texada*, who ſays what follows about it. " I had Orders from *Charles* V, " given at *Bruſſels*, in the Year 1556, to go from this Chancery of *Seville* (in which " he was a Judge) to viſit and take Care of the Silver Mine of *Guadalcanal*, and " to protect it from Robberies: With which Commiſſion I complied in a few " Months; and did not ſeparate myſelf from this Dependency, till I left it to " the Care of Don *Franciſco Mendoza*, who was afterwards General of the *Spaniſh* " Gallies. Whilſt it remained under mine, I not only found by my own Ex- " perience, but alſo by the Saying of the moſt learned Men in the metallur- " gic Art, that this Mine of *Guadalcanal* was one of the moſt copious and " richeſt, then known in the whole World." Thus far Don *Juan Texada*, in a Letter which he wrote to his Son, Don *Felix Guzman*, dated at *Madrid*, 17th of *July*, 1607.

Father *Pineda* quotes another Letter from Don *Franciſco Texada*, Brother to the aforeſaid Don *Felix*, wrote in *Madrid* the ſame Day as the former, containing the following Lines. " You judge with Reaſon," (ſpeaking to his Brother Don *Felix*, whom Father *Pineda* conſulted on this Subject) " that in the Af- " fair of *Spaniſh* Mines, or perhaps alſo in foreign ones, I can better ſpeak than " act, ſince, by Order of his Majeſty, I began to treat on this Subject; for, al- " though there are not wanting older, and, it may be, more experienced Men " in theſe Affairs; yet the Proof and Value of theſe Metals (called an Aſſay) " was recommended ſolely to my Care: Whether from the natural Inclination " I have to theſe Things, or from the Judgment I obtained therein, and being

" engaged

" engaged in hearing and treating of this Matter, I learned from only one Re-
" lation, that more than five hundred Mines had been diſcovered in *Spain*, very
" copious and abounding in the prccious Mctal, which might be wrought to
" great Advantage, if Labour and Induſtry were not wanting *. Becauſe, as
" they have not morc Profit in the famous Mountain of *Potoſi*, now work-
" ing, than an Ounce and a half of pure neat Silver, in every Quintal of Earth,
" or metallic Stone, extracted (that is, in ſixteen hundred Ounces of the afore-
" ſaid Earth, only an Ounce and a half of Silver is produccd); we know, that
" by Proofs made of our *Spaniſh* Mincs, from evcry Quintal of Earth, or mine-
" ral Stone, may be extracted tcn Ounces of Platc, and cvcn fifteen, thirty, or
" ſixty Marks of our Weight; this is, an hundrcd and twenty, two hundrcd
" and forty, or four hundred and eighty Ounces of Silver, as each Mark con-
" tains eight Ounces. And in Truth, the Mine of *Villa-Gutierre*, in the Ter-
" ritory of *Almodavar del Campo*, at a little Diſtance from *Seville*, having for
" two Years been worked by an hundred and fifty to three hundred Miners,
" yields a thouſand Ducats of Plate daily; that is, an hundred and ſeventy
" Marks, which make one thouſand three hundred and ſixty Ounces, a little
" more or leſs. And omitting now the Accounts of many othcrs, which
" ought not to be ſlighted, I ſhall only particularly ſpcak of thoſe which the
" Cavalier *Gieronymo Ayanzo* made Mention of to King *Philip* II, who was ſent
" by his Majeſty to viſit and diſcover the Mines in *Spain*. In the Silver Mine
" of *Almodavar*, near to the *Venta del Hierro*, may be extracted from every
" Quintal of Earth eleven Ounces or more of Silver, according to thc Proof of
" *Ayanzo*; and, by other Aſſayiſts, twenty Ounces. From the Mine of *Cerro de*
" *la Calera*, ncar *Guadalcanal*, are produced eighteen; and from the Vein of *Pe-*
" *droche*, twenty Ounces of Silver: And from this very Mine of *Pedroche*, we
" know that the wiſe Silverſmith, *Chriſtoval Guterio*, having wrought a Parcel of
" the Mineral, by the Aſſay hc extracted from every Quintal twenty five Marks
" and four Ounces of pure Silver; that is, from ſixteen hundred Ounces of the
" metallic Stone, there came out two hundred and four Ounces of Plate. The
" Mine of *Cerro Elevado*, near to *Galaroza*, gives eight Ounccs, and ſometimes
" ſeventeen or more. Not far from this Mine, there is another, in the Moun-
" tain *Urraleda*, which produces nine Ounces. I have likewiſe in my Poſſeſſion
" ſome metallic Stones, of which every Quintal yields an hundred Marks, or
" eight hundred Ounces. Finally, there is not any Perſon in *Spain*, who be-
" takes himſelf to the Cultivation of the Silver or Gold Mines, with which this
" Region ſurprizingly abounds, purely for Want of Induſtry, and Application
" to this Buſineſs, *(propter Operarum defectum Nemo attingit)*; though if the
" ſmalleſt and baſeſt of theſe Mines were found in the *Indies*, the Natives, who
" are Men that apply themſelves to the Extraction of Metals, would work
" them to great Advantage." Thus far Don *Franciſco Texada*.

Father *Pineda* confirms the above Reaſoning by thc Account he gives of a Vein of Gold having been found in *Seville*, on digging the Foundation for building the College of St. *Hermenegildus*, of which the ſaid Father was an Eye-witneſs. This Vein conſiſted of a coarſe Sand, of a darkiſh Colour, and full of golden Streaks. Many intelligent Artiſts concurred to make the Aſſay; and though they found it good, thcy pronounced the Quantity to be ſo ſmall, as not to defray the Expence of extracting it: So that the Mine or Vein was abandoned, which ſcemed to traverſe the ſaid City from the *Betis*, as the Father inſinuates; who, after this Account, exclaims againſt the *Spaniſh* Indolcnce, which had reached to ſo great an Extreme, as not only to neglect a Search after Mines, but to depreciatc them when caſually found.

* *Si Opere non deeſſent.*

But

But if all thoſe of that Kingdom were like the laſt mentioned, the *Spaniards* had great Reaſon to deſpiſe them, and the Father very little, or none, in blaming them for it. If this Father relates that the Vein of Gold was inſufficient to defray the Expence of extracting it, according to the Opinion of thoſe ſkilful in the Art, had they not great Reaſon to abandon it? Would he have had them enter upon an Engagement, with a Certainty of loſing both Money and Labour? This Author was really very forgetful of himſelf, when he uttered ſuch a Paradox!

He afterwards ſays, that at the Time in which he wrote theſe Things, he was informed of a poor Man who diſcovered a rich Vein of Lead near *Malaga*, in which there was alſo a great deal of Silver; and that he was in Hopes of bettering his Fortune, if he could find any one who would aſſiſt him in working the Mine. Certainly it muſt either not have been very copious, or the unfortunate Man could not meet with one to help him in the Expences; for it is not only left uncultivated, but is quite blotted out of Memory; and the ſame may be ſaid to have happened with regard to the five hundred Mines, ſpoken of by Don *Franciſco de Texada*.

However, by his Teſtimony, and that of the above Father's, it appears, that in the ſixteenth Century, a Time when the Conqueſt of the *Indies* was accompliſhed, the Mines of *Spain* were much boaſted of; ſo that the Diſcovery of the *American* ones was ſo far from being a Motive to abandon the others, as the Vulgar imagine, that it rather ſerved as an Inducement to perſevere in the working of them. The Exaltation by which the *Spaniſh* Monarchy attained in the Reigns of *Charles* V. and *Philip* II. to the utmoſt Pitch, contributed, among many other great Projects, to their entering alſo into the Diſcovery and Cultivation of the Mines in *Spain*. Thoſe great Princes, who then filled the Throne, availing themſelves of the Lights of their wiſe Miniſters, omitted nothing which could contribute to the Glory and Happineſs of their Nation.

In the foregoing Ages, it is true, *Spain* had its *Alfonſos* and *Fernandos*, prudent, wiſe Monarchs, who were zealous for the public Good: But the greateſt Part of *Spain* being under the *Mooriſh* Government, they could not quit their Arms till they had expelled thoſe Tyrants, nor think of any thing elſe but Conqueſts. When her Catholic Majeſty had effected this great Project, and freed her Country from the *Saracen* Yoke, the Arts and Sciences experienced a new Birth; and many great, heroical Actions, will render that Period memorable in the *Spaniſh* Records to future Ages, eſpecially as therein the vaſt and rich Countries of *America* were added to that Monarchy; and, to crown its Felicity, many Mines were diſcovered and opened in *Spain*, according to the Teſtimony of the aforeſaid *Texadas*; although their Cultivation was not proſecuted with the neceſſary Activity and Diligence, as thoſe Gentlemen aſſert. In the laſt Century they ſeem to have been intirely abandoned; and although in the Beginning of the preſent Age, ſome few were worked, yet the Labour was trifling, and the Profits much the ſame.

And if the Cauſe is aſked, the Anſwer may be made with other Queries: Why are the Fields abandoned, and Agriculture, the true Fountain of all Riches, ſo much deſpiſed in *Spain?* Is the Fertility of the Soil exhauſted? By no means, replied the celebrated *Spaniſh* Author *Columela*, to theſe very Queſtions; who likewiſe adds, that they would never become barren if they were well cultivated: But the Misfortune is, ſays this ancient Writer, that the great Art of Tillage, which in other Times was found to be a worthy Employ even for Emperors and the chief Men of the Republic, is now reſigned to Ruſtics and Slaves. And what Progreſs can be expected, or Fruits hoped for, from ſuch People who work with Diſguſt, and are unſkilled in the Art? Why do we now ſee the ſame or even greater Diſregard of Agriculture, than in *Columela*'s Time? Why are the Products of *Spain* no better improved? Why are there no Fabrics?

Why are almoſt all the Manufactures of Silk, Wool, Flax, Hemp, &c. loſt or wanting? The ſame Cauſe, which occaſioned a Neglect or a Slight of theſe, inſpired an Inattention to the Mines. Then, as we cannot ſay that the *Spaniſh* Soil is become barren in the Production of the Fruits of the Earth, although ſo few are obtained, in the ſame manner there can be no Reaſon for denying its prodigious Fecundity in the moſt precious Metals, although they are not now apparent.

It is true that the *Spaniards* of this Age have opened their Eyes to perceive that their Country hath not only Mines of Gold and Silver, but other Sources, more fertile and rich in the Variety and Value of its Productions. Moved by this Principle, many Men, zealous for the Nation's Good, have ſet themſelves to work in opening Canals to fertilize Lands which lay convenient for Cultivation, and to promote Agriculture; many Fabrics have likewiſe been eſtabliſhed, of which ſome ſtill ſubſiſt, to the common Emolument.

But what in all Probability will moſt contribute to the public Utility, is, the Erection of Academies of Agriculture. The Kingdom of *Galicia* now affords a good Example of its Application and Zeal, in the Academy which it hath formed for this Purpoſe. If the other Provinces, which enjoy a more fertile Soil, imitated the Diligence and Attention of the *Galicians* in this Point, we ſhould ſoon ſee *Spain* abound not only in its own rare Productions, but in manufactured Commodities; for the wiſe Projects of that Academy extend to all. In this manner the natural Riches of the Country would again ſprout out; and the Abundance of Gold and Silver demonſtrate, that the Character of the ancient *Tharſis* agrees with this Kingdom.

The third Article, attempting to prove that *Spain* was the Country of *Tharſis*, by the Voyages which the Ancients made round *Africa*.

There is not only in *Spain* a Similitude of the Name *Tarteſus* with that of *Tharſis*, and the Proportion of its Fertility, with abundant Riches, to engage the Fleets of *Solomon*, as hath been manifeſted in the preceding Articles; but we have likewiſe Intelligence of ſome Trade being carried on between *Spain* and the Ports of the *Red-Sea* in the remoteſt Ages, which will be the Subject of this Section. In Truth, the Proofs of the Etymology of the Names, and the precious Metals bred in *Spain*, would be of very little Avail, if Reaſons were wanting to convince us, that the Ancients had known and practiſed the Navigation from the *Red-Sea* to the weſtern Coaſts of *Andaluſia*. But as we have demonſtrative Arguments of theſe Voyages, it may be ſuppoſed that they, jointly with the Reaſons alledged, make this Syſtem ariſe to the greateſt Degree of Certainty, which can be required in Points of ſo remote Antiquity. The moſt famous Teſtimony we have in the Affair, is taken from *Herodotus*, who, deſcribing *Africa*, ſays as follows *(k)*. "*Africa*, as plainly appears, is ſurrounded by the Sea, except in that Part bordering upon *Aſia*: *Necus*, King of *Egypt*, was the firſt "who demonſtrated it; as, after deſiſting from his Project of opening a Canal "to communicate between the *Nile* and the *Red-Sea*, he ſent certain *Phœnicians* "in Ships, with Orders to ſail by *Hercules*'s Pillars into the *northern* Seas, and "afterwards to return to *Egypt*. In proſecuting which Voyage, they departed "from the *red*, and reached the *ſouthern* Sea in Autumn; when, faſtening their "Veſſels aſhore, they commenced Farmers, by ſowing ſome Grounds, and waited "the Seaſon for getting in their Harveſt, as the *Africans* frequently do; which "when they had effected, and ſecured their Corn, they again ſet Sail, and arrived at "the aforementioned Pillars, after a Voyage of two Years, directing their Route "on the third for *Egypt*; relating Things which I do not believe, though others "may, *viz.* That when they took the Tour of *Africa*, they had the Sun on "their right Hand. Thus was *Africa* at firſt known," &c.

(k) Lib. 4. cap. 42.

In

In the Diſſertation on the Names which *Spain* hath had, I explained this particular Circumſtance, which King *Necus*'s Pilots relate to have obſerved in the Voyage, *viz.* That with their Faces turned to the Weſt, they ſaw the Sun on their right Hand. This Declaration, which ſeemed ſtrange to *Herodotus*, from the ſmall Knowledge he had in Aſtronomy, is a moſt convincing Proof of the Truth of this Voyage; becauſe really on the other Side of the Tropic of *Capricorn*, it is as the ſaid *Phœnician* Navigators have repreſented it.

Herodotus likewiſe, as well as the other *Greeks*, being ignorant of the ancient Hiſtory of *Phœnicia*, and that of the *Hebrews*, ſuppoſed that this Voyage, undertaken by Order of King *Necus*, was the firſt ever made round *Africa*; but, even by their own Relation, the contrary appears. For,

In the *firſt* Place; From what this Hiſtorian relates, it may be collected, that *Necus* ſuppoſed *Africa* to be diſcovered, and the Route they were to take in ſailing round it, known. Nothing is ſpoken of theſe Diſcoveries, in the Inſtructions he gave to the *Phœnician* Pilots; he only tells them, that paſſing the Pillars of *Hercules*, they ſhould proceed to the Diſcovery of the *northern* Sea. If the Voyage therefore under Conſideration had been the firſt which thoſe Mariners had made, how could the King of *Egypt*, or even the *Phœnicians* themſelves, know that ſteering along the *African* Shore from the *Red-Sea*, would bring them to *Hercules*'s Pillars? Certainly the Rudiments of Geography, which the wiſeſt Nations then had learned, were too ſhort to ſhew the Situation of Countries ſo very remote, without having previouſly travelled by them. Even ſuppoſing ſome one or other had diſcovered, by geographical Conjectures, the Communication of the *eaſtern* and *weſtern* Oceans; was it not very neceſſary they ſhould firſt endeavour to verify theſe Conjectures, by Experience of the Navigation in thoſe Seas, rather than proceed on new Diſcoveries in the *northern*?

Secondly, What Difficulties would the *Phœnicians* not have propoſed to the King, on his commanding them to undertake a Voyage ſo long, unknown, and conſequently impracticable to thoſe who were ignorant of its Courſe? It is certain that the ſaid Navigation was not only difficult and dangerous, but impoſſible to be completed in two Years, by People who had never executed it before, or at leaſt without previous Advice of its Route, and the Method of ſecuring Proviſions for ſo long a Time. Though the *Phœnicians* might be very expert Seamen, and well practiſed in the nautical Art, it is not likely they ſhould at once make ſo long Voyages, and ſuch great Diſcoveries; natural Reaſon ſuppoſes, that they muſt before have made ſeveral Attempts, and by Degrees gone on in diſcovering thoſe immenſe Coaſts of *Africa*, which are waſhed by the Ocean. In the Place above cited, the moſt natural Method is ſhewn for making theſe Diſcoveries. It is not therefore poſſible that they ſhould have been made in the Reign of King *Necus*, as *Herodotus* affirms. We muſt look back to more ancient Times; and in the Retroſpection we reach to that Age in which *Solomon*, and *Hiram* King of *Tyre*, lived: For although between theſe two Princes and *Necus*, we find *Jehoſhaphat* projecting the ſame Voyages by means of the *Phœnicians*, we learn from holy Writ that his Deſign was fruſtrated, as hath been repeatedly obſerved in this Work.

Herodotus likewiſe relates another Voyage made round *Africa*, though poſterior, and performed by a Courſe contrary to the former; that is, from *Cadiz* to the *Red-Sea*: It was undertaken by one *Sataſpes*, not voluntarily, but as a Puniſhment for ſome great Crime. It is true that he did not arrive at his deſtined Port, having only been able to reach a Promontory in *Africa*, called *Sylocus*. The Ship being incapable of going any further, according to the Account he gave King *Xerxes*, the *Perſian* Monarch would not admit his Excuſe, but ordered him to be executed for the Non-performance of a Voyage, enjoined him

in

in Commutation of the capital Puniſhment he had merited for his Tranſgreſſion.

Two Conſequences are deducible from the Relation of this Event. The *firſt* is, That in *Xerxes*'s Time, there was a Tradition in *Egypt*, and even in *Aſia*, of ſuch Voyages: If there had abſolutely been wanting ſuch Intelligence, *Xerxes* could not have commanded ſuch an Expedition, nor the Undertaker have offered to execute it, though it was to ſave his Life. Beſides, had not *Xerxes* deemed it practicable, he would have admitted *Sataſpes*'s Excuſe, and contented himſelf with the Endeavours made to execute it, and with the Danger and Labour which he muſt have undergone in getting to the Promontory of *Sylocus*, and his Return to *Egypt*.

It is true that in thoſe Times, the above Voyage might be judged difficult and dangerous, as appears from the inflicting of it for capital Crimes. And this is the *ſecond* Conſequence to be inferred from *Herodotus*'s Relation: The Decay of the *Phœnician* Trade, of the *Hebrew* Power, and other various Revolutions, which happened in the Monarchies carrying on theſe Voyages, was the Cauſe of their Diſcontinuance; and when once interrupted, after many Ages there could remain but confuſed Notions of the Manner they were conducted; for which Reaſon it was then regarded as a Temerity to undertake them.

Let us now ſee the Sentiments of other Hiſtorians. *Ephorus*, cited by *Strabo (l)*, relates an ancient Piece of Hiſtory, probably known to *Homer*: "There is (ſays he) a Tradition or Rumour current among the *Tarteſians*, that the *Ethiopians* had penetrated to the weſtern Borders of *Africa*, where Part of them had ſettled, and others occupied a large Tract of the Coaſt:" On which, it ſeems, *Homer* founded the Diſtinction he made of two Sorts of *Ethiopians*, viz. *eaſtern* and *weſtern*.

(*l*) Lib. 1. ſub init.

But in whatever Way this Peregrination of the *Ethiopians*, and the Manner of their Eſtabliſhment in the meridional and weſtern Parts of *Africa*, may have been conducted, the *Tarteſians* preſerved certain Accounts of their Situation; becauſe, beſides the *Orientals*, well known to the Ancients, the Moderns have diſcovered ſeveral *Negro* Nations, which are true *Ethiopians*, and correſpond to thoſe which the *Greeks* denominated *eaſtern* and *weſtern Ethiopians*. For, by what means could the *Tarteſians*, or Inhabitants of *Cadiz*, have acquired theſe Accounts, except by the Voyages which they or the *Phœnicians* had made round *Africa*? And if this Tradition exiſted among the *Andaluſians* in the Time of *Homer*, as *Strabo* conjectures; does it not afford us a reaſonable Foundation for believing that it had an Origin much more ancient?

It therefore being unlikely, that in the Ages anterior to *Homer*, which coincide with the *Trojan* War, the *Greeks* ſhould undertake ſuch long Voyages on the Ocean, for Reaſons before alledged in another Place, there remains no other Authority than that of the *Phœnicians*, who traded to *Cadiz*, and in the *Red-Sea*, either by themſelves, or accompanied by the *Gaditanos* and *Hebrews*. No other Means do appear of communicating this Tradition to the *Tarteſians* or *Andaluſians*, in the Suppoſition of its being ſo ancient among them.

Ariſtonicus Grammaticus, Cotemporary with *Strabo*, and cited by this Geographer *(m)*, clearly ſupports the above Conjecture. Among ſeveral Voyages of the Ancients to *Ethiopia*, he relates that ſome affirm their having ſailed from *Cadiz* to the *Indies* in former Ages, and that in ſuch Voyages were ſpent eight Years. Although in this Circumſtance, and in others recounted by thoſe Authors whom *Ariſtonicus* had read, there was a Mixture of Fables; yet the Foundation for the Tradition of theſe Voyages, which was current not only with the *Tarteſians*, but ſpread among all the civilized Nations of *Europe*, *Aſia*, and *Africa*, remains undiſputed.

(*m*) Lib. 1. p. 36.

Poſidonius,

Poſidonius, an ancient Philoſopher, believed that this Turn round *Africa* was feaſible, founded on the Hiſtory of one *Eudoxius*, who undertook ſeveral Voyages in thoſe Seas, which are related in this manner. *Ptolemy Evergetes* II. reigning in *Egypt*, his People who guarded the *Red-Sea*, preſented him with an *Indian*, whom they found there in a Veſſel half dead; having aſked him who he was, and from whence he came, they could get no Reply, as he was ignorant of the *Greek* Tongue. The King ordered him to be inſtructed in that Language; which having learned, he ſatisfied their Curioſity, by telling them, he came from the *Indies*; but being put out of his Courſe by a Storm, his Ship had been driven on thoſe Coaſts, where his Companions had periſhed by Hunger. The King commanded his Veſſel to be repaired, and that he ſhould return to his own Country, which he accordingly accompliſhed; and was accompanied by *Eudoxius*, who carried ſeveral Effects to traffic with thither. This commercial Expedition proved very beneficial to *Eudoxius*, who returned to *Egypt* with a very rich Freight, conſiſting of Aromatics and various Sorts of precious Stones; however, he did not long enjoy the Fruits of his Labour, for *Ptolemy* ſeized on all his Cargo.

This King being dead, his Wife *Cleopatra*, who had ſucceeded to the Throne, ſent *Eudoxius* once more to *India*, with a greater Stock for Trade than before. But this Voyage was not attended with the ſame good Fortune as the former; becauſe, returning to *Egypt*, he was forced aſhore by a Storm of Wind on the Coaſt of *Ethiopia*; where landing, he endeavoured to gain the Affections of the Natives, by Preſents of Wine and other Rarities, agreeable to thoſe People. He there obſerved ſeveral Singularities; but what amongſt others moſt engaged his Attention, was a Fragment of a Ship's Prow, on which was carved, *in Relievo*, the Figure of a Horſe; and, deſiring to know its Signification, he was informed, it was a Piece of a Wreck belonging to ſome *occidental* People; which he purchaſed for its Curioſity, and returned to *Egypt*.

By this Time Death had finiſhed *Cleopatra*'s Reign, and her Son ſucceeded; who poſſeſſed himſelf of *Eudoxius*'s Effects, as his Father had done before him; though now the King availed himſelf of the Pretence of their being ſtolen to juſtify their Confiſcation: Inſomuch that only a Piece of the Prow, which he had brought from *Ethiopia*, was left to this unfortunate Navigator; which he carried to the Market-place, and, ſhewing it to the Sailors, they unanimouſly agreed that it was the Remains of ſome *Gaditane* Ship, among which thoſe belonging to the Merchants were very large, but the poor Fiſhermens were ſmall, and called *Horſes*, from the Figure of this Animal placed on the Head. Theſe Fiſhermen ſtretched out as far from *Cadiz* as the Mouth of the River *Lixus*, on the Coaſt of *Mauritania*, for their Fiſhery: And ſome of the Mariners whom *Eudoxius* conſulted, after examining the Relic which he brought, declared it to have appertained to one of thoſe Boats, which exceeded the Limits of the uſual Navigation, and went a great Way beyond the ſaid River *Lixus*, where they ſuppoſed ſhe had been loſt. From all which, *Eudoxius*, concluding that *Africa* might be ſurrounded by the Ocean, determined on the Expedition. He returned home, and ſet out for *Marſeilles*; from whence he departed for *Cadiz*, divulging his Project in all Places. In this laſt Port, he bought a large and two ſmall Veſſels, with the Money advanced him by ſundry People, in Hopes of becoming Sharers in his Gains; becauſe he did not only intend to make the Tour of *Africa*, but to advance even to *India*. He took along with him Muſicians, Phyſicians, and ſeveral Artiſts: He ſet Sail with a fair Wind, but the Crew growing ſick, he was forced to diſembark on the *African* Coaſt, and lay his Ships aſhore, for Fear of the ſtrong Ebb and Flow of the Tide; but the Misfortune he moſt dreaded, happened to him, for his great Veſſel was by Degrees beat to Pieces againſt the Beach: He collected the Fragments, and with them built another

of fifty Oars, and putting again to Sea, he profecuted his Voyage till he reached ſome Coaſts, inhabited by People with the ſame Accent and Language as thoſe he had ſeen in his former Voyage, whom he knew to be *Aborigines*, and like to the Subjects of *Bogus* King of *Mauritania*.

He now quitted his Deſign of proceeding to the *Indies*; but retroceded with an Intent to inform the ſaid *Mooriſh* King of his new Diſcoveries: To which he added that of an Iſland in his Way, uninhabited, though abundant in fine Waters and beautiful Groves of Trees. On finiſhing his Voyage, and ſecuring his Veſſels, he went by Land to the Court of King *Bogus*, and adviſed this Monarch to undertake it afreſh; but having obſerved that this Prince's Miniſters influenced him to the contrary for Reaſons of State, and intended to ſend him to a deſert Country, with the ſpecious Pretence of his ſerving as Conductor of the propoſed Expedition; he, to avoid becoming a Victim to their Policy, quitted the Court, to take Refuge in the *Roman* Territory, and from thence paſs on to *Spain*.

In this Country, he again thought on his Expedition; and, in order to proſecute it, he built two fifty Oar Gallies, of different Forms; the one to keep the Sea, and the other for diſembarking. He put a Quantity of Corn on board his little Fleet, with Implements of Huſbandry, and various Artiſts, that in caſe of wanting Proviſions, they ſhould get to the deſert Iſland he had diſcovered, and there ſowing their Seed, wait till the Time of Harveſt for continuing the Voyage with the neceſſary Sea Stores. Thus much, ſays *Poſidonius*, I know of the Hiſtory of *Eudoxius*; and what happened to him afterwards, it is probable the *Gaditanians* and other *Spaniards* are acquainted with.

(n) Lib. 2. p. 90. & ſeq.

This is almoſt literally *Poſidonius*'s Account, which *Strabo (n)* copied, and undertook to impugn with great Earneſtneſs: And in Truth, this Geographer deemed the whole of it to be no more than a Web of Fables, ſimilar to thoſe which *Pytheas*, *Euhemerus*, and *Antiphanus* feigned. We, ſay the Brothers *Mohedanos*, do not abſolutely oppoſe his Sentiments; becauſe, on a ſerious Conſideration of the Affair, the Reaſons he offers ſeem ſolid, notwithſtanding the Anſwer made to them by the Abbe *Paris (o)*.

(o) Tom. 7. of the Academ. of Inſcrip. anno 1729. Diſſertation on the Voyages of the Ancients round Africa.

They however agree with that learned Academiſt, that *Strabo* only oppoſes Conjectures to the Facts related by *Poſidonius*; but they add, that he ought alſo to allow many of thoſe Conjectures to be very ſolid; and the Facts, though poſſible (as *Strabo* himſelf confeſſes), are very unlikely from their Circumſtances; and what Need is there that theſe ſhould be true? Is it not ſufficient that the Subſtance of *Poſidonius*'s Relation be certain, or at leaſt probable? It does not admit of a Doubt; becauſe, on granting that *Eudoxius* made ſome Voyages round *Africa*, examining its Coaſts from the *Red-Sea* to the *oriental Ethiopia*, and from *Cadiz* to the Ports of this ſame Country, it is ſufficient to prove the Aſſertion, that the Ancients knew, and even practiſed that Route. This is what ought to be inſiſted on; and let the Circumſtances of the *Indian* found in the *Red-Sea*, and the Conference of *Eudoxius* with King *Bogus*, be fabulous, as *Strabo* pretends.

It is true, that this learned Geographer not only combats the Circumſtances of *Eudoxius*'s Hiſtory, but alſo its Foundation and Subſtance. This was unreaſonable, as the ſaid Abbe *Paris* declares,

Firſt, Becauſe it is in no manner to be inferred, that ſome Facts are falſe for being cloathed with unlikely and improbable Circumſtances: What monſtrous *Pyrrhoniſm* would it not introduce into ancient and even modern Hiſtory, if it were lawful to argue in this manner!

Secondly, Becauſe *Poſidonius* is not the only Author who relates this Caſe; for it is confirmed by the *Spaniſh* Geographer *Mela*, and by *Pliny*, both citing the Teſtimony of *Cornelius Nepos*, a grave Writer, and coetaneous with the Event.

Mela,

Mela, who flouriſhed a little after, relates it in this Manner. "A Perſon named "*Eudoxius*, in our Fathers Time, flying from *Ptolemy Laturus*, King of *Egypt*, "ſailed out of the *Arabian* Gulf, and arrived at *Cadiz*, according to the Teſti- "mony of *Cornelius Nepos*." *Pliny (p)* explains himſelf thus. "*Cornelius Nepos* "writes, that in his Time a Man, named *Eudoxius*, flying from King *La-* "*turus*, ſailed from the *Arabian* Sea, and arrived at *Cadiz*." And *Celius Antipatrus*, long before him, affirms to have ſeen a Man who had ſailed from *Spain* to *Ethiopia*, on a commercial Voyage.

(p) Lib. 2. cap. 67.

Pliny alſo confirms the Circumſtances of the Remains of the ſhipwrecked *Gaditanian* Veſſels. "In the Time (ſays this Hiſtorian) that *C. Ceſar (Auguſtus*'s "Grandſon, as Son to *Julia* and *Agrippa)* governed *Arabia*, there were ſeen "in the *Arabian* Gulf, Wrecks of *Spaniſh* Ships which had been caſt away."

In all theſe alledged Teſtimonies, the Hiſtory of *Eudoxius* is plainly confirmed; and although the Authors do not agree in the Circumſtances which *Poſidonius* relates, his Account is ſo far from leſſening this Particularity, that it ſtrengthens it: Becauſe from the Diſcordance between Authors veridical and cotemporary (or but little poſterior) in the Circumſtances of an Event, when they otherwiſe agree in the Fundamentals, we may collect, that they were not Copiſts from one another, and conſequently they are ſo many more Witneſſes depoſing to the Truth; although from hence it is likewiſe inferred, that there is no great Streſs to be laid on the Circumſtances in which they vary.

Thirdly, Becauſe this Navigation was not impoſſible, even by the Acknowledgments of the ancient Geographers; for, as *Strabo* himſelf affirms *(q)*, they might ſail from *Spain* to the *Indies* by the *Atlantic* Ocean, if the great Extent of this Sea did not hinder them. Neither is *Eudoxius*'s Voyage unlikely, by the various Examples of many others who performed it before him, as hath been obſerved; therefore there is no Foundation for an abſolute Diſregard or Slight of his Hiſtory, as *Strabo* would have it.

(q) Lib. 1. pag. 60.

Laſtly, This Geographer ſays *(r)*, that the *Phœnicians* ſailed beyond *Hercules*'s Pillars, and built ſeveral Cities on the Sea-coaſt, and in the *African* Countries bordering on the *Mediterranean*. In which Paſſage he ſeems to denote the Voyage of *Hanno*, General of the *Carthaginians*, who, in the flouriſhing State of his Republic, made an Expedition, and eſtabliſhed various Colonies on the ſaid Coaſts of *Africa*: Though he did not reach the *Arabian* Gulf, as *Pliny (s)* affirms; for it appears by his *Periplus* *, with which *Mela*'s Relation exactly agrees, that his Voyage terminated in the meridional Gulf, where lies the Iſle of *St. Ann* (ſeemingly that of the *Gorillas)*, ſeated to the South of *Carro de los Dioſes*, which correſponds to *Sierra Leona*. If any one is deſirous of a more ample Account of *Hanno*'s Voyage, and is Maſter of the *Spaniſh* Language, he may conſult the *Tranſlation* and *Illuſtration* of his *Periplus*; a Work valuable for the great Erudition and judicious Criticiſm, which the learned Author, Don *Pedro Rodriquez Campomanes*, has employed therein; and from whom is expected with Impatience the great Work, intitled, *Hiſtoria Nautica de Eſpanna*, with which he hath promiſed to enrich the Republic of Letters.

(r) Lib. 1. pag. 45.

(s) Lib. 2. c. 67.

But, returning to the Thread of the preceding Obſervations, it may be regarded as a Probability, that ſome Tradition of the ancient Voyages which the

* It is ſtrange that Monſ. *Rollin* ſhould affirm, that the Accounts of *Hanno*'s and *Hamilton*'s Voyages were loſt, when the *Periplus* of the former is preſerved; *Hiſt. anc.* Tom. x. Lib. 2. Par. 2. Pag. 226. where it is acknowledged that we have a *Greek* Verſion, from the *Punic* Original, of *Hanno*'s Voyage; but the antecedent Expreſſion ſeems to ſignify ſomething more than the Loſs only of the Original. See the *Illuſtration* of Don *Pedro Rodriquez Campomanes*, on the Language in which that *Periplus* was firſt written.

Phœnicians

Phœnicians made round *Africa*, was preſerved in the Archives of *Carthage*, from whence *Hanno* might be encouraged to take the Plan of his; as King *Necus* did, according to what hath been obſerved. And if there remained in *Egypt* any Knowledge of the *Tyrians* ancient Expeditions, would it be any thing extraordinary that in *Carthage*, one of its Colonies, it ſhould be preſerved, as maintaining a Correſpondence with *Tyre*, its Mother Country?

But be this Conjecture as it will, it is only offered as probable: And beſides the Teſtimonies alledged for the Ancients ſailing round *Africa*, we have that of *Juba*, a Writer and Native of that very Country, although educated at *Rome*. This Author, cited by *Solinus (t)* affirms the whole *Atlantic* Ocean to be navigable from *Cadiz* to *India*, notwithſtanding many have denied it, believing this Voyage to be rendered impracticable by reaſon of the Heat of the Sun. In Support of his Opinion, the *Numidian* Writer mentions the Iſlands and People that are to be met with in this long Paſſage; he alſo takes Notice of the Places proper to touch at, with their reſpective Diſtances. We might certainly have received great Lights on the Subject we are treating, from a geographical Account ſo exact as this, if it had reached to our Time, but it ſhared the ſame Fate with many others of Antiquity.

(t) Cap. ultimo.

This learned *African* did not ſuffer himſelf to be biaſſed by the Opinion current in thoſe Days, of the torrid Zone's being uninhabitable; although this Perſuaſion was not ſo common among the Ancients, but that ſome celebrated Authors were of different Sentiments. *Eratoſtenes* and *Polybius*, cited by *Strabo (u)*, are in this Number. The Decadency of the *Grecian* Monarchy in *Aſia* after the Death of *Alexander*, and that of *Carthage* in *Africa* by the *Punic* Wars, ſtopped the Progreſs they were making in Geography, the long Voyages which enlighten this Branch of Learning being wanting: For which Reaſon we are not to wonder at the little Knowledge the Ancients had in this Matter, being reduced to weak Conjectures with regard to the Situation of the greateſt Part of *Africa*, of not a few Countries in *Aſia*, and even in *Europe*, being likewiſe ignorant of *America*'s Exiſtence.

(u) Lib. 2.

The Provinces in *Aſia*, which we call the *Eaſt-Indies* *, were ſo much unknown, that, *Strabo* affirms *(w)*, no Expedition was ever made thither by any foreign Power; nor from the *Indies* to any other Country, before the Wars of *Alexander*. And although *Megaſthenes*, and a ſmall Number of other Authors, would have *Hercules* and *Bacchus* to have been there; *Strabo* adds, that *Eratoſthenes*, with many other Writers, oppoſe this Opinion, and regard it as a mere Fiction of the *Greeks*. *Pliny (x)* in Part agrees with *Strabo:* "The *Indians* "(ſays that Hiſtorian) are almoſt the only People, who have never gone "out of the Borders of their own Country." *Diodorus Siculus (y)* ſays the ſame as *Strabo:* And *Mela (z)*, ſpeaking of the Iſland of *Taprobana*, which belonged to *India*, as all the Ancients ſuppoſed, ſays, that "it is no where re-"lated that any one had ever been there." What a fine Proof of this being the Scripture's *Tarſhiſh*, as *Bochart* would have it?

(w) Lib. 15. pag. 652.

(x) Lib. 6. cap. 17.

(y) Lib. 3.

(z) Lib. 3.

From all theſe Paſſages, another Proof may be drawn, that *Solomon*'s Fleets did not ſail to the Peninſula of *India*, nor to the Iſle of *Ceylon*, as *Samuel Bochart* pretends. Is it poſſible that the Accounts of the *Indies*, and their Navigation, ſhould have been abſolutely obliterated, if they were the *Tarſhiſh* and *Ophir*, to which the ſaid Fleets traded? Would there not have remained ſome Tradition, although confuſed, in *Egypt?* And if this Tradition remained, why did not King *Necus* think of ſending the *Phœnician* Fleet, equipped at his own Ex-

* Father *Parenin*, in his Letter to Monſ. *Mairan*, Secretary to *the Academy of Sciences*, proves by ſolid Reaſons, with the Biſhops *Boſſuet* and *Huet*, that neither the Empire of *China*, nor the Monarchies dependent on it, had any Trade with *Egypt*, or other diſtant Parts, either of *Aſia* or *Europe*. *Cart. edifi.* Tom. xiv. Pag. 388. *& ſeq.*

pence,

pence, to that Country? Was not the Navigation to the *Indies*, or to the Iſle of *Ceylon*, ſhorter, eaſier, and leſs dangerous, than that from *Cadiz* by the *Atlantic* Ocean? There is no Doubt of it. Therefore the Reſult of all that hath been ſaid, is, that *Tarſhiſh*, where *Solomon*'s Fleets traded to, was ſeated in *Betica*, as well from the Alluſion of its Name *Tarteſus*, as the Abundance of its Riches, and, finally, for the famous Voyages at all Times made from the *Red-Sea* to this Province.

SECT. VI. *Where* Ophir *was.*

We now enter upon a Matter, in which there are as many Opinions as Authors: Father *Pineda* produces a great Number, and at laſt adopteth none, leaving the Conteſt undecided. Nor is ſuch a Variety of Sentiments to be wondered at, when the ancient Monuments of Hiſtory are wanting, being the only Light which could diſſipate this Darkneſs. In conſequence of this Deficiency, all tread the intricate Path, catching at Shadows: Some adopt Fables, as if they were Truths; others avail themſelves of Etymologies; and the more cautious find no other Proof than Conjectures.

I do not intend here to relate all the Sentiments of ancient and modern Authors on the Subject, and much leſs ſet about to confute them, as this would be an uſeleſs and troubleſome Work; only what is probable will be touched on, and that briefly. The principal Opinions may be reduced to four: The *firſt* confounds *Ophir* with *Tarſhiſh*; the *ſecond* ſays, that *Ophir* was in the *Eaſt-Indies*; the *third*, in the *Weſt*, or *America*; and the *fourth* places it in *Ethiopia*.

We (ſay the recited Brothers *Mohedanos)* conform to the latter, as the moſt likely and moſt followed in this Age. The Name of *Ethiopia* was anciently given to many Countries. *Strabo* ſays, that as well thoſe who for a great Space ſailed on the Coaſts of *Africa*, as thoſe who ſteered from *Cadiz* along the weſtern Coaſts of this ſame Region, gave the Name of *Ethiopia* to the laſt Place they arrived at; which, it may be, moved *Homer* to diſtinguiſh two *Ethiopias*; but if this was his Foundation, he might as well reckon twenty or more. Abſtracting therefore from this geographical Diſcuſſion about the *Ethiopias* known to the Ancients, it is aſſerted that *Ophir* was ſituated in that which borders on *Nubia* and *Egypt*, which hath now the greateſt Part comprehended in the Empire of the *Abyſſinians*.

Firſt, Becauſe in this Country was found the Kingdom of *Sophara*, or *Sophala*, as the *Portugueſe* call it; who preſerve, without any great Alteration, the Veſtiges of the ancient Name of *Ophir*. Inſtead of this, the *Septuagint* and *Origen (b)* tranſlated it, *Sophir*, or *Sophira*; which with more Propriety agrees with the modern Appellation of *Sophara:* Beſides, this ancient Expoſitor places *Ophir* in *Africa*; a new Proof of this Opinion *.

(b) On Job, ch. 22. v. 24.

Secondly, Becauſe, according to ſome modern Merchants who traded to this Country, the Remembrance of an ancient Mine of Gold is preſerved, with the Name of *Solomon*'s *Mine*; of which there is a Tradition, that the Metal was extracted for the Fleets of that Monarch. And *Thomas Lopez*, cited by Father *Pineda*, in his Voyage to *India*, affirms to have found, in the ancient Annals of the *Sophalines*, the Circumſtances of this Fleet's coming triennially to that Country; which, if true, agrees with what we learn from the Scriptures, of the Fleet of *Tarſhiſh*, which probably might be the ſame with that of *Ophir*, or might reſort to this Port in its Voyage.

* In *Geneſis*, x. 29. it is ſaid, that the Sons of *Joktan* (not *Jecta*, as in the other Tranſlation), Brother to *Peleg*, or *Phaleg*, among whom was one called *Ophir*, extended their Settlements from *Meſha* unto *Sephar* (or, as others tranſlate it, *Sophar)*, a Mount of the Eaſt, from whence all that Country very probably took its firſt Denomination.

Thirdly, For the great Abundance of Gold which this Country produced in ancient Times, and ſtill continues to produce. *Herodotus (c)* ſays, that there was ſo much of this precious Metal in *Ethiopia*, that even the Fetters and Chains of the impriſoned Delinquents were made thereof. *Pomponius Mela (d)* affirms the ſame as the aforeſaid Author, from whom he ſeems to have copied it. *Pliny (e)*, citing *Clitarcus*, avouches that in its Seas, there was an Iſland ſo abundant in Gold, that its Inhabitants gave a Talent for an Horſe, as *Alexander* was informed: But yet more, the Commerce which the Traders of *Cadiz* carried on with *Ethiopia* in Times paſt, as is related by the ſaid Hiſtorian, plainly demonſtrates the Abundance of its Riches; and it is not likely that the *Gaditani* ſhould undertake ſuch long Voyages, without the Hopes of proportionable or very conſiderable Advantages. And if the Gold mentioned in the Book of *Job*, xxii. 24. and xxviii. 16. as Gold of *Ophir*, compared for Abundance with the Stones of the Brooks (or *Sophir*, according to the original *Hebrew)*, was from this Region, the Fame of its Riches ariſes to the remoteſt Antiquity. Neither the Time in which *Job* lived, nor his Hiſtorian are preciſely known: But ſome believe him to be prior to *Moſes*, and that this ſacred Writer was the Author of his Hiſtory; others believe him later; but all agree in his being very ancient.

(c) Lib. 3.

(d) Lib. 3.

(e) Lib. 6. cap. 31.

The Abbe *Pluche (f)* is inclined to believe that the Gold, ſpoken of in the Book of *Job*, was from *Arabia Felix*, the Country of this holy Hero of Patience; and he ſays, there were two *Ophirs*, one in *Arabia*, and the other in *Ethiopia:* But the Text of *Job* does not oblige us in any manner to ſeek for *Ophir* in the former, as both he, his Friend *Eliphaz*, and the canonical Writer of his Hiſtory, might very well have Intelligence of the *Ethiopian* Gold. The *Ethiopians*, according to *Pliny (g)*, were alternatively Lords of, and Vaſſals to, *Egypt: Sabacon*, the *Ethiopian*, was King of *Thebes*; and other Natives alſo of that Kingdom reigned in the ſaid City; in which Point the moſt celebrated Hiſtorians are now agreed: *Arabia* then being a Country bordering on *Egypt*; and the *Ethiopians* reigning therein, what an eaſy Thing would it be for *Job* to have Advice of the Gold of *Ethiopia*, without the Neceſſity of ſeeking another *Ophir* in *Arabia?*

(f) Spectac. de la Natur. tom. 8.

(g) Cited in cap. 29.

In regard to the Moderns: From the Time that the *Portugueſe*, by doubling the Cape of *Good-Hope*, diſcovered the Kingdom of *Sophala*, we learn what great Abundance of Gold it poſſeſſed; and this Metal is now the principal Merchandize of *Ethiopia*. The greateſt Traffic is carried on in *Sophala*, not by Weight or Meaſure, but by Gueſs or ocular Eſtimation, as Mr. *Goguette (h)* relates. The *Portugueſe* ſtill maintain in this Kingdom, according to the Abbe *Pluche*, a very conſiderable Trade in the golden Sands which the Torrents throw out on the Banks, waſhed out from the interior Part of the Mines, with which this Country is greatly repleniſhed; eſpecially in the Mountains of *Manica*, from whence the River *Sophara* flows. Many other Teſtimonies are here omitted, as this is a Point well known.

(h) Tom. 1. lib. 4. fol. 572.

Fourthly, It is proved that *Ophir* was in *Ethiopia*, from the great Likelihood there was of the *Phœnicians* and other Nations navigating along thoſe Coaſts from the *Red-Sea*, and trading with the Inhabitants. In the firſt Place, they were not very diſtant from that Sea; and beſides, without an Alteration of their Courſe, they might, as ſoon as their Veſſels had paſſed the Streights of *Babel-mandel*, and diſembogued into the Ocean, keep along the ſame Coaſt, and eaſily arrive at that of *Sophala*. Is it likely that the *Phœnicians* ſhould not have examined them, when they were every way qualified for ſuch Undertakings, and ſo experienced in thoſe Seas?

SECT.

SECT. VII. *How many Fleets there were, and what Time they employed in their Voyage.*

From all that hath been ſaid, we may collect, that it might be one ſole Fleet that traded both to *Tarſhiſh* and *Ophir*; according to the Situation in which this laſt Port is placed, *Solomon*'s Ships might very well touch there, and afterwards continue their Route to *Tarſhiſh*: However, it ſeems moſt likely that the Fleets were different, as hath before been inſinuated,

1*ſt*, Becauſe it is not ſaid in Scripture, that the Fleets of *Ophir* ſailed every three Years, as is expreſſed of thoſe of *Tarſhiſh*: From whence we may not only learn that they were diſtinct, but alſo, that the Fleet of *Ophir* went and came more frequently, probably every Year. 2*dly*, Becauſe ſome Texts only ſpeak of the Fleet of *Ophir*, and others of that of *Tarſhiſh*; in which their Diſtinction ſeems to be noted. 3*dly*, Becauſe the Merchandizes and Effects of the one and the other were different; which alſo indicates the Difference in their Deſtination. 4*thly*, Becauſe if it had been one and the ſame Fleet, which traded to *Ophir* and *Tarſhiſh*, they could not have brought home thoſe rich Cargoes to *Solomon* till three Years after their ſailing; and it is unreaſonable to ſuppoſe he would ſtay ſo long, as the Ships which traded to *Ophir*, could go and return in a Year or leſs.

" We ſay (add the Brothers *Mohedanos)* that the Fleet of *Tarſhiſh* ſpent three Years in its Voyage; as this is the moſt natural Interpretation, and moſt conformable to the ſacred Text, in which alſo the moſt celebrated Expoſitors agree; not becauſe we judge that its Expreſſion, *ſemel per tres Annos*, preciſely indicates that this whole Time ſhould be employed in it; for though it ſhould return after ſome Months, if it did not go out but triennally, the Expreſſion in Scripture would be verified, as a learned Modern very juſtly remarks *(i)*."

(i) Feijoo Theat. Crit. tom. 7. diſ. 4. pag. 117.

But this learned Writer cannot deny that there is great Foundation in the ſacred Books to conclude, that they really ſpent three Years in this Voyage. For,

Firſt, Why is not the ſame ſaid of the Fleet of *Ophir?* Becauſe perhaps there was no determined Time for its Departure. Very well; and how comes the ſailing of the Fleet of *Tarſhiſh* to be limited to the Space of three Years? If it returned within the ſame Year, why did it not depart the following? Why ſhould it wait the Term of three Years, when *Solomon* ſtood in Need of its Imports, for continuing the great Work of the Temple, and of his two magnificent Palaces? And, ſuppoſing that *Solomon* could not fit out his Ships with ſo much Diſpatch, were not the *Phœnicians* always ready to perform this Navigation on his Account, as others did?

Secondly, Becauſe *Tarſhiſh* being in *Spain*, as hath been attempted to be proved throughout this Diſſertation, they could not perform their Voyage, in going from, and coming to, the *Red-Sea*, in leſs than three Years: Perhaps they might ſpend four, ſix, or more in it; and this is probably what the Scripture would denote, by making Mention of its Departure, but not of its Return. It is more natural to fix the Time of a Fleet's ſailing, than of its coming back; as the latter depends on innumerable Contingencies, which human Prudence can neither prevent nor determine; the former, though alſo caſual, may be ſubjected to Rules in a well-governed State: Therefore the Return of the Fleets that went to *Tarſhiſh*, was rendered very uncertain and precarious, as well by the great Diſtance, as by Accidents which might happen in ſo long a Voyage; but its Departure was not contingent, being regulated and made triennial. Perhaps the Fleet's Return from *Tarſhiſh* being ſo precarious, the fitting out of another for that Country was not poſtponed till it arrived, but was fixed within the three Years preciſely, the firſt coming or not within that Term. In the Diſſertation on the Names of *Spain*, is manifeſted the moſt natural and probable Manner which theſe Fleets took for their Navigation; the Difficulties likewiſe which could be oppoſed

oppoſed to it are there alſo attempted to be ſatisfied, ſo that theſe Points are here omitted.

SECT. VIII. *What Commodities theſe Fleets imported.*

The Goods which theſe Fleets of *Solomon* imported, have been ſpoken of, as well in the above cited Place, as in others of this Diſſertation, but in all occaſionally, reſerving to treat of them here at large. It hath been ſaid, that they were two different Fleets, and that the Countries were alſo diſtinct which they traded to: From whence it will follow, that ſome Part of their Cargoes ſhould vary; it being natural to ſuppoſe each Region ſhould produce ſomething peculiar to itſelf, and ſo it effectively was. Each Fleet carried the particular and ſingular Merchandizes of the Country where they loaded, except Gold, which was common to both.

That of *Tarſhiſh* took in Gold, Silver, Ivory, Apes, or Monkies, and Peacocks. In reſpect to Gold and Silver, the Teſtimonies of the Ancients in Favour of the Abundance in *Spain*, have been amply ſet forth. It hath likewiſe been mentioned, that it ſeems probable the *Tyrians*, eſtabliſhed in *Cadiz*, and its Territories, ſhould for ſeveral Ages have cultivated the Mines in that Neighbourhood. From all which it follows, that the Fleets of *Solomon* might extract from this Province the prodigious Quantity of theſe precious Metals, which appears by the Scriptures to have been exported from *Tarſhiſh*.

For what regards Ivory, or Elephants Teeth, as the *Vulgate* expreſſes it, we muſt ingenuouſly confeſs that it never was the Production of *Spain*. Nevertheleſs, as the Fleet which came to trade in this Country, undoubtedly touched at many Ports in *Africa*, it might take in this Commodity on ſome of its Coaſts, now called the *Tooth-coaſt*, from its abounding in Elephants. The ſame may be ſaid of the Apes and Peacocks, which are very common in *Africa*: Perhaps theſe laſt were not the Animals known to us now by that Name, but *Guiney* Hens; a very beautiful Bird, in general Eſteem, and a Native alſo of *Africa*. The Apes or Monkies muſt have been particular and extraordinary, as there were many of the common ones in *Paleſtine*; and it is not to be ſuppoſed that the Fleet ſhould import any thing which the latter Country abounded: Some of theſe were white, and others totally black; according to *Pliny (k)*, there was an abundance of them in *India*; and, as *Strabo* aſſerts, they had them alſo in *Africa*. Theſe Fleets would alſo import many other Commodities both from *Spain* and *Africa*, which the ſacred Scriptures omit, only taking Notice of the moſt rare and valuable.

(k) Lib. 8. cap. 21.

From *Ophir* they imported Gold, Ebony, and precious Stones. The Value which the Ancients put on the Gold of this Country, hath been already mentioned, as alſo the Abundance ſtill found in its Torrents: And in regard to the Ebony, for inlaying and other curious Works in the Temple, they might bring it from the Iſland of *Madagaſcar*, or St. *Laurence*, and *Mozambique*, whoſe Woods abound therewith on the eaſtern Shore; they might alſo have it from many Foreſts in that Part of *Africa*, which produce very rare and valuable Trees. In Reality, we do not certainly know what ſort of Wood this was, as Interpreters vary greatly in the Signification of the Name the Scripture gives it; though they all agree it was beautiful, odoriferous, and incorruptible.

On the ſame *African* Coaſts, the Abbe *Pluche* ſays, are to be found great Quantities of yellow Amber, ſcarlet and other coloured Coral, beautiful Jaſpers, with which they even now trade in *Benin*; and many other Quarries of Stone are found in the interior Part of the Country: And not only in theſe latter Days, as this Author ſays, but even in the remoteſt Times, thoſe Parts, where we place *Ophir*, produced precious Stones; for, in the Book of *Job (l)*, the Topazes of *Ethiopia* are celebrated.

(l) Ch. 28. v. 19.

But

But it is Time to finiſh this Diſſertation, already too prolix. In it, however, hath been expoſed, with the greateſt Exactneſs, all that could be met with, conducive to our Purpoſe, either in the Ancients or Moderns; their Teſtimonies have been compared, and the Conjectures, which have occurred in Support of the Syſtem, been added. Some of the Learned pretend to have demonſtrated the Truth; but if this be not ſo, at leaſt it cannot be denied, that it is elevated to the higheſt Degree of Probability, of which a Matter ſo ancient and obſcure is capable.

Thus have I performed the firſt Part of my Taſk on this Subject; and ſhall add, as I propoſed, Dr. *Garcin*'s Sentiments of the original Navigators, and the Voyages of *Solomon*'s Fleets: Though I ſhall previouſly ſubjoin ſomething to what is ſcattered through the preceding Diſcourſe, in Favour of the *Phœnicians*, that the Arguments on both Sides of the Conteſt may appear in the beſt Light I can repreſent them.

Some Deſcendants from *Noah*, in the Lineage of *Ham*, Father of *Canaan*, who eſtabliſhed themſelves on the Coaſts of *Paleſtine*, where they built ſeveral Towns, are diſtinguiſhed in the holy Scripture by the Name of *Canaanites (m)*, and are the ſame as the *Greeks* afterwards called *Phœnicians*, according to *Calmet*, *Marſham*, *Guoguette*, and many other learned Writers. *Sidon* was their Capital, a City greatly celebrated for its Commerce. Their Lands were in general barren; and this Infertility occaſioned the Want of a Sufficiency for the preſent Subſiſtence of its Inhabitants: To ſupply which Defect, they had Recourſe to their Induſtry, in ſeeking Relief from abroad; and this gave Birth to their great Application to Trade, even from their original Settlements; the Name of *Canaanites*, which the Scripture gives them, ſignifying Merchants or Traders, according to ſome of the Learned, cited and followed by Mr. *Guoguette (n)*.

(m) Numb. ch. 13. v. 29.

Their Situation along the Coaſts of the *Mediterranean*, made them very convenient for Navigation; they had many good Ports, and might obtain proper and excellent Wood for Ship-building from Mount *Libanus*. Their active and induſtrious Genius contributed not a little to their reaping all thoſe Advantages which Nature offered them; and they were really the firſt who commenced and ſet on foot a maritime Commerce *(o)*. By Degrees they became familiarized to, and loſt their Fear of, the watery Element, which the Ancients ſo much dreaded: They began to plow it with ſmall Veſſels, badly built; probably they only uſed at the Beginning a ſort of flat-bottomed Boats, Canoes, and ſimilar Embarkations, which they afterwards brought to Perfection in Proportion to their Acquirements in Mechanics. It is notorious that Trade and Navigation depend on the Knowledge of many Arts and Sciences; for which Cauſe the firſt Diſcoveries of Arithmetic and Aſtronomy, neceſſary to Sailing, were juſtly attributed to the *Phœnicians*. They availed themſelves of the northern Conſtellations for the Direction of their Courſe; and the Invention of Weights and Meaſures is likewiſe imputed to them. But what gives them ſtill a greater Honour, is, the Contrivance or Device of painting Words, otherwiſe Writing. Neither were they inattentive to Agriculture, as their Application to this Art appears from Time immemorial: And, from ſuch ſolid Rudiments, they became the firſt and moſt celebrated Merchants in the World.

(n) Origen de las Leyes, Artes, y Ciencias, tom. 1. lib. 4. art. 1. pag. 605.

(o) Pet. Dan. Huet. Hiſt. del Commerce, pag. 65. Dionyſius Af. de Sit. Orb. pag. 198.

In *Abraham*'s Days, the *Phœnicians* were regarded as a trading People; and the Patriarch *Jacob* makes Mention of their maritime Commerce in the famous Prophecy he directed to his Sons a little before his Death *(p)*; and, to have their Traffic ſo celebrated in thoſe Times, their Navigation muſt have been very extenſive. In Effect it was ſo, for they had ſailed on the *Grecian* Coaſts in the Ages abovementioned. *Herodotus (q)* reproaches them with having ſtolen from one of thoſe Provinces the Princeſs *Io*, Daughter to *Inachus:* This Prince reigned in *Argos* about the Time the Patriarch *Iſaac* was born; and, according to

(p) Geneſis, ch. 49. v. 13.

(q) Lib. 2.

theſe Premiſes, the Opinion of many learned Men is very likely, who affirm this *Inachus*, Founder of *Argos*, and *Ogyges*, of *Athens*, to have been Natives of *Phœnicia (r)*.

(r) Banier, tom. 6. lib. 1. cap. 5. Guoguette, tom. 1. lib. 1. ſect. 1, 2. pag. 139, 143.

It is not incredible that in the *Phœnician* Ships, which then plowed the *Grecian* Seas, were embarked different Colonies, to be ſettled in the aforeſaid Provinces. It is certain that ſome Ages after *, *Cadmus* conveyed a Colony of *Phœnicians* to *Greece*, built *Thebes*, and communicated to the Inhabitants of this Country the Art of Writing, and ſeveral other uſeful Acquirements.

The *Phœnicians* finding themſelves in this opulent and powerful Condition, as hath been repreſented, an unexpected Misfortune happened, which expoſed them to the Loſs of their whole Kingdom. This was the War with *Joſhua*; who, commanding the People of God, poſſeſſed himſelf of all their Cities and Towns, excepting their Capital. All theſe Lands belonged to the Tribe of *Aſher*, according to ſome Expoſitors *(s)*, or, as others affirm *(t)*, to that of *Manaſſeh*, in the Partition of *Paleſtine*. *Sidon*, and ſome other City of *Phœnicia*, had the good Fortune to free themſelves from the Anathema, and from the Extermination threatened againſt the *Canaanites*, ſo that the Inhabitants preſerved their Lives and Liberties; it appearing that the *Hebrews* did not undertake the Conqueſt of this City, as they had no Order from God for ſo doing.

(s) Menoch. v. Sidon.
(t) Guoguet. cit.

Sidon, having obtained an Exemption from the common Misfortune, ſerved as an Aſylum to many Inhabitants of the conquered or deſtroyed Cities; which new Burghers greatly extended their Population, inſomuch that ſhortly after the *Sidonians* found themſelves ſtrong enough to attack the *Hebrews* with notable Advantage *(u)*. And, what is more particular, the Conqueſt of *Paleſtine* by *Joſhua*, which deprived them of ſo many Lands, or Extent of Territory, and expoſed them to the Hazard of loſing all, contributed otherwiſe to increaſe their Opulence. In Effect, *Sidon* unable to maintain the great Multitude which had taken Refuge within its Walls, in their Flight from the *Iſraelitiſh* War, found itſelf under an Obligation to ſend Colonies to all Parts. In conſequence of which, many Ships were ſeen ſailing from this City, loaded with People going to ſeek new Settlements *(w)*; Part of whom were left on the *Grecian* Coaſts, and in ſome of its Iſles; whilſt others paſſed on to *Sicily*, *Cerdenna*, and the Shores of *Africa*. Theſe Colonies thus ſent by the *Phœnicians*, formed ſo many more Ports, convenient for carrying on a Trade with the Natives; for which Reaſon the *Phœnician* Ships were ſeen returning to their Country, laden with the choiceſt Effects and richeſt Products of almoſt all the World.

(u) Judges, ch. 10. v. 12.

(w) Bochart. in Chanaan.

One of the moſt famous of theſe *Sidonian* Colonies, and which had a large Share in the Glory of its Trade and Navigation, was its Daughter *Tyre (x)*, whoſe Hiſtory I have already given, as a corroborating Proof of the *Phœnicians* being the firſt Navigators, offered on one Side of the Queſtion: But the Reaſons alledged, *in contra*, by Dr. *Garcin*, jointly with his Account of *Solomon*'s Fleets, now follow.

(x) Iſaiah, ch. 23. v. 12.

The Navigation of the Arabians.

From Doctor GARCIN.

Commerce of the Arabians.

HISTORIANS ſeem hitherto to have forgot that the *Arabians* were the firſt Navigators, and conſequently the moſt ancient of all the Earth that opened the Commerce between *Aſia*, *Africa*, and *Europe*. This is a Thing however very eaſy to be proved, notwithſtanding the Invention of Navigation is attributed to the *Tyrians* and *Egyptians* by ſeveral very learned Writers.

* *Anno* 1519, before our Redemption.

The

The Situation of their Country, which appears to be the moſt favourable in all Reſpects, at firſt naturally brought them thither. As *Arabia* is a very large Peninſula, waſhed by the Sea on three Sides, and its Entry on the fourth being the moſt difficult, by reaſon of the Extent of its Deſerts, which are filled with Sand, and without Water; Neceſſity induced this Nation (one of the moſt ancient) in order to procure an advantageous Communication with others, to open Paſſages by Water, to invent the firſt marine Veſſels, and to form itſelf courageouſly to Navigation. It had ſo much the more Cauſe to improve, and become acquainted with its Seas, as it was at no great Diſtance from the *Indies*; which, as is known, was at all Times more abundant in Riches than any other Part of the World.

This Practice being attained, it was much eaſier for its Inhabitants to navigate to many of their Neighbours, than to traverſe Deſerts ſo dangerous, and to make ſuch great Circuits, either in going out of, or returning to their Country. Thus it was by their Fleets that they correſponded wherever there was Sea, and by Caravans on the Land-ſide, with the *Mediterranean*. It was, in fine, by theſe powerful Means, and by the *Arabians* only, that the moſt rare and precious Things of all the *Indies* paſſed from Eaſt to Weſt, in the moſt ancient Times and thoſe which followed, until the Reign of the Emperor *Auguſtus*.

This Nation, according to Hiſtorians, has been the richeſt of all others in the earlieſt Ages, as we ſhall ſoon ſee by relating what they have ſaid of it. And this is one of the ſtrongeſt Proofs of its ancient Commerce with the *Indies*, and from thence with the Countries which border on the *Mediterranean*: For the *Tyrians* and *Egyptians* were not formerly flouriſhing in their Commerce, otherwiſe than as the Induſtry and Riches of the *Arabians* made them ſo, who furniſhed them, under large Profits, with all the Merchandizes of the Iſles and of the maritime Coaſts of *Aſia*; juſt as the *Portugueze* and *Dutch* have for ſome Time ſince done in *Europe*; and it is by this ſame Commerce of the *Indies* that they are enriched. The *oriental* Sea was to the *Arabians*, what the *Mediterranean* was to *Phœnicia* and *Egypt*: Theſe three Nations enriched themſelves mutually by the Trade of thoſe two Seas; each having laboured on its Part for the moſt proper Means to extend its Navigation in both thoſe Seas, and to improve its Trade by Caravans through the intermediate Lands.

It is known by very ancient Experience, that the richeſt Countries are not naturally ſuch, but by the Means of Commerce and Navigation. The *Sabeans*, an *Arabian* People, who inhabited the Countries bordering on the *Indian* and *Red* Seas, were incomparable for their Sumptuouſneſs and Riches. One need only read *Agatharchides*, *Diodorus Siculus*, and *Strabo*, to be convinced of it by the Detail which they give. " They drained (ſays the firſt of theſe Hiſtorians in *Photius)* the Treaſures of *Aſia* and *Europe*, by the Exchange they made of the moſt precious Things." " They ſurpaſſed (ſays the ſecond, Lib. iii.), by the Riches and Abundance which they had of all precious Things, not only thoſe of *Barbary*, their Neighbours, but alſo all other Nations; conſiderable Sums were neceſſary to purchaſe a middling Quantity of their Merchandizes." Theſe ſame Hiſtorians, with *Strabo*, Lib. xvi. ſay, " In fine, theſe People, ſo rich by their Commerce, made Ivory, Gold, Silver, and precious Stones, to ſhine in their Furniture, upon their Doors, Columns, Walls, and Roofs of their Edifices; and they poſſeſſed a very great Quantity of Gold and Silver Veſſels." They relate, that their Expences were enormous in all Things, even in Works of the moſt admirable Sculpture and Engraving; in a Word, that their Magnificence was unequalled. All which demonſtrate, that this Nation was ſkilful, bold, and ventureſome in the *Indian* Trade and Navigation; and that it was by her Means the *Tyrians* and *Egyptians* flouriſhed ſo much in theirs, and in the ſame Merchandizes, which they received from the *Arabians*, and ſold to other weſtern Nations

tions the moſt remote. The Prophet *Ezekiel*, xvii. 22. in addreſſing himſelf to the City of *Tyre*, ſpeaks of this Nation of the *Sabeans*, under the Names of *Sheba* and *Raamah*, which were two Places of *Arabia*. " The Merchants (ſays he) of " *Sheba* and *Raamah* were thy Factors, making thy Fairs valuable in all Sorts " of the chiefeſt Spices, and with all Sorts of precious Stones and Gold." This is a ſure Teſtimony of its Antiquity, and of the Opulence of the Commerce which it had with the *Indies*.

" It was this Opulence (ſays *Strabo*) which determined *Alexander the Great* to make *Sheba* the Capital of his Empire:" And it was this alſo, according to the fame, which tempted the *Romans* to its Conqueſt in the Time of *Auguſtus*; a Time in which they began to be better acquainted with the *oriental* Sea, and with the Coaſts which limit or bound the *weſtern*.

We may perhaps believe, as the greateſt Part of the Ancients did, that the precious Merchandizes of the *Arabians* were all the Growth of their own Country; but it is a Miſtake, they being imported from abroad; for it is certain that *Arabia* has never produced of itſelf the ſixth Part of its Riches. Of all the Aromatics, there only grow *Incenſe*, *Balſam*, *Myrrh*, and *Calamus Aromaticus*; the two laſt of which were ſought for, only becauſe they were deemed to be ſomething better than thoſe which grew in the other Parts of *Aſia* and *Africa*. It might alſo have had a little Gold, but in no great Quantity, as ſome of the Ancients imagined; as the *Arabians* brought it from *India*, the ſame as they did other Aromatics, precious Stones, and rich Merchandizes of all Sorts. *Strabo* ſeems to inſinuate as much in ſaying, that " they changed their Aromatics and precious Stones againſt the Gold and Silver of Strangers." One may be perſuaded that, in ſome Parts of *Aſia*, the Origin of all theſe Things is yet near the ſame as it was in former Times, all the Difference being that it is now infinitely better known.

The Incenſe, in Reality, was to them of very great Advantage, as they furniſhed all the weſtern Nations with it, who were then *Pagans*, and conſequently conſumed infinitely more than they do at preſent: But as the Ancients were paſſionately fond of all the moſt exquiſite Aromatics, thoſe which the *Arabians* brought from *India*, making the greateſt Number, conſtituted alſo their greateſt Riches.

The *Aloe-wood*, *Caſſia*, and *Cinnamon*, which are mentioned in many Paſſages of Scripture, and in the moſt ancient Hiſtorians, made beyond Diſpute, after the Gold, the principal Branch of their Commerce. *Malabar*, *Ceylon*, and *Sumatra*, or *Malacca* itſelf, were really the principal Places where their Fleets went to take in their Loadings, as it was only from thence that they drew all thoſe rich Merchandizes: Theſe were formerly much more eſteemed than they are at preſent; and as this Nation alone ſupplied all the Countries of the World which wanted theſe Commodities, this is yet another demonſtrative Proof of their ancient Navigation to the *Indies*.

It is nevertheleſs a Matter of Surprize, that ancient Hiſtory does either not ſpeak of it at all; or, if it does, it is in a manner very obſcure. This proceeds from *Arabia*'s being very little frequented, and conſequently very little known to other Nations. The Difficulties which there always were to traverſe its ſandy Deſerts, and to be ſheltered from the Robberies which a Part of its Inhabitants were always given to, in beating the Fields, plundering the Caravans, and ſtripping the Travellers and Merchants, as Mr. *Huet* rightly obſerves in his *Treatiſe of Commerce*; theſe Difficulties, I ſay, were the Reaſon that our Anceſtors could not be informed about it until the Time of *Alexander*, or even till that of *Auguſtus*. We may likewiſe ſtill add, that their Navigation was but little known even to the Time in which the *Portugueze* went to *India* by the *Cape of Good-Hope*; and that by theſe means they ran away with the rich *European* Trade,

which

which the *Arabians* carried on by means of the *Egyptians*, and theſe by that of the *Venetians:* They were therefore always Maſters of the *Indian* Sea by their Navigation, as is well known even to all the *Indians*. It is true, this Navigation, as well as their Commerce, was a little diſturbed by the *Romans*, but this was only for a ſhort Time. Another Cauſe, which made their Navigation unknown in ancient Times, is, that the *Arabians*, the better to preſerve the Commerce of the *Indies*, which they found ſo advantageous, always took Care to conceal from Strangers, who lived towards the *Mediterranean*, the Voyages which they made on the *oriental* Seas, the Courſe which they uſed, and the Origin of the Merchandizes they brought in, and which ſo greatly augmented their Riches.

Beſides, it was in theſe Times that the Helps, which ſerve ſo well now to communicate with all other Nations, were wanting; and this made Hiſtory ſo ignorant of a Country ſo diſtant. Theſe Helps are, Geography, Printing, the Conveniency of Ports, and the Improvements in Navigation: It was owing to theſe Circumſtances that the *Arabians* always ſucceeded in their intended Concealment, with the View of making their Commerce laſting, and to gain greater Profits thereby.

And to make it ſucceed the better, and to impoſe on the foreign Nations who ſo very earneſtly enquired after their Spices, they invented Fables and pretended inſurmountable Difficulties: Above all, in regard to the Caſſia and Cinnamon, on which they made the moſt conſiderable Profit, they affirmed them to grow in the middle of their Country, but in Places almoſt inacceſſible, and ſo dangerous, that they could procure but a very ſmall Quantity with infinite Induſtry and Trouble. (This may be ſeen in *Herodotus*, Lib. iii. where the Affair is related.)

It was this which made all Antiquity believe that theſe Spices or Aromatics were ſcarce, and only to be found in *Arabia*. *Pliny* was the firſt who diſcovered theſe Fables were only invented in order to ſell their Drugs dearer; but, on rejecting theſe, he ſubſtituted others nothing inferior, in declaring the Cinnamon to be brought from *Ethiopia*, in mentioning the Manner of its Growth, and of gathering and tranſporting it abroad: The Difficulties he has ſtamped upon all theſe Circumſtances, and on the Means of having it in Time, as alſo the Caſſia, do not appear leſs great nor leſs fabulous than thoſe of *Herodotus*, which he would not admit *(a)*.

(a) Pliny, Nat. Hiſt. l. 12. c. 19.

It is certain that *Ethiopia*, no more than *Arabia*, has never produced either of thoſe aromatic Barks. The Trees from whence they are taken, can never be tranſplanted on account of the different Nature of the Soil, and the Drought and Heat which reign there: In the Iſle of *Ceylon*, both the Air and Earth are really fit to nouriſh them; ſo that it was this Place only which has in all Times ſupplied the reſt of the World with theſe Aromatics.

In fine, the ancient *Arabians* did not invent fewer Fables in Favour of their Commerce, than the *Perſians* did in repreſenting the Dangers which they had undergone in procuring the Gold in ſuch Parts of *India* where they could find it, and which were believed to be ſandy. This is what may likewiſe be ſeen in the Book of *Herodotus* above cited. *Pliny*, who wrote obſcurely of all, ſays nothing of the Navigation of the *Arabians*, which is a Proof that it was unknown in his Time: He only mentions that of the Fleet of *Alexander*, which paſſed from *India* to the *Euphrates*; and that which the *Romans* made every Year in his Time to the *Indies:* He has deſcribed the Route from *Egypt*; but he has made it appear, that their Voyages only terminated about the River *Indus*. The *Romans*, although Maſters of ſome Ports of *Arabia*, did not in the leaſt diſcover the Navigation which the *Arabians* took Care to hide, and which they made directly from ſome of their Ports to the Iſland of *Ceylon*, to load with Caſſia,

Cinnamon, and precious Stones; and to do the ſame from other Parts of *India*, with other Merchandizes, as Gold, Drugs, and odoriferous Woods. It ſeems, by the Recital of *Pliny*, that the Navigation which the *Romans* made to that Corner of the *Indies*, of which he ſpeaks, did no Injury to the *Arabians*, only in the ſmaller Part of their Commerce.

It is eaſy to comprehend that theſe laſt, in Proportion to their navigating the *Arabian* Seas, ſhould have the good Luck to diſcover the ſhorteſt Paſſages to many Parts of the firſt Peninſula of the *Ganges*, and from that to the other; for we muſt not believe that the *Romans* were the firſt who croſſed the *Arabian* Sea, which it bounds, as *Pliny* remarks *(b)*.

(b) Lib. 6. cap. 23.

It was infinitely eaſier for the *Arabians* to croſs this Sea to *India*, or to *Ceylon*, than it was for the *Tyrians* to ſail through the different Parts of the *Mediterranean*. The firſt had fine Weather to chuſe at their Pleaſure, and Winds fixed and regular, by which they might ſecurely perform their Voyages with as much Exactneſs, Rectitude and Speed, as they had Occaſion for, and always in a manner equal in the ſame Seaſons; Advantages which the *Tyrians* had but very rarely; they never had fine Weather at a certain Point, on which they might depend: So that theſe had more Need of Ability in the Marine than the former, on account of the Variableneſs of the Winds, cloudy Weather, and Tempeſts, which often happen in the *Mediterranean*.

The Winds of the *Indian* Sea (rarely tempeſtuous) are always regular, changing twice a Year; and under two Directions, alternately oppoſite one to the other; each laſts ſix Months at leaſt, if the Latitude is near our Tropic. Theſe Winds are the South-weſt and North-eaſt; and they are called Monſoons, of the which one is dry, and the other rainy: The north-eaſt Wind cauſes the dry Monſoon, and begins in the Month of *November*, on this Side the equinoctial Line; the rainy one begins in the Month of *May*, and is occaſioned by the South-weſt, which makes it laſt till *October*. In fine, the Monſoons, which reign at Sea on this Side the Equinoctial, are always oppoſite to thoſe which reign on the other Side of the Line.

It is therefore ſeen, by the Exactneſs of theſe two Seaſons, and the regular Winds of the *Indies*, that it was not any thing difficult for the *Arabians* happily to ſucceed in their Navigation, in paſſing the Sea, not only to the Iſland of *Ceylon*, but alſo to that of *Sumatra*, or to *Malacca*, which is in its Neighbourhood. They yet make to this very Day theſe Voyages, in a great meaſure without uſing the Compaſs, at leaſt very rarely; for the Winds being once fixed and invariable, ſerve them for Guides and Rules in the Direction of their Route, almoſt as well, and even in ſome manner more exact, than they would do by the Help of the Stars in ſerene Weather. What is it then that ſhould have hindered the performing the ſame in ancient Times? This is what the modern Hiſtorians have not thought of in ſpeaking of the ancient Navigation of *India*. (It is probable, had they been on the Spot, as I have been, they would have thought as I do.)

Many Nations among the *Indians* have always croſſed theſe Seas by the Favour of theſe Winds: The dry Monſoons, periodically renewed by the north-eaſt Wind, aſſiſt their ſailing to the weſtward; and the weſt Monſoons, formed in like manner by the oppoſite Winds of South-weſt, ſerve them alſo for ſailing eaſtward; one Monſoon ſerving them to go, and the other to return, and thoſe always equally certain and regular.

The *Arabians*, waſhed by the ſame Sea, ought therefore to do the ſame Thing; and it is what they have always done, according to the Tradition of all the *Indian* Nations, who regarded them as the Maſters of the Navigation in their Seas, till the Arrival of the *Portugueze* among them, who ruined entirely the vaſt Commerce of *Arabia*, which had been of ſo long a Duration.

Pliny

Pliny makes Mention of theſe two Winds for traverſing the *Arabian* Sea. " The South-weſt, which was called (ſays he) in that Country *Hypalus*, was the proper Wind for ſailing from the Cape of *Syagros*, which is believed to be that of *Fartaque*, to *Zizerus*, a Port in *India*:" This is apparently that of the preſent *Diu*. " They, in returning (adds he) departed from thence in the Month of *December*, or even in that of *January*:" And this Traverſe was made, according to him, in forty Days. The *Periplus* of the *Red-Sea*, attributed to *Arianus*, ſays the ſame. According to M. *Huet*, it informs us farther, that they ſailed from *Arabia* for *India* in the Month of *July*. And theſe Seaſons are perfectly the ſame now, which ſerve for the Navigation in thoſe Countries.

M. *Huet* believed, by the Relation of *Pliny*, that theſe Courſes were new, and had been diſcovered by the *Romans*: Which might be ſo in regard to the *Romans* only, but it is abſolutely not the ſame in reſpect to the *Arabians*; as theſe Routes were at that Time known to the latter, and had been ſo for ſeveral Ages. The Author of the *Periplus* beforementioned ſays, that it was an ancient Pilot, named *Hypalus*, who firſt diſcovered, by Favour of a ſouth-weſt Wind, this Courſe to the *Indies*; and that his Example was followed with ſo much Succeſs, that they gave to this Wind the ſaid Pilot's Name *(c)*. However, we ought to be perſuaded, this only regards, as has been ſaid, the Navigation of the *Romans*.

(c) Traité du Commerce & de la Navigation, par M. Huet, cap. 54.

In fine, after theſe Eclairciſſements, we ought not any longer to be ſurprized at the ancient Splendor of the *Arabians*, which at the ſame Time occaſioned that of the *Tyrians* and *Egyptians*. The commodious Situation of their Country; the Pleaſantneſs of a frequent, or almoſt continual Serenity of their Sky; the direct Regularity of the Winds, which reigned in their *oriental* Seas; their own Spices, and, above all, the Incenſe, were Advantages which would naturally render them flouriſhing, if improved (as they always were) by them: And it may be added, that the Goodneſs of their Ports, infinitely better than all thoſe of *India*, was the Thing which favoured them moſt in their Commerce. I am ſtrongly led to believe, with M. *Huet*, that the Surname of *Happy*, which *Arabia* anciently received, only came from the Excellence of her Harbours, and from that of her former Commerce. This *Arabia*, called *Happy*, was never ſo rich in its own Product, as to merit ſo fine an Appellation; it might rather have been given her for being the richeſt Nation in the World, by her Traffic with Strangers, than becauſe her Soil was found comparatively better than that of *Stony* or *Deſert Arabia*.

The laſt Remark to be made, is, that the Treaſures and Commerce of the *Arabians* enriched the neighbouring Nations. *Judea*, above all, felt it moſt, as may be judged by the Revenue and Wealth of *Solomon*, which the Scriptures deſcribe to have been ſo very large, in the tenth Chapter of the firſt Book of *Kings*, and in the ninth Chapter of the ſecond Book of *Chronicles*, where it is ſaid, " All the Kings and Governors of *Arabia* brought him Gold and Silver, " beſides his annual Revenue, amounting to ſix hundred and ſixty ſix Talents " of Gold." And it is likewiſe from thence known, what were the Preſents which the Queen of *Sheba* made him, after coming from the Depth of *Arabia* to ſee him, and prove his Wiſdom; importing in Gold, one hundred and twenty Talents, beſides Spices and precious Stones; making, according to Father *Calmet*, 8,176,000 *French* Livres, or, at the Exchange of 54 *d. per French* Crown, of three Livres, as it then governed, about 613,200 *l.* (though Dean *Prideaux* computes it at 864,000 *l.* Sterling;) a plain Proof of the great Riches of this Queen's Country. And, to confirm the many Advantages which *Judea* reaped from Trade, I think Dr. *Garcin* might have added, to what he has ſaid on the Subject, the Mention which is made (in the twenty-ſecond Chapter of the firſt Book of *Chronicles)* of the Treaſures King *David* had prepared for

for the Houſe of the Lord, *viz.* " an hundred thouſand Talents of Gold, " and a thouſand thouſand Talents of Silver;" making the immenſe Sum of 1170,000,000 *l.* Sterling (according to the aforeſaid Dean's Calculation of 7200 *l. per* Talent of Gold, and 450 *l. per* Talent of Silver), only in thoſe two Metals: Beſides Braſs and Iron without Weight; and the Addition which he made, out of his privy Purſe, towards that pious Work, of three thouſand Talents of Gold, and ſeven thouſand Talents of refined Silver, as hinted in the twenty ninth Chapter of the abovementioned Book, and fourth Verſe. And we may ſubjoin what is recorded in the ſeventh Verſe, *viz.* " The Fathers and " Princes of the Tribes of *Iſrael*, &c. gave five thouſand Talents and ten thou- " ſand Drams of Gold, ten thouſand Talents of Silver, eighteen thouſand Ta- " lents of Braſs, and an hundred thouſand Talents of Iron," as an additional Proof of the Benefits brought to this Country by Commerce; for none of this vaſt Treaſure was the Product of it, and conſequently muſt have been imported, to the great enriching both of Prince and People, as plainly appears from the Magnificence of their Gifts. And though we have not the Account of King *David*'s Trade to the Lands of *Ophir* and *Tarſhiſh*, as materially remarked as we have that of his Son *Solomon*'s; yet he undoubtedly commenced it on his Conqueſt of the Kingdom of *Edom*, which made him Maſter of the two Ports of *Eloth* and *Ezion-Geber*, ſituated on the *Red-Sea*, from whence he might, and certainly did, direct his Traffic to the Coaſt of *Africa* weſtward, and to *Arabia*, *Perſia*, and *India*, eaſtward; and as he lived twenty five Years after making the ſaid Conqueſt, we may account for his amaſſing ſuch, otherwiſe an incredible Sum, by the long Continuance and vaſt Profit of his Commerce.

I am not ignorant that many learned Authors judge the Talents abovementioned to have been leſs than they are there calculated at; yet ſuppoſing, with them, they were not above half the Value, the Sum ſtill remains prodigiouſly great, and ſhews, what I am contending for, only that Commerce could furniſh ſuch a Treaſure. Mr. *Malynes*, in his *Lex Mercatoria*, Page 261, ſays, " It is recorded King *David* left in Gold, beſides Silver, an hundred and eighty Millions Sterling, and *Solomon* only eighteen." I preſume he muſt mean by the firſt only that Prince's private Caſh, as the Sum he dedicated to the Service of God greatly exceeded it; and it is no Wonder the latter left ſo ſmall a Sum, if we conſider his long Reign, prodigious Buildings, and expenſive Manner of Living.

Theſe Remarks I thought proper to add, as a Reinforcement to Dr. *Garcin*'s, whoſe Diſcourſe I ſhall now purſue.

Navigation of Solomon's Fleet.

From the Trade of the *Arabians*, and in particular their Navigation, we will paſs on, as a Thing very proper, to that of the Fleets of *Solomon* which ſailed to *Ophir*. After what we have ſeen of the Navigation of the former, it will not be very difficult to make appear more clearly than has ever yet been done, what Way it took for performing this Voyage.

Firſt, There is a great Probability that *Solomon* was informed by the *Arabians*, or even by the Queen of *Sheba* herſelf, long before ſhe came to ſee him, of the maritime Places from whence they drew their Gold, their Spices, and the other rich Effects belonging to their Commerce, as well as of the Route which they had to follow; and that it was in conſequence of this Diſcovery, he took the Reſolution to maintain, in ſome Part of the *Red-Sea*, a Fleet to proceed every three Years, according to the ſacred Text, to the ſame Places which were frequented by that of the *Arabians*. This could not be otherwiſe for many Reaſons, which may be deduced from all I have advanced, and from what I ſhall yet add here.

Secondly,

Secondly, It cannot be doubted that *Solomon*, after this Diſcovery, and with the Deſign of drawing from *India*, according to his Wants, the ſame Treaſures which the Ports of *Arabia* procured, did not take Care to ſecure Pilots to conduct his Ships to thoſe Places; and, as his Fleet was in Need of Men to navigate it, he obtained (as the Scripture informs us) from *Hiram* King of *Tyre*, ſeveral People experienced in maritime Affairs, who, as it likewiſe appears, had alſo Veſſels in the *Red-Sea*; and who alſo ſent Materials for building, to join with thoſe of *Solomon* in this Voyage.

It is clearly diſcerned by what I have ſaid with regard to the *Arabians*, that the Iſlands of *Ceylon* and *Sumatra* were the principal Places, that is to ſay, the richeſt, to which they ſailed; the Fleet of *Solomon* ought certainly to do the ſame in holding the ſame Route, I would ſay, in traverſing the midſt of the Sea.

It cannot be poſitively affirmed that the Iſle of *Ceylon* has been formerly rich in Gold, as many of the Learned believed; and that this Fleet, which certainly went thither, drew its Gold from thence, as it did its precious Stones, Caſſia, and Cinnamon: But it may be ſuppoſed, with much greater Probability, that it was obtained from ſome Part of the Peninſula of *Malacca*, called anciently *the Cherſoneſe of Gold*, or from the Iſland of *Sumatra*, ſince this has been always, as it ſtill is, full of this precious Metal; and the Sea is as eaſy or eaſier to paſs, from the Iſland of *Ceylon* to *Sumatra* by the weſtern Monſoon, than it is from *Arabia* to the Coaſt of *Malabar*, or to the Iſland of *Ceylon*, as I have demonſtrated. Theſe two Traverſes have been always practiſed with the greateſt Facility in the World; and no Navigation of all the Ocean is ſo eaſy as this. That which the Learned ſuppoſe, along the eaſtern Coaſt of *Africa* to *Soffala*, is ten Times more difficult and dangerous, excluſive of reckoning this laſt Place two hundred Leagues more diſtant from *Arabia* than the Iſland of *Sumatra*; and that the Winds, which are not the ſame near this Coaſt, as in the middle of the Sea, are irregular, and very often contrary. In a proper Seaſon, a Paſſage is now made from *Arabia* to *Sumatra* in leſs than a Month, which cannot be performed in four, from the ſaid Place to *Soffala*, by coaſting *Africa*, in a bad one.

It is then very clear this was the direct Route from *Arabia* to *Ceylon* and *Sumatra*, which the *Arabians* purſued, and the Fleet of *Solomon* alway's choſe, as the eaſieſt and moſt profitable; or as the only one which could procure him the moſt precious Merchandizes of all the Earth, as well as all ſorts of Spices.

Aloes, which is a moſt odoriferous Wood, and which is ſpoken of in Scripture, is only found in thoſe Countries; and it having been always a principal Part of Commerce, is a ſtrong Proof that the Fleet of the *Arabians*, and alſo of *Solomon*, ſailed to the ſaid Places. Let us yet add, that the Wood of *Almugghim* came from thence (and may reaſonably be ſuppoſed the *Sandal)*, being alſo a ſweet-ſmelling Wood. It comes from the Iſland of *Timor*; and the *Macaſſars* have accuſtomed themſelves to convey it to *Malacca*, and *Achin* in the Iſland of *Sumatra*, for Sale to the other Nations of *India*, who have ever diligently ſought it.

Theſe Elucidations, which ſtrongly agree in Favour of the Truth of theſe ancient Voyages, ought to extricate the Curious from the Perplexities and Embarraſſments, into which the Commentators on the Bible, by the Difference of their Opinions on this Matter, have thrown them. *The ancient Hiſtory of Commerce* receives alſo a clear Light from this eaſy Demonſtration, where the Navigation of the *Indies* has always been, and the Export of the rich Merchandizes which have at all Times come from thence.

Beſides, it is ſeen by theſe ſame Eclairciſſements, that it is by no means neceſſary to make the Fleets of *Solomon* and *Hiram* undertake the tedious Circuit of *Africa*, to bring every Time the Gold and Merchandize as far as *Spain*, as

M. *Huet* has pretended, and, yet more recently, the Author of the *Spectacle de la Nature*. Theſe Writers, on the Credit of ſome ancient Hiſtorians, who relate an Example of a Voyage which was made round *Africa*, have thought they might conclude, that the Fleets of the *Hebrews* and *Tyrians*, which ſailed from the *Red-Sea*, made this Route in the ſame manner, and, what is more, repeated it, according to them, every three Years.

This is not a proper Place to enlarge in explaining the Difficulties which there were for the Fleets to make this prodigious Circuit along ſhore, as theſe Authors have advanced. It is eaſier to imagine it in a Cloſet, than to make it on the Spot, and go to examine or prove the Dangers. If they had drawn for themſelves an exact Picture of the Hardſhips they might have undergone in following the Coaſts of this great Part of the World; and had painted the unknown Shelves and Banks under Water, with which the Coaſts are abundantly furniſhed; the contrary Winds and Currents which laſt long; and, what is worſe, the Wrecks which Tempeſts almoſt continually occaſion on being too near a Shore; they would, without Doubt, have changed their Language. Even now, when the Art of Navigation is brought to greater Perfection than ever, how many Wrecks happen in tempeſtuous Seaſons, when Veſſels are in View of the Coaſts, either near their Arrival at, or after ſailing from ſome Ports? Theſe Wrecks would be more frequent and numerous, if the Seas and Havens were not well known, and without the Uſe of marine Charts, of which they were formerly ignorant.

The Coaſts of *Africa* are in many Parts of difficult Acceſs; there are Heights, Lengths, and Steepneſſes, full of Shelves; and where the Sea is dreadful in the Motion and Noiſe of its Waves, which break againſt an Infinitude of Rocks. How many Veſſels have the *Engliſh*, *Portugueze*, and *Dutch* loſt, and ſtill loſe, near the Cape of *Good-Hope*, notwithſtanding the great Experience they have acquired in the Navigation on that Coaſt? Their Loſſes have been ſtill greater on many Occaſions in the very Road of the ſaid Cape.

Africa has, in Reality, always produced Gold and Ivory: But it is a Miſtake to think it has alſo produced Spices and precious Stones. If Hiſtorians of former Times, and, among others, *Pliny*, have affirmed it; they ought to be regarded as Men who have been deceived, and which has often happened to them on many other Occaſions.

On the contrary, the *Indies* have always abundantly afforded theſe rich Productions, with many others, of which great Uſe has been made in Commerce. Preſent Experience ſuffices to demonſtrate theſe two Truths; and theſe are Facts which prove in their turn, that it was not to *Africa*, and yet leſs to *Spain*, that *Solomon* ſent his Fleet, to load with thoſe precious Commodities, ſo diligently ſought after in ancient Times. If any ſuch Fleet had riſked making the Circuit of *Africa* to come to *Spain*, what Appearance or Probability was there that it returned by the ſame Way, and under the ſame Difficulties, rather than through the *Mediterranean*, to get to ſome Port in *Syria*, which is much nearer, and the Sea better known, and leſs dangerous.

Ophir and *Tarſhiſh*, where the ſaid Fleets ſailed to (according to the holy Scripture) are not the ſame Places which M. *Huet* and the Abbe *Pluche* have endeavoured to eſtabliſh in *Africa* and in *Spain*, viz. *Ophir* at *Soffala*, and *Tarſhiſh* in *Andaluſia*. The learned *Bochart* has much likelier found theſe Places in *India*, notwithſtanding the Oppoſition which the Abbe *Pluche* makes againſt him. I am ſtrongly led to believe, with *Antoine du Pinet* (the Tranſlator of *Pliny*) that *Tarſhiſh* was *Guzurate*, named by *Pliny* himſelf, *Gedroſi Populi*; that Author always tranſlated this ancient Name, by that of *Tarſhiſh* and *Guzurate*.

The firſt Voyages of the *Indians* were made from that Side; and it is probable from this, that the *Hebrews* called the Sea which bordered on it, *the Sea*

of

of Tarſhiſh, to diſtinguiſh it from the *Red-Sea*, which was the neareſt to their Country among thoſe to the eaſtward of them.

In fine, in reſpect to *Ophir*, it appears, that the ſaid Place muſt be *Sumatra*, becauſe this Iſland has always been the richeſt in Gold; or elſe the Peninſula of *Malacca*, ſuppoſed to be the *golden Cherſoneſe* of the Ancients; and where were found the odoriferous Woods, and other Aromatics, which the more remote Nations have always brought thither, and even to *Achin*, the Capital of *Sumatra*.

To finiſh this Matter: I ſhall remark, that the Author of *Spectacle de la Nature* has gone ſo far as to demonſtrate, "That the Knowledge of the north Star rendered Navigation anciently more bold and fortunate; that the *Phœnicians* were the People who applied themſelves to it moſt; that they taught it with Succeſs to the *Hebrews*, and that they ſerved for Guides to the Fleets of *Solomon*; and that, in fine, by their indefatigable Induſtry, and by their continual Attention to the Information of the polar Star, they penetrated every where." By which, without Doubt, this learned Man gives us to underſtand, that theſe ſame *Phœnicians* made the *Hebrews* perform the Tour of *Africa* by the Aſſiſtance of the ſaid Star: But how could it ſerve for this long Voyage, when it is hardly ſeen only at five Degrees of northern Latitude, that is to ſay, one hundred Leagues on this Side the Line?

This Author, to ſhew that the *Phœnicians*, with the *Hebrews*, might make this Tour coaſtways, relates an Example happened ſince, taken from *Herodotus*, viz. that *Necus* King of *Egypt* ſent ſome Pilots to the *Red-Sea*, and ordered them to make the Tour of *Africa*, which they did, and, returning by the Streights of *Gibraltar*, they arrived in *Egypt* the third Year. But when will another Fleet, ſuppoſing this Account true, be able to do the ſame? And ſeeing theſe Pilots were near three Years in making this Tour, the Fleet of *Solomon* would not have failed of being almoſt ſix in making the ſame Voyage twice, in going and coming, without reckoning its Stay in *Spain*; beſides, a Fleet never ſails, by a third Part, ſo quick as a Veſſel or two ſeparately can.

As theſe Pilots, with their People, did not encumber themſelves, it is ſaid, with many Proviſions to make this prodigious Voyage; they take Care to relate the Paſſage of *Herodotus*, which ſays, "Theſe People advanced into the ſouthern Sea; and as they were not ignorant that the Rains of the Summer deſtroyed, in the remoteſt Parts of *Africa*, that which was ſown in the Spring; when they found themſelves in Autumn, they landed, ſowed, and waited for the Crop, without ever leaving the Coaſts of *Lybia*, that is to ſay, of *Africa*, getting in their Harveſt, and reimbarking."

This ſavours ſtrongly of a Fable, to any one acquainted with the Country and Soil of *Africa*. Beſides, *Herodotus* ſuppoſes a Thing of which he was ignorant, *viz.* That our Autumn makes the Spring in the meridional Parts of *Africa*, their Seaſons being oppoſite to ours. There might be many Things offered to demonſtrate the Impoſſibility of this Practice among Travellers of this Order.

When a Writer is ignorant of geographical Particulars, and the Nature of a Country ſo remote, he cannot avoid falling at leaſt into falſe Suppoſitions, when he comes to ſpeak minutely of them. This is what Perſons who know theſe Places, by having been there, generally remark very well and juſtly.

CHAP. VI.

An hydrographical Deſcription of the Coaſts; with an Account of its Mountains, Rivers, Lakes, Springs, and Baths.

Catalonia. ON doubling Cape *Creus*, the ancient *Gallican* Limits, at a little Diſtance are ſeen the Caſtle and Town of *Roſes*, the Frontier of *Ampurias*; and near it that of *Caſtillon*, in this latter Territory. Steering ſtill weſtward, we diſcover the Iſles of *Medeas*, or *Meda*, with their Fortifications fronting the Mouth of the River *Ter*. Next followeth Cape *Pelafugel*; and on the other Side is ſeen the Town of *Palamos*. Coaſting on, you will arrive at *Saint Felieu de Quixols*; from whence, at a little Diſtance, riſes Cape *Toſſa*, anciently called *Lamarium*. Preſently appears *Blanes*, where the River *Tordera* falls into the *Mediterranean*, and forms the firſt ſouthern Port on the Coaſt of *Spain*. Farther on is the Harbour of *Cabella*, with ſeveral Bays, which reach to *Mataro*, four Leagues from *Barcelona*, whoſe handſome Mole is beautified by the various marine Proſpects that ſurround it, taking in the inexpugnable Fortreſs of *Monjuich*; the River *Llobregat* runs at a little Diſtance, and pays the Tribute of its Streams to *Neptune*, about a League from the aforeſaid Capital of the Province. Paſſing forward on the Coaſt, you ſee the Towns of *Caſtil de Fels*, *Sitges*, *Torren de Barra*, and *Tamarit*, with different Bays and Ports. Ancient *Tarragona* is now perceived, with its deſerted Harbour; though the Shore below its fertile Lands, continues to the *Hoſpitalet*, being all the Skirts of the celebrated Hill of *Balaguer*, which is at preſent well fortified. Henceforward the Shore is an almoſt continued Chain of high Mountains, which terminate in the Gulf of *Ampolla*, and the Mouths of the great River *Hebro*; forming there ſome ſmall Iſles, that render the capacious Ports of the *Alfaques* both famous and ſecure. This Coaſt, laſtly, reaches to the River *Cenia*, which ſeparates the Principality of *Catalonia*

Valencia. from the Kingdom of *Valencia*; where we firſt meet with *Binaroz*; and, at the Diſtance of two Leagues, the Promontory or Rock of *Peniſcola*, with its ſtrong Caſtle and fortified City. From hence there lies extended a ſpacious Shore to the Tower of *Oropeſa*; and ſome Bays between this and *Caſtellon de la Plana*, continue to the River *Murviedro*, and from thence to the Gulf of *Valencia*, and Mouth of the River *Turia*; in which Tract are but very few Inhabitants. A little ſeparated, is diſcovered a large Lake, where a Cape commences, that runs out into the Sea by the ancient *Sucronenſan* Bay, now known by the Name of Cape *Cullera*, from the Town juſt by. From the other Side is diſcharged the River *Xucar*; and a little further are ſucceſſively diſcovered *Gandia*, *Oliva*, *Denia*, *Xabea*, and other Places. Here is ſituated the Promontory of *Diana*, or *Artemiſium*, commonly called Cape *Marti:* And, taking the Turn, the Strand paſſes by *Beniſa*, *Calpe*, *Benidorme*, and *Villa Toyoſa*; and, in a ſmall Bay, the famous City of *Alicant*; to the ſouthward of which, almoſt in Front, lies the little Iſland of *Sancta Pola*, inhabited only by Rabbits. On the main Land the Salt Heaps are ſeen, and, very near, the Mouth of the River *Segura*. Here alſo is deſcried *Guadamar*, with other Places and Bays, which reach unto the King-

Murcia. dom of *Murcia*; whoſe marine Limits commence here with Cape *Palos*, and where ſome Coſmographers terminate the eaſtern Line of this Peninſula. *Car-*

thagena

thagena now appears to the weſt of the ſaid Cape, with its Harbour, juſtly celebrated for one of the beſt and ſecureſt by Nature in the *Mediterranean*. The Coaſts of this Kingdom continue by the River *Guadaletin*, and the *Virgitanian* Bay, to the rich one of *Granada*; where the firſt marine City is *Vera*, followed by *Muxaera*, and various other Towns on the Coaſts, to Cape *de Gattes*, nicknamed by the *Moors*, *de Plata*, from the many Prizes they made there; but it has been fortified with a ſtrong Caſtle ever ſince the Year 1727. This Cape being weathered, the City of *Almeria* is ſeen in a Bay; from whence riſe the lofty Mountains *Alpujarras*, where are the Roads of *Roqueta*, *Adra*, and *Caſtil de Ferro*, all with their Forts and Caſtles. Four Leagues further, on a pleaſant Strand, are ſeated *Motril* and *Salobrenna*; here the Mountain again runs in, and has *Almunecar*, *Nerja*, and *Torrox*, with their Caſtles. A little further is the Diſtrict of *Velez*, with its Town, walled from the Sea Tower. Still five Leagues on, is the noted City of *Malaga*, with a fine Mole, the Work of Art; and to the weſt of it, the Head-land, or Tower *Molinos*, which being doubled, *Fangerola*, *Marbella*, *Eſtepona*, and other Towns, are diſcovered, to the *Gaditanian* Streights; which are the Boundaries between the Kingdom of *Granada* and *Seville*, and complete one hundred and ninety ſix Leagues of the *Mediterranean* Coaſt. With *Gibraltar* and *Europa* Point the Kingdom of *Seville* commences; the Port here is very ſecure; and in the oppoſite Bay ſtand the celebrated *Algeciras*, and the memorable Fields of *Tarifa*, with many Places in the Circumference of their Territories. At a little Diſtance you fall upon the Cape of *Trafalgar*. Now the Coaſt runs on to *Suazo* Bridge, which gives Entrance to the famous Iſland of *Cadiz*, where there is a moſt ſpacious Port, and one of the beſt in *Spain*. Paſſing by the Bridge, and continuing along ſhore on the main Land, you arrive at *Puerto Real*. On the other Side of the River *Guadalete*, is ſeen *Puerto de Santa Maria*: Then a little further are *Rotta*, *Chipiona*; and, round this Point, *St. Lucar de Barrameda*, at a ſmall Diſtance from the Bar that gives its Name; where the River *Guadalquivir* ſurrenders its copious Streams to the Ocean, and ſhews an extenſive Strand which reaches to Cape *Palos* of *Moguer*, at the Mouth of the River *Tinto*, *Aceche*, or *Acige*: In the Angle of which River, and that which the *Odiel* forms, is placed *Huelva*, with another Bar; then follow two Rivulets and ſome Towns, ſuch as *Redondela* and *Ayamonte* on the River *Guadiana*, fronting *Caſtromarin* in *Portugal*, which divides the oppoſite Borders, and terminates *Andaluſia*.

Granada.

Seville.

After paſſing the Bar or Mouth of *Guadiana*, you enter the Kingdom of *Algarve*, appertaining to the Crown of *Portugal*. The firſt City on its Coaſt is *Tavira*, near which are a few ſmall Iſlands; and then you come to *Faro*, which makes a Point or Cape, which, when weathered, *Silves* is diſcovered, and, at a little Diſtance, *Lagos*: Finally, reaching the famous ſacred Promontory, or Cape *St. Vincent*, both the ſouthern Side of *Spain*, and the ſpacious *Garitan* Bay, are here finiſhed.

Algarve.

Between the ſaid Cape and *Setubal*, are many Towns and Villages; and it is here that the River *Zaden* diſembogues its Waters into the Sea, and the Coaſt continues to Cape *Eſpichel*, with ſeveral intermediate Habitations. At a ſmall Diſtance the golden *Tajo* opens her wide Mouth to pay the Tribute of her rich Streams to the God *Oceanus*, and forms a few little Iſlands within three Leagues of *Liſbon*, to which City you muſt paſs between many Caſtles. Further on the Coaſt is Cape *de Roca*, which is but little diſtant from that of *la Luna*, with the Town of *Cintra*, and in Front of the Peninſula called *Peniche*, the Turn is by a pleaſant Strand which reaches to the River *Mondego*. From hence the Coaſt is interrupted by the Diſcharge of ſeveral Rivers into the Ocean, in Sight of *Aveyro*; but from thence enters the Mouth of the celebrated *Duero*, whoſe Banks do not a little beautify the City of *Oporto*. *Viana* and *Eſpoſende* are a

Portugal.

little further on, and *Camina* in their Neighbourhood; this latter being waſhed by the *Mino* on the Confines of *Galicia*, which forms a ſmall Iſland at its Entrance.

Galicia. We are now got to the Kingdom of *Galicia*; in whoſe Territory the firſt Place is *Bayona*, where are the Iſlands anciently called *Cicas*, or of the Gods. Further on are *Cangas*, *Cambados*, with the Iſlands of *Grove* and *Aroza*. Then follows Cape *Corrubedo*; and, on the other Side of the River *Tambre*, or *Tamara*, is *Muros*. At a little Diſtance is ſeen Cape *Finis Terræ*, or *Nerio*, a Promontory that runs out farther than any other on this Coaſt. At a ſmall Diſtance northward is Cape *Mongia*, *Caminnas*, and the Iſland of *Siſarga* before *Corunna*. This, with its Port, forms a Peninſula, where ſtands the celebrated Tower of *Hercules*, and regular Fortifications on the eaſt Side almoſt in Front, which ſeparates the Entrance of this Port. From the Beach are ſeen *Betanzos*, *Puente de Eurne*, *Ares*, and the grand Harbour of *Ferrol*; and, to the north of it, is Cape *Ortegal*. On that Coaſt are found *Santa Marta*, *Eſpoſende*, *San Roman*, *Vivero*, *San Ceprian*, and other Towns, as far as *Ribadeo*, the laſt Place in *Galicia*; and to this are counted two hundred and twenty ſix Leagues.

Aſturias. *Caſtro Pol* is the firſt Town ſeated on the Sea-coaſt of the *Aſturias*, where we are now arrived; afterwards follow *Navia*, *Aviles*, *Pennas de Gazon*, *Gijon*, *Villa-vicioſa*, *Riva de Sella*, and *Llanes*, the laſt Place in this Principality, and of the Juriſdiction of *Oviedo*. The maritime Line of *Aſturias* and *Santillana* is continued. Paſſing by *San Vicente de la Barquera*, one of the four Towns, called, *of the Coaſt*, you proceed to Cape *St. Martin de Arenas*, *Santander*, and *Laredo*, three other Towns of the aforeſaid Diſtrict: Between them appear Cape *Quexo*, and the Rock of *Santonna*, *Caſtro Urdiales*, in the laſt of the abovementioned four Towns, and but a little Way from *Laredo*.

Biſcay. The Coaſt of *Biſcay* begins with *Portugalete*, two Leagues from *Bilboa*, which is entered by an Inlet; and, returning to the Shore, there you find *Placentia*, and the Cape *Machichaco*; by which you go on to *Bermeo*, *Mundaca*, *Lequeitio*, and *Hondarroa*. Here the Territory ends, and the Waters run that bathe the Province of *Guipuzcoa*. *Tocen* is the firſt Town; then follow *Motrico*, *Deba*, *Zumaya*, *Guetaria*, *Orio*, *San Sebaſtian*, *Paſſage*, *Fuenterabia*, and *Irum*, half a League within an Inlet, where the Ridge of the *Pyrenean* Mountains enter; it is from the other Cape one hundred and fifty two Leagues.

Of the MOUNTAINS.

Pyrenean Mountains. Theſe Mountains, as I have before obſerved, are the Boundaries by Land of the *Spaniſh* Monarchy. They extend their craggy Surfaces from cloſe to *Fuenterabia*, divide the *upper* and *lower Navarre*, the Limits of *Aragon* and *Catalonia*, and deſcend, by *Cerdania* and *Roſillon*, to Cape *Creus*, where we firſt began the Survey. Others branch out from them under different Names; and are ſo extenſive, that they ſpread through all *Spain*; viz. in *Navarre* are the Mountains of *Andia* and *Monte Turre*; in *Aragon*, thoſe of *Iaca* and *Canfranc*; in *Catalonia*, *Puygcerda*, *Monſeny*, and others.

The Ancients called the *Pyrenees*, *Setubals*: And thoſe who follow this Opinion, ſuppoſe the Name to have been given them by *Tubal*, for the delightful Shelter and Entertainment they afforded him and his Companions, being the firſt who entered by them to this Region; of theſe Sentiments are, *Joſephus*, St. *Jerome*, the Archbiſhop Don *Rodrigo*, Don *Alonſo el Sabio*, *P. Juan Mariana*, *Ambroſio de Morales*, *Florian de Ocampo*, and others: Though, in Contradiction to theſe illuſtrious and ancient Writers, ſome modern ones have attempted to prove, as I have before related, that *Tharſis*, and not *Tubal*, was the Denominator of theſe Mountains. In Proceſs of Time they changed their Name

for

for that they now bear, from *Pyrene*, a beautiful Damſel, Daughter to King *Bebrix*, whom *Hercules* defloured, and buried in them; others ſay ſhe was his Wife, and after her Deceaſe, he erected a Sepulchre for her here. *Strabo* ſuppoſes it is derived from the Word *pir*, which in the *Greek* is the ſame as Fire, from that memorable Conflagration which was raiſed here by ſome careleſs or incendiary Shepherds; when, it is ſaid, the Veins of the Mountains being melted, Gold and Silver ran like Rivers or Brooks of Water: The Fame of which, many think, gave Occaſion to the Invaſions of the ſeveral ſtrange Nations that afterwards reigned in this Kingdom. But the firſt Opinion is the moſt likely, as it is ſupported by *Silius Italicus*, who is more ancient, and of equal Authority.

William de Choul, in his Book *of the Religion of Ancient Rome*, Cap. 12. affirms, that the firſt Temple ever erected was that of *Janus:* But he is contradicted by *Vitruvius*, the famous Architect, who ſays, that the firſt Temple in the World was in the Mountain *Pyrene* (now *Pyrenees)*, erected by *Pythius* to the Honour of the Goddeſs *Minerva*. But, omitting farther Digreſſions, I ſhall proceed in the Deſcription of thoſe other Excreſcences of Nature, which ſhew their towering Tops in this Kingdom. Firſt Temple.

In the little Province of *Reoja*, are ſeen the Mountains *Diſtercios*; and on theſe many will have depending all the other Mountains of this Continent: For they ſurmount thoſe of *St. Adrian*, bordering on *Navarre*, *Guipuzcoa*, *Alava* and *Biſcay*, and come united from *Ronceſvalles* (a Place made famous by the memorable Battle loſt here by *Charlemagne*, when ſupporting his Claim to be acknowledged Succeſſor to *Alphonſo the Chaſte)*, in a Ridge to the weſtward, leaving the *Cantabrias* and the *Aſturias* to the Right, and they croſs to the Left, with the Mountains *Idubeda*, which run variouſly till they reach the Promontory of *Finis Terræ*. Other Mountains.

The Mountains of *Oca* ſhew themſelves in *Caſtile*, taking their Riſe near to the Springs of the *Ebro*, called *Fontibre*; and run on by *Bribieſca* and the *Arebacos*, till they unite with the more elevated ones of Mount *Orbion*.

This Mountain runs at no great Diſtance from *Moncayo*, between *Calateyud* and *Deroca*, and, near to *Tortoſa*, terminates at the *Mediterranean*. Here it loſes its Name, taking that of the City; and proceeding with the *Coll de Balaguer*, and all the other Mountains of *Catalonia*, they lay hold on and enlace themſelves with the *Pyrenees*.

The ſaid *Idubeda* ſerves for a Wall to the *Ebro*, impeding its Streams from running to the Weſt, as all the other principal Rivers of *Spain* do.

Oroſpeda takes its Origin likewiſe from the *Idubeda*, and with a Beginning ſo humble, as to be hardly perceptible; but, taking afterwards a lofty Elevation, it forms the Mountains of *Cuenca* and *Molina:* To its Left bubble up the Springs of the *Xucar*, and the River *Tajo* occupies the Right.

At ſome Leagues Diſtance the Mountains of *Conſuegra* have likewiſe their Source from that of *Oroſpeda*, which limit the ancient *Campo Lamitania*, now *de Montil*, where the *Guadiana* ſhews its marvellous Diſcharge in its new Eruptions or Springs, after ſinking and running ſeveral Miles under Ground, like the *Mole* in *England*.

The Mountains of *Alcaraz* and *Segura* are alſo Branches of *Oroſpeda*; from whoſe Sides the Rivers of *Guadalquivir* and *Segura* tumble in foaming Caſcades.

From *Cazorla* this Mountain ſpreads itſelf in two Arms: Of which the one terminates in the *Mediterranean*, in Sight of *Murcia*, and near *Muxaera*, in the Kingdom of *Granada*, ſeparating the Territories of the *Baſtitani*, whoſe chief City was *Baza*, from thoſe of the *Conteſtanos*, whoſe chief Place was *Concentayna*; the other Arm extends itſelf to *Granada*, and, uniting with *Sierra Nevada*, runs

to

to the *Alpujarras*, and along the Sea-ſhore to the Streights of *Gibraltar*, with ſuch an apparent Uniformity, that the Ancients imagined them to be one with the *African* Mountains, when *Hercules* ſeparated them to form *Calpe* and *Abyla*. From *Oroſpeda* itſelf, near to *Alcaraz*, the *Marlian* Mountains have their Riſe; whoſe Etymology all Writers have paſſed over in Silence: *Titus Livius*, who calls them by this Name, does it without hinting at the Derivation; and, though *Ptolemy* relates, that in the ancient *Luſitania*, there was a Place called *Marlian*, it is only Conjecture that from thence this Name was taken. They are now known by that of *Sierra Morena*, and ſo diſtinguiſhed from their Colour, which is brown or ſwarthy: The Skirts and Bottom of this Mountain are almoſt continually waſhed by the River *Guadalquivir* unto the Ocean, which River is enveloped in it as far as *Lucero*, now called *St. Lucar de Barramede*; returning to the Neighbourhood of *Oroſpeda* and *Moncayo*, where it has its Source, you ſee ſome Plains that afford a moſt extenſive Proſpect to the Sight, where other Mountains riſe, held for Branches of the *Pyrenees*, as well as all others in *Spain*; and theſe, forcing the *Duero* out of its direct Courſe, oblige it to flow weſtward. Authors have been wanting in their Accounts of the Names of theſe Mountains; and, to ſupply their Omiſſion, they are vulgarly diſtinguiſhed by the Appellation of the Cities which ſurround them, as *Soria*, *Segovia*, and *Avila*, till they embrace thoſe of *Guadarrama* and *el Pico*; then, dividing the *Caſtiles*, their craggy Ridges run near to *Placentia* and *Coria*, and ſplitting into two Branches, ſeparate *Portugal* in the middle, and terminate jointly at *Cintra*, ſeven Leagues to the northward of *Liſbon*, where they form in the Ocean the Promontory, or Cape, which *Solinus* called *Artabro*. In *Cantabria*, the *Aſturias*, and *Galicia*, there are other equally elevated Mountains entwined with theſe, beſides others that I omit, as of leſs Account or Stature.

Having now finiſhed this ſhort Deſcription of theſe huge Occupiers of ſo large a Space of Territory, I ſhall next acquaint my Readers with the chief Rivers, Lakes (both of freſh and ſalt Water), Springs, and Baths, obſerving the ſame Brevity as in the preceding Articles.

RIVERS.

Theſe Kingdoms are watered by upwards of two hundred and fifty principal Rivers; of which ſix are much larger than the others, being conſiderably increaſed by ſeveral of their Streams: Of theſe I ſhall ſpeak in Order, and commence,

Rivers. 1. With the *Hebro*, or *Hybero*, which, according to St. *Jerome*'s Opinion, was ſo called from the King of this Name, Son to *Noah*; but it is more certain that it came from the *Hyberos* of *Colchis*. It receives its Birth from two Springs of *Hebro*, five Leagues from *Aquilar del Campo*, and diſperſes its delightful Current to the Fertilization of the Fields of *Old Caſtile*, *Navarre*, *Aragon*, and *Catalonia*, flowing for one hundred and ten Leagues; and receives in its Courſe the Rivers of *Frueba*, *Zadorra*, *Oca*, *Tyron*, *Ojacidazo*, *Ega*, *Aragon*, *Gallego*, *Xalon*, *Xiloca*, *Martin*, *Guadalope*, *Segre*, with the *Nogueras*, *Pallareſa*, *Ribagorza*, *Sio*, *Llobregos*, and other ſmaller ones. With which Increaſe of Waters, it paſſes by the Cities of *Frias*, *Logronno*, *Calahorra*, *Tudela*, *Zaragoza*, and *Tortoſa*, running from North to South; and buries itſelf in the *Alfaques*, making there one of the ſecureſt Ports in the *Mediterranean*.

2. The *Tajo*, which interpreted, ſignifies the Superior or Preſident, as it undoubtedly is, of all the Rivers in *Spain*, not only for its Magnitude, but for its Riches, as it is aſſerted to have its Waters abounding with Sands of Gold; although *Bochart*, in his *Geog. Sacr.* derives its Name from the *Phœnician* Word *Dag*, which is Fiſh, or, from *dagi*, full of Fiſh, becauſe of the great Plenty it affords: Others ſay, that it takes its Denomination from *Tagus*, the fifth King of

of *Spain*. This, like thoſe which remain to be deſcribed, runs from Eaſt to Weſt, having its Riſe in *New Caſtile*; and in a natural Caſcade, falls from the Mountains of *Albarracin*, in the Confines of *Aragon*, paſſing to *Eſtremadura*; where it abundantly waters and fructifies the Lands of *Zurita*, *Fontiduenna*, *Aranjuez*, *Toledo*, *Talavera*, *Puente del Arzobiſpo*, *Almaraz*, *Alcantara*: And, being augmented by the Rivers of *Tapinna*, *Henares*, *Xarama*, *Manzanares*, *Guadarrama*, *Alverche*, and other leſſer Streams, pays with a wide Mouth the Tribute of its cryſtalline Fluid to its Father *Oceanus* at *Liſbon*, after a Courſe of an hundred and twenty Leagues.

3. *Duero* has its Birth in *Old Caſtile*, near to the City of *Soria*, in a prodigious Lake which crowns the Top of the Mountain *Orbion*, near to the ancient Town called *Durazos*, from which it takes its Name. It paſſes by its Mother-kingdoms *Leon* and *Portugal*, and, haſtening its rapid Courſe, terminates in the voracious Ocean, at a little Diſtance from the City of *Oporto*; watering *Soria*, *el Burgo de Oſma*, *San Eſtevan de Gormaz*, *Simaneas*, *Toro*, and *Zamora*; and regaling their Inhabitants with abundance of fine Fiſh, to whoſe Procreation the Rivers *Arlanzo*, *Piſuerga*, *Carrion*, *Tormes*, *Tua*, *Tabora*, *Saboz*, *Coa*, *Tamaga*, *Peyva*, with many leſs noticed, contribute.

4. *Guadiana*, in every reſpect marvellous, proceeds from ſome Lakes in *la Mancha*, which abound in Fiſh, eſteemed both inſipid and unwholſome; it is diſtant four Leagues from *Montiel*, and its Riſe is called *Roydera*. It flows and plentifully waters a Diſtrict of eight Leagues, and then ſinks into the Bowels of the Earth, leaving its Courſe intirely undiſcovered for a ſomewhat leſs Diſtance; till, hard by *Daymiel*, it ſprings again in another Lake, called *the Guadiana's Eyes*: In this Space of its Concealment (which may properly be regarded as a natural Bridge) are many fine Paſtures, which feed innumerable Heads of Cattle; at its ſecond Appearance it loſes its firſt Name, and takes that of the *Guadiana*, which the *Arabians* formed from *Guadal*, a River or Water in their Language, and *Ana*, its ancient Appellation, as *Strabo* imagines. It runs for the Space of an hundred Leagues; and, paſſing through *New Caſtile*, *Eſtremadura*, and *Portugal*, finiſhes its Courſe in the Sea by the Walls of *Ayamonte*, where the Kingdoms of *Seville* and *Algarve* are divided, after viſiting *Calatrava*, *Medellin*, *Mireda*, *Badajoz*, and *Caſtromarin*; and, having its Current copiouſly ſwelled by the Acceſſion of the Rivers *Xiguela*, *Zangara*, *Rianſares*, *Bullaque*, *Gudalema*, *Caya*, with other Brooks and Rivulets.

5. *Guadalquivir* (which the *Arabs* explain to be great Waters, and ſuppoſed to be the ancient *Bætis*) ſprings at no great Diſtance from *Cazorla*. Its Name was impoſed by the *Phœnicians*; though St. *Iſidore* imagines that the Appellation is a Conſtruction of the *Greek* Word *humble*, as its Mother is ſo, that it may afterwards ſhew itſelf in Grandeur. *Eſtephanus* ſays, that the Natives called it *Perces*, which is the ſame as *various Colours*, from the many ſmall Fiſh it bred, with ſuch a Diverſity; though *Strabo* aſſerts, that it was primarily called *Tarteſſus*. It waters ſixty four Leagues, traverſing the Kingdoms of *Iaen*, *Cordova*, and *Seville*; and its Streams are greatly augmented by thoſe of the Rivers *Guadaletin*, *Guadalimar*, *Almudiel*, *Baboras*, *Guadaxoz*, *Bembezar*, *Genil*, and *Guadiamar*: It waſhes the Cities of *Baiza*, *Andujar*, *Cordova*, *Seville*, and *San Lucar de Barramede*; where it empties all its treaſured Store into the Ocean.

6. *Mino* has the ſixth Place among the principal Rivers, riſing between *Mondoned* and *Lugo*, cloſe to a Town called *Caſtro del Rey*. Its Banks are adorned with fruitful Vineyards, and its Waters are a Depoſitary of exquiſitely delicate Fiſh. In the Sands on its Shore are thrown out ſome Particles of fine Gold, which excites the exceſſive careful Watchfulneſs of thoſe who employ themſelves in its Search: This Treaſure is attributed to the River *Sil*, whoſe Waters and

Riches flow jointly into the other, and rob it both of its Wealth and Renown in aſſuming the Name of Golden. It fertilizes, with an extraordinary Abundance, the Kingdom of *Galicia* for thirty five Leagues; uniting with its Stream thoſe of the *Bibey*, *Valcazar*, *Ferrerira*, *Neyra*, *Avia*, and others; and ſteers its Courſe by the Cities of *Lugo*, *Orenſe*, and *Tuy*; and, at the Town of *la Guardia*, depoſits all its Waters in the Sea.

Excluſive of the abovementioned, there are ſeveral Rivers in different Parts of *Spain*; ſuch as the *Xucar*, *Segura*, *Guadalaviar*, *Murviedro*, *Mijares*, *Alcoy*, *Francola*, *Gaya*, *Llobregat*, *Beſſos*, *Noya*, *Corp*, *Ter*, *Fluvia*, *Ibaizava*, *Tinto*, *Guadalete*, and many others, worthy of a particular Mention, which I omit, to avoid tiring my Readers with a tedious Relation. I ſhall, however, take ſome Notice of them in their reſpective Provinces, as moſt of them abound with Fiſh of various Kinds, *viz.* Trout, Barbel, Carp, Eels, *&c.* all different from the Salt-water Species; which, *Alonſo Polo*, or *Toſtado*, the famous Biſhop of *Avila*, ſays, " were in the *Cantabrian* Sea only, to the Number of one hundred and twenty five: Such Variety of Regale has the Deity provided for us!"

LAKES.

Lakes. *Spain* has but few Lakes, eſpecially large ones; though ſome are not unworthy of Notice, nor ſhould be left out in a Treatiſe of this Nature. Near to *Aſtorga*, is that of *Sanabria*, to which the River *Tera* gives Exiſtence, and falls upon the Shoulders of a ſpacious Hill; it is full of Fiſh, and frequently becomes dangerous to its Navigators by its Turbulency on a Change of Weather.

In the Territory of the *Burzo*, is the Lake *Carracedo*, very ſpacious and deep, and ſufficiently abundant in its finny Inhabitants.

In the Mountains are ſeveral ſmall Lakes of fine Water, repleniſhed with ſavoury Fiſh; and which invite the Angler or Netter to Diverſion, and a Diſplay of their Art, in order to furniſh their Table with a delicious and ſalutary Viand. That of *Corbion*, a little above *Soria*, is celebrated for the Fecundity of its Waters, which are ſupplied by two Fountains that have the *Duero* for their Parent, upon the Point of the Rock from whence it took its Name.

In the Port of *Pico*, and Territory of *Avila*, a large Body of Waters are collected by the Snows melting, which there ſpread the diſſolved Cryſtals for a very conſiderable Space. And in *la Mancha*, the Well of *Ayron* may properly be termed a Lake, from its Extenſiveneſs and Profundity.

The Lake of *Zonar*, in *Andaluſia*, is ſo extraordinary as to be almoſt unequalled; and has the Singularity to breed aquatic Birds, of a very uncommon Figure and Colour.

Spain has alſo many Salt-water Lakes, called *Albuferas*, made ſo by an Overflowing of the Sea in ſtormy Weather; of which, I believe, the largeſt is that near the City of *Valencia*. This is ſeveral Leagues in Circumference, and ſo abundant in Fiſh and Fowl, that I remember, about thirty Years ago, the then Captain-general, Prince *de Campo Florido*, being a great Sportſman, and in every reſpect a Man of Taſte, built himſelf a Palace on its Bank of plaſtered Canes, ſufficient to lodge and entertain, being elegantly furniſhed, a large Company; which he would frequently invite to ſhare the Diverſion of ſhooting in the Seaſon; and had for every one a little Boat provided, with a Rower, to the Deſtruction of many thouſand Birds in a Day.

Near *Alicant* likewiſe are one or two; though theſe might more properly be called Ponds, in Compariſon with the others.

SPRINGS.

Springs. This Kingdom has no Neceſſity to envy any others for the Goodneſs of their Waters, being bleſſed with an infinite Number of fine Springs, generally clear, copious,

copious, and ſalutary; as the Majority of them in the lower Grounds do flow through Mines of Gold, Silver, Copper, and other different Metals, whoſe Virtues they ſhare, and which, the Natives ſuppoſe, render them of a drying Quality, and accordingly very wholſome: Thoſe which ſpring in the Summit of the Mountains are not deemed leſs valuable; for though they do not commonly participate of the Properties of the former, yet they are very light and ſweet, being agitated by the Winds, purified by the Rays of the Sun, and broken by the Rocks in their Fall, which dulcifies, and makes them both pleaſant and healthful.

In the Town of *Corpa* is a very fine and ſingular Fountain, called *the King's*; whoſe Water is ſo healthful, ſweet and light, that it is ſaid to excel all others in *Spain*.

That of the *Berro*, in *Madrid*, of which the royal Family drink, is very famous, not only for ſupplying a Beverage to its auguſt Monarchs, but for the real Merit of the Water, eaſy of Digeſtion, and conſequently raiſing an Appetite.

At *Mondragon* is another, ſimilar in Taſte and Quality to the abovementioned; having likewiſe a notorious Analogy with thoſe of *Lieja* in the *Low-countries*, as thoſe teſtify who have drunk of both.

The Waters of the *Granja Civica*, or Monks of *Brihuega*, are both famous and wholſome. And near to *Simancas*, ſprings another Fountain, which acquired the Name of Holy, for the many Cures it performed.

Many Fountains of this Kingdom have the Virtue to cure the Pain in the Side; but more eſpecially one, in the Territory of *Antequera*, has ſo repeatedly been experienced to relieve this Evil, that its Waters are tranſported to *Italy*, and other Parts more remote.

A Fountain in the Field of *Calatrava*, commonly called *Almagro*, is very ſingular in its Effects; performing admirable Cures by the cathartic Quality of its Waters, whoſe Operation is eaſy, and without Danger: They are good for curing the Ague, diſſolving the Stone, removing Obſtructions, and anſwer many other medicinal Purpoſes by their ſanative Virtues. Their Taſte is not very agreeable, as they reliſh of Nitre, with which they are ſo impregnated, as not to loſe their Efficacy in their Conveyance to other Parts.

Experience evinces, that the Fountain, called *the Tears*, in *Granada*, is very efficacious for the Stone; and this City has ſome others equally wholſome.

About *Merida* are many ſalutary Springs: And in the Town of *Talavera*, is the celebrated Fountain of *the Horſe*.

Many believe that *Cifuentes* takes its Name from the Number of the copious, fine Springs, abounding in its Territory. The round Fountain, near to *Ucles*, is ſo copious as to become a Parent to its River: It is ſo deep as to be unfathomable; its Waters have a perpetual whirling Motion, with a continual Noiſe attending it, and an inceſſant Riſe and Fall, to the no ſmall Admiration of the Beholders.

Near to *Panalver*, among the adjacent Cottages, is a rare Fountain, which flows all the Summer, and is dry in Winter.

That of *Tamarit*, cloſe to *Lerida*, may juſtly be counted ſtrange, as it runs and dries up in the ſame Day.

Near to *Beteta*, is a Fountain called *Admince*; whoſe Waters are cold and corroſive to ſuch a Degree, as to conſume any Fleſh thrown into them in a very ſhort Time.

In *Carabanna*, a Town in the Kingdom of *Murcia*, are two Fountains; the Waters of which flow ſo precipitately, as to have made themſelves a Paſſage through ſome very hard Rocks, and carry with them ſome Eels and other Fiſh cut to Pieces. Which I think is nothing wonderful, when the Force of the Springs is conſidered.

In

In the Mountain of *Xamilena*, a great Diſtance from the Sea, is a Fountain from which the River *Salado* takes its Riſe; having its Waters ſo impregnated with Salt, that the Inhabitants uſe them only for making that Commodity.

At *Cordova*, in the Convent of St. *Jerome*, is a Fountain of ſo rare a Quality, as to convert its Streams into Stone; ſo that the Waters congealed appear to the Sight like brilliant Rocks.

Beſides the abovementioned, *Spain* abounds in an infinite Number of valuable Springs; which would be too tedious to particularize. I ſhall therefore only add, that thoſe of *Madrid*, *Segovia*, *Cuenca*, *Granada*, *Iaen*, and *Xerez de los Cavalleros*, are in general beſt, and moſt eſteemed. From the Borders of the *Pyrences* flow many uſeful and ſalutary Springs, to the Fructification of all *Catalonia*, *Aragon*, *Navarre*, *Guipuzcoa*; and they are not leſs abundant in the Kingdom of *Valencia*, nor leſs valuable in *Galicia*, *Leon*, and *Aſturias*.

BATHS.

Baths. Having treated ſuperficially of the Springs, I ſhall with the ſame Brevity deſcribe the principal Baths of this Peninſula; of which many warm ones have been diſcovered in *Galicia*, whoſe Virtues relieve and heal an Infinitude of Diſorders, eſpecially at *Orenſe*, *Lugo*, *Bannos*, *Caldes de Rey*, *Molgas*, *Cortegada*, and *Priſigueyro*.

In *Caſtile*, in *la Rioja*, thoſe of *Navarre*; in *Leon*, thoſe of *Lodeſma* and *Hardales*; in *Granada*, the celebrated ones of the *Alhamas*; and in the City and Kingdom of *Aragon*, *Villa Nueva de la Guerva* and *Quinto*.

In *Catalonia* are ſome Towns with the Name of *Caldas*, taken from the hot Waters which ſpring in this Principality, of a moſt ſalutiferous Nature: And in the Time of the *Moors*, there were many more preſerved, as thoſe People accuſtomed themſelves to a quotidian Bathing.

Four Leagues from *Murcia*, is a Deſcent of Waters, termed ſteril, from their Effect in opening the Matrix, and, I ſuppoſe, in cauſing Abortion: Though this is only a Conjecture of my own, as Treatiſes on the mineral Waters in the ſeveral Parts of this Kingdom, are very rare (I remember to have ſeen only one of *Portubus*, and that very imperfect); ſo that their Virtues are only known to the neighbouring Phyſicians, and this undoubtedly with great Miſtakes, as nothing but proper Eſſays can aſcertain their Qualities, though an Error in the Judgment or in Preſcription may be of fatal Conſequence.

But not to enlarge on a Subject, where an Amplification is unneceſſary towards the Perfection of my Work, I ſhall proceed on, and next take Notice,

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

Of the ancient and preſent Diviſion of Spain; *with the Number of its Inhabitants.*

THE firſt Diviſion of this Kingdom, made by the *Romans*, was into two Parts; *citerior*, from its lying neareſt to them; and *ulterior*, that which was farther diſtant: And this ſecond was ſubdivided into three, *viz. Tarraconenſis*, *Luſitania*, and *Betica*. Faria & Souſa Epit. de las Hiſt. Port. p. 2.

Tarraconenſis had its Beginning to the Eaſt from the Skirts of the *Pyrenean* Mountains; to the North from the Bay of *Biſcay* to Cape *Finiſterre*; weſtward from the *Atlantic* Ocean to the Mouth of the River *Duero*; to the South from *Luſitania* and the *Mediterranean* Sea: So that this Province contained the Kingdoms and Territories of *Murcia*, *Valencia*, *Aragon*, *Navarre*, *Catalonia*, *Old Caſtile*, *Galicia*, *entre los Rios Duero*, and *Minho*, *Traſloſmontes*, *Aſturias*, and *Biſcay*.

Betica was bounded to the North by the great River *Guadiana*, which divides it from *Luſitania*; to the Weſt, its Limits are Part of the Ocean, between the Neck of the ſaid River and the Streights of *Gibraltar*; to the South, all the *Balearic* Coaſt, extending between thoſe Streights and Cape *de Gatte*; and eaſtwardly, from this Cape to the Banks of the River *Guadiana:* Including the Kingdoms and Countries of *Seville*, *Cordova*, *Granada*, and *Eſtremadura*; commencing from the City of *Badajoz*. Idem.

Luſitania, to the North, runs from where the River *Duero* entered the Sea to the Town of *Simancas*; to the Weſt, it had the *Atlantic* Ocean, from the River *Duero* to Cape *St. Vincent*; to the South, the ſame Sea from this Promontory to the Mouth of the River *Guadiana*, between the Towns of *Caſtromarin* and *Ayamonte*, dividing this Province from that of *Betica*; as to the Eaſt and North, as high as *Badajoz*, it divides it from the *Tarraconenſis*, by a Line drawn from *Calatrava la Vieja*, to the Bridge of the Town of *Simancas*. The Limits therefore of *Luſitania* are, the *Atlantic* Ocean, the Rivers *Duero* and *Guadiana*, between which, at an almoſt equal Diſtance, runs the *Tagus*; including the Cities and Towns of *Merida*, *Coria*, *Placentia*, *Ciudad Rodrigo*, *Salamanca*, *Avila*, *Segovia*, *Truxillo*, *Ledeſma*, *Bejar*, *Alva de Tormes*, *Segura*, *Alburquerque*, *Oropeſa*, *Calatrava*, *Alcantara*, *Talavera de la Reyna*, *Medina del Campo*, *Medellin*, *Guadalupe*, *Villar Pedroſo*, *Puente del Arzobiſpo*, *Pennaranda*, and other Towns of leſs Note. Idem.

It was afterwards parcelled out into various petty Kingdoms and Principalities, as ſundry Nations conquered it, eſpecially the *Moors*, until it became ſubject to one ſole Monarch; and its modern Diviſion remained ſettled, as at preſent, in fifteen Kingdoms, five Provinces, and two Seigniories: The firſt are the two *Caſtiles*, *Leon*, *Aragon*, *Navarre*, *Granada*, *Valencia*, *Galicia*, *Seville*, *Cordova*, *Murcia*, *Iaen*, *Majorca*, *Portugal*, and *Algarve*; the ſecond are, *Aſturias*, *Catalonia*, *Eſtremadura*, *Guipuzcoa*, and *Alava*; the Lordſhips are thoſe of *Biſcay* and *Molina*. Of all which particular Notice will be taken; and the Topography of all the chief Towns will be given in their proper Places.

It is ſaid theſe Kingdoms contain thirty thouſand Cities, Towns and Villages, of which ſixteen thouſand ſeven hundred are conſiderable; and compriſed in Eſtrada. Poblac. de Eſpanna.

the Year 1618, as Dr. *Zevallos*, in his *Viage del Mundo*, ſays, nine Millions of Vaſſals; which, though exceeding much the Reality (as I ſhall ſubſequently ſhew from good Authority), would only leave three hundred Souls in each, a plain Proof, I think, of the Exceſs. Maſter *Gil Gonzales de Avila* makes the amount of Churches to be one hundred and twenty thouſand; and *Arrieta*, in his *Deſpertador*, ſays, that there are eighty thouſand baptiſmal Fonts; above nine thouſand Convents; eight military Orders, which poſſeſs eight hundred and ninety one Encomiendas, producing annually one million, three hundred and ninety three thouſand, five hundred and ninety eight Ducats: Eight Councils at Court, beſides thoſe ſuppreſſed in *Flanders*, *Italy*, *Aragon*, and *Portugal*; five Viceroyſhips, viz. *Galicia*, *Navarre*, *Aragon*, *Valencia*, and *Catalonia*: Six Captains-general in *Andaluſia* and the Coaſts on the Ocean, *Granada*, *Eſtremadura*, *Biſcay*, *Caſtile*, and *Majorca*, excluſive of thoſe in the *Canaries*, *Ceuta*, and *Oran*: Two Chanceries, in *Vallidolid* and *Granada*, whoſe Juriſdictions are divided by the River *Tagus*: Nine Audiences, *viz.* in *Oviedo*, *Catalonia*, *Zaragoſa*, *Valencia*, *Navarre* (this with the Preeminence of a *Conſejo*), *Aſturias*, the *Groyne*, *Majorca*, *Seville*, and the *Contratacion* (or *India-houſe*) at *Cadiz*, beſides thoſe in the *Canaries*, &c. of all which I ſhall ſpeak in Order.

Theor. y Pract. de Comer. y de Marin. cap. 18. pag. 35.

Don *Geronymo de Uztariz* hath given us the moſt reaſonable numerical Calculation that I have ſeen of the Inhabitants of *Spain*: I ſhall therefore copy it, as it ſtands in his Works, with the Foundation on which he makes it.

An Account of the Families in Spain.

Time in which the Account was taken.			Number of Families.
1723.	The Town of *Madrid*, in eight thouſand and eighty two Houſes, excluſive of Convents, Hoſpitals, Places of Refuge, military Quarters, and Houſes of foreign Miniſters,		30,000
From the Year 1710. forwards.	Territory of *Madrid*,		7,680
	Kingdom of *Toledo*, and Part of *la Mancha*,		42,987
	Province of *Guadalaxara*,		16,974
	Province of *Cuenca*, and Part of *la Mancha*,		40,603
	Province of *Soria*,		18,068
	Province of *Segovia*,		16,687
	Province of *Avila*,		10,061
	Province of *Vallidolid*, with ſome Territories aggregated,		26,939
	Province of *Palencia*, ditto,		14,581
1712.	Province of *Salamanca*, ditto,		19,344
1717.	Province of *Toro*,		5,525
1714.	Province of *Zamora*,		7,336
From 1710. forwards.	Province of *Burgos*, with ſome aggregated Diſtricts,		49,282
	Kingdom of *Leon*,		28,556
	Principality of *Aſturias*,		30,524
1717.	Kingdom of *Galicia*,		118,680
1716.	Province of *Eſtremadura*,		60,393
From 1712. forwards.	City of *Seville*, according to a prudential Regulation made for extraordinary Taxes,	13,600	81,844
	The reſt of the Kingdom of *Seville*,	68,244	
	Kingdom of *Cordova*,		39,202
	Kingdom of *Iaen*,		30,157
	Kingdom of *Granada*,		78,728
1678.	Kingdom of *Navarre*,		35,987
	Biſcay, *Guipuzcoa*, and *Alava*, according to extrajudicial Advices, the ſame as *Navarre*,		35,987
1717.	Principality of *Catalonia*,		103,360

1712.	Kingdom of *Aragon*, - - - - - - - - - - - -	75,244
1714.	Kingdom of *Valencia*, - - - - - - - - - - - -	63,770
1713.	Kingdom of *Murcia*, - - - - - - - - - - - - -	30,494
	Kingdoms of *Majorca* and *Ivica*, according to the extrajudicial Informations, including the Garrifons of *Africa*,	21,110
		1,140,103

Our Author ſays, that neither in Print or Manuſcript, he had been able to find an exact and formal Account of the Inhabitants of *Madrid*, excepting one by the Great, which ſuppoſed they might conſiſt of thirty thouſand Families, which, at ſix Perſons each, as may be reaſonably computed from the Populouſneſs of a Court, will include one hundred and eighty thouſand; until, in the Year 1723, he met with a printed Calculation, which the Curioſity of a Prieſt had led him to form, of the Houſes and Souls that each Pariſh contained, taken from their Rolls, which is the ſole Foundation that hath offered for fixing the Number at thirty thouſand: For though the ſaid Clergyman reckons but twenty four thouſand three hundred and forty four, it ſeems that as Families are fuller in a Court than at a Diſtance from it, they may be ſuppoſed, one with another, to contain at leaſt ſix Perſons, by which Regulation they will amount to near thirty thouſand Families of five Perſons, the whole making one hundred and fifty thouſand; and we may reaſonably believe, that with the Colleges, Convents, and other Eccleſiaſtics, Refugees, and Places of pious Works, including alſo the Houſes of foreign Miniſters, it muſt contain one hundred and eighty thouſand Souls, excluſive of Paſſengers, Pretenders, and others, of which the Inns and Lodgings are generally full; but I have deemed it moſt proper to omit adding to the general Account more than the abovementioned thirty thouſand Families, conſidered as one hundred and fifty thouſand Perſons, becauſe the Eccleſiaſtics, Refugees, Strangers, *&c.* will be noted apart in a ſubſequent Summary.

It is very probable that the Accounts from whence the preceding Calculations have been taken, may not include the Total of Inhabitants in each Town; becauſe in ſome Provinces they have been formed by the Mayors and Juſtices, with the Suſpicion of having Soldiers proportionably quartered on them, and extraordinary Contributions raiſed, and, in others, after having experienced both theſe Misfortunes, and under the Apprehenſion of their being repeated; ſo that it was very natural for them to attempt a Diminution of their People in theſe Accounts, which perhaps they executed without any great Scruple, as their Object was the Relief and Preſervation of their Settlements; where many being unable to pay the ordinary Taxes, were expoſed to Ruin by the Weight and Oppreſſion of the extraordinary ones, which the Urgencies of the preceding War had occaſioned. And in ſome of theſe Calculations the Abatement is very manifeſt, as the Title of them expreſſes them to be Accounts only of the Families capable of contributing to the Exigencies which may offer, excluſive of the poor ones, and reckoning the Widows Houſes two for one.

This might yet be corroborated by other Proofs; for, having compared ſome of the Accounts in ſeveral Places near to *Madrid*, after an exact Information obtained of their real Conſiſtence, ſome of them were found to have more than a fifth Part omitted, others a fourth, and even a third. In ſome of the Calculations for *Andaluſia* and other Territories, the ſame Examination hath been made, by the Information of Perſons both capable and *fide digni*, as converſant in the Affairs of the Cities, Towns and Villages, whoſe Inhabitants they have treated of, and the ſame Difference or a greater hath been found; of which two Inſtances may ſerve as a Proof: In the Calculation of the Kingdom of

of *Seville*, *Cadiz* is only ſaid to contain four thouſand and forty three Families which pay Contributions, when it is inconteſtably true, that at the Time our Author wrote, it incloſed at leaſt forty thouſand Souls, which correſponds to eight thouſand Families, and which is now greatly increaſed, if not doubled: The other Inſtance is in *Port St. Mary*'s, to which ſeven hundred and forty three Families are attributed, whereas it was known from intelligent Examiners to contain fifteen hundred. Both which are a ſufficient Inducement to believe, that, taking one Town with another, the general Omiſſion hath been at leaſt a fifth Part; ſo that if the remaining four-fifths conſiſted of one million, one hundred and forty thouſand Families, and the wanting fifth be added, the whole will amount to one million, four hundred and twenty five thouſand.

As the principal Information ſolicited is the Number of Souls, a little more or leſs, which are in *Spain*, ſubject to his Catholic Majeſty, of every Claſs, in order to regulate what is conſumed, as well as for other Purpoſes, and not thoſe only who contribute to the royal Revenue; it hath been judged neceſſary to include the Militia, with ſome Diſtinction, obſerving that the four Preſidios (or Garriſons) in *Africa*, ought to be conſidered as if they were on the Continent of *Spain*, as well for their being compoſed of *Spaniards*, as that they are ſupported and maintained with the Goods and Product of that Kingdom.

In one hundred and two Battalions, including the five of the Navy and the Gallies, and ſeveral independent Companies ſtationed in the Preſidios of *Africa* and *Spain*, beſides two thouſand Invalids employed as other Troops in Garriſons, jointly with reformed Officers aggregated to the Regiments and Towns; his Majeſty hath ſixty five thouſand Foot Soldiers, and thirty Regiments of Horſe and Dragoons; three Companies of Guards du Corps, a ſingle Company, and the Party of *Ceuta*, with the Reformados united thereto, make upwards of fifteen thouſand Men; and theſe joined to the abovementioned ſixty five thouſand, compoſe an Army of eighty thouſand Men actually in Service.

To theſe may be added ſix thouſand Perſons, who have Employments in the Eſtados-mayores of Provinces and Garriſons; and the Officers, Mariners, Gunners, and other Individuals, ſerving on board the Men of War and Gallies, excluſive of the abovementioned Troops belonging to them, which, with one thouſand two hundred Slaves, compoſe a Body of eighty ſeven thouſand two hundred Men, maintained at the King's Expence.

This Number is increaſed by eight thouſand Militia, Foot and Horſe, comprehending thoſe who guard the Towers built along the Sea-coaſt; beſides three thouſand Invalids, who, excluſive of the two thouſand employed in Garriſons, form four Battalions, and are ſtationed in ſeveral Parts; ſeven hundred baniſhed Felons, employed in the Buſineſs and Works of the Preſidios, beſides thoſe who as Soldiers are incorporated with the Troops; twelve hundred Perſons, a little more or leſs, between Officers Widows, Families of *Oram*, peaceable *Moors*, and others in dead Pay; alſo five hundred, according to a prudential Calculation, employed in the Department of War, *viz.* Intendancies, Chambers of Accounts, the Treaſuries, directing Commiſſioners, Inſpectors, Controllers, Warehouſekeepers of the Artillery and Proviſions; and thoſe employed in Hoſpitals, and other Buſineſs. So that the Number of Perſons maintained in his Majeſty's Service and Pay, muſt exceed one hundred thouſand; and of theſe at leaſt twenty thouſand may be conſidered with Families, between Miniſters, Officers, and Soldiers, ſome on account of their being married, and others, though ſingle, for their large Number of Servants and Attendants, anſwerable to their ſeveral Degrees of Captain-generals of Armies and Provinces, Governors, King's Lieutenants, Lieutenant and Major-generals, Brigadiers, Colonels, and ſeveral other Employs of different Claſſes in the Army; as alſo prime Miniſters, and their Dependents, who, although Bachelors, have a large Number of Servants and Inferiors, proportioned

to

to their Conditions and Employments; and, reckoning four Perſons Increaſe to each of the ſaid Families, one with another, they amount to eighty thouſand Perſons, and added to the one hundred thouſand in Pay, make one hundred and eighty thouſand, or thirty ſix thouſand Families, which, joined to the above-mentioned one million, four hundred and twenty five thouſand, compoſe united, one million, four hundred and ſixty one thouſand Families.

We may likewiſe ſuppoſe that foreign Miniſters, Conſuls, and Merchants of all ſorts, who in great Numbers flock from different Nations, though the Reſidence and Traffic in *Spain* of the greateſt Part of them is fixed and continual, are not included in the preceding Calculations of Inhabitants, as the major Part of them are deemed Tranſmigrants without Poſſeſſions; and theſe amount to about eight thouſand Families; who are ſupported by the Products of *Spain*, and contribute to the royal Revenue and public Taxes, by which they may be eſteemed Natives, as is practiſed in other Countries.

Of fifty thouſand Men, or more, who attend Sheep, black Cattle, *&c.* in the Mountains and Paſtures, at leaſt thirty thouſand may be ſuppoſed unincluded in the foregoing Calculations, which correſpond to ſix thouſand Families; and the Addition of theſe two laſt Parcels, will make the whole Amount to be one million, four hundred and ſeventy five thouſand Families.

The great Number of ſecular and regular Eccleſiaſtics, with whom *Spain* abounds, is notorious to every Obſerver; and though the Inhabitants of many Cities and Towns have from various Cauſes been diminiſhed, yet the ſame Number of Univerſities, Chapters, Convents, *&c.* remains in almoſt all Parts, and in ſome has been augmented by new Foundations; ſo that it will not appear ſtrange to aſſert, the eccleſiaſtic State to comprehend at leaſt a thirtieth Part of the *Spaniſh* Nation, with their Relations and Servants, who, living with them, are unnoticed in the general Accounts: To theſe may be added, the Number of People who are employed in the Adminiſtration and Culture of the Eſtates belonging to the ſeveral Foundations, omitted in this Calculation; and this Increaſe, correſponding to above fifty thouſand Families, the Inhabitants of *Spain*, excluſive of *Portugal*, conſiſt of one million, five hundred and twenty five thouſand Families, or ſeven million, ſix hundred and twenty five thouſand Souls; but leſt any Exceſs may have been committed, we will conclude the Total to be only ſeven million, five hundred thouſand Perſons, in one million, five hundred thouſand Families.

I have thus far followed my Author; and ſhall only remark, that I have Reaſon to believe the Natives of this Kingdom are not increaſed ſince he wrote: By which the Reader will ſee the Scarcity of Inhabitants, and thereby account for the ſmall Produce of ſo large an Extent of Territory, compared with other States of *Europe*; and he would be confirmed in theſe Sentiments, was he only to paſs through the inland Cities and Towns, as I have done, which have no Trade, and are inhabited moſtly by Huſbandmen, and theſe being called to the Field to practiſe the little Agriculture to which Neceſſity obliges them, their Houſes ſeem almoſt deſerted. It is true, that till lately they had no Encouragement to raiſe more Grain than a Sufficiency for the Conſumption of the Territory they lived in, for whatever exceeded this muſt be loſt, as the King would not permit its being tranſported even from one Province to another; but to rectify ſuch a falſe Step, and to animate the Farmers to an Imitation of their Neighbours, an Ordinance was publiſhed about three Years ago, aboliſhing the aforeſaid Reſtriction, and permitting Corn to become a Branch of Trade, as with us, and to be carried to whatever Ports of the Kingdom the Owner pleaſed; and not only ſo, but its Exportation granted to foreign Parts under certain Limitations. This will incite them to extend Agriculture, as the Means are increaſed, and new Openings made, for an Increaſe in their Riches.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the original and modern Languages.

THE Language ſpoke by the primitive Colony, hath been a Matter of great Conteſt among Authors who have treated of it; and no Wonder when that ſpoke by our firſt Parents has been equally undetermined.

(a) Hiſt. de Port. par. 2. c. 1.
(b) Comp. de la Hiſt. Hiſp. p. 34, 35.

Manuel de Faria y Souſa (a) ſays, that *Tubal* brought the *Hebrew* Language with him to *Spain*; and *P. Fran. de Iſla (b)* obſerves, in his critical Notes, that *Tubal* certainly introduced ſome Language, neither he nor his Companions being dumb, as thoſe who aſſiſted in building the ſuperb Edifice of *Babel* were troubled with very little of that Diſorder; and therefore they accompanied their Settlement with the Introduction of one of the Idioms inſpired at that famous Tower, and it is very probable that this Language was *Baſquence*, or *Biſcayen*, as no other Original of it is known: Neither is there any Language remaining in *Spain*, that can diſpute Antiquity with it, which Point is certainly now almoſt raiſed to the Degree of a critical Demonſtration; and if the *Sabios Jeſuitas de Trevoux* do not qualify it as ſuch, they at leaſt adopt this Opinion as the moſt plauſible of all others.

(c) Diccionar. Trilingue, par. 2.
(d) Hiſt. de Eſpanna, p. 32.

P. Manuel de Larraamendi (c) has adopted the ſame Sentiments; which, though oppoſed by ſeveral, have not yet, I think, been ſolidly refuted by any.

P. Mariana (d) ſays, that it is only the *Biſcayens* who have preſerved to this Day their Language; which he calls rude and barbarous, uncapable of admitting any Eloquence, and very different from all others now ſpoke in *Spain*. It is the moſt ancient, and what was originally the common Dialect of that Kingdom, as ſome conjecture, before the *Roman* Arms introduced its Dominion and Speech: They add, that theſe People were fierce, clowniſh, and unpoliſhed; their mountainous Habitation being inacceſſible, they either never totally received a foreign Yoke, or ſoon ſhook it off again; nor is it improbable that, with their ancient Liberty, they preſerved their ancient Language, and that this was the common Tongue of all *Spain*.

Others think differently, and, contradicting the preceding Opinion, aſſert, that the *Biſcayen* Language was always peculiar to that Province, and not the common Tongue of all *Spain*. They are induced to pronounce in this manner by the Teſtimony of ancient Authors, who affirm that the *Biſcayen* Words, eſpecially in the Towns and Villages, were harſher and more barbarous than thoſe uſed in the other Parts of the Kingdom; this is confirmed by the Names of *Briga*, which is a Town; *Cetra*, *Eſcudo*; *Falarica*, *Lanca*; *Gurdus*, *gordo*; *Cuſculia*, *coſcoja*; *Lancia*, *lanca*; *Vepio*, *cayda*; *Buteo*, a certain Bird of Rapine; *Necy*, for the God *Mars*; and many other Words, which were anciently peculiar to the *Spaniſh* Language, as is proved from the Authority and Teſtimony of the moſt claſſic Writers, and of which ſome undoubtedly paſſed from the *Spaniſh* to the *Latin* Tongue: And, as not the leaſt Traces of them are to be found in the *Biſcayen* Language, it ſeems plain that this was not the current Speech common to all *Spain*; but we muſt not deny this to have been one of the many Languages formerly uſed in *Spain*, only we affirm that it was not that ſpoke in general, and in every Part of it.

Don

Don *Juan Ant. de Eſtrada (e)* ſays, that a thorough Examination of what was the primitive Idiom or Language which the firſt *Spaniards* ſpoke, is a moſt intricate Affair, not eaſy to be determined, as many grave Authors have ſaid, and differed ſo much about it, each offering ſome Reaſon in Confirmation of his Opinion. *Bernardo Alderete* wrote a Book *on the Origin of the* Caſtillan *Language*. *Garibay* judges and affirms, that his *Cantabria* preſerves the primitive Language uſed in that Peninſula; and many others have followed this Sentiment; but our Author thinks otherwiſe; and that we may prudently conjecture that the original *Spaniards* preſerved not only the natural Law, and Adoration of one only God, inſtructed by the Deſcendants of *Noah*, but alſo the *Hebrew* Language, as the firſt of all, with the *Chaldean*, and afterwards theſe mixed with thoſe of the various Nations to which *Spain* ſucceſſively became ſubject; who giving Laws to their conquered Vaſſals, theſe reverently and obſequiouſly imitating the Dialect, Dreſs, and Manners of their Maſters, made a Jumble of the Speech compoſed and derived from all of them.

(e) Poblac. gen. de Eſpanna, p. 64.

Modern Language.

At preſent all the *Spaniards* have and uſe one generical Speech, called *Caſtilian*, compounded, as before expreſſed, of the many introduced; and particularly of the corrupt *Latin*, as the Name of *Romance* which it bears, as well as that of *Caſtilian*, and the Affinity with it, are convincing Proofs.

The *Portugueze*, *Valencians*, *Catalans*, *Aragoneſe*, *Cantabrians*, and other Provinces, make Uſe of other Dialects in their reſpective Diſtricts; though the Gentry in them all ſpeak the Court Language of *Caſtilian*, as the ſuperior, and on which all others depend. Its Progreſs is owing to King *Alonzo the Wiſe*, who, about the Year 1260, ordered that all public Writings and Privileges, which till then had been wrote in *Latin*, ſhould be tranſlated, and thenceforward entered into the *Caſtilian:* In this Language the Laws, called, *De las ſiete Partidas*, were compoſed; and from that Time the *Caſtilian* began to be denominated *Romance.*

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

Of the Eſtabliſhment of Religion in this Kingdom; and of the Clergy, with their Revenues.

THE Accounts of the Religion, divine Worſhip, and moral Cuſtoms of the primitive *Spaniards*, are loſt in the Diſtance and Obſcurity of Antiquity; notwithſtanding ſome of the learned Moderns, founded on the Authority of, I know not what, Chronicle of one *Pedro Ceſaraguſtano (f)*, ſay, that *Tharſis*, Son to *Javan*, having entered *Spain* with his Family, was the firſt who erected an Altar to the true God in it: He offered Sacrifices and Victims, after the Cuſtom of his Fathers; and elected Miniſters and Prieſts for the public Worſhip. They add, that theſe original *Spaniards* venerated the Divinity in Trinity and Unity, having a confuſed Notion of this Myſtery: That this Knowledge and Adoration of the true God, unſullied by Idolatry, and introduced by our firſt Fathers, remained inviolable in that Kingdom for many Ages, and without any Doubt in ſome Places until the Reign of *Auguſtus*. Such are the magnificent Ideas which ſome modern Hiſtorians give us of the primordial Religion ſettled in *Spain*.

(f) Don Pedro Perez Valiente Aparato al Derecho, tom. 2. l. 2. n. 19.

Theological Writers *(g)* have divided the Periods of the Church into three different Ages or Diſpenſations, *viz.* the *Patriarchal*, *Moſaical*, and *Evangelical*: Which the *Jews*, from an ancient Tradition they have among them, of the Houſe of *Elias (h)*, ſuppoſe ſhall each laſt for two thouſand Years, from their imagining the World's Duration will be ſix; that is, as they ſay, "Two thouſand Years empty," (little being recorded of thoſe firſt Ages;) "two thouſand Years the Law; and two thouſand the Days of the Meſſiah." The firſt commenced with the World, and laſted till the Delivery of the Law upon Mount *Sinai*; and under this State, the Laws which God gave for the Exerciſe of Religion, and the Government of his Church, were either natural or poſitive. Natural Laws are thoſe innate Notions and Principles, whether ſpeculative or practical, which every Man is born with; thoſe common Sentiments of Virtue and Religion; thoſe *Principia juſti & decori*, Principles of fit and right, which naturally are upon the Minds of Men, and are obvious to their Reaſon at firſt Sight, commanding what is juſt and honeſt, and forbidding what is evil and uncomely; and that not only in the general, that what is good is to be embraced, and what is evil to be avoided, but in the particular Inſtances of Duty, according to their Conformity or Repugnancy to natural Light, being converſant about thoſe Things which do not derive their Value and Authority from any arbitrary Conſtitutions, but from the moral and intrinſic Nature of the Things themſelves. Theſe Laws, as being the Reſults and Dictates of right Reaſon, are, eſpecially as to their firſt and more immediate Emanations, the ſame in all Men in the World, and in all Times and Places, being Precepts which are evident among all Nations; indeed, they are interwoven into Mens Nature, inſerted into the Texture and Conſtitution of their Minds, and do diſcover themſelves as ſoon as ever they arrive to the free Uſe and Exerciſe of their Reaſon. That there are ſuch Laws and Principles naturally planted in Mens Breaſts, is evident from the Conſent of Mankind, and the common Experience of the World: Whence elſe

(g) Dr. Wm. Cave's Apparatus, pag. 11. to the Life of Biſhop Taylor's Holy Jeſus.

(h) Talmud. Tract. Sanhedr. cap. Halec. & alibi. Vid. Menaſſ. Ben. Iſr. de Reſurrect. l. 3. c. 3. & Concil. Quæſt. 30. in Geneſ.

elſe comes it to paſs that all wicked Men, even among the Heathens themſelves, after the Commiſſion of heinous Sins, ſuch as do more ſenſibly rouze and awaken the Conſcience, are filled with Horror and Fear of Puniſhment? but becauſe they are conſcious to themſelves of having violated ſome Law and Rule of Duty. Now what Law can this be? Not the written and revealed Law, for this the Heathens never had. It muſt therefore be the inbred Law of Nature, which is born with them, and fixed in their Minds, antecedent to any external Revelation: "For when the Gentiles, which have not the Law, do by Nature" (by the Light and Evidence, by the Force and Tendency of their natural Notions and Dictates) "the Things contained in the Law; theſe having not a Law, are a "Law unto themſelves, which ſhew the Work of the Law written in their Hearts; "their Conſcience alſo bearing Witneſs, and their Thoughts" (the Reaſonings of their Minds) in the mean while (in *Greek, by Turns)* "accuſing, or elſe ex-"cuſing one another *(i)*:" That is, although they had not a written Law, as the *Jews* had of old, and we *Chriſtians* have at this Day, yet, by the Help of their natural Principles, they performed the ſame Actions, and diſcharged the ſame Duties, which are contained in, and commanded by the written and external Law; ſhewing by their Practices, that they had a Law (ſome common Notions of Good and Evil) written in their Hearts; and to this their very Conſciences bear Witneſs; for, according as they either obſerve or break theſe natural Laws, their Conſciences do either acquit or condemn them. We find God, in the very Infancy of the World, appealing to *Cain* for the Truth of this, as a Thing ſufficiently plain and obvious: "Why art thou wroth, and why is "thy Countenance fallen? If thou doeſt well, ſhalt thou not be accepted?" (in *Hebrew, be lift up)* able to walk with a pleaſed and chearful Countenance, the great Indication of a Mind ſatisfied in the Conſcience of its Duty: "But "if thou doeſt not well, Sin lies at thy Door *(k)*:" The Puniſhment of Sin will be ready to follow thee; and Conſcience, as a Miniſter of Vengeance, will perpetually purſue and haunt thee.

(i) Romans, ch. 2. v. 14, 15.

(k) Geneſis, ch. 4. v. 6, 7.

By theſe Laws Mankind were principally governed in the firſt Ages of the World; there being for near two thouſand Years no other fixed and ſtanding Rule of Duty, than the Dictates of this Law of Nature, thoſe Principles of Vice and Virtue, of Juſtice and Honeſty, which are written in the Heart of every Man: And though the Diſperſion of the People at *Babel*, and the Barbariſm they fell into after the Flood, obſcured the Light of Revelation, and the primitive Traditions concerning God, there could never be totally eraſed from the Soul of Man the Sentiments engraven there by Nature, and which the ſovereign Author of all Things had highly impreſſed; ſo that no Nation hath yet been found, though never ſo barbarous and uncultivated, where ſome religious Sentiments are not diſcoverable, or at leaſt Veſtiges and Ideas, though dark, of the Worſhip paid to ſome Deity *(l)*. Vicious Cuſtoms may make practical Atheiſts, who, in ſpite of the Voice of Nature, let the Corruptions of their Hearts prevail; but their interior Conſciences, at leaſt ſometimes, clamour, and by Force perſuade the contrary. Even among the Barbarians, there have never been wanting ſome Men, endowed with great Talents, and adorned with ſome moral Virtues, who, making Uſe of their natural Reaſon, found a ſupreme Power exiſting, whom they adored, and taught others beſides to reverence and to pay him due Homage, although in an imperfect Manner, and often ſuperſtitious. From all which Premiſes we muſt believe, that the firſt *Spaniards*, like the primitive Settlers in other Places, had ſome Knowledge of, and paid ſome Worſhip to, the Divinity. St. *Auguſtin (m)* reckons the *Spaniards* among the ancient People who acknowledged one ſole Deity, Creator of all Things, by the Inſtruction they received from their wiſe Philoſophers. The *Spaniards*, naturally pious, and retentive of religious Truths once embraced, would preſerve the

(l) Hiſt. literaria de Eſp. p. 99. & ſeq.

(m) Lib. 8. de la Ciudad de Dios, cap. 9.

primitive Tradition of the Exiſtence of one only inviſible God, which they had learned from the firſt Patriarchs. There remain no certain Tracts in Antiquity, that before the Coming of the *Phœnicians* and *Carthaginians* to *Spain*, Idolatry, and Polytheiſm, or the Belief and Worſhip of falſe Gods, had even been introduced there.

(n) Voſſ. de Orig. Idol. Abbe Banier, la Mythолog. &c. tom. 1. l. 3. Mr. Fourmont, ſen. Reflexiones ſobre los antiquos Pueblos.

It is true that Idolatry appeared very early in other Nations *(n)*. We find it in *Chaldea*, at the Time, and even in the Family and Succeſſors of *Abraham*; for in *Meſopotamia*, and in *Laban*'s Houſe, there were *Terephims*, or Idols, which *Rachel* ſtole, ſo much to her Father's Diſpleaſure *(o)*. The *Iſraelites* alſo took from *Egypt* the Idea of the God *Apis*, whom they adored under the Figure of a Calf *(p)*. We know what ſevere Prohibitions the Lord made to thoſe his People in the Law of *Moſes*, to abſtain from worſhipping Images; and their obſtinate Inclination to imitate this perverſe Cuſtom of their Neighbours, proves that Idolatry reigned then very extenſively in the Eaſt, but did not in thoſe ancient Times make the ſame rapid Progreſs in the weſtern Settlements. Thoſe who ſeparated themſelves at the Tower of *Babel*, might be anterior to the Superſtitions of Idolatry; and, from the great Diſtance and Want of Commerce, this abominable Practice, which had its Riſe and was propagated ſo much in the eaſtern Countries, might not have been communicated for many Ages to the weſtern Eſtabliſhments. The great Simplicity and Ignorance of the weſtern *Europeans*, might probably preſerve them for a long Time from a Vice, which owed its Origin to a miſtaken Philoſophy, and an oſtentatious, extravagant Vanity. The Obſervation of the Stars, and the exceſſive Love and Reſpect paid to Heroes and Predeceſſors, are the two firſt and oldeſt Fountains of Idolatry. This Idea the *Chineſe* Religion inſpires, which is *that* among the falſe Sects, which hath preſerved, with the leaſt Variation, its ancient Traditions. However, the primitive *Spaniards*, whether by the Simplicity of their Cuſtoms, or from the Diſtance of the Places which were the Cradle and Throne of Idol-worſhip, were not guilty, as we can find by any clear Veſtiges, of this Diſorder, before the Introduction of foreign Colonies. If their ancient Prieſts and Philoſophers were partly like the Druids of the *Gauls*, as may reaſonably be conjectured from the Vicinity, Dealings, and Mixture with the *Celtes* and *Gallic Iberians*; if, as St. *Auguſtin* gives to underſtand, they were of the ſame Sentiments in Religion; we may infer, that they did not only believe the Unity of an inviſible God, but likewiſe the Immortality of the Soul; Sentiments which would be an Honour to that Nation, and to all others where it prevailed. And therefore it is to be wiſhed that more punctual Accounts and ſecure Teſtimonies could be found of it than have hitherto appeared. I ſhall however add on the Subject, what another Author *(q)* hath ſurmiſed, relative to the Hiſtory of Idolatry; who obſerves, that, "notwithſtanding what hath been ſaid of the heathen Theology, there is perhaps no one Subject which has occaſioned a greater Variety of Opinions, than the Original of Idolatry, or, in other Words, the Foundation on which the *Pagans* erected their theological Syſtem, and raiſed that Multiplicity of fabulous Divinities which overſpread the Earth. The general Notion which has prevailed on this Head, is, that Mankind by Degrees deviating from the Worſhip of the true God, directed their Adoration to the great Luminaries of Heaven; and, becoming in Proceſs of Time more groſsly corrupted, degenerated into the Veneration of Idols and Deities of their own Creation. But the moſt true Source of Idolatry ſeems rather to be the Abuſe of the Language of Aſtronomy, and of thoſe Memorials left to preſerve the ancient Purity of Religion, which were by Avarice and Ambition perverted to Ends quite contrary to the Deſign of their Inſtitution."

(o) Geneſis, ch. 51.

(p) Joſhua, ch. 24.

(q) Samuel Boyſe's new Pantheon, p. 210. & ſeq.

Nothing has more puzzled the Learned than the Conformity, found in ſeveral Particulars, between the Rites of the *Hebrews* (the choſen People of God), and

and thoſe of the neighbouring Nations plunged in the groſſeſt Idolatry. This Reſemblance manifeſtly appeared in their aſſembling in ſome eminent or diſtinguiſhed Place to praiſe God, to offer him Bread, Salt, and the firſt Fruits of the Earth, with Thanks for his Bounty; to ſacrifice Victims, and eat in common of the Fleſh; and to join Songs and Inſtruments of Muſic to heighten the Solemnity. It was alſo cuſtomary both with the *Hebrews* and the Heathens to bury their Dead with Reſpect; and to meet on certain Days near their Tombs, to praiſe God, and commemorate their Virtues.

To ſolve this Difficulty, the Generality of Writers ſuppoſe, that in theſe Caſes the pagan Religion only copied the true. But how improbable this Conjecture is, will appear from a due Conſideration, how ſeparated as it were from, and how contemptible the *Hebrews* were to all other Nations; and conſequently, how unlikely it is that they would borrow any Part of their ceremonial Law from them: Add to this, that it appears from a Multitude of Proofs, theſe Cuſtoms of Idolatry were prior to *Moſes*, and the Inſtitution of the Jewiſh Theocracy. This laſt Point has led ſome learned Men *(r)* into the other Extreme of aſſerting, that the *Hebrews* took thoſe religious Ceremonies from the *Egyptians*, only changing their Object, by adapting them to the Worſhip of the true God. But this Opinion is equally deſtitute of Foundation; ſince we find nothing more expreſsly prohibited by the *Moſaic* Law, than the *Jews* having any Correſpondence in religious Matters with the Nations round them: Beſides, this great Legiſlator ſeems to grant it as a Thing generally known, that the Worſhip of one God ſubſiſted long before his Time amongſt the ancient Patriarchs.

(r) Sir John Marſham, in his Canon. Chronic. or Rule of Time.

This Conformity therefore, if duly examined, will lead us to the Truth. When the ancient World periſhed by the general Deluge, *Noah*, having been preſerved with his Family, re-eſtabliſhed the Worſhip of the true God: On his coming out of the Ark, we find him offering a Sacrifice of Thankſgiving; a Ceremony he had undoubtedly received from his pious Anceſtors, and which appears ſo early as in the Sacrifice of *Abel*. The Patriarchs, long before *Moſes*, buried their Dead with peculiar Honours; and we find *Jacob*, in Gratitude for a divine Revelation, erecting a Stone, and pouring Oil on it, a Practice he borrowed from the heathen Nations. This ſhews evidently, that theſe Cuſtoms proceeded from the common Fathers of Mankind.

Amongſt the Inſtitutions which *Noah* left to his Poſterity, was the *Neomenia*, or Aſſemblies appointed to praiſe God at the Return of the new Moon *. Now this Rite he had received from his Anceſtors. In the Conſtitution of the antediluvian World, the Earth preſented its Equator conſtantly to the Sun; by which the Days and Nights were always equal; the Air, free from any violent Agitation, was always unclouded and ſerene; and the Earth, by means of conſtant Dews, enjoyed a perpetual Spring. Now as the Sun never varied in his Place of Riſing or Setting, Men were obliged to regulate their religious Meetings, as well as civil Affairs, by the Phaſes or Changes of the Moon. This Cuſtom *Noah* conveyed to his Deſcendants: So that it is no Wonder if it became common to the *Hebrews*, and the other heathen Nations round them.

To the ſame Origin we may aſcribe the Invention of the *Zodiac*, which became in Proceſs of Time an additional Cauſe of Idolatry. The vertical Signs of *Cancer* and *Capricorn*, according to *Macrobius (s)*, were denominated from hence. The *Crab*, being an Animal who walks backwards or obliquely, ſeemed a proper Emblem of the Sun, who, arriving at this Sign, begins his Retrogration; the *wild Goat*, on the contrary, whoſe Cuſtom is to feed as he climbs or

(s) Saturnalia, l. 1. c. 17.

* After the laſt Creſcent, and when the Moon in Conjunction ceaſed to appear, the People went up to ſome high Place, the better to perceive her new Phaſes; after which they ſacrificed.

aſcends

aſcends the Hills, was choſen to denote the Sun, who, on coming to this Point of the Heavens, quits the loweſt Part of his Courſe to regain the higheſt: The *Ram*, the *Bull*, and the *two Kids* *, gave their Names to the three celeſtial Houſes, through which the Sun paſſes in Spring. This diſtinguiſhed the different Kinds of young Cattle which increaſed their Flocks during that Seaſon, as they ſucceeded each other; the Lambs appearing firſt, the Calves next, and the Kids laſt: They choſe two of theſe latter, on account of the peculiar Fruitfulneſs of the Goat, which generally bears Twins. With regard to the Summer, the Fury of the *Lion* juſtly expreſſed the Heat of the Sun on his leaving *Cancer:* The *Virgin* crowned with Ears of Corn, was an Emblem of the Harveſt †, which uſually ended about that Time. Nothing could better denote the Equality of Days and Nights under the autumnal Equinox, than the Balance *Libra*. The Diſeaſes conſequent upon the Fall of the Leaf, were characterized by the *Scorpion*. The Chace of wild Beaſts, which was annually obſerved about that Time, was not improperly diſtinguiſhed by *Sagitarius*, or a Man on horſeback, armed with a Bow and Arrow: *Aquarius* typified the Rains of Winter; and the two Fiſhes, *Piſces*, bound together, or incloſed in a Net, indicated the Seaſon for Fiſhing, which is always beſt at the Approach of Spring.

Nothing could be at once more ſimple and uſeful than this Diviſion of the Sun's annual Circuit into twelve equal Portions, expreſſed by ſo many viſible Signs or Symbols; which ſerved to regulate the Seed-time, Mowing, Harveſt, Hunting, Fiſhing, and other important Employments of the Year: Theſe rude Delineations of the celeſtial Houſes probably gave Birth to Painting. But then theſe Images preſented to the Mind a Meaning very different from the Idea they conveyed to the Eye.

It is probable that *Ham*, and ſuch of his Children who firſt ſettled in *Egypt*, brought with them the aſtronomical Invention or Diviſion of the Zodiac, and attempted to carry on their Tillage and rural Huſbandry according to the Seaſons and Methods uſed in the Countries from whence they had removed. The Land being ſandy and dry, they ſowed in Spring, and ſoon ſaw with Pleaſure a verdant Crop ariſe, and give Hopes of a plentiful Harveſt; but in *April* or *May*, a peſtilential ſouth Wind blaſted their Expectations. Not diſcouraged, they tried to repair their Loſſes by a ſecond Plowing and Sowing; and, as the ſucceeding northerly Winds tempered the Air, every thing ſeemed again promiſing: But as the Harveſt was juſt ready to be got in, the Weather dry, and no Appearance of Rain, they beheld with Aſtoniſhment the *Nile* overflow its Banks, and lay all their Fields under Water. The Obſervation of this annual Flood ſoon taught the new Comers Experience: They carefully marked the celeſtial Signs, which were the Forerunners of the River's Increaſe, in order to take the proper Meaſures for their own perſonal Security, and for ſowing as ſoon as the Waters ſhould abate.

They remarked, in conſequence of this, that the *Eteſian* Winds always blew regularly from the North, juſt about the Sun's Entry into the Sign of *Cancer* ‡, and that the Flood ſoon ſucceeded. This Wind therefore became an infallible Sign with them; and they expreſſed it by the Image of the *Hawk*, with her Wings expanded; not only becauſe of the Reſemblance in general between

* The *Orientals* called the Sign *Gemini* by the Name of the *two Kids*; but the *Greeks* gave it the Name of *Dioſcuri*, from *Caſtor* and *Pollux*.

† They named this Figure *Ergone*, or *Erigone*, which ſignifies the *red Colour:* See *Dan.* v. 7.— *Rubicunda* Ceres *medio ſucciditur æſtu.*

‡ Theſe annual Winds driving the Vapours and Clouds ſouthward to *Ethiopia*, where they are condenſed by the high Mountains, and deſcend in Rains, are the real Cauſe of the *Nile*'s overflowing; though probably the ancient *Egyptians* were ignorant of this.

the

the Swiftneſs of Birds, and the Rapidity of the Winds *; but alſo becauſe this Bird in particular was ſeen to accompany theſe northerly *Eteſian* Breezes †.

But as the annual Inundation varied each Year a few Days, either ſooner or later; and as it was neceſſary to obſerve, as exactly as poſſible, the Moment of its Approach, in order to make the neceſſary Preparations for ſecuring themſelves, with their Cattle and Effects, on the higher Grounds; they took Notice of a particular luminous Star ‡, which, at this critical Juncture, appeared on the Horizon a little before Sun-riſe; and was not only the ſure Mark of that great Luminary's paſſing under the Conſtellation of *Leo*, but alſo the preciſe Token of the Commencement of the Inundation. This Star, from its great Uſefulneſs, they called *Thaaut* or *Thot* (the Dog), and *Anubis* or *Hannobeach* (the Barker or Monitor); as alſo ſimply, *Sihor* ‖, which is the Name of the River *Nile*. The ſoutherly Winds, which preceded the Decreaſe of the Waters, were repreſented by the *Whoop*, which at that Seaſon reſorts from *Nubia* and *Numidia* into *Egypt*, to feed on the Worms and Inſects left in the Mud or Slime which covers the Plains, and impregnates them with ſuch Fertility, that renders their Country the Garden of the World. This figurative Symbol, expoſed to the Eyes of the People, was the Indication for getting ready their Corn, ſurveying their Grounds, and beginning the Seed-time or Sowing.

The Conveniency of theſe Emblems occaſioned their being multiplied: And as this hieroglyphic Kind of Writing by Birds and Animals ſtruck the Eye, and was in its firſt Inſtitution readily underſtood, ſo, in order to preſerve and improve it for the public Uſe, a certain Society, or Company of Men, were appointed to ſtudy the Heavens, and obſerve the Motions of the celeſtial Bodies. Theſe were lodged in a Tower, called the *Labyrinth* §; and had committed to their Care the Conſervation of the Characters and Symbols, uſed to point out to the People the general Regulations, or particular Duties proper to each Seaſon.

Thus we ſee that, in its primitive Formation, nothing could be more ſimple than the *Egyptian* Religion. It was in Effect the ſame with that of *Job* and *Jethro* in *Arabia*, that of *Melchiſedech* and *Lot* in *Canaan*, and that of *Abimelech* in *Paleſtine*. It was the Faith of *Noah* and his Sons, who firſt repeopled the Earth. It conſiſted in adoring the ſupreme Creator of all Things; in Works of Juſtice and Mercy; in Induſtry and Temperance; in treating the Dead honourably; and the Hopes of a future Reward. The Figures expoſed to the Sight of the People, were ſo far from being myſterious, that they were meant only to remind them of theſe important Duties, and by that means inculcate their Practice, and ſecure the Peace and Happineſs of Society.

But as ſoon as the Vulgar miſtook theſe expreſſive Emblems for real Objects and Perſons, they began to change both their Language and Practice; no longer underſtanding their true Meaning, they converted their moral into an hiſtorical Senſe. The *Oſiris*, the Emblem of the firſt Enlightener and Mover; the *Iſis*, the Mark of that bountiful Nature, which is the Mother or common

* The Scripture in more Places than one repreſents the Almighty as riding on the Wings of the Wind: See *Pſalm* xviii. 10. &c. &c.

† "Does the Hawk (ſays *Job*) by thy Wiſdom "ſhake off her old Feathers, to get rid of them, "and ſtretch her Wings towards the South?"—*Job* xxxix. 26.

‡ It was ſeen juſt before the Dawn of Day, which ſoon obſcured its Luſtre.

‖ From hence the *Greeks* took their Name, and the *Latins*, *Sirius*; by which Appellation we now call the Dog-ſtar.

§ From *Biranta*, with the Article, comes *Labyranta*, the Tower or Palace: See *Chron.* xvii. 12.

Parent of all Creatures; the *Horus* *, or beloved Child, expreſſive of Agriculture and Huſbandry; and the *Anubis*, or celeſtial Meſſenger; from *Signs*, became ſo many real Divinities, who delighted to protect *Egypt*, and honour it with their Reſidence. Thus the ſacred Writings, or Hieroglyphics, though ſtill preſerved by the Prieſts, were explained in a new and modern Senſe, ſuitable to the prevailing Taſte of the People for Fable.

A late ingenious Author, to whom we are indebted for theſe juſt Reflections *(t)*, thinks it probable that the *Egyptian* Prieſts, who kept the Key of theſe ſacred Writings, or Hieroglyphics, at firſt endeavoured to ſtem the Torrent of Superſtition, by reminding the People of their Error, and in recalling them to the Worſhip of the true God; but, finding all Attempts of this kind vain and ineffectual, they gave Way to the popular Notions, and in Proceſs of Time became zealous Defenders of what they ſecretly could not but condemn. It is natural to think this great Change was effected by Degrees, and that the Eſtabliſhment of Idolatry was the Work of ſome Time. In this manner, while they complied with the popular Language, they privately ſtudied all they could collect, of the ancient and real Signification of the ſymbolical Figures; taking Care to require a profound Secrecy of all, whom they initiated or inſtructed in this kind of Knowledge: By ſuch a Method, their religious Learning bore a ſolemn and myſterious Aſpect, without altering any thing of the common Worſhip or Belief; Idolatry reigned abroad, while Truth was kept confined in the Receſſes of their Temples. Thus Things daily degenerated, and grew worſe. In all Syſtems of Religion, the ceremonial Part is what is the moſt eaſily ſupported, as it is of no Conſequence to the Paſſions, which it ſeldom affects, and too often indulges. It was quite otherwiſe with Truth, which grew ſtill more and more disfigured, in Proportion as Superſtition gained Ground. In Proceſs of Time, Ambition and Avarice led the Prieſts themſelves to approve an Error, which turned greatly to their Advantage, and equally tended to flatter the great Views of Intereſt and Power.

(t) La Pluche Hiſtoire de Cieux, vol. 1.

Thus have we ſeen that the ancient Religion of *Egypt*, in its firſt Inſtitution, was only copied from that of *Noah*, and the firſt poſtdiluvian Patriarchs: That the plain and ſimple Doctrines it inculcated, were, the Worſhip of one ſupreme Being, infinitely wiſe, and powerful, and good; the Obſervation of ſtrict Juſtice between Man and Man, the great Foundation of the Peace of Society; the Exerciſe of mutual Charity and Kindneſs; the Cultivation of the Earth, by a juſt Regulation of Tillage and Induſtry; the Interring the Dead with Decency and Reſpect; and the Belief of a future State: All theſe Principles were ſhadowed out to the Eye by ſuitable Figures or Repreſentations; and to theſe were added Emblems, expreſſive of the great Change introduced in the Earth by the Deluge, which rendered the Exerciſe of Agriculture both more painful and neceſſary to Mankind than it was before, when the Ground, by the mild Temperature of the Air, and the conſtant Preſence of the Sun, was as it were ſpontaneouſly fertile, and the Mother of a genial Abundance.

Nor was it in *Egypt* alone, that theſe Veſtiges of the primeval Faith, and the Worſhip of the true God, were preſerved. "The *Magi*, or ancient *Perſian* Philoſophers, according to the Teſtimony of the beſt Hiſtorians *(u)*, had neither Statues nor Altars: They ſacrificed on the higheſt Mountains †, and uſed neither Libations, nor Muſic, nor hallowed Bread: They offered the Victims crowned; after which the Prieſt dividing it in ſmall Portions, they ſhared in

(u) Herodotus. Clio, l. 1. ſect. 131. Strabo, l. 15.

* From *Hores*, Huſbandry, comes *Horos*, the Huſbandman; and the *Aratio*, *Aratrum*, and *Ars*, of the *Latins*.

† It was probably to prevent the Abuſe of this Cuſtom, in itſelf innocent, that *Moſes* ſo ſeverely interdicted even the worſhipping the true God upon high Places.

common,

common, leaving no Part; for, as they ſaid, God deſired only the Soul of the Victim *." Indeed, they worſhipped the Fire, which they regarded as the moſt perfect Emblem of the Divinity; and we find this magnificent Symbol was in great Veneration through all the Eaſt. On the ſame account they honoured the Sun, Moon, and Stars; but this was only, as they conſidered them, the Images or Symbols of the ſupreme Being, or original Cauſe of all Things, whom they called *Oromazes*; and of whom *Zoroaſter*, as quoted by *Euſebius (w)*, has given a ſublime Deſcription. "God, ſays he, is the firſt of all incorruptible Beings, eternal and unbegotten: He is not compounded of Parts; there is nothing equal to him, or like him: He is the Author of all Good, and intirely uninfluenced by Paſſion; the moſt excellent of Beings; the wiſeſt of all intelligent Natures; the Father of Equity, the Parent of good Laws; ſelf-inſtructed, ſelf-ſufficient, and the firſt Former of Nature." If we may believe the *Arabian* Writers *(x)*, the *Perſian Magi* were very far from being *Manicheans*, or as believing two diſtinct and coeternal Principles of Good and Evil, as has been aſſerted by an eminent modern Philoſopher *(y)*: The ancient *Perſians*, indeed, admitted two inferior Divinities, *viz.* the Goddeſs *Mythra*, and the God *Mythras*; who, according to them, were the firſt Emanations of the divine Being, or the firſt Productions of his Power †: They alſo aſſerted a wicked Spirit, called *Arimanius* ‡, whom they regarded as the Author or Principle of all moral Evil, and who, for his Pride and Ambition, was hurled from the celeſtial Manſions *(z)*. This Idea was agreeable to the *Python* or *Typhon* of the *Egyptians*, and the War of the Giants againſt *Jupiter*, celebrated by the *Greek* and *Latin* Poets. In ſhort, the three principal Attributes or Views, under which the eternal or ſupreme Eſſence preſents itſelf to the Mind, are, Power, Wiſdom, and Goodneſs: Without the two laſt, the firſt would be infinite Tyranny; without the firſt and laſt, the ſecond would be limited, and fail of its End; and without the laſt, the two former would, inſtead of being beneficial, become deſtructive. Thus we find the *Egyptians* and *Chaldeans* agreeing exactly in their Repreſentations of the ſupreme Being, ſhadowed under the Characters of *Oſiris*, or *Oromazes*, the firſt Principle or Source of all Exiſtence; the Goddeſs *Iſis*, or *Mythra*, the Emblem of the ſupreme Wiſdom or Underſtanding; and the God *Orus*, or *Mythras*, their beloved Son, the Symbol of that Goodneſs, which viſibly appears impreſſed on Nature, and diffuſes itſelf through all the Creation. The *Jupiter*, *Minerva*, and *Apollo*, of the *Greeks* and *Romans*, were only copied from theſe Originals ‖.

This is evident from the Teſtimony of their Poets and Philoſophers. We find *Orpheus*, the Founder of the *Greek* Theogony, ſo exactly agreeing with *Zoroaſter*,

(w) Preparat. Evangelica, l. 1.

(x) See Pocock's Greg. Abulph. and Hyde's Shahriſtani.

(y) Bayle's Dictionary; ſee the Article Zoroaſter.

(z) See Ramſay's Cyrus, b. 2.

* The *Orientals*, fond of the Doctrine of Tranſmigration, believed the Victim animated by a criminal Soul, whoſe expiatory Pains were completed by the Sacrifice.

† They ſay, that *Oromazes* produced the Goddeſs *Mythra*, the original Mother, the living Image of his Beauty; who preſented him with the Ideas of all Things, which he gave to the God *Mythras*, to form the World by.

‡ The chief of the *Syngas*, or rebellious Spirits, whom he ſeduced, in order to diſturb the univerſal Harmony, and involved in the juſt Puniſhment of his Crime.

‖ Out of this tripartite Symbol, or Groupe, the Heathens compoſed that Multiplicity of Gods and Goddeſſes which crouded their Mythology. Thus *Oſiris*, *Serapis*, *Oromazes*, *Jupiter Olympius*, *Saturn*, *Cœlus*, *Neptune*, and *Pluto*, are only different Names for the ſupreme or ſelf-exiſtent Being. The Goddeſſes *Iſis*, *Mythra*, *Juno*, *Cybele*, *Veſta*, *Rhea*, *Venus*, *Urania*, *Minerva*, *Diana*, *Luna*, and *Proſerpine*, all ſignify that divine Wiſdom, which is as it were the Emanation of infinite Power, and which planned the univerſal Syſtem. Laſtly, *Anubis*, *Orus*, *Mercury*, *Apollo*, *Æſculapius*, *Pan*, *Hercules*, and *Jupiter*, the Conductor, are but different Names, expreſſive of that Goodneſs, which carried this wonderful Scheme into Execution, and ſtamped the viſible Marks of Grace and Happineſs on the whole.

in his Definition of the ſupreme Being, that it is evident they drew their Notions from the ſame Source; and that under the firſt Objects of Idolatry, the true Religion, or the Worſhip of one ſovereign Exiſtence, was plainly ſhadowed out. *Ovid*, to put his Chaos in Motion, is forced to uſe the Interpoſition of a God *(a)*. But here it is proper to obſerve, that the *Greek* and *Roman* Theology, though borrowed from the *Oriental*, was much more imperfect, and ſeemed to lean more to the *Manichean* Scheme. This was owing to the Licence of their Poets; who, in order to give Scope to their Imagination, diſguiſed the eaſtern Traditions with new Embelliſhments, till they peopled the Realms of Fiction with innumerable Deities of all Ranks, Ages, Sexes, and Orders.

(a) Ovid. Metamorph. l. 1. in principio.

However, if we read *Homer* and *Virgil* (the two Princes of the claſſic Writers), we ſhall find them conſonant in theſe three great Principles. 1. That there is a ſupreme Being, the Father of Gods and Men, and the Architect of the Univerſe. 2. That all Nature is full of ſubordinate Spirits, who are his Servants or Miniſters. And, 3. That the good and evil Genii, who dwell in the Elements, are the Cauſes of the Good or Ill, Virtue or Vice, Knowledge or Ignorance, which prevail in the World. *Æſchylus* *, and *Sophocles* †, confirm the firſt Point by two very remarkable Paſſages; and are corroborated by the Teſtimonies of *Plautus* ‡, and *Horace* ‖: *Cato*, in *Lucan (b)*, ſpeaks the ſame Language. And theſe Inſtances leave no room to doubt, that the Voice of Nature agreed with ancient Tradition, in pointing out the Truth to the Heathens, although ſurrounded with the Miſts of Error.

(b) Lib. 6.

If we proceed next to an Examination of the *Greek* and *Roman* Philoſophers; *Thales*, the Founder of the *Ionic* School §, according to the Fragments of him tranſmitted to us by the moſt authentic Writers, entertained not only very ſublime Notions of the ſupreme Being, but had a right Idea of the Nature of the human Soul. *Pythagoras* talks on this important Subject in the moſt noble and philoſophical Manner. "God (ſays he) is neither the Object of Senſe, "nor ſubject to Paſſion; but inviſible, purely intelligible, and ſupremely intel- "ligent: His Body is like the Light, and his Soul reſembles Truth: There is "but one God only; who is not, as ſome conceive, ſeated beyond the Orb of "the Univerſe, but, every where preſent, he ſees all the Beings that inhabit "his Immenſity: He is the ſole Principle, the Light of Heaven, and the Father

* "There is one unknown Being, exalted be- "yond and prior to all others: He is the Author "of all Things, above and below: He is the "Life, the Light, and the Wiſdom; which three "Names expreſs only one and the ſame Power, "who drew all Beings, viſible and inviſible, out "of nothing."

† "O Father, and King of Gods and Men, "why do we, miſerable Mortals, fancy we either "know or can do any thing? Our Fate depends "on thy," *&c.* *Euripides Supp.* Act. 3.

"It is not to any mortal Nature, that the Laws "owe their Origin; they derive their Birth from "Heaven, and receive their Sanction from thence; "*Jupiter Olympius* is their Father." *Sophocles Oedipus.*

‡ *Plautus* introduces an inferior God, talking thus: "I am a Denizen of the celeſtial City, go- "verned by *Jupiter*, the Father of Gods and Men: "He commands the Univerſe; and ſends us over "the World, to examine the Conduct and Actions, "of the Piety and Virtues, of Mankind: In vain "do Mortals endeavour to bribe him with Obla- "tions and Sacrifices; they loſe their Pains, for "he abhors the Worſhip of the Impious."

‖ *Quid prius dicam ſolitis parentis*
Laudibus; qui res hominum ac Deorum
Qui mare & terras, variiſque mundum
Temperat horis?
Unde nil majus generatur ipſo,
Nec viget quicquam ſimile aut ſecundum.
Horat. Lib. i. Od. 12, 13.

§ "God is the moſt ancient of all Beings; the "Author of the Univerſe; without Beginning or "End; from whoſe Sight nothing can be con- "cealed: Fate is nothing but the immutable "Reaſon and eternal Power of his Providence." The ſame Philoſopher calls the Soul, "*a ſelf-moving Principle*;" a Definition which implies both its being immortal and immaterial.

"of

" of all: He produces, orders, and diſpoſes every thing: He is the Reaſon, the " Life, and the Motion of all [created] Beings." *Socrates* *, and *Plato* †, ſeem to have conceived the firm and well-grounded Belief of one almighty, omniſcient, and infinitely good Being, who rules, directs, and diſpoſes all Things for the beſt and wiſeſt Ends; and in this they were followed by *Ariſtotle* ‡, a Diſciple to the latter. Amongſt the *Romans*, we find *Cicero* (the greateſt of their Philoſophers, who lived in an Age in which Scepticiſm was prevalent), although he leans to the academic Side, yet drops ſeveral plain Confeſſions of the Exiſtence of one ſupreme Being ‖; a Truth which ſeems engraved, by the divine Creator, on the Hearts of all Men. Nor does *Seneca* § neglect to guard us againſt miſtaken Notions of the divine Being, by informing us what he truly is. And that the wiſeſt of the pagan Philoſophers were unanimous in this Belief of one ſupreme and neceſſarily exiſtent Being, is corroborated by the Teſtimony of St. *Auſtin* **, one of the moſt learned and venerable Fathers of the Chriſtian Church.

We

* " If (ſays this divine Philoſopher) the Spirit, " which reſides in the Body, moves and diſpoſes " it at Pleaſure; why ſhould not that ſovereign " Wiſdom, which preſides in the Univerſe, be " able to regulate and order every thing as it " pleaſes? If your Eye can ſee Objects at the " Diſtance of ſeveral Furlongs; why ſhould not " the Sight of God pervade all Things at once? " If your Soul can at the ſame Time reflect upon " what paſſes at *Athens*, in *Egypt*, and *Sicily*; why " ſhould not the omniſcient Mind be able to take " Care of every thing, and ſuperintend his own " Works?" *Xenophon Memorab. Socratis.*

† " That which preſents Truth to the Mind, " and which indues us with Reaſon, is the *Su-* " *preme Good:* He is the Cauſe and Source of " Truth, and has begotten it like himſelf. As " the Light is not the Sun, but flows from it; ſo " Truth is not the firſt Principle, but his Ema- " nation." *Plato de Repub.* Lib. vi.

‡ *Ariſtotle*, the Prince of the *Peripatetic* School, defines God thus. " The eternal and living Be- " ing; the moſt noble of all Exiſtences; a Sub- " ſtance intirely diſtinct from Matter; without " Extenſion, Diviſion, Succeſſion, or Parts; who " underſtandeth every thing by one ſingle Act; " and, continuing himſelf immoveable, gives Mo- " tion to all Things, and enjoys himſelf in a per- " fect Bliſs, as knowing and contemplating him- " ſelf with infinite Pleaſure: As the ſupreme In- " telligence, he acts always with Order, Propor- " tion, and Deſign; and is the Source of all that " is good, excellent, and juſt." *Ariſtot. Metaphyſ.* Lib. xiv. Cap. 7, 10.

‖ *Tully* deſcribes the Univerſe as a Republic, of which *Jupiter* is the Prince and common Father. " The great Law (ſays he) imprinted in " the Hearts of all Men, is to love the public " Good, and regard the Members of Society as " themſelves. This Love of Order is ſupreme " Juſtice, and this Juſtice is amiable for its own " ſake: To love it only for the Advantages we " may reap from it, may be politic, but never ho- " neſt; it is the higheſt Injuſtice to love Juſtice " only for the ſake of a Reward. In ſhort, the " univerſal, immutable, and eternal Law of all in- " telligent Beings, is, to promote the Happineſs " of one another, like Children of the ſame Fa- " ther. This immortal Law is a Rule to all Na- " tions, becauſe it has no Author, but the one only " God, by whom it was formed and promul- " gated."

§ " The Ancients (ſays *Seneca*) did not think " *Jove* ſuch a Being as we repreſent him in the " Capitol and our other Buildings; but by *Jove*, " they meant the Guardian and Governor of the " Univerſe, the Maſter and Architect of this great " Machine. All Names belong to him. You " are not in the Wrong if you call him *Fate*; for " he is the Cauſe of Cauſes, and every thing de- " pends on him: If you term him *Providence*, you " fall into no Miſtake, for his Wiſdom governs " the World: If you ſtile him *Nature*, you err " not; for from him all Beings derive their Ori- " gin, and in him they live and breathe." *Seneca Quæſt. Nat.* Lib. ii.

** This Father reduces the Polytheiſm of the Heathens to one ſole Principle. " *Jupiter* (ſays " he), according to the Philoſophers, is the Soul " of the World; who takes different Names, ac- " cording to the Effects he produces. In the æthe- " real Spaces he is called *Jove*; in the Air, *Juno*; " in the Sea, *Neptune*; in the Earth, *Pluto*; in " Hell, *Proſerpine*; in the Element of Fire, *Vul-* " *can*; in the Sun, *Phœbus*; in Divination, *Apollo*; " in War, *Mars*; in the Vintage, *Bacchus*; in the " Harveſt, *Ceres*; in the Foreſts, *Diana*; and in " the

We have already obſerved, that the *Greeks* and *Romans* received from *Egypt*, and the *oriental* Nations, the Knowledge of one ſupreme and true God, though ſhadowed under figurative Names and Images. But, about the 50th *Olympiad*, the Philoſophers of *Greece*, having loſt much of this traditional Learning, began to lay aſide the ancient Doctrine for ſpeculative Refinements. The various Sentiments they entertained, produced *four* different Sects or Schools. 1. *Anaximander* *, who lived about ſix hundred Years before the Chriſtian Era, was the firſt who attempted to oppoſe the Belief of a ſupreme Intelligence, and to account for the Structure of the Univerſe by a fortuitous Concourſe of Matter: In this Syſtem he was followed and ſupported by *Leucippus*, *Democritus*, *Epicurus*, *Lucretius*, and the other Maſters of the *Atomic* School. 2. *Pythagoras* †, *Anaxagoras*, *Socrates*, *Plato*, *Ariſtotle*, the greateſt Geniuſes that *Greece* ever produced, all joined to oppoſe this impious Doctrine, and to re-eſtabliſh the ancient Theology: By obſerving the Motion, Thought and Deſign, which appeared in Nature, they concluded that there was a Subſtance diſtinct from Matter, ſince it was endued with none of theſe Properties. Theſe two Sects divided *Greece* a long Time; till, about the 120th *Olympiad*, *Pyrrho* formed a *third* Party, whoſe Principles were to doubt every thing without ever determining: This new Sect was ſoon reinforced by the *Atomiſts*, who ſaw how convenient it was for their Purpoſe; nor indeed could Errors like theirs find a better Screen than univerſal Scepticiſm: They carried this ſo far, as to diſpute the cleareſt and moſt ſelf-evident Truths; and to treat all the Objects we ſee, and even Life itſelf, as one Series of Illuſion. In fine, about the 130th *Olympiad*, *Zeno* erected the *Stoic* School ‡; and endeavoured to reconcile the Atheiſts or Diſciples of *Democritus*, with the Theiſts or Followers of *Plato:* This he did by aſſerting, that the firſt Principle was indeed an *infinite Wiſdom*; but that his Eſſence was only a pure *Æther*, or ſubtil Light, diffuſed through all Space, and enlivening all Beings.

It may not be improper to conclude this Part, with taking a ſhort View of the Riſe and Progreſs of Idolatry. We have had Occaſion in the Beginning of this Eſſay to obſerve, that the true Source of this Evil lay in the Abuſe of the ancient ſymbolical Writing. The Splendor of the *Sun* (as an ingenious Writer juſtly remarks) never drew the Attention of Man from his Creator; the Wonders or Beauties of *Nature* never corrupted the Heart; nor did *Aſtronomy* introduce the Worſhip of the heavenly Hoſt: But the Caſe really was, that Neceſ-

" the Sciences, *Minerva:* All the Croud of Gods " and Goddeſſes are only the ſame *Jupiter*, whoſe " different Powers and Attributes are expreſſed by " different Names."

* He was born at *Miletus*, and ſtudied under *Thales* about five hundred and fifty Years before Chriſt. He firſt invented the *Globe*. He taught that the Gods were mortal, but lived long; and that Men were made of Earth and Water. See *Cicero. Quæſt. Academ.* iv. 37. and *Ramſay*'s *Cyrus*, p. 170. *& ſeq. Bruno*, *Vanini*, and *Spinoſa*, only revived the Doctrine of this School, with the Addition of ſome new Improvements and Diſtinctions, formed to amuſe weak Minds.

† This great Philoſopher was by Birth a *Samian*; but, leaving that Iſland, he travelled into *Egypt*, from whence he removed to that Part of *Italy*, called *Magna Græcia*, and became the Founder of the School which bore his Name. He taught the *Metempſychoſis*, or Tranſmigration of Souls; and was a ſtrenuous Oppoſer of the Materialiſts, or *Atomic* Philoſophers. *Deſcartes*, *Malbranche*, *Poiret*, *Newton*, *Bentley*, *Clarke* and *Cheyne*, have in our Days renewed the *Platonic* School, by refuting with great Force the Abſurdities of Atheiſm.

‡ *Zeno* was born at *Cittus* in *Cyprus*, and the Father of the *Stoic* Sect. He taught at *Athens* with ſuch Reputation, that the Citizens preſented him a golden Crown, and erected his Statue in Braſs. He died at ninety Years old.

Of late Years, *Hobbes*, *Behman*, and ſome others, have endeavoured to revive the *Stoic* Syſtem, by pretending, that Extenſion is the Baſis of all Subſtance; that the Soul differs from the Body only as it is more refined; that the Spirit is but a rarified Body, and a Body a condenſed Spirit; and that the ſupreme, infinite Being, though inviſible, is extended by local Diffuſion.

ſity

ſity having obliged Men to form Symbols or figurative Repreſentations, to remind them of certain Events, or to direct them in their annual Policy and Labours, the Vulgar, by admitting theſe hieroglyphic Characters without receiving their Senſe, ſwallowed the Poiſon of Error, and forged the Chains of Superſtition, which were to fetter both themſelves and their Poſterity.

But though the Uſe of emblematical Writing ſtruck the Eye, and, from the Practice of it in their public Ceremonies, became daily more extenſive, it was nevertheleſs ſubject to a manifeſt Inconveniency; namely, that in ſpite of all their Precaution *, the Figures or Characters multiplied ſo faſt, in Proportion to the Objects they were invented to repreſent, that it was eaſy to foreſee this Method of expreſſing the Senſe would ſoon become impracticable. This gave room to a maſterly Genius, whoſe Name has unhappily been loſt by Time †, to correct this Evil, by repreſenting, with twenty or twenty four Letters, the principal Articulations of the Voice neceſſary to form Words, or the Signs of Objects, ſo as to enable Men by a few Characters to raiſe to the Thought a Variety of Objects expreſſed by ſuitable Sounds.

It is no Wonder if an Invention, at once ſo ſimple and uſeful, made ſo quick a Progreſs, and became ſubſtituted in the place of the former Method, which it rendered in ſome meaſure uſeleſs. It ſoon ſpread itſelf to the *Arabians*, *Hebrews*, and *Phœnicians* ‡; which laſt People, by means of their extenſive Commerce, communicated it to the *Greek* and other weſtern Nations, who readily adopted it, as eaſy to learn, and expeditious to practiſe. Thus the ſymbolical Writing, being excluded from common Uſe, became appropriated to the Prieſts and the Learned: It ſtill however maintained its Authority, being uſed at all religious Feſtivals, and on public Monuments and Tombs; on which account it aſſumed the Name of *hieroglyphic* or *ſacred* ‖, to diſtinguiſh it from the common Writing.

This Change by Degrees rendered the Difficulties of underſtanding the emblematical Characters or Writing, at beſt obſcure in themſelves, much greater, and made the Study of it ſtill more uncommon. Thus the *Egyptians* loſt Sight of the real Intention of the Symbols repreſented in their public Aſſemblies. The Ceremonial of Religion ſtill ſubſiſted; but the Spirit of Devotion itſelf was fled. The true Worſhip of God, which conſiſts in Gratitude and Purity of Heart, degenerated into Form and Show; and, as they grew attached to theſe external Repreſentations, they forgot their Deſign, and inſenſibly loſt Sight of their Creator: As they grew corrupted in their Morals, this Indifference increaſed, till at laſt Senſe prevailed, and they ſtupidly miſtook the Figures they ſaw for the true Objects of Adoration. It is not difficult to ſee the fatal Conſequences of an Error of this kind, and how fertile a Source of Idolatry and Polytheiſm it was likely to become, as all kinds of Animals and Plants had their Place in this hieroglyphic Writing; ſo when its Intention was thus perverted, the ſame Animals and Plants aſſumed a Character of Divinity, and put in for their Share of the public Worſhip.

* This Inconvenience is viſibly ſeen in the *Chineſe* Language, which reſembles the ancient *Egyptian*, with only this Difference, that its Characters are of arbitrary Inſtitution; whereas the latter were connected to the Objects repreſented, by ſome Analogy of Name or Likeneſs: For Inſtance, the *Serpent* ſignified *Life*, by an Analogy of Name; the Word *Heva* ſignifying both an *Eel* and *Life*.

† Whoever this Benefactor to Mankind was, it is certain he lived long before *Cadmus*; ſince this Way of Writing was in Uſe before the Time of *Job* and *Moſes*.

‡ *Cadmus*, who learned it in *Phœnicia*, brought it firſt into *Greece*.

‖ *Hieroglyphica* ſignifies the ſacred Letters, or ſacred Sculptures.

It

It may be objected, that, allowing this, it will yet be difficult to account how the Idolatry of the *Egyptians* could extend itſelf to the *Syrians*, much leſs to the *Greeks*, and the other remoter Nations of *Europe*; ſince it is known that the *Egyptians* travelled little, and conſequently had few Opportunities of communicating their Opinions to Strangers. But in Anſwer to this, it is only neceſſary to conſider, that *Egypt* was in the earlieſt Times regarded as the Granary of the World. In barren Years, this Country was the Recourſe of the neighbouring Nations, particularly the *Phœnicians*, whoſe narrow Territory was not ſufficient to produce the neceſſary Support for its Inhabitants. The People of *Greece* alſo, in Times of Scarcity, ſought their Supplies from *Egypt*. All Foreigners who reſorted thither, were equally ſtruck with Surprize at the Polity of its Government, the ſocial and mild Temper of the Inhabitants, the Pomp of their religious Feſtivals, and the Plenty of a Country in which it never rained. The annual Overflowing of the *Nile* (the Source of this Fertility, and the Cauſe of which was then unknown), was ſo contrary to the common Courſe of Nature, that they thought it miraculous *. The Natives took Care to improve Sentiments ſo favourable to their Intereſt, by aſcribing theſe ſingular Advantages, which diſtinguiſhed them, to the Protection of their Guardian Deities, and to their Approbation of the Worſhip paid them. All this gave Strangers an high Idea of the *Egyptian* Religion, and led them to tranſport into their own Countries the Symbols or Images of ſuch benevolent and powerful Gods. Thus we ſee it was here the Cup of Idolatry was mingled, which the *Phœnician* Navigation preſented to the remoteſt Nations †. The Names of the Deities, which are all borrowed from their Language, leave no Doubt of this. But then the Senſe of theſe Words ‡, which has not the leaſt Relation to real Perſons or Divinities, but is ever expreſſive of ſome uſeful Regulation or important Truth, ſhews plainly, that theſe Figures were only Shadows, deſigned to expreſs and continue the true Worſhip of one God, delivered down by *Noah* and his Deſcendants to their Poſterity. Thus it was that the ſupreme Being, on account of the Depravity of their Manners, gave Mankind over to their own Inventions. Men forgot the heavenly Light, to wander in the Miſts of Darkneſs and blind Superſtition; or, in other Words, as the Prophet *Iſaiah* finely expreſſes it, "they forſook the Fountain of living Waters, to hew out to themſelves broken "Ciſterns that could hold no Water."

The greateſt Part of Mankind were now involved in the groſſeſt Superſtition; which was even carried by ſome Nations to ſuch a Length, as to induce them to think of pleaſing their Gods by ſacrificing their beſt and moſt laudable Affections: For when it was once believed that Grace and Nature were oppoſite, or, in other Words, that their Deity took Delight in the Torture of his Creatures, they endeavoured to ſooth this malevolent Diſpoſition by human Victims. Thus the *Carthaginians*, the *Gauls*, the *Germans*, &c. were contented with the Cruelty of ſacrificing Priſoners or Strangers; whilſt others, as the *Amorites* and *Moabites*, by a double Effort, thought to recommend themſelves, by conquering not only Humanity, but natural Affection, and therefore to pleaſe God, moſt barbarouſly murdered their Children.

* The *Egyptians* repreſented the *Nile* by a Figure of *Oſiris*, or the Sun, with a River flowing from his Mouth: Hence *Homer* calls it in *Greek*, *the River ſent from God*; ſee *Odyſſ.* 4. v. 581.

† The *Egyptian* Tongue, no Doubt, differed from the *Phœnician*, or that ſpoken in the Land of *Canaan*; though the Grounds of both Languages were the ſame: So that they probably differed no more than the *Spaniſh*, *French*, and *Italian*, which are all derived from the *Latin*. See a Proof of this in the Article of *Mercury*, under the Note *Anubis*.

‡ See frequent Inſtances of this in the Hiſtory, particularly at the Articles of *Pallas*, *Bacchus*, *Ceres*, and *Venus*.

Though

Though I do not find this barbarous Cuſtom was well reliſhed by the *Spaniards*, notwithſtanding their Dealings with the *Phœnicians*, *Greeks*, *Celtes*, and *Carthaginians*, among whom this horrible Practice was common; yet it is true, that in *Luſitania*, and other Places of the North, ſubject to the ſame Cuſtoms and Manner of Life, ſome Memorials of this Cruelty were found; and they ſacrificed human Victims to the God *Mars*, in Imitation of the *Celtes*, from whom they learned it, as *Strabo* informs us *(a)*. But the *Spaniards* were not given to ſuch ſuperſtitious Devices as either of the other two Nations, if we may judge by the hiſtorical Monuments that remain with much fewer Traces of that miſtaken Devotion: Though it cannot be denied but that they worſhipped ſome Divinities in common with the *Celtes*, and others received from the *Phœnicians*; ſuch as *Mercury*, *Mars*, and *Endovelicus* the God of Health, who was probably the *Belenus* or *Apollo* of the *Gauls*. Thoſe of *Acinippus*, a *Celtic* Town in *Betica*, venerated the Sun, Moon, and Stars, as appears from ſome ancient Medals; but this was common in *Cadiz* and other *Andaluſian* Cities, which Worſhip it is likely they took from the *Phœnicians*; therefore it ought not to be regarded as originated by and proper to the *Celtes*, and much leſs ought we to have Recourſe for its Introduction into *Spain* by the *Perſians* and *Greeks*, as Father *Florez (b)* has ſuppoſed. And though they cannot be acquitted of Superſtition, yet they did not carry it to ſuch a Height, nor was it accompanied with thoſe barbarous Sacrifices as ſome others abovementioned. *Strabo*, who treated of this Point with more Accuracy than *Diodorus Siculus* did, applies theſe Inhumanities to the *ſeptentrional* People, and puts a conſiderable Difference between them and the *meridionals*; who, he ſuppoſes, to have been more civilized and improved, and therefore there can be no Reaſon for imputing to them the ſacrificing of human Blood: For although *Pliny (c)* ſays, that the *Celtes* of *Betica* had peculiar Sacrifices and religious Ceremonies, diſtinct from the other *Spaniards* of that Province; yet he does not withal expreſs that they were ſanguinary, nor that in this Circumſtance conſiſted the Diſtinction of their Worſhip.

(a) Lib. 3.

(b) Medall. de Eſpann. tom. 1. v. Acinippo.

(c) Lib. 3. cap. 1.

The *Spaniards* likewiſe borrowed ſome religious Ceremonies from the *Greeks*. For it appears from *Strabo (d)*, that the *Phocenſes* communicated to their *Spaniſh* Colonies their Idols and Sacrifices: Theſe People were of *Ionia*; and as it was common for them to have a Temple dedicated to *Delphic Apollo*, no Doubt but they would have one founded in their *Spaniſh* Settlements, as they had at *Marſeilles*. In this City there was a Temple built to the *Epheſian Diana*, for whom the *Greeks* expreſſed a particular Veneration; and it is very likely that there was the ſame in all the *Grecian* Eſtabliſhments on the *Spaniſh* Coaſts, as they regarded her as the tutelar Goddeſs of their maritime Expeditions. *Strabo* ſpeaks alſo of the famous Temple ſhe had at *Dianium*, now corruptly *Denia*, a City ſeated on the Sea-coaſts of the Kingdom of *Valencia*; and ſhe had another without the Walls of the renowned *Saguntum*. This Circumſtance affords Room to ſuppoſe that the ſaid City was an Eſtabliſhment of the *Phocenſes*, or perhaps was built before by a Mixture of the *Phocenſes* and *Spaniards*, as was that of *Empurias*, and others near that Place.

(d) Lib. 4.

The beautiful and magnificent Architecture of theſe Temples, joined to the Apparatus of their religious Ceremonies, naturally engaged the Attention of the *Spaniards*, and inſenſibly led them into the Worſhip of the *Grecian* Divinities: As their *Theogonia* and Religion was received from the *Phœnicians*, who had alſo communicated it to the *Spaniards*; and therefore theſe would not think it ſtrange or uncomformable to their own, ſo that they would be diſpoſed to embrace it without Scruple.

However the *Spaniards*, as I ſaid before, naturally not over ſuperſtitious, did not ſo readily adopt the Religion of the *Phocenſes*. Their Neighbours, the *Celtiberians*, celebrated their Feaſts at full Moon; but the Rites they obſerved

were very ſimple, and different from that ſuperſtitious Load of the *Greeks:* Beſides, *Strabo* does not ſay that they adored other Deities, except one nameleſs God. The *Galicians* had not adopted the Multiplicity of *Grecian* Divinities, as the ſaid Author obſerves *(e)*, which made them paſs for Atheiſts among the *Romans:* And from hence is confirmed the Fabuloſity of the *Greeks* ſettling in this Region, as hath been before remarked; the Diſtance from, and little Communication with, the *meridional* Eſtabliſhments, very probably preſerved them from being infected with the Peſt of the *Grecian* Superſtitions.

(e) Lib. 3.

The *Phœnician* Religion reigned long before in *Betica:* And beſides, the *Greeks* did not penetrate far into it, nor founded more Colonies than thoſe of *Ulyſſea* and *Menaca*, Settlements not very famous, eſpecially the laſt, as this was ruinated in *Strabo*'s Days; and as the Trade of the *Greeks* was fluctuating in this Province, to which they did not come in ancient Times, and in the latter ones the Commerce of thoſe Seas was engroſſed by the *Carthaginians* and *Gaditani*, it is not ſtrange that but few Traces of the *Grecian* Religion are to be found there. The Oracle of *Meneſtheos* at *Port St. Mary*'s, and the Fane or Temple of *Lucifer* in *St. Lucar*, ſeem to indicate an Origin of ſome *Grecian* Worſhip, which might have been communicated to them from the Colony of the *Phocenſes* ſettled without the Streights, if they are not caſually mere Names, impoſed without any Foundation by the *Greeks* in latter Ages, jealous of extending their Fame in all Parts; the Obſervation of a Modern *(f)* being very certain, who ſays, that *Strabo*'s Text ought not to be read, as the *Latin* Interpreters commonly underſtand it, *Luciferi Fanum*, but *Luciferæ* in the Feminine, by the Article which precedes it: From which we may conjecture that *Diana*, or *Luna*, had a Temple and Worſhip in theſe Places, which Religion the *Phocenſes* might have introduced; but as the eaſtern Towns alſo adored the Moon, to whom the *Egyptians* gave the Name of *Iſis*, it is more natural to attribute this Worſhip to the *Phœnicians*, who are known to have very much frequented thoſe Places; the ſame may be ſaid of the Adoration which they of *Acinippo* (now *Ronda la Vieja)* paid to the Sun, Moon, and other Conſtellations, as do appear by ſome Medals. Father *Florez (g)* ſays, that theſe *Celtics*, whoſe Religion, according to *Pliny (h)*, was ſingular and diſtinct from the other People of *Betica*, might take the Worſhip of the Sun from the *Greeks* and *Perſians* who came to *Spain*; for the former, as *Herodotus* remarks, adored the Sun, and the latter the Moon. But this Adoration of the Planets was not peculiar to any Nation; the Sun, Moon, and all the Militia of Heaven, being the moſt ancient Objects of Mythology, were common to all People: So that it is more natural to ſuppoſe that the *Andaluſians* ſhould receive them from the *Phœnicians*, who frequented *Betica*, rather than from the *Greeks*; and the *Perſians*, I have obſerved, never came to *Spain*. Many *Betican* Medals, as the aforeſaid Author himſelf confeſſes, when ſpeaking of thoſe of *Cadiz*, agree, in repreſenting the Figures of the Sun and Moon. In other Things, the Religion of the *Celtes* of *la Betica* might be diſtinguiſhed from that of the other *Spaniards* of this Province, but not in the Worſhip of the Sun and Moon, which was common to all; and as ſome did not receive it either from the *Perſians* or *Greeks*, but from the *Phœnicians*, the ſame might happen to the others, without the Neceſſity of having Recourſe to a *Grecian* Origin.

(f) Enſayo ſobre los Alphab. de las Medallas des conocidas de Eſpanna, pag. 144.

(g) Tom. 1. Medall. de Eſp. v. Acinippo.
(h) Lib. 3. cap. 1.

Finally, it is unlikely that the Religion and Cuſtoms of the *Greeks* ſhould be extended to *Luſitania*. It is true, *Strabo* ſays *(i)*, that the *Luſitanians* were given to Auguries and Sacrifices. They ſacrificed to *Mars*, and divined by the Entrails of the Animals; they alſo uſed Hecatombs, or Sacrifices of an hundred Victims; beſides, they celebrated certain contentious Gymnaſtics, ſimilar to the athletic Exerciſes; and, in fine, they contracted Matrimony after the *Grecian* Faſhion: All which ſeems manifeſtly to denote this Source.

(i) Lib. 3.

But

But beſides that *Strabo* imputes theſe ſame Cuſtoms (ſeemingly *Grecian)* not only to the *Luſitanians*, but to the *Galicians*, *Aſturians*, and *Cantabrians*, all which, he ſays, led the ſame ſort of Life; though this Geographer does not acknowledge that the *meridional* People of *Spain*, Neighbours to the *Greek* Colonies, followed them: And who can believe that the *Grecians* introduced ſuch Uſages in the diſtant *Spaniſh* Settlements, and not into the immediate ones? Could they civilize thoſe with whom they had no Traffic, and not their Neighbours and Dealers with them? Beſides, it is to be remarked, that the *Grecians* did not ſettle in *Luſitania*, *Galicia*, or *Cantabria*, nor navigated in thoſe Seas; ſo that the Expeditions of *Ulyſſes* and the other *Greeks* on thoſe Coaſts are fabulous, as hath before been obſerved. On the other Part, it does not appear that the *Phocenſes*, and thoſe of *Samos*, paſſed *Tarteſſus:* And although *Pytheas* of *Marſeilles* ſailed along the Coaſts of *Luſitania*, *Galicia* and *Cantabria*, and might ſometimes get aſhore, this is inſufficient to conclude that the Natives received his Religion and Cuſtoms. And, laſtly, how ſmall a Communication the ſouthern *Spaniards* had with the *ſeptentrional* ones, and how different their Uſages and Cuſtoms were, is very evident. Wherefore it is greatly improbable and unlikely that ſo many *Greek* Rites ſhould paſs from them to *Luſitania*.

Without Religion and a divine Worſhip no State can be flouriſhing; for he that diſowns the Authority of the King of Kings, will never ſubmit to that of an earthly Sovereign. The Republic of *Carthage*, among the Maxims of its Government, was not forgetful of this eſſential Point; but it rather offended with an Exceſs, by converting Piety into Superſtition: It had received from its *Tyrian* Founders all the *Phœnician* Religion. Beſides this, in *Egypt*, a Part of *Africa*, among other Monſters, Idolatry was hatched, and was originated after the Flood in the Family of *Ham*; ſo that *Carthage*, from its Proximity to the Cradle and Fountain of that miſtaken Worſhip, muſt from its Situation and Source have been very ſuperſtitious. We hardly find any falſe Deity in the Mythology that the *Carthaginians* did not worſhip. The Treaty which *Polybius (k)* relates to have been made between *Hannibal*, and *Philip* King of *Macedon*, gives us ſome Idea of their Theology, of the Number of their Gods, and the Confidence they repoſed in them; of which the Words are here worthy to be inſerted. " This Treaty (they ſay) had been concluded " in the Preſence of *Jupiter*, *Juno*, and *Apollo*; in Preſence of the *Carthaginian* " Genius *, of *Hercules* and *Iolaus*; in the Sight of *Mars*, *Triton*, and *Nep-* " *tune*; before the Gods which accompany the *Carthaginian* Fleet; the Sun, " the Moon, and the Earth; in Sight of the Rivers, Meadows, and Waters; " and in Sight of all the Gods, Patrons of *Carthage*."

(k) Lib. 7. cap. 2. p. 454.

Here is ſeen that the *Carthaginians* acknowledged in their Deities the Attributes of Immenſity, Wiſdom, and Juſtice; and alſo believed a Providence and Influence on human Actions: For which reaſon the *Carthaginian* Generals, previous to their engaging in War, and after concluding it, offered Sacrifices to their Gods, to appeaſe their Anger, conciliate their Benevolence, or to thank them for their Benefits *(l)*; ſuppoſing the proſperous or unfortunate Event of their Expeditions was owing either to the Protection or Diſpleaſure of their Deities: Happy if, aſcertaining the Beginning, they had not erred in the Object!

(l) Tit. Liv. l. 21. c. 1, 21. & l. 23. c. 11.

The *Carthaginians* paid a ſpecial Worſhip to ſome particular Deities. *Hercules*, a God very much regarded in their Metropolis, was not leſs eſteemed in the Colony. They not only offered a yearly Sacrifice to the tutelar Gods of *Tyre (m)*, whom they alſo looked on as their Protectors, but perpetually ſent

(m) Rollin, p. 155. Quint. Curt. l. 4. c. 2, 3. Polyb. in Excerp. legat. 114.

* So Monſ. *Rollin* interprets *Polybius*'s Expreſſion: Others read it, " the peculiar Goddeſs or Divinity of the *Carthaginians*."

to

to that City a Donative of their firſt Fruits, and the Tythes of the Booty taken from their Enemies in War, that all might be conſecrated to the Worſhip of *Hercules*. They had alſo a ſingular Veneration for the Goddeſs *Juno:* And to *Ceres* and *Proſerpine (n)*, they paid the Tribute of Adoration by a public Law, on Occaſion of the Wars with *Sicily*, to appeaſe the Anger of thoſe Goddeſſes, Protectreſſes of that Iſland; they likewiſe reverenced *Æſculapius*, which proves that Medicine was eſteemed among them. In great Calamities, eſpecially in barren Years from a Want of Rain, they implored the Succour of *Urania*, or *Luna*, otherwiſe called *Celeſte*, or Queen of Heaven *(o)*: This Goddeſs ſeems to have been the ſame as that the Women of *Paleſtine* adored *(p)*; and it is likely her Worſhip paſſed from *Phœnicia* to *Carthage*. We muſt likewiſe acknowledge, that the barbarous Sacrifices, with which the *Carthaginians* honoured *Saturn*, had the ſame Beginning. Both the Kings of *Tyre* and their Subjects *(q)* ſacrificed their innocent Children to this falſe Deity; and, when they had none of their own, they bought them of the Poor, to comply with the Obligation of this ſanguinary Worſhip. The Ceremony was, throwing them into the Fire, or putting them into the Concavity of a metal Statue of *Saturn* made burning hot: The Mothers aſſiſted at this cruel Sight, making it a Point of Religion not to ſhed a Tear, and fondling the innocent Victims that they ſhould not reſiſt; in this manner conquering, by a barbarous Superſtition, the Sentiments and Dictates of Nature *(r)*.

(n) Diod. Sicul. l. 14. p. 296.

(o) Tertull. in Apolog. c. 23. S. Auguſt. in Pſalm. 98.

(p) Jeremiah, ch. 7, 44.

(q) Sanchoniath. apud Euſeb. Præparat. Evang. l. 1. c. 2.

(r) Tertull. cit. Minut. Felix in Oct.

Thus againſt the Clamours of Humanity, the Reproaches of *Darius* King of *Babylon (s)*, and *Gelon* of *Syracuſe*, the *Carthaginians* continued theſe horrible Sacrifices of human Blood. *Herodotus* ſays *(t)*, that *Amilcar*, in the *Sicilian* War, did not ceaſe whilſt the Battle laſted to ſacrifice human Victims to their Deities, as if an hoſtile Fury were not a ſufficient Scourge, without the Barbarity of this Superſtition. What *Diodorus Siculus (u)* relates, ſtill cauſes a greater Horror, *viz.* that when *Agathocles* puſhed the Siege of *Carthage*, the Beſieged imagining their ill Fortune to proceed from *Saturn*'s Anger, becauſe the Children which had been offered up unto him were of Strangers and poor Citizens, to ſupply this Defect, bedewed his Altars with the Blood of two hundred Boys of noble Parents, and chief Houſes of *Carthage*, whoſe Throats they cut thereon, and more than three hundred Citizens tendered themſelves as Victims. Not only the Fathers of the Church, but pagan Authors *(w)*, *Plutarch*, *Juſtin*, and *Quintus Curtius*, abominated this horrid Practice, which, according to one of them, rather merited the Name of *Sacrilege* than Sacrifice; and which, though a common Cuſtom among the ancient Nations, could only have for its Author that rebel Spirit, who from the Beginning of the World was an Homicide, and an Enemy to Mankind.

(s) Juſtin. l. 19. Plutarch. de ſera Vindicat. Deorum.

(t) Lib. 7.

(u) Lib. 19.

(w) Plutarc. de Superſt. Juſtin. l. 18. Quint. Curt. l. 4. c. 3.

I might add ſtill more in Proof of the primitive Religion, and Riſe of Idolatry: But what I have offered, will, I believe, ſuffice to account for the Introduction both of the one and the other into *Spain*, followed in due Time (with the Permiſſion of Providence) by the glorious Light of the Goſpel; of which I ſhall not pretend to give a Hiſtory, as this would be ſtraying from my intended Conciſeneſs; but only briefly mention what is ſaid of the firſt Preachers of Chriſtianity in that Kingdom, with its Progreſs and Oppoſitions, till ſettled in an uninterrupted State of Tranquility under the epiſcopal Government, as in moſt other Parts of *Europe*.

It is a conſtant Tradition in the Eccleſiaſtical Hiſtory, written by *Spaniſh* and *Portugueſe* Authors, though denied by the moſt claſſic ones of other Nations, that from the very Beginning of Chriſtianity, the Light of the Goſpel ſhone in *Spain* and *Portugal*, promulged by the Apoſtle St. *James* the Great in the former, and confirmed by St. *Paul*, and afterwards by ſome of their Diſciples.

What

What the Progreſs of the firſt Preachers was, we learn from the Annals of thoſe Times; which inform us, that our Saviour's Doctrine took Root, and ſpread conſiderably, notwithſtanding the powerful Oppoſition from the falſe Zeal of Gentiliſm, ſupported by the Authority of the *Roman* Arms. The Tyranny of ſome Emperors, was followed by the Invaſion of ſeveral northern Nations, in the Beginning of the fifth Century, eſpecially of the *Suevi* and *Alains*, to the Damage both of Religion and the State, as thoſe People were either profeſſed Idolaters, or Followers of the *Arian* Doctrine: But their chief Men being converted, and the *Priſcilian* Hereſy ſuppreſſed, the Church remained in an uninterrupted Tranquility, till the Year 713; which was a fatal one to all *Spain*, from an Invaſion and Conqueſt of it by the *Moors*, leaving the Chriſtian Religion thereby expoſed to great Inſults, until a due Worſhip was reſtored thereto, in Proportion as the Chriſtian Princes were able to re-conquer and increaſe their Dominions.

As I have attempted to prove that *Tubal* was not the firſt Planter, we muſt ſuppoſe thoſe that were, brought the true Religion (preſerved and taught by *Noah* to his Sons and Grandchildren) with them, and continued the Adoration of the true God, until the ſtrange Nations, its Conquerors, in Proceſs of Time, introduced a Variety of idolatrous Worſhip here, as well as in other Parts, eſpecially the *Phœnicians* and ſuperſtitious *Greeks*; of which the Remains of ſeveral heathen Temples, dedicated to the falſe Deities, ſuch as *Sol*, *Luna*, *Venus*, *Hercules*, and *Diana*, ſtill exiſting in *Luſitania*, *Betica*, *Denia*, *Colibre*, &c. are a convincing Proof, as I have in the preceding Diſcourſe remarked. This miſtaken Devotion flouriſhed, till St. *James*, or ſome others, came as abovementioned, and ſowed the evangelical Seed, which grew up and choked the Weeds of Idolatry; but this in its Turn was almoſt ſtifled by the *Saracens*, until the Splendor of Chriſtianity diſſipated the Miſts or Fogs of *Mahometiſm*, as above related, and took ſuch Root and Footing, as not to have been ſhaken ſince.

The *Spaniards* boaſt of being the firſt People who received the Chriſtian Faith, after the *Judeans*, *Galileans*, and *Samaritans*; and Father *Marieta* hath left us a long Liſt of Martyrs, Confeſſors, and Virgins, who gave Teſtimony to their Profeſſion at the Expence of their Lives. We are likewiſe informed, that both St. *Peter* and St. *Paul* were in this Kingdom; and, on their Return to *Rome*, ordained *Torcatus*, *Cteſiphon*, *Indalecius*, *Segundus*, *Eufraſius*, *Cecilius*, and *Eſticius*, ſeven of St. *James*'s Diſciples, to go preach the Goſpel in *Spain*; who, it is ſaid, arrived jointly at *Gaudix*, and there ſeparated to commence their Functions. The firſt remained in the ſaid City, the ſecond ſettled in *Bergy*, the third in *Urſi*, the fourth in *Avila*, the fifth in *Iliturgi*, the ſixth in *Iliberi*, and the ſeventh in *Carcaſa*; where they were accounted as the firſt Biſhops, though they had no particular Diſtricts aſſigned them as now.

Father *Puente*, in his Book, intitled, *La Conveniencia de las dos Monarquaias*, and Father *Clemente Claudio*, in his *Chronological Tables*, aſſert, that a certain *Catalan*, named *Cabrera*, in Imitation of a *Leoneſe* Nobleman, called *Quinnones*, having heard of our Saviour's preaching in *Paleſtine*, went there to attend his Doctrine, and, being fully ſatisfied therewith, returned to *Spain*, and publiſhed the ſame; ſo that theſe two Opinions, if true, ſet aſide the preceding Suppoſition of St. *James* being the firſt Promulgator of the Goſpel in the ſaid Kingdom. It is alſo ſaid by ſome Authors, that *Cayus Cornelius*, Centurion of *Capharnaum*, Father to *Cayus Opius*, the Centurion, who aſſiſted at our Saviour's Crucifixion, and there confeſſed him to be the Son of God, was a Native of the City of *Malaga*, and the firſt among the Gentiles who, in the Life of our Redeemer, believed in him. And Father *Juan Caramuel*, in his *Explicacion myſtica de las Armas de Eſpanna*, pretended to prove, that the three Kings or *Magi*, *Gaſpar*, *Melchior*, and *Belthaſar*, were *Spaniards*; and that the terreſtrial Para-

diſe was in *Andaluſia*; Doctrines equally abſurd, and exploded even by cotemporary Writers.

Others affirm, that the Converſion of the Emperor *Conſtantine* (ſurnamed *the Great*) was effected by the Perſuaſion of *Oſius*, Biſhop and Native of *Cordova*, and the firſt Legate of the *Spaniſh* Nation, which happened in the Year 324; and that the ſaid Prince, after being baptized by Pope *Sylveſter*, prohibited the Perſecution of the Chriſtians, and, on the contrary, granted them many advantageous Privileges. It is the common Opinion of ſeveral Authors, that the ſaid Emperor fixed the Limits of the Biſhoprics in the Year 335; and that they remained in the ſame Form till the Time of King *Ubamba*, who, in the Year 675, made a new Diviſion. The ſaid Authors found their Opinion in that the *Iliberian* Council, by Order of the abovementioned Emperor, appointed the Bounds of the Biſhops, and for Metropolitans the Prelates of *Toledo*, *Tarragona*, *Braga*, *Merida*, and *Seville*: Though what *Mariana* relates, ſeems to be the moſt certain, that the Diſtribution of the Sees was made by *Ubamba*, as above, and the Suffragans appointed to the Metropolitans or Primates, which Titles were then ſynonymous.

I might here attempt to manifeſt the Cities and Places of Reſidence of theſe Biſhops; but the Change which Time and other Occurrences have made, not only in the Limits, but in the Names of them, would render it both very difficult and uncertain: I ſhall therefore content myſelf with deſcribing thoſe that at preſent ſubſiſt.

After the barbarous Perfidy of *African* Hoſts had overflowed the greateſt Part of the *Spaniſh* Continent in the Year 714, there remained no other Refuge or Aſylum for the afflicted Chriſtians, but the craggy *Cantabrian*, *Pyrenean*, and *Navarrean* Mountains, where the few Prelates, like good Shepherds, eſcaped with their Flocks, to enjoy the Exerciſe of their Religion, and Freedom from the unſufferable Yoke of *Mahometan* Tyranny; and God, who at all Times protects his faithful Servants, that with Patience and a ſubmiſſive Reſignation to his Diſpenſations, attend his Will, animated the valorous *Pelayo* on the one hand, and encouraged the no leſs brave *Garci Ximenez*, of *Navarre*, on the other, to attempt a Reſtoration of their Country's Liberty; each ſeparately began one of the moſt heroic Undertakings which that Age produced, conſidering the Diſadvantages they laboured under, of a very limited Force, and other ſiniſter Circumſtances oppoſing Succeſs: However, they were beyond Expectation bleſſed therewith; and commenced that Reſtoration of God's Worſhip in his Temples, with Liberty and Honour to their Country, which their Succeſſors perfected; founding, recovering, and eſtabliſhing the metropolitan Churches and Dioceſes at different Junctures, in Proportion as they were ſtripping the *Hagarine* Race of their Acquiſitions, which at preſent remain as followeth.

TOLEDO.

The metropolitan Church of *Toledo* is the chief in all the *Spaniſh* Dominions; and, without commenting on its Antiquities, or the conteſted Preference between this and *Burgos*, I ſhall follow what hath been eſtabliſhed by Bulls and pontifical Privileges, ſince the Re-conqueſt and Reſtoration of the ſaid Kingdom. This Church, as ſeveral pretend, had the ſingular Favour of preſerving a Prelate, inhabiting its Capital, after being in the Power of the *Saracens*, which no other enjoyed: And it is affirmed that he remained there until it was re-conquered, on the 25th of *May*, 1085, by King *Alonzo* VI, who named Don *Bernardo*, a *Goth*, and *Benedictine* Monk in the Convent of *St. Victor* at *Marſeilles*, and Abbot of the celebrated Monaſtery of *Sahagun*, for its firſt Archbiſhop; which Appointment was approved and confirmed by Pope *Gregory* VII. on the 18th of *December*, in the ſame Year, with the Prerogative of being Primate of both

both *Spains*. This is the Reaſon of *Toledo*'s being raiſed to the Primacy, for it is notorious that the *Conſtantine* Diviſion made it a Suffragan to *Carthagena*; and as there were five Archbiſhops in the Kingdom, ſometimes termed Metropolitans, and, at others, Primates, with divers Names, though the Senſe was the ſame; theſe were, *Tarraconenſe*, *Bracarenſe*, *Merida*, and thoſe of *Seville* and *Toledo:* Beſides, to theſe were aggregated the *Narbonenſe*, in the *Gallia Gothica*, as ſubject to *Spain* under the *Gothic* Sovereignty. All theſe were equal, and acknowledged no other Superior but the *Roman Tiara*; taking Place in the general Councils according to the Seniority of their Conſecration. The ancient Diviſion of the Kingdom into five Provinces, was the Cauſe of ſo many Metropolitans, *viz. Betica*, *Luſitania*, *Tarragona*, *Carthagena*, and *Galicia*, as hath been before obſerved, with an equal Number of Audiences and ſupreme Chanceries, where Juſtice was adminiſtered. Thus divided, the *Narbonenſe* commanded in *France*; he of *Tarragon*, in that Part of *Spain* under this Denomination; the *Vandals* had *Seville*; the *Alans* and *Suevi*, *Portugal* and *Galicia*; and the *Goths*, *Toledo:* And as theſe latter conquered all the others, and placed the Seat of their Government in *Toledo*, they gave the Primacy to it, though controverted by the others; but the *Goths* ſo diſpoſed it, and it hath ſince been confirmed in its preſent Superiority by the repeated Bulls of many Pontiffs. This Archbiſhop hath eight ſuffragan Biſhoprics, *viz. Carthagena*, or *Murcia*, *Segovia*, *Iaen*, *Siguenza*, *Oſma*, *Cordova*, *Cuenca*, and *Valladolid*.

TARRAGONA.

The ſecond Metropolis, according to Antiquity, is *Tarragona*; which, having ſhaken off the Yoke of *Mahometiſm* in the Year 1091, was re-eſtabliſhed in its ancient archiepiſcopal Splendor by Pope *Urban* II, on the firſt of *July*, in the ſame Year: And Don *Berenguer de Roſanes* was the firſt inducted to this Dignity; having for Suffragans thoſe of *Barcelona*, *Tortoſa*, *Lerida*, *Gerona*, *Vich*, *Urgel*, and *Solſona*.

SEVILLE.

The third Archbiſhopric among thoſe which at preſent remain, is *Seville:* Which Capital was conquered by King *Ferdinand* III, on the 23d of *November*, 1248, who appointed his Son, the Infant Don *Philip*, Abbot of *Coruarrubias* and *Valladolid*, and at that Time Canon of *Toledo*, for its firſt Prelate; which Election was confirmed by Pope *Innocent* IV, who reſtored to that Church, intitled Patriarchal, the ancient Rights of a Metropolitan. It hath for Suffragans the Biſhops of *Malaga*, *Cadiz*, *Canaries*, and *Ceuta*.

SANTIAGO.

Compoſtella, or *Santiago*, holds the fourth Place in Antiquity; to which City the ancient Biſhopric of *Iria*, or *Padron*, was united in 813. Pope *Calixtus* II. erected it into a Metropolitan, on the 28th of *February*, 1120, conferring on it the Rights and Privileges of *Merida*. Its firſt Archbiſhop was, Don *Diego Gelmires:* To which were ſucceſſively aggregated as Suffragans, the Biſhops of *Avila*, *Aſtorga*, *Badajoz*, *Salamanca*, *Coria*, *Zamora*, *Ciudad-Rodrigo*, *Plaſencia*, *Lugo*, *Orenſe*, *Tuy*, and *Mondonedo*.

ZARAGOZA.

The fifth is *Zaragoza*; which was inſtituted by the Pontiff *John* XXII, with Bulls given in *Avignon*, on the 14th of *July*, 1318, its laſt Biſhop, and firſt Archbiſhop, being Don *Pedro Lopez de Luna*, before Canon of the ſaid Church, and Abbot of *Monte-Aragon*. Its Suffragans are, of *Hueſca*, *Tarazona*, *Iaca*, *Barbaſtro*, *Albarracin*, and *Teruel*.

VALENCIA.

The Metropolis of *Valencia* follows the preceding in the Antiquity of its Inſtitution, having been erected by Pope *Innocent* VIII. by Bulls, dated in *Rome*, the 9th of *March*, 1492. The Catalogue of its Biſhops finiſhed, and that of the Archbiſhops commenced with Cardinal Don *Rodrigo de Borja*, who aſcended the Pontificate on the 11th of *Auguſt*, the ſame Year, with the Name of *Alexander* VI. He appointed for Suffragans the Biſhops of *Segorve*, *Orichuela*, and *Majorca*.

GRANADA.

Granada occupies the ſeventh Place in the Degree of its Eſtabliſhment. As ſoon as it was conquered from the *Moors*, on the firſt of *January*, 1492, by King *Ferdinand* V. and his Queen Donna *Iſabella*, they granted the City all the Preeminencies in their Power; and, amongſt others, raiſed it to an Archbiſhopric, and appointed for the firſt in this elevated Station, Don *Fernando de Talavera*, a *Jeromite* Monk, then Prior of the Convent *del Prado de Valladolid*, Biſhop of *Avila*, and his Majeſty's Confeſſor: This Election was confirmed by Pope *Alexander* VI, who reſtored to this Church the ancient Rights of *Iliberi*, erected it into an Archbiſhopric, and gave it for Suffragans the Biſhops of *Almeria* and *Guadix*.

BURGOS.

Burgos is the laſt of the eight Metropolitans, and was made epiſcopal by Bulls from Pope *Gregory* VII, in the Year 1078. *Urban* II. releaſed it from its Suffragancy, and added the Favour of making it immediately dependent on the See of *Rome*; which *Gregory* XIII. again changed, and, at the Requeſt of King *Philip* II, raiſed it to a Metropolitan, by his Bull iſſued at *Rome*, on the 22d of *October*, 1574; whoſe laſt Biſhop, and firſt Primate, was Cardinal Don *Franciſco Pacheco y Toledo*. Its ſuffragan Prelates are thoſe of *Palencia*, *Pamplona*, and *Calahorra*.

By the preceding Account it appears, that *Spain* now comprehends eight Archbiſhoprics and forty five ſuffragan Sees; to which I ſhall add thoſe of *Leon* and *Oviedo*, as exiſting in the Kingdom, though immediately ſubject to the *Roman* Primacy by very ancient Privileges: The Right of all are in his Catholic Majeſty to nominate, and preſent to the Pope. The following Catalogue of the Incumbents, is as it ſtood in a *Spaniſh* Book, publiſhed at *Madrid* in the Year 1768; and the Valuation I borrowed from Mr. *Clarke*'s *Letters concerning the Spaniſh Nation*.

I. TOLEDO, Archbiſhop and Metropolitan,

	£.	Ducats.
His Eminence Don *Luis de Cordova*, Conde de *Teba*,	50,000	400,000

Suffragans.

1. *Carthagena*,	Don *Diego de Roxas y Contreras*, - -	8,000	64,000
2. *Segovia*,	Don *Juan Joſeph Martinez Eſcalzo*, - -	4,250	34,000
3. *Iaen*,	Don *Fr. Benito Marin*, - - - - -	5,000	40,000
4. *Siguenza*,	Don *Joſeph de la Cueſta*, - - - - -	7,500	60,000
5. *Oſma*,	Don *Bernardo Antonio Calderon*, - - -	3,250	26,000
6. *Cordova*,	Don *Martin de Barcia*, - - - - -	5,250	42,000
7. *Cuenca*,	Don *Iſidro de Carvajal y Lancaſter*, - -	6,250	50,000
8. *Valladolid*,	Don *Manuel Rubin de Celis*, - - - -	2,500	20,000

Titular Biſhop of the Order of *Santiago*,
Don *Alonzo de Solis y Gragera*.

II. TARRA-

II. TARRAGONA, Archbiſhop, &c.

		£.	Ducats.
	Don *Juan Lario*, - - -	3,250	26,000
	Suffragans.		
1. *Barcelona*,	Don *Joſeph Climent*, - - - - -	1,500	12,000
2. *Tortoſa*,	Don *Bernardo Velarde*, - - - - -	2,500	20,000
3. *Lerida*,	Don *Manuel Macias Predrejon*, - - -	2,000	16,000
4. *Gerona*,	Don *Manuel Antonio Palmero*, - - -	1,250	10,000
5. *Vich*, or *Vique*,	Don *Fr. Barth. Sarmentero*, - - - -	750	6,000
6. *Urgel*,	Don *Fran. Fernandez de Xativa*, - -	1,000	8,000
7. *Solſona*,	Don *Fr. Joſeph de Mezquia*, - - - -	625	5,000

III. SEVILLE, Archbiſhop, &c.

	Don *Franciſco Solis de Cardona*, -	15,000	120,000
	Suffragans.		
1. *Malaga*,	Don *Joſeph Franquis Laſo de Caſtilla*, -	7,500	60,000
2. *Cadiz*,	Don *Fr. Tho. del Valle*, - - - - -	2,000	16,000
3. *Canaries*,	Don *Fran. Delgado*,		
4. *Ceuta*,	Don *Antonio Gomez de la Torre*,		

IV. SANTIAGO, Archbiſhop, &c.

	Don *Bartholome Rajoy y Loſada*, -	15,000	120,000
	Suffragans.		
1. *Avila*,	Don *Miguel Fernando Merino*, - - -	2,500	20,000
2. *Aſtorga*,	Don *Juan Merino y Lombreras*, - - -	1,875	15,000
3. *Badajoz*,	Don *Man. Perez Minayo*, - - - - -	3,250	26,000
4. *Salamanca*,	Don *Phelipe Beltran*, - - - - - -	3,000	24,000
5. *Coria*,	Don *Juan Joſ. Garcia Alvaro*, - - -	3,250	26,000
6. *Zamora*,	Don *Antonio Iorge y Galvan*, - - -	2,500	20,000
7. *Ciud. Rodrigo*,	Don *Cayetano Quadrillero*, - - - -	1,250	10,000
8. *Plaſencia*,	Don *Joſeph Gonzalez Laſo*, - - - -	6,875	55,000
9. *Lugo*,	Don *Fr. Franciſco Izquierdo*, - - - -	1,500	12,000
10. *Orenſe*,	Don *Fr. Fran. Galindo*, - - - - -	1,500	12,000
11. *Tuy*,	Don *Juan Manuel Caſtannon*, - - -	2,000	16,000
12. *Mondonedo*,	Don *Joſeph Loſada y Quiroga*, - - -	1,250	10,000

V. ZARAGOZA, Archbiſhop, &c.

	Don *Juan Saenz de Buruaga*, - -	7,500	60,000
	Suffragans.		
1. *Hueſca*,	Don *Antonio Sanchez Sardinero*, - - -	1,500	12,000
2. *Tarazona*,	Don *Joſeph Laplana y Caſtillon*, - - -	1,875	15,000
3. *Iaca*,	Don *Paſqual Lopez*, - - - - - -	750	6,000
4. *Barbaſtro*,	Don *Phelipe Antonio de Perales*, - - -	1,000	8,000
5. *Albarracin*,	Don *Joſeph de Molina*, - - - - -	1,000	8,000
6. *Teruel*,	Don *Fr. Rodriquez Chico*, - - - - -	2,250	18,000

VI. VALENCIA, Archbiſhop, &c.

		£.	Ducats.
	Don *Andres Mayoral*, - -	13,750	110,000
	Suffragans.		
1. *Segorve*,	Don *Fr. Blas de Arganda*, - - - - - -	2,000	16,000
2. *Orihuela*,	Don *Joſeph Thormo*, - - - - - - - -	3,750	30,000
3. *Mallorca*,	Don *Franciſco Garrido de la Vega*, - - -	2,750	22,000

VII. GRANADA, Archbiſhop, &c.

	Don *Pedro Antonio Barroeta*, - -	6,250	50,000
	Suffragans.		
1. *Almaria*,	Don *Claudio Sanz y Torres*, - - - -	1,125	9,000
2. *Guadix*,	Don *Fran. Alex. Bocanegra*, - - - -	1,000	8,000

VIII. BURGOS, Archbiſhop, &c.

	Don *Joſeph Xavier Rodriguez*, -	3,750	30,000
	Suffragans.		
1. *Palencia*,	Don *Joſeph Cayetano Loaces*, - - - -	2,500	20,000
2. *Pamplona*,	Don *Gaſpar de Miranda*, - - - - -	3,500	28,000
3. *Calahorra*,	Don *Juan Luelmo Pinto*, - - - - -	3,000	24,000
4. *Santander*,	Don *Franciſco Laſo Santos*,		

I ſhall now proceed to give a ſimilar Liſt to the preceding one, of the Sees ſubject to the King of *Spain* in *Aſia* and *America*, taken from the aforeſaid Author, though without their Valuation.

A S I A.

I. MANILA, Archbiſhop, &c.

Don *Baſilio Sancho de Santa Juſta, y Runna.*

Suffragans.

1. *Cebu*,	Don *Miguel de Ezpeleta*,
2. *Nueva Segovia*,	Don *Fr. Miguel Garcia*,
3. *Nueva Caceres*,	Don *Fr. Antonio de Luna.*

A M E R I C A.

II. SANTO DOMINGO, Archbiſhop, &c.

Don *Iſidoro Rodriguez.*

Suffragans.

1. *Puerto Rico*,	Don *Mariano Marti*,
2. *Cuba*,	Don *Pedro Aguſtin Morel*,
3. *Caracas*,	Don *Diego Diez Madronnero.*

III. MEXICO, Archbiſhop, &c.

Don *Franciſco de Lorenzano.*

Suffragans.

1. *Puebla de los Angeles*,	Don *Fran. Fabian y Fuero*,
2. *Oaxaca*,	Don *Miguel Alvarez de Abreu*,
3. *Mechoacan*,	Don *Pedro Sanchez de Tagle*,
4. *Guadalaxara*,	Don *Diego Rodriguez Rivas*,
5. *Yucatan*,	Don *Fr. Antonio Alcalde*,
6. *Durango*,	Don *Pedro Tamaron.*

IV. GUATEMALA, Archbiſhop, *&c.*
Don *Pedro Cortes.*
Suffragans.

1. *Chiapa*, Don *Mig. de Cilieza y Velaſco*,
2. *Nicaragua*, Don *Juan de Vilches y Cabrera*,
3. *Comayagua*, Don *Antonio de Macarulla.*

V. LIMA, Archbiſhop, *&c.*
Don *Diego de Parada*,
Suffragans.

1. *Arequipa*, Don *Diego Salguero*,
2. *Truxillo*, Don *Franciſco de Luna Victoria*,
3. *Quito*, Don *Pedro Ponce y Carraſco*,
4. *Cuzco*, Don *Manuel Geronymo de Romani*,
5. *Guamanga*, Don *Fr. Joſ. Luis Lila y Moreno*,
6. *Panama*, Don *Mig. Moreno y Ollo*,
7. *Chile*, Don *Manuel de Alday*,
8. *Concepcion de Chile*, Don *Fr. Pedro de Eſpineyra.*

VI. CHARCAS, Archbiſhop, *&c.*
Don *Pedro de Argandona.*
Suffragans.

1. *Nra. Sra. de la Paz*, Don *Gregorio Fran. de Campos*,
2. *Tucaman*, Don *Manuel Abad y Illana*,
3. *Santa Cruz de la Sierra*, Don *Fran. Ramon de Herboſo*,
4. *Paraguay*, Don *Manuel Lopez de Eſpinoſa*,
5. *Buenos Ayres*, Don *Manuel de la Torre.*

VII. SANTA FE, Archbiſhop, *&c.*
Don *Fran. de la Riva Mazo.*
Suffragans.

1. *Popayan*, Don *Geronymo de Obregon*,
2. *Carthagena*, Don *Diego de Peredo*,
3. *Santa Marta*, Don *Fr. Aguſtin Camacho.*

Theſe were formerly in the Nomination of the King, and afterwards in that of the *Concordate* (an ancient Council or Junto for that Purpoſe, though ſince aboliſhed); but now the Pope and the Archbiſhop of *Toledo* divide the Patronage with the King. The Revenues of the Dignitaries in *Spain* are very conſiderable, though that of the inferior Clergy not correſpondent; and this, I ſuppoſe, may be owing to their great Numbers, as any one may be ordained who is qualified with Learning to his Ordinary's Satisfaction, and is Maſter of an Income producing about eight Pence Sterling *per Diem*. The Biſhop's conſtant Dreſs is a Robe, and a purple Rochet; they commonly wear a Croſs on their Breaſts, and a large Ring on a Finger, both of which are always Emeralds. The Clergy, who are not of any particular monaſtic Order, wear a Caſſoc and Hood, with their Hats doubled up on both Sides.

CHAP. X.

Of the Laws of Spain; *its Cortes, Courts of Judicature, Councils, Halls, and different Tribunals. Alſo, incidently, of the military Orders, Governors,* &c. *as well in* Europe *as* America. *To which are added, all the Ordinances of the Navy,* &c.

IN order to aſcertain the Origin of the preſent Laws of *Spain*, I ſhall mention the moſt probable Conjectures of Authors concerning thoſe of the earlieſt Ages, till the Period in which Hiſtory demonſtrates the Fountain, from whence thoſe now in Uſe have flowed. *Eſtrada (a)* ſays, that King *Bettus*, Great-great-Grandſon to *Tubal*, founded Schools in the City of *Bæza* in *Andaluſia*, and made it an Emporium, where the Sciences flouriſhed, and an Academy was eſtabliſhed; but the Story of the fabulous Kings having been juſtly exploded, I ſhall purſue this Author no further on the Subject. *Velazquez (b)* relates, from *Juſtin*, that the *Curetes* ſettled in *Spain*; and taught the Natives, among many other Improvements, Policy and Government by Laws: And, in another Place he ſays, that *Abidis* did the ſame; and adds, that the *Turdetani* had Laws written in Verſe, and Letters above ſix thouſand Years old. But I ſhall omit any more Quotations of ſuch exaggerated Accounts, whoſe Confutation I find completed by the Brothers *Mohedanos (c)*, in their Obſervations, that the Origin of the *Spaniſh* Laws is loſt in the Obſcurity of the remoteſt Ages; and that if the Antiquity which the *Turdetani* or *Andaluſians* attribute to their Laws, Books and Poetry, were certain, *Spain* would have been a wiſe and cultivated Nation, civilized by Laws, and inſtructed in the Arts and Sciences, not only at the Time of the Diſperſion from *Babel*, but even before the Flood, nay, preceding *Adam* and the World's Creation. *Strabo*, in his third Book of *Geography*, ſays, that the People called *Turdetani*, now *Andaluſians*, were reputed in his Time the wiſeſt in *Spain*; and had Poems, and other valuable Compoſitions of Antiquity; and that there was a current Tradition among them, that their Laws wrote in Verſe, were ſix thouſand Years old; which, if true, muſt have been about two thouſand antecedent to our firſt common Parents; as *Strabo* flouriſhed in the Reigns of *Auguſtus* and *Tiberius Ceſar*, which almoſt coincide with the Chriſtian Era; and conſequently the ſaid Nation muſt have been *Preadamites*, according to the erroneous Propoſitions of *Iſaac Peyreira*, though contrary to Hiſtory, Criticiſm, and Religion. We muſt conclude, that the Law of Nature, obſcured and perverted by the Oblivion of their primitive Knowledge, and increaſed by a rude and unpoliſhed Behaviour, would not conſtitute the Foundation of the civil Cuſtoms, and political Character of thoſe People; for Power, Violence and Caprice, would have a great Share in their Eſtabliſhments: And theſe would continue till ſome ſublime Genius, ſuperior in Authority and Talents to the reſt, after obtaining the Confidence of the People, ſhould be able to ſettle expreſs Laws for the correcting of Abuſes, and in this manner, by their Stability, regulate the Conduct of

(a) Pobl. de Eſp. vol. 1. p. 84.

(b) Anales de la Nac. Eſp. p. 23, 30, 31.

(c) Hiſt. Lit. de Eſp. p. 86. & ſeq.

of Particulars, and give a political as well as permanent Form of Government to the State.

The Laws were undoubtedly at firſt verbal, and preſerved only by Tradition *(d)*, being the common Practice of the primitive Nations, and conſequently the ſame with the *Spaniards* as with others: I ſhall therefore quit this dark Road of Conjectures, and proceed to acquaint my Readers with what I find aſcertained in Hiſtory to the Purpoſe; and ſhall primarily offer to their Conſideration what the Licentiate, Don *Franciſco Bermudez de Pedraza*, an Author who wrote in the Year 1612, ſays on the Subject.

(d) Shuckford, l. 12.

Of the Origin of the Civil Law.

God was the firſt Legiſlator, of whom *Iſaiah (e)* in the *Old*, and St. *James* in the *New Teſtament (f)*, are Witneſſes; and among the Gentiles, without the Light of Faith, and aſſiſted only by the Glimmerings of natural Reaſon, *Demoſthenes*; who ſaid, that the Law was the Gift of God, and invented by him; and *Tully (g)*, that it was Reaſon emanating from the divine Mind. All the Legiſlators of Antiquity perſuaded the Community where they reſided, that the Law they promulgated, was dictated by ſome God, that their Fellow-citizens might the readier admit it: Becauſe the firſt who gave Laws to Mortals, was, according to *Diodorus Siculus*, the Goddeſs *Ceres*; and for this reaſon *Minos* attributed his to *Jupiter*, *Lycurgus* to *Apollo*, *Solon* to *Minerva*, *Zemolaxis* to *Veſta*, *Numa Pompilius* to the Nymph *Egeria*; and the execrable *Mahomet*, by the Advice of *Sergius*, a Monk, gave to underſtand that he received his from the holy Ghoſt, by means of a Dove. The Laws I here treat of are the *Roman*, whoſe Origin and Antiquity I ſhall relate; and, in their Hiſtory, have Reference to the civil Law which was firſt written by the Juriſt *Pomponius*, and afterwards by *Aymarius Bibelus Valentinus*, *Froſterius*, and *John Corraſius*; from whoſe Works I ſhall ſelect what I may deem proper for mine. The primitive Government of *Rome* in its Infancy was regal, as all was ſubject to the Will and arbitrary Diſpoſition of its Kings, without any written Laws: And ſubſequently, ſays *Halicarnaſſenſis (h)*, it was governed by Cuſtoms, until *Romulus*, after the Death of his Brother *Remus*, became the ſole Sovereign, and received in *Rome* the neighbouring *Sabines*. When there was an Inſurrection of the *Roman* Youths, *Romulus*, to appeaſe them, made Choice of an hundred of the nobleſt Senators, and divided the Commons into three Parts, whom he called *Tribes*, and their three Governors, *Tribunes*; of which three Parts he afterwards made ſix, denominating them *Curias*; and theſe he again ſubdivided, with the Name of *Decurias*, whoſe Chiefs or Heads were diſtinguiſhed by the Title of *Præfectus Decuriæ*, and their Laws by that of *Curiatæ Leges*, as they were made on the aſſembling of the People by *Decurias*. At his Death, after a Reign of forty ſeven Years, the Senators and Commons elected (as the abovementioned Writer relates) *Numa Pompilius*, the *Sabine*, for their King, at the Age of forty Years; who, after governing forty three Years, enacting many Laws, and eſtabliſhing divine Worſhip, quitted his Life and Crown to *Tullus Hoſtilius*, who was ſucceeded by *Ancus Martius*, and he by *Tarquinius Priſcus:* Then followed *Servius Tullus*; and after him, *Tarquinius Superbus* mounted the Throne; who, for his exceſſive Pride, and his Son's violating *Lucretia*, the chaſte Wife of *Tarquinius Collatinus*, was baniſhed with all his Family from the City and Kingdom; and the Government changed from a Monarchy, after having continued upwards of two hundred and forty Years, to an Ariſtocracy, by Conſuls, with Enſigns and Power of Royalty. Theſe were choſen annually, to avoid Tyranny, and to give Hopes to others of ſucceeding to that honourable Employ, though for ſo ſhort a Time. The firſt were *Junius Brutus* and *Tarquinius Collatinus*; but the fickle Vulgar, becoming weary

(e) Ch. 33. v. 22.
(f) Epiſt. gen. ch. 4.
(g) Cic. de Leg. l. 2.
Omnes in Hiſtoria Juris civilis in Tract. tom. 1.
(h) Halicar. de Antiq. Roman. l. 1.

of their own Choice, and wanting again a Change in the Form of Government, elected one to rule alone, under the Appellation of *Dictator*, and this was *Largius*; the Populace however, always reſtleſs, were as diſſatisfied with this as they had been with their Conſuls, and mutinying, took Arms, in order to oblige the Senate to liſten to Terms. Accordingly they created three Tribunes for their Judges, to treat of Peace and capitulate with the Senators, choſen on both Sides to give them Laws: They agreed to the making them, but not to the Legiſlators; and the Effect of this Diſcord was, that they reſolved to have foreign Laws, diſpatching three Legates or Ambaſſadors to *Athens* for that Purpoſe. *Poſthumius Albus*, *Manlius*, and *Sulpitius Camarinus*, were appointed for the Execution of this Commiſſion, in the Year 304, from the Foundation of *Rome*; 4,748, from the Creation of the World; and 451, before the Coming of Chriſt. They returned with them in about three Years; and, for their Promulgation, ten Patricians were nominated, *viz. Appius Claudius*, *Genucius*, *Sextius*, *Veturius*, *Julius*, *Manlius*, *Sulpitius*, *Curiatus*, *Romulus*, and *Poſthumius*; who ordered the ſaid Laws to be engraven on ten brazen Tables, that all might ſee them. Theſe were the *Principia*, and original Fountains of the now exiſting civil Law. But they not giving intire Satisfaction, a new *Decemvirate* were choſen (including only *Appius Claudius* of the former), by whom two Tables were added to the other ten, and their Contents thenceforward called *the Laws of the twelve Tables*; which, ſeeming yet obſcure, the Learned gave them various Interpretations, and, reducing them to Writing, compiled a Body which they called by the generical Name of *the civil Law*. They then compoſed the Actions, and ordained their Forms, obſerving ſuch a preciſe Rigour in the Propoſition of them, that he who erred in one Syllable loſt the Inſtance or Motion. In this manner *Rome* was governed for about a Century, till *Flavius*, Secretary to *Appius Claudius*, *Pontifex*, compiled various Replies of ſeveral Juriſts; among which was *Papyrius*, who gave Name to the *Jus civile Papyrianum*, and ſeveral of little Import. The Method obſerved by the *Romans* in making their Laws, was this. The People being convoked by Centuries, the Conſul, as Legiſlator, having firſt conſulted the Senate, and learned their Sentiments, propoſed to the Public what was to be eſtabliſhed, concluding with theſe Words, *Velitis jubeatis, Quirites, ut hoc aut illud fiat:* Then the Law was proclaimed, and given in Writing to the People, that, in the three following Market-days, they ſhould examine it well, and deliberate whether it would be profitable or pernicious; and that, on the Reunion of the Centuries, they ſhould either approve or reject it. At the Expiration of the aforeſaid Time, the Commons met the Patricians, becauſe *Virginius* had been injured by *Appius Claudius*'s demanding his Daughter, with whom he was in Love, for his Slave, when ſhe was naturally free; which Diſcord was ſettled by the *Plebeian*'s obtaining the Privilege of making Laws for their Government, which were called *Plebiſcita*, as Laws made by the Vulgar, who, on meeting again, were aſked by their Magiſtrate, the Tribune, after propoſing the Affair, *De hoc quid fieri velitis, vos, Quirites, rogo*; and they immediately gave their Opinion, by replying, *Sic volumus jubemuſque*. But the *Roman* People increaſing greatly, it was difficult for them to concur, or meet to make Laws; and this Inconvenience (as *Pomponius* obſerves) obliged them to ſurrender the Reins of Government to the Senate, that in their Name they ſhould ordain Laws, named *Senatus conſulta*, as a ſenatorial Law by Conſultation, with the Conſul who then governed: So that from Conſul *Trebelius*, it was denominated *Senatus conſultum Trebelianum*; from *Pegaſius*, *Pegaſianum*; from *Veleyus*, *Veleianum*; and from *Orficius*, *Orficianum*. And likewiſe the Laws, eſtabliſhed by the Conſul at the Requeſt of the Populace, took his Name: As from *Julius*, the Law *Julia*; from *Cornelius*, *Cornelia*; from *Caſſius*, *Caſſia*; from *Pompeius*, *Pompeia*; from *Aquilius*, *Aquilia*; and from *Falcidius*, *Falcidia*. And, becauſe the Conſuls were

were by the continual Wars commonly abſent from *Rome*, there were created in the City two *Correctores*, termed *Prætores*; the one to govern the Citizens, and the other Strangers; with a Power to aboliſh the old Law, and to eſtabliſh a new one; and all ſuch were termed *Edicta Prætorum*. Theſe pretorial Edicts were annual like the Offices, in whoſe Beginnings they entered, declaring, ſupplying, and amending the civil Law; and the Comments or Expoſitions of the latter were called *Jus honorarium*, which they placed in *albo Pretoris* (a white Table), whereon they publicly wrote and put them all. And becauſe theſe Laws had ſome Ambiguity and Doubts, the Interpretation of the Learned was introduced, called *Reſponſa prudentum*, which every Day appeared in public, that all might conſult them with a greater Facility; on which account they were termed *Juriſconſultus* (a Lawyer, or Interpreter of the Law), according to *Laurentius Valla*. Before the Time of *Auguſtus*, it was lawful for any one to interpret the Laws to the Litigants, affirming to the Judge that it was the true Meaning of them: But the ſaid *Auguſtus* ordained, that, to the end theſe Anſwers might have a greater Authority, no one ſhould preſume to give them without his Approbation and Leave. And here it muſt be noted, that not every *Juriſconſultus* ſeparately, was conſidered ſo authorized as to make the ſetting aſide his Opinion unlawful, but what all jointly approved, who had a Licence from the Emperor to interpret the Law: This was called *prudentum Reſponſa*; and might not, as *Mateazus* ſays, be revoked or made void. And of the Anſwers which theſe Licentiates gave, *Juſtinian* afterwards ordered to compile the fifty Books of the Digeſts, abſtracting the moſt pure and choiceſt Parts of them, for which they were diſtinguiſhed with the ſaid Name of *Digeſts*, as Books wherein the moſt ſubſtantial Part was compoſed or digeſted: It is frivolous, however, in *Mateazus* to ridicule thoſe Interpreters, who give the Title of a Law to the Opinions of the aforeſaid Counſellors, in which he was followed by *Rebardus*, though both were reproved by *Fredericus Nauſea*; it being ſufficient to obſerve, that *Juſtinian* had them drawn out under his Name for them to receive the Force of a Law by his Approbation. All theſe interpreting Counſellors did not profeſs the ſame Inſtitute, but various: For ſome were Practitioners, who indited Epiſtles or Pleas, and Queſtions or Controverſy; as *Papinianus*, who wrote ſeven Books of Anſwers; *Neracius*, three; *Sabinus*, two; and *Pomponius*, twenty of Epiſtles. Others applied themſelves in reducing the Law to an Art, and to collect it into one Body; as *Julian*, who produced ninety Books of *Pandects*; and *Alfenus*, forty. Others were occupied in gloſſing the Laws of the twelve Tables, and Edicts of the Pretors, writing Notes on them; as *Ulpianus*, *Paulus Modeſtinus*, *Caius Marcellus*, *Florentinus*, and *Marcianus:* And others methodizing the Laws; as *Gallus*, *Aquilius*, &c.

Pompo. in l. 2. §. Deinde quia difficile ff. de Origine Juris.

L. ſicuis id quod ff. de Juriſdictione Val. l. 4. c. 48.

Mat. l. 2. c. 26. num. 2. Vala. l. 4. elegan. c. 48.

Nauſea in paraoſiltos ad inſtitut. fol. 8. l. 1. de vetere jure enucle.

Laſtly, *Rome* returned to the Obedience of one Prince, not with the Title of King, as this Diſtinction or Name remained ſtill odious and freſh in Memory, but with that of Emperor; and the firſt was *Caius Julius Ceſar*, who, for the many Victories he had gained, was ſtiled the Father of his Country, which created him perpetual Dictator, and afterwards called him Emperor. He enacted many Laws; as that of *Julia*, *de Annonis*, *repetundarum*; *de Adulteriis*; *de Crimine læſæ Majeſtatis*, *& de Vi:* Becauſe the Public delegated to him the Power of eſtabliſhing Laws at Will, either written or verbal; and ſuch Laws were called *Principum placita*. So the civil Law, now in Uſe, was compoſed of thoſe of the twelve Tables, *Plebiſcita*, *Senatus conſulta*, *Edicta Pretorum*, *Anſwers of the Wiſe*, and *Conſtitutions of the Princes*; all which became ſo voluminous, as to render the Peruſal of them almoſt impoſſible, being two thouſand Books, as hath been before obſerved: But they were abridged by the Order of *Juſtinian*; who, in the ſecond Year of his Reign, and the five hundred and twenty eighth of our Redemption, committed the Care of this Compendium to *Tribonianus*, a *Greek*, his Treaſurer, and

and the moſt eminent at that Time in all ſorts of Learning, jointly with *Dorotheus* and *Theophilus*; commanding them, that of the three Codes, *viz.* the *Gregorian*, *Theodoſian*, and *Hermogenian*, they ſhould collect the moſt material. They employed the firſt Year in abſtracting what was moſt eſſential in one of the Codes, which was immediately publiſhed, though no Remains of it are now exiſting: The following Year they reformed the civil Law, reducing the two thouſand Books to fifty, in which Labour they ſpent four Years; this was promulged in the ſeventh Year of his Reign, and the five hundred and thirty third of the Chriſtian Era. And that the Students might not be diſcouraged by the Multiplicity of the Laws, *Juſtinian* ordered their being yet more briefly epitomized in four Books, which were the *Inſtitutes*, publiſhed in the Month of *November* in the aforeſaid Year 533. Laſtly, the new Code was compoſed, and the firſt annulled in the ſubſequent Year; and after its Publication, fifty Laws were added to it, becauſe the authentic ones which it contains, are not *Juſtinian*'s, but of *Irnerius*, Commentator of the Law, who, abſtracting them from the *Authentics*, or third Volume of the Civil Law, inſerted them under thoſe Titles and Laws to which they agreed. The ſaid Authentics were not promulged by *Juſtinian*, becauſe they were firſt written in the *Greek* Language, and afterwards tranſlated into *Latin* by *Julianus Patricius*, calling them *the authentic Conſtitutions*, as *Alciatus* tells us, from the Accuracy and Truth with which he rendered them: *Antonius Concius* ſays, that they were called *Novellæ*, Novels (being an hundred and ſixty eight Volumes of the Civil Law, added to the *Codex* by *Juſtinian)*, becauſe they ſhould not be deemed other Laws, but new Caſes; and the Code was ſcarcely publiſhed, when *Juſtinian* was called upon to make the Conſtitutions, *de Hæredibus & Falcidia*. What our Author ſuppoſes moſt certain, is the ſame as *Joachim Eſtephanus* ſays, that after the Recompilation of the *Codex*, ſeveral Caſes offered in *Juſtinian*'s Conſiſtory, deduced either by Appeal or Complaints of the Biſhops, oppreſſed by the Barbarians, of which there was no certain Deciſion: And *Juſtinian* gave Orders to the Maſter of the Epiſtles, that all the Caſes determined by Sentence, from the eleventh to the fortieth Year of his Reign, ſhould be committed to Writing, that his Determinations ſhould be Laws for all; and as they were at various Times decided, they came out altered, as is collected from their Inſcriptions. The firſt Edition was in *Greek*, and its prime Verſion into *Latin*, before *Accurſius*, was according to ſome by *Bulgarus*, according to others by *Pileus*, and, as ſome aſſert, by *Prolita*, an excellent Author in both Languages; and the firſt Interpreters of them were, *Julianus Patricius* and *Gregorius Holoander*. The Tranſlation was ſo faithful and well received in the Schools, as to merit the Appellation of *authentic*, called before *Novels*, for having been the firſt Laws after the Codes; to which *Henricus Egelaus* ſupplied thirteen. The *Feudes* are the Inveſtitures which Princes make to Churches, or particular Perſons, of ſome Poſſeſſions for them and their Heirs, the Seigniory remaining direct in the Donor, or Grantor, according to *Hoſtienſis* and *Azon*. *Jaſon* ſays, that this Book is not approved, as it is compoſed of ſome Cuſtoms which *Ubertus Ortus* reduced to Writing; but the Truth is, that it is allowed of, and may be alledged and pleaded for Law, as *Felinus* and *Burgos de Paz* prove by many Fundamentals. *Hugolinus* was the firſt who joined to the ninth Collation of the Authentics, the Books of the Feudes, and Conſtitutions of both the Emperors *Frederick* and *Conradus*; and he ordained the tenth Collation. In the laſt Place are the *Extravagantes*, commented on by *Bartolus*; which are ſome looſe Conſtitutions that were added to the Law. On the Declenſion of the *Roman* Empire, which the *Vandals* and *Goths* at laſt totally ſubdued, its Laws fell with it, and the latter were replaced by other Barbarians, called *Longobards:* But after that *Italy* was reſtored

Lib. 11. Parergon. cap. 16.

Anton. in Præ. ad nove.

Hoſt. in Sum. ejuſdem tit. Jaſon, lib. 2. num. 11. ff. de Vulga. Fel. c. 2. non 44. de reſcriptis, Paz. l. 1. Taur. num. 277.

to

to its primitive Splendor, there was found in *Ravenna* the *Inforciatum*, which treats of laſt Wills; and the *Piſans*, diſcovering the *Pandects* in *Apulia*, carried them firſt to *Piſa*, and afterwards to *Florence*, where they were brought to Light. *Italy* having had no Knowledge of theſe Laws for near five hundred Years, the firſt who cauſed them to be read publicly in the Weſt, was the Emperor *Lotharius* II; commanding that all Trials ſhould be directed by them, as the Dominion and Laws of the *Lombards* were deſtroyed, after having flouriſhed two hundred and three Years.

Of the Commentators, and ordinary Writers on the Civil Law.

I HAVE ſaid that *Italy* was oppreſſed by the *Vandals* and *Goths*, which naturally impeded the Progreſs of Learning. This Calamity laſted five Centuries, till *Irnerius*, a *German*, and a great Favourite of Queen *Matilda*, brought to Light the civil Law, which until then had remained hid, and read it publicly in *Bolognia*, after making the firſt Commentary thereon; and for this he was called the prime Luminary of *Juriſprudence*, *Anno* 1150. He was alſo Author of the *Authenticæ*, ſeparating them from the *Authenticum*, and inſerting them among the Laws of the *Codex*, as *Accurſius* confeſſes, in his Comments on many of the *Authenticæ*. He died *Anno* 1150, in *Bolognia*; whoſe School produced Men of great Eminence in Learning: As *Placentinus*, who was the firſt that taught Juriſprudence in *France*, and gloſſed the Code and Inſtitutes; *Rofredus* was alſo a Commentator, commonly cited by *Accurſius*; *Hugolinus*, *Bulgarus*, *Martinus*, and *John Boſſanus*; all which gave the firſt Gloſſes on the Law, and flouriſhed in the Year 1190.

Irnerius.
Placentinus.
Rofredus.
Hugolinus.
Bulgarus.
Martinus.
Boſſanus.

Azo, a Native of *Bolognia*, wrote on the *Codex* and old Digeſts; whom *Baldus* called the Fountain of Laws, and Veſſel of Election: When old, he was choſen to be a Canon, and interpreted the canon Law; he died in *Bolognia*, in the Year 1200. *Accurſius*, who wrote the ordinary Comment on the civil Law, was a Native of *Florence*, and a Diſciple of *John Boſſanus* and of *Azo*: He wrote on the whole Body of the Law, ſpending ſeven Years in his Gloſſes; profiting by thoſe of *Irnerius*, *Bulgarus*, *Placentinus*, *John* and *Azo*, leaving them far ſurpaſſed by his; becauſe, as *Jaſon* ſays, his Credit was ſo great as to exceed all others; and there being in his Time two Sects, or Maſters, the one following *Bulgarus*, and the other *Martinus*, they were both outſhined by the Light of his Doctrine: For which it is ſaid that he was called *Accurſius*, becauſe he came opportunely to the Aſſiſtance of thoſe who were bewildered in the dark Paſſages of the civil Law; which Authority is elegantly expreſſed by *Rolandus de Valle*. Wherefore, *Jacobus Butrigarius* ſays, that if any grave Doctor pleads with *Accurſius*'s Comments, the Judge is not to ſet them aſide, although they may be oppoſed to the common Opinion; and if in one Gloſs, there are two different Sentiments, the poſterior is to be preferred. He died in the Year 1229, aged ſeventy eight, and was buried in *St. Francis* at *Bolognia*. Theſe were the chief Commentators on the civil Law: Other Doctors, who wrote thereon, are numerous; of whom I ſhall here briefly mention the ordinary ones, ſo called by *Antonomaſia*, for the many that are in the Schools. The moſt ancient is *Odofredus*, who read in *Bolognia*, and wrote on the Code and Digeſts with ſo much Energy and Impreſſion, that whoever reads his Works, ſeems to think he hears his Doctrine vocally explained. He died in 1265; and of him, and *Oldraldus* his Cotemporary, was wrote the following Diſtich:

Azo.
Bal. in l. 1. ff. de edendo.
Accurſius.

Jaſon in l. u vim col. pen. ff. de juſt. in l. facta, §. ſi tamen danda ff. ad Trebeltan.

Conſilio Oldraldus pollet, clariſſima legum
Commentis præſtas ſenia Odofrede tuis.

Jacobus de Belviſo, a Native of *Bologna*; read the Feudes ſeven Times in that City; and wrote on them, and the *Novels* of *Juſtinian*. He died in 1300.

Andreas de Iſernia, a *Neapolitan* Counſellor; and called by them, the Evan-
Gram. voto 3. num. 16. geliſt, as *Gramma* relates, for his great Veracity. He wrote on the Feudes; and was killed by *Galus*, for having pleaded againſt him in a Law-ſuit; which vile
Capic. deciſione, 130. num. 43. Action we learn from *Capicius*.

Cynus wrote on the firſt and ſecond Part of the old Digeſts, and on the *Codex*.
Tiraq. q. 31. num. 17. He was a great Poet, flouriſhed in 1335, and died in *Bologna*.

Baldus was a Native of *Peruſia*, and Son to the Licentiate *Ubaldi*, a Phyſician. Having interpreted the *L. centum Capræ. ff. de eo, quod certo Loco*, at ſeventeen Years of Age, he became a Diſciple of *Bartolus*, and proved his great Erudition and Acuteneſs in what he wrote; inſomuch that *Tiraquelus*, in his Praiſe, calls him the Prince of Interpreters, with the Exception only of his Maſter *Bartolus* and *Accurſius*; though in regard to the Sharpneſs of his Wit and Ingenuity, he gives *Baldus* the Preference. He was inconſtant in his Opinion, but famous for the Interpretation of both Laws: *Jaſon* ſays, that no Text or Caſe was unknown to him. He lived to a decrepit old Age, died in his ſeventy ſixth Year, *April*, 1423, and was buried in the *Franciſcan* Convent.

Angelus de Peruſio, was Brother to the aforeſaid *Baldus*, and was alſo a Student under *Bartolus*. He took the Doctor's Degrees when he was twenty three Years of Age, and held public Lectures. He was equally famous with his Brother; and if inferior to him in Wit, he was nothing ſo in Erudition, and ſurpaſſed him in Judgment. Pope *Sixtus* called him to *Rome*, where he was conſiſtorial Counſellor, and died in the ſame Year as his Brother.

Albericus, a Native of *Bergamo*, flouriſhed in the Year 1340. *Jaſon* ſtiles him a great and excellent Doctor; and *Fulgoſius*, a great Commentator and Practitioner. He wrote on the *ff.* and Code.

Bartholomeus Salicetus, born in *Bologna*, flouriſhed in 1404. He was baniſhed from thence as the Head of a Party, and went to *Ferrara*, where he ſo far in-
Conſ. 134. col. ult. vol. 1. gratiated himſelf with Duke *Albert*, as to obtain from Pope *Boniface* VIII. the Privilege of founding a School there: At which Place he was the firſt Interpreter of the Laws; and was of ſo ſubtil a Genius, as to ſingularize himſelf by his differing from all other Opinions, as *Alexander* informs us. The following Lines were made on him:

Cæſaribus vero Doctor Salicetus honorem
Reſtituit Baldi ſplendida ſigna ſequens.

The *Raphaels*, *Cumanus*, and *Fulgoſius*, were Cotemporaries, in 1426. They were Diſciples of *Chriſtopher Caſtilione*, a *Milaneſe*, and Prince of Subtilty; of whom it is ſaid, that his Lectures were his Food.

Paulus de Caſtro read in *Florence* fifty ſeven Years with great Approbation; and died in *Padua*, in the Year 1437. On him were written the following Verſes:

Accipe Caſtrenſis commenta fidelia Pauli,
Nemo tibi Leges explicat utilius.

Alexander flouriſhed about the Year 1460, and read in *Bologna*. *Felinus* calls him *the Light of the Law*. Of him there remain the ſubſequent Lines:

Quam belli Macedo clarus fuit ille triumphis,
Tantum hic Romano ſplendet honore togæ.

Corneus

Cornæus was a Native of *Perusia*; at which Place, *Pisa*, and *Ferrara*, he read for fifty Years, and died at the Age of seventy seven. The following Distich is left on him:

Prisca Perusinæ caderet si gloria gentis,
Qui decus instauret, Corneus unus erit.

Jason Maynus was a *Milanese*, and of the Duke's Council. He read in *Papia*, or *Pavia*, where he had most excellent Scholars. He flourished in 1485, died very old in *Padua*, and was buried in the Monastery of *St. Paul*, with this Epitaph:

Materia visor, & tu vis ire viator,
Expediam, jacet hic ille Maynus, abi.

The Origin and History of the Canon Law.

A good Jurist, to be such, must understand both Bodies of the Law, civil and ecclesiastical; for, like a Pair of Gloves, the one is worth but little without the other. The Knowledge of the civil Law only, will never constitute a good Counsellor, but he must likewise be Master of the canon to make him perfect; for it would be a Mark of Indolence not to know it, and to send a Client in an ecclesiastical Suit, to a neighbouring, more skilful Lawyer. *Bartolus* was noted, *Cortesius* says, for a bad Canonist; and *Baldus*, says *Romanus*, was praised, not only as a most learned one, but also as a good Civilian. Besides, that both Laws are harmonious and consonant; for many Canons are legal Dispositions, authorized by the Approbation of the Pontiffs *.

Corf. singul. 2. incipit vend.

Roma in l. admonendi, ff. de jure ju. cap. 1. de novi operis.

And not to enlarge on *Roman* Antiquities, I shall only briefly remark, that *Numa Pompilius*, second King of *Rome*, was the first who elected a *Pontifex maximus*, in the Person of *Marcius*, to preside over sacred Matters; in which *Marcius* and his Successors made many Constitutions, which, compiled in one Volume, were called *pontifical Rights* or *Laws*, according to *Aymericus Recialus*. But this is not the Law of which I am to treat, but another less ancient, though more noble, as my Author says, it was commenced by St. *Peter*, and continued by the Popes his Successors, who multiplied the Constitutions as the Necessity of Cases required; which, with the Decrees of Councils that formed them, were kept by the *Roman* Church, and communicated by them to all others, with the Strength or Sanction of a Law, that St. *Leo*, and after him, *Galasius*, gave to it. Of these sacred Canons, there were some particular Collectors who reduced them to one Volume. The first was St. *Isidorus*, who compiled the Canons from the Time of the Apostles to the second Council of *Seville*; and of this Collection there are two Copies in *Rome*, one in the *Minerva*, and another in the *Vatican*. This famous *Sevillan* was followed in the Collection by *Burchardus*, although not in the Order, because *Isidorus* distributed the Canons by the Times and Provinces in which they were made, and *Buchardus* by Causes and Matters. His Steps were followed soon after by *Ivo* Bishop of *Chartres*, adding to his Compilation many Things from the *Pandects* and *Code* in Matters of secular Offices: Afterwards *Cresconius*, *Anselmus*, *Deusdedit Cardinal*, *Gregorius Presbyter*, and *Gratianus*; who not only diligently collected Decretals, like his Predecessors, but, piqued by *Ivo*'s Collection, determined to imitate his Regulation, proposing Questions, and referring the Canons which were on the one and other Part, explaining and harmonizing them, for which he intitled his Work,

De Juris Canonici Hist. num. 2.

Cap. si Romanorum, 19. distin.

* Because, as they themselves say, the sacred Canons disdain to imitate the *Cesarean* Laws; and if the History of the Civil Law be necessarily conducive to its Intelligence, that of the Canon Law is no less so to the understanding of the other.

Concordia

Concordia diſcordantium Canonum, as is found in many ancient Tranſlations of the Original; although others that are in the *Vatican* Library are inſcribed, *Decretum Gratiani Monaſterii S. Felicis.* *Gratianus* was a *Benedictine* Monk, of the Monaſtery of *St. Felix* in *Bolognia*, and a Native of *Cluſia*, which was a City of *Tuſcany*. He flouriſhed in the Year 1151, and the Pontificate of *Eugenius* III. He was Brother to *Petrus Lombardus*, who was termed *Maſter of the Sentences*; and of *Petrus Comeſtor*, who wrote the *eccleſiaſtical Hiſtory*. *Gratianus*, with great Pains and Study, collected the pontifical Canons, Decrees of Councils, Sentences of Saints, Conſtitutions of Emperors, and Laws of Juriſts, forming the *Decretum*, in the manner I have related, in the Year 1127, which he carried to *Rome* for the Pope's Approbation, and Leave to publiſh it; for the attaining of which he availed himſelf of the Favour of a certain Cardinal, named *Protoſpalea* (as *Imola* and *Jaſon* call him), for its Preſentation to his Holineſs: But the Cardinal, knowing the Subſtance of the Book, and ambitious of another's Honour, added many Sentences and Sayings of Saints, after *Gratianus*'s Method; who demanding his Book, and the Reſtitution being denied by the Poſſeſſor, there was a Suit commenced before the Pontiff, for an Eclairciſſement of their Pretenſions to the Property. *Gratianus*, in Proof of his Right, offered to rehearſe by heart, not only the Order and Diviſions of the Book, but to relate all its Chapters: This the Cardinal admitted, ſuppoſing his Antagoniſt to be ignorant of the Additions he had made; and, coming to a Conference before the Pope, *Gratianus* complied with his Offers in reciting all the Chapters, excepting thoſe his Eminence had inſerted: The conſequence of which was, that the latter found a Pretext for reclaiming the Book, even on *Gratianus*'s Terms, as he was apparently ignorant of ſuch and ſuch Articles which were in the Decree; but the former, ſeeing the Texts pointed at, immediately diſcovered the Deceit, and declared the Addition to have been maliciouſly made by the Cardinal, as might eaſily be ſeen, from their being Straw without Grain; for which, and the Author's Name, theſe Additions were called *Palea*. And although ſome Decrees are without them, yet thoſe are eſteemed the beſt which have them. But to finiſh the Story: *Gratianus*'s Veracity conquered the Cardinal's Malice, and the Book was declared to be his. After whoſe Death, like many other Manuſcripts in Libraries, it was thrown aſide; but that ſo valuable a Work might not be loſt, Pope *Pius* IV, and after him the Vth of that Name, and laſtly *Gregory* XIII, ordered that great Care ſhould be taken in its Correction and Amendment; and that, examining the Originals of the Authorities quoted, and inſcribing the Articles with the Names of their Authors, jointly with the various *Codices* and Tranſlations made in ſeveral Parts by learned Men, they ſhould leave this Work pure and perfect, according to the Intention of the above Pontiffs.

Imola in Rub. de Verbo oblig. Jaſon in Rub. de Actio.

Although it hath been controverted, whether the Canons of the Decretals have equal Authority with the other Parts of the canon Law; the trueſt Opinion is, that it is allowed to be equally valid with the other Books, as *Johannes Andreas Abbad*, *Archidiaconus*, *Felicianus*, and *Burgos de Paz*, have determined; not in regard to its being compiled by *Gratianus*, but as they are Sayings and Sentences of Saints, which the Church hath approved of: So that they are to be regarded as pontifical Laws, as hath been ſo reſolved by *Butrius* and *Archidiaconus*, the Pope's Authority preceding in what concerns Law-ſuits, and that of the holy Doctors, in the Interpretation of the ſacred Text, according to *Panormitanus*, Cap. 20. *cum Gloſſa*, 20. *diſtin.* And among theſe eccleſiaſtic Graduates, the moſt Credit is given to St. *Auguſtin* in the Diſputes, to St. *Jerome* in Hiſtory and Tranſlations, and to St. *Gregory* in moral Affairs, according to a remarkable Gloſs in Cap. *Ut veterum*, 9. *diſtinct.* From whence *Conſtantinus Rogerius* infers, that, in the Interpretation of the canon Law, he prefers the Canoniſt

Felin. in c. 2. de Reſcrip. num. 43. Paz in lib. 1. Tau. n. 259. Panorm. in canenitaris, nu. 2. & 3. de conſtitut. Butr. & Archid. in cap. de his, 2. diſt. 50.

Roger. de Jur. Interpretatione, §. 3. num. 22, 23.

Canoniſt to the Legiſt, and on the contrary in civil Matters. And the Citations from the holy Scriptures, have the ſame Authority in the moral, according to St. *Thomas*, but not in the judicial and ceremonial: And, what is more, the civil Laws, which are inſerted among the Canons of the Decretals, are canonized, according to *Ancarranus* and *Felinus*.

D. Tho. 2. 2. q. 4. artic. 3. cum aliis.

Felin. ubis, num. 45.

Gregory IX. commanded the Book of the Decretals to be compiled from the Conſtitutions, Councils, and epiſtolary Decretals of his Anceſtors, by St. *Raimundus*, a Native of *Barcelona*, and of the Order of St. *Dominic*; who, with great Diligence and Labour, ranged the Conſtitutions of each Matter under their proper Title, in the five Books of Decretals. This Recompilation gave a greater Glory and Fame to *Gregory*, than for his having canonized St. *Francis*, Founder of the Order of the *Minorites*, or St. *Dominic*, Patriarch of the Preachers. The following Lines were wrote on the Diviſion and Titles of the Decretals:

Pars prior officia parat, eccleſiæque miniſtros;
Altera dat teſtes, & cætera judiciorum:
Tertia de rebus, & vita Preſbyterorum:
Quarta docet, quales ſint nexus conjugiorum:
Ultima de vitiis, & pœnis tractat eorum.

After compiling the five Books of the Decretals, there remained ſome Conſtitutions of the ſaid *Gregory* IX. and his Succeſſors, which *Boniface* VIII. collected, by means of three learned Biſhops, *viz. Guillermus*, *Berengarius*, and Cardinal *Richard Petroni*; who were ſuch worthy Men, that the Pope promiſed the two former a Hat for their Trouble, though he never kept his Word.

This Compilation finiſhed, *Boniface* called it the ſixth of the Decretals, as a Book added to *Gregory*'s five; and a perfect Number, as *Boniface* ſays in the prœmial Epiſtle, and the Reaſon of its being ſo, the Gloſs there gives, and *Euclides*, and yet better than all, *Macrobius*. With this Compilation, *Boniface*'s Name was more celebrated, than for the Canonization of St. *Louis* King of *France*, or the Conceſſion of the centenary Jubilee; becauſe the eſtabliſhed Canons were inſufficient for the Variety of Caſes which Vice and human Frailty have introduced. *Clement* V. compiled a Book of them, though he did not publiſh it; but *John* XX, his Succeſſor, did, and would have it called, after his Predeceſſor's Name, *Clementinæ:* And this not being a ſufficient Proviſion for all the ſame Caſes, *John* XXII. made others, which were called *Extravagantes*, and are twenty in Number.

In verb. perfectus Macrob. l. 1. c. 6. in Somno Scipio.

Of the Commentators, and ordinary Doctors of the Canon Law.

The Gloſſographers of the Law were, *Laurentius*, *Tancredus*, *John Teutonicus*, *Archidiaconus*, and *Geminianus*.

And although the Gloſs of *John* precedes the others but little, the Additions made by *Bartholomew Brixienſis* were neceſſary, who flouriſhed in the Year 1260; and *John de Deo*, Doctor in both Laws, wrote the Table of the moſt remarkable Things in the *Decretum*.

In regard to the Decretals, the moſt ancient Commentator was *Godfredus*; but they are not to be found, except in that of *Bernard* of *Compoſtella*, Chaplain to Pope *Innocent* IV. He flouriſhed in the Year 1245, and put the Caſes to the Canons of the Decretals, with ſome Additions.

The ſixth of the Decretals was gloſſed by three, *viz. Johan. Moniachus*, *Archidiaconus*, and *Johan. Andres*. The Gloſs of the firſt commences with, *In Nomine Dei, Amen*, with the Chapter, *Si certum de Regulis Juris:* He hath ſhewn himſelf to be a great Maſter, in clearing up the Doubts or the Ambiguities of

the Law. That of *Archidiaconus* (otherwiſe called *Guido de Bayſius)* begins with *Venerabilibus*, and ends in the Title, *de Verborum Significatione*, for he did not write on the Title, *de Regulis Juris*; and the Gloſs is chiefly intended to expound the Words. *John Andres* did not limit his Commentaries to the Text only, but made ſome Additions, which are known, when in the Gloſs ſome *Clementines* are found cited, becauſe he alſo commented on them: And his Works were ſo uſeful, that *Bartolus Melepolus* ſays, the Book in which this Gloſs is wanting, is not only defective, but falſe (though it hath that of *Monachus* and *Archidiaconus)*; and as ſuch incurs the Action *redhibitoria*, or *quanto minoris*, againſt the Book, that he return the Price, or ſupply its juſt Value, in the ſame manner as when *Berniardus*'s Additions are not in the Decretals. As he was ſo eminent, I ſhall give his Hiſtory in a few Words. *John Andres* was a Native of *Bolognia*, born of mean Parents, and flouriſhed in Juriſprudence in the Year 1316; although he was moſt inclined to the canon Law, as appears by the Gloſſes which he made to the ſixth, and on the *Clementines*; and two Volumes, which he intitled, *Novelas & Mercuriales*. He is accuſed of ſtealing large Pieces or Parts from *Oldrandus Laudenſe*'s *Councils*, without mentioning his Name; for which *Baldus* called him a notable Thief of the Labours of others. He died of the Plague in *Bolognia* in the Year 1348. I have ſaid above, that he expounded the *Clementines*, as *Gonſalinus de Caſanis* did the *Extravagantes*.

Cepola de cog. lib. Juris Can. num. 32.

Per notata in l. 1. ff. de ædilitio edicto.

Among the ordinary Doctors, Interpreters of the canon Law, I ſhall, in the firſt place, rank Pope *Innocent* IV, who, when Cardinal, was named *Sinibaldus Fieſco*, a Native of *Genoa*, and of the noble Family of the *Fieſchi*. He was in *Bolognia* a Diſciple of *Azo*, *Accurſius*, and *Jacobus Balduinus*, who ſurpaſſed all his Cotemporaries in Erudition. He wrote ſo well on the Decretals, as to be called Father of the Truth; though ſome cenſure him, that, by Shortneſs, he affected Obſcurity: But he is deemed worthy of Immortality, for the Modeſty of leaving his Works in the Reputation of an ordinary Writer, when he might have aſſumed the Power of making his Opinions Canons. He died at *Naples*, in the twelfth Year of his Pontificate, and that of our Redemption, 1254.

Henricus de Seguſia, Cardinal *de Hoſtia* (and from that commonly called *Oſtienſis)*, was for his great Learning very much eſteemed by the laſt mentioned Pope. He wrote a Summary of the canon Law, and on the five Books of the Decretals; he flouriſhed *Anno* 1255.

Antonius de Butrius was a Native of *Bolognia*, a Doctor equally learned and pious. He flouriſhed in the Year 1417. Having written on the Decretals, *Clementines*, and two *Repertories*, one to the canon, and the other to the civil Law, he died the next Year.

Petrus de Ancarranus was alſo of *Bolognia*, and Cotemporary with *Butrius*. He flouriſhed in 1399, and was a Diſciple of *Baldus*. He wrote on the ſixth Decretal, and on the *Clementines*.

Johannes de Imola wrote on three Books of the Decretals, and on the ſixth, and *Clementines:* He died in 1345.

Nicolaus Siculus, Abbot of *S. Agatha*, and afterwards Archbiſhop of *Palermo*; a Man of complete Eloquence and Doctrine, and Diſciple of Cardinal *Zabarela*. He for many Years read the canon Law in *Siena*, and wrote on the Decretals; he died in a little Time after his coming from the *Baſilean* Council to *Italy*, in the Year 1425.

Felinus Sandeus was a Native and Canon of *Ferrara*; at which Place, and in *Piſa*, he read with ſo much Approbation, as to exceed all the Doctors of his Time: For which Pope *Innocent* VIII. ſent for him to *Rome*, to read in that Metropolis, where he honoured him with many Dignities. He wrote on the five Books of the Decretals.

Decius

Decius was a Native of *Milan*, Monarch of Juriſprudence in his Time, and a great Emulator of *Jaſon*, his Cotemporary. After having read thirty Years in *Italy*, he was by Misfortunes obliged to quit his Country, and go to *Lyons* in *France*, poor and deſtitute, in the Reign of *Charles* VIII, who appointed him one of his Council: But after his Return to *Florence*, he gave Lectures there, as alſo in *Piſa* and *Siena*, where he was ſo well recovered from his forlorn Condition, as to have a Salary of fifteen hundred Ducats *per Annum*. He died in the Year 1535, at the Age of ninety eight, and was carried to *Piſa* to be buried, with a ridiculous Epitaph.

Egidius Belamera wrote alſo on the Decretals, ſome Councils and Deciſions, which are regarded as *Delphic* Oracles. He was Auditor of the Pope's Palace, and Biſhop of *Avignon*, where he died in the Year 1374.

Johannes de Anania, whom *Archidiaconus* calls Archdeacon of the Church at *Bolognia*, wrote on the fifth of the Decretals, and flouriſhed in 1450.

Thus have I related the Origin of the civil and canon Law, with their Commentators, *&c.* and ſhall now proceed to give the Reader an Account of what Part hath been retained of them in the Government of *Spain*; with the Source of the Laws which that Kingdom is now governed by. And, firſt,

Of the Royal Law of Caſtile, *with its Commentators.*

All that hath preceded on this Subject, ſerves as introductory to the Hiſtory of the *Spaniſh* Laws, which I ſhall commence from the Time the *Romans* became Maſters of that Country; having offered what is conjectural at the Beginning of this Chapter, antecedent to that Period, which happened in the Year of the World 3050, under the Conduct of *Publius Scipio*, who, introducing the *Roman* Laws and Magiſtracy, left the Care of their Execution and the Government to *Lucius Lentulus* and *Lucius Manlius*, and returned to *Rome* in Triumph. Theſe Laws exiſted till the Conqueſt of *Spain* by the *Goths*, which made way for the Eſtabliſhment of a new Code and ſecond State, in the Year 416 of our Redemption, and in the Reigns of the Emperors *Honorius* and *Arcadius*. The firſt *Gothic* King was *Ataulfus*; but neither he nor his Succeſſors gave Laws to the *Spaniſh Goths*, until *Euricus*, who governed them at firſt by Uſages, Cuſtoms, and a good Judgment (as Archbiſhop Don *Rodrigo* and Don *Alonzo de Cartagena* tell us), but afterwards gave them written Laws (printed at *Paris*, in the Year 1579, under the Title of *C. Legum Wiſigothorum)*. And thus commenced the third State of Government: He was their ninth King, in the Year 468; and totally chaced the *Romans* from *Spain*, after they had poſſeſſed it ſeven hundred Years. *Leovigildus* reformed, corrected, and added to thoſe Laws, as we learn from the Archbiſhop before cited: And *Alaricus* afterwards ordered the Juriſt *Annius* to recompile thoſe which were to be obſerved in *Spain*, adding many from the *Gothic* and civil Law, as *Cuiacius* and *Decianus* relate; which the Kings his Succeſſors multiplied, and approved what their Predeceſſors had eſtabliſhed in the Councils held by Biſhops; until *Siſenandus*, in the fourth *Toledan* Council, convened *Anno* 633, cauſed his own and the former Kings Laws to be compiled in one *Latin* Book, intitled, *Liber Judicum*; which, being tranſlated by the Compilers into the *Caſtilian*, was called *Fuero Juzgo*, becauſe as the *Spaniards* called any Book or Pamphlet of Laws, *Fuero*, they gave this for Title to the ſaid Book: St. *Iſidorus* collected it into a Code of twelve Books, afterwards rendered from *Latin* into *Spaniſh*, as *Bæza* ſays. Subſequently, *Cintila*, in the fifth Council of *Toledo*, *Cindaſuntus*, in the ſeventh, *Flavius Receſuntus*, in the eighth, and *Ervigius*, in the twelfth, made Additions; and *Flavius Egica*, in the ſixteenth, or, as ſome aſſert, in the ſeventeenth, had them reduced to

Roderic, l. 2. c. 10. Rerum Hiſp. geſt. Don Alonzo in Anacephaleoſi, c. 16.

Cuiac. in Operibus ſuis ante Fragm. Paul. Decian. in Apolog. c. 7.

to their preſent Form, ſo they are attributed to him, although they are intitled from *Siſenandus*, as he was the firſt who commenced the Recompilation; which ſettles the Diſpute between thoſe who attribute this Book to *Siſenandus* in the fourth Council of *Toledo*, and others to *Egica* in the ſixteenth. And although with the Loſs of *Spain* to the *Moors*, the *Gothic* Monarchy ceaſed, yet not its Laws and Government; which were preſerved among the Chriſtians that remained, till the Reſtoration of the Kingdom was accompanied by that of the Laws, according to *Blancas*. The *Gothic* Miſſal and Breviary were alſo retained until the Time of King *Ramiro* of *Aragon*, who, in the Council of *Haca*, received the *Roman*. This was the fourth State of the *Spaniſh* Government, which continued almoſt three hundred Years under the Dominion of the *Goths*, when *Rodrigo*, their laſt King, loſt his Life in a Battle againſt the *Moors*, on the Plains of *Xeres*, in the Year 704; by whoſe Entrance into *Spain*, the *Gothic* Laws were diſannulled, and thoſe of the Conquerors introduced: But on its Reconqueſt by the Kings of *Caſtile*, the Obſervance of the ancient Laws was reſtored in ſome Places, confirmed, and ordered to be kept, as *Stephen de Garibay* relates; and as the Cities were recovered from the *Moors*, they petitioned their Princes for Privileges of Liberties and Exemptions, now called *Fueros*, like thoſe of *Sepulveda*, *Sahagun*, and others. Theſe ancient Laws were the Fountain and Model of the modern ones of *Spain*, and by which Judgment may now be given, in Defect of the Law *de Recopilacion*, *Ordanimiento*, and *Partidas*, as *Villadiego* aſſerts; although *Montalvo*, *Palacias Rubios*, and *Burgos de Paz*, were of a contrary Opinion, only allowing their being pleaded from. One Part of *Caſtile* was governed by theſe Laws, and another by Cuſtoms, Uſages, and Arbitration of good Men, until King *Alonzo the Wiſe* ordained the *Fuero Real* of *Caſtile*, in the Year 1252, which was the fifth State of the Government of *Spain*, as appears by the Preface or Introduction, in theſe Words: " I underſtand that the greateſt Part of our King-" doms had no *Fuero*, or Laws, until our Time; but were judged by Acts and " by Arbitrations of honeſt Men, Uſages, and Compoſitions." So that after the Reſtoration of *Spain*, the firſt Volume of Laws that was eſtabliſhed, was the *Fuero Real*, which contained four Books; and theſe are obſerved ſo far, as he that pleads them in his Favour, ſhall prove that they are uſed and kept, according to *Burgos de Paz*. After theſe Laws, the aforeſaid King *Alonzo*, his Son Don *Sancho*, and his Grandſon Don *Fernando*, ordained the Laws *del Eſtylo*, to declare thoſe *del Fuero*, as is plain by the Beginning of them, " here commence the " Laws *del Eſtylo*, otherwiſe called a Declaration of the Laws *del Fuero*." And they ſay *del Eſtylo*, from their being regulated by the Practice commonly received in the Tribunals, which is called *Eſtylo*, and it is to be kept according to Law and Deciſion of the Doctors: And although the *Eſtylo* is not to be kept with another out of its Tribunal, according to *Baldus*; yet when the *Eſtylo* is written and confirmed by the Prince, they are true Laws, and binding to all, according to Law; becauſe the *Eſtylo* of the Court of Chancery, where the royal Perſon is repreſented, by his tacit Approbation makes it Law, according as *Burgos de Paz* reſolves it. Theſe Laws, *del Eſtylo*, are two hundred and fifty two; and although *Chriſtoval de Paz* ſaid, that they are always in real or true Obſervance, and he who pleads them is not obliged to prove them, *Diego Perez* and *Burgos de Paz* are of a contrary Opinion. King *Alonzo the Wiſe* alſo ordained the Laws *de Partida*, ſo called from the Book's being divided into ſeven Parts; and the Reaſon of this Number is given by the ſaid Prince, in the Preface to them. Theſe Laws are the moſt conſpicuous, as they were formed from the moſt ſelect, as well of the Kingdom, as of the civil Law; where, almoſt for every one, a Concordant will be found, as is eaſily ſeen by the *Concordata* of *Ximenes*; becauſe, according to *Gregorius Lopez*, all, or the greateſt Part of them, were tranſlated from the *Juriſconſulti* and Emperors. But *Spain* was not governed by

Bæza de Inope Debitore, c. 16. num. 46.

Blan. in com. Rerum Aragon, tit. de Mauris ex Hiſp. expulſ. fol. 132.

De compend. Hiſt. l. 9. c. 37, 41.

Villad. en las. Advertencias al Fuero Juzgo Burg. de Paz, in l. 1. Tauri, num. 292.

Bart. in l. 1. Tauri, n. 79.

Ca. quoniam gravi de Crim. falſi. L. ſi pacto, quo pœnam C. de Pactis. Bart. & D. D. in l. 2. C. quæ ſit longa conſuet.

Baldus in l. 2. de Feriis, n. 1. C. ex Literis de conſtitut C. Liter. de Jura calum.

Chriſt. de Paz, in princ. Leg. Styli, 89, 93.

Burgos de Paz, in proœm. l. Tau. n. 227.

Diego Perez in quæſt. proœm. q. 7.

Burgos de Paz, ubi ſup. n. 37.

Greg. in proœm. par. 1.

by them, neither had they the Force of a Law, until their Majeſties *Ferdinand* and *Iſabella* proclaimed them, and commanded that all Suits in Law ſhould be determined by them. They alſo ordered the *Ordenamiento Real* to be publiſhed, with the Addition of the *Pragmaticas* and *Capitulos de Cortes*, which had been made after the Recompilation of the *Partidas* and the *Ordenamiento*, by the Kings and Succeſſors to *Alonzo the Wiſe*, which *John* II. had firſt ordered to be compiled at the Petition of the States, and *Henry* IV. afterwards at their Requeſt; but it did not take Effect, till the ſaid Princes *Ferdinand* and *Iſabella* carried it into Execution, committing it to the Care of Dr. *Alonzo Dias de Montalvo*, one of their Council. They likewiſe ordained the Laws of *Toro*; although they were not publiſhed in their Lives, but were promulged by *Juana*, their Daughter, at the City of *Toro*, in the Year 1505, being eighty three; ſome corrective of the firſt, others declaratory, and others which induce a new Law. After this they, their Daughter, and *Philip* II, having alſo made many Laws, *Pragmaticas*, *Capitulos de Cortes*, and *Cartas acordadas*, correcting, amending, and adding to the other Laws, which were dubious, erroneous and diminiſhed; to avoid Confuſion and Perplexity, the laſt mentioned Prince gave Orders for compiling all the Laws, firſt to Dr. *Pedro Lopez de Alcocer*, Counſellor in the Chancery of *Valladolid*; but he dying before he could finiſh them, they were committed to the Care of Dr. *Eſcudero*, of the King's Council; who alſo deceaſing previous to the Work's Concluſion, it was in the third place given to the Licentiate, *Pedro Lopez de Arrieta*, alſo of the King's Council; and laſtly, recommended to the Licentiate, *Atienza*, of the ſaid Council; who brought the Work to a Concluſion, which had the Force of a Law from the 14th of *May*, 1567. And the Order now ſubſiſting with regard to the Determination of Suits, is, in the firſt place by the firſt Law *de Toro*, by the *Pragmaticas*, *Capitulos de Cortes*, and Laws of the new *Recopilacion*; and in the ſecond place by the Laws *del Fuero*, as well regal as municipal of each Place, in the Uſages and Cuſtoms that are not contrary to the Laws of the ſaid new *Recopilacion*; and in the third place by the Laws *de Partida*. This is the common Law of *Caſtile*; in which, if a Deciſion be wanting, Recourſe muſt be had to the canon Law, according to the moſt current Opinion, as referred by *Palacios Rubios*, *Caſtillo*, *Cifuentas*, and *Bernardo Diaz*, which we learn from *Diego Perez*; and, the Canon being inſufficient, Application muſt be made to the civil Law of the *Romans*, though not as a Law, for it is none in *Spain*, but as it is founded on Reaſon, to argue therefrom, according as *Diego Lopez* reſolveth it: This is true in a temporal Cauſe; but if it were ſpiritual, eccleſiaſtical, or concerning Faith, Authority muſt be ſought for in the *Old* or *New Teſtament*, or the Deciſion of a Saint or Council. Laſtly, it is to be obſerved, that the Laws which are not penal, nor founded on a Preſumption, but on a Thing certain, being according to the Intention of the Prince, it in Conſcience obliges, according to St. *Thomas*, and other Doctors, as *Diego Perez* relates.

Perez in qq. procem. q. 4. Diego Perez, q. 3. glo. in cap. de Libellis, 20. diſtin. Ditto, q. 10. Diſt. q. 10.

Dr. *Villadiego* wrote Gloſſes on the Laws *del Fuero Juzgo*.

Dr. *Alonzo Dias de Montalvo*, of their Majeſties Council, on the *Fuero Real*.

Chriſtoval de Paz, on the *Leys de Toro*.

Dr. *Gregorio Lopez*, of the King's Council, on the Laws *de las Partidas*.

Dr. *Diego Perez*, Cathedratic of *Salamanca*, on the *Ordenamiento Real*.

Palacios Rubios, *Caſtillo*, *Gomez*, *Arias*, *Cifuentas*, *Burgos de Paz*, *Antonio Gomez*, *Tello Hernandes*, and *Velaſquez de Avendano*, on the *Leys de Toro*.

Dr. *Azevedo*, on the *nueva Recopilacion*; and Dr. *Matienzo*, on the fifth Book of the ſaid Recompilation.

But it may be aſked, by what Authority theſe Doctors made thoſe Gloſſes; as only the Prince, who made the Law, could interpret it; *Juſtinian* ordained that no one ſhould comment on his Laws; and the ſame is ſaid of King

L. 1. §. hoc autem, 6. de vetere Jur. enucle.

L. 12. tit. 1. par. tit. 1.

Alonzo, unleſs they did it by their Grant? It is anſwered, that there are two ſorts of Interpretation of the Law, one general and neceſſary, and what ought to be reduced to Writing, and this is what the Prince only can do: The other Interpretation of Laws is probable, and which may be committed to Writing, although it be not neceſſary; and this is that which the Doctors make, as *Bartolus*, *Baldus*, and the reſt, becauſe it does not conſtrain in the following it, neither in judging nor diſputing, as *Conſtantinus Rogerus* obſerves.

Rog. de Juris Interpretatione, §. 3. principa. Lit. num. 1, 2.

Any one, not only a Doctor in Law, as *Diego Perez* would have it, but a Bachelor, may comment on them; becauſe this Power is granted him by the Pope and the King, at the Time of his Graduation; giving him a Faculty to interpret the Laws, by others, or the Force of Reaſon, and not only by Declaration, but by Ampliation, Induction, and Application; which no Law or Statute (as *Baldus* ſays) can reſcind or take away. And the Places where an Oppoſition to this Judgment is found, are to be underſtood either of that Interpretation which is general and neceſſary, and which only the Prince can make; or that which is frivolous, by abſtracting from, or adding ſomething to the Law, without giving the literal Meaning, as *Diego Perez* ſays.

Bald. in l. fin. ff. de Orig. Jur.

Diego Perez, in proœm. ad Ordin. reg. quæſt. 2.

In the preceding Hiſtory of the Laws, may be ſeen thoſe by which *Spain* is now governed, and which are commonly called thoſe of the Kingdom, *viz.* Thoſe of the *new Recopilacion*, publiſhed in the Year 1745, in two Volumes, Folio; jointly with another of the *Autos acordados* (Acts or Decrees) of the ſupreme Council of *Caſtile*, in which are alſo contained many *Pragmaticas* (Edicts or Proclamations), *Cedulas*, Orders or Grants, or royal Decrees of the King.

This *Recopilacion* contains three thouſand two hundred and ſeventy *Laws*, and one thouſand one hundred and thirteen *Autos*; and hath at foot a Comment of Confrontation of the Texts with the ancient Laws, which are the five hundred and forty ſix, of which the *Fuero Juzgo* is compoſed: Five hundred and forty eight of the *Fuero Real*; two hundred and fifty two of the *Eſtylo*; two thouſand five hundred and ſix of the *Partida*; one thouſand two hundred and fifty three of the *Ordenimiento*; and eighty three of *Toro*. Beſides which, they are continually publiſhing *Laws*, *Pragmaticas*, royal *Cedulas*, and *Decrees*; as alſo *Autos*, from the aforeſaid ſupreme Council, conſulted or debated with the King.

Having related the Origin and Progreſs of the *Spaniſh* Laws *, I ſhall now acquaint my Readers with the Method and Nature of their Execution; and in order thereto, I ſhall firſt ſpeak

Of the CORTES.

WHICH is the Name given to an Aſſembly of the three Eſtates of the Kingdom, *viz.* Eccleſiaſtics, Nobles, and Commons, compoſed of Repreſentatives from the Cities and Towns; each of which, according to the old *Gothic* Plan, ſent Procurators or Deputies, choſen by and out of the Aldermen for the Commons, which the Clergy and Nobility greatly exceeded in Number. The oldeſt Member for

* The abbreviated References marked in this Chapter of the Laws, I believe are ſufficiently plain and intelligible, excepting that of the *ff*'s, which, I ſhall therefore inform my Readers, are ſuppoſed by ſome to ſignify Digeſts, as a Cypher, or the initial Letters of the Names of the two Emperors *Fredericks*, who brought thoſe Digeſts to the greateſt Perfection, and from thence the Stile of writing with the *ff*'s was taken. Although the Reaſon which *Alciatus* aſſigns for them, is, that as the Compilers of the Law were *Greeks*, they called the Digeſts *Pandects*, and denoted them by the Letter *p*; which Type being ſomething like the double *ff*'s, was miſtaken by the *Latin* Printers, and accordingly the References were erroneouſly made by them with that Diſtinction: The Moderns make Uſe of the Letter *d* for Digeſts, inſtead of the *p* or *ff*.

Burgos

Burgos always acted as Speaker for the Houſe, though *Toledo* was its Rival for that Privilege; and the King, to prevent all Diſputes between them for Pre-eminence, at opening the Seſſions, uſed to ſay, *Habla, Burgos, por Toledo hablo yo*; that is, "Speak, *Burgos*, I ſpeak for *Toledo*;" allowing *Burgos* to ſpeak firſt, becauſe it was anciently the Capital of *Caſtile*. No Act could paſs in this Parliament by a Majority of Voices, the unanimous Aſſent being requiſite to make it valid, jointly with the King's Confirmation. The Members were always aſſembled in a *Cortes*, by Letters convocatory from the King and privy Council; and it was diſſolved by a Notification from the Preſident of the ſame: But, notwithſtanding its Diſſolution, a Committee of eight Members ſtill remained at Court. This *Cortes* hath rarely been ſummoned ſince the Year 1647, when they gave *Philip* IV. the *Millones*, or general Exciſe. I believe the laſt Meeting was in *May*, 1713, when it aſſembled to receive the Renunciation of *Philip* V. to his Right of ſucceeding to the Crown of *France*.

This ancient *Spaniſh* Cortes undoubtedly reſembled our *Engliſh* Parliament; for all the northern Nations had originally a like Form of Government, which was a limited Monarchy: And the legiſlative Authority was ſo commixed in the King and the Eſtates, that no Laws could be made, repealed, or ſuſpended, nor any Money raiſed on the Subject, but with their common Conſent. But, ſince this Cortes has been laid aſide, *Spain* is no longer a mixed Monarchy, but become abſolute; and the whole Government managed by the Prince, his Miniſters, and Councils. E. Clarke's Letters concerning the Spaniſh Nation, p. 26. & ſeq.

The Writ anciently ſent to each City, as a Summons to Parliament, convened all the Prelates, Maſters of the military Orders of Knighthood, Earls, rich Men, Nobles, and Procurators, of the privileged Cities and Towns throughout the Kingdom of *Caſtile* (for *Catalonia* and *Aragon* had their ſeparate Cortes) in the following manner:

From the City of	Members.	From the City of	Members.
Burgos,	8	*Logronno*,	1
Toledo,	5	*Truxillo*,	2
Leon,	5	*Canaries*,	2
Seville,	3	*Cadiz*,	2
Corduba,	3	*Xeres*,	4
Murcia,	2	*Bejar*,	3
Iaen,	3	*Villa Real*,	3
Rodrigo,	1	*Fuente Rubia*,	1
Badajoz,	1	*Bæza*,	3
Coria,	2	*Ubeda*,	3
Guadalajara,	2	*Toro*,	4
Corunna,	1	*Calahorra*,	2
Medina del Campo,	2	*Oviedo*,	1
Cuenca,	3	*Xeres*,	2
Cormona,	2	*Aſtorga*,	1
Ezija,	2	*Cuellar*,	3
Abula,	2	*Tarifa*,	1
Salamanca,	8	*Hueta*,	2
Zamora,	4	*Anducar*,	2
Segovia,	2	*Atiencar*,	3
Soria,	4	*Madrid*,	2
Valladolid,	4	*Alcaraz*,	2
Placentia,	2	*St. Sebaſtian*,	2
Victoria,	2	*Satiagun*,	2

This,

This, Mr. *Clarke* ſays, is copied from a Writ, as inſerted in Dr. *Geddes*'s Tracts, ſent by *Henry* II. of *Caſtile*, in the Year 1390, to ſummon one hundred and twenty ſix Members to the Cortes, which were afterwards aſſembled in the Church of *St. Salvador* at *Madrid*. And he adds, I am told the Oath which the Kings of *Spain* take at the *Jura*, on their Acceſſion to the Throne, is as follows: " I do promiſe and ſwear to maintain, and to cauſe to be maintained, " to all the Nobles, Prelates, Churches, and Maſters of the military Orders; " and to all the Cities, Towns, and Villages, all the ſame Privileges, Grants, " Franchiſes, Exemptions, good Uſages, and Cuſtoms, which they enjoyed in " the Reigns of my Anceſtors, and in the ſame manner."

Their Kings, according to the Laws of *Spain*, are declared of Age, or out of their Minority, on the Completion of their fourteenth Year: And though *Spain*, by its ancient Conſtitution, was a limited Monarchy of hereditary Succeſſion both in the Males and Females; yet, in regulating the Succeſſion after the Death of *Charles* II, a Medium was obſerved between the *Salique* Law and the Uſage of *Caſtile*; namely, that any male Heir, howſoever diſtant, ſhould inherit before a Female, who was to have no Right, but after the Extinction of every Male Branch.

Courts of Juſtice, Councils, Halls, and Tribunals.

The Laws of *Spain*, as may be gathered from the preceding Hiſtory of them, are compounded of a great Variety, as the *Recopilacion* expreſſes: But this Kingdom hath none ſuch as we call common Law in *England*; the provincial Cuſtoms ſomething reſemble it, but the *Spaniſh* Laws are *Leges ſcriptæ*. Much, however, of the *feudal* and *Gothic* Conſtitutions ſtill remains, as particularly appears in the Grandees having ſtill their Vaſſals, and very extenſive Powers over their Perſons.

Their great Court of civil Law is divided into the two Chanceries of *Valladolid* and *Granada*, which include the whole Kingdom. Though *Aragon*, *Valencia*, and *Catalonia*, loſt their old Privileges, yet they ſtill retain a Court of Chancery among themſelves, in Audiences held in the Capital of each of thoſe Kingdoms, whoſe Determinations are ſubject only to the ſupreme Council of *Caſtile*. If it be a Caſe of Property, the Suit is commenced in that Chancery to which the Plaintiff belongs, and then the Affair is referred to the *Conſejo Real y Supremo*, at which the King may order, if he pleaſes, all the deputy Councils to aſſiſt: The Determination here is not final, becauſe an Appeal ſtill lies to the *Sala de Mil y Quinientos*; but that is concluſive, and beyond it is no *dernier Reſort*. The Tribunals of *Valladolid* and *Granada* were inſtituted by *Henry* of *Caſtile*, enlarged by *John* I, and put on their preſent Footing by *Ferdinand* and *Iſabella*, in the Year 1499.

All other Cauſes go before the reſpective Courts to which they belong, whether civil, criminal, or commercial; which are as follow.

I. *The Royal, or ſupreme Council of* Caſtile.

This and the following Council are frequently aſſembled as one, to determine Appeals made from the Chanceries of *Valladolid* and *Granada*; and ſometimes Affairs of the Police are referred to them by the King.

II. *The ſecond Hall of Government.*

The Determinations of theſe are not final; but the ultimate Appeal lies to the following Court.

III. *The*

III. *The Hall of the* Mil y Quinientos.

So called, becauſe the Parties muſt firſt depoſit here 1500 *Doblas* (about 223 *l.*) before the Appeal can be lodged, which is not a large Sum, conſidering Law Expences. This is nothing elſe but a Committee of the ſupreme Council.

IV. *The Hall of Juſtice.*

This is a Court for Matters purely litigious, and is a Part of the ſupreme Council.

V. *The Hall of the Province.*

This is a Court of Matters chiefly relating to the Police.

VI. *The Fiſcal.*

The Office of the Attorney-general for the royal Council.

VII. *The Hall of the* Alcaydes de Caſa y Corte.

This Hall was inſtituted by *Alphonſo* X, to ſuperintend the Lodgings for the Court, and to provide them. As every Houſe in the Kingdom was ſubject to this Inconvenience, the Landlords made a Compoſition with the King to get rid of the Grievance; which is reported to amount to the Sum of 150,000 *Ducats per Annum*. This Council was eſtabliſhed to preſerve this Prerogative: And this Court anciently found Lodgings for all the foreign Ambaſſadors, as may be ſeen in Sir *Richard Fanſhaw*'s Account of his Embaſſy at the Court of *Madrid*.

VIII. *The ſupreme Council of War.*

This determines all Cauſes relating to the Army, excepting what belongs to the Council of the *Indies*.

IX. *Council of the Inquiſition.*

This conſiſts of an Inquiſitor-general; of five Counſellors, whereof one muſt always be a *Dominican*; of a Procurator, two Secretaries of the Chamber, two Secretaries of the Council, an *Alguazil* Mayor, a Receiver, two Reporters, two Qualificators and Conſultors, and ſeveral Familiars.

X. *The Royal Council of the* Indies.

The Duke of *Alva* is Chancellor of it. This is juridicial only.

XI. *Royal Council of the Orders of Knighthood.*

Inſtituted for the Regulation and Government, and to preſerve the Privileges of thoſe Orders, by *Ferdinand the Catholic*, in the Year 1489. As theſe *Spaniſh* Orders ſeem not to be very well known in *England*, I will now give ſome Account of them. They are,

1. The Order of the *Golden Fleece*.
2. The Order of St. *James*, or *Santiago*.
3. The Order of *Alcantara*.
4. — —— of *Calatrava*.
5. — —— of *Monteſa*.

1. The Order of the *Golden Fleece* came originally from the Houſe of *Burgundy*; *Philip the Good*, Duke of *Burgundy*, inſtituted it in the Year 1429. The Collar of this Order hath a Lamb hanging to it, with this Motto, *Pretium non vile Laborum*. The preſent Members of the Order are as follow.

Liſt of the KNIGHTS *of the* Golden Fleece,

As it ſtood in the Year 1768.

The KING, Chief and Sovereign of the Order.
The Marquez de *Grimaldo*, Chancellor.
Conde de *Canillas*, Regiſter.
Don *Manuel Munoz y' Heſtarte*, King at Arms.

KNIGHTS.

1. The Serene Infant Don *Luis*, *October* 24, 1735.
2. Duque de *Sora*, *October* 21, 1736.
3. Duc de *Villars*, *October* 21, 1736.
4. Don *Miguel Reggio*, *December* 18, 1737.
5. Duc de *Penthievre*, *April* 27, 1738.
6. Prince *Albert* of *Saxony*, *November* 28, 1738.
7. The King of *France*, *March* 13, 1739.
8. The Elector of *Bavaria*, *January* 20, 1742.
9. Duc de *Lauraguais*, *June* 19, 1745.
10. Duque de *Alva*, *May* 26, 1746.
11. Comte de *Noailles*, *May* 27, 1746.
12. Duque *de Medina-Cœli*, *April* 9, 1748.
13. The Serene Prince of *Aſturias*, *January* 3, 1749.
14. Duke *Clement* of *Bavaria*, *June* 11, 1749.
15. Marquez de *la Enſenada*, *April* 12, 1750.
16. The Serene Infant Duke of *Parma*, *February* 2, 1751.
17. The King of *Naples*, *February* 2, 1751.
18. The Serene Infant Don *Gabriel*, *June* 9, 1752.
19. The Serene Duke of *Orleans*, *June* 9, 1752.
20. Prince *Maſſerano*, *September* 22, 1752.
21. Principe de *San Nicandro*, *September* 22, 1752.
22. Duque de *Bournonville*, *December* 18, 1753.
23. Marquez de *Villa-Franca*, *December* 18, 1553.
24. Duque de *Medina-Sidonia*, *December* 18, 1753.
25. Conſtable *Colonna*, *December* 16, 1755.
26. The Serene Infant Don *Antonio*, *January* 16, 1756.
27. Conde de *Aranda*, *April* 13, 1756.
28. The Serene Infant Don *Franciſco Xavier*, *March* 11, 1757.
29. Marquez de *Monte Alegre*, *September* 5, 1758.

The grand Maſterſhip of this Order is hereditary in the Kings of *Spain*.

2. The Order of *San Jago*, or *St. James*, is divided into twelve Governments. It was inſtituted in the twelfth Century, and confirmed by Pope *Alexander* III. in the Year 1175. It hath eighty ſeven Commanderies; and the Revenues ariſing therefrom are as repreſented in the following Catalogue. Each Knight is obliged, by his feudal Tenure, to furniſh the King with three hundred and ſixty eight Lances yearly, to make War againſt the Infidels; though they compound for this with him, and pay a certain annual Sum.

Encomiendas

Encomiendas *of the military Order of* Santiago, *with their net annual Produce.*

	Rials Vellon.
Aquilarejo, en Juros,	4,009
Alange, Eſtremadura,	49,102
Aledo & Totana, Mancha,	74,418
Alcueſca, Eſtremadura,	24,186
Alhambra and *la Solana, Mancha,*	48,596
Almendralejo, Juros,	10,692
Azuaga and *la Granja, Eſtremadura,*	68,440
Balderricote, Murcia,	78,040
Barra, Galicia,	10,446
Baſtimentos de Leon, Eſtremadura,	34,066
Baſtimentos de *Caſtilla,* } *Mancha,*	13,875
Baſtimentos de *Montiel,* } *Mancha,*	8,332
Bedmar and *Albanchez, Andaluſia,*	12,186
Biedma, Mancha,	9,937
Bienvenida, Eſtremadura,	19,340
Beas, Mancha,	26,925
Calzadilla, Juros,	13,677
Campo de *Criptana, Mancha,*	8,846
Caravaca, Murcia,	139,352
Carrizoſa, Mancha,	6,504
Caſas de *Cordova, Cordova,*	21,323
Caſtilleja de *la Cueſta,* } *Juros,*	1,680
Caſtroverde, } *Juros,*	1,751
Caſtrotoraſe, Caſtilla la Vieja,	12,522
Cieza, Murcia,	18,547
Corral de *Almaquer,* } *Mancha,*	32,123
Dos-Barrios, } *Mancha,*	3,815
Enguera,	4,173
Eſtepa, } *Juros,*	33,198
Eſtremera and *Valdaracete,*	5,800
Eſtriana, Galicia,	13,028
Fradel, Valencia,	3,569
Fuente del *Maeſtre,* } *Eſtremadura,*	4,911
Guadalcanal, } *Eſtremadura,*	24,540
Horcajo, Mancha,	61,566
Hornachos, Eſtremadura,	27,596
Huelamos, Juros,	4,224
Hinojoſa del *Valle, Eſtremadura,*	4,823
Lobon, Juros,	5,988
Mayor de *Caſtilla, Mancha,*	103,350
Mayor de *Leon, Eſtremadura,*	60,530
Mayor de *Montalvan, Aragon,*	5,186
Medina de *las Torres, Juros,*	25,901
Membrilla, Mancha,	24,097
Merida, Eſtremadura,	14,515
Mirabel, Mancha,	12,594
Monaſterio, Juros,	18,000
Monreal, } *Mancha,*	73,391
Montealegre, } *Mancha,*	47,858
Montemolin, Juros,	17,665
Montiel and *la Oſa, Mancha,*	7,225

Montyo,

	Rials Vellon.
Montyo, *Juros*,	8,845
Montizon and *Chicalana*, *Mancha*,	18,782
Mora, *Juros*,	7,201
Moratalla, *Murcia*,	74,962
Mohernando, *Juros*,	13,343
Mures and *Benazuza*, *Juros*,	3,052
Muſeros, *Valencia*,	7,200
Ocanna, *Mancha*,	4,911
Oliva, *Eſtremadura*,	5,159
Orcheta, *Valencia*,	12,044
Oreja, *Juros*,	8,836
Palomas, *Eſtremadura*,	5,132
Paracuellos, *Juros*,	16,331
Penauſende, *Caſtilla la Vieja*,	13,367
Pozorrubio, *Mancha*,	9,755
Puebla de *Sancho Perez*, *Eſtremadura*,	21,675
Rivera, *y Aceuchal*, *Eſtremadura*,	41,999
Reyna, *Eſtremadura*,	12,795
Sagra, *y Senet*, *Valencia*,	15,401
San Coloyro, *Sicilia*,	25,588
Santa Cruz de *la Zarza*, *Mancha*,	8,341
Santos de *Maymona*, *Eſtremadura*,	36,055
Seguria de *la Sierra*, *Mancha*,	90,792
Socobos, *Murcia*,	50,620
Socuellamos, *Mancha*,	70,769
Torres y Cannamares, *Mancha*,	7,469
Valencia del *Ventoſo*, *Eſtremadura*,	20,279
Villaeſcuſa de *Haro*, *Mancha*,	9,628
Villafranca, *Eſtremadura*,	9,130
Villahermoſa, *Mancha*,	31,310
Villamayor, *Mancha*,	9,000
Villanneva de *la Fuente*, *Mancha*,	19,633
Villarrubia de *Ocanna*, *Mancha*,	10,087
Villoria, *Mancha*,	12,097
Uſagre, *Eſtremadura*,	13,921
Yeſte, *y Taybilla*, *Murcia*,	38,891
Total,	2,120,858

3. The Order of *Alcantara* was called the Noble, becauſe, to be a Knight, a Perſon muſt prove his Nobility for four Generations paſt; whereas the other Orders required only a Proof for two. Theſe Knights have thirty eight Commanderies, whoſe Situation and Value are ſhewn in the following Liſt. Theſe furniſh only one hundred and thirty eight Lances to the King, but agree with him for a fixed Sum in lieu thereof, as the other Orders do.

Encomiendas,

Encomiendas, *or Commanderies of the military Order of* Alcantara, *with their yearly Rents.*

		Rials Vellon.
Aceuchal,	*Eſtremadura*	10,000
Adelfa,	*Eſtremadura*	8,171
Batundeyra,	*Eſtremadura*	5,234
Belvis, y Navarra,	*Eſtremadura*	19,000
Belvis de *la Sierra*,	*Eſtremadura*	7,500
Benſayar,	*Eſtremadura*	14,602
Cabeza de *Bucy*,	*Eſtremadura*	70,927
Caſas de *Calatrava*,	*Eſtremadura*	18,000
Caſas de *Coria*, *Juros*,		1,945
Caſtelnovo, *Eſtremadura*,		47,378
Caſtillo,	*Eſtremadura*	5,805
Ceclavin,	*Eſtremadura*	27,258
Claveria,	*Eſtremadura*	44,494
Diezmos del *Septeno*,	*Eſtremadura*	19,543
Eliche, y Caſtilleja, *Juros*,		15,117
Elxas,	*Eſtremadura*	27,093
Eſparragal,	*Eſtremadura*	4,200
Eſparragoſa,	*Eſtremadura*	41,436
Galizuela,	*Eſtremadura*	16,766
Herrera,	*Eſtremadura*	43,000
Hornos,	*Eſtremadura*	4,672
Magdalena,	*Eſtremadura*	59,878
Mayor de *Alcantara*,	*Eſtremadura*	145,007
Mayorga,	*Eſtremadura*	15,000
Moraleja,	*Eſtremadura*	23,114
Peralada,	*Eſtremadura*	6,789
Peſo Real de *Valencia*,	*Valencia*,	18,066
Piedrabeuna, *Juros*,		163,332
Portezuelo,	*Eſtremadura*	18,000
Portugaleſa,	*Eſtremadura*	36,978
Pueblas,	*Eſtremadura*	7,789
Quintana,	*Eſtremadura*	3,616
Sancti Spiritus,	*Eſtremadura*	39,578
Santibaneza,	*Eſtremadura*	10,739
Villaſbuenas, *Juros*,		4,793
Zalamea,	*Eſtremadura*	15,673
Zarza,	*Eſtremadura*	25,103
	Total,	1,045,596

This Order hath five Dignitaries, two Convents of Friars, and as many of Nuns Commendaries, and ſome Priorſhips.

4. The Order of *Calatrava* was inſtituted by *Sancho* III, King of *Caſtile*, in the Year 1158, for the Defence of that Place againſt the *Moors*; and confirmed by Pope *Alexander* III, on the 25th of *September*, 1164. It hath fifty ſix Commanderies, as may be ſeen, with their Value, in the following Table; ſix Dignitaries, two Convents of Friars, and three of Nuns Commendaries, with thirteen Priorſhips. They furniſh three hundred Lances to the King, or rather an Equivalent in Money, like the other Orders.

Commanderies in the Order of Calatrava, *with the Rials they annually yield.*

		Rials Vellon.
Abanilla,	*Andaluſia*,	48,329
Alcolea,	*Mancha*,	16,049
Almagro,	*Mancha*,	7,159
Almodovar,	*Mancha*,	19,999
Almuradiel,	*Mancha*,	26,968
Aunon & Berlinchez,	*Juros*,	4,529
Ballaga & Almarga,	*Caſtilla la Nueva*,	8,171
Belmez,	*Andaluſia*,	1,556
Bexix,	*Valencia*,	44,201
Bolanos,	*Mancha*,	52,453
Canaveral,	*Andaluſia*,	7,219
Carrion,	*Mancha*,	24,000
Caſas de *Toledo*,	*Caſtilla la Nueva*,	00,000
Caſas de *Cordova*,	*Andaluſia*,	4,277
Caſas de *Sevilla*,	*Andaluſia*,	45,388
Caſas de *Plaſencia*,	*Caſtilla la Vieja*,	5,204
Caſas de *Talavera*,	*Caſtilla la Nueva*,	4,823
Caſtellanos,	*Mancha*,	11,000
Caſtilſeras,	*Mancha*,	60,000
Claveria,	*Mancha*,	100,937
Corral de *Caraquel*,	*Mancha*,	13,400
Daymiel,	*Mancha*,	11,448
Freſneda, y Rafales,	*Aragon*,	36,135
Fuente del Moral,	*Mancha*,	7,458
Fuente del Emperador,	*Juros*,	10,954
Herrera,	*Mancha*,	33,000
Huerta de *Valdecarabanos*,	*Juros*,	2,067
Guadalerz,	*Juros*,	10,295
Lopera,	*Andaluſia*,	8,921
Malagon,	*Juros*,	8,998
Manzanares,	*Mancha*,	84,700
Mayor de *Calatrava*,	*Mancha*,	124,976
Mayor de *Alcannez*,	*Aragon*,	62,053
Meſtanz,	*Mancha*,	15,043
Molenos, y Laguna rota,	*Aragon*,	19,105
Monroyo, y Pennarroya,	*Aragon*,	41,000
Montanchuelos,	*Mancha*,	10,000
Moral,	*Mancha*,	64,000
Moratalaz,	*Juros*,	7,757
Obreria,	*Mancha*,	24,200
Penna de Martos,	*Andaluſia*,	24,000
Piedra buena,	*Juros*,	8,939
Pozuelo,	*Mancha*,	15,500
Puertollano,	*Mancha*,	7,099
Theſoro,	*Juros*,	68
Torres, y Canena,	*Juros*,	6,182
Tortoſa,	*Mancha*,	12,638
Valdepennas,	*Mancha*,	7,124
Valeſteros,	*Mancha*,	11,550
Vetera,	*Valencia*,	6,416
Vivoras,	*Andaluſia*,	12,000

Villa-

	Rials Vellon.
Villafranca, } *Juros*,	9,415
Villarrubia de *los Ojos*, }	4,593
Viſo, y Santa Cruz, Mancha,	39,689
Ximena, Juros,	7,406
Zorita, Caſtilla la Nueva,	1,556
Total,	1,261,947

5. The Order of *Monteſa* is only worn in *Valencia*, and was eſtabliſhed in the Year 1317, by *James* II. King of *Aragon* and *Valencia*. It has twelve Commanderies, worth as underneath; five Dignitaries, two Convents, and ſeven Priories.

En Valencia.

	Rials Vellon.
Ademur, y Caſtelfavi,	15,275
Alcala de *Giſvert*,	29,604
Ares,	12,773
Benaſal,	14,835
Borriana,	13,944
Cuevas de *Vinrona*,	45,507
Montroy,	9,882
Onda,	25,651
Silla,	54,847
Veniarres, y Lorcha,	34,475
Villafames,	20,058
Vinaros, y Venicarlo,	21,033
Total,	297,884

The King of *Spain* is grand Maſter of theſe Orders: And there were formerly in that Kingdom ſeveral others, which are now extinct; ſuch as that of the *Encina*, the *Lyrios*, *St. Salvador*, the *Acha*, of *Monte Gaudio*, that of *Truxillo*, *San Jorge*, *de Alfama*, of *Santa Maria de Eſpanna*, that of the *Vanda*, of the *Paloma*, *de la Razon*, of the *Eſcama*, and that of *Borgonna*, all long ſince ſuppreſſed.

But, beſides the abovementioned Orders ſtill exiſting, the preſent King of *Spain* hath, ſince his coming to the Crown, introduced the *Neapolitan* Order of *St. Januarius*.

XII. *Royal Council of the* Hazienda, *or Treaſury.*

This is not properly the Treaſury, but rather a Court of Exchequer. All the King's Revenues are received by an annual Treaſurer, who is generally a Member of this Body. This Council was inſtituted by *Philip* III.

XIII. *The Hall of the* Millones.

Here are paid in the Impoſts, called *Alcavalas* and *Millones:* The firſt of which are the moſt ancient Revenues of the Crown of *Spain*, eſtabliſhed originally in the Year 1341, in the Reign of *Alonzo* XI; and the *Millones* were firſt given to *Philip* II. in the Year 1590, as will afterwards be ſhewn in its proper Place.

XIV. *The Hall of Juſtice and Grace.*

This is an Office through which all Commiſſions and Grants of the Crown paſs.

XV. *Tri-*

XV. *Tribunal of the greater Chamber of Accounts.*

This is the Check upon the King's Treaſurers; for the Members of this Office audit all their Accounts, and can reject any Part of them. It was eſtabliſhed in the Year 1574, by *Philip* II.

XVI. *General Commiſſion of the Cruſade.*

Charles V. having petitioned Pope *Clement* VII. to grant him the Profits ariſing from the Sale of thoſe Indulgences, which are contained in the Bull of the *Cruſado*, the holy Father readily complied with the Requeſt, and granted four excluſive ones to *Spain*; which are,

1. The Bull of the *Cruſado*, which grants plenary Indulgence to all who ſhall ſerve perſonally for the Space of one Year in War againſt the Infidels, or ſend Soldiers to that Service, *&c.*

2. The Bull for the Dead.

3. The Bull of Compoſition.

4. The Bull of Milk. Which is an Indulgence to eat Milk, Butter, Cheeſe, and Eggs in *Lent*; but not Fleſh, as Mr. *Clarke* by Miſtake ſuppoſes.

Thus may be ſeen the Buſineſs which this Council, or general Commiſſion of Cruſade, is appointed to tranſact; principally to diſtribute theſe Bulls, for raiſing a Revenue to oppoſe the *Moors*, and all Infidels, and eſpecially for maintaining *Ceuta*, that Bulwark againſt them. In this Council, Mr. *Clarke* ſays, all religious Books are examined, and neither Miſſal nor Breviary can be printed without its Licence. It was erected in the Year 1525, and firſt given to defray the Expences of Cardinal *Ximenes*'s Expedition againſt *Africa*. All the Benefices in *Spain* are taxed for the Cruſade; *Toledo* alone pays 50,000 Ducats yearly: The Contribution of the Clergy is great, but that of the Laity ſtill greater. It is ſaid that the annual Produce of theſe Bulls in *Spain* only, is 1,200,000 Ducats, and about double that Sum in *Spaniſh America*.

XVII. *Board of Works and Foreſts.*

XVIII. *Council of Commerce, Money, and Mines; or a Board of Trade.*

This is a Board for the Inſpection and Regulation of thoſe Particulars.

XIX. *Junta of the* Unica Contribucion.

Theorica & Practica de Commercio, &c. p. 347.

Previous to my declaring the Nature and Buſineſs of this Board, I muſt inform the Reader with the Reaſon for ſettling it. The *Alcavala* and *Cientos* are payable only in the Provinces appertaining to the Crown of *Caſtile*, as is explained in another Place; whilſt thoſe ſubject to the Crown of *Aragon*, pay ſimilar Taxes, under the Denomination of *Cataſtro*, and Impoſitions, as an Equivalent. This is executed indiſtinctly, and with a very different Method, that obliges the valuing on other Diſpoſitions for ſatisfying the Contributions of the ſaid *Cataſtro*; which that I may more effectually explain, as it is ſomething intricate, I ſhall here enlarge on the Nature and Conſiſtency of the *Cataſtro* in *Catalonia*, and the Impoſitions in *Aragon* and *Valencia*.

The Contribution of the *Cataſtro* in *Catalonia*, conſiſts, in its Eſtabliſhment, to pay ten *per Cent.* on the annual Product of all the paſture and arable Lands, and of the Tythes, Houſes, Annuities, Mills, Taverns, Ovens, Emoluments of Communities; as alſo for the perſonal Eſtates of Traders and Mechanics, at the Rate of ten *per Cent.* on their Gains, a preceding Regulation of them being made; and eight one-third *per Cent.* on a Country Day-labourer: To whom, abating Feſtivals, Days of Sickneſs, and others in which he cannot work, are reckoned an hundred beneficial ones, and theſe computed at three Rials *per Diem*

Diem Gains; ſo that, at the aforeſaid Rate, he is ſuppoſed to earn three hundred Rials in the Year, and to pay thereof twenty five Rials annually.

To the Artiſts or Journeymen who work in Manufactures, or Handicrafts, there is likewiſe charged the ſaid eight one-third *per Cent.* on their Gains, but with the Difference of counting to theſe one hundred and eighty working Days; which, at three Rials, import five hundred and forty, correſponding to forty five Rials *per Annum*, which is what every one of theſe Workmen pay for their perſonal Incomes.

Theſe are Rials *Ardites* (*Catalan* Money); of which fourteen correſpond to fifteen Rials, and two *Maravedis* of *Vellon*.

On Oxen, Cows, Calves, Horſes, Mares, Mules, Rams, Ews, Hogs, and other Species of uſeful and edible Animals, there was alſo impoſed an annual Duty of three Rials on all the large Sorts; and one and a half, one, a half, and one third of a Rial on the others.

And to give the Reader a clear Idea of what this Tax might yearly produce, excluſive of all other Branches, I ſhall here add that for the Year 1721, as Mr. *Uztariz* hath given it.

	Rials Vellon.
The Lands, according to their Claſſes by a prudent Calculation, ten *per Cent.* on their Products, attending to unfruitful Years, import,	5,346,341
The Tythes, which ſeveral receive in Fruits, conſidered at ten *per Cent.* of their Products, - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	159,021
The Houſes, conſidering their Rents and Products, - - - - -	700,956
The Emoluments of the Communities, from whoſe Produce deducting the ten *per Cent.* - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	256,709
The Mills, *idem*, - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	83,978
The Annuities which ſeveral Perſons receive, *idem*, - - - - -	308,608
The perſonal, reckoning an hundred working Days to the Country-labourer, and an hundred and eighty to the Artiſan, at three Rials *per Diem*, and eight one-third *per Cent.* of their Produce,	3,099,854
The Animals, according to the aforeſaid Proportion, - - -	249,193
The Commerce, regulated at ten *per Cent.* on its Profits, - - -	175,000
	10,379,660
It appearing afterwards that this Produce was very inferior to the principal Idea of the *Cataſtro*, whoſe Diminution from what was uſual proceeded from the Poverty of ſome Places, and diſpeopling of others, a ſecond Repartition was made in the ſame Year, to the Amount of 2,491,117 Rials, proportioning them according to all the abovementioned Funds, - - -	2,491,117
Total,	12,870,777

ARAGON.

In *Aragon* are paid, under the Title of *extraordinary Impoſt*, the Rents eſtabliſhed in that Kingdom, which were in the Year 57, reduced to five hundred thouſand *Eſcudos de Vellon per Annum*; beſides one hundred thouſand *Eſcudos*, a little more or leſs, which it pays for Quarters, Beds, Lights, Wood, and other Things, furniſhed to the Troops; which, on the ſeventy five thouſand two hundred and forty four Families ſuppoſed to be therein, will amount to upwards of five Dollars each. In which manner theſe two Aſſeſſments do nothing near amount to the Moiety of what *Catalonia* contributes by the *Cataſtro*, although that Kingdom is ſo much bigger; which proceeds not only from the *Aragonians* being leſs oppreſſed in the Regulation and Recovery of theſe Impoſitions, but likewiſe from their having leſs Trade, and being more thinly peopled than the others.

The Practice and Method of recovering the Impoſt in *Aragon*, is very diſtinct from the Manner in which the *Cataſtro* is reparted and exacted in *Catalonia*. For, after the King has determined the Sum that all the Kingdom is to contribute (which for ſome Years paſt hath been regulated at 500,000 *Eſcudos de Vellon)*, the Intendant confers with the honeſteſt and moſt intelligent People of the Country; who, after examining the Inhabitants with regard to their Induſtry as to Fruits and Traffic, in each Diſtrict, Town or Village, aſſigns the Quota which each Place is to pay towards the whole Impoſt of the Kingdom, of which a formal Account is given to the *Corregidores*, and other Juſtices; theſe afterwards (every one in his own Juriſdiction) are to ſettle the Diſtribution and Recovery of the Sum required in an equitable Manner, from a due Reflection on the Circumſtances of each Inhabitant, according to his arable or paſture Lands, Traffic, Rents, or other Effects; and with other Precautions, directed by the Rules of diſtributive Juſtice: Although in what depends on the Will of many, it is almoſt inevitable to avoid ſome Abuſes and Grievances; and for this reaſon there are very few Duties collected without Complaints too juſtly founded, although the moſt incorrupt and zealous Miniſters have taken all poſſible Steps to prevent their Inferiors from committing ſuch Abuſes.

VALENCIA.

In the Kingdom of *Valencia*, the Rents are recovered almoſt in the ſame manner as in *Aragon*, with the Difference of having its extraordinary Impoſition amount to the Sum of 750,000 *Eſcudos de Vellon*, excluſive of 100,000 *Eſcudos*, more or leſs, for lodging and aſſiſting the Troops; which two Parcels making 850,000 *Eſcudos*, and theſe divided among the ſixty three thouſand ſeven hundred and ſeventy Families that this Kingdom contains, it comes to near nine Dollars, one with another: Which, however, is a much leſs Charge than that paid by the *Catalans*, amounting to near thirteen Dollars a Family; although it greatly exceeds that of the *Aragonians*, as may be ſeen by the foregoing Obſervations on that Kingdom. And it is worthy of Remark, that, notwithſtanding the Territory of *Valencia* is very ſcanty of Grain and Cattle, and is not above two Thirds of that of *Aragon*, it conſiderably exceeds it, not only in the abovementioned extraordinary Impoſt, but likewiſe in all other Branches of the royal Revenue; which proceeds as well from its greater Commerce, eſpecially by its many and excellent ſilken Manufactures, whoſe Looms did not amount to near eight hundred in the Year 1718, but are now ſuppoſed conſiderably to exceed two thouſand, in which it is calculated to employ yearly more than two Millions of Dollars.

This is what I thought neceſſary to premiſe relative to the Buſineſs of the Board which I had under Conſideration, and to explain the Nature of the *Cataſtro*, &c. as an Inveſtigation, which, I imagined, would be agreeable to the Reader: And this brings me to the Point that firſt engaged me in it, *viz.* a Relation of the Motives to the Eſtabliſhment of that Board, which was the Deſire the late King *Ferdinand* had for putting the royal Revenues of *Caſtile* on the ſame Footing with that of the Kingdom of *Aragon*, by reducing the Duties of *Alcavalas*, *Millones*, &c. like them, to one ſole Tax or Contribution, for which Purpoſe this Junta was eſtabliſhed, that it might conſult on the Means for carrying the Scheme into Execution. And a Survey was accordingly made of all the Lands and other Incomes (ſimilar to thoſe of the *Cataſtro)* on which this Aſſeſſment, or Rating, was to be laid in the Kingdom of *Caſtile*; the Expences whereof, jointly with the making Abſtracts, Copies, *&c.* (for which a great Number of People were employed, many Journies undertaken, and ſeveral Cart Loads of Papers ſent to *Madrid)*, I have been aſſured, amounted to upwards of two Millions of Dollars: Which will probably be a dead Loſs to the Crown, as the

Deſign

Deſign ſeems to be laid aſide, at leaſt for the preſent; though the Board, under whoſe Care the bringing it to Maturity was placed, ſtill exiſts, and is the ſame I have now been treating of.

XX. *Junta of the* Monte Pio, *for the Widows and Orphans of thoſe employed in the military and civil Offices.*

The Buſineſs of this Board is to receive the Contributions, which thoſe in the Service are obliged to make proportionably out of their Salaries, for the Benefit of their Widows and Children, to be diſtributed by it according to the Rules therein eſtabliſhed for this Purpoſe.

XXI. *Junta de Facultades, y de Viudedades.*

The Nature of this Board is to regulate the Income of every noble Widow after the Huſband's Death: As it ſometimes happens that the Heirs to the Eſtate look upon what he bequeathed her as too much, and therefore conteſt ſatisfying, what they judge to be an Over-liberality; in which and ſimilar Caſes, this Junta hath a Faculty to determine the Affair, and make ſuch Allowances as they think reaſonable and correſpondent to her Quality and Character, *&c.*

XXII. *Apoſtolical Junta.*

To appoint Miſſionaries.

XXIII. *Junta of Tobacco.*

To manage the Farm of the Tobacco.

XXIV. *Junta of the Proviſions.*

This is a Council of Perſons of Rank and Property, who are obliged to furniſh *Madrid* with Bread and all other Proviſions at a fixed Price. It has the Preference of the firſt Purchaſe at all Markets.

XXV. *Tribunal of the firſt Phyſician.*

Don *Manuel de la Raga*, of the King's Council, and firſt Phyſician, Preſident.
Don *Muzio Zona*, the King's Phyſician and *Proto-Medico*, Vice-preſident.
Don *Joſeph Amar*, Phyſician to the King, and firſt Phyſician.
Don *Joachin Anton y Ximenez*, Aſſeſſor.
Don *Thomas Joven de Salas*, Fiſcal.
Don *Fr. Xavier de Queſada*, Secretary.

XXVI. *Tribunal of the* Nonciature, *or* Concordate.

This related, among other Articles, to the Diſpoſal of eccleſiaſtical Preferments. It was aboliſhed, by an Agreement between the Courts of *Rome* and *Spain*, in the Year 1753.

Academies erected in the Court under the Royal Protection.

XXVII. *Royal* Spaniſh *Academy.*

His Excellency the Duke of *Alva*, Dean of the Council of State, Director.
Don *Franciſco Antonio de Angulo*, Secretary.

XXVIII. *Royal Academy of Hiſtory.*

Don *Pedro Rodriquez Campomanes*, Fiſcal of the royal Council of *Caſtile*, Director.
Don *Lorenzo Dieguez*, Secretary.

This

This Academy was founded in the Year 1713, by the Duke de *Eſcalona*, who is well known to the Republic of Letters *.

XXIX. *Royal Academy of the three noble Arts, Painting, Sculpture, and Architecture, with the Title of* San Fernando.

His Excellency the Marquis of *Grimaldi*, of the Council of State, Protector.
Don *Ig. de Hermoſitta*, Secretary.

XXX. *Royal Academy of Phyſic at* Madrid.

Don *Man. Martinez de la Raga*, Counſellor and firſt Phyſician, Preſident.
Don *A. Piquer*, Phyſician to the King, Vice-preſident.
Don *J. de Ortega*, Secretary.

Tribunals which the King has without the Court.

Royal Chancery of Valladolid.

Don *Joſeph de Contreras*, Preſident.

Royal Chancery of Granada.

Don *Fernando Joſeph de Velaſco*, Preſident.
Don *Phelipe Santos Dominguez*, Fiſcal.

Royal Council of Navarre.

Governor, *&c.* vacant.
Don *Gonzalo Munoz de Torres*, Regent.
Don *Joſeph de Bueno*, Fiſcal.

Royal Audience of the Groyne.

His Excellency Don *Maximilian de la Croix*, Governor and Captain-general of the Kingdom of *Galicia*.
Don *Juan Fernando Barrueta*, Regent.
Don *Joſeph Antonio Giraldo*, Fiſcal.

Royal Audience of Seville.

Don *Luis de Cardenas*, Regent.
Don *Joſeph Ubago y Buſto*, Fiſcal.

Royal Audience of Oviedo.

Don *Antonio Veyan*, Regent.
Don *Pedro Pina y Mazo*, Fiſcal.

Royal Audience of the Canaries.

Don *Miguel Lopez de Heredia*, Governor and Captain-general.
Regency vacant.
Don *Julian de S. Chriſtoval*, Fiſcal.

Royal Audience of the Contratacion a las Indias, *in* Cadiz.

Marquis *de Real Teſoro*, Preſident.
Don *Joſeph de Aguero*, Fiſcal.

Judges Officers.

Don *Carlos Valenciano*, Contador.
Don *Diego Tricio*, Depoſitary.
Don *Leonardo de Guemez*, ditto.
Don *Franciſco Manjon*, Comptroller.

Royal Audience of Aragon.

His Excellency - - - Governor and Captain-general.
Don *Franciſco Loſella*, Regent.
Don *Thomas Sahun*, Fiſcal.

Royal Audience of Valencia.

His Excellency the Earl of *Sayve*, Governor and Captain-general.
Don *Andres Simon Pontero*, Regent.
Don *Thomas Sanz de Velaſco*, Fiſcal.

Royal Audience of Catalonia.

His Excellency the Earl of *Ricla*, Governor and Captain-general.
Don *Joſeph Fauſtino Perez*, Regent.
Don *Manuel Siſternes y Feliu*, Fiſcal.

Royal Audience of Majorca.

His Excellency the Marquis of *Alos*, Commandant-general.
Don *Jacinto de Caſtro*, Regent.
Don *Manuel Santos de Leon*, Fiſcal.

* There is another Academy at *Seville*, chiefly relating to the Mathematics.

Corregidores,

Corregidores, Governors, and Intendants of theſe Kingdoms.

Agreda, Don *Juan* de *Villagran*.
Albarracin, Don *Pedro Garcia Celdran*.
Alburquerque, Don *Franciſco Ignacio* de *Solis*.
Alcala la Real, vacant.
Alcanniz, vacant.
Alcantara, Don *Martin* de *Mayorga*.
Alcaraz, Don *Pedro Aguſtin* de *Mendieta*.
Alcira, Don *Juan Joſeph* de *Sada*.
Alcoy, Don *Aguſtin Lozano Abellan*.
Alicant, Conde de *Vallencourt*.
Almaden, Don *Diego Gijon y Pacheco*.
Almagro, Don *Joſeph Conock*.
Almaria, Don *Lorenzo Tabares*.
Anduja, vacant.
Antiquera, Don *Franciſco* de *Milla*.
Aranda, vacant.
Arevalo, vacant.
Avila, Don *Joſeph Gonzalez*.
Badajoz, The Marquis of *Camarena*, Commandant. Don *Sebaſtian Gomez* de la *Torre*, Intendant.
Barbaſtro, vacant.
Barcelona, His Excellency Don *Bernardo O Coner*, Commandant. Don *Juan Phelipe Caſtanos*, Intendant.
Bayona, Don *Joſeph* de *Roſas*.
Becerrel, Don *Joſeph* de *Alva, y Maldonado*.
Benabarre, Don *Pedro* de *Rivas*.
Betanzos, Don *Aguſtin Caſtaneda*.
Bilbao, Don *Juan Domingo* de *Junco*.
Borja, Don *Manuel Juan* de *Parra*.
Bujalance, Don *Franciſco Moriones*.
Burgos, Don *Miguel Banuelos*.
Caceres, Don *Juan Baſilio* de *Anguiano*.
Cadiz, His Excellency Don *Joſeph Sentmanat*.
Calatayud, Don *Juſto Urries*.
Canaria, Don *Franciſco Ayerva*.
Carrion, Don *Juan Carrillo y Oviedo*.
Carmona, Don *Franciſco Carvajal y Mendoza*.
Cartagena, Don *Miguel* de *Yrumberri*.
Caſtellon, Don *Nicolas* del *Rio*.
Chinchilla, The Earl of *Adanero*.
Cieza, Don *Franciſco* de *Herrera Navarro*.
Cinco-Villas, Don *Joſeph Cavallero*.
Ciudad-Real, Don *Juan* de *Pina*.
Ciudad-Rodrigo, Don *Luis* de *Nieulant*.
Conin, vacant.
Cordova, Don *Miguel Arredondo Carmona*.
Corunna, Don *Diego* de *Noboa*.
Cuenca, Don *Juan Nunez* del *Nero*.
Daroca, Don *Ignacio Suarez* de *Figueroa*.
Ecija, vacant.
Eſtapona, vacant.
Gata, Don *Fernando Maria Ulloa*.
Gerona, The Marquis of *Valleſantoro*.
Gibraltar, Don *Diego Tabares*.
Granada, Don *Ignacio Bermudez* de *Caſtro*.
Guadalaxara, Don *Ventura* de *Argumoſa*.
Gaudix, vacant.
Guipuzcoa, Don *Franciſco Folch* de *Cardona*.
Hellin, Don *Juan Pablo Salvador, y* de *Aſprer*.
Hoſtalrich, Don *Nicolas* de *Borja*.
Hueſca, Don *Franciſco Bermudez y Salcedo*.
Illecas, Don *Dionyſio Luis Carraſquilla*.
Inieſta, vacant.
Infantes, Don *Joſeph* de *Rada*.
Iaen, Don *Pedro Franciſco* de *Pueyo*.
Laredo, Don *Narciſſo Vaſquez y Nicueſa*.
Leon, The Earl of *Benagiar*.
Lerida, Don *Franciſco Creſpo Ortiz*.
Linares, vacant.
Llerena, Marquis de *Valdeloro*.
Logronno, Don *Joſeph Manuel Trelles*.
Lorca, Don *Salvador Texerina*.
Madrid, Don *Alonzo Perez Delgado*.
Madrigal, Don *Franciſco Villareal*.
Malaga, Marquis de *Villcl*.
Mancha-Real, Don *Fernando Gamiz*.
Manreſa, Don *Diego Oxburgh*.

Martos, Don *Joſeph* de *Herrera y Navarro*.
Mataro, The Marquis of *Felingheri*.
Medina del Campo, Don *Joſeph Matheos Pareja*.
Merida, vacant.
Molina, Don *Blas Tenorio*.
Monte-Rey, Don *Pablo Enriquez*.
Monzon, Don *Joſeph* de *Torres*.
Morella, Marquis de la *Torre* del *Barco*.
Motril, Don *Joſeph* del *Trell*.
Murcia, Don *Alberto* de *Suelves*.
Ocanna, The Viſcount of *Palazuelos*.
Olmedo, Don *Antonio Pellicer*.
Onteniente, Don *Bernardo Falceto*.
Oran, Don *Carlos* de *Provoſt*.
Orenſe, Don *Franciſco Baſadre*.
Orihuela, Don *Phelipe Cavallero*.
Palencia, Don *Antonio Carillo* de *Mendoza*.
Palma, Don *Franciſco Laſita*.
Pedroches, Don *Manuel Monaſterio* de *Leon*.
Peniſcola, Don *Joſeph Sanjuſt*.
Plaſencia, Don *Franciſco Xavier* de *Quiroga*.
Ponferrada, Don *Luis Vidal* de *Lorca*.
Puerto Santa Maria, The Earl of *Trigona*.
Puicherda, Don *Antonio Breſciani*.
Requena, vacant.
Reynoſa, Don *Andres Angel Duran*.
Ronda, Don *Diego Cifuentes*.
Salamanca, Don *Joſeph Firmat*.
San Clemente, vacant.
San Lucar, Don *Miguel* de *Quintana*.
Santo Domingo, Don *Franciſco Xavier Gaſcon*.
San Phelipe, Don *Antonio Subiela*.
Segovia, Don *Franciſco Azcue*.
Serena, Don *Juan* de *Mendoza*.
Sevilla, Don *Pablo* de *Olavide*.
Siſante, Don *Miguel Geronymo Bernabeu*.
Soria, Don *Joſeph Rey Villar* de *Francos*.
Talarn, Don *Juan Bautiſta Lecheſne*.
Tarragona, His Excellency the Marquis of *Monahermoſa*.
Tarazona, Don *Martin* de las *Heras*.
Tarazona de la Mancha, Don *Roque Marin*.
Tarifa, Don *Thomas Hurtado* de *Mendoza*.
Tenerife, Don *Aguſtin* del *Caſtillo*.
Teruel, Don *Geronymo Gentile*.
Toledo, Don *Diego* de *Meſla*.
Tordeſillas, Don *Fernando* de *Arroyal*.
Toro, The Marquis de *Uztariz*.
Tortoſa, Don *Joſeph Lemire*.
Truxillo, Don *Ignacio Retana*.
Valladolid, Don *Angel* de *Buſtamante*.
Valle de Aran, Don *Joſeph Urdin*.
Valencia, Don *Andres Gomez y* de la *Vega*.
Valencia de Alcantara, vacant.
Velez-Malaga, Don *Melchor Saenz* de *Tejada*.
Villafranca de Panades, Don *Martin* de *Cevallos*.
Villena, Don *Pedro Alexandro* de *Rivera*.
Villareayo, Don *Phelipe Antonio Radillo*.
Vique, Don *Joachin* de *Sarafa*.
Vivero, vacant.
Ubeda y Bæza, vacant.
Uriel, vacant.
Xaca, The Earl of *Liminghe*.
Xerez, Don *Rafael Daza*.
Xerez de los Cavalleros, Don *Joſeph* de *Quevedo*.
Xijona, Don *Juan Bernal*.
Zamora, Don *Eugenio* de *Alvarado*, Commandant. Don *Pedro* de *Goyeneche*, Intendant.
Zaragoſa, The Viſcount of *Valloria*.
Zerbera, Don *Ortenzio Domicio*.
Zeuta, The Marquis of *Caſatremanes*.

Tribunals

Tribunals which the King hath in the Provinces of the Kingdom of New Spain, *in the Iſland of* Eſpanola, *and the* Philipines.

The Audience of Mexico.

His Excellency the Marquis of *Croix*, Viceroy, Governor and Captain-general, Preſident.
Don *Juan Antonio Velarde*, Fiſcal in the Civil.
Don *Joſeph Areche*, Fiſcal in the Criminal.

The Audience of Guadalaxara.

Governor, *&c.* vacant.
Don *Domingo* de *Arangoity*, Fiſcal.

The Audience of Guatemala.

Don *Pedro* de *Salazar*, Governor and Captain-general, Preſident.
Don *Phelipe Romana*, Fiſcal.

The Royal Audience of Santo Domingo.

Don *Manuel* de *Azlor*, Governor and Captain-general, Preſident.
Don *Vicente* de *Herrera*, Fiſcal.

The Audience of Manila *in the* Philipine *Iſlands*.

Don *Joſeph Raon*, Governor and Captain-general, Preſident.
Don *Antonio* de *Andrade*, Fiſcal.

Tribunals which the King hath in the Province of Peru.

The Audience of Lima.

His Excellency Don *Manuel* de *Amat*, Viceroy, Governor and Captain-general of the Provinces of *Peru*, Preſident.
Don *Antonio Porlier*, Fiſcal.
Don *Geronymo Manuel* de *Rueda*, ditto.

Protector of the Indians.

The Earl of *Villanueva*.

The Audience of Charcas.

Don *Juan* de *Peſtanna*, Preſident.
Don *Thomas Alvarez* de *Azebedo*, Fiſcal.

Protector of the Indians.

Don *Miguel Martinez Eſcobar*.

The Audience of Chile.

Don *Antonio Guill*, Governor and Captain-general of the Kingdom, Preſident.
Don *Joſeph Perfecto* de *Salas*, Fiſcal.

The Audience of Santa Fe.

His Excellency Don *Pedro Meſia* de la *Cerda*, Viceroy, Governor and Captain-general of the new Kingdom of *Granada*, Preſident.
Don *Joſeph* de *Pennalver Vegue*, Fiſcal.

Protector of the Indians.

Don *Franciſco Antonio Moreno*.

The Audience of Quito.

Don *Joſeph Diguja*, Preſident.
Don *Joſeph Ciſtue*, Fiſcal.

Protector of the Indians.

Don *Joſeph Salvador* de *Herrera*.

Governors of the principal Places and Ports of the Provinces of New Spain, *and the* Barlovento *Iſles*.

Acapulco, vacant.
Caracas, Don *Joſeph Solano*.
Coſta-Rica, Don *Joſeph* de *Nava*.
Cuba, The Marquis of *Caſa Cagigal*.
Cumana, Don *Pedro Joſeph* de *Urrutia*.
Habana, Don *Antonio Bucareli*.
Honduras, Don *Joſeph Saenz Bahamonde*.
Iſla de la Margarita, Don *Joſeph* de *Matos*.
Nicaragua, Don *Domingo Cabello*.

Puerto-

Puerto-Rico, Don *Marcos* de *Vergara*.
Soconuſco, Don *Pedro* Duque de *Eſtrada*.
Vera-Cruz, Don *Felix Ferraz*.
Yucatan and *Campeche*, Don *Chriſtoval* de *Zayas*.

Governors of the principal Places and Ports of the Provinces of the Kingdoms of Peru *and* Tierra-Firme.

Buenos-Ayres, His Excellency Don *Franciſco Bucareli*.
Cartagena, Don *Juan Fernandez Palacio*.
Iſla de la Trinidad, Don *Joſeph* de *Flores*.
Maraycaybo, Don *Alfonzo* del *Rio*.
Montevideo, Don *Aguſtin* de la *Roza*.
Panama, vacant.
Portovelo, Don *Manuel* de *Agreda*.
Santa Marta, vacant.
Valdivia, Don *Felix* de *Berroeta*.
Valparaiſo, Don *Antonio Martinez*, *y* la *Eſpada*.

CHAP.

CHAP. XI.

Of the King, his Titles, Proclamation, public Entry, and Bull-Feaſt; his Arms and Dominions: And of the Royal Family, with their Houſholds.

THE King of *Spain* is ſtiled His Catholic Majeſty; and aſſumes the Titles of Don *Carlos*, by the Grace of God, King of *Caſtile*, of *Leon*, of *Aragon*, of the *two Sicilies*, of *Jeruſalem*, of *Navarre*, of *Granada*, of *Toledo*, of *Valencia*, of *Galicia*, of *Majorca*, of *Seville*, of *Cerdena*, of *Cordova*, of *Corcega*, of *Murcia*, of *Iaen*, of the *Algarves*, of *Algacira*, of *Gibraltar*, of the *Canary* Iſlands, of the *Eaſt* and *Weſt Indies*, Iſles and *Terra Firma* of the Ocean; Archduke of *Auſtria*, Duke of *Burgundy*, of *Brabant*, and *Milan*; Earl of *Aſpurg*, of *Flanders*, *Tirol*, and *Barcelona*; Lord of *Biſcay* and of *Molina*, &c. Titles.

The King hath the Title of Majeſty, and is deſpotic. He ſigns his public Inſtruments and Letters in the ſingular Number, *Yo el Rey*, "I the King." He uſed formerly to be crowned like the other Princes of *Europe*, but this has been left off for a long Series of Years, and the Ceremony of Crowning been ſucceeded by that of only Proclaiming in the following manner, *viz.*

On a King's Acceſſion to the Throne, a Day is appointed for his Proclamation, or what the *Spaniards* call *Juras* from the Oaths he takes; and Orders are iſſued to all Parts of his Dominions for the Function, which being received by the Magiſtracy of the City they are directed to, a Court of Aldermen is ſummoned, and the two Deputies of Feſtivals are directed in the Method to be obſerved on the Occaſion: The intervening Time, from Receipt of the Orders to the Day appointed for their Execution, is employed in Preparations of Fireworks, Fountains, and triumphal Arches, to be diſpoſed in the ſeveral Parts of the City where the Cavalcade, *&c.* is to paſs; beſides all other Precautions deemed conducive to the more ſplendid Celebration, or greater Brilliancy of the Ceremony; for which Purpoſe a Tablature is formed before the City-houſe, circumſcribed by a Rail, and otherwiſe ornamented, where, on the Day appointed, the ſupreme Magiſtrate and Aldermen meet at a proper Hour in the Afternoon, and the two Deputies of Feaſts, mounted on horſeback, and preceded by Trumpets and four Miniſters of Juſtice, go to the *Alferez* Mayor's Habitation *, who immediately comes out to meet them; and, being finely mounted, and placed between them, is conducted to the aforeſaid Tablature, where the Judge and the whole Body of the Aldermen appear to receive him, and taking a Pennon or Banner (kept always in the Town-houſe for that Purpoſe) in his right Hand, proceeds to the Proclamation, as follows: Two Kings at Arms place themſelves at the two Corners, who, with loud Voices, challenge the Attention of the Populace, by crying out, "Silence, Silence, Silence; hear, "hear, hear;" after which the *Alferez* Mayor proceeds in a high Tone to pro- Manner of Proclamation.

* An hereditary Officer in every City for ſwearing or proclaiming the King, being an Honour always given to ſome Cavalier of a good Family.

claim, " *Caſtile*, *Caſtile*, *Caſtile*, for the King our Lord, Don *Carlos Tercio*, whom " God guard," waving the royal Standard thrice, and ſaying, " May his Ma- " jeſty live many Years;" at which Time he and the Deputies throw Silver Medals among the People, coined for this Purpoſe, with the King's Buſt on the one Side, and on the Reverſe the Arms of the City; the *Viva*'s are echoed by the whole Aſſembly, with a Diſcharge of Rockets, and a general Ringing of Bells. Which Act of Proclaiming, firſt made from the front, is without Interruption repeated from the two Sides, and the whole Court of Aldermen mounted directly on Horſes, finely harneſſed, with a Proceſſion of Trumpets, Miniſters of Juſtice, and ſome Cavalry, and followed by a Company of the ſame Troops, commence their March through all the Streets appointed for their Progreſs; the Balconies are ornamented with Damaſks, Tapeſtries, and various rich Hangings, beſides other Inventions and Demonſtrations of Joy, to render the Occaſion more feſtivous and gladſome, ſtopping in ſeveral appointed Places to repeat, " *Caſtile*, *Caſtile*, *Caſtile*, for the King our Lord, whom God guard; " let him live:" And in this manner they return to the Town-houſe, where a Refreſhment is provided, and adminiſtered to the principal People of the Place, who remain there to ſee many Fireworks played off, and the Square illuminated; which Illumination is ſpread through the whole City for three conſecutive Nights. On the Morning following, the City go, according to Cuſtom, in a Body to the great parochial Church, where *Te Deum laudamus* and a Maſs is ſung, and a Sermon preached, as an Act of Thankſgiving.

I was an Eye-witneſs of the Proceſſion in the City of *St. Lucar de Barremeda*; and am informed that the ſame Ceremonies are practiſed in all other Places, with the Difference only of their being more brilliant and ſumptuous in ſome than others, proportionable to their Opulence and Riches. I ſhall here, as in its proper Place, ſubjoin,

A Deſcription of his Majeſty's public Entrance into Madrid, *on the* 13*th of* July, 1760.

Taken from the *Spaniſh Gazette*.

Public Entry into Madrid.

I HAVE before mentioned the King's Arrival at *Madrid* from *Naples*, to have been on the 9th of *December*, 1759, though he deferred his public Entry into that Capital until the abovementioned Day in *July* following, that proper Preparations might be made for celebrating ſo grand a Feſtivity, as the *Jura* of *Spain*'s moſt auguſt Monarch required. Accordingly the Day prefixed being come, which was *Sunday*, triumphal Arches were erected in various Parts of the Town, the Fountains adorned, and the Fronts of the Houſes and Balconies covered with Paintings, Hangings, Mirrors, and Furniture, in all the Streets through which his Majeſty was to paſs; eſpecially the Silverſmiths, who, having formed their Dwellings into an Oblong, with Towers at each Corner, had ornamented them with Plate and Jewels. Things thus finiſhed, the two Companies of *Spaniſh* and *Walloon* Guards were at *Four* in the Afternoon placed with their Officers, Colours, and regimental Muſic, on their proper Stands. The King, with the Queen and the Royal Family, came out at the back Gate of the *Retiro*, at *Six* of the Clock, in the following Order of Proceſſion:

1. The Companies of Halberdiers, with Muſic.
2. Three Squadrons of Horſe Lifeguards, *Spaniſh*, *Italian*, and *Flemiſh*, with Trumpets and Kettle-drums.

3. Four

3. Four gilded Coaches of the King's, with Trumpets and Kettle-drums; in which were the Mayor *Domos* of the Week, who went before to *St. Mary*'s Church.
4. Coach of the Queen's Officers; with the Marquis de *Monte-Allegre*, her firſt Steward; the Duke of *Medina-Sidonia*, her Maſter of the Horſe; and the Marquis de *Andia*, Gentleman of the Horſe.
5. The Mayor *Domos* of the Week in another Coach.
6. Nine of the Ladies of the Bedchamber in other Coaches.
7. Nine Coaches with four Horſes, in which were the Gentlemen of the King's privy Chamber.
8. A Coach with eight Horſes, richly harneſſed, with four Footmen and eight Grooms walking on each Side.
9. A Coach with eight Horſes, equally rich, attended in the ſame manner; in which were the King's Maſter of the Horſe, the Duke of *Medina-Cœli*; the Duke of *Alva*, Steward of the Houſhold; the Duke de *Lozada*, *Sumilier de Corps*, or Squire of the Body; the Prince de *Maſſerano*, Captain of the *Italian* Company of Lifeguards; and Don *Pedro Stuart*, firſt Equerry.
10. Twenty four of the King and Queen's Footmen, and the *Ecuyers de Campo*.
11. The King's Coach, of maſſy Silver, drawn by eight fine *Neapolitan* Horſes, richly harneſſed; in which were the King and Queen, guarded by all the Officers of the Lifeguard that were not otherwiſe ſtationed, and twelve of the King's Pages in their Liveries, embroidered with Gold, walking on each Side.
12. A large Body of Lifeguards, with their Officer.
13. The Prince of *Aſturias* and the Infant Don *Gabriel* in their Coach, attended with Guards.
14. The Infants Don *Antonio Paſqual* and Don *Franciſco Xavier* in theirs, with their Guards.
15. The Princeſs Donna *Maria Joſepha* and Donna *Maria Luiſa* in another Coach, with their Guards.
16. The Infant Don *Luis Antonio Jayme* in his Coach, with his Guards.
17. Ladies of Honour in gilt Coaches.
18. The Mayor *Domos* of the Week to his Majeſty in their Coach.
19. Two Battalions of Foot, *Spaniſh* and *Walloon* Guards.

In this Order of Proceſſion their Majeſties came up to the firſt triumphal Arch, erected at the Entrance of that fine Street, *de Alcala*; oppoſite to which the Queen-mother was ſeated in a principal Balcony belonging to the Houſe of the Marquis de *Tripuzi*, her firſt Steward: The King and Queen paid their Reſpects to her as they paſſed, which ſhe returned. Their Majeſties then went to *St. Mary*'s Church.

The Concourſe of People, both Natives and Strangers, was immenſe in all the Streets; and the Balconies were lined with Perſons of Rank, in great Variety of Dreſſes, Colours, and Jewels.

Their Majeſties being come to *St. Mary*'s Church, his Eminence the Cardinal Archbiſhop of *Toledo* waited at the Portico, in Company with the Stewards, and Gentlemen of the Month and Houſhold, to preſent the Royal Family and the reſt with holy Water; after which they heard *Te Deum* and *Salve* ſung, with the Band and Muſic of the Royal Chapel: Then taking a different Route, they found the Houſes, Arches and Fountains, all illuminated, it being now after Sun-ſet.

After their Return to *Buen Retiro*, they ſaw the Fireworks prepared by the Town from their own Balcony, which were exhibited in the ſmall *Plaza de Pelota*.

On the 14th, in the Afternoon, a Comedy was repreſented before them, called *the Triumph of Hercules*; after which the Fireworks were repeated as before.

On

On the 15th, their Majeſties went to ſee the Bull-feaſt, and were much pleaſed with the Spectacle, as no fatal Misfortune happened to the Cavaliers: And, during theſe three Days, the Houſes of the Gentry and others were illuminated.

On the *Saturday*, the King attended at the *Jura*, and took the accuſtomed Oath. In the Evening, the Tradeſmen of the Town having paſſed before their Majeſties in Maſquerade Dreſſes, one of them made a Speech, and ſo retired. This Evening concluded alſo with Fireworks and Illuminations; and thus ended the Solemnities celebrated on Occaſion of the public Entry of Don *Carlos* III. King of *Spain*.

Deſcription of the Royal Bull-feaſt, exhibited in the Plaza Mayor *at* Madrid, *upon Occaſion of his Catholic Majeſty's public Entry into his Capital, on the* 15*th of* July, 1760.

Taken from Mr. *Clarke*'s *Letters concerning the Spaniſh Nation.*

We arrived at the Balcony of the *Engliſh* Ambaſſador, in the *Plaza Mayor*, about half an Hour after Three in the Afternoon, and were at once ſtruck with the chearfulleſt and gayeſt Sight imaginable. The Square, which is large, was thronged with People; the Balconies all ornamented with different coloured Silks, and crouded from the Top to the Bottom of the Houſes; the Avenues to the Square were built up into Balconies; and a ſort of ſloping Scaffolding was placed round for the common People, elevated above the Ground or Pit (if I may ſo call it), about eight or nine Feet, with Doors in proper Places.

At firſt came in the Coaches of the Cavaliers, four in Number, of an antique and ſingular Make, with Glaſſes at the Ends, and quite open at the Sides. The Cavaliers were placed at the Doors of their Coaches, from whence they bowed to the People and the Balconies, as they paſſed round the Square; and they were accompanied by their Sponſors, the Dukes of *Oſſuna*, of *Banos*, of *Arcos*, and *Medina-Cœli*. Before the Royal Family came a Company of Halberdiers; after which the King's Coaches in great State, I believe about ſeven or eight in Number, preceding his *Caroſſe de Reſpect*, which was extremely rich with red and Gold Ornaments, and beautiful painted Pannels: Then a Coach with ſome of the great Officers, who always go immediately before the King: Next came the King and Queen, in a very ſumptuous Coach of Blue, with all the Ornaments of maſſy Silver, and the Crown at the Top; the Trappings of the Horſes were likewiſe Silver, with large white Plumes: Theſe were followed by the Coaches of the Prince of the *Aſturias*, the two Infantas, and Don *Luis*, with their Attendants.

Their Majeſties were placed oppoſite to us, in a gilt Balcony, with a Canopy and Curtains of ſcarlet and Gold; the Queen on that Occaſion taking the right Hand. On the right Hand of the King's Balcony were placed the reſt of the Royal Family; and on the left were ranged the Gentlemen of the Bedchamber in a Row, all dreſſed in a very fine Uniform of blue and red, richly embroidered with Gold. The Halberdiers marched from the King's Balcony, which was in the Center, on one Side; and, forming themſelves into two Lines, fronting different Ways, inſtantly cleared the Square of the Croud, who retired into the Scaffolding prepared for them round it: Next the Halberdiers formed themſelves in a Line before the Scaffold, under the King's Balcony. Then appeared two Companies of Boys, dreſſed in an Uniform, with Caps and red Taffeta Jackets, ranged againſt the right and left Hand of the Square; who, carrying Buckets of Water in their Hands, watered the Stage as they croſſed over to the Side oppoſite to them. This being performed, the ſix *Alquazils* of the Town, mounted

mounted upon fine Horſes, covered with Trappings, and dreſſed in Black, the old *Spaniſh* Habit, with ſlaſhed Sleeves, great white flowing Wigs, and Hats with Plumes of different coloured Feathers, advanced towards the King's Balcony; under which they were obliged to ſtay the whole Time to receive his Orders, except they were frightened away by the Bulls, when they were obliged to ride for it, being abſolutely unarmed and defenceleſs.

Having obtained the King's Permiſſion for the Bull-feaſt, the Troops belonging to the Knights entered upon the Stage, in four large Companies, dreſſed in Liveries of *Mooriſh* Habits of Silk, richly and elegantly ornamented with Lace and Embroidery: Theſe marched firſt to make their Bow to the King's Balcony, and then in Proceſſion round the Square; and, from the Elegance, Singularity, and Variety of their Uniforms, made one of the moſt delightful Scenes that can be conceived. After them came the four Knights, habited in the old *Spaniſh* Dreſs, with Plumes in their Hats, and mounted upon the moſt beautiful Horſes: Each carried in his Hand a ſlender Lance, and was attended by two Men on foot, dreſſed in light Silk, of the Colour of his Livery, with a ſort of Cloaks or Mantles of the ſame; theſe never forſake his Side, and are indeed his principal Defence. After the Cavaliers had done their Homage to the King, their Companies retired, and there remained with them only (beſides thoſe which walked by their Side) a few dreſſed with Mantles in the ſame manner, who diſperſed themſelves over the Stage. The Cavaliers then diſpoſed themſelves for the Encounter; the firſt placing himſelf oppoſite to the Door of the Place where the Bulls are kept, the other at ſome Diſtance from him, and ſo on.

The King then making the Signal for the Doors to be opened, the Bull appeared to the Sound of martial Muſic, and the loud Acclamations of the People; and, ſeeing one of the Attendants of the firſt Cavalier ſpreading his Cloak before him, aimed directly at him, but the Man eaſily evaded him, and gave his Maſter an Opportunity of breaking his Spear in the Bull's Neck. In the ſame manner the Bull was tempted to engage the other Cavaliers, and always with the ſame Succeſs, till having received the honourable Wounds from their Lances, he was encountered by the other Men on foot; who, after playing with him, with an incredible Agility, as long as they think proper, eaſily put an End to him, by thruſting a Sword either into his Neck or Side, which brings him to the Ground, and then they finiſh him at once, by ſtriking a Dagger, or the Point of a Sword, behind his Horns into the Spine, which is always immediate Death. After this the Bull is inſtantly hurried off by Mules, finely adorned, and decked with Trappings for the Occaſion.

My Apprehenſions were at firſt principally for the Men on foot, but I ſoon perceived they were in no ſort of Danger; their Cloaks are a certain Security to them, as the Bull always aims at it, and they can therefore eaſily evade the Blow: Beſides this, there are ſo many to aſſiſt each other, that they can always lead the Bull which Way they pleaſe; and even in the worſt Caſe, they can preſerve themſelves by leaping upon the Scaffold, as they frequently did. The Knights are in much more Danger, their Horſes being too full of Fire to be exactly directed; they cannot ſo well therefore evade the Aim, and are liable every Moment to be overthrown with their Horſes, if the Attendants by their Side did not aſſiſt them. Two beautiful Horſes nevertheleſs we ſaw gored; one of which was overthrown with his Rider, but fortunately the Man eſcaped any Miſchief from the Fall. The Courage of theſe Horſes is ſo great, that they have been often known to advance towards the Bull, when their Bowels were trailing on the Ground.

After the Knights had ſufficiently tired themſelves with theſe Exploits, the King gave them Leave to retire and repoſe. We had then Bulls let out, one at a Time always, from another Door, of a more furious Nature: Theſe were

encountered intirely by the Men on foot; who were ſo far from fearing their Rage, that their whole Buſineſs was to irritate them the more, by throwing on their Necks and other Parts little barbed Darts, ornamented with Bunches of Paper, like the *Bacchanalian Thyaſus*; ſome of which were filled with Gunpowder, and burſt in the manner of a Squib or Serpent, as ſoon as they were faſtened to the Bull. Nothing can be imagined more tormenting than theſe Darts, which ſtick about him, and never loſe their hold; but the Courage and amazing Dexterity with which they are thrown, takes off your Attention from the Cruelty of it. Another Method they have of diverting themſelves with the Fury of the Bull, is, by dreſſing up Goat-ſkins, blown up with Wind into Figures, and placing them before him, which makes a very ridiculous Part of the Entertainment. Many of the Bulls however would not attack them; and one of the moſt furious that did, ſhewed more Fear than in encountering his moſt ſturdy Antagoniſts, ſo great is their Apprehenſion from an Object which ſtands firm, and ſeems not to be diſmayed at their Approach. There is likewiſe another kind of a larger Spear, which is held by a Man obliquely, with the End in the Ground, and the Point towards the Door where the Bull comes out; who never fails to run at it, with great Danger to the Man, as he is always thrown down; but greater to the Bull, who commonly receives the Point in his Head or Neck, and with ſuch a Force, that we ſaw a Spear broke ſhort which was much thicker than my Arm. They alſo baited one Bull with Dogs, which ſhewed as much Courage and obſtinate Perſeverance as any of that Breed in *England*. As to the Laws of this Spectacle, and other Circumſtances relative to the Punctilioes of the Bull-feaſt, I cannot pretend to explain them; and I imagine others who have attempted it, have been obliged to take it moſtly upon Truſt; nor do I think it very material.

This Spectacle is certainly one of the fineſt in the World, whether it is conſidered merely as a *Coup d' Oeil*, or as an Exertion of the Bravery and infinite Agility of the Performers. The *Spaniards* are ſo devoted to it, that even the Women would pawn their laſt Rag to ſee it; and we were aſſured that ſome of the Balconies did not coſt leſs than a hundred Piſtoles for that Afternoon. Nothing can be imagined more crouded than the Houſes, even to the Tops of the Tiles; and dearly enough they paid for their Pleaſure, pent together in the hotteſt Sun, and with the moſt ſuffocating Heat that can be endured. Nor do I greatly wonder at them, when I conſider how much my own Country (which is certainly as humane as any Nation) is bigoted to its Cuſtoms of Bull-baiting, Cock-fighting, *&c.* I do not deny that this is a Remnant of *Mooriſh*, or perhaps *Roman* Barbarity, and that it will not bear the Speculations of the Cloſet, or the compaſſionate Feelings of a tender Heart; but after all, we muſt not ſpeculate too nicely, leſt we ſhould loſe the Hardneſs of Manhood in the ſofter Sentiments of Philoſophy. There is a certain Degree of Ferocity requiſite in our Natures; and which as, on the one hand, it ſhould be reſtrained within proper Bounds, that it may not degenerate into Cruelty; ſo, on the other, we muſt not refine too much upon it, for Fear of ſinking into Effeminacy. This Cuſtom is far from having Cruelty for its Object. Bravery and Intrepidity, joined with Ability and Skill, are what obtain the loudeſt Acclamations from the People. It has all the good Effects of Chivalry, in exciting the Minds of the Spectators to great Actions, without the Horror which prevailed in former Times, of diſtinguiſhing Bravery to the Prejudice of our own Species. It teaches to deſpiſe Danger; and that the ſureſt Way to overcome it, is to look it calmly and ſtedfaſtly in the Face; to afford a faithful and generous Aſſiſtance to thoſe who are engaged with us in Enterprizes of Difficulty. And, in ſhort, though it may not be ſtrictly conſonant to the Laws of Humanity and Good-nature, it may yet be productive of great and

glorious

glorious Effects; and is certainly the Mark of Qualities which do Honour to any Nation.

The Ceremony of the Bull-feaſt in the *Plaza Mayor*, is never exhibited but upon the greateſt Occaſions, ſuch as the Acceſſion or Marriage of their Kings, and is attended with a very great Expence both to the King as well as the City: There is a Theatre built juſt without the Walls on purpoſe, where there are Bull-feaſts every Fortnight; and theſe, to Connoiſſeurs in the Art, are infinitely preferable to the others, the Bulls being more furious, and the Danger greater to the Cavaliers: But that which I have deſcribed, would, I think, very ſufficiently ſatisfy my Curioſity.

I have ſince ſeen a Bull-feaſt in that Amphitheatre; and found little Difference in the Manner of Fighting, except that the Cavaliers, who rode better, and ſeemed more adroit, were not ſo cloſely attended by the Men on foot, and that they ſometimes uſed a long Lance of ſtrait, tough Wood, with a ſhort Point, and a Knob of twiſted Cord, which hinders it from entering deep into the Wound; this they held tight to their Side, paſſing under their Arm-pit, and directed it with their Hand: In this manner they wait the Bull's Approach, and generally have Strength enough to keep him off from themſelves and their Horſes, when he runs upon it, though it is dangerous, the Bull ſometimes bearing down both Man and Horſe. This was one of the ordinary Spectacles, and therefore attended with little of the Pomp which I had ſeen in the *Plaza Mayor*. The Building is erected on the ancient Plan, round, with Rows of Seats raiſed above the Area for the common People, and two Rows of Boxes or large Balconies above them; it is not only admirably contrived for the purpoſe it was built for, but has a very ſtriking Appearance from its Size and Regularity. One could not however help obſerving Ladies of the firſt Quality in the Balconies, feaſting with theſe bloody Scenes thoſe Eyes, which were intended only to be exerciſed in ſofter Cruelties; and, among the common People, we even ſaw Numbers of Women with Children at their Breaſts.

Mr. *Clarke* paſſes on to decide the Controverſy, whether this Bull-feaſt had a *Roman* or *Saracen* Origin; which, I think, he does ſo clearly in Favour of the former, that I ſhall preſent the Reader with an Abſtract of his Sentiments, as he hath publiſhed them.

After mentioning the Diſpute whether this Feſtival be *Roman* or *Mooriſh*, he produces many Authorities in Support of his Opinion, and ſays, Should he aſſert that the *Spaniſh Fieſta de Toros* is plainly an Imitation of the *Romans*, becauſe they exhibited wild Beaſts in their Amphitheatres, it would be ſpeaking too generally, and not with any Preciſion; but if this very Feaſt is to be found among the *Roman* Cuſtoms, it muſt ſettle all Doubts from whence the *Spaniards* took it. *Livy* tells us, *Per eos Dies, quibus hæc ex Hiſpania nunciata ſunt, Ludi* Taurilia *per biduum facti, Religionis Cauſa.*

Feſtus hath very luckily preſerved the firſt Inſtitution of this Feaſt. The *Taurilia*, according to him, were inſtituted to the infernal Gods for this Reaſon: In the Reign of *Tarquinius Superbus*, when a moſt violent Plague had ſeized all the Women with Child, they procured Abortion, by eating the Fleſh of Bulls which was ſold at the Shambles; upon the account of which theſe *Ludi* were inſtituted, and were called *Taurilia*; and they were celebrated in the *Flaminian Circus*, that the infernal Gods might not be called within their Walls.

Purſuant to their ſuperſtitious Ritual, ſo ſavage an Inſtitution was rightly dedicated to the infernal Gods: And *Livy* tells us, that the *Ludi*, which *Fulvius* gave juſt after, were much more ſplendid; that is, I ſuppoſe much more bloody and barbarous, for he exhibited Lions and Panthers.

But

But the Reſemblance between the *Roman* and the *Spaniſh Taurilia*, appears ſtill ſtronger from other Circumſtances now remaining. It is a Cuſtom for the *Spaniſh* Nobility themſelves to engage the Bulls; and none are permitted to fight as Cavaliers, unleſs they can prove their Deſcent to be noble. The true *Spaniards* are all fond of the Diverſion: It is accounted honourable and heroic: It recommends them to the Fair, to their Prince, and to their Country; and it is a ſtanding Theme of Honour among the People.

It was juſt the ſame at *Rome*, where the Nobility, Senators, and Patricians, voluntarily undertook a Part in theſe Encounters:

Luſtravitque fuga mediam Gladiator Arenam,
Et Capitolinis generoſior & Marcellis ——

And even the Ladies were ambitious of appearing in the ſame Liſts. *Mævia* was a Lady of Quality, and yet we find ſhe could lay by her Sex, and enter the *Arena:*

—— —— —— —— —— —— —— —— *Tuſcum*
Figat aprum, & nuda teneat venabula mamma.

Blazonry of the King of Spain's Arms.

Arms. The firſt Quarter contains the Arms of *Aragon*, which are four *Pales Gules*, in a Field, *Or*.

The ſecond, the Arms of *Sicily*, which are compoſed of thoſe of *Aragon*; and in the two Flanks, in a Field *Argent*, two *Eagles Sable*, crowned with *Or*, with their Bills and Legs *Azure*.

The third, the Arms of *Auſtria*, modern, which are a Border *Argent*, in a Field *Gules*.

The fourth, the Arms of *Burgundy*, modern, which are ſix *Flowers de Luce*, *Or*, in a Field *Azure*, with an *Orle Gules* and *Argent*.

The fifth, the Arms of *Parma*, which are ſix *Flowers de Luce Azure*, in a Field, *Or*.

The ſixth, the Arms of *Florence*, which are five *Circles Gules*, in a Field, *Or*, and one *Azure*, with three *Flowers de Luce*, *Or*.

The ſeventh are the Arms of *Burgundy*, ancient, which are four *Bends Azure*, in a Field *Argent*, and an *Orle Gules*.

The eighth, the Arms of *Brabant*, which are a *Lion Argent* in a Field *Sable*.

The ninth are the Arms of *Flanders*, which are a *Lion Gules* in a Field, *Or*.

The tenth are the Arms of *Tirol*, which conſiſt of an *Eagle Sable*, in a Field, *Argent*.

In the Center of the Eſcutcheon are the Arms of *Caſtile* and *Leon:* Thoſe of the former are two *Caſtles*, *Or*, in a Field *Gules*; and thoſe of *Leon*, two *Lions Gules*, in a Field *Argent*.

In the Point of this Eſcutcheon, overlaid, are the Arms of *Granada*, which repreſent a natural *Pomegranate*, diſcloſing the Grains, with two Leaves *Vert*, in a Field *Argent*.

Laſtly, are placed upon this interior Eſcutcheon, in an Oval, the Arms of *France*, which are three *Flowers de Luce*, *Or*, in a Field *Azure*, with an *Orle Argent*.

Dominions. The Dominions of the Kings of *Spain* were formerly very extenſive, eſpecially in the Reign of the Emperor *Charles* V. But what his preſent Majeſty poſſeſſes in *Europe*, are, the Kingdom of *Spain*, the Iſlands of *Majorca*, *Ivica*, and *Formentera*, in the *Mediterranean:* In *Africa*, the *Canary* Iſlands; *Oran*; the Towns of *Ceuta* and *Mellila del Pennon*; and the Iſlands of *St. Auguſtin* and *St. Charles de las Albucemas:* In *Aſia*, the *Manillas* or *Philipine* Iſlands: And, in

in *America*, the Kingdoms of *Mexico* and *Peru*. Of all which I ſhall ſpeak in the following Work; and now give ſome Account of the Royal Family, &c.

Don *Carlos* III, the reigning Monarch, was born in *Madrid*, the 20th of *January*, 1716. He was proclaimed King of *Naples* on the 15th of *May*, and of *Sicily* on the 30th of *Auguſt*, 1734. He began his Reign over *Spain* on the 10th of *Auguſt*, 1759, was proclaimed at *Madrid* on the 11th of *September*, and arrived there on the 9th of *December* the ſame Year; though he did not make his public Entry until the 13th of *July* following, which I have before deſcribed.

Marriage and Iſſue.

He married, *June* 19, 1739, *Maria Amelia Chriſtina*, Daughter to *Auguſtus* III, King of *Poland*, and Elector of *Saxony*. She was born on the 24th of *November*, 1724, and died at *Madrid* on the 27th of *September*, 1760, greatly regretted. Her Iſſue by his Majeſty were ſix Sons and two Daughters, *viz.*

1. *Phelipe Antonio*, Duke of *Calabria*, born on the 14th of *June*, 1747; diſqualified for the Succeſſion.

2. *Carlos Antonio*, Prince of *Aſturias*, born on the 12th of *November*, 1748; and married with the Princeſs *Luiſa* of *Parma*, who was born there on the 9th of *December*, 1751.

3. *Fernando* IV, King of *Naples* and *Sicily*, was born on the 12th of *January*, 1751, and proclaimed on the 5th of *October*, 1759. He eſpouſed *Maria Carlota* of *Auſtria*, who was born on the 13th of *Auguſt*, 1752.

4. *Gabriel Antonio*, Infant of *Spain*, born on the 11th of *May*, 1752.

5. *Antonio Paſqual*, Infant of *Spain*, born on the 31ſt of *December*, 1755.

6. *Franciſco Xavier*, Infant of *Spain*, born on the 17th of *February*, 1757.

1. *Maria Joſepha*, Infanta of *Spain*, born on the 16th of *July*, 1744.

2. *Maria Luiſa*, Infanta of *Spain*, born on the 24th of *November*, 1745.

Theſe Princes and Princeſſes were all born in *Naples*.

Philip V, who died on the 11th of *July*, 1746, had by his firſt Queen, *Maria Luiſa Gabriela*, Daughter to the Duke of *Savoy*, *Luis* I, who died in the Year 1724, after reigning ſeven Months. Don *Phelipe* and Don *Phelipe Pedro Gabriel*, who both died young: And *Ferdinand* VI, who, after a Reign of twelve Years and ſome Months, died on the 10th of *Auguſt*, 1759, aged forty ſix. By a ſecond Nuptials with *Elizabeth* of *Parma*, King *Philip* had Iſſue,

1. Don *Carlos* III, the preſent King of *Spain*.

2. Don *Phelipe*, who died young.

3. Don *Phelipe*, Infant of *Spain*, Grand Prior of *Caſtile*, Duke of *Parma*, *Placentia*, and *Guaſtalla*. He was born on the 15th of *March*, 1720, and married *Louiſa Iſabel*, of *France*, in the Year 1739; by whom he had ſeveral Children, of which Don *Fernando*, born on the 20th of *January*, 1751, ſucceeded him.

4. Don *Luis Antonio Jayme*, Infant of *Spain*, born on the 25th of *July*, 1727. He was created a Cardinal, and Archbiſhop of the two Sees of *Toledo* and *Seville* when an Infant; which Dignities, however, he quitted in a more advanced Age, with the Reſerve of near 13,000 *l.* Sterling *per Annum*, out of them both.

5. *Maria Anna Victoria*, born on the 31ſt of *March*, 1718; and married to the King of *Portugal*, on the ſame Day, in 1732.

6. *Maria Tereſa*, married to the Dauphin of *France* in the Year 1745, and died in Childbed on the 22d of *July* in the following Year.

7. *Maria Antonia Fernanda*, born on the 17th of *November*, 1729, and married to the preſent Duke of *Savoy*.

Of the great Officers about the Court, Grandees, and other inferior Nobility.

I HAVE already mentioned the Secretaries of State, and Preſidents of Councils; and ſhall now add ſome Officers of the King's and the late Queen's Houſholds.

The King's Houſhold.

Duke of *Medina-Cœli*, Maſter of the Horſe.
Duke of *Alva*, Steward of the Houſhold.
Duke de *Lozada*, Squire of the Body.
Don *Pedro Stuart*, firſt Equerry.
Duke de *Montellano*, Mayor *Domo* to Don *Luis*.

The late Queen Amelia's *Houſhold.*

Marquis de *Monte-Allegre*, firſt Steward.
Marquis *Tripuzi*, ſecond Steward.
Duke of *Medina-Sidonia*, Maſter of the Horſe.
Marquis de *Andia*, Gentleman of the Horſe.

The late Queen Dowager's Houſhold.

Don *Pedro* de *Villa-Real*, Mayor *Domo*.
Conde de *Bannos*, Maſter of the Horſe.

Ladies of the Bedchamber to the late Queen.

Marchioneſs of *Aytona*.
Princeſs *Iacchi*.
Marchioneſs of *Areſa*.
Counteſs of *Ablitas*.
Ducheſs of *St. Eſtevan*.
Marchioneſs of *Mina*.
Princeſs *Maſſerano*.
Ducheſs of *Bourombile*.
Ducheſs of *Caſtro-Piniano*.
Counteſs of *Benevento*.
Counteſs of *Fuen-Clara*.
Princeſs *Pio*.
Marchioneſs of *Valderavano*.
Counteſs of *Fuentes*.
Counteſs of *Caſtro-Piniano*.
Ducheſs of *Medina-Sidonia*.
Ducheſs of *Arcos*.
Ducheſs of *Uzeda*.
Ducheſs of *Veragua*.

Ladies of the Bedchamber to the late Queen-mother.

Ducheſs Dowager of *Medina-Sidonia*.
Counteſs of *Siruela*.
Marchioneſs of *Caſtel-Rios*.
Counteſs of *Serbelloni*.
Counteſs de *Bannos*.
Marchioneſs de *Baneza*.
Counteſs *Priego*.
Ducheſs of *Populi*.
Marchioneſs of *Torrecuſo*.

CHAP. XII.

Of the King's Revenue, and from whence it ariſes; Eſtimation, and how collected.

I Am now going to treat of the Nature, Product, and Eſtabliſhment of the royal Rents, recovered by his Catholic Majeſty; and herein ſhall be directed by that accurate Writer, Don *Geronymo de Uztariz (a)*, and the no leſs valuable Author, Don *Juan de la Ripia (b)*; expreſſing ſeparately what each produced in the Year 1722, when the Calculation was made, and which, Don *Geronymo* aſſures us, he procured from intelligent Perſons, and ſuch as were worthy of Credit.

(a) Theorica y Practica de Commercio, y de Marina.
(b) Practica de la Adminiſtracion y Cobranza de las Rentas reales.

ALCAVALAS.

Alcavala is the moſt ancient of all the Rents which compoſe the royal Patrimony, deriving its Origin from the Year 1341, when, under this Title, the States gave to King *Alonzo* XI, for defraying the Expence of beſieging the *Moors* in *Algecira*, twenty *per Cent.* (ſays Don *Geronymo*, but Don *Juan*, the twentieth Part only, which latter I have reaſon to believe the trueſt) on all Sales, Barters, or Exchanges, during the Time of the ſaid Siege *(c)*; though it was afterwards augmented to ten *per Cent.* and, in 1349, by reaſon of the War againſt the *Moors* of *Gibraltar*, this *Alcavala* was prolonged in *Alcala de Henares*, *ſine Termino*. And although at firſt ſome Provinces objected to the Tax, they, conſidering better the Reaſon of the Thing, unanimouſly agreed with the firſt Impoſers of it *(d)*; and this is what continues ſtill in force, payable by the Seller on the Value of the Sales: But in Caſes of Trucking or Exchange, the Duty is recovered on the Worth of both Commodities exchanged, and this with or without the Intervention of Money; and where there is no fixed Price, they are rated by Order of the Judge.

(c) Chron. del Rey D. Alonzo XI. c. 262. Garibay, Comp. Hiſt. de Eſpanna, l. 14. c. 17.
(d) Garibay, Comp. Hiſt. c. 23.

This Cuſtom is never fully exacted, at leaſt ſince the Impoſition of the *Cientos* and *Millones*, hardly the half being generally paid. The Method of its Recovery, is, either by adminiſtering it on the King's Account, or agreeing ſo much with the Town, according to the Trade or Dealings of its Inhabitants; they being, as a Community, obliged to the Payment of what is ſtipulated, becauſe the admitting or rejecting the Propoſal was intirely in their Option: And the eccleſiaſtic State is comprehended in the major Part of this Contribution; for although its Crops and Patrimony be free of it, yet as the *Alcavala* is generally recovered from the Seller, he charges the Price of his Goods in Proportion to their Coſt and Expence, ſo that not only the Layman who ſells, but the Eccleſiaſtic who buys, pays it.

How the Alcavala is paid on Oil in Seville.

The *Alcavala* on Oil ſold in *Seville*, is to be paid half by the Buyer, and half by the Seller; and of the King's Oils, the Purchaſer's half is only paid; but this is only in that City. *Leys* 3. & 4. *tit.* 17. *lib.* 9. *Recop.*

Where the Alcavala is due on Moveables.

On moveable Effects, the *Alcavala* is to be paid in the Place where ſold, the Delivery being there made, or their being there at the Time of the Sale, although they ſhould afterwards be ſent elſewhere: But if a Thing be ſold in one Place, when it is at another, the *Alcavala* is due where the Commodity remains, if it be delivered where it was when ſold: But when the Goods are not where the

the Sale was made, and it is a Condition to deliver them in a diſtinct Place, both from that of their Sales, and where they were when ſold, the Duty is recoverable where they were when diſpoſed of; except the Town where the Thing was, is free of this Cuſtom, in which caſe it muſt be paid in the Royalty where it ſhall be delivered; and if this be not a Royalty, but a Lordſhip, where the *Alcavala* does not belong to the King, it ſhall be paid in the Royalty next to the ſaid Manor. *Ley* 5. *tit.* 17. *lib.* 9. *Recop.*

Where the Alcavala is to be paid on Goods going by Sea to Seville.

Whatſoever Cloths come by Sea to be ſold in *Seville*, if, before arriving there, they are diſpoſed of in any Part of the Biſhopric of *Cadiz*, or Archbiſhopric of *Seville*, the *Alcavala* is due in that City, and not at the Place of their Sale and Delivery. *Ley* 6. *tit.* 17. *lib.* 9. *Recop.*

How the Butchers of Seville and Cadiz are to pay the Alcavala.

The Butchers in the Cities, Towns, and other Places of the Archbiſhopric of *Seville*, and Biſhopric of *Cadiz*, are obliged to detain the *Alcavala* on what Cattle they buy; for the Farmers of this Duty on live Cattle in *Seville*, and in the archiepiſcopal and epiſcopal Diſtricts aforeſaid, notwithſtanding the ſaid Cattle were not ſold or delivered therein; which they pay, beſides the *Alcavala* on dead Meat: And this is to be underſtood of the Herds bought within the abovementioned Juriſdictions, but not without them. *Ley* 7. *tit.* 17. *lib.* 9. *Recop.*

Vintners to pay the Duties, although the Wine be another's.

All Vintners, and other Men or Women, who ſell Wine appertaining to any Perſon from whom *Alcavala* is due, are to detain the Import of that Duty on ſuch Wine, and to repair with it, and pay it into the proper Office, as if the Wine was their own, and ſhall be compelled to make Oath and Payment; though the Owner ſhall always remain obliged to comply, in caſe the Seller prove deficient. *Ley* 8. *tit.* 17. *lib.* 9. *Recop.*

Alcavala on real Eſtates, and of thoſe of the Aljarafe, and the Lands of Seville.

The *Alcavala* on real Eſtates, which are ſold or exchanged, is due where the Eſtates are, except on thoſe which the Inhabitants of *Seville* ſhall ſell or truck, in the ſaid City or its Territory, and the Lordſhips of *Aljarafe* and *Ribera*, as well to the ſaid Inhabitants, as to thoſe of other Parts: And this muſt be for the Farmers of the *Alcavalas* on the Eſtates of the City of *Seville*, and not thoſe of the Places where the Eſtates lie. *Ley* 9. *tit.* 17. *lib.* 9. *Recop.*

The Sales of real Eſtates muſt be before an Eſcrivano.

All Sales, Trucks, and Alienations of real Eſtates, are to paſs before one of the licenſed *Eſcrivanos* of the Cities, Towns, and Villages, where, and in whoſe Juriſdiction, the ſaid Eſtates were; and if there were no ſuch qualified Scrivener in the Place, then they ſhall be made before a Notary-public, in the neareſt royal City, Town, or Village, to that where there was no *Eſcrivano*, provided it be in the Territory where the Farming of the Place deſtitute of an *Eſcrivano* enters, *&c.* *Ley* 10. *tit.* 17. *lib.* 9. *Recop.*

The Juſtice to examine into Frauds.

The Juſtices are, at the Petition of the Farmer, or *Fiel* (an Officer) to make Enquiry about the Frauds committed in Sales, by feigning one Contract for another, hiding thereby the true Price; and finding that they have made Contracts of Sales, inſerting Donations, or other Particulars that pay no *Alcavalas*, or declare a leſs Value than that received, and are guilty of other Deceits; they are to diſannul them, and oblige the Delinquent to ſatisfy the Duty, according to the real Price, jointly with the four One *per Cents.* *Ley* 11. *tit.* 17. *lib.* 9. *Recop.*

When the Alcavala is to be demanded on Graſs.

The Farmers of the *Alcavala* on Graſs, of the Maſterſhip of *Calatrava*, are to demand that Duty in the Year that the Herds ſhall enter the Paſtures to graze, notwithſtanding the Agreement of that Duty be made in the following Year, or at the going out of the ſaid Cattle, *&c.* *Ley* 12. *tit.* 17. *lib.* 9. *Recop.*

On what Apothecaries are to pay Alcavala.

The Apothecaries are exempt from paying *Alcavalas* on Medicines compoſed for the Health; but they owe it on Comfits, Citron, Conſerves, or other Things, uſed by Perſons that are well, and alſo on ſimple Medicines. *Ley* 14. *tit.* 17. *lib.* 9. *Recop.*

All

All thoſe who are concerned in making *Picotes*, *Sayales*, *Friſas*, and other Cloths in theſe Kingdoms, muſt regiſter them, and pay the ſettled *Alcavala*, without pretending to avoid it, by ſaying they were ſold abroad, in Fairs, Markets, or other Places, under the Penalty of paying double, &c. *Ley* 17. *tit.* 17. *lib.* 9. *Recop.*

How thoſe who weave Cloths are to pay and regiſter.

The Silverſmith, Exchanger, or Merchant, that ſhall buy Plate of any Perſon whatſoever, is to pay five *Maravedis Alcavala* for every Mark, and no more, and is obliged to manifeſt the Silver: And if either of the aforeſaid three Denominations ſhall ſell a Piece of Plate, of one Mark or upwards, he is to pay other five *Maravedis* only; and if the Weight exceeds a Mark in ſmall Things, he is ſolely to pay the Duty on the Gains in that Plate, ſubſtracting the Coſt; and no other Perſon is to pay an *Alcavala* on the Plate he ſells. The Oath of all Silverſmiths, Merchants, and Exchangers, ſhall be credited, as well in the Sale as in the Purchaſe, without making any other Proof. And in regard to golden Things, which any Silverſmith ſhall work for another, the Labour pays no *Alcavala*; but the Gold wrought by him, or by his Order for Sale, or what he ſhall in any manner ſell, is to pay *Alcavala*, at the Rate of two *Maravedis* the Ounce, only on what is gained in the Gold, after deducting the Price it coſt, and no more. *Ley* 18. *tit.* 17. *lib.* 9. *Recop.*

The Alcavala due from the Silverſmith and Merchant on Plate.

The Farmers may demand the *Alcavalas* due on the Sales of Moveables, during the whole Year of their Contract, and two Months after, but not later; and in reſpect of the Duty on Eſtates, whoſe Conveyances had paſſed before proper *Eſcrivanos*, it may be required throughout the Year, ſubſequent to that of the Contract, &c. *Ley* 20. *tit.* 17. *lib.* 9. *Recop.*

The Time preſcribed for recovering the Alcavala by the Farmers.

The Farmers of *Alcavalas*, *Almojarifazgos*, *Tercios*, *Pedidos*, and *Monedas*, may aſk, demand, and recover the *Maravedis* due to them, during the Year of their Contract, and four Years after its Expiration, but no longer, &c. *Ley* 20. *tit.* 17. *lib.* 9. *Recop.*

All obliged to pay *Alcavala*, except thoſe privileged.

No City, Town, or Village, whoſe Royalty is in the King, Abbot, or any Order; neither *Behetria* (an elective Manor), nor other Lordſhip, Eſquire, Judge nor Officer, Croſsbow-men, Coiners, or other Officers of the King's Houſhold, are exempt from paying *Alcavala* by Uſe nor Cuſtom, although it be immemorial; nor by any Privilege, although alledging never to have paid it; except that the Grants and Immunities are entered in the Book of Reſervations, and ſigned by the King's Auditors. *Ley* 1. *tit.* 18. *lib.* 9. *Recop.*

No one excuſed paying Alcavala by Cuſtom.

None can ſet up a *Venta*, nor Inn, without his Majeſty's Licence, &c. *Ley* 2. *tit.* 18. *lib.* 9. *Recop.*

No Part of the King's Eſtate chargeable with *Alcavalas*, nor any of his Moveables, on Sales or Exchanges, &c. *Ley* 3. *tit.* 18. *lib.* 9. *Recop.*

The Mint free from all *Alcavala* on Silver, Gold, Braſs, Copper, or Filings, bought or ſold for Coinage. *Ley* 4. *tit.* 18. *lib.* 9. *Recop.*

Things taken by any Treaſurers and Receivers of the holy Cruſade, and of thoſe ſold by them or their Agents, pay no *Alcavala*. *Ley* 5. *tit.* 18. *lib.* 9. *Recop.*

It is ordered that no Farmers or Gatherers of *Alcavalas* demand them on the Sales made by any Churches, Monaſteries, Prelates, and Clergy of theſe Kingdoms; nor on Barters, for what does or may concern them. *Ley* 6. *tit.* 18. *lib.* 9. *Recop.*

But the Exemptions in the preceding Article are not to take Place on what the Eccleſiaſtics ſhall ſell by way of Merchandize, Trade, and Negociations; for on theſe it is ordered that they ſhall pay the ſame *Alcavalas* as the Laity. *Ley* 7. *tit.* 18. *lib.* 9. *Recop.*

Distinction in regard to the Clergy with Crowns in Payment of Alcavalas.

The Clergymen of the leſſer Crown and Orders, which, according to the Decree of the ſacred Council and Law before this, ought to enjoy the Benefit of the Cuſtom, let it be and ſo underſtood only in reſpect to the Privilege of the Law in criminal Cauſes; but in every thing elſe, as well in ſatisfying Taxes, as in paying *Alcavalas*, and in all other Matters, they be not exempt, nor enjoy the Privilege, but pay and contribute as the Laity, *&c.* *Ley* 2. *tit.* 4. *lib.* 1. *Recop.*

Sellers to Eccleſiaſtics to pay Alcavalas.

If the Clergy, Churches, and Monaſteries, and other exempt Perſons, purchaſe Effects from Laymen, the Sellers are obliged to pay the *Alcavalas*; and this although the Buyers make their Agreement free of that Duty, *&c.* *Ley* 8. *tit.* 18. *lib.* 9. *Recop.*

The Fruits of Commendams pay no Alcavalas.

Commendaries of the Orders of *Santiago*, *Calatrava*, *Alcantara*, and *St. John*, are to pay *Alcavala* on every thing they ſell or truck; except on the Fruits of their Commendams, which are all exempt, but Graſs, that is, to pay the Duty when the Cuſtom ſo is. *Ley* 9. *tit.* 18. *lib.* 9. *Recop.*

No Alcavalas due on Things introduced from Mooriſh Lands.

Captives, Cattle, and what elſe ſhall be introduced from the *Moors* Land, in Time of War, are free of *Alcavalas* on the firſt Sales made by thoſe who brought them in, or others for them. *Ley* 10. *tit.* 18. *lib.* 9. *Recop.*

Franchiſe of ſeveral Places from Alcavalas.

The following various Towns and Places are free from *Alcavalas*, viz. the Fortreſſes of *Tarifa*, *Teva*, *Olvera*, *Alcala la Real*, *Alcala de Los Gazules*, and *Chorchen*; *Antequera*, *Zara*, *Zahara*, *Pliego*, *la Torre de Alaquin*, *Cannete*, *Pruna*, *Aznalmara*, *Jodar*, *Gimena*; the City of *Gibraltar*, the Town of *Archidona*; *Alcaudete*, *Medina-Sidonia*; the City of *Alama*, *Lucena*, *Arcos*, *Eſperaverxer*; the Town of *Guelves* in the Archbiſhopric of *Seville*; and many others, according to the *Leyes* 11. *tit.* 18. *lib.* 9. *Ley* 12. *tit.* 18. *lib.* 9. to *Ley* 19. *tit.* 18. *lib.* 9. *Recop.*

Ditto of ſeveral Ventas.

The *Venteros* (or Innkeepers) of the *Ventas* in the Archbiſhoprics of *Toledo* and *Seville*, and in the Biſhoprics of *Cordova*, *Iaen*, *Segovia*, *Cuenca*, and *Carthagena*, pay no *Alcavala* on any Viands, Barley, Straw, and Wine, that they, their Wives, and Men or Women-ſervants, ſhall ſell in the ſaid *Ventas* by Retail; or by *Azumbres*, a liquid Meaſure; or in a ſtill leſs Quantity, for the Proviſion and Maintenance of thoſe Paſſengers who ſhould go there: And in the Ports of *Mala-Muger* and *Coſtilla*, and all other *Ventas* of the aforeſaid Archbiſhoprics and Biſhoprics, which are ſet up at the Date hereof, *&c.* *Ley* 20. *tit.* 18. *lib.* 9. and *Ley* 21. *tit.* 18. *lib.* 9. *Recop.*

Butchers of the King, Court, and Chancery, free of Alcavalas.

The Butchers of the Court and Chancery, and alſo the King's, on what Meat ſhall be ſold for them at Court and in the Butchery at one Table, ſhall be free of *Alcavala*. *Ley* 22. *tit.* 18. *lib.* 9. and *Ley* 23. *tit.* 18. *lib.* 9. *Recop.*

King's and Queen's Huckſters free.

The King's and Queen's Huckſters are free of *Alcavala* on ſoked Fiſh, which ſhall be ſold in the Houſe, Palace, or Market; and on other Things that he, his Wife or Servants, ſhall ſell for him in the huckſtery Way, ſolely in one Shop in the ſaid City or Market. *Ley* 24. *tit.* 18. *lib.* 9. and *Ley* 26. *tit.* 18. *lib.* 9. *Recop.*

Several of the King's Officers free of Alcavala.

The King's Apothecary, Currier, Armourer, Sadler, Harneſſer, Embroiderer, and Shoemaker, are free of *Alcavalas* on all Things they ſell of their own, in the Houſe, Court, and Market, either themſelves, Wives or Servants, in one Shop only; but it being demanded that they ſwear they have no Merchandize, Manufacture, or Work of any others to ſell, they are to take the Oath, *&c.* *Ley* 25. *tit.* 18. *lib.* 9. *Recop.*

The Queen's and Prince's Officers, as in the preceding Articles of the King's, are alſo free of *Alcavala*. *Ley* 26. *tit.* 18. *lib.* 9. to *Ley* 29. *tit.* 18. *lib.* 9. *Recop.*

Horſes, Mules, and *Machos*, are free from *Alcavalas*, with ſome Reſtrictions; as are Books, baked Bread, Exchange of Monies, Falcons, Hawks, and other Birds of Prey. *Ley* 34. *tit.* 18. *lib.* 9. and *Ley* 21. *tit.* 17. *lib.* 9. *Recop.*

No *Alcavala* is due on Things given in Marriage, either Moveables or real Eſtate; nor on the Effects of Perſons deceaſed, which have been divided among Heirs, although Caſh or any thing elſe hath intervened. *Ley* 35. *tit.* 18. *lib.* 9. *Recop.*

Strangers,

Strangers, who bring Bread by Sea from foreign Parts to ſell at *Seville*, are free from *Alcavalas*. *Ley* 36. *tit.* 18. *lib.* 9. *Recop.*

Neither *Alcavala*, *Almojarifazgo*, nor any other Duties, are recoverable on Pines, ſold by any Perſon whatſoever for the King's Arſenals at *Seville*; but the Buyer is to ſwear that they are for the King's Uſe, and for no one elſe. *Ley* 37. *tit.* 18. *lib.* 9. *Recop.*

Smiths are free of *Alcavalas* on all Iron-work, which they ſhall uſe in the Camp, and with People of the Garriſon, which by the King's Orders ſhall be any where elſe: But other Smiths owe *Alcavalas* on their Works, which they make and ſell in other Parts; and alſo the Sadlers, on Bridles, Sadles, Stirrups, and Spurs. *Ley* 11. *tit.* 18. *lib.* 9. *Recop.*

Arms, offenſive and defenſive, are free from *Alcavalas*, with ſome Reſerves. *Ley* 40. *tit.* 18. *lib.* 9. *Recop.*

Coats of Mail are free of *Alcavalas*, but other Coats are to pay them. *Ley* 41. *tit.* 18. *lib.* 9. *Recop.*

TERCIAS REALES.

Tercias Reales, or otherwiſe diſtinguiſhed by the *two Ninths*, is a Part of the eccleſiaſtical Tythes, which the Popes granted to the Kings of *Caſtile*, for Support of the War againſt the *Moors*, from the Year 1219, with Times limited; which were prorogued to 1487, when the ſovereign Pontiff perpetuated them to their Catholic Majeſties *Ferdinand* and *Iſabella*; which Rent is always comprehended in, and goes united with, the Import of the *Alcavalas*.

FOUR ONE PER CENTS.

The Duties of four *One per Cents*, were granted by the States in *Cortes*; the firſt in the Year 1639, the ſecond in 1642, the third in 1656, and the fourth in 1664: Being cauſed by, and raiſed on the ſame as the *Alcavalas*, becauſe they are of the ſame Nature, without any Difference; wherefore they are termed an Extenſion of the *Alcavala*, and are recovered with it.

MILLONES.

The firſt Service of *Millones* began in the Year 1590, when the States granted to *Philip* II. eight Millions of Ducats for Repairs of the *Armada* ſent to *England*; and that of twenty four Millions in 1601, by Conceſſion of the Kingdom. They conſiſt in the eighth Part of Wine, recovered for the King and the Re-exciſe, which is half of a *Quartillo* (a Pint), for an Eighth of the eighth Part; beſides ſixty four *Maravedis* Import on every Rove of that Liquor: The greater Rove of Vinegar pays for Duties the eighth Part of the Price, again its Eighth, like Wine, with the Addition of thirty two *Maravedis* Impoſt. Oil is taxed in the ſame manner as the preceding Commodities with an Eighth, and an Eighth on the greater Rove, and fifty *Maravedis* Impoſt. On every Pound, of ſixteen Ounces, of Meat (except Ewe Mutton, which pays no Duties), eight *Maravedis*: For every Head of Cattle for the Slaughter, eight *Rials*. In every Pound of Tallow Candles, four *Maravedis*. Beſides all which, this Duty hath been extended to Paper, Sope, Brandy, Sugar, Chocolate, Cocoa, *Baynillas*, foreign Preſerves, Salt, Fiſh, Ice, Snow, Raiſins, *&c.*

The ſame Rule is obſerved in the Collection of theſe Taxes, as in thoſe of the *Alcavalas* and *Cientos*, and their Application is regulated as is expreſſed in the *Recopilacion*, they being rented in the ſame manner as the two laſt mentioned Duties; and their Adminiſtration for the King's Account having been found prejudicial to the royal Finances, they are farmed, except on Paper, Sugar, and foreign Fiſh, which pay the Duties at their Ingreſs to the Cuſtomhouſes. But, as the Orders about theſe have been various, the Curious may ſee them at large, copied from the Originals, and cited from their firſt Inſtitution to the Year 1736,

in

in Don *Juan de Ripia*'s *Practica de la Adminiſtracion y Cobranza, de las Rentas Reales*, Pag. 102, *& ſeq.*

Servicio ordinario, y extraordinario.

This ordinary and extraordinary Service is a Repartition of 441,176 Crowns, laid on the Eſtates of thoſe of the *Eſtado general*, called *Pecheros*, becauſe to theſe the *Hijoſdalgos* (Gentlemen) do not contribute. It neither riſes nor falls, but is a fixed Sum, and its Origin very ancient.

Servicio de Milicias.

The Service of *Milicias* is a Diſtribution made in the greateſt Part of the Provinces of the Kingdom, of a Ducat *Vellon* on every Family of the general State or Community; which produced 318,000 Ducats a Year, and was deſtined for the Subſiſtence of the *Tercios*, called *Provincials:* But, by a Decree of the 10th of *January*, 1724, this Tribute was extinguiſhed, with others, for the Relief of the People.

Fiel Medidor.

The Duty of *Fiel Medidor* conſiſts of four *Maravedis* on every Rove of Wine, Vinegar, and Oil, that is gauged, meaſured, weighed, or conſumed. It was granted by the States to the King, with the Conceſſions of *Millones*, that his Majeſty might ſell it, where it was unalienated: It was deſtined for the Charge of the Cavalry, ſubject to the Council; and now ſerves for the King's ſecret Expences, importing annually 34,000 Crowns.

The Rents hitherto mentioned are thoſe termed *provincials*, and comprehend the actual Farms in which all were united, to avoid the Damages conſequent both to Prince and People, on their being managed by ſeveral Hands, and a Multiplicity of Commiſſioners; as by this Union, the Collection of all is not more coſtly than one only, which is the principal Cauſe of the Increaſe lately experienced in their Renting, found to be univerſally beneficial. In the Year 1722, they were at the Price expreſſed in the ſubſequent Account: And beſides theſe, no others are let out, becauſe the reſt are adminiſtered and recovered in the manner that will be explained in the following Articles.

Papel Sellado.

Stamped Paper was eſtabliſhed in the Year 1637, to be uſed in every legal Tranſaction; prohibiting the Execution thereof on common Paper, as was before practiſed. During the long War, the Price was augmented Fifty *per Cent.* recoverable at the Time of Sale.

Media Annata.

Is in the Nature of our firſt Fruits, and was impoſed in the Year 1631; being a Tax of the Moiety of one Year's Revenue of all eccleſiaſtical Dignities and Benefices, and a third Part of the Profits of all Employments and Grants given by the King; which are due and recovered at the Time of giving Diſpatches to the Concerned.

Aduanas.

The Duties payable in the Cuſtomhouſes at every Port in *Spain*, is Fifteen *per Cent.* on all Goods and Merchandize, introduced by them into the Kingdom, recoverable at their Entrance; and the ſame is paid on all at their Exportation. Mention is made of *Almojarifazgos*, *Aduanas*, and *Aver de Peſo*, in the Year 1450, in the Reign of *John* II. *(Ley* 1. *tit.* 24. *lib.* 9. *Recop.)* when Things which went to the *Indies* were exempt from this Duty, till the Emperor *Charles* V, in the Year 1543, ordered that they alſo ſhould pay. *Ley* 1. *tit.* 26. *lib.* 9. *Recop.*

Servicio

Servicio et Montazgo.

This Duty on the Paſſage of Cattle, had its Beginning in the Year 1457, according to *Uztariz*, though *Ripia* dates its Commencement in the Year 1437, in the Reign of *Henry* IV; and conſiſts in what all Herds pay that enter into, and depart from, their Winter and Summer Paſtures, as well as thoſe that go out from the Places of their Abode, although they ſhould return to their Bounds. This Impoſt is likewiſe paid by the Herdſmen, who go to ſell or buy in the Fairs, Markets, or any other Places whatſoever.

Salinas.

The Salt Fabrics in *Spain* were declared by King *Alonzo* I, in the Year 1386, to appertain to the Crown; and *Philip* II, in 1564, incorporated all thoſe of Particulars with it, for which he had given them Satisfaction. The Income of this Commodity reſulting to the King, conſiſts in the Prices, which, by reaſon of the *Regalia*, his Majeſty orders it to be ſold at; and theſe have been various, as may be ſeen in *Uztariz*, Pag. 41. and *Ripia*, Pag. 95. *& ſeq.* But the King's Price is now, *Anno* 1768, in *St. Lucar*, *Cadiz*, &c. at twenty three Rials of *Vellon per Fanega*, with four Rials *per ditto*, new Impoſt; of which two are ſince laying on, made perpetual; and the other two for ten Years, from 1761. Beſides theſe Prices, the Carriage of the Salt is charged, which makes them vary in many Places in Proportion to the Diſtance from the Works. At *Cadiz*, the King only pays to the particular Proprietors thirty Rials of *Vellon* for the Laſt of forty eight *Fanegas*,; and, at *St. Lucar*, forty two *per ditto*; which, compared with the Coſt abovementioned, demonſtrates the conſiderable Gains made thereby. There are many other Salt-works in *Spain*, as well from the Sea-water, as ſaline Earths and Springs, all belonging to the Crown, and equally profitable: Which Rents, with thoſe of the Cuſtomhouſes, were formerly farmed, but are now adminiſtered by the Governor of the Finances, which hath greatly augmented their Value.

The Introduction of foreign Salt into *Spain*, hath been prohibited ever ſince the Year 1484, under the Penalty of the Aggreſſor's being ſhot to Death with Arrows; and is ſtill continued in full Force and Vigour.

Abundance of Salt is found in many Parts of *Europe*, of a very good Quality; eſpecially on the Coaſts of *Guinea*, *Bretagne*, *Normandy*, and *Languedoc*, where it is made with Sea-water. In *Poland*, there is a Salt-mine, terrene and rocky; and another in *Hungary*, of the ſame Nature; the latter, Dr. *Brown* ſays, is about one hundred and eighty Fathoms deep: This makes the working of them very coſtly and expenſive, and their Profundity occaſions the Death of many People and Cattle; though their Produce is only ſufficient to ſupply the Provinces they are found in, and the circumjacent ones, being improperly ſituated to furniſh a marine Commerce.

The Salt-ponds in the Earldom of *Burgundy* and Duchy of *Lorrain*, are of Fountains and Wells; and although they are very abundant, their Produce finds a Market only in thoſe Provinces and the neighbouring ones, becauſe, like the laſt mentioned, they are diſtant from any Ports, and conſequently debarred the Opportunities of an Exportation to foreign Parts. There are likewiſe ſeveral good Salt-works in *Sardinia*, and near *Trapano* in *Sicily*.

Theſe three Sorts of Salt, *viz.* Mineral, Sea-water, and Fountains or Wells, which are found in divers Provinces of *Europe*, though in ſome of them with Scarcity, and obtained with great Expence and Labour, are found reunited, abundant, and of a good Quality, on the Continent of *Spain*; as well in the inland Provinces for their Supply, as on its extenſive Coaſts, eſpecially in *Andaluſia*, *Valencia*, and *Catalonia*; beſides what is made in the Iſlands of *Majorca*, *Ibiza*, and *Fromentera*, for the Conſumption of the Inhabitants, and

Traffic to other Nations, as is practiſed with this Advantage, that, in the major Part of all theſe Salt-works, they are carried on and improved with leſs Labour and Expence than in *France* and other Parts, by reaſon of the Clime's being rendered properer for its Manufacture from the Sun's Proximity and Influence, which renders the coſtly *Auxilium* of Fire and other Artifices unneceſſary; to the Uſe of which they are obliged in *Normandy* and other Territories.

Were I to explain the Number, Quality, and other Circumſtances, of the many and different Salt-works in the Kingdom of *Spain*, it would require a large Tract; but as I think it an unneceſſary Undertaking, I ſhall confine myſelf to a Detail only of the moſt eſſential Particulars of that of *la Mata*, deemed the beſt and moſt abundant of them all.

This famous *Salena* is ſituated on the Coaſts of the Kingdom of *Valencia*, at a League's Diſtance from the Town of *Guadamar*, ſeven from *Alicant*, and four from *Orihuela*, conſiſting of a Lake, a League and a half in Circumference, formed by ſaline Springs of ſuch Strength, that joined to the ſalinous Quality of the Earth, converts into Salt even the ſweet Waters that the Rain ſupplies, which enter the aforeſaid Lake in large Quantities, even in the drieſt and hotteſt Years: For it is common to make annually nine hundred thouſand *Fanegas*, with ſuch Facility and Convenience, that the collecting and heaping it in the Places from whence it is embarked, coſts only ſix *Maravedis* and a half of *Vellon per Fanega*; and it is ſold for a *Doblon* the *Modin*, which correſponds to two and a half *Rials* the *Fanega*; from which muſt be deducted the Expence of Carriage to the Veſſels, which is very moderate, though uncertain, as depending on the Variation of the Diſtance of the Places from whence it is tranſported to them.

When the Rains are abundant, and the Summers favourable, here may be made ſixty thouſand *Modines* of excellent Salt, which is near a Million and a half of *Fanegas*: And what may ſeem a Paradox, is, that this Salt, produced from freſh Water, ſhould be ſtronger than that made from the Sea; but ſo it is; for this greatly exceeds in Strength (as thoſe of *Iviza* and *Fromentera* do alſo) what is collected in *Andaluſia*, near *Cadiz*, at *St. Lucar*, and in *Portugal*. The *French* is yet weaker; ſo that the former are preferred in the North, and the latter for the Fiſheries and Meat.

The northern Countries not producing this important Requiſite, as well for the Want of Minerals, as the ſolar Influence with a ſufficient Heat to coagulate the Water either of the Sea, Springs, or Wells; in theſe Climes, we and others are forced to ſupply ourſelves with all that we want extraordinary of that produced by Fire: And as the *Dutch* in particular conſume large Quantities, as well in common Uſe, as for preſerving the Fiſh, which conſtitutes ſo great a Part of their Commerce, and their Situation is too cold and rainy for its Concretion on their Coaſt, they are forced to ſupply their Wants from abroad; and, according to their uſual Induſtry, they with ſuch Art, boil and refine the foreign, mixed with Sea-water, as to produce an Increaſe of forty five *per Cent.* from the *Spaniſh*, thirty five *per ditto* from the *Portugueſe*, and twenty five from the *French*; bettering at the ſame Time its Quality for general Uſes in their Country, and giving it the greateſt Perfection for ſalting and preſerving to a Length of Time the Meat and Fiſh they lay in for their long Voyages.

Tobacco.

The Tobacco Duty is likewiſe monopolized by the King, who orders its Sales to be for Account of the royal Revenue, and its Adminiſtration is under the Care of a Superintendant. It is the moſt ſecure and advantageous which his Majeſty hath; and might, Mr. *Uztariz* ſays, if put under proper Direction, produce from five to ſix Millons of *Dollars* yearly, as the annual Conſumption in the Kingdom is ſuppoſed to be at leaſt three Millions

five

five hundred thouſand Pounds, beſides what is ſent abroad. Theſe Computations were made in the Year 1722, ſince which Time this Branch of the Revenue hath been greatly improved; and eſpecially ſince 1739, that the Management was regulated according to the Plan drawn up by Don *Martin de Loynaz*, Adminiſtrator-general, who proved that the Sales of this Commodity in the ſucceeding Year, had produced eleven Millions of *Rials* more than uſual, and continued annually to produce that Increaſe.

The Rev. Edward Clarke's Letters concerning the Spaniſh Nation.

Valimientos.

This Title is given, to what his Catholic Majeſty valued on, in the Emergencies of State; being a total temporary Suſpenſion of Penſions and Grants from the Crown; or a Deduction in Part of ſome of them for a Time limited; or an intire Abolition of others; as may be ſeen at large in *Ripia*'s *Prac. de la Adminiſtracion y Cobranza de las Rentas Reales*, Pag. 294. & *ſeq.* And what ſtill exiſts of them at preſent, is, the Thirds and Tenths of Paſture-graſs belonging to Particulars, and that of Exciſe and Effects of *Madrid*.

Lanzas.

The Service of *Lanzas* is a Duty that all Titles pay, of ſixty *Doblones per Annum*, inſtead of twenty Lance Soldiers, which they were obliged to furniſh for the War; reduced to this Sum in the Year 1631.

Estafetas y Postas.

Are ſynonymous Words for the Poſts, of which the greateſt Part were ſold to the Houſe of the Earls of *Onnate:* But his Majeſty, ſome Years ago, incorporated them with the Crown, giving an Equivalent to their former Proprietors; and this Rent hath ever ſince been adminiſtered by a Superintendant for Account of the royal Revenue.

The Crown of Aragon.

After the Abolition of the Privileges, or *Magna Charta* of the Crown of *Aragon*, and Eſtabliſhment of the Laws of *Caſtile*, Repartitions have been made in the Kingdoms which compoſe it; and thoſe of late Years conſiſt in the following Diviſions:

	Crowns Vellon.
Catalonia, - - - - - - - - - - - -	1,350,000
Aragon, - - - - - - - - - - - - -	500,000
Valencia, - - - - - - - - - - - - -	750,000
Majorca, - - - - - - - - - - - - -	48,000
	2,648,000

There were likewiſe eſtabliſhed in them the Rents of Salt, Tobacco, ſtamped Paper, and Cuſtoms; though formerly, in Time of their Liberties, his Majeſty poſſeſſed no other Revenues in thoſe Kingdoms than ſome Tenths and patrimonial Dues.

Beſides the abovementioned Rents, the King hath that of the *Cruſade*, *Subſidy*, and *Eſcuſado* (a Tribute of the Tenth of the Tythes granted to the *Spaniſh* Monarchs by the Popes); ſome Effects of *Navarre*; Council of Orders, and *Caſtile*; *Aſſiento* of Negroes; Treaſures by the Flotas, Galleons, *Cruzadas*, and Subſidy of the *Indies*; which are very great, and entered in the ſubſequent Summary, ſome by certain Advices, and others by a prudent Calculation.

The Product of the *Alcavalas*, *Cientos*, *Millones*, and other Rents, termed *provincial* ones, are firſt explained, with the Diſtinction of each Kingdom and Province;

vince; followed by a Summary of all his Majesty's Revenues, with an Account of their annual Import.

An Account of the provincial Rents of Spain;

As *Alcavalas, four One per Cents, Tercias, Millones, ordinary and extraordinary Service,* that of *Militias,* and *Fiel Medidor,* in the Year 1722.

Provinces.	Total Value in Maravedies of Vellon.	Pensions and Charges.	Liquid Produce for the King.
Avila,	64,746,863	14,794,254	49,952,609
Burgos,	158,690,224	31,553,296	127,136,928
Cordova,	123,747,029	16,529,922	107,217,107
Cuenca,	90,771,114	17,233,786	73,537,328
Estremadura,	153,682,971	21,473,616	132,209,355
Granada,	281,391,122	51,139,856	230,251,266
Galicia,	175,547,464	35,079,348	140,468,116
Guadalaxara,	48,328,416	8,119,005	40,209,411
Iaen,	93,944,891	14,202,878	79,741,013
Leon,	101,320,299	17,269,167	84,051,132
Madrid,	219,461,906	66,055,512	153,406,394
Murcia,	59,691,605	9,486,968	50,204,637
Mancha,	77,251,179	14,146,782	63,104,397
Palencia,	52,627,191	13,670,101	38,957,090
Seville,	358,380,449	61,885,438	296,495,011
Salamanca,	66,633,347	15,567,913	51,065,434
Segovia,	87,872,802	18,084,434	69,788,368
Soria,	37,809,534	6,630,116	31,179,418
Toledo,	197,502,616	52,979,313	144,523,303
Toro,	40,282,267	9,236,575	31,045,692
Valladolid,	109,247,386	21,176,496	88,070,890
Zamora,	25,338,164	6,697,534	18,640,630
En Aragon,	170,000,000		170,000,000
En Catalonia,	459,000,000		459,000,000
En Valencia,	255,000,000		255,000,000
En Mallarca,	16,320,000		16,320,000
	Total Value.	Deduct. for Rights.	Liquid Value.
Total of what corresponds to the Crown of *Castile,*	2624,268,839	523,013,310	2101,255,529 Maravedies.
Idem, corresponding to the Crown of *Aragon,*	900,320,000		900,320,000
Total of both Crowns,	3524,588,839	523,013,310	3001,575,529
	In Crowns Vellon.		
Total of the Crown of *Castile,*	7,718,437	1,538,274	6,180,163
Idem, of the Crown of *Aragon,*	2,648,000		2,648,000
Of both Crowns,	10,366,437	1,538,274	8,828,163
	Total Value.	Abate for Rights.	Clear for the King.

And

And I ſhall now add, from the ſame Author, a Liſt of what the provincial Rents produced before 1714, that the Reader may (by comparing this with the preceding Table, taken in the Year 1722) ſee how much they were improved in eight or nine Years: And I ſhall ſubſequently give him an Eſtimate of the Total of his Majeſty's Revenues at that Period.

A general Account of the provincial Rents before the Year 1714.

Provinces.	Full Value.	Outgoings.	Net Revenue.
Avila,	59,103,045	7,443,012	52,660,033
Burgos,	151,620,632	18,990,145	133,630,548
Cordova,	112,123,684	13,017,667	99,106,017
Cuenca,	88,403,396	13,146,818	75,256,578
Eſtremadura,	145,519,912	16,378,843	129,141,069
Granada,	242,918,475	38,716,045	204,208,430
Galicia,	149,810,596	24,830,707	125,973,889
Guadalaxara,	56,552,436	5,768,767	50,783,669
Iaen,	78,692,981	10,566,763	68,126,218
Leon,	90,805,235	10,879,584	79,925,651
Madrid,	201,725,025	36,665,173	159,459,854
Murcia,	38,248,468	6,043,966	32,204,502
Palencia,	53,457,339	6,352,425	47,104,910
Seville,	315,463,007	55,903,643	259,559,364
Salamanca,	57,145,177	8,185,930	48,559,247
Segovia,	85,828,041	12,997,898	72,930,143
Soria,	35,206,706	5,049,778	30,156,928
Toledo and *Mancha*,	275,686,600	43,010,727	233,674,873
Toro,	34,671,049	6,744,958	27,996,091
Valladolid,	103,984,029	12,651,854	92,332,175
Zamora,	23,463,812	4,721,300	18,742,512
Total *Mrs.* before the Year 1714,	2400,433,652	358,066,003	2042,367,649
Total in the Year 1724,	2624,268,839	523,013,310	2101,255,529

An Eſtimate of what each Particular of his Majeſty's Revenues were worth in the Year 1722, *after deducting the Rights, and alſo the Coſts and Charges of their Adminiſtration.*

	Crowns Vellon.
Provincial Rents, after deducting the Import of Rights, and with the Contributions of *Catalonia*, *Aragon*, *Valencia*, and *Majorca*,	8,828,163
Aduana, or general *Rentas* in Adminiſtration,	2,264,709
The leſſer general Rents farmed out,	237,635
Tobacco Rent,	2,427,803
Salt ditto,	1,700,000
Stamped Paper of the Kingdom,	215,436
Media Annata of Grants,	89,195
Graſs of the military Orders,	51,117
Maſterſhips,	4,044
Value of the Graſs,	260,212
Effects and Exciſes of *Madrid*,	235,296
Service of Lances,	50,000
Poſts,	248,406

	Crowns Vellon.
Tercios, *Diezmos*, and patrimonial Rents of *Catalonia*, *Aragon*, *Valencia*, and *Majorca*,	182,031
Effects of the *Camara*, ſuppoſed to be	30,200
Rents of the Priorſhip of *St. John*,	22,907
Remounting the Cavalry of the Orders,	20,000
Cruzado, *Subſidio*, and *Eſcuſado* of the Kingdom,	400,000
Aſſiento of Negroes,	300,000
	† 18,567,154

By a prudential Calculation.

Service and *Montazgo* of the Cattle,	75,000
Eccleſiaſtical Penſions for military Hoſpitals,	18,000
Effects of *Navarre*,	100,000
Cruſade and Subſidy, Benefit of the *Azogues*, and other Rents of the *Indies*, which are regularly brought to *Spain*, the Things being well directed,	2,000,000
The Duties and Freights of Flotas, Galleons, and Regiſter *India* Ships, on their going out and returning, Duties of Tonage, ſome Donatives, and other Profits, when Commerce is current,	2,000,000
For what *Catalonia*, *Aragon*, *Valencia*, *Eſtremadura*, and other Provinces, pay annually for Beds, Moveables, Light and Wood, in the Quarters and *Corps de Guard*, including the Lodgings for Officers in *Catalonia*, and Straw for the Cavalry, reckoned at,	750,000
Crowns of *Vellon* annually,	23,510,154

In this Account is omitted the Right of *Senorage*, a Duty paid to the King on Coinage of Silver and Gold, and other Profits ariſing to the royal Revenue from the Mint; nor the Rent of the *Moneda Forera*, as this is trifling, being a Tax paid ſeptennially in Acknowledgment of the King's regal Authority.

In the Year 1724, the King was pleaſed to relieve his Subjects, by ſuſpending the laſt mentioned Tax, more grievous to them by the Manner and Expence of its Collection, than from its Value; the Thirds of Paſturage, Service of *Militias*, Produce of Exciſe of *Madrid*, &c. until the Urgencies of State and the royal Revenue ſhould require their Revival: And although at firſt the Diminution of theſe Rents muſt be ſenſibly felt in the Exchequer, yet it is natural to ſuppoſe, that as the People continued to enjoy this Relief, the Conſumption of Fruits and Goods would be augmented, and proportionably therewith the royal Rents; and without attending to this Retribution, we may reaſonably conjecture, that a great Part of this Abatement hath been long ſince compenſated by the conſiderable Augmentation in the ſaid royal Rents, eſpecially if they have all gone increaſing in Proportion with the Tobacco, as hath been mentioned in treating of that Commodity.

The preceding Calculations are taken from *Uztariz*, and made by him at the Time mentioned; to which I ſhall add the Eſtimates given us by the Reverend Mr. *Edward Clarke (a)*, in his own Words, of the Revenues and Expences of the Crown, as they ſtood in the Year 1760, when he wrote: By which will appear the Difference between the two Authors, proceeding either from real Alterations in the intervening Years between 22 and 60, or from erroneous Computations; and ſhall commence with the King's Charges, and proceed to the Account of his Income, only correcting ſome few apparent Miſtakes in the Uniforms, *&c.*

(a) Letters concerning the Spaniſh Nation.

† *Uztariz*, Pag. 44. makes it 18,592,889, by an Error in ſumming up.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIII.

A Liſt of the Land and Naval Forces of the King of Spain, *in the Year* 1760: *With an Eſtimate of their annual Expence at that Time.*

AND, firſt, of the HOUSHOLD TROOPS.

GUARD DU CORPS.

	Men.
Conſiſting of three Companies, were eſtabliſhed in the Year 1704, with an Uniform of Blue and Red, diſtinguiſhed by their Banners; which for the *Spaniſh* are red; for the *Italian*, green; and for the *Flemiſh*, yellow; containing, - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	399

HALBERDIERS.

Being only one Company, raiſed in 1707; its Uniform is Blue and Red, and conſiſts of, - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	150

ROYAL CARABINEERS.

This Brigade conſiſts of four Squadrons, and was formed in 1730; its Uniform the ſame as the preceding, containing, - - - - - - -	384

Regiments of INFANTRY.

	Years.	Uniform.	Battalions.	
SPANIARDS.				
* The *Spaniſh* Guards, - -	1704.	Blue and Red, - - -	6 -	3180
* The *Walloon* Guards, - -	1704.	Blue and Red, - - -	6 -	3180
* The *Queen*'s Regiment, - -	1735.	Red and Blue, - - -	2 -	1166
The Regiment of *Caſtile*, - -		White and Yellow, -	2 -	1166
* of *Lombardy*, -	1537.	White and Red, - -	2 -	1166
* of *Galicia*, -	1537.	White and Red, - -	2 -	1166
* of *Savoy*, - -	1537.	White and Black, - -	2 -	1166
* of *the Crown*, -	1537.	White and Blue, - -	2 -	1166
* of *Africa*, -	1559.	White and Black, - -	2 -	1166
* of *Zamora*, -	1580.	White and Black, - -	2 -	1166
* of *Soria*, - -	1591.	White and Red, - -	2 -	1166
* of *Cordova*, -	1650.	White and Red, - -	2 -	1166
of *Portugal*, -	1657.	White and Red, - -	2 -	1166
* of *Guadalaxara*,	1657.	White and Red, - -	2 -	1166
* of *Seville*, -	1657.	White and Black, - -	2 -	1166
* of *Granada*, -	1657.	White and Green, - -	2 -	1166
* of *Victoria*, -	1658.	White and Red, - -	2 -	1166
* of *Liſbon*, -	1660.	White and Red, - -	2 -	1166
* of *Spain*, - -	1660.	White and Green, - -	2 -	1166
* of *Toledo*, - -	1661.	White and Blue, - -	2 -	1166
* of *Majorca*, -	1682.	White and Red, - -	2 -	1166
* of *Mucria*, -	1694.	White and Blue, - -	2 -	1166
* of *Burgos*, -	1694.	White and Red, - -	2 -	1166
* of *Leon*, - -	1694.	White and Red, - -	2 -	1166
* of *Cantabria*, -	1703.	White and Blue, - -	2 -	1166

Spaniards.	Years.	Uniform.	Battalions.	Men.
*The Regiment of *Aſturias*, -	1703.	White and Blue, - -	2 -	1166
* of *Ceuta*, ſtationed,	1703.	White and Green, -	2 -	1380
* of *Navarre*, -	1705.	White and Red, - -	2 -	1166
* of *Artillery*, -	1710.	Blue and Red, - - -	2 -	1380
* of *Axagon*, - -	1711.	White and Red, - -	2 -	1166
* of *Marines*, - -	1711.	Blue and Red, - - -	8 -	6060
* of *Oran*, ſtationed,	1733.	White and Green, -	2 -	1380
Total of the *Spaniards*, - - - - - - - - - - - - -			78	46876
Italians.				
* A Regiment of *Naples*, - -	1572.	White and Red, - -	2 -	1060
* of *Milan*, - -	1704.	White and Blue, - -	2 -	1060
Total of the *Italians*, - - - - - - - - - - - - -			4	2120
Short Walloons.				
* Regiment of *Flanders*, -	1596.	White and Blue, - -	2 -	1060
* of *Brabant*, -	1719.	White and Blue, - -	2 -	1060
* of *Bruſſels*, - -	1734.	White and Blue, - -	2 -	1060
Total of the *Walloons*, - - - - - - - - - - - - -			6	3180
Irish.				
*The Regiment of *Ireland*, - -	1698.	Red and Blue, - -	2 -	1060
* of *Ibernia*, - -	1709.	Red and Green, - -	2 -	1060
* of *Ulſter*, or *Ultonia*,	1709.	Red and Black, - -	2 -	1060
Total of *Iriſh*, - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -			6	3180
Swiss.				
The Regiment of *Buch*, - -	1734.	Blue and Red, - -	2 -	1480
of *Senballar*, -	1742.	Blue and Red, - -	2 -	1480
of *Young Reding*,	1742.	Blue and Red, - -	2 -	1480
Total of the *Swiſs*, - - - - - - - - - - - - -			6	4440
Regiments of Militia.				
The Regiment of *Iaen*, - - -		White and Blue, - -	1 -	700
of *Badajoz*, - -		White and Red, - -	1 -	700
of *Seville*, - -		White and Red, - -	1 -	700
of *Burgos*, - -		White and Red, - -	1 -	700
of *Lugo*, - - -		White and Yellow, -	1 -	700
of *Granada*, - -		White and Green, - -	1 -	700
of *Leon*, - - -		White and Green, - -	1 -	700
of *Oviedo*, - - -		White and Blue, - -	1 -	700
of *Cordova*, - -		White and Green, - -	1 -	700
of *Murcia*, - -		White and Red, - -	1 -	700
of *Truxillo*, - -		White and Blue, - -	1 -	700
of *Xerez*, - - -		White and Red, - -	1 -	700
of *Carmona*, - -		White and Green, - -	1 -	700
of *Niebla*, - - -		White and Yellow, -	1 -	700
of *Ezija*, - - -		White and Blue, - -	1 -	700
of *Ciudad-Rodrigo*,		White and Blue, - -	1 -	700
of *Placentia*, - -		White and Red, - -	1 -	700
of *Logrogne*, - -		White and Green, - -	1 -	700

N.B. *All the preceding Regiments of Infantry, marked with the* Aſteriſk, *were on the Eſtabliſhment in* 1769.

Militia.		Uniform.	Battalions.	Men.
Regiment of *Siguenza*,		White and Green,	1	700
of *Toro*,		White and Yellow,	1	700
of *Soria*,		White and Blue,	1	700
of *Santandero*,		White and Blue,	1	700
of *Orenſe*,		White and Yellow,	1	700
of *St. Jago*,		White and Red,	1	700
of *Pontevedra*,		White and Blue,	1	700
of *Tuy*,		White and Red,	1	700
of *Batanzos*,		White and Green,	1	700
of *Antequera*,		White and Red,	1	700
of *Malaga*,		White and Green,	1	700
of *Guadix*,		White and Yellow,	1	700
of *Ronda*,		White and Yellow,	1	700
of *Alpujarras*,		White and Blue,	1	700
of *Bujalance*,		White and Yellow,	1	700
Total of the Militia,			33	23100
Regiments of INVALIDS.				
Regiment of *Caſtile*,		White and Red,	2	1200
of *Andaluſia*,		White and Blue,	2	1200
of *Galicia*,		White and Yellow,	2	1200
of *Valencia*,		White and Green,	2	1200
Total of the Invalids,			8	4800
Regiments of HORSE.	Years.		Squadrons.	
The *Queen*'s Regiment,	1703.	Red and Blue,	2	245
Regiment of *the Prince*,	1703.	Blue and Red,	2	245
of *Milan*, now the *King*'s,	1538.	Blue and Red,	2	245
of *Bourbon*,	1640.	Blue and Red,	2	245
of *the Orders*, now *Infant*,	1642.	Blue and Red,	2	245
of *Farneſe*,	1649.	Red and White,	2	245
of *Alcantara*,	1656.	White and Green,	2	245
of *Eſtremadura*,	1656.	White and Red,	2	245
of *Barcelona*,	1653.	White and Blue,	2	245
of *Malta*,	1670.	White and Blue,	2	245
of *Brabant*,	1683.	White and Blue,	2	245
of *Flanders*,	1635.	White and Blue,	2	245
of *Algarve*,	1701.	White and Blue,	2	245
of *Andaluſia*,	1703.	White and Blue,	2	245
of *Calatrava*,	1703.	White and Red,	2	245
of *Granada*,	1703.	White and Red,	2	245
of *Seville*,	1703.	White and Blue,	2	245
of *St. Jago*,	1703.	Blue and Red,	2	245
of *Monteſa*,	1706.	White and Blue,	2	245
of *the Coaſt of Granada*,	1735.	Blue and Yellow,	2	600
Total of the Horſe,			40	5255
Regiments of DRAGOONS.				
The *Queen*'s Regiment,	1735.	Red and Blue,	2	256
Regiment of *Belgia*,	1674.	Yellow and Red,	2	256
of *Battavia*,	1684.	Yellow and Red,	2	256
of *Pavia*,	1683.	Yellow and Red,	2	256

Dragoons.	Years.	Uniform.	Squadrons.	Men.
Regiment of *Friſa*, - - -	1703.	Yellow and Red, - -	2 -	256
of *Saguntum*, - -	1703.	Yellow and Green, -	2 -	256
of *Edinburgh*, - -	1707.	Yellow and Blue, - -	2 -	256
of *Numantia*, - -	1707.	Yellow and Blue, - -	2 -	256
of *Luſitania*, - -	1703.	Yellow and Blue, - -	2 -	256
of *Merida*, - - -	1735.	Yellow and Blue, - -	2 -	256
Total of the Dragoons, - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -			20	2560

INDEPENDENT COMPANIES.

The Croſs-bow Men of *Bæza*, -	White and Green, - -	1 -	200
The Citizens of *Ceuta*, - - -	Blue and Red, - -	1 -	150
The Fuſileers of *Jetares*, - -	Blue and Red, - -	1 -	80
The Garriſon of *Ceuta*, - - -	Blue and Red, - -	1 -	200
The Garriſons of *Pegnon*, *Aluzemas*, and *Peniſcola*, - - -	Blue and Red, - -	2 -	400
The Garriſon of *Oran*, - - -	Blue and Red, - -	1 -	400
The Gunners of *Eſtremadura*, -	Blue and Red, - -	1 -	100
The Gunners of *Oran* and *Ceuta*,	Blue and Red, - -	2 -	200
The Miners and Workmen of *Oran* and *Ceuta*, - - - - -	Blue and Red, - -	2 -	145
The Miners, *&c.* of *Laniſa*, - -	Blue and Red, - -	1 -	30
Madrid, *Bon Ventura*, - - - -	Blue and Red, - -	1 -	50
Oran, Horſe *Almoatazes*, - - -	In the *Turkiſh* Manner, -	1 -	50
		15	2005

Hitherto the Extracts are from Mr. *Clarke*; and, after correcting ſome few Miſtakes which have eſcaped his Notice, I ſhall inſert the Additions and Alterations that have been made in the Troops ſince he wrote. And, firſt, among the Infantry, I muſt remark, that he introduces the Regiments of *Portugal* and *Caſtile*, which are not exiſting; and omits that of the King, created Time out Mind, with the Uniform White and Purple. He mentions the Regiment of Artillery to conſiſt only of two Battalions, whereas it hath four: He has alſo left unnoticed Baron *Reding*'s Regiment of *Swiſs*, with two of the others, in the Year 1742: The Body of Engineers, created in 1711, are not mentioned; and three Regiments of Militia are quoted, which I cannot find elſewhere. And the Alterations and Errors in the Horſe and Dragoons are ſo conſiderable, that I ſhall preſently give a Liſt of them, as they now ſtand, reſerving, however, Mr. *Clarke*'s preceding Catalogue for the eaſier Formation afterwards of a Calculation in the annual Expence; and ſhall now mention what Troops and Militia have been raiſed ſince the Year 1760, remarking firſt the King's Orders for their Numbers, *&c.* as follows.

A Regiment of Infantry is to conſiſt, by the King's Ordinance, of two Battalions; and each of theſe to have nine Companies, including thoſe of the Grenadiers: Which latter ſhall have a Captain, Lieutenant, and Sub-Lieutenant; one Serjeant of the firſt, and another of the ſecond Claſs; three chief and three inferior Corporals, one Drummer, and fifty four private Men.

Each Company of Fuſileers hath a Captain, Lieutenant, and Sub-Lieutenant; one Serjeant of the firſt, and two of the ſecond Claſs; two Drummers, four firſt and four ſecond Corporals, and ſixty four Soldiers.

The Officers of the firſt Battalion, excluſive of thoſe already mentioned in the Companies, are to conſiſt of a Colonel, who is to have no Company; Serjeant-Major, Adjutant-Major; two Sub-Lieutenants of the Colours; a Chaplain,

lain, Surgeon, Corporal, and ſix Pioneers; an Armourer, Drum-Major, and two Fifes.

The ſecond Battalion hath the ſame Number of Officers and Men, excepting a Serjeant-Major and Drum-Major; and the Lieutenant-Colonel commanding in this, as the Colonel doth in the firſt: Each Battalion ſhall have two Colours.

INFANTRY *raiſed ſince the Year* 1760.

	Years.	Uniform.	Battalions.	Men.
The Regiment of *Volunteers*,				
of *Aragon*, - -	1762.	Blue and Red, - -	1 -	679
Firſt of *Catalonia*, -	1762.	Blue and Red, - -	2 -	1358
Second of *Catalonia*, -	1762.	Blue and Yellow, - -	2 -	1358
of *America*, - -	1764.	Blue and Yellow, - -	2 -	1358
of *the Prince*, -	1766.	Blue and Red, - -	2 -	1358
of *the Princeſs*, -	1766.	Red and White, - -	2 -	1358
of *Eſtremadura*, -	1766.	White and Yellow, -	2 -	1358
of *foreign Volunteers*,	1767.	Blue and Buff-coloured,	2 -	1358
			15	10185

MILITIA *raiſed ſince the Year* 1760.

Regiment of *Cuenca*, - - -	1766.	Blue and Red, - - -	1
of *Salamanca*, - -	1766.	Blue and Red, - - -	1
of *Alcazar de S. Juan*,	1766.	Blue and Red, - - -	1
of *Chinchilla*, - -	1766.	Blue and Red, - - -	1
of *Lorca*, - - -	1766.	Blue and Red, - - -	1
of *Valladolid*, - -	1766.	Blue and Red, - - -	1
of *Mondonnedo*, - -	1766.	Blue and Red, - - -	1
of *Toledo*, - - -	1766.	Blue and Red, - - -	1
of *Ciudad-Real*, - -	1766.	Blue and Red, - - -	1
of *Avila*, - - -	1766.	Blue and Red, - - -	1
of *Placentia*, - -	1766.	Blue and Red, - - -	1
of *Segovia*, - - -	1766.	Blue and Red, - - -	1
of *Monterey*, - - -	1766.	Blue and Red, - - -	1
of *Compoſtella*, - -	1766.	Blue and Red, - - -	1
A Regiment of regular provincial Militia of *Majorca*, compoſed of two Battalions, on Footing of the Veterans, with the ſame Uniform as the others, - - - - - - - - - - - -			2

MILICIAS URBANAS, *or* CITY MILITIA. Compoſed of ſeventy two Men, Captain, Lieutenant, and Enſign in each Company.

In *Cadiz*,			
20 Companies, formed in the Year	1762.	Blue and White, - - - -	1440
Port St. Mary's,			
8 Companies, - - - - -	1762.	Blue and White, - - - -	576
Camp at *Gibraltar*,			
13 Companies, - - - - -	1762.	Blue and Yellow, - - - -	936
Coaſt of *Granada*,			
10 Companies, - - - - -	1762.	Blue and Red, - - - -	720

In

		In *Carthagena*,		
9 Companies,	formed in the Year	1762.	White and Yellow,	648
		Zeuta,		
5 Companies,		1762.	Blue and Red,	360
		Badajos,		
14 Companies,		1762.	Blue and White,	1008
		Albuquerque,		
8 Companies,		1762.	Blue and White,	576
		Alcantara,		
6 Companies,		1762.	White and Green,	432
		Valencia de Alcantara,		
7 Companies,		1766.	Blue and White,	504
		Corunna,		
12 Companies,		1762.	Blue and White,	864
		Ciudad-Rodrigo,		
9 Companies,		1768.	Blue and Buff-coloured,	648
121				8712

Guia de Forasteros, anno 1769.

Companies ſtationed.

Camp of *Gibraltar*, *Eſcopeteros de Getares*, Infantry,	formed in the Year	1705.	Comp. 1 - Blue and Red,	80
Ceuta, Cavalry *de Lanzas*,		1584.	1 - Blue and Red,	
Oran, ditto of *Moros Almoatazes*,		1734.	1 - In the *Mooriſh* Manner,	50

Mililla, *Pegnon*, and *Aluzemas*, ſtationed Companies.

Body of Invalids, ſtationed as follows, Blue and White;

Four Companies in *Madrid*, ſeven in *Old Caſtile*, fifteen in *Andaluſia*, ſix in *Eſtremadura*, three in *Pamplona*, one in *Fuenterabia*, four in *Galicia*, four in *Valencia*, one in *Aranjuez*, and one in *Ceuta*.

Beſides theſe Companies, there are twenty ſix others diſabled; of which eight are in *Seville*, eight in *St. Philipe*, ſeven in *Lugo*, and the remaining three in *Toro*.

Ditto.

The Royal Corps of ARTILLERY.

This Body was formerly compoſed of an *Eſtado Mayor* of Officers, and free Companies of Artillery, until the Year 1710, when this Regiment was formed; conſiſting now of four Battalions, and a Company of Gentlemen Cadets in the military College of *Segovia*; and in two hundred and fifty five Officers, *viz.* fourteen Colonels, ſeventeen Lieutenant-Colonels, ſeventy Captains, ſeventy Lieutenants, and eighty four Sub-Lieutenants: Of which Officers, one hundred and twenty ſeven are indiſtinctly incorporated in the Battalions and the Cadets Company, and an hundred and twenty eight at large to ſerve in Garriſons: It contains a provincial Company, on the ſame Footing with the Battalions, and three Companies of Artillery Invalids. Their Uniform is Blue and Red, with two Gold Garters hanging from the Officers Shoulders, and one from thoſe of the Cadets. There is a royal mathematical Academy eſtabliſhed for the Officers and Gentlemen Cadets of the Corps of Artillery in the abovementioned military College of *Segovia*; and there are Founderies for Braſs Canon in *Barcelona* and *Seville*, and of caſt Iron in *Lierganes* and the *Cavada*, and for Ammunitions of this laſt Metal in *Eugui*: There are Fabrics of fine Blades in *Toledo*, of Fire-arms in *Placentia*

Placentia de Guipuzcoa, and of Powder in *Villa Feliche*, *Alcazar de S. Juan*, *Granada*, and *Murcia*.

ENGINEERS.

The Body of Engineers was created in the Year 1711, their Uniform Blue and Red: This Corps is compoſed of ten Directors, with the Degree of Colonel, and upwards; ten in chief Colonels, twenty in ſecond Lieutenant-Colonels; thirty ordinary Captains; forty extraordinary Lieutenants; and forty Draughtſmen, Sub-Lieutenants. In *Barcelona* and *Oran* are eſtabliſhed royal mathematical Academies, for inſtructing the Officers and Cadets of the Army.

Regiments of HORSE. To conſiſt of four Squadrons; and theſe of three Companies each; and a Company of thirty two Men.

	Years.	Uniform.	Squadrons.	Men.
The *King*'s Regiment,	1538.	Blue and Red,	4	384
The *Queen*'s Regiment,	1703.	Red and Blue,	4	384
The Regiment of *the Prince*,	1703.	Blue and Red,	4	384
Regiment of *the Infant*,	1642.	Blue and White,	4	384
of *Bourbon*,	1640.	Blue and Red,	4	384
of *Farneſe*,	1649.	Red and White,	4	384
of *Alcantara*,	1656.	White and Green,	4	384
of *Spain*,	1659.	Red and Black,	4	384
of *Algarve*,	1701.	Red and Yellow,	4	384
of *Calatrava*,	1703.	White and Red,	4	384
of *Santiago*,	1703.	Blue, Red, and Buff,	4	384
of *Monteſa*,	1706.	White and Blue,	4	384
of *the Coaſt of Granada*,	1735.	Blue and Yellow,	4	384
of *Volunteers*,	1762.	Green and Yellow,	4	384
Total of the Horſe,			56	5376

Regiments of DRAGOONS. The ſame Number of Men, *&c.* as the Horſe.

The *King*'s Regiment,	1674.	Blue and Red,	4	384
The *Queen*'s Regiment,	1735.	Red and Blue,	4	384
Regiment of *Almanza*,	1676.	Yellow and Blue,	4	384
of *Pavia*,	1684.	Yellow and Red,	4	384
of *Villavicioſa*,	1689.	Yellow and Red,	4	384
of *Saguntum*,	1703.	Yellow and Green,	4	384
of *Numancia*,	1707.	Yellow and Blue,	4	384
of *Luſitania*,	1709.	Yellow and Black,	4	384
Total of the Dragoons,			32	3072

By an Ordinance of his Majeſty, dated in 1741, which was the Reſult of a grand Council of the Sword, the Order and Rank of the Regiments of Infantry, Horſe, and Dragoons, was declared to be that which is obſerved in this Table; reſerving always to each of them their Right, ſo far as they can offer new Proofs.

An Eſtimate of the annual Expence of the Land Forces in the Service of his Catholic Majeſty, in the Year 1760.

The general Eſtabliſhment of the Army.

	Crowns Vellon, or	£.	s.	d.
To ſix Captains-general, at 1000 *Crowns Vellon per* Month each, is annually	72,000	8,000		
To ſixteen Lieutenant-generals, employed, at 750 *Crowns Vellon per* Month each, is annually	144,000	16,000		
To twenty five other Lieutenant-generals, not employed, 375 *Crowns per* Month each, is annually	112,500	12,500		*
To twenty one Major-Generals, employed, 500 *Crowns per* Month each, is *per Annum*	126,000	14,000		
To twenty other Major-generals, not employed, 250 *Crowns per* Month each, is annually	60,000	6,666	13	4
To thirty Brigadiers, 200 *Crowns per* Month each, is annually	72,000	8,000		
To ſixty one Brigadiers, not employed, 137 *Crowns* and a half *per* Month each, is *per Annum*	100,650	11,183	6	8
To eleven Majors of Brigade, 100 *Crowns per* Month is annually	13,200	1,466	13	4
To a Quarter-maſter-general annually	2,400	266	13	4
To a Quarter-maſter-general of the Cavalry annually	2,400	266	13	4
To a Major-general of Dragoons annually	2,400	266	13	4
To a Controler or Intendant	1,800	200		
To ſixteen Commiſſaries of War, 150 *Crowns* each *per* Month, is *per Annum*	28,800	3,200		
To a Quarter-maſter-general annually	900	100		
To his two Aſſiſtants, 35 *Crowns per* Month each, is annually	840	93	6	8
To a Captain of the Guides annually	900	100		
To his Lieutenant annually	600	66	13	4
To twenty Guides on horſeback annually	1,800	200		
To the Provoſt of the Army annually	1,800	200		
To his two Lieutenants, 75 *Crowns per* Month each, is annually	1,800	200		
To two Exempts, 50 *Crowns per* Month each, is annually	1,200	133	6	8
To thirty Archers annually	2,990	332	4	
To a Clerk annually	480	53	6	8
To the Chaplain-major annually	1,200	133	6	8
To the firſt Phyſician annually	2,400	266	13	4
To the Surgeon-major annually	1,800	200		
To the Apothecary annually	1,200	133	6	8
	758,060	84,228	17	4

* This Article, Mr. *Clarke* makes 17,500 *l.* which is the Reaſon of the 5000 *l.* Difference in his Sum Total.

An

An Eſtimate of the Expence of the Infantry, excluſive of the Body Guards, the Walloon *Guards, the* Swiſs, *the Regiment of Artillery and Invalids.*

	Crowns Vellon,	or £.	s.	d.
To thirty eight Colonels of Regiments of Infantry, 132 ½ *Crowns Vellon per* Month each, is annually	60,420	6,713	6	8
To thirty eight Lieutenant-colonels, 80 *Crowns per* Month each, is annually	36,480	4,053	6	8
To thirty eight Majors, 65 *Crowns per* Month each, is annually	29,640	3,293	6	8
To thirty eight Aids or Aſſiſtants, 30 *Crowns per* Month each, is *per Annum*	13,680	1,520		
To thirty eight Chaplains, 17 ½ *Crowns per* Month each, is *per Annum*	7,980	886	13	4
To thirty eight Surgeons, 15 *Crowns per* Month each, is annually	6,840	760		
To thirty eight Drum-majors, 5 *Crowns per* Month each, is annually	2,280	253	6	8
To thirty eight Commandants of ſecond Battalions, 57 *Crowns per* Month each, is *per Annum*	25,992	2,888		
To thirty eight Aids of ſecond Battalions, 30 *Crowns per* Month each, is *per Annum*	13,680	1,520		
To thirty eight Chaplains of ſecond Battalions, 17 ½ *Crowns per* Month each, is annually	7,980	886	13	4
To thirty eight Surgeons of ſecond Battalions, 15 *Crowns per* Month each, is *per Annum*	6,840	760		
To four hundred and fifty ſix Captains of Infantry, 57 *Crowns per* Month each, is annually	311,904	34,656		
To four hundred and fifty ſix Lieutenants, 22 ½ *Crowns per* Month each, is *per Annum*	123,120	13,680		
To four hundred and fifty ſix Enſigns, 15 *Crowns per* Month each, is *per Annum*	82,080	9,120		
To nine hundred and twelve Serjeants annually	54,827	6,091	18	
To nine hundred and twelve firſt Corporals annually	39,162	4,351	6	8
To one thouſand three hundred and ſixty eight ſecond Corporals, *per Annum*	46,995	5,221	13	4
To three hundred and eighty Drummers, *per Annum*	11,400	1,266	13	4
To ſeventeen thouſand ſeven hundred and eighty four Soldiers annually	458,199	50,911		
To two thouſand nine hundred and ſixty four Grenadiers annually	101,822	11,313	12	
To one hundred and fifty two Carabineers, *per Ann.*	5,874	652	13	4
To twenty five thouſand four hundred and ſixty Pair of Shoes annually, at 2 *s.* 8 *d. per* Pair, is	30,552	3,394	13	4
To twenty five thouſand four hundred and ſixty Pair of Stockings, at 13 *d.* ½ *per* Pair, is	12,889	1,432	2	6
To twenty five thouſand four hundred and ſixty Hats, at 1 *s.* 6 *d.* ¾ each, is	17,901	1,989		
To twenty five thouſand four hundred and ſixty Shirts, with fifty thouſand nine hundred and twenty Rollers, at 3 *s.* each, is	34,371	3,819		
To eleven thouſand four hundred Coats, Waiſtcoats, and Breeches, at 1 *l.* 11 *s.* 1 *d.* ½ each Suit, is	159,671	17,741	5	
Carried over,	1,702,579	189,175	10	10

	Crowns Vellon,	or £.	s.	d.
Brought over,	1,702,579	189,175	10	10
To five thouſand four hundred and ſeventy two Muſkets, with their Bayonets, at 1 *l.* 8 *s.* each, is	68,947	7,660	16	
To five thouſand four hundred and ſeventy two Belts, with their Swords, is	19,994	2,221	8	8
To five thouſand four hundred and ſeventy two Cartridge-boxes, is	12,039	1,337	13	
To five thouſand four hundred and ſeventy two Drums, with their Braces, is	16,416	1,824		
To twenty five thouſand four hundred and ſixty Rations, which the King pays every Day to this Body of Infantry, at three Farthings each Ration, is *per Annum*	261,363	29,040	6	8
Sum total,	2,081,338	231,259	15	2

As it would be too tedious to ſpecify the particular Articles of the other Corps, I ſhall only give the total Expence of each of them; and after that ſhall ſum up the whole Expence of the Land Army in the Year 1760.

The Expence of the Body of Horſe-guards, conſiſting of four hundred and eighty Men,	238,821	26,535	13	6
The Expence of the Regiment of *Spaniſh* Foot-guards, of five thouſand eight hundred and fifty ſix Men,	895,755	99,528	6	8
The Expence of the Regiment of *Walloon* Guards, of five thouſand eight hundred and fifty ſix Men	881,454	97,939	6	8
The Expence of twenty Regiments of Cavalry	1,983,141	220,349		
The Expence of ten Regiments of Dragoons	1,047,190	116,354	7	9
The Expence of a Regiment of Carabineers	356,075	39,563	18	
The Expence of the three *Swiſs* Regiments	596,160	66,240		
Regiment of Artillery, and Offices belonging to that Department	321,624	35,736		
Four Regiments of Invalids	114,033	12,670	6	8
The firſt Article of the general Eſtabliſhment,	758,060	84,228	17	4
The ſecond Article of the main Body of Infantry,	2,081,338	231,259	15	4
The total Expence of the Land Army of 1760,	9,273,651	1,030,405	11	11

In the preceding and ſubſequent Calculations, and Reductions of the Money from one Species to another, I have rejected ſmall Fractions; ſo that the Sum total is not quite exact, though but a Trifle Difference.

Remarks.

The Expence of the twenty three thouſand Militia, now greatly increaſed, as may be ſeen by the preceding Liſt, is not here reckoned, as that Corps receives no Pay but when it is on Duty; in which caſe it is paid in the ſame manner as the other Regiments.

The independent Companies in the Catholic King's Service are paid at the Expence of the Cities which they garriſon, and on that Conſideration the Inhabitants enjoy certain Privileges and Exemptions: But a royal Edict, of the Year 1752, ordains, that as often as thoſe Companies ſhall take the Field, or march to any other Place, in the King's Service, they ſhall be entertained at his Expence.

I have

I have thus given Mr. *Clarke*'s Calculation of the Expence of the Army in the Year 1760; which, I muſt ſuppoſe, is pretty near the Truth, as no one could have better Opportunities of collecting Materials for his Work at the Fountain-head than he; and he was introduced by his Situation in Life to the Acquaintance of thoſe both capable and very probably deſirous to pleaſe him, excluſive of that Eſteem which his Merit and Learning would naturally excite and recommend him to. I ſhall therefore only examine the proportionate Charge which the Troops bear this Year 1769, to what they did at the abovementioned Juncture, and therefrom draw a Balance for my preſent Purpoſe.

The ſaid Gentleman calculates, that there were then on the Eſtabliſhment, of *Spaniſh*, *Italian*, *Walloon*, and *Iriſh* Infantry, thirty eight Regiments (excluſive of the Guards and *Swiſs*, on a different Footing) whoſe Expence, he ſuppoſes, to have amounted to 231,342 *l.* 18 *s.* 9 *d.* or, *Crowns Vellon*, 2,082,087, a Trifle more or leſs; and whereas there are now, 1769, forty five Regiments, as may be ſeen in the antecedent *aſteriſked* ones, and in the Account of thoſe raiſed ſince, the proportional Increaſe of Charge muſt make the preſent Eſtabliſhment of that Body to import 273,960 *l.* or 2,465,640 *Crowns Vellon*. He calculates the Regiment of Artillery, with two Battalions, and the Offices belonging to that Department, at the annual Coſt of 35,736 *l.* or 321,624 *Crowns Vellon*; but as it conſiſts of four Battalions, the Expence ought to be doubled, and conſequently be reckoned at 71,472 *l.* or, *Crowns Vellon*, 643,248. The unnoticed *Swiſs* Regiment, raiſed by Baron *Reding*, in the Year 1742, augments the Charge in Proportion with the other three, 22,080 *l.* or, *Crowns Vellon*, 198,720.

The Body of Engineers (omitted by Mr. *Clarke)* formed in the Year 1711, with an Uniform Blue and Red, is compoſed of ten Directors, with Degrees of Colonel, and upwards; ten in chief Colonels, twenty ſecondary Lieutenant-Colonels; thirty ordinary Captains; forty extraordinary Lieutenants, and forty Sub-Lieutenants, Draughtſmen; with a Commandant-General, who is a Lieutenant-General in Degree. The Expence of which Body I am ignorant of; though I ſuppoſe they are diſtributed among the Troops, with a ſmall Advance Pay.

Mr. *Clarke* makes the Body of Horſe to conſiſt of twenty Regiments, with forty Squadrons, and five thouſand two hundred and fifty five Men, amounting to 220,349 *l.* and, *Crowns Vellon*, 1,983,141; and the *Guia de Foreſteros*, for the Year 1769, counts the Regiments to be only fourteen (excluſive of the Carabineers), with fifty ſix Squadrons, and five thouſand three hundred and ſeventy ſix Men: So that the Exceſs from the preceding Calculation is, 5,074 *l.* 9 *s.* 7 *d.* or *Crowns Vellon*, 45,670.

The Dragoons he makes to conſiſt of ten Regiments, with twenty Squadrons, and two thouſand five hundred and ſixty Men, whoſe Expence he calculates at 116,354 *l.* 10 *s.* or, *Crowns Vellon*, 1,047,110; whereas the preſent Eſtabliſhment is only of eight Regiments, with thirty two Squadrons, and three thouſand and ſeventy two Men, ſo that the Charge is augmented in 23,269 *l.* 2 *s.* or, *Crowns Vellon*, 209,422. The Carabineers, Mr. *Clarke* computes to be four hundred and ſixty Men, in three Squadrons, at the Expence of 39,563 *l.* 18 *s.* whereas their Regiment at preſent conſiſts of four Squadrons, though with only three hundred and eighty four Men, ſo that their Expence is proportionally leſs than the aforeſaid by 6,536 *l.* 12 *s.* 11 *d.* or, *Crowns Vellon*, 58,830; and the total Balance will ſtand as follows:

	£.	s.	d.	or Crowns Vellon.
Increaſed Expence in the Infantry, from 1760 to the preſent,	42,617			383,553
Ditto in the Regiment of Artillery,	35,736			321,624
Ditto for the *Swiſs* Regiment omitted,	22,080			198,720
Ditto in the Horſe,	5,074	5	7	45,670
Ditto in the Dragoons,	23,269	2		209,422
	128,776	7	7	1,158,989
Deducting for the abated Expence in the Carabineers,	6,536	12	11	58,830
The total increaſed Charge in the Year 1769,	122,239	14	8	1,100,159
The total Expence of the Land Forces in 1760,	1,030,405			9,273,651
The total Charge of the Army in 1769,	1,152,644	14	8	10,373,810

Having completed my Eſtimate of the Expence of the *Spaniſh* Troops, I ſhall now attempt that of the Navy, *&c.*

An Eſtimate of the Expence of the naval Forces: And, firſt, the Particulars of the Expence of forty ſeven Ships of the Line, in the Year 1760.

	Crowns Vellon, or	£.	s.	d.
To the Governor-general of the Navy annually	18,000	2,000		
To ſeven Lieutenant-generals of Marine, at 450 *Crowns Vellon per* Month each, is *per Annum*	37,800	4,200		
To ſix Admirals, 225 *Crowns per* Month each, is annually	16,200	1,800		
To five of them when embarked, by way of Gratification during the Campaign,	6,000	666	13	4
To forty ſeven Captains of Ships, 100 *Crowns per* Month each, is annually	56,400	6,266	13	4
To thirty two who are cruiſing, as a Gratification,	36,000	4,000		
To forty ſeven Lieutenants of Ships, 75 *Crowns per* Month each, is annually	42,300	4,700		
To thirty two who are cruiſing, as a Gratification,	6,912	768		
To forty ſeven Enſigns of Ships, 30 *Crowns per* Month each, is annually	16,920	1,880		
To thirty two who ſerve on Cruiſe, as a Gratification,	6,912	768		
To one hundred and forty Marine-guards Officers annually	20,160	2,240		
To the ſame, by way of Gratification,	16,231	1,803	8	9
To five Intendants of the Marine, 60 *Crowns per* Month each, is *per Annum*	3,600	400		
To the ſame, by way of Gratification,	1,320	146	13	4
To thirty two Clerks of Ships, 40 *Crowns per* Month each, is annually	15,360	1,706	13	4
To the ſame, by way of Gratification,	1,700	188	17	9
To forty ſeven Maſters of the Rigging, 30 *Crowns per* Month each, is annually	16,920	1,880		
To three Chaplains-major, 50 *Crowns per* Month each, is *per Annum*	1,800	200		
To forty ſeven other Chaplains, 30 *Crowns per* Month each, is *per Annum*	16,920	1,880		
Carried over,	337,455	38,494	19	10

	Crowns Vellon, or	£.	s.	d.
Brought over,	337,455	38,494	19	10
To forty ſeven firſt Surgeons, 30 *Crowns per* Month each, is annually	16,920	1,880		
To forty ſeven other Surgeons, 25 *Crowns per* Month each, is annually	14,100	1,566	13	4
To forty ſeven firſt Pilots, 30 *Crowns per* Month each, is annually	16,920	1,880		
To forty ſeven ſecond Pilots, 25 *Crowns per* Month each, is *per Annum*	14,100	1,566	13	4
To forty ſeven third Pilots, 15 *Crowns per* Month each, is annually	8,460	940		
To forty ſeven firſt Maſter Gunners, 25 *Crowns per* Month each, is *per Annum*	14,100	1,566	13	4
To forty ſeven other Maſter Gunners, 15 *Crowns per* Month, is *per Annum*	8,460	940		
To forty ſeven firſt Mates, 30 *Crowns per* Month each, is annually	16,920	1,880		
To forty ſeven ſecond Mates, 25 *Crowns per* Month each, is *per Annum*	14,100	1,566	13	4
To forty five other Maſter Gunners, 20 *Crowns per* Month each, is *per Annum*	10,800	1,200		
To two hundred and ſeventy Gunners, 9 *Crowns per* Month each, is annually	29,160	3,240		
To ſeven thouſand Sailors, at 4 *Dollars* and a half, or 15 *Shillings per* Month each, is annually	567,000	63,000		
To eight thouſand two hundred and fifty Boys, at 4 *Crowns Vellon* and a half *per* Month, is annually	445,500	49,500		
To ſeven thouſand one hundred and fifty Swabbers, at 3 *Crowns per* Month each, is *per Annum*	257,400	28,600		
To ſeventy Serjeants, at 9 *Crowns per* Month each, is annually	7,560	840		
To three thouſand ſeven hundred and ſeventy Marines of the ſame Fleet annually	164,727	18,303		
To the Purſer-general, for nine million five hundred and ſeventy ſeven thouſand ſix hundred Rations, which they furniſh every Year for the Subſiſtence of 26,240 Men, of which the Marines and Crew of the ſaid Fleet are compoſed,	2,028,197	225,355	4	6
To forty ſeven Carpenters of Ships, 30 *Crowns per* Month each, is annually	16,920	1,880		
To an annual Expence of 173 ſhort Hund. Weight of Gunpowder, at the Rate of 3 *l.* 6 *s.* 8 *d.* 53 ditto of Balls, at 10 *s.* 6 *d.* and 31 ditto of Match, at 1 *l.* 3 *s.*	5,761	640	2	10
For extraordinary Careenings and Repairs,	100,701	11,189		
The total Expence of forty ſeven Ships of the Line,	4,095,261	455,029		6
The Expence of twenty one Frigates,	1,060,659	117,851		
Ditto of fourteen Xebeques,	675,839	75,093	4	6
Ditto of ſeven Bomb-veſſels,	202,353	22,483	13	
Ditto of four Packet-boats,	170,928	18,992		
The Expence of the whole Fleet,	6,205,040	689,448	18	

The

The preceding is taken from Mr. *Clarke*'s *Letters concerning the Spaniſh Nation*, with the Correction of ſome Errors made in the Calculations, which occaſions the Difference of ſome Thouſands between his Account and the foregoing: And as he only expreſſes the Sum total of the Expence of Frigates, Xebeques, Bomb-veſſels, and Packet-boats (and this in Sterling), without ſpecifying the monthly Charge, I can only give it from him unexamined; and I ſhall now take Notice of the Navy's Increaſe, in the Year 1769, and the conſequential augmented Expence ſince the Year 1760.

	£.	s.	d. or Crowns Vellon.
There are now in *Spain* fifty four Ships of the Line, which makes the increaſed Charge above that of the forty ſeven, to be	102,683		924,147
There are alſo twenty four Frigates, of which the increaſed three coſt	16,836		151,524
Seven Galeotas, with three Guns, unnoticed by Mr. *Clarke*, whoſe Expence, proportioned with the other Veſſels, I compute to be	2,100		18,900
	121,619		1,094,571
There are now only eight Xebeques; the Charge therefore of ſix is to be deducted from the fourteen, and appears to be	32,184		289,656
Increaſed Charge from 1760,	89,435		804,915
The Expence of the whole Fleet, according to the antecedent Account, is	689,449	18 2	6,205,040
Total Charge of the Navy in the Year 1769,	778,884	18 2	7,009,955

The Expence of the Marine Departments, which are three.

	Crowns Vellon, or	£.	s.	d.
To three Intendants of the three Departments of the Marine, at 450 *Crowns Vellon per* Month each, is annually	16,200	1,800		
To ſix Commiſſaries, 150 *Crowns per* Month each, is annually	10,800	1,200		
To three great Treaſurers, 180 *Crowns per* Month each, is *per Annum*	6,480	720		
To three Treaſurers, 200 *Crowns per* Month each, is annually	7,200	800		
To thirty major or firſt Officers, 60 *Crowns per* Month each, is *per Annum*	21,600	2,400		
To forty ſecond Officers, 40 *Crowns per* Month each, is annually	19,200	2,133	6	8
To forty three Supernumeraries, 18 *Crowns per* Month each, is annually	9,288	1,032		
To ninety two Clerks employed at the Arſenals, at 21 *Crowns per* Month each, is *per Annum*	1,932	214.	13	4
Others maintained at the Boards, according to their Pay, annually	5,960	662	4	5
To the Officers who enroll on the Books, or Clerks of the Check, by way of Gratification,	8,262	918		
To forty ſix Clerks of the Book-office, 50 *Crowns per* Month each, is *per Annum*	27,600	3,066	13	4
Carried over,	134,522	14,946	17	9

	Crowns Vellon, or	£.	s.	d.
Brought over,	134,522	14,946	17	9
To three principal Clerks, at 60 *Crowns per* Month each, is annually	2,160	240		
To three Porters of the Chamber of Accounts, 18 *Crowns per* Month each, is *per Annum*	648	72		
To the Maſter Builder at *Cadiz*, *per Annum*,	2,736	304		
To ditto at *Ferrol*,	2,736	304		
To ditto at *Carthagena*,	5,475	608	6	8
To ſixteen Draughtſmen, deſigned as Aſſiſtants to the Builders, 20 *Crowns per* Month each, is annually	3,840	426	13	4
To three naval Storekeepers, 60 *Crowns per* Month each, is annually	2,160	240		
The Tribunals of the Marine.				
To three marine Auditors of War, 100 *Crowns per* Month each, is *per Annum*	3,600	400		
To three Secretaries of the Marine, 60 *Crowns per* Month each, is yearly	2,160	240		
To twelve *Alguaziles* of the Marine, 15 *Crowns per* Month each, is *per Annum*	2,160	240		
To three Porters, 25 *Crowns per* Month each, is yearly	900	100		
To Extraordinaries annually	1,392	154	13	4
The Sum of the marine Departments and Tribunals,	164,489	18,276	11	1
The whole Expence of the Fleet in 1769,	7,009,955	778,884	18	2
The Expence of the whole Marine *per Annum*,	7,174,444	797,161	9	3

Thus I have given a Summary of his Catholic Majeſty's Forces by Land and Sea, with their Expences: And I ſhall now add,

CHAP. XIV.

An Account of the Salaries of the Members, compoſing the great Offices and Tribunals.

The Council of State.

	Ducats Vellon, or	£.	s.	d.
TO the Dean of the Council annually, - - -	11,968	1,466	13	4
To three other Miniſters, ditto, - - - - -	35,904	4,400		
To the Secretary, *per Annum*, - - - - - - - -	3,627	444	9	
To the firſt Porter, - - - - - - - - - - - -	326	40		
To the ſecond Porter, - - - - - - - - - - -	182	22	3	6
To Extraordinaries annually, *viz.* Paper, Ink, Pens, Refreſhments, and for furniſhing the Apartments in Summer and Winter, - - - - - - - - -	3,989	488	17	

Secretaries of State, and of univerſal Diſpatch.

To the Secretary of State, and of univerſal Diſpatch,	10,880	1,333	6	8
To the Secretary of State, and of the Diſpatch of Favour,	10,880	1,333	6	8
To the Secretary of State, and of the Diſpatch of Favour and Juſtice, - - - - - - - - - - - -	10,880	1,333	6	8
To the Secretary of State, and of the Diſpatch of the Marine, - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	10,880	1,333	6	8
To the Secretary of State, and of the Diſpatch of the Financies, - - - - - - - - - - - -	10,880	1,333	6	8
To five firſt Officers, 202 *Ducats per* Month each, is annually - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	12,120	1,485	5	9
To five ſecond Officers, 150 *Ducats per* Month each, is annually - - - - - - - - - - - - -	9,000	1,103		
To thirty other Officers, 60 *Ducats per* Month each, is annually - - - - - - - - - - - - -	21,600	2,647	1	1
To twenty Supernumeraries, 30 *Ducats per* Month each, is annually - - - - - - - - - - - -	7,200	882	7	1
To five firſt Porters, 30 *Ducats per* Month each, is *per Annum* - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	1,800	220	10	
To five ſecond Porters, 25 *Ducats per* Month each, is annually - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	1,500	183	16	5
To Extraordinaries annually - - - - - - - -	10,563	1,294	9	

Royal and ſupreme Council of his Majeſty.

The firſt Hall of Government.

To the Preſident annually - - - - - - - - -	10,880	1,333	6	8
To ſeven other Commiſſioners, 200 *Ducats per* Month each, is *per Annum* - - - - - - - - - -	16,800	2,058	16	4
To the Fiſcal annually - - - - - - - - - -	2,720	333	6	8
Carried over,	194,579	25,069	15	2

	Ducats Vellon; or	£.	s.	d.
Brought over,	194,579	25,069	15	2
To the Secretary annually	1,995	244	9	
To the firſt Porter annually	540	66	13	4
To the ſecond Porter annually	363	44	9	4
To Extraordinaries,	2,176	266	13	4

The ſecond Hall of Government.

This Hall conſiſts of four Commiſſioners, a Secretary, two Porters; the whole Expences of it, including Extraordinaries, are *per Annum*	15,920	1,951		

The Hall of Mil y Quinientos.

This Hall conſiſts of five Commiſſioners, a Secretary, and other Officers; whoſe whole Expence, with Extraordinaries included, is annually	17,408	2,133	6	8

The Hall of the Province.

This Hall conſiſts of four Commiſſioners, a Governor, the Judges of the ſeveral Provinces, a Fiſcal, three Secretaries, and other Officers; the Expence of the whole being annually	55,706	6,826	13	4

The Hall of the grand Prevots of the Houſe and Court.

This conſiſts of a Governor, two other Commiſſioners, a Fiſcal, Secretary, and other Officers; the whole annual Expence being	18,632	2,283	6	8

The Hall of Juſtice.

Conſiſts of three Commiſſioners, a Fiſcal, a Secretary, and Porter, with an annual Expence of	11,518	1,411	11	

The grand Council of War.

Conſiſts of ſix Commiſſioners, a Fiſcal, an Aſſeſſor, a Secretary, *&c.* the Expence is *per Annum*	33,583	4,115	11	

The grand Council of the Inquiſition.

To the Inquiſitor-general annually	3,990	489		
To ſeven other Inquiſitors annually	20,944	2,566	13	4
To the Fiſcal annually	2,720	333	6	8
To the Secretary of the Chamber annually	2,720	333	6	8
To the *Alguazil Major*	1,360	166	13	4
To two Inquiſitors of the Council, 200 *Ducats per* Month each, is *per Annum*	4,800	588	4	6
To the firſt Porter	544	66	13	4
To the Porter of the Tribunal,	997	122	4	5
For Extraordinaries,	3,899	477	17	

The grand Council of the Indies.

To the great Chancellor of the *Indies*,	3,990	489		
To ſeventeen other Commiſſioners, 200 *Ducats per* Month each, is *per Annum*	40,800	5,000		
Carried over,	439,184	55,045	9	1

	Ducats Vellon, or	£.	s.	d.
Brought over,	439,184	55,045	9	1
To the Fiſcal, reſpecting *Peru*,	2,720	333	6	8
To ditto, reſpecting *New Spain*,	2,720	333	6	8
To the Secretary, reſpecting *Peru*,	2,720	333	6	8
To ditto, reſpecting *New Spain*,	2,720	333	6	8
To the Lieutenant of the Chancellor,	3,264	400		
To two Porters,	906	111		
To Extraordinaries,	7,253	888	17	10

The grand Council of military Orders.

Conſiſts of a Preſident, eight other Commiſſioners, a Fiſcal, a Secretary, a great Treaſurer, Treaſurer, *Alguazil*, Procurator-general of the Order of *St. James*, ſeveral other Officers of that Order, and two Porters; the whole Expence, including Extraordinaries, being *per Annum*	48,226	5,910		

The Councils of the Finances.

The Hall of Government.

To fifteen Commiſſioners, 200 *Ducats per* Month each, is annually	36,000	4,411	15	6
To the grand Treaſurer-general of the Chamber of Valuations,	2,720	333	6	8
To the grand Treaſurer-general of the Diſtributions,	2,720	333	6	8
To a Fiſcal, Secretary, two Porters, and Extraordinaries, are	8,686	1,064	9	

The Hall of Millones.

Conſiſts of eight Commiſſioners, a Secretary, Fiſcal, 2 Porters; the whole Expence, including Extraordinaries, is	22,611	2,771		

The Hall of Juſtice.

Conſiſts of ſix Commiſſioners, and Officers, as in the preceding; of which the total Expence, with Extraordinaries, is	16,864	2,066	13	4

The Tribunal of the greater Chamber of Accounts.

To fourteen Commiſſioners, and Officers as above; including Extraordinaries, the Expence is	36,462	4,468	6	

The general Commiſſion of Cruſade.

To a Commiſſary, two Aſſeſſors, a great Treaſurer, and other Officers, as above; the whole Expence, including Extraordinaries, is	15,232	1,866	13	4

The Board of Works and Foreſts.

To ſeven Commiſſioners, a Judge of the Wood by Commiſſion, and other Officers, as in the preceding, with Extraordinaries, is	16,312	1,999		
Carried over,	677,320	83,005	3	1

	Ducats Vellon, or	£.	s.	d.
Brought over,	677,320	83,005	3	1
The Council of Commerce, Money, and Mines.				
Conſiſts of a Preſident, twelve other Commiſſioners and Officers, as before; including Extraordinaries, the Expence is - - - - - - - - - - - -	22,611	2,771		
The Royal Junta de Facultades.				
To three Commiſſioners, a Secretary, and two Porters, the Expence amounts to, with Extraordinaries, - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	7,744	949		
The Royal Apoſtolic Aſſembly.				
To ſix Commiſſioners, and Officers as above, makes the Expence, including Extraordinaries, to be -	11,533	1,413	6	8
The Royal Junta of Tobacco.				
To a Preſident, ſeven Commiſſioners, four Fiſcals, a Secretary, and two Porters, the Expence, with Extraordinaries, is - - - - - - - - - - - -	24,227	2,969		
The Royal Junta of Proviſions.				
To ſeven Commiſſioners and Officers, as in the preceding, the Expence, with Extraordinaries, is -	13,227	1,621		
The Royal Aſſembly of the ſingle Contribution.				
To five Commiſſioners and Officers, as above, including Extraordinaries, the Expence is - - - -	11,786	1,444	6	8
The Tribunal of Phyſic.				
To a Preſident, Vice-preſident, firſt Phyſician, Aſſeſſor, Fiſcal, Secretary, and two Porters, the Expence is, including Extraordinaries, - - - - - - -	8,168	1,001		
Commiſſioners and others employed in the provincial Tribunals.				
The Royal Chancery of Valladolid.				
Conſiſts of a Preſident, ſixteen Commiſſioners, four Prevots, a Judge, four other Prevots, two Fiſcals, a Secretary, two Porters; the Expence of which, including Extraordinaries, is - - - - - - -	42,940	5,262	5	5
The Royal Chancery of Granada.				
Conſiſts of a Preſident, ſixteen other Commiſſioners, eight Prevots, two Fiſcals, an *Alguazil Major*, and two Porters; whoſe Expence, Extraordinaries included, is - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	39,584	4,851		
Carried over,	859,140	105,287	1	10

	Ducats Vellon, or	£.	s.	d.
Brought over,	859,140	105,287	1	10
The grand Council of Navarre.				
Is compoſed of a Viceroy and Captain-general of *Navarre*, a Regent, ſix other Commiſſioners, and a Fiſcal; the Expence importing - - - - - -	19,747	2,420		
The Hall of grand Prevots.				
Conſiſts of four Prevots, at the Expence of - - -	4,352	533	6	8
The Tribunal of the Chamber of Accounts.				
Conſiſts of five Commiſſioners, a Patrimonial of the Kingdom, a Treaſurer, three Secretaries, and four Porters; at the Expence, Extraordinaries included, -	15,402	1,887	11	
The Audiences.				
The Royal Audience of Corunna.				
To a Governor, a Regent, ſeven other Commiſſioners, a Fiſcal, Secretary, and two Porters, the Expence, including Extraordinaries, is - - - - - - -	25,468	3,121		
The Royal Audience of Seville.				
Hath a Regent, eight Commiſſioners, four Prevots, and other Officers, as in the preceding; whoſe Expences, with the Extraordinaries, are - - - -	22,304	2,733	6	8
The Royal Audience of Oviedo.				
To a Regent, four grand Prevots, an *Alguazil Major*, and other Officers, as before, the Expence, including Extraordinaries, is - - - - - - - -	14,325	1,755	11	
The Royal Audience of the Canaries.				
To a Governor or Commandant-general, a Regent, three other Commiſſioners, and other Officers, as in the preceding, makes the Expence, with the Extraordinaries, to be - - - - - - - - -	20,979	2,571		
The Royal Audience of Commerce to the Indies, *at* Cadiz.				
To a Preſident, four Commiſſioners, a Fiſcal, great Treaſurer, a Depoſitary, a Comptroller, a Secretary, and two Porters; which, with Extraordinaries, makes the Expence amount to - - - -	26,936	3,301		
The Royal Audience of Aragon.				
To a Governor or Captain-general, a Commandant-general, a Regent, eight other Commiſſioners, four Judges, two Fiſcals, an *Alguazil Major*, a Secretary, and two Porters; the Expence, with Extraordinaries, being - - - - - - - - - - -	36,285	4,446	13	5
Carried over,	1,044,938	128,056	10	7

	Ducats Vellon, or	£.	s.	d.
Brought over,	1,044,938	128,056	10	7
The Royal Audience of Valencia.				
To a Governor or Captain-general, a Regent, eight other Commiſſioners, four criminal Commiſſioners, two Fiſcals, an *Alguazil*, a Secretary, and two Porters; the total Expence, including Extraordinaries, is - - - - - - - - - - - -	32,839	4,024	9	
The Royal Audience of Catalonia.				
To a Governor or Captain-general, a Regent, ten other Commiſſioners, ſix criminal Judges, two Fiſcals, a Secretary, and two Porters; the Expence, with Extraordinaries, is - - - - - -	39,313	4,817	16	
The Royal Audience of Majorca.				
To a Governor or Captain-general, a Regent, five other Commiſſioners, a Secretary, Fiſcal, and two Porters; the Expences, with Extraordinaries, are	22,821	2,796	13	4
The Governors, Seneſchals, and Intendants of the Kingdom are one hundred and thirty nine, whoſe Salaries import - - - - - - - - - - - -	247,471	30,327	6	8
The Preſidios, or garriſoned Forts.				
Oran. To a General-commandant, a Governor, a Lieutenant-governor, Major, two Aid-majors, Captains, Intendant, Secretary, and other Officers, whoſe Expences are - - -	23,052	2,825		
To the Expence of the Convents there - - - - - -	3,324	410	13	4
To ditto of the Hoſpital - - - - - - - - - -	7,515	921		
The Caſtle of *Santa Cruz* - - - - - - - - -	2,992	366	13	4
The Caſtle of *St. Philip* - - - - - - - - -	2,992	366	13	4
The Caſtle of *St. Gregory* - - - - - - - - -	2,992	366	13	4
The Caſtle of *St. Andero* - - - - - - - - -	2,992	366	13	4
Rozalcazar - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	3,219	394	9	
Almarzaquivir - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	122,028	14,954	9	
Ceuta - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	26,203	3,211	3	
The Hoſpital - - - - - - - - - - - - -	96,934	11,879	4	
Pegnon - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	48,307	5,920		
To the preceding muſt be added *Melilla*, *Aluzeinas*, and the Arſenals of *Carthagena*, - - - - - -	1,015,332	124,428		
	2,745,264	336,433	7	3
Penſions paid out of the King's Finances.				
To the Queen-mother, lately deceaſed, - - - -	816,000	100,000		
To the Infant Don *Philip*, I believe diſcontinued for ſome Time paſt, - - - - - - - - - - - -	272,000	33,333	6	8
To the Infant Don *Luis* - - - - - - - - - -	408,000	50,000		
To two Miniſters of State retired - - - - - -	21,760	2,666	13	4
Carried over,	1,517,760	186,000		

	Ducats Vellon, or	£.	s.	d.
Brought over,	1,517,760	186,000		
To two Widows of General Officers - - - - - -	2,176	266	13	4
To ſeveral Perſons employed in the royal Service, by Way of Gratification during Life, - - - -	46,240	5,666	13	4
To other Widows - - - - - - - - - - - - -	6,891	844	9	
To two ſuperannuated Confeſſors - - - - - - -	2,176	266	13	4
To his Majeſty's fixed annual Alms - - - - - -	8,160	1,000		
To the great Treaſurer of the Chamber of Penſions -	1,995	244	9	
To the chief Officer - - - - - - - - - - - -	1,360	166	13	4
To the ſecond Officer - - - - - - - - - - -	726	89		
To the Officer of the Books - - - - - - - - -	544	66	13	4
To other Officers - - - - - - - - - - - -	2,720	333	6	8
To four Officers, charged with the Correſpondence of the Kingdom, - - - - - - - - - - - -	3,264	400		
To ten Clerks, Board Wages - - - - - - - -	1,360	166	13	4
To a Treaſurer annually - - - - - - - - -	1,134	139		
To an Intendant - - - - - - - - - - - - -	1,814	222	5	6
To a Porter of the Chamber - - - - - - - -	363	44	9	
To Extraordinaries annually - - - - - - - -	1,813	222	4	6
To an annual Payment of Three *per Cent.* of Arrears of the Finances - - - - - - - - - - -	56,214	6,889		
The King's Library.				
To an annual Aſſignment made by the King for literary Aſſemblies - - - - - - - - - - - -	12,693	1,555	11	
To the firſt Librarian - - - - - - - - - -	2,720	333	6	8
To four ſecond Librarians - - - - - - - - -	2,540	311	5	
To an Interpreter of oriental Languages - - - - -	907	111	2	4
To ſix Clerks annually - - - - - - - - - - -	1,088	133	6	8
To three Porters - - - - - - - - - - - - -	680	83	6	8
To Extraordinaries - - - - - - - - - - - -	152	18	17	11
The King's Academies.				
To the Support of the Academy of the *Spaniſh* Language - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	3,627	444	9	
To ditto of Hiſtory - - - - - - - - - - - -	5,440	666	13	4
To ditto of Painting, Sculpture, and Architecture, -	10,880	1,333	6	8
To ditto of Mathematics at *Cadiz*, - - - - -	15,413	1,888	17	10
To ditto of Mathematics at *Barcelona*, - - - -	11,787	1,444	9	
The Palace and Royal Family.				
To the Squire of the Body - - - - - - - - -	2,720	333	6	8
To the chief *Majordomo* - - - - - - - - - -	2,720	333	6	8
To the firſt Equerry - - - - - - - - - - -	2,720	333	6	8
To the ſecond Equerry - - - - - - - - - -	1,363	167		
To the firſt Equerry of the Camp - - - - - -	1,363	167		
To the ſecond Equerry of the Camp - - - - -	907	111	2	4
To the Queen's firſt Equerry - - - - - - - -	1,363	167		
To the ſecond ditto - - - - - - - - - - - -	907	111	2	4
To four Gentlemen of the Chamber of his Majeſty peculiarly - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	3,627	444	9	
To ſix others of the Table - - - - - - - -	5,440	666	13	4
Carried over,	1,747,767	214,187	2	9

	Ducats Vellon, or	£.	s.	d.
Brought over,	1,747,767	214,187	2	9
To four Wardrobe-keepers	3,627	444	9	
To four Phyſicians	14,508	1,778		
To two Surgeons	5,440	666	13	4
To two Apothecaries	2,720	333	6	8
To the Houſhold of the Pages	17,136	2,100		
To the Patriarch	9,067	1,111	2	2
To two Confeſſors	7,254	889		
To the Curate of the Palace	8,432	1,033	6	8
To thirty two honorary Prieſts	29,013	3,555	11	
To the annual Expence of the Sacriſty, and of the Fabric of the Chapel,	29,920	3,666	13	4
To the Subſiſtence of the Band of Muſic for the Chapel	8,886	1,089		
To Gratuities to Ambaſſadors and other Miniſters reſiding at foreign Courts	90,939	11,144	9	
To the *Camarera Mayor*, or firſt Lady of the Bed-chamber to the Queen,	2,720	333	6	8
To four *Camariſtas*	2,176	266	13	4
To thirty nine other Ladies	10,336	1,266	13	4
To eight hundred more Domeſtics	319,147	39,111	2	2
To the annual Expence of the Kitchen by Contract	36,267	4,444	9	
To the annual Expence of the Paſtry-cook	11,696	1,433	6	8
To ditto of the Side-board	2,720	333	6	8
To ditto of the Bakehouſe	2,720	333	6	8
To ditto of the Wardrobe	2,720	333	6	8
To ditto of the King and Queen's two Stables	324,133	39,722	4	8
To ſmall Articles of Houſekeeping at the Palace	17,136	2,100		
To two Taylors	4,443	544	9	
To two Goldſmiths annually	5,440	666	13	4
To four Painters of the King's Chamber	10,880	1,333	6	8
To the annual Expence of Counterpanes	6,345	777	15	
To ditto of Tapeſtry and Furniture	4,533	555	11	
To the Wages of the Grooms of the Stables	119,589	14,655	11	
To four Valets *de Chambre Perruquiers*	5,440	666	13	4
To Coals, Oil, Wax Lights, Wood, *&c.* annually	27,472	3,366	13	4
The Apothecary's Office.				
To the chief Apothecary	2,720	333	6	8
To a ſecond ditto	907	111	2	4
To different Perſons employed in that Department	4,553	555	11	
To the annual Expence of the Shop	19,947	2,444	9	
The King's Botanic Gardens.				
To the firſt Botaniſt annually	1,632	200		
To the ſecond ditto	544	66	13	4
To the People employed in cultivating the ſaid Gardens	363	44	9	
Carried over,	2,921,288	357,998	13	9

	Ducats Vellon,	or £.	s.	d.
Brought over,	2,921,288	357,998	13	9
Buen Retiro.				
To the firſt Gardener annually	544	66	13	4
To four others	363	44	9	
To Extraordinaries for Cultivation and Planting	544	66	13	4
To the firſt Flower Gardener	544	66	13	4
To four others	363	44	9	
To Extraordinaries	725	88	17	10
To the Maintenance of the Houſe where the Lions, Tygers, Eagles, and other Animals are kept,	725	88	17	10
To an Aſſiſtant	272	33	6	8
To the Subſiſtence of the ſaid Animals	5,259	644	9	
Aranjuez.				
To the Governor of *Aranjuez*	2,992	366	13	4
To the Keeper of the Magazine	1,088	133	6	8
To the Guard Major	816	100		
To fifty four other Guards	8,976	1,100		
To four Gardeners	4,352	533	6	8
To ten ſupernumerary Gardeners	2,720	333	6	8
To ſix Keepers of the Palace	1,632	200		
To Extraordinaries	28,560	3,500		
Pardo.				
To Expences for ſupporting the Woods and Gardens at this Palace annually	17,136	2,100		
Sant Ildefonſo.				
To the annual Expence of ſupporting theſe Gardens	21,760	2,666	13	4
The Eſcurial.				
To ditto for ſupporting theſe Gardens	7,254	889		
Caſa de Campo.				
To the Support of this Palace annually	119,317	14,622	4	8
	3,147,230	385,687	14	5

I now, according to Promiſe, begin with the royal Revenue, to ſhew the Difference between Mr. *Clarke*'s and *Uztariz*'s Calculation; and, firſt, with the

Annual Produce of Tobacco in each Province.

	Ducats Vellon,	or £.	s.	d.
In the *Canaries*,	141,875	17,386	13	4
In *Madrid*,	1,771,960	217,152		
In *Burgos*,	670,933	82,222	4	9
In *Valladolid*,	1,123,360	137,666	13	4
In *Soria*,	110,205	13,505	11	
In *Corunna*,	278,347	34,111	2	2
In the four Cities,	99,733	12,222	4	5
Carried over,	4,196,413	514,266	9	

	Ducats Vellon,	or £.	s.	d.
Brought over,	4,196,413	514,266	9	
In *Segovia*,	218,779	26,811	2	2
In *Avila*,	82,625	10,125	11	
In *Toledo*,	98,963	12,127	15	7
In *Guadalaxara*,	161,387	19,777	15	4
In *Cuenca*,	101,093	12,388	17	10
In *Talavera*,	117,867	14,444	8	10
In *Mancha*,	273,079	33,465	11	
In *Salamancha*,	202,232	24,783	6	8
In *Eſtremadura*,	715,360	87,666	13	4
In *Galicia*,	417,067	51,111	2	2
In *Aſturias*,	320,960	39,333	6	8
In *Seville*,	279,253	34,222	4	5
In *Cordova*,	205,813	25,222	4	5
In *Iaen*,	235,327	28,839		
In *Cadiz*,	309,282	37,902	4	5
In *Granada*,	306,163	37,520		
In *Malaga* and the Garriſons,	309,627	37,944	8	10
In *Murcia*,	189,475	23,220		
In *Aragon*,	305,556	37,445	11	
In *Catalonia*,	325,783	39,924	8	10
In *Valencia*,	297,387	36,444	8	10
In *Majorca*,	99,516	12,195	11	
In *Navarre*,	201,062	24,640		
	9,970,069	1,221,822	1	4

The annual Produce of the Poſt-office in every Province.

In *La Mancha*,	77,973	9,555	11	
In *Madrid*,	1,143,036	140,077	15	7
In *Galicia*,	69,315	8,494	8	10
In *Aſturias*,	82,325	10,088	17	10
In *Valladolid*,	48,289	5,917	15	7
In *Zamora*,	10,789	1,322	4	5
In *Seville*,	87,040	10,666	13	4
In *Granada*,	79,696	9,766	13	4
In *Cordova*,	72,533	8,888	17	10
In *Iaen*,	38,986	4,777	15	7
In *Soria*,	15,869	1,944	13	4
In *Segovia*,	8,976	1,100		
In *Biſcay*,	145,067	17,777	15	6
In *Guipuſcoa*,	97,648	11,966	13	4
In *Alava*,	94,293	11,555	11	
In *Aragon*,	100,767	12,348	17	10
In *Valencia*,	172,809	21,177	17	19
In *Catalonia*,	136,272	16,700		
In *Majorca*,	68,961	8,451	2	2
In *Burgos*,	76,650	9,393	6	8
In *Toledo*,	84,166	10,314	8	10
In *Leon*,	7,843	961	2	2
In *Salamanca*,	84,320	10,333	6	8
Carried over,	2,803,623	343,581	8	8

	Ducats Vellon,	or £.	s.	d.
Brought over,	2,803,623	343,581	8	8
In *Avila*,	6,147	753	6	8
In *Palencia*,	4,533	555	11	
In *Toro*,	3,355	411	2	3
In the *Canaries*,	78,653	9,638	17	10
In *Badajoz*,	36,629	4,488	17	10
In *Murcia*,	63,466	7,777	15	
In *Guadalaxara*,	4,805	588	17	10
In *Cuenca*,	6,256	766	13	4
	3,007,467	368,562	10	5

The annual Produce of the provincial Farms, or Millones *by Provinces.*

La Mancha,	186,773	22,888	17	10
Madrid,	371,280	45,500		
Galicia,	369,013	45,222	4	5
Aſturias,	186,229	22,822	4	5
Valladolid,	370,283	45,377	15	5
Zamora,	184,053	22,555	11	
Seville,	282,245	34,588	17	10
Granada,	201,207	24,657	15	5
Cordova,	220,973	27,080		
Iaen,	273,813	33,555	11	
Soria,	370,827	45,444	8	10
Segovia,	369,920	45,333	6	8
Biſcay,	187,481	22,975	11	
Alava,	384,064	47,066	13	4
Guipuſcoa,	400,747	49,111	2	2
Aragon,	571,236	70,004	8	10
Valencia,	562,142	68,890		
Catalonia,	544,979	66,786	13	4
Majorca,	288,402	35,343	6	8
Burgos,	194,027	23,777	15	5
Toledo,	186,773	22,888	17	10
Leon,	191,760	23,500		
Salamanca,	186,773	22,888	17	10
Avila,	191,577	23,477	15	7
Palencia,	393,493	48,222	4	5
Toro,	415,253	50,888	17	10
The *Canaries*,	1,046,620	128,262	4	5
Badajoz,	369,920	45,333	6	8
Murcia,	456,053	55,888	17	10
Guadalaxara,	459,680	56,333	6	8
Cuenca,	279,253	34,222	4	6
	10,696,849	1,310,888	17	2

The annual Produce of the general Farms in each Province.

	Ducats Vellon,	or £.	s.	d.
Madrid,	1,224,000	150,000		
Galicia,	1,486,933	182,222	4	5
Aſturias,	888,533	108,888	17	10
Valladolid,	897,600	110,000		
Zamora,	444,267	54,444	8	10
Seville,	471,467	57,777	15	6
Granada,	743,467	91,111	2	2
Cordova,	571,200	70,000		
Iaen,	426,133	52,222	4	5
Soria,	199,467	24,444	8	10
Segovia,	344,533	42,222	4	5
Biſcay,	398,933	48,888	17	10
Alava,	344,533	42,222	4	5
Guipuſcoa,	326,944	40,066	13	4
Aragon,	1,778,336	217,933	6	8
Valencia,	1,878,940	230,262	4	5
Catalonia,	1,804,421	221,130		
Majorca,	442,453	54,222	4	5
Burgos,	312,437	38,288	17	10
Toledo,	327,579	40,144	8	10
Leon,	173,173	21,222	4	5
Salamanca,	237,457	29,111	2	2
Avila,	129,653	15,888	17	10
Palencia,	176,800	21,666	13	4
Toro,	177,707	21,777	15	7
Canaries,	806,027	98,777	15	7
Badajoz,	390,773	47,888	17	10
Murcia,	899,051	110,177	15	7
Guadalaxara,	264,674	32,435	11	
Cuenca,	158,123	19,377	15	7
La Mancha,	1,924,219	235,811	2	2
	20,649,923	2,530,627	15	3

A general Recapitulation of the receiving and iſſuing the Finances.

The annual Revenue.

	Ducats Vellon,	or £.	s.	d.
Received from the Produce of Tobacco, -	9,970,051	1,221,820		6
Ditto of the Poſt-office, - - - - - -	3,007,470	368,562	10	5
Ditto of the provincial Farms: Under which are included all Taxes, that are paid upon the following ſix kinds of Proviſions, *viz.* Bread, Oil, Wine, Fat, Fleſh Meat, and Soap, which Taxes are renewed every ſix Years; and under this Head are alſo comprehended the *Alcavalas*, and other Rights and Taxes,	16,696,850	1,310,888	17	2
Carried over,	23,674,371	2,901,271	8	1

	Ducats Vellon,	or £.	s.	d.
Brought over,	23,674,371	2,901,271	8	1
Received of the general Farms; in which are included, beſides the Cuſtoms, the Duties on Wools, the Admiralties, Rights of Sanity, Cards, Mercuries, Brandy, Lead, Gunpowder, &c. - - - - - - - - - -	20,649,923	2,530,627	15	3
Total of the Revenue,	44,324,294	5,431,899	3	4

The annual Expence.

For the Subſiſtence of the Land Army, of ninety one thouſand three hundred and eleven Men, including the General Officers of Artillery,	8,449,590	1,035,488	19	7
Ditto of the naval Forces, conſiſting of forty five thouſand eight hundred and ten Men in Pay, - - - - - - - - - - - - -	5,830,820	714,561	6	7
Ditto of the Tribunals at *Madrid*, and through the whole Kingdom; with the Salaries of the Chiefs, Governors, and Intendants, in all, eighteen hundred Men in actual Pay, - -	1,387,143	169,992	19	5
Ditto of the Garriſons, ſeven thouſand one hundred and fifty eight Men, - - - - - -	1,357,910	166,410	11	8
Ditto for the Subſiſtence of twenty three thouſand three hundred Men, employed in the Farms of Tobacco, - - - - - - - -	2,590,002	317,402	4	5
Ditto of eighteen thouſand Men, employed in the Poſt-office, - - - - - - - - -	411,006	50,368	9	
Ditto of eleven thouſand five hundred Men, employed in the provincial Farms, - - - - -	434,438	53,240		
Ditto of nineteen thouſand Men, employed in the general Farms, - - - - - - - - -	525,985	64,458	17	10
Penſions paid out of the Finances, - - -	1,724,637	211,352	12	7
Expence of the Palace and Royal Family, -	1,422,568	174,334	5	8
Total of the annual Expence,	24,134,099	2,957,610	6	9

The Recapitulation.

The annual Revenue, - - - - - - -	44,324,294	5,431,899	3	4
The annual Expence, - - - - - - -	24,134,099	2,957,610	6	9
Liquid Remainder,	20,190,195	2,474,288	16	7

CHAP. XV.

A Treatiſe of the Origin, Dignity, and Titles of the Grandees of Spain, *and other* Titulos.

A Grandee of *Spain* is the higheſt Title of Honour which any one can poſſeſs in that Kingdom, being the Subject neareſt to the King's Perſon, diſtinguiſhed by many Preeminences, and more eſpecially with the Prerogative of ſitting and having his Head covered in his Majeſty's Preſence, for which he is antonomaſtically ſtiled *Grandee*.

I have examined ſeveral of the *Spaniſh Nobiliarios*, which confirm to me the Obſervation made by Mr. *Clarke (a)*, of the Difficulty to procure from them, or any verbal Information, an exact Liſt of theſe Magnates; neither are their Genealogies or Numbers much better aſcertained, as Authors, biaſed by Attachments to particular Families, have, in their hiſtorical Accounts of them, been partially led to ſtray from the direct Paths of Truth, in order to aggrandize the Lineage of their Patrons: And though I have alſo conſulted foreign Writers on the Subject, I find that they almoſt all differ from one another, and conſequently afford nothing ſure to their Readers. However, I ſhall collect the beſt Advices I can on the Matter.

(a) Letters concerning the Spaniſh Nation, pag. 119.

This Dignity is founded as well on the hereditary Succeſſion to thoſe Houſes and Lands to which it is annexed, as on the meritorious Acts of illuſtrious Perſons. *Rivarola y Pineda* ſays, in his *Monarquia Eſpagnola*, Pag. 175. that two Circumſtances are preciſely neceſſary to its Exiſtence, *viz.* That the Pedigree of him who enjoys it proceeds from the royal Stock, either by Affinity or Conſanguinity; and, *ſecondly*, That they poſſeſs ſuch Eſtates, as may be ſufficient to ſupport them in that Splendor, which their exalted Births and Stations require. They eſteem themſelves to be on a Footing with ſovereign Princes, ſo that they diſpute the Preference with the Duke of *Savoy*, and other *Italian* and *German* Potentates; and diſtinguiſh themſelves, in their Addreſs to each other, by the Monoſyllable, *Tu (Thou)*; whereas in ſpeaking to every one elſe of an inferior Rank, they make uſe of *Excelencia*, *Vueſtra Segnoria*, *Vueſtra Merced*, &c.

The modern Titles are what have ſucceeded to the ancient one of *ricos Hombres*, rich Men. This had its Beginning in the *Gothiſh* Monarchy; who, in Imitation of the *Romans*, conſtituted the Claſſes of their Dignities immediate to their Kings, eſteeming the moſt exalted one in *Rome* to be that of ſitting and being covered before the *Ceſars:* Theſe uſurped the Ceremony from the *Macedonians* and *Greeks*, who governed the third univerſal Monarchy; the *Macedonians* imitated the *Medes* and *Perſians*, who were Lords of the ſecond; and all took it from the *Syrians*, who were Princes of the firſt. The *Goths* inviolably obſerved ſo high a Preeminence, with that unalterable Punctuality we read of in the ſacred Councils of *Toledo*, where they had their Seats, and ſubſcribed next after their Kings; and the ſame is ſeen in the royal *Gothic* Privileges which have come down to us.

The *Gothic* Word *ricos*, rich, was in thoſe Times the ſame as *puiſſant* or *grand*, and became *hiſpanialized* in *rico:* And as there is nothing that gives ſo much Authority as Riches, the great Men piqued themſelves on the Name of *ricos Hombres*,

Hombres, not having yet obtained the Titles of Duke, Marquis, and Earl, which now diſtinguiſh them from private Gentlemen; and thoſe who had received from the King the Favour of the *Pendon* and *Caldera* (Banner and Cauldron), began to aſſume, with the King's Permiſſion, the Name of *Grandee*, and to diſtinguiſh themſelves from the other *ricos Hombres (b)*; the Banner ſignifying the Power of levying Troops, and the Cauldron the Means of feeding them: So that the Title of Grandee was only given to thoſe of a great Birth, powerful in Wealth, Lands, and Vaſſals, in a Condition to raiſe Troops, and maintain them at their own Expence, for his Majeſty's Service.

(b) Al. Carillo, in his firſt Diſcourſe, dell' Orig. de la Dign. de Grand.

The *rich Men* were covered before the King, entered among the States, where they had their active and paſſive Voice. They were of three Sorts; by Blood, Eſtate, or Dignity *(c)*: The firſt being the moſt eminent Claſs, as only depending on Birth or Deſcent; whilſt the others proceed from the King's Favour.

(c) Luis Salazar de Caſtro Hiſt. Geneal. de la Caſa de Lara, lib. 5. cap. 8.

The Dignity of Dukes and Grandees was introduced according to the *Roman* Policy. The Dukes were the ſame as modern Viceroys and Captains-general; and on them depended both the civil and military Government: So that there were Dukes of *Tarragona* and *Cordova*, of the *New* and *Old Cantabria*, which were large Provinces. The Earls were Governors of Cities or Diſtricts; and this was the firſt Claſs of their Grandeur: The ſecond was that of the Earls employed in the Palace, *&c.* and annexed to, or proceeding from, their Offices and Dignities, which they exerciſed in Peace; of which the Earls of the *Eſcancias* were the chief, as they held the Diſh, Cup, and Towel to the King, and correſponds to Steward of the Houſhold; Earl of the *Cubicularios*, or Lord High Chamberlain; Earl of *Eſtabularios*, Maſter of the Horſe; Earl of the *Eſpatarios*, or *Protoſpatarios*, Captain of the Guard; Earl of the *Numerarios*, chief Controler; Earl of the *Notarios*, Secretary of State; Earl of the *Sagravios*, Maſter of the Works; Earl of the *Viandas*, Lord Purveyor; Earl of the *Argentarios*, Lord High Treaſurer; Earls *Palatinos*, Gentlemen of the King's Houſe; Earl of the *Gilonarios*, Governor of the Prince's Children, bred from their Birth in the Palace: And many other Employs introduced by the *Goths*, in Imitation of, and Competition with, the *Roman* Majeſty; which Names and Functions continued till the Year 712, when they and the Monarchy finiſhed together. Afterwards, when the Reſtoration begun in *Aſturias*, *Luſitania*, *Galicia*, *Old Caſtile*, *Rioja*, *Aragon*, and the *Pyrenees*, none of the aforeſaid Dignities were heard mentioned, but were reduced to thoſe of Earls and Rich Men; and theſe ſucceeded by the Titles, *Mayordomo Mayor*, Lord High Steward of the Houſhold, and *Alferez Mayor*, whoſe Buſineſs is to proclaim the King: Theſe two were eſteemed the chief, and next to them the *Merino Mayor*, whoſe Office made him Head of the Governors of Provinces; *Chanciller Mayor*, Lord High Chancellor; *Notario Mayor*, Secretary of State; *Almirante Mayor*, Lord High Admiral; *Juſticia Mayor*, Lord Chief Juſtice; *Adelantade Mayor*, Lord Preſident; and *Guarda Mayor*, Head Guard; and the laſt created were the *Condeſtable*, or Generaliſſimo, and the *Mariſcal*, or Lord Marſhal: But all theſe Diſtinctions were perſonal, till, in Courſe of Time and Revolutions, the Titles of Earls were revived, and this Species of *Ricos Hombres* made hereditary. The Title of Dukes commenced a little after, and both were entailed and perpetuated on Lands which they either poſſeſſed, or received by Grant from the Crown, as Marquiſſes did; introduced afterwards to *Caſtile* as a ſtrange Title: And although theſe Honours were at firſt ſparingly conferred, and moſtly given to thoſe allied in Blood to the Sovereign, either by the Male or Female Line, yet they afterwards were extended to ſuch, who by their Services had merited from the Throne; and as the Number of theſe hereditary Grandees continued to increaſe, that of *ricos Hombres* proportionally diminiſhed, after having laſted for many Ages. The firſt Time that this Name was heard with Signification of a Dignity, was previous to the

Loſs

Loſs of *Spain*, in the Year 633, as appears by the ſecond Law of the *Fuero Juzgo*, eſtabliſhed by the fourth Council of *Toledo*, in the Reign of *Siſenandus*; and repeated, in the Beginning of the Reſtoration, among the ſixteen Laws of the *Fuero Sobrarbe*. In the Council of *Caſtra Coyanca*, held in the Year 1051, in the Reign of *Fernando* I. and Donna *Sancha*, King and Queen of *Caſtile* and *Leon*, Mention is alſo made of *ricos Homes*. Theſe and the Earls continued in the principal Poſts of Government, both of Cities and Counties, holding many Lands from the Crown; in whoſe Juriſdictions it was obligatory to name the Earl, or rich Man, in all Writings executed therein: And this Cuſtom laſted till the Death of the Emperor *Alonzo* VII, in the Year 1157, when the Kingdoms of *Caſtile* and *Leon* were divided between his two Sons, Don *Sancho* III. and Don *Fernando* II, which occaſioned ſome Confuſion in the Genealogiſts of thoſe Times. This laſted till the Reunion of the Kingdoms in the Perſon of St. *Fernando*, in the Year 1230; who, remarking the Troubles which the great Power of the Earls had occaſioned, extinguiſhed this Dignity, retaining only that of *ricos Homes*, and dividing the Honours and Lands of every Earldom among many. Three Years after, the ſaid Prince formed a Council of State, War, and Juſtice (all being united), of the Prelates and *ricos Homes*, of Honour and Dignity of his Kingdom, preſiding himſelf therein, without the Concurrence of any Earl: Neither was this Title mentioned in *Caſtile* for many Years, excepting that of Don *Lope Dias de Haro*, Lord of *Biſcay*, which laſted not long, and for a leſs while that of Don *Alvar Nunez Oſſorio*. So that the Grandeur of the *ricos Homes* continued ſole, and was exalted by the Emperor Don *Alonzo the Wiſe*, by his adding to the ſaid Council the four Maſters of *Santiago*, *Calatrava*, *Alcantara*, and the *Temple*, with the great Prior of *St. John*, giving them Seats immediate to the Prelates and Suffragans of his Kingdom. And this was the Origin of the preſent Grandees. I might here have expatiated largely on their Increaſe; and ſhewn, Step by Step, the Extenſion both of the Honours and Titles by which the more modern ones became diſtinguiſhed, under thoſe of *ricos Homes*, Earls, Marquiſſes, Dukes, *&c.* until the Time of their moſt Catholic Majeſties, in which the Honours of the *ricos Homes* and ſome of the Dignities began to ceaſe, preſerving however to thoſe which remained the chief and ancient Privilege of ſitting and being covered before the King. And they were called *Grandees* from the Reign of *John* II, being the Word that Prince moſt uſed in all his royal Grants; which is ſeen in his *Chronicle*, in that of Don *Alvaro de Luna*, in thoſe of *Diego Enriquez del Caſtillo* and *Alonzo de Palencia*, in that of *Moſſen Diego de Valera*, in the *Hiſtories* of *Caſtile*, and in the *Annals* of *Aragon*; and it continued till the Emperor *Charles the Fifth* mounted the Throne, in the Year 1520, when all the Claſſes of the ancient *ricos Homes*, and that of the Grandees, which at firſt was ſingular, ceaſing, he began to divide them into three Orders or Degrees, on the following Occaſion, *viz.* All the States of the Empire and *Spain* being convoked at *Atquiſgran (Aix la Chapelle)*, for this Monarch to receive the imperial Diadem, the former refuſed to concur, as they could not, without violating the fixed Cuſtom of their Provinces, cover themſelves in their Sovereign's Preſence; and they underſtood that the Grandees of *Caſtile*, who accompanied his Majeſty, were to aſſiſt covered: To avoid the ill Conſequences of this Diſpute, he ordered Don *Frederick de Toledo*, Duke *de Alva*, great Maſter of the Houſhold, to uſe his Intereſt in perſuading the *Spaniſh* Grandees to deſiſt from their Privilege on this and ſimilar Occaſions, and ſubmit themſelves to the *German* Mode; to which thoſe that were preſent condeſcended. This Act tacitly including the abſent ones, it henceforward became a Prerogative of his Majeſty to diminiſh and limit the Number of Grandees, and the Eminence of their Titles, in not rendering (on his Return to *Spain)* this Honour, and the Privileges which accompany it, only to

thoſe he deemed worthy by their Birth and great Eſtates, reſerving to the Crown the ſole Power of granting the Dignity of Grandee, as an Honour and Recompence to ſuch as ſhould ſignalize themſelves in its Service. Which was the Motive to its being carried out of *Spain*, and communicated to Perſons of Quality and Merit, both in the *Low-countries* and in *Italy*; who, with all thoſe who are not *Caſtilians* by Birth, are called *Grandees of Spain*; the others, whoſe Lands ſituated in *Caſtile*, have been erected into Grandeeſhips, are commonly called *Grandees of Caſtile*.

The *Spaniſh* Hiſtorians are not agreed on the Houſes and Lords which have preſerved the Dignity of *Grandee*, in the Change I have been treating of; they however accord, that the *Caſtillan* Dukes were chiefly thoſe of *Medina-Sidonia*, *Albuquerque*, *Alva de Tormes*, *Eſcalona*, *Infantado*, *Nagera*, *Bejar*, and *Arcos*: There is likewiſe added the Admiral and Conſtable of *Caſtile*, of which the firſt is Duke of *Medina de Rioſeco*, and the other, Duke *de Frias*; beſides the Marquis of *Aſtorga* and of *Aguilar*, the Earls of *Lemos* and of *Benavente*; and of the *Aragoneſe* Lords, the Dukes of *Segorbe* and *Montalto*, as Iſſue of the Blood royal: From all which the firſt Claſs of Grandees have had their Origin. The ſecond commenced with the Grandees created by *Charles* V, or his Son *Philip* II, after the Year 1520, as hath been before obſerved; and thoſe, aggregated to the Number of thoſe Magnates by the Kings their Succeſſors, make the third Claſs. The conferring therefore of all the Claſſes is in the King's Hands, who raiſes to the one or the other whatever Grandee he pleaſes; for even a Duke, of the higheſt Title in the Kingdom, and who is a Grandee of its Creation, if he be a *Spaniard*, and his Duchy ſituated in *Spain*, can never mount to the firſt Claſs, nor enjoy the Rights, without a new and particular Grant from the King.

The Hat, and the Time he has Leave to put it on before the King, make the principal Diſtinction of the Claſſes. A Grandee of the firſt, having Audience of his Sovereign, ſpeaks to, and hears him ſpeak, always covered. One of the ſecond, remains uncovered till he has finiſhed his Harangue or Compliment, and till the King goes to anſwer: One of the third Claſs does not cover till after his retiring from before the King; who always gives the Permiſſion, at the regulated Moment, by the Word *cubrios*. When all the Grandees are aſſembled for any public Function, or in Chapel, there is no Difference or Superiority among them, but they ſeat and cover themſelves as they arrive. The Act of Covering for the firſt Time before the King, is performed with the following Ceremony *(d)*. He that is to be inveſted with the Dignity of *Grandee*, comes to the Palace at the Hour appointed, accompanied by a Train of Friends and Relations, and is received under Arms, with open Doors, to the Hall of Audience, where the King is: The Grandees who are preſent, place themſelves on the left Hand of the Throne, and the new one enters, aſſiſted by another Grandee, in the Nature of a Second, called, in *Spaniſh*, *Padrino*. After having made three profound Reverences, he ſpeaks to the King; and his Majeſty replies, and bids him cover, according as the Claſs of which he is to be requires: He then puts on his Hat; but he ſoon removes it, on retiring from the King towards the Place where the other Grandees are ſtanding, and is ſo admitted into their Company, when he covers himſelf again, as all the others do. In the mean time the King riſes and returns to his Chamber, where all having waited on him, the Function is finiſhed.

(d) Al. Carillo, in his third Diſcourſe.

But, before concluding this Article of the *Covering*, I muſt adviſe my Reader, that this is not what impreſſes the principal Character of a *Grandee*, as *Alonſo Carillo* remarks, in his *third Diſcourſe* of his *Treatiſe of the Origin of the Dignity of a Grandee of Caſtile*; where he ſays, that "the *Covering* is a Part that may ſubſiſt without the whole *Grandeza*, which is compoſed of many diviſible ones,

ſeen

ſeen ſeparate in different Perſons, diſtributed as the King pleaſes, who is the Source and Fountain of all Honours. It is by this, that ſome Eccleſiaſtics and Seculars are permitted to be covered before the King, although they have no other Prerogatives of *Greatneſs* attached to their Perſons or their Dignities: Such are the Pope's Nuncio, the Patriarch of the *Indies*, the Archbiſhops, the two Generals of the religious Orders of *St. Dominic* and *St. Francis*, and the Ambaſſadors who have a Seat in the Chapel; as alſo the Cavaliers of the *Golden Fleece*, whenever they wear the Collar of that illuſtrious Order; and the Knights of the military Order of *St. James*, on the Days which the King, who is the Maſter of it, holds a Chapter."

The aforeſaid Author likewiſe obſerves, that there are certain Conjunctures, when the King permits ſome Perſons to be covered before him, or the Queen, for that Occaſion ſolely: And this was done with the Marquis *de Caracene*, Governor of *Milan*, when the Archduchеſs, *Mary-Ann*, of *Auſtria*, paſſed through that State in her Journey to *Spain*, in order to conſummate her Marriage with King *Philip* IV. She was ſerved by the Dukes of *Najera* and *Terranova*, Grandees of *Caſtile*; and by the Earl of *Figuero*, deſcended from the Blood royal of *Portugal:* His Majeſty would not permit that the Marquis of *Caracene* ſhould have the Confuſion to ſee himſelf treated with leſs Honour than thoſe Grandees, in a Place where he was Governor, and repreſented his own Perſon; he therefore ordered him to be covered in the Queen's Preſence, during her Sojourn in the *Milaneſe*.

But I now return to the Privileges of the Grandees of the firſt Claſs, having yet to ſpeak of the Right they have of aſſuming their Titles of Honour, as ſoon as they fall to them, either by Inheritance or Alliance, without Need of demanding or attending their Confirmation from the King and Council. There is a conſtant Rule in *Spain*, which obliges every *Titulado* to make known to the King, by the Advice or Intimation of his Chamber Council, the Death of his Predeceſſor, without notifying in this Letter the Quality which he now inherits; but he is to wait until the ſaid Council hath juſtified his Succeſſion, and has anſwered him in the ſame Terms and Manner as it uſed with the Deceaſed: But the ancient Dukes are always exempt, becauſe their Titles are perpetual and hereditary; ſo that when any one of them dies, his Succeſſor has a Right to take immediately the Quality of the Defunct, and to aſſume it in the firſt Letter he writes to the King, or to his Council, without attending the Reply, which confirms to the others their Titles of Honour. The other Grandees of the firſt Claſs, whether Dukes newly created, Marquiſſes, or Earls, have begun alſo to arrogate this Exemption of the ancient Dukes, maintaining it to be a Privilege appertaining to their Claſs, without Diſtinction. And to ſhew in what Manner the aforementioned Anſwer of the King or his Council is conceived, I ſhall here tranſcribe that which was given to the ſecond Earl of *Frigiliana*, reported by *Luis Salazar de Caſtro (e)*.

(e) Tom. de las de la Hiſt. Genealog. de la de Lara.

El Rey. Don *Rodrigo Manuel Manrique de Lara*, Earl of *Frigiliana*.

" *Pariente*,

" By your Letter, of the 7th of *January* of this Year, I have learnt the Death " of the Earl your Father, which has diſpleaſed me, as ſo good a one of my " Subjects is dead; and your having ſucceeded in his room. I have reſolved, " in Conſultation of my Council of the Chamber, on the 24th of the ſame " Month, that the Grace I did of this Title to the ſaid Earl your Father, con- " tinue; it remaining certain, that, in Imitation of him and of your Anceſtors, " you will ſerve me with the Loyalty, Love, and Truth, that they did: And " the Will with which you offer to continue it, I thank you for, and hold in

" Ser-

" Service, which is very conformable to that in me to favour and ſhew you " Kindneſs. From *Madrid*, the 17th of *February*, 1665. I THE KING." By Order of the King our Lord, *Martin de Villela*. The Superſcription, *By the King. To the Earl of* Frigiliana, *his* Pariente.

When the Emperor *Charles* V. diminiſhed the Number of Grandees, as hath been related, he began to give them in his Letters the Name of *Primos*, Couſins, inſtead of *Parientes*, Kinſmen, with which he treated the other Nobility; and this is ſtill obſerved. There have been notwithſtanding ſome Exceptions to this Rule, in the Earl of *Saldagna*, eldeſt Son to the Duke of *Infantado*; the Earl of *Caſtrogeriz*, and the Marquiſſes of *Villa-Nueva*, *Freſno*, and *Ayamonte*; who, loſing the Honour of *Grandees*, retained however, by the Favour of their Sovereign, the Advantage of being called by him *Primos*.

When it happens that a *Grandee*, who is only ſuch in regard to the Eſtate which his Wife brought him, becomes a Widower, he nevertheleſs continues to enjoy the Honour, though the Land to which it is annexed, is fallen to his Son or Daughter, or to ſome Relation of his deceaſed Spouſe: Of which there is an Example in the Earl of *Aguilar* (the Father), who enjoyed the Honours of a *Grandee* for above thirty Years after his Wife's Deceaſe, though his Son was covered for the firſt Time before the King near as long, as Earl alſo of *Aguilar*.

In fine, the greateſt Difference exiſting between the *Grandees* of *Spain*, is, that ſome are only for Life, others titular, or hereditary. The Manner of the King's expreſſing himſelf in making, diſtinguiſhes them; for, he ſays to the firſt, *to be covered*, without adding any thing, in which caſe the *Grandeeſhip* is only perſonal, and laſts no longer than his Life; but he ſays to the others, *Duke*, *Marquis*, or *Earl*, of ſuch a Place, *cover yourſelf*; and then the Grandeur is tacked to the Land, and paſſes with it, in Default of Male, to Female Heirs, or to other Families; by which means there are very few Houſes which have not been interrupted, and of which the Name and Eſtate, even entailed ones, have been carried into other Lineages by an eldeſt or only Daughter. The *Mayorazgos*, or Eſtates of Inheritance, have for a long Time been eſtabliſhed in *Spain* among the Nobility, and are Entails appendant to the Primogeniture; contributing not a little, as a *French* Author *(f)* ſays, to preſerve the Revenues thus ſettled in great Houſes; though it often proves a means to perplex and confound them, as theſe *Mayorazgos* oblige the Poſſeſſor to take the Name and Arms of the Founders: For which reaſon it often happens that the Number of *Grandees* are multiplied in one Houſe; as, for Example, in the Duke of *Medina-Cœli*, who is at preſent ſeven Times *Grandee* of *Spain*, becauſe he poſſeſſes as many Lands, honoured with the *Grandeeſhip*, which have fallen to him from his Father, Mother, and Grandmother, *viz.* four Duchies, which are, of *Medina-Cœli*, of *Cardona*, of *Segorbe*, and of *Alcala*; two Marquiſates, *Denia* and *Comares*; and the Earldom of *St. Gadee*. The one and the other ſort of Greatneſs have alſo been conferred on foreign Princes and Lords, who have paſſed into *Spain*, and ſerved the Crown.

(f) Menetrier Preuves de

I have already expreſſed the Difficulty of fixing either the Number, Names, or Titles of the *Grandees*; and though I have ſeen ſeveral Liſts (none pretending a Total), they have all varied from one another, which may indeed proceed from their being wrote at different Periods, and new Creations intervened. I ſhall therefore give the Reader two or three, publiſhed at various Times; the firſt by Don *Alonzo Nunez de Caſtro*, Fol. 130. and begins with the

DUKES.

Dukes. Of *Abrantes*, ſurnamed *Alencaſtre*, his Eſtates in *Portugal* and *Caſtile*. *Alburquerque*, Name *Cueba*, his Eſtates in *Caſtile*. *Alcala*, named *Rivera*, his Eſtates in

in *Andaluſia*. *Alva*, named *Toledo*, his Eſtates in *Caſtile*, *Granada*, and *Navarre*. *Arcos*, Name *Ponce Leon*, his Eſtates in *Andaluſia*. *Ariſcot*, called *Aremberg*, his Eſtates in *Flanders*. *Abeyro*, named *Alencaſtre*, his Eſtates in *Portugal*. *Bæna*, named *Cordova*, his Eſtates in *Andaluſia* and *Naples*. *Barcelos*, Name *Pereyra* and *Portugal*, his Eſtates in *Portugal*. *Bejar*, named *Zuniga*, his Eſtates in *Caſtile* and *Andaluſia*. *Bracciano*, named *Urſino*, his Eſtates in *Italy*. *Braganza*, named *Pereyra* and *Portugal*, his Eſtates in *Portugal*. *Cardona*, Name *Aragon*, *Folhc*, and *Cardona*; his Eſtates in *Caſtile*, *Andaluſia*, *Valencia*, and *Catalonia*. *Cea*, Name *Sandoval* and *Roxas*, his Eſtates in *Caſtile*. *Eſcalona*, named *Pacheco*, his Eſtates in *Caſtile*. *Feria*, Name *Figueroa*, his Eſtates in *Eſtremadura*. *Frias*, named *Velaſco*, his Eſtates in *Caſtile*. *Gandia*, named *Borja*, his Eſtates in *Valencia*. *Guaſtala*, Name *Gonzaga*, his Eſtates in *Lombardy*. *Hare*, Name *Croi*, his Eſtates in *Flanders*. *Hijar*, Name *Hijar* and *Sylva*, his Eſtates in *Caſtile* and *Aragon*. *Hueſca*, Name *Toledo*, his Eſtates in *Granada*. *Infantado*, Name *Mendoza*, his Eſtates in *Caſtile*. *Lerma*, Name *Sandoval* and *Roxas*, his Eſtates in *Caſtile*. *Maqueda*, named *Cardenas*, his Eſtates in *Caſtile* and *Valencia*. *Medina-Cœli*, named *Cerda*, his Eſtates in *Caſtile* and *Andaluſia*. *Medina del Rio Seco*, Name *Enriquez*, his Eſtates in *Caſtile* and *Sicily*. *Medina-Sidonia*, named *Guzman*, his Eſtates in *Andaluſia*. *Medina de las Torres*, Name *Guzman*, his Eſtates in *Caſtile* and *Andaluſia*. *Montalto*, named *Moncada-Aragon*, his Eſtates in *Sicily*. *Monteleon*, named *Pignateli*, his Eſtates in *Naples*. *Nagera*, Name *Manrique de Lara*, his Eſtates in *Caſtile*. *Nochera*, named *Carrafa-Caſtrioto*, his Eſtates in *Naples*. *Oſſuna*, named *Giron*, his Eſtates in *Andaluſia*. *Paliano*, Name *Colonna*, his Eſtates in *Italy* and *Naples*. *Paſtrana*, named *Silva*, his Eſtates in *Caſtile*. *Pegnaranda*, named *Zuniga*, his Eſtates in *Caſtile*. *San Lucar*, Name *Guzman*, his Eſtates in *Andaluſia*. *Segorve*, named *Aragon*, his Eſtates in *Valencia*. *Seſſa*, Name *Fernandez de Cordova*, his Eſtates in *Naples*. *Salmoneta*, named *Aragon-Cortes*, his Eſtates in *Sicily* and *Caſtile*, as Marquis *del Valle*. *Torrecuſo*, named *Caraciolo*, his Eſtates in *Naples*. *Torres-Novas*, named *Alencaſtre*, his Eſtates in *Portugal*. *Veragua*, Name *Colon* and *Portugal*; his Eſtates in *Andaluſia*, the Iſland of *Jamaica*, and *Terra-Firma*, in the *Indies*. *Vibona*, named *Piralta* and *Aragon*, his Eſtates in *Sicily*. *Villahermoſa*, Name *Aragon* and *Borja*, his Eſtates in *Aragon*. *Uceda*, named *Sandoval* and *Roxas*, his Eſtates in *Caſtile*.

PRINCES.

Princes. *Aſculi*, Surname *Leyva*, his Eſtates in *Naples*. *Biſigniano*, Name *San Seberino*, his Eſtates in *Naples*. *Botera*, named *Colonna*, his Eſtates in *Sicily*. *Ligni*, Name *Ligni*, his Eſtates in *Flanders*. *Melphi*, named *Doria*, his Eſtates in *Naples*. *Molfata*, Name *Gonzaga*, his Eſtates in *Lombardy* and *Naples*. *Stillano*, named *Carrafa*, his Eſtates in *Lombardy* and *Naples*. *Sulmona*, Name *Burgeſio*; his Eſtates in the Diſtrict of *Bolonia*, ſubject to the Pope. *Venoſa*, named *Ludoviſio*, his Eſtates in *Tuſcany* and *Naples*.

MARQUISSES.

Marquiſſes. *Aguilar*, Name *Manrique de Lara*, his Eſtates in *Caſtile*. *Aytona*, named *Moncada*, his Eſtates in *Catalonia*. *Alcagnizas*, named *Enriquez*, his Eſtates in *Caſtile* and the *Indies*. *Aſtorga*, Name *Oſſorio-Villalobos*, his Eſtates in *Caſtile* and the Mountains of *Leon*. *Balbaſes*, named *Spinola*, his Eſtates in *Caſtile*. *Camaraſa*; Name *Cobos*, *Luna*, and *Aragon*; his Eſtates in *Galicia*. *Carpo*, named *Haro*, his Eſtates in *Andaluſia*. *Caſtel-Rodrigo*, Name *Moura-Corte-Real*, his Eſtates in *Portugal*. *Comares*, named *Ayala* and *Cordova*, his Eſtates in *Andaluſia*. *Denia*, Name *Sandoval* and *Roxas*, his Eſtates in *Valencia*. *Hinojoſa*, named *Mendoza-Atellano*, his Eſtates in *Caſtile* and *Rioja*. *Leganes*, Name *Meſia-Guzman*,

man, his Eſtates in *Caſtile*. *Mondejar*, Name *Mendoza*, his Eſtates in *Caſtile*. *Peſcara*, named *Abalos*, his Eſtates in *Naples*. *Priego*, Name *Cordova* and *Aguilar*, his Eſtates in *Andaluſia*. *Santa Cruz*, named *Bazan*, his Eſtates in *Caſtile*. *Velada*, Name *Davila*, his Eſtates in *Caſtile*. *Velez*, named *Faxardo*, his Eſtates in *Murcia*. *Villa-Franca*, Name *Toledo-Oſſorio*; his Eſtates in the Mountains of *Leon*, *Galicia*, and *Naples*. *Villena*, named *Pacheco*, his Eſtates in *Caſtile* and *La Mancha*.

E A R L S.

Earls. *Altamira*, Name *Moſcoſo*, his Eſtates in *Galicia*. *Alva de Liſte*, named *Enriquez*, his Eſtates in *Caſtile*. *Aranda*, named *Urrea*, his Eſtates in *Aragon*. *Benavente*, Name *Pimentel*, his Eſtates in *Caſtile*. *Cabra*, named *Cordova*, his Eſtates in *Andaluſia*. *Egmont*, Name *Egmont*, his Eſtates in *Flanders*. *Fuenſalida*, named *Ayala*, his Eſtates in *Caſtile*. *Lemos*, Name *Caſtro*, his Eſtates in *Galicia*. *Lerin*, named *Beaumont-Toledo*, his Eſtates in *Navarre*. *Monterey*, Name *Azevedo-Zuniga-Fonſeca*, his Eſtates in *Galicia*. *Olivares*, named *Guzman*, his Eſtates in *Andaluſia*. *Onate*, Name *Ladron de Guevara*, his Eſtates in *Caſtile*. *Oropeſa*, named *Toledo*, his Eſtates in *Caſtile*. *Santa Gadea*, Name *Padilla*, his Eſtates in *Caſtile*.

The following Account of the Grandees, *Titulos*, Procurators of the Cities, who have Votes in the *Cortes*, &c. and who aſſiſted at the *Jura* of the late King *Philip* V, performed in the Monaſtery of *St. Jerome* at *Madrid*, on the 4th of *June*, 1701, will ſhew ſome Additions made to the preceding Liſt, as ſtill greater will appear in that I ſhall add, taken in the Year 1734.

Grandees of Spain, *whoſe Employs I omit.*

Grandees. Don *Joachin Ponce de Leon*, Duke of *Arcos*. Don *Franciſco de Benavides-Avila* and *Corella*, Earl of *Santiſtevan*. Don *Juan Domingo de Haro* and *Guzman*, Earl of *Monterey*. Don *Antonio Sebaſtian de Toledo*, Marquis de *Mancera*. Don *Paſqual Franciſco de Borja*, Duke of *Gandia*. Don *Juan Manuel Fernandez Pacheco Acuna Giron* and *Portocarrero*, Duke de *Eſcalona*. Don *Melchor de Guzman* and *Davila-Oſſorio*, Marquis de *Aſtorga* and *Velada*. Don *Juan de Sylba*, and *Mendoza Luna* and *Sandoval*, Duke del *Infantado* and *Paſtrana*. Don *Juan-Thomas Enriquez de Cabrera*, Admiral of *Caſtile*. Don *Franciſco Tellez Giron*, Duke de *Oſſuna*. Don *Franciſco Alvarez de Toledo*, Duke of *Montoro*, Marquis del *Carpio*. Don *Pedro Damian de Meneſes-Norogna* and *Portacerrero*, Duke de *Camigna*. Don *Juan-Manuel de Zuniga*, Duke de *Bejar*. Don *Antonio-Martin Alverez de Toledo*, Conſtable of *Navarre*. Don *Chriſtoval Portocarrero* and *Luna*, Earl de *Montijo*. Don *Rodrigo-Manuel Manrique de Lara*. Don *Auguſtin de Alencaſtre Sande* and *Padilla*, Duke of *Abrantes*. Don *Pedro de Leyva* and *Cerda*, Earl de *Banos*. Don *Felix Fernandez de Cordova*, Duke de *Ceſſa* and *Bæna*. Don *Fernando de Aragon*, Duke de *Montalto*, and Marquis de los *Veliz*. Don *Franciſco-Antonio-Caſimiro Pimental*, Earl of *Benavente*; he was Squire of the Body to the King, and received the Homage for him. Don *Gabriel Ponce de Leon*, Duke de *Banos*. Don *Diego-Gaſper-Velez Ladron de Guevara*, Earl de *Onate*. Don *Miguel de Norona*, Duke de *Linares*. Don *Antonio de Zuniga*, Marquis de *Aguilar*. Don *Juan de Bæza* and *Mendoza Manrique de Lara*, Marquis de *Caſtro-Monte*. Don *Alvaro Bazan*, Marquis of *Santa Cruz*. Don *Thereſo-Spineli Sabeli*, Prince de *Cariati*. Don *Joachin Lopez de Zuniga Chaves Chacon*, Earl de *Miranda*, Duke de *Penaranda*. Don *Martin de Guzman Enriquez Nino* and *Moica*, Marquis de *Monte-Alegre* and de *Quintana*. Don *Juan Enriquez de Cabrera*, Earl de *Alva de Liſte*. Don *Gaſper de Mendoza Ibanez de Segovia* and *Peralta*, Marquis

Marquis de *Mondejar*. Don *Fernando Pignateli*, Duke de *Hijar*. Don *Alonde Guzman el Bueno*. Don *Carlos Homodey* and *Pacheco*, Marquis de *Caſtel-Rodrigo*. Don *Nicolas-Fernandez de Cordova* and *Figueroa*, Marquis de *Priego*, Duke de *Feria*. Don *Nicolas Pignateli* and *Aragon*, Duke de *Monteleon*. Don *Fadrique de Toledo-Oſſorio*, Marquis de *Villa-Franca*. Don *Juan-Carlos-Alonſo de Guzman el Bueno*, Duke de *Medina-Sidonia*.

Titulos de Caſtile.

Don *Balthaſar de Zuniga*, Marquis de *Valero*. Don *Joſeph-Franciſco Fernandez de Cordova* and *Mendoza*, Earl de *Falara*. Don *Fernando de Sylba*, Earl de *Cifuentes*. Don *Joſeph Laſo de Caſtilla*, Earl of *Villa-Manrique*. Don *Joſeph Manrique de Lara*, Earl de las *Amayuelas*. Don *Joſeph Solis*, Earl de *Montellano*. Don *Pedro de Alarcon*, Marquis de *Pelacios*. Don *Diego Fernandez de Acunna*, Earl de *Reguera*. Don *Matheo de Garnica*, Marquis de *Valdetorres*. Don *Franciſco Gutierrez de los Rios* and *Cordova*, Earl de *Hernan-Nunez*. Don *Diego Hurtado de Mendoza*, Earl de la *Corzana*. Don *Franciſco Antonio de Agurto*, Marquis de *Gaſtanaga*. Don *Manuel de Saavedra*, Earl de *Eſcalante*. Don *Alvaro Sarmiento*, Earl de *Ribadavia*. Don *Balthaſar de Ribadeneyra* and *Zuniga*, Marquis de la *Vega* de *Buycillo*. Don *Franciſco Manuel*, Earl de *Santa Cruz* de los *Manueles*.

Commiſſaries of the Cities of a fixed Preference.

BURGOS: Don *Joſeph Antonio Benitez Riano Meneſes*, Earl of *Villariezo*; and Don *Benito Rodriguez de Salamanca*. LEON: Don *Manuel de Quiros Brabo* and *Acuna*, Lord of *Villamuelas*; and Don *Geronymo Fernandez Cabeza de Vaca* and *Mogrovijo*, Marquis de *Fuente-Hoyuelo*. GRANADA: Don *Joſeph de Montalvo*, and Don *Juan Gallardo Manuel*. SEVILLE: Don *Miguel de Jaurigui* and *Guzman*, Marquis de *Gandul*; and Don *Juan Alonſo de Carcamo Urdiales*. CORDOVA: Don *Luis Rodrigo Meſia de la Cerda*, Marquis de la *Vega* de *Armijo*; and Don *Martin Fernandez de Carcamo* and *Figueroa*. MURCIA: Don *Luis Salad* and *Sandoval*, and Don *Franciſco Gonzalez de Avellaneda*. IAEN: Don *Fernando Ignacio de Queſada* and *Vera*, and Don *Franciſco de Zevallos Villegas*. GUADALAXARA: Don *Diego del Hierro*, Viſcount de *Palazuelos*; and Don *Domingo de Zuniga* and *Tovar*. PLACENTIA and VILLA DE ALCANTARA, for ESTREMADURA: Don *Joſeph Sanz Victoria*, and Don *Pedro Huvido Villa-Martin*. ZAMORA: The Alfarez Mayor, Marquis de *Fuentelſol*; and Don *Alonſo de Ordonez*. CUENCA: Don *Philipe Suarez de Figueroa Montoya*; and Don *Franciſco Nicolas de Crema*, Marquis de *Chiadoncha*. AVILA: Don *Diego Davila* and *Guzman*, Marquis de *Alvacerrada*; and Don *Miguel Cayetano de Contreras Caravajal* and *Ribera*. TORO: Don *Juan de Tordeſillas Cuevas Raſcon*, and Don *Diego Vaſquez de Aldana*. MADRID: Don *Manuel de Alcedo*, and Don *Felix Delgado* and *Eſcobar*. SEGOVIA: Don *Antonio de Torres Tapia* and *Monroy*, and Don *Franciſco Suarez Concha*. VALLADOLID: Don *Antonio Rodriguez*, Capitular; and *Franciſco Herrero*, Head Deputy of the Companies. PALENCIA: Don *Garcia Giraldo Vigil* and *Argujo*, and Don *Andres Sanchez*. SORIA: Don *Lorenzo de Morales*, and Don *Lucas Geronymo Yannez de Barnuevo*. SALAMANCA: Don *Joſeph Franciſco Maldonado Rodriguez Barillas*; and Don *Joſeph Lopez Chaves*, Marquis de *Cardenoſa*. TOLEDO: Don *Juan Alfonſo Guerra* and *Sandoval*, and Don *Juan Sanchez de la Fuente*.

N. B. Neither the Number of Cities, nor that of the Repreſentatives, are here inſerted, as were mentioned in the Liſt copied from Dr. *Geddes*'s *Tracts*, cited in the Chapter relating to the Tribunals, Cortes, *&c.* So that there is ſome Miſtake, or many of the Cities muſt have loſt their Privileges; which I do not believe:

believe: Neither do I ſuppoſe that, on the recited Occaſion, any were omitted to be ſummoned.

The ſubſequent is a Liſt of the Grandees and Nobles (though not all of them, as this is very difficult to obtain), created by King *Philip* V. and his Predeceſſors, taken in the Year 1734.

Duke de *San Juan*, and Earl de *Calatanega*, Surname *Moncada*. *Pareti*, Name *Moles*. *Patino*, named *Patino*. *San Blas Ciudad Real*; Surname *Buytron*, *Moxica*, *Ydiazquez*. Marquis de *Pegnafiel*, Name *Giron*. *Cazaza*, *Mayrena*, *Mina*, *Balverde*, *Villa-Umbroſa*, *Arzacollar*, *Cardenoſa*, *Almarza*, and *Saltes*; Surname *Guzman*. *Montalvan*, *Feria*, and *Surco*; Surname *Figueroa*. *Villagarcia*, Name *Mendoza*. *Balus*, *Equiluz*, Marquis de *Caſtellar*, Surname *Patino*. *Montehermoſa*, and Earl de las *Amayuelas*, named *Manriquez*. *Fuenteſol*, named *Bracamonte*. *Navalmorquende*, Name *Davila*. *Cullera*, named *Moſcoſo*. *Villanueva de Canedo*, ſurnamed *Oſſorio*. *Gandul*, Name *Federigui*. *Paterna*, and Earl of *Villanueva*, named *Federigui*. *Cueba del Rey*, and Earl de *Arenales*, Surname *Hineſtroſa*. *Saltillo*, ſurnamed *Milla*. *Mejorada*, Name *Campo* and *Angulo*. *Freſno*, *Pozoblanco*, *Caſtojal*, and *Revilla*, named *Velaſco*. *Iſcar*, Surname *Peralta*. *Vega de Armijo*, ſurnamed *Meſſia de la Cerda*. *Valhermoſo*, *Caſa Villavicencio*, and Earl de *Canete*, Name *Villavicencio*. *Ribas*, named *Saavedra-Ramirez*. *Ribas*, named *Ubilla* and *Medina*. *San Juan*, named *Pizaro-Aragon*. *San Phelipe*, Surname *Bacalar* and *Sanna*. *Santiago*, ſurnamed *Rodriguez de los Rios*. *Sant Andres*, Name *Piſcador*. *Sant Iſidro*, *San Gil*. *Grimaldo*, named *Gutierrez de Grimaldo*. *Paz*, named *Orendain*. *Monaſterio*, Surname *Centurion*. *Montemolin*, ſurnamed *Spinola*. *Olmeda*, Name *Loyola*. *Alamos*, named *Lira*. *Monteſanto*, named *Roſa*. *Ordono*, named *Cortes*. *Paradas* and *Sauceda*, Surname *Tello*. *Rianſuela*, ſurnamed *Solis*. *Valencina* and *Montefuerte*, Name *Ortiz de Zuniga*. *Gracia Real* and *Clabijo*, named *Sada*. *Villafranca del Salado*, named *Ceſpedes*. *Benazuza*, named *Duarte*. *Eſcalona* and *Caſafuerte*, Surname *Acuna*. *Tablantes*, ſurnamed *Jacome de Linden*. *Villaverde*, Name *Sanz de Cortes*. *Villaverde*, named *Seyſa*. *Almendralejo*, Surname *Serra*. *Nebares*, ſurnamed *Cabiedes*. *Parla*, Name *Cobos* and *Luna*. *Guadalcazar*, *Valenzuela*, *Luque*, *Villar*, Earl de *Gavia*, *Caſapalma*, named *Cordova*. *Villaquina*, named *Quintanaduegnas*. *Caſateran*, Surname *Teran*. *Brenes*, ſurnamed *Vicentelo de Leca*. *Caracena*, Name *Avalos*. *Caracena*, named *Carillo-Toledo*. *Valdecannas*, named *Avellaneda*. *Villanueva de Perales*, named *Pinedo*. *Montilla* and *Caſalegre*, Surname *Santillan*. *Torrenueva*, ſurnamed *Diaz Lavandero* and *Cordova*. *Valbueno*, Name *Iriberri*. *Arabæca*, *Sofraga*, and Earl de *Uſte* and *Frias*, named *Carranza*. *Monte-Sacro*, named *Murgia*. *Villalegre*, named *Puente-Veraſtegui*. *Caſteldorrius*, Surname *Semanat*. *Caſtilleja*, ſurnamed *Ponce de Leon*. *Maſebradi*, Name *Caſtrioto*. *Lancarote*, named *Bravo* and *Guzman*. *Bohoyo*, named *Toledo*. *Miranda de Auta*, Surname *Hurtado de Mendoza*. *Graja*, ſurnamed *Caſtilla-Bazan*. *Tuos*, and Earl de *Benaguiar*, Name *Tuos-Monſalve*. *Torralba*, named *Alcazar*. *Moſcoſo*, named *Saabedra*, *Alvarado*. *Doſhermanas*, Surname *Pedroſa-Caſaus*. *Campo-Verde*, ſurnamed *Torres de Navarra*. *Torres*, Name *Madariaga-Gaviria*. *Pegnuela*, named *Chacon*. *Caſtellon*, named *Vargas-Sotomayor*. *Gelo*, named *Teledo*. *Valdeſevilla*, Surname *Figueroa*. *Mirabel*, ſurnamed *Mirabal-Spinola*. *Villareal*, Name *Pimienta*. *Caſapavon*, named *Pavon* and *Fuentes*. *Caſa-Recano*, named *Recano*. *Villacampo*, named *Villacampa* and *Pueyo*. *Villacampo*, Surname *Caſtro*. *Baſtan*, ſurnamed *Goyneche*. *Compueſta*, Name *Rodrigo-Villapando*. *Villadarias*, named *Caſtillo*. *Valdecarzana*, named *Miranda Ponce de Leon*. *Caſaſola*, *Caſtillo del Balle*, and Earl de *Valhermoſo*, Surname *Davila*. *Lapilla*, ſurnamed *Fonſeca Ruiz de Contreras*. *San Vicente*, ſurnamed *Vargas*. *Arco*, Name *Prado*. *Gongora*, named *Gongora*. *Montaos*, ſurnamed

named *Vargas*. *Eſpeja*, Name *Herrera-Chaves*. *Otero*, named *Caſtilla-Taboada*. *Monroy*, named *Rodriguez-Monroy*. *Aranda*, Surname *Aranda-Quintanilla* and *Mendoza*. *Aguiar*, ſurnamed *Rivera-Tamariz*. *Valdeoſeras*, Name *Ialon*. *Caſal*, named *Enciſo*. *Celar*, named *Pulgar*. *Amænza*, Surname *Aranda*. *Roſalejo*, ſurnamed *Torreza*. *Paloma*, Name *Mendoza*. *Monte-Caſtro* and *Llanahermoſa*, named *Gonzalez de Rivero* and *Quixano*. *Villamarin*, named *Domonte*. *Loriana*, Surname *Davila*. *Valera*, *Andia*, *Ceſares*, ſurnamed *Arres-Giron*. *Pozobueno*, *Teloſa*, Name *Duran*. *Capechelatro*, *Rocha*, *Trocifal*, named *Zevallos-Alarcon*. *Pedroſo*, named *Colarte*. *Pelacios*, Surname *Alarcon*, *Ledeſma*, *Guzman*. *Santa Cruz de la Siera*, ſurnamed *Perez*. *Noblejas*, Name *Concha-Herrera*. *Ormazas*, *Sobrozo*, named *Sarmiento*. *Vega*, Surname *Riva de Neyra* and *Zuniga*. *Mirafuentes*, ſurnamed *Miraval*. *Sillaruelo*, *Caſa Pontejos*, Name *Pontejos*. *Rionegro*, named *Caſtro*. *San Leonardo*, named *Ayala-Velaſco*. *Siete Igleſias*, Name *Calderon*. *Salinas*, named *Perez de Tagle*. *Penarubia*, *Caſa-Gallegos*, Surname *Texada*. *Bay*, ſurnamed *Bay*. *Vega de Pozo*, Earl de la *Calzada*, Name *Chaves-Chacon*. *Ripalda*, named *Ripalda*. *Lumiares*, named *Corte-Real*. *Ghlins*, *Cerbellon*, named *Mercader*. *Harnanes*, Surname *Eraſſo*. *Puerto*, ſurnamed *Carbajal*. *Puerto-Llano*, Name *Laſo de la Vega*. *Villar*, *Saſſateli*, *Caſtilblanco*, *Corrubia*, *Bornos*, *Cocorani*, *Cueba*, Earl de *Anover*, named *Nino*. *Penaflor*, Surname *Villacis*. *Torrehermoſa*, ſurnamed *Hermoſa*. *Azevedo*, Name *Ybanez*. *Guaro*, named *Chumacero*, *Carrillo*. *Pineda*, named *Pineda-Zuniga*. *Eſtrella* and *Torjon*, Surname *Pantoja*. *Hornachuelos*, ſurnamed *Hoces*. *Sebrija*, Name *Perez de Garayo*, *Zuniga*. *Pezuela*, named *Arellano*. *Oliva*, named *Pinos*. *Saſtago*, Surname *Alagon*. *Oliva*, ſurnamed *Gaytan*. *Grajal*, Name *Vega*. *Mejorada*, named *Ortis de Sandova*. *Santa Gadea*, named *Gonſalez de Aguilar*. *Elda*, Surname *Coloma*. *Torre de Gines*, ſurnamed *Damiani*. *Moriana*, Name *Horcaſiras*. *Villa-Franca*, named *Carnero*, *Guzman*. *Foncalada*, named *Meneſes*, *Monroy*. *Pinto*, named *Carrillo*, *Benavides*, *Toledo*. *Torre*, Surname *Rivera*. *Torreſvedras*, ſurnamed *Alarcon*. *Francos*, Name *Ramos del Manzano*. *Buelna*, named *Nino*. *Villaumbroſa*, named *Conchillos*, *Nino*. *Alva de Yeltes*; Surnames *Nieto*, *Silva*, and *Contreras*. *Almenara*, ſurnamed *Ferrer*, *Proxita*, and *Apiano*. *Caſtro-Ponce*, Name *Luxan*. *Cadena*, named *Flon*. *Aguila*, named *Eſpinoſa*, *Maldonado*. *Ximera*, *Godand*, named *Doria*. *Villa-Franca de Gaytan*, Surnames *Gaytan* and *Ayala*. *Contamina*, ſurnamed *Mendoza*. *Plaſencia*, Names *Lanuza*, *Perellos*. *Taboada*, named *Lanzos* and *Andrade*. *Molinos*, named *Tinajero*. *Fuente del Sauco*, Surname *Manuel*. *Lences*, ſurnamed *Alava*. *Pena-Florida*, named *Arancibia*. *Prado*, named *Souſa*. *Laguna*, Surnames *Leyſeca*, *Alvarado*. *Lanzarote*, ſurnamed *Argote*. *Xerena*, Name *Urſua*. *Moraleja*, named *Verdugo*. *Parayſo*, Surname *Camacho*. *Montezuma*, ſurnamed *Montezuma*.

Since the preceding Liſt, many *Grandees* and *Titulos* have undoubtedly been created, and certainly a large Number deceaſed; which fluctuating Condition renders the giving (as I have before obſerved) an exact Liſt of them impracticable: And as the furniſhing an hiſtorical Genealogy of the *Spaniſh* Nobility, would be ſwelling the Work to little Purpoſe, and ſo dry a Subject could afford but little Recreation or Improvement, I ſhall therefore here conclude what I had to ſay relative thereto.

CHAP. XVI.

Of the firſt Monies mentioned in Antiquity; and, ſubſequently, of the Spaniſh *Coins, Weights, and Meaſures, and others: With a ſhort hiſtorical Compariſon of the Value between Gold and Silver.*

MANY ſuppoſe Monies or Coins to have been an *Hebrew* Invention; and not a few impute them to *Terah*, *Abraham*'s Father: Nay, ſome affirm that he was the Artiſt who made the thirty Pieces of Silver (for which our Saviour was ſold), at the Requeſt of *Ninus*, Son to *Belus*, King of *Nineveh*, which, in Proceſs of Time, fell into the Jewiſh High-Prieſts Hands, and was employed as abovementioned. What *Albertus Roſadus* offers to the Purpoſe, I think is hardly worth Regard, *viz.* That he had read a very ancient Writing of a learned religious Hermit, who affirmed the above Propoſition, though without any Reference or other Proof than his own *Ipſe Dixit*. However, *Guido Papa* was of this Opinion, *Quæſt.* 497. *Johan. Aquilea, de Poteſtate Monetarum*, Cap. 3. and *Boſſius*, in his *Practica criminal de falſa Moneta*, Num. 6. And, in Reply to what other Authors aſſert, that the ſaid thirty Pieces were *Roman Denarius*, and no ancient Coins, *William Budeus* ſays, Lib. 5. *de Aſſe*, as follows: *Scio hodie in æde divi Joannis Lateranenſis Pariſijs oſtendi argenteum unum, qui ex illis triginta eſſe dictitatur, quos Judas in Templum abjecit, characterem diverſum a Denario Romano habentem. Habet enim effigiem non luſcam, eminente altera mala, ut Romana numiſmata vlſuntur, ſed adverſam, & integram, & a tergo floſculum, utrinque nullo indice: Pondus, ut conjicere licet (non enim attrectatur; ſed tranſvitrum cernitur) Didrachmum eſſe poteſt, ſi ſatis commemini.*

Tiberius Decianus, in his *Practica criminal de Moneda falſa*, Lib. vii. Cap. 23. Num. 7. relates the ſame; and *Renerus Budelius* hath a Stamp of it, Lib. i. Cap. 2. *de Monetis & Re Numaria:* And they all agree, that the Weight of each was two Drachms, or a common *Hebrew* Shekel. Of theſe Coins, there was one ſhewn in the *Eſcurial*, which agreed exactly with the abovementioned Print.

Some impute the Invention of Money to *Tubal-Cain*; though, I think, with as little Foundation as the foregoing Opinions have for their Support, the Scripture only ſaying, that he was the Inſtructor of every Artificer in Braſs and Iron, *Gen.* iv. 22. and *Joſephus*, that he firſt of all invented the Art of making Braſs. But whether he, *Terah*, or any other was the Inventor, it is certain that Money was in Uſe in *Abraham*'s Time, as he is ſaid, in the 13th Chapter of *Geneſis*, to have been very rich in Silver and Gold; in the 20th Chapter, that *Abimelech* had given him a thouſand Pieces of Silver; and, in the 23d Chapter, that he had bought the Field and Cave of *Machpelah* for four hundred Shekels of Silver: Though whether this Money was coined, is with me a Doubt; as the firſt only ſays, he was rich in Silver and Gold; the ſecond mentions Pieces, and the laſt Shekels of Silver; all which might be Bullion, and probably were ſo, as the Scripture ſays, he weighed the Silver to *Ephron*, current Money, as is ſtill practiſed in many Parts of *Aſia*.

Macrobius,

Macrobius, Lib. i. *Saturnal*, Cap. 5. ſays, that *Janus* was the firſt who made Money, which had ſtamped on one Side a Head with two Faces, and a Ship on the other. But ſome Authors, ſolicitous of reducing this Fable to an hiſtorical Truth, aſſert *Janus* to have been *Noah*; who, as laſt of the *Antediluvians*, and Father to the Generations after the Flood, is painted with a double Face; the one looking to Ages paſt, and the other to thoſe that were to come; the Veſſel repreſenting the Ark.

Peter Gregory, on *Plutarch*, and *Polydore Virgil*, Lib. ii. *de Inventione Rerum*, Cap. 20. ſay, that *Theſeus*, King of *Athens*, was the primitive Inventor of Money, and had a Bull ſtamped on it, to perpetuate his killing the *Minotaurus* in the Labyrinth of *Crete*. But enough of theſe Fables.

I could here particularize all the *Hebrew*, *Greek*, and *Roman* Monies; but, as they are foreign to my Purpoſe, and the more ſo to the Conciſeneſs I have preſcribed myſelf, I ſhall proceed to deſcribe thoſe now current in *Spain*; omitting a Hiſtory of the obſolete ones, or the various Values which have been put in different Reigns on the Gold, Silver, and Copper Coins; adding what I ſhall deem to the Purpoſe on all known Species, for the Information of my Readers.

It is difficult for People, not verſed in the *Spaniſh* Currency, readily to calculate the different Values of the Species, at leaſt till they have lived ſome Time in the Country, and been converſant in reducing the Worth of the various Coins, whether real or imaginary.

Of the Copper Money, the loweſt Denomination is that of a *Maravedi*, now rare to be ſeen, though the King's Accounts are ſtill kept in theſe Integers, of which three make an *Engliſh* Farthing: And it is hardly conceiveable to what Bulk the Office-books are ſwelled, by the Entries of ſo many Million of Millions, as the Revenues at home, and the Importations from *Mexico* and *Peru*, occaſion. The moſt Part of the *Spaniſh* Copper Coin is only Bits ſtamped, of any Shape; and the few ſtruck in a Dye, are not very beautiful. The Species current in the Kingdom of *Caſtile*, are,

1. The *Maravedi*; thirty four equal to the *Real Vellon* now: Though its Value has greatly varied in many preceding Reigns; and there have been *Maravedis*, both of Gold and Silver, as well as *Vellon*.
2. The *Ochavo*; equal to two *Maravedis*, ſeventeen equal to the *Real Vellon*.
3. The *Quarto*; equal to four *Maravedis*, eight and a half to the *Real Vellon*.
4. The Piece of *two Quartos*; equal to eight *Maravedis*, four and a quarter to the *Real Vellon*.

Beſides theſe, there are two Species of *Vellon*, viz. the *Blanca* and *Cornado*; the firſt worth half, and the other a quarter of a *Maravedi*; though both long ſince become obſolete, except in ſome Offices, where the old Cuſtoms are continued of keeping Accounts in them. The *Cornado* ſtill paſſes a current Coin in *Navarre*.

King *Philip* V. ordered, in the Year 1718, that milled Money of this Metal ſhould be coined; and that out of each Pound of pure Copper ſhould be made fifty one *Quartos*, an hundred and two *Ochavos*, and two hundred and four *Maravedis*: But the Troubles conſequent to the *Sicilian* Expedition commencing in that Year, I believe hindered executing the royal Mandate, for at leaſt ſo much as was at firſt intended.

The provincial Monies of *Spain*, as well effective as imaginary, which paſs in *Aragon*, *Catalonia*, *Majorca*, *Navarre*, and *Valencia*, reduced to the *Caſtilian*, by *Reals* and *Maravedis Vellon*, are as follow *(a)*:

(a) Campomanes. Itinerario Real.

In

Don Joſ. Garcia Cuvallero. Cotejo y Valance, de Peſas y Medidas, &c.

In ARAGON.

	Sueldos.	Dineros, or Denerillos. Ancient.	Dineros, or Denerillos. Modern.	Rials and Maravedis Vellon.
Livre Jaqueſa, imaginary,	20	240	351 1/2	18 28
Sueldo, imaginary,	0	12	17 1/2	0 32
Seiſena, rare,	0	6	8 3/4	0 16
Treſena, rare,	0	3	4 3/8	0 8
Dinero,	0	1	1 1/2	0 2

CATALONIA.

	Sueldos and Dineros, or Ardites.		Rials, Maravedis, and 21 Avos, or Fractions of another Vellon.		
Imaginary *Livre*,	20	0	10	25	15
Idem, *Rial* of *Ardites*,	2	0	1	2	12
Rial of *Plate*, or *Xamberg*, ſcarce,	3	0	1	20	18
Sueldo, imaginary,	0	12	0	18	6
Dinero, or *Ardite*,	0	1	1	1	11

Note, The *Catalan Livre* is likewiſe compoſed of ten *rs* in *Ardites*, which are equivalent to twenty *Sueldos*.

MAJORCA.

		Sueldos and Dineros.		Rials, Maravedis, and 17 Avos, or Fractions of another Vellon.		
Silver.	*Livre*, imaginary,	20	0	13	9	13
	Rial de a 4, Rare,	4	0	2	22	6
	Catorzen, Rare,	2	4	1	18	12
	Rial Majorcan, or 12 *Dobleros*, Rare,	2	0	1	11	3
	Maya,	1	0	0	22	10
Copper.	*Sueldo*, or 6 *Dobleros*,	0	12	0	22	10
	Treſeta, or 3 *Dobleros*,	0	6	0	11	5
	Doblero, or 2 *Dineros*,	0	2	0	3	13
	Dinero, or 1/2 *Doblero*,	0	1	0	1	15

NAVARRE.

The ſame happens in this Province, as in thoſe of *Aragon*, *Catalonia*, *Majorca*, and *Valencia*, of their not having any provincial Gold or Silver, all the Coins current therein of thoſe Metals being *Caſtilian*; except *Catalonia* and *Majorca*, where a few Silver ones are yet ſeen, but very rare.

To give a certain Idea of the *Navarre Maravedis*, of which the current Money uſed in Accounts is compoſed, I ſhall relate the Correſpondence, but premiſing the Value in *Rials* of *Vellon*.

	Rials of Vellon.	Maravedis of Navarre.	Maravedis, and 9 Fractions of another Vellon.	
Ducada de Plata Fuerte,	22	420 3/4	748	0
Peſeta, or two *Rials* of *Plate Fuerte*,	4	76 1/2	136	0
Rial of *Plate Fuerte*,	2	38 1/4	68	0
Sueldo, as a *Rial* of *Vellon* is there called,	1	19 1/8	34	0
An old *Rial Plate*, or of 16 *Quartos*,	0	36	64	0
An half *Rial Plate* ditto,	0	18	32	0
A quarter of ditto,	0	9	16	0
Tarja,	0	8	14	2
Gros,	0	6	10	6

Media

	R. of V.	*M. of N.*	*M.* and 9 Fr. *&c.*
Media Tarja,	0	4	7 1
Ochavo,	0	2	3 5
Maravedi,	0	1	1 7
Cornado,	0	½	0 8

I do not here mention the *Dieziochenos*, a Silver Coin formerly current in *Navarre*, *Aragon*, and *Catalonia*, as theſe have been intirely extinguiſhed by virtue of the royal *Pragmatica*.

The *Calderrilla* of *Caſtile*, or *Vellon* Money, does not paſs here, only the *Maravedis* and provincial *Cornados*, which are the only effective Coins that ſubſiſt, the reſt being all imaginary.

VALENCIA.

	Sueldos and *Dineros*, or *Dinerillos*.		*Rials*, *Maravedis*, and *Quintos* of another *Vel.*		
Livre, imaginary,	20	0	15	2	0
Sueldo, imaginary,	0	12		25	3
Siſon, or Half *Sueldo*,	0	6		12	4
Half *Siſon*, or Quarter *Sueldo*,	0	3		6	2
Dinero, or *Dinerillo*,	0	1		2	1

It is to be noted, that by a *Pragmatica* of King *Philip*, in the Year 1718, beforementioned, Copper *Caſtillan* Money was coined, and ordered to be current in the Provinces of *Aragon*, *Catalonia*, and *Valencia*, and ſince extended to *Majorca*; ſo that the *Caſtellan Vellon* now paſſes in thoſe Provinces, jointly with the Coins reſpectively peculiar to them.

The Gold and Silver *Spaniſh* Coins, current and imaginary, are as follow, remarking that the *Peſos* or *Dollars* are of an hundred and twenty eight *Quarts*; to which I have added their Value in Sterling, according to the Exchange of forty Pence *per Dollar*, as it commonly paſſes.

Golden effective Species:

	Peſos.	*Rials.*	*Maravedis.*	Ster. *£.*	*s.*	*d.*
Doblon de a 8,	20	301. 6	10240	3	6	8
Doblon de a 10,	10	150.20	5120	1	13	4
Doblon de a 5 *Peſos or, de Oro*,	5	75.10	2560		16	8
Half *Doblon de a*,	2½	37.22	1280		8	4
Eſcudito de Oro, the ſame as the heavy Silver Dollar;	1⅓	20.	680		4	5⅓

Golden imaginary Money:

Doblon, ſingle,	4	60.	2040		13	4
Dobla de Oro de Cabeza,	0	14. 9	485		3	2

Effective Silver Money:

Peſo Fuerte, or heavy Dollar,	0	20.	680		4	5⅓
Half *Peſo*, or *Eſcudo de Plata*,	0	10.	340		2	2⅔
Peſo del Anno 1718,	0	16.	544		3	6¾
Half *Peſo* of the ſame Year,	0	8.	272		1	9⅜
Peſeta with Columns,	0	5.	170		1	1⅓
Real de Plata with ditto,	0	2.17	85			6⅔
Peſeta,	0	4.	136			10⅓
Real de Plata,	0	2.	68			5⅔
Real with Columns,	0	1.8½	42½			3⅔
Real de Vellon,	0	1.	34			2⅔

Imaginary Silver Money:

	Rials, Maravedis, and 17 *Avos* of another *Vellon.*				*Maravedis,* and 17 *Avos* of another.	
Ducat of *Plata Doble*, or ancient, - - -	20	25	15	- -	705	15
Ducat of *new Plate*, or current, - - - -	16		17	- -	561	
Peſo, of 15 *rs.* and 2 *Maravedis*, or of 128 *Quartos*, - - - - - - - - - - -	15	2		- -	512	
Ducado, - - - - - - - - - - - -	11	1		- -	375	

Of the aforementioned Dollars, of 20 *rs. Vellon* each, there are four Sorts, *viz.* two ſquare, of *Lima* and *Seville*; and two round, one with, and the other without Pillars: Of the former, none have been coined ſince the Year 1733; when the King ordered that none but round and milled ones ſhould thenceforward be ſtruck. Thoſe of his late Majeſty, *Ferdinand* VI, have the Arms of *Caſtile* and *Leon*, on a Shield, quarterly; the Arms of *France*, on an Eſcutcheon of Pretence, under a regal Crown: The Legend, *FERDND.* VI. D.G. *HISPAN.* ET *IND.* REX. and, on the Reverſe, two Globes, under a regal Coronet, between two Pillars, with Coronets inſtead of Capitals, labelled, with the Motto, PLUS VLTRA. Legend, VTRAQUE VNUM. Thoſe of the reigning Monarch, *Charles* III, are the ſame, only with the Difference of the Name. Theſe are termed *Colunarios*, from the Pillars; they weigh exactly an Ounce of Silver, as the *Doblon de a Ocho* does of Gold; and their juſt Proportion is as fifteen to one, though the Gold is current for fifteen of thoſe hard *Dollars* and ten *Quartos*, as hath before been noted.

The Gold *Doblon de a Ocho* is three diſtinct Impreſſions and Forms: That of *America*, or *Lima*, is ſquare, with the Croſs and the Numeral: The ſecond, with the Head of the Prince, and Legend, *PHILIP.* V. D.G. *HISPAN.* ET *IND.* REX. Reverſe, the King's Arms, with this Motto, TIMOR DOMINI INITIUM SAPIENTIÆ. The third Sort has not the Sovereign's Impreſſion, but hath his Arms under a regal Crown, Legend, *PHILIP.* V. DEI GRATIA. and, on the Reverſe, a Croſs, with this Motto, *HISPANIARUM* REX. Some of thoſe of his preſent Majeſty have his Effigies, with the Legend, *CAROLUS* III. D. G. *HISP.* ET *IND.* REX. and the Reverſe, the King's Arms, with this Motto, IN. UTROQ. FELIX. AUSPICE. DEO. Others, like theſe, bear the Prince's Head and Legend, but the Motto on the Reverſe is, NOMINA MAGNA SEQUOR.

Thus have I deſcribed the various Sorts of *Spaniſh* Money, commencing with the Copper, or *Vellon*, as by this the Gold and Silver Species are proportionally regulated: And therefore it naturally reſults, that the Reduction of the moſt valuable Coins becomes impracticable, without previouſly knowing the true Value of the baſeſt.

Many *Spaniſh* Authors have written on the Methods of regulating the Value of their Money by Aſſays. *Juan de Arphe Villafane*, Aſſay-maſter in the Mint of *Segovia*, publiſhed his *Quilatador* in the Year 1598; in which he preſcribed the Rules that have ſince been followed, and on which the Laws treating of this Matter have been eſtabliſhed.

Sebaſtian Gonzalez de Caſtro, chief Aſſayer of the Mint at *Zaragoza*, publiſhed a Work in *Madrid*, concerning *Arphe*'s Rules, in the Year 1658, intitled, *Declaracion del Valor de la Plata, Ley, y Peſo de las Monedas antiguas de Plata ligada de Caſtilla, y Aragon*; in which he exhibited the Types of the ſeveral Coins, and, comparing them with one another, he clearly determined the intrinſic Worth of each, as alſo of the *Gothiſh*.

Don *Vicencio Juan de Laſtanoſa*, in his *Tratado de la Moneda Iaqueſa, y de otras de Oro, y Plata del Reyno de Aragon*, printed at *Zaragoza* in the Year 1681, made this

this Matter remarkably clear from the Laws and intrinſic Value of the Species; which he gives engraven in nine Copper-plates, placed at the End of his Work, and has therein preſerved the Model and Size of every Species.

The Head Aſſayer, Don *Joſeph Garcia Caballero*, who had publiſhed his *Quilatador* in the Year 1713, appeared again in Print in the Year 1731, with his Treatiſe, intitled, *Breve Cotejo, y Balanza de las Peſas y Medidas* (that now lies before me); in which he compares the *Spaniſh* Mark and Standard with the others of *Europe:* He alſo gives the intrinſic Value of the *Spaniſh* Coins in a chronological Order, after having aſſayed them; of all which I ſhall have Occaſion to ſpeak more fully. And I could quote many other *Spaniſh* Authors who have treated of the Subject; but I ſhall here only add to the Catalogue, the moſt ingenious Don *Geronymo de Uztariz*, in his *Theorica y Pratica de Comercio*, and Don *Diego de Saavedra*, in *La Empreſſa Ferro & Auro*.

In *England*, our juſtly celebrated Sir *Iſaac Newton*'s Tables of the Aſſays, Weights, and Values of moſt foreign Silver and Gold Coins, publiſhed in the Year 1719, and republiſhed in 1740, include and explain thoſe of *Spain*; and which is yet more extenſively done in that valuable Performance of a Foreigner (whom I preſume to be the late worthy Merchant, Mr. *Nicholas Magens*, Author of *the Treatiſe on Inſurances)*, given to the Public, with its due Encomiums, by Mr. *William Horſley*, under the Title of *the Univerſal Merchant:* And in *France*, Meſſieurs *Dutot*, *Damoreau*, and others, have wrote on the Subject, but in no manner comparable to the laſt cited Authors.

The proportionate Value which Gold hath borne to Silver in ſeveral Ages down to the preſent, with the Reaſons of it, hath employed the Pens of many Writers: And as the Inveſtigation is curious, and of much greater Importance, than from a curſory View appears, as well to *England* and *Spain*, as to other Nations; I ſhall accordingly here give a ſhort Hiſtory thereof, borrowed from the aforementioned Diſſertation of Mr. *Horſley*; and ſhall add his ingenious Diſquiſition on the conteſted Queſtion, whether a greater Plenty of Gold and Silver is the true and only Cauſe of the ſuppoſed Difference of the Price or Value of Proviſions, Neceſſaries, and Labour.

There is much Variety among Authors, what Proportion Gold and Silver held to one another in the flouriſhing Ages of the Jewiſh State; not from the Difference of Time, but Variety of Interpretations. *Bodin* alledges the ſame Place to prove the Proportion twenty five to one, which ſome quote for forty five to one, and others only ten to one; which laſt ſeems the more probable, as all Hiſtorians agree in the Plenty of Gold.

There is a Paſſage of *Herodotus*, by which it appears that thirteen Talents of Silver were valued at one of Gold in the Revenues of *Darius*. And there is a received Opinion, that, in the Proſperity of the *Grecian* Commonwealth, the Proportion was twelve to one.

Pliny reports, without mentioning any certain Time, that anciently the *Romans* did value a *Scruple* of Gold at twenty *Seſtertii* of Silver; which, when the *Seſtertius* was at the greateſt Weight, was twenty to one; when at the leaſt, fifteen to one.

But there is a clear Paſſage in the eighth Book of that *Decade* of *Livy*, reſpecting an Agreement between the *Romans* and the *Etolians*, that they might pay ten Talents of Silver inſtead of one of Gold. And, where it is ſaid that *Cæſar*, at his coming out of *Gaul*, brought ſuch a Quantity of Gold, that the Proportion abated to ſeven and a half to one, is not credible, if the Proportion of twenty to one were true.

In *France*, the Proportion down to the Time of King *John*, was eleven to one; and, by an Edict of the Year 1614, about thirteen to one.

In

In *Germany*, the ancient Proportion was eleven to one; but, in the Year 1610, thirteen to one.

In the *United Provinces*, Year 1662, by a Placart it appears to have been neareſt twelve $\frac{2}{8}$ to 1: And the Proportion in *Spain*, for ſome Time back, about twelve to one.

As to the Proportion of Gold to Silver, during the Times of our *Saxon* Anceſtors, appears not any where that I can diſcover, nor any Value or Account by Gold Coin at all. But as there was every where Gold in Uſe at that Time, and as I find the Silver under the ſame Regulation in *France* and *Germany*, as in *England*, under *Charlemain* as under the *Saxon Heptarchy*, and founded on the beſt regulated *Roman* Meaſure under *Juſtinian*; I conclude the Proportion of the two Metals to have been the ſame, or nearly alike, as at this Time all over *Europe*, though differing, as now, in the Diviſion.

By the Emperor *Juſtinian*'s Regulation, the Pound of Silver was divided into ſixty Parts; by that of *Charlemain*, into twenty: And the *Saxon* Pound was exactly the like, conſiſting of XX Shillings, each of them XII Penny-weights, XX whereof made an Ounce, and XII Ounces, or XII Times one Shilling and eight Pence, the Pound.

They had likewiſe other Diviſions, which our Authorities are not ſo well agreed about, though they all amount to the ſame Thing, when calculated back into the fundamental Proportion: So it is doubted whether they had not the Pound, divided into 12 and into 15 Ounces; and into 20, 48, and LX Shillings. By *Etheldred*'s Laws, 15 *Oræ* was a Pound; Sir *H. Spelman* defines the *Oræ*, by *Uncia*, an Ounce; and *Oræ* is, by the ſame Author, ſaid to be a Piece of Money, Value 16 *d.* It is certain, that 15 by 16, produces the ſame Number of Pence, as 12 by 20, 48 by 5, or LX by IV, and are either of them the Sum of two hundred and forty Pence, or the ſame Value of a Pound of Silver.

Thus after a ſtrict Enquiry into the Value of the *Libra Anglo-Saxonica*, and conſulting all that is material on the Subject, the Difference of Opinions ſeem only to have ariſen from the Variety of the Diviſions, each alike capable of being arithmetically reſolved into the firſt given Quantity of the Pound Troy, and ſtand here in Order:

1.	An Ounce - -	XX Penny-weights	240 Penny-weights Troy.
	A Pound - -	XII Ounces	
		240	
2.	An Ounce - -	XVI Penny-weight	240 ditto.
	A Pound - -	XV Ounces	
		240	
3.	A Shilling - -	XII Penny-weight	240 ditto.
	A Pound - -	XX Shillings	
		240	
4.	A Shilling - -	V Penny-weight	240 ditto.
	A Pound - -	XLVIII Shillings	
		240	

5. { A Shilling - - IV Penny-weight / A Pound - - - LX Shillings } 240 Penny-weight Troy.

240

By this and ſome other Circumſtances, not pertinent to the preſent Purpoſe, it ſhould ſeem, that, in thoſe early Days, our Anceſtors underſtood honeſt Arithmetic as well as their Poſterity; as we ſee all their Denominations calculated into whole Numbers, and all the whole Numbers they can be calculated into.

From the Coming in of *William* the *Norman*, to the Time of *Edward* I, we find but a very obſcure Account of the State of our Coin; nor, until the Reign of *Edward* III, have we any clear Authority for the Value ſet upon Gold, or of its Proportion to Silver, and ſtill leſs of the Proportion of both to other Commodities; although thereupon in great meaſure depends a fair Inſight into the State and Condition of thoſe Times, as to Trade, Wealth, Plenty, *&c.* However, by what appears, the ancient and modern Proportion of Gold to Silver, was not very different in the Reigns of *Edward* III. and his late Majeſty *George* II. Neither do I find any Alteration in the Standard of the Gold or Silver down to the preſent Times: Twenty two Carats fine, and two alloy, is the Ounce of Gold; and eleven Ounces and two Penny-weight fine, and eighteen Penny-weight alloy, the Standard Pound of Silver: The Diviſion of the Pound of Gold continues the ſame, *viz.* into forty four Guineas and a half; though this Coin hath varied in the nominal Value ſeveral Times in different Reigns, having once got up to thirty Shillings, and declined again to the preſent Currency of twenty one.

But for the Reader's Satisfaction, and that all may be known on this Subject that is requiſite, concerning the Doctrine of Bullion and Coins, and how our Standard is proportioned to that of other Countries, and thence what the true Par of Exchange is between us, I refer to the adjoined Tables of Sir *Iſaac Newton*, with the ſubſequent Explanations and Remarks thereon: For though the Subject under Conſideration ſhould limit my Diſcourſe to the Worth of theſe precious Metals, current in *England* and *Spain* comparatively, I confide the extending it in the Manner I have, will not be diſapproved by the Generality of thoſe for whoſe Peruſal it is intended; I ſhall therefore proceed; and as Coin is made out of Bullion, and as either is more ſcarce or plentiful, ſo are they valued in Proportion to other Commodities, and are barterable for them. From hence, and from the intrinſic Worth of Coin or Bullion, that is to ſay, their Freeneſs from Mixture or Alloy, or, in other Words, their Purity or Fineneſs, is formed that Exactitude in adjuſting Debts and Credits between Nation and Nation, Merchant and Merchant, or otherwiſe in Dealings, whether at home or abroad, in greater or leſſer Matters.

Whatever farther is to be ſaid on this Subject, all centers at laſt in *intrinſic Value:* For although there may be a Difference at Times and Places in the comparative Value of Gold and Silver to each other, and to other Commodities, in the incidental Expence of Returns, or in the Largeneſs and Smallneſs of the Demand; yet ſtill the *intrinſic Value* governs all; ſo in that we are only to reſt it to calculate thereby, and leave every thing elſe to caſual Conſiderations, and the Judgment of the Parties concerned, who will, ſo long as there is Plenty or Scarcity of Gold or Silver, or as larger or ſmaller Demands occur, ſuit the Market thereto, and riſe and fall, or to the natural *Par pro pari*, level *Exchanges*.

There is another Matter, which moſt of the Writers on Bullion and Coins have entered into with great Warmth and Spirit; and, as the Occaſion preſents, I ſhall attempt here to conſider, in perhaps a ſtronger Light than

has been generally the Caſe with thoſe, who, without tracing it through all its various Appearances, have been very poſitive in affirming or denying, or, which is much the ſame, affirming oppoſitely.

The true Queſtion, however diverſified by Words, is, Whether the having a greater Plenty of Gold or Silver, is the true and only Cauſe of the ſuppoſed Difference of the Price or Value of Proviſions, Neceſſaries, and Labour? Or, in other Words, if Gold and Silver, or both, have by their Plenty leſſened their former Value or Eſtimation, whether Labour, *&c.* have been proportionably adjuſted thereto?

A right Solution of the above Queſtions, inſtructs us in the Knowledge of the Cauſes which affect our Manufactures at home, and conſequently our Trade abroad, as the greater or leſſer Balance depends on the Cheapneſs or Dearneſs of Labour.

If either Gold or Silver has increaſed, ſuch Increaſe ſeems to have been mutual, if that may be aſcertained by the Proportion they have appeared, in tracing them down, to have bore to one another; but if we ſhould any where find that more Gold in Proportion was uſed formerly than Silver, and more Silver now than Gold in wrought Works of any kind, out of the Courſe of Currency, then it will follow, that their Proportion in Currency will not evince their conſtant proportional Equality. From all we can gather from Hiſtory in very old Times, Gold ſeems to have been more applied to wrought Works than Silver; but in the preſent, it appears that more Silver is ſo applied than Gold: And as in old Times, the Proportion of Silver to Gold in Currency was neareſt twelve to one, but now neareſt fifteen to one; it ſeems therefore evident, that Gold was more plentiful formerly than Silver, and Silver now than Gold.

By ancient Times, I would be underſtood to mean the flouriſhing Ages of the Jewiſh State, and of the *Aſſyrian* Empire. As to the Times, only five hundred Years back, or ſomething leſs, we find the Proportion in Currency to differ but little: But as the Uſe of wrought Plate, *&c.* has of late greatly increaſed, it puts it quite out of Doubt, that Gold in Proportion was then more plenty than Silver, and now Silver more plenty than Gold, without any Relation to the great Quantity, not only this Nation, but others export to the *Eaſt-Indies*.

As to the general Plenty of both, and how that has operated with regard to the Price of Labour, *&c.* is a Matter of further Conſideration; and in this reſpect I ſhall confine myſelf to *England* only, though the Calculation may be extended to *Spain*, and moſt other *European* Countries.

Among many Writers on this Subject, the learned Author of the *Chronicon Pretioſum* is not to be the leaſt regarded, though that Book was written for a particular Purpoſe.

That Author has deduced down, in Diviſions, the Price of *Proviſions*, the Value of one kind of *Church Livings*, and the common Price of *Labour*; the two former from different Authors of Credit; the latter from our Statute Books, and certain caſual Occurrences.

And here it may be proper to obſerve, that an Ounce of Silver is, and ever was, equal to an Ounce of Silver; and therefore whatever more an Ounce of Silver would purchaſe or pay for, formerly or now, is the true Difference. In the 28th Year of the Reign of *Edward* I. Silver was at *one Shilling* and *eight Pence Farthing* an Ounce, Silver now at *five Shillings* and *two Pence*; therefore if *one Shilling* and *eight Pence Farthing* purchaſed a *Sheep* then, or paid the *Labourer* a Week's Wages, and *five Shillings* and *two Pence* does the ſame now, they being only of two different Denominations, and equally an *Ounce of Silver*, then were the *Prices* equal.

The

The Price of Proviſions, as the learned Author admits, is a very uncertain Rule to judge by; as they not only alter on various Occaſions at the ſame Market, but very materially at all Times in different Markets, as to Fleſh, Poultry, and Fiſh; but as to Corn, the Price is nearly ſimilar in all Markets.

To make this Part of the Argument as brief as poſſible, I have here noted, Table-wiſe, the Price of ſuch Things as are the moſt abſolutely neceſſary for the Support of human Life, from the Author's own Stating, and of what was actually purchaſed for the Prior of *St. Auguſtin*'s, *Canterbury*, in 1309; and againſt them have ſet the Prices as they are now equal to, nearly as *one Shilling* and *eight Pence Farthing* is to *five Shillings* and *two Pence*, or two Thirds Difference; by which what Variance there is will appear evident.

An Ounce of Silver at 1 s. 8 d. $\frac{1}{4}$ = *an Ounce of Silver at* 5 s. 2 d.

		£.	s.	d.		£.	s.	d.
1309.	Wheat *per* Quarter,	0	7	2		1	1	6
	Malt, ditto,	0	6	0		0	18	0
	Oats, ditto,	0	4	0		0	12	0
	An Ox Carcaſe,	0	18	0		2	14	0
	Hog, ditto,	0	3	2 $\frac{1}{4}$		0	9	6 $\frac{3}{4}$
	Mutton, ditto,	0	3	0		0	9	0
	A Gooſe,	0	0	3 $\frac{1}{2}$		0	0	10 $\frac{1}{2}$
	A Capon,	0	0	3		0	0	9
	A Pullet,	0	0	1 $\frac{1}{2}$		0	0	4 $\frac{1}{2}$
	Eggs, nine,	0	0	1		0	0	3

How near theſe Prices approach to our diſtant Markets, is more readily obſervable, than, that when ſome Circumſtances are conſidered, they may be in Proportion much above them: As a Quarter of Wheat at 1 *l.* 1 *s.* 6 *d.* without a Land-Tax; Malt at 18 *s.* with both a Land and Malt-Tax on it; Oats at 12 *s.* with a Land-Tax; and all three under the Load of various other Taxes, not known in thoſe Days, will altogether ſufficiently evince, that a Super-plenty of Money has not been the ſole Cauſe of the Difference: Nor is it very ſignificant without, as a Quarter of Malt at 18 *s.* is not an uncommon Price now, neither is Oats at 12 *s.* An Ox at 2 *l.* 14 *s.* may be thought cheap by thoſe who imagine by it we intend ſuch Oxen as are brought to *Smithfield* Market, and the ſame may be ſaid of Hogs and Sheep; nor is a Gooſe at 10 *d.* $\frac{1}{2}$ ſuch an extraordinary Purchaſe at a Barn-door, no more than is a Pullet for 4 *d.* $\frac{1}{2}$ or nine Eggs for 3 *d.*

But this is not much to the Purpoſe of the main Argument, as theſe are all partial or chance Prices: Nor was the Produce of the Land in thoſe Days ſo well proportioned, as to bear even or regular Prices, eſpecially between Corn and Cattle; as it is found on due Examination, that Wheat was often at an Ounce of Gold the Quarter, and other Grain in Proportion; and, upon an Average through the whole five hundred Years, dearer than now.

On the ſtudying of this with more than common Attention, I find the Value of a Day's Labour to be 3 *d.* nearly the ſeventh Part of an Ounce of Silver then, and ſo equal to 9 *d.* now. That the Statutes directed leſs, I am ſenſible: But they never did, nor never will, nor can operate to any Purpoſe in ſuch Caſes; not only for Reaſons which common Senſe will tell any Man, but what is likewiſe evinced by common Experience: The Reaſon is, becauſe ſuch Laws are not equal, and founded on a falſe Suppoſition, that every Man is equally ſtrong, willing and ſkilful; and therefore the Statutes only ſerve as Hints to inform us ſomething near the Matter.

It

It is beſides with Labourers as with Commodities; the Price is governed by Plenty or Scarcity: And herein conſiſts the Marrow of that Maxim, *That Numbers of People are the Wealth of a Nation*; as, where they are plenty, they muſt work cheap, and ſo Manufactures are encouraged for a foreign Market; and their Returns are the Wealth of the Nation, which Numbers thus procure.

Take this as a brief Illuſtration: If Plenty of Money made Labour dear, how happens it, that in *New-England*, where Money is ſcarce, Labour is dear? And again, in *Jamaica*, where Money is plentiful, Labour is dear: The ſame in *Spain*, &c.

A Maxim muſt hold true in every Part, or it is no Maxim; and this, of the Plenty of Money making Labour dear, is hardly true in any Part: For, in the different Situations of *New-England*, *Jamaica*, and *Spain*, we ſee the ſame Effect; but neither relative to the Plenty of Money, but all to the Scarcity of Labourers. However, if we look a little further back, Plenty of Money may in Time cauſe a Scarcity of Labourers, and ſo Dearneſs of Labour; but this is merely caſual.

But then again: It ſhould in another Light be the Cauſe of Cheapneſs in Neceſſaries, as it may be the Means of Improvement of Lands, *&c.* and ſo, by raiſing the Quantity, leſſen the Value.

And we ſee daily that the Price of Grain is not ruled by the Plenty or Scarcity of Gold or Silver, but by its own Superabundance or Defect; as, where we raiſe more than we can vent, or where we could vent more than we raiſe: So in Labourers, where they are ſcarce, they command their Wages; where plenty, the Wages command them; that is to ſay, they will work for leſs Gold and Silver in one Caſe than in the other. Hence it is evident, that Gold and Silver is much balanced by the Plenty or Scarcity of other Things, as theſe by Gold and Silver, and upon that Balance depends the Difference of Prices.

I am apprehenſive that the learned Author, above quoted, plainly perceived this; for he ſays, Chap. 6. that "V *l.* in *Henry the Sixth*'s Time contained 40 "Ounces of Silver, now only $19\frac{1}{3}$; and therefore that v *l.* was of ſomewhat bet- "ter Value than x *l.* now-a-Days." But then he ſays again, for Reaſons he was beſt acquainted with, that "if for twenty Years together, the Price of "Wheat were vi *s.* viii *d.* the Quarter, and from the Year 1686 to 1706, at 40 *s.* "the Quarter, it is plain that v *l.* in *Henry the Sixth*'s Time would have pur- "chaſed fifteen Quarters of Wheat, for which the laſt twenty Years muſt have "been paid xxx *l.* therefore that xxx *l.* now would be no more than an Equiva- "lent to v *l.* in the Reign of *Henry the Sixth*." But ſuppoſe v *l.* now is twenty Ounces of Silver, 30 Times 20 is but 600, and 5 Times 40 is 200, or $\frac{1}{3}$ the Quantity, which proves beyond Diſpute, that the Equivalent is only as 5 is to 15, not as v is to xxx.

This is a Point which I look upon as of the laſt Importance to my Country, to inveſtigate clearly what is the true Cauſe of the Dearneſs of Labour, *&c.* It cannot be owing alone to the Plenty of Money, for the Reaſons before alledged; and becauſe that where a Country is full ſtocked with Inhabitants, whether Money be plenty or not, the Price of Labour will always be in the Power of the Employer; and where that is the Caſe, Manufactures will be carried on cheap, as in *Flanders*, &c. The ſure Way to carry on a flouriſhing Trade, is certainly to manufacture cheap; this is only to be attained by an Abundance of Labourers, and we do not perceive the Want of them, through their earning too much Money, and ſo ſetting up for themſelves, nor from the Want of a healthy Climate, nor from Numbers which go abroad. Nor will our heavy Weight of Taxes fall always ſo much on Proviſions and Neceſſaries, as to cauſe Labour to be dear; though it may make a material Difference between the preſent and former Times: For, as it has been obſerved before, if the Markets are

full

full ſtocked, the Buyer will govern the Price; and if that Price will not pay Rent, the Landlord may be obliged to live upon leſs; but the Conſumer will not be burdened with the Taxes, they muſt all fall on thoſe who have Property.

So that as to the Labour: This is but Part of the Evil, or Neceſſity of raiſing the Price of Labour. The worſt Part of it then is, that high Taxes drain the Center of a Country into the Capital, whence perhaps it may not circulate back quick enough to anſwer neceſſary Emergencies, which, cauſing a Stagnation of Buſineſs, ſends the Labourers after the Money; and a Country thus thinned, though Money be ſcarce, Labour will be dear, on our former Principle. This is in ſome meaſure remedied by our Number of inland manufacturing Towns, which, by Drawbacks on the Capital, and by prudently keeping their Labourers together, and in Trades they cannot well follow any where elſe, is a fair Means of having their Buſineſs done cheap, and they thrive accordingly; but, out of the Vicinage of theſe, the Caſe is very different, Labourers will be ſcarce, and Labour dear.

Hence I ſhall beg Leave to make an Inference to the main Purport of the Work before me; which is, That ſo much as we want in the Cheapneſs of Labour, ſo much ſhall we be defective in the Balance of Trade abroad: And, although it may be that *Exchanges* may vary or riſe in our Diſfavour, whether the Balance be greatly for or againſt us in Trade; yet ſhould we be much better reconciled to that little Deviation from the *Par pro pari*, if Means could be found to render Labour generally cheaper, and, by acquiring a large Balance, make little Differences in the *Exchange* appear inſignificant.

And as I hope it is now pretty well proved, that Plenty of Money is not the dreadful Spectre which frightens us out of our Trade, by making Labour dear, but the Want of People enough to make it cheap; it will be worthy the Attention of the Great and the Wiſe, what is the moſt apt and proper Way of ſtocking the Nation with ſober induſtrious People, applicable to ſuch Employments as are now evidently moſt in Want of Labourers; and in which, though I ſhall not preſume to preſcribe, I beg Leave to deliver a few Hints.

In all Buſineſſes, where the Labourer in three Days can earn Money enough to maintain himſelf the other three in Idleneſs, that Buſineſs wants more Hands: And wherever any Part of a Country is ſo ſcarce of Labourers, as, that for Aid in the principal Part of their Buſineſs, they are obliged to procure others from a Diſtance, they likewiſe want Hands. In either Caſe Labour will be dear.

Our Author proceeds to enforce his Argument by ſeveral other ſtrong Conſiderations, too long to be here inſerted: I ſhall therefore only add his Concluſion of it; which, he ſays, was to ſhew, that the Increaſe of Money is not the only Cauſe of the Difference of the Price or Value of Proviſions, Neceſſaries, and Labour; and it is not difficult to prove, that Money in general makes out but a ſmall Part of that, wherein conſiſts the Wealth of any Nation, which comprehends Thouſands of Things for the Uſe of the Community.

I ſhall now add Sir *Iſaac Newton*'s Tables, with the Explanations and Remarks promiſed; and with theſe cloſe the Doctrine of Bullion and Coins.

Sir Isaac Newton's *Assays, Weights, and Values of most foreign Silver and Gold Coins, actually made at the* Mint, *by Order of the Privy Council, before the Year* 1717: *With Notes and Explanations, shewing the Methods of keeping Accounts in those Cities, on which Negotiations in Bills are usually made; and a Calculation of the real or intrinsic Par of Exchange, as it stood in the Year* 1719, *when first published, and as it was republished in* London, 1740.

Foreign Silver Coins.	Assay.		Weight		Stand. Wt			Value.	
		dw.	*dw.*	*gr.*	*dw.*	*gr.*	*mi.*	*d.*	
The *Piaster* of *Spain*, or *Seville* Piece of 8 *Reals*, now reduced to 10 *,	W.	1	17	12	17	10	2	54	
The new *Seville Piece of Eight*,	W.	1 ½	14		13	21	15	43.	11
The *Mexico Piece of Eight*,	W.	1	17	10 5/9	17	8	14	53.	83
The *Pillar Piece of Eight*,	Stand.		17	9	17	9		53.	87
The *Peru Piece of Eight*, coarser, but of uncertain Allay,									
The old *Ecu* of *France*, or Piece of 60 *Sols Tournois*,	W.	1	17	12	17	10	2	54	
The new *Ecu* of *France*, or Piece of 5 *Livres*, or 100 *Sols*,	W.	1 ½	19	14 ½	19	11	12	60.	39
N.B. *The* Ecu *of* France *should be* 2 dw. *worse by Law.*									
The *Crusado* of *Portugal*, or *Ducat*, worth 400 *Reas*, now marked and raised to 480 *Reas*,	W.	2	11	4	11	1	13	34.	31
The *Patacks*, or *Patagons* of *Portugal*, worth 500 *Reas*, now marked and raised to 600,									
The *Ducatoon* of *Flanders*, or Piece of 60 *Sols* or *Patars*,	B.	4 ½	20	22	21	8	2	66.	15
The *Patagon* of *Flanders*, or *Cross Dollar*, or Piece of 48 *Patars*,	W.	12	18	1	17	1	13	52.	91
The *Ducatoon* of *Holland*, or Piece of 63 *Stivers*,	B.	3	20	21	21	3	15	65.	59
The *Patagon Leg Dollar*, or *Rix Dollar* of *Holland*, or Piece of 50 *Stivers*,	W.	14	18		16	20	17	52.	28
The *three Guilder Piece* of *Holland*, or Piece of 60 *Stivers*,	W.	2	20	8	20	3	12	62.	46
The *Guilder Florin*, or Piece of 20 *Stivers*,	W.	2	6	18 ½	6	17	1	20.	08
The *ten Shilling Piece* of *Zeland*, or Piece of 60 *Stivers*,	W.	2	20	6	20	1	13	62.	21
The *Lion Dollar* of *Holland*, or ⅔ of the *Ducatoon*,	W.	44	17	14	14	2	7	43.	07
The *Ducatoon* of *Cologn*,	B.	3	20	18	21	-	15	65.	02
The *Rix Dollar*, or *Patagon* of *Cologn*,	W.	13	18		16	22	14	52.	53
The *Rix Dollar*, or *Patagon* of the Bishop of *Liege*,	W.	12	17	22 ½	16	22	5	55.	48
The *Rix Dollar* of *Mentz*,	W.	6 ½	18	8	17	19	18	55.	27
The *Rix Dollar* of *Frankfort*,	W.	9	18	8	17	14	4	54.	53
The *Rix Dollar* of the Elector *Palatine* of the *Rhine*, and *Bavaria*, before 1620,			18	5					

* This *Piaster* was proved to have been over-weighty.

Foreign Silver Coins:	Assay.		Weight		Stand. Wt			Value.
		dw.	dw.	gr.	dw.	gr.	mi.	d.
The *Rix Dollar* of *Nuremberg*,	W.	6	18	10	17	22	1	55. 55
The old *Rix Dollar* of *Lunenburg*,	W.	10	18	11	17	15	2	54. 65
The old *Rix Dollar* of *Hanover*,	W.	8	18	12	17	20	2	55. 03
The *double Gulden* of the Elector of *Hanover*,	W.	7	18	18	18	3	16	56. 29
The *Gulden* of the Elector of *Hanover*, or Piece of $\frac{2}{3}$,	B.	$17\frac{1}{2}$	8	10	9	1	18	28. 14
The *half Gulden* of the Elector of *Hanover*, or Piece of $\frac{1}{3}$,	B.	$17\frac{1}{2}$	4	5	4	12	19	14. 07
The *Gulden* of the Duke of *Zell*, or Piece of 16 *Gute Groſchen*,	W.	43	11	2	8	22	10	27. 07
The *Gulden* of the Biſhop of *Hildeſheim*, or Piece of 24 * *Manen Groſh*, now raiſed to 26,	W.	$40\frac{1}{2}$	11	22	9	17	7	30. 21
The *Rix Dollar* of *Magdeburg*,	W.	10	18	12	17	16	1	54. 27
The *Gulden*, or *Guilder*, of *Magdeburg*,	W.	44	11	14	9	6	-	28. 67
The old *Rix Dollar* of the Elector of *Brandenburg*,	W.	9	18	13	17	19	1	55. 17
The old *Gulden* of *Brandenburg*, now raiſed from 24 to 26 † *Manen Groſh*,	W.	43	12	4	9	19	9	30. 41
The *Gulden* of *Brandenburg*, or Piece of $\frac{2}{3}$,	W.	43	11	3	8	23	6	27. 81
The *half Gulden* of *Brandenburg*, or Piece of $\frac{1}{3}$,	W.	43	5	13	4	11	14	13. 09
The *Gulden* of the Elector of *Saxony*, or Piece of $\frac{2}{3}$,	W.	41	11	3	9	1	14	28. 12
The old *Bank Dollar* of *Hamburg* ‡,	W.	8	18	9	17	17	4	54. 92
The old *Rix Dollar* of *Lubec*,	W.	$8\frac{1}{2}$	18	16	17	22	17	55. 54
The *four Mark Piece* of *Denmark*, of coarſer Allay,	W.	61	14	8	10	9	10	32. 23
The *four Mark Piece* of *Denmark*, of finer Allay,	W.	21	11	$13\frac{1}{2}$	10	11	5	32. 45
The *eight Mark Piece* of *Sweden*,	Stand.		20		20			62
The *four Mark Piece* of *Sweden*,	W.	58	13	12	9	23	7	30. 92
The *two Mark Piece* of *Sweden*,	W.		6	19				
The old *Dollar* of *Dantzic*,	W.	$10\frac{1}{2}$	18	9	17	12	4	54. 27
The old *Rix Dollar* of *Thorn*, near *Dantzic*,	W.	12	18	$8\frac{1}{2}$	17	8	15	53. 85
The *Rix Dollar* of *Sigiſmund* III. and *Vladiſlaus* IV. Kings of *Poland*,	W.	10	18	9	17	13	14	54. 04
The *Rix Dollar* of the late Emperor *Leopold*,	W.	$10\frac{1}{2}$	18	9	17	12	4	54. 27
The *Rix Dollar* of his Predeceſſor *Ferdinand* III,	W.	$10\frac{1}{2}$	18	9	17	12	4	54. 27
The *Rix Dollar* of *Ferdinand*, Archduke of *Auſtria*,	W.	$10\frac{1}{2}$	18	5	17	8	7	53. 78
The *Rix Dollar* of *Baſil*,	W.	$7\frac{1}{2}$	18	$18\frac{1}{2}$	18	3	6	56. 24
The *Rix Dollar* of *Zurich*,	W.	13	18	1	16	23	13	52. 65

* *Maryen Groſhen.*

† *Maryen Groſhen.*

‡ This *Bank Dollar* was proved to have been over-weighty.

The

Foreign Silver Coins.	Assay.		Weight		Stand. Wt			Value.	
		dw.	*dw.*	*gr.*	*dw.*	*gr.*	*mi.*	*d.*	
The old *Ducat* of *Venice*, with the Words *Ducatus Venetus* upon it, a Piece of 6 old *Livres*, afterwards raised, I think, to 6 *Livres*, 4 *Sols*, *de Picoli*,	W.	23 ½	14	15	13	1	17	40.	50
The *half Ducat*,	W.	23 ½	7	7 ½	6	12	18	20.	25
The new *Ducat*, with the N° 124 upon it, signifying 124 *Sols*, or 6 *Livres*, 4 *Sols*, *de Picoli*,			18	2					
The half thereof,			9	1					
The *Crusado Croisat*, or *St. Mark* of *Venice*, with the N° 140 upon it, signifying 140 *Sols*, or 7 *Livres de Picoli*,			20	6					
The *half Crusado*, of the same Form,			10	3					
The *quarter Crusado*, of the same Form,			5	1					
Another Coin of *Venice*,	W.	46	17	10	13	19	8	42.	08
The Piece of *two Jules*,	B.	6	3	15	3	17	7	11.	05
The *Ducat de Banco* of *Naples*, or Piece of 5 *Tarins*, or 10 *Carlins*, or 100 *Grains*,	W.	3	14	0_4	13	1		40.	43
The *half Ducat*,	W.	3	7	0 ⅓	6	12	10	20.	21
The *Tarin*, or fifth Part of the *Ducat*,	W.	3	2	19 ¼	2	14	12	8.	09
The *Carlin*, or tenth Part of the *Ducat*,	W.	3	1	9 ½	1	7	6	4.	04
The *Escudi Ecu*, or *Crown* of *Rome*, or Piece of 10 *Julios*, or 100 *Bayoches*,			20	14 ½					
The *Teston* of *Rome*, or Piece of 3 *Julios*,	W.	1	5	21 ½	5	20	17	18.	32
The *Ducat* of *Florence* and *Leghorn*, or Piece of 7 *Livres*, or 10 ½ *Julios*,	B.	8	20	3	20	20	6	64.	62
The *Julio* of *Rome*,			2	5					
The *Piaster Ecu*, or *Crown* of *Ferdinand* II, Duke of *Tuscany*,	W.	1	17	12	17	10	2	54	
The *Piaster Ecu*, or *Crown* of *Cosmus* III, present Duke of *Tuscany*, whose Monies are about 4 *per Cent.* lighter than those of his Father's; this Piece is 8 ½ *Julios*,	W.	1	16	18	16	16	4	51.	69
The *Croisat* of *Genoa*, or Piece of 7 ½ *Livres*,	B.	7	24	15	25	9	11	78.	74
The *Ecu d' Argent* of *Genoa*, or Piece of 7 *Livres*, 12 *Sols*,									
The *Piaster Ecu*, or *Crown* of *Milan*,			17	21					
The *Philip* of *Milan*, or Piece of 7 *Livres*,			20	20					
The *Livre*, or 20 *Sols* Piece of *Savoy*,			3	22					
The 10 *Sols* Piece of *Savoy*,			1	23					
A *Roupee*,	B.	16 ½	7	10	7	23	4	24.	07
A *Gut Gulden*, or *Florin d' Or*, a *Dutch* Coin of 28 *Stivers*,	W.	75	12	19	8	11	5	26.	26
Another *Gut Gulden*,	W.	48	11	00	8	14	8	26.	72
Another,	W.	48	12		9	9	15	29.	15

N. B. *All the* Rix Dollars *of the Empire, if exact, ought to weigh in* London 18 *Penny-weight* 18, *and to be* 8 ⅓ *Penny-weight worse than the* English *Standard.*

Gold

Gold Coins unworn.	Assay. car. gr.	Weight dw. gr.	Stand. Wt. dw. gr. mi.	Value. s. d.
The old *Louis d' Or*,	W. 0 0 1/2	4 8	4 7 8	16 9.3
The half and quarter in Proportion,	W. 0 0 1/2	2 4	2 3 14	8 5
The new *Louis d' Or*,	W. 0 1 1/2	5 5 2/5	5 3 18	20 0.6
The half and quarter in Proportion,	W. 0 1 1/2	2 14 7/10	2 13 19	10 0.3
The old *Spaniſh double Doublon*,	W. 0 0 1/2	17 8	17 5 12	67 1.4
The old *Spaniſh double Piſtole*,	W. 0 0 1/2	8 16	8 14 16	33 6.7
The old *Spaniſh Piſtole*,	W. 0 0 1/2	4 8	4 7 8	16 9.3
The new *Seville double Piſtole*,	W. 0	8 16 1/3		
The new *Seville Piſtole*,		4 8 1/6		
The half and quarter in Proportion,				
The *Doppia Moeda*, or *double Moeda* of *Portugal*, new coined,	W. 0 0 1/4	6 22	6 21 12	26 10.4
The *Doppia Moeda*, as they come into *England*,	W. 0 0 1/4	6 21 3/4	6 21 7	26 9.9
The *Moeda* of *Portugal*,	W. 0 0 1/4	3 11	3 10 16	13 5.1
The *half Moeda*,	W. 0 0 1/4	1 17 1/2	1 17 8	6 8.5
The *Hungary Ducat*,	B. 1 2	2 5 2/3	2 9 7	9 3.6
The *Ducat* of *Holland*, coined at *Legem Imperii*,	B. 1 2	2 5 1/2	2 9 3	9 3.2
The *Ducat* of *Campen* in *Holland*,	B. 1 2	2 5 1/2	2 9 3	9 3.2
The *Ducat* of the Biſhop of *Bamberg*,	B. 1 2	2 5 1/2	2 9 3	9 3.2
The *double Ducat* of the Duke of *Hanover*,	B. 1 2	4 10 1/2	4 17 9	18 4.8
The *Ducat* of the Duke of *Hanover*,	B. 1 2	2 5 1/4	2 8 18	9 2.7
The *Ducat* of *Brandenburg*,	B. 1 2	2 5 1/2	2 9 3	9 3.2
The *Ducat* of *Sweden*,	B. 1 2	2 5 1/2	2 9 3	9 3.2
The *Ducat* of *Denmark*,	B. 1 2	2 5 1/2	2 9 3	9 3.2
The *Ducat* of *Poland*,	B. 1 2	2 5	2 8 12	9 2.1
The *Ducat* of *Tranſilvania*,	B. 1 1 1/2	2 4 3/4	2 7 6	8 11.6
The *Sequin*, *Chequin*, or *Zacheen* of *Venice*,	B. 1 3 1/2	2 5 3/4	2 10 7	9 5.7
The old *Italian Piſtole*,	W. 0 0 1/4	4 6 3/4	4 6 11	16 7.6
The *double Piſtole* of Pope *Urban*, 1634,		8 14 1/2		
The *half Piſtole* of *Innocent* II, 1685,		2 4		
A *double Piſtole* of *Placentia*,		8 10		
A *double Piſtole* of *Genoa*, 1621,		8 16		
A *double Piſtole* of *Milan*,		8 13 1/2		
A *ſingle Piſtole* of *Milan*,		4 6 3/4		
A *Piſtole* of *Savoy*, 1675,		4 8 1/2		
Double Ducats of *Caſtile*, *Genoa*, *Portugal*, *Florence*, *Hungary*, and *Venice*,	B. 1 2 1/2	4 11	4 18 8	18 7.7
Single Ducats of the ſame Places,	B. 1 2 1/2	2 5 1/2	2 9 9	9 3.8
Double Duc. of ſeveral Forms in *Germany*,	B. 1 1	4 11	4 17 1	18 4
Single Ducats of the ſame Places,	B. 1 1	2 5 1/2	2 8 5 1/2	9 2
Double Ducats of *Genoa*,	B. 1 2	4 11	4 18 6	18 6.5
Single Ducats of *Genoa*, *Beſancon*, and *Zurich*,	B. 1 2	2 5 1/2	2 9 3	9 3.2
Piſtole of *Rome*, *Milan*, *Venice*, *Florence*, *Savoy*, *Genoa*, *Orange*, *Treves*, *Beſancon*,	W. 0 0 1/4	4 6	4 5 17	16 6.7
A *Barbary Ducat*, with *Arabic* Letters on both Sides in ſquare Tablets, without any Effigies or Eſcutcheon,	W. 2 1 1/2	2 16 1/4	2 9 6	9 3.5

Note, *The Gold Coins having been valued when Guineas were at* 21 s. 6 d. *they are here reduced to the preſent Standard of* 21 s.

*** *A Ducat of the Empire, if exact, ought to weigh* 2 *Penny-weight,* 5 $\frac{7}{10}$ *Grains, in* London.

For underſtanding the Uſe of this Table, it is to be obſerved,

That the *Engliſh* Pound Troy contains 12 Ounces; 1 Ounce, 20 Penny-weights; 1 Penny-weight, 24 Grains; and 1 Grain, 20 Mites.

The preſent *Engliſh* Standard for Gold Coin is, 22 Carats of fine Gold, and 2 Carats, or $\frac{1}{12}$ of Alloy.

The Silver Coin contains 11 Ounces, 2 Penny-weight, fine Silver, and 18 Penny-weight of Alloy, in the Pound.

The firſt Column of the Table expreſſeth the Fineneſs of the aſſayed Silver; the Letter B. ſignifying *better*, and W. *worſe* than the *Engliſh* Standard.

The ſecond Column, the abſolute Weight of the Piece.

The third Column, its Standard Weight, or its Quantity of Standard Metal.

The fourth Column, its Value in *Engliſh* Money.

The preceding Aſſays made of foreign Coins, to know their intrinſic Values, and thereby to calculate the Par of Exchange between *England* and other Countries, have undoubtedly been performed with the greateſt Accuracy: However, ſome ſmall Difference is found in the Aſſays of the greateſt Maſters, which the ſubſequent Notes and Remarks will ſhew, and in Part rectify.

In the Year 1753, four Bars of Gold, aſſayed in *London*, and ſent to *Amſterdam*, turned out as follows:

At *London*.								At *Amſterdam*.							
						8	20			24	12			24	12	24
Bars	100 Oz.	1	*a* 22	—	0 $\frac{1}{4}$ Wt.	12	5	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	*a* 22	0 $\frac{1}{4}$ Wt.	11	14	7	14
	101	- - 1	- 23	-	0 $\frac{1}{4}$ -	12	6	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	- 23	1 $\frac{1}{4}$ -	12	7	2	17
	10	- - 5	- 22	-	3 $\frac{3}{4}$ - -	1	2	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	- 23	- - - -	1	5	8	5
	63	- - 12	- 22	-	0 $\frac{1}{2}$ - -	8	0	7 $\frac{1}{2}$	- 22	1 $\frac{3}{4}$ - -	7	10	2	11
	274 Oz. 19					34	6	3		Weight	32	13	8	23
						8			*a* 355 F. -		11563	6	-	-
	274 $\frac{19}{20}$	- - - - - - -				278 $\frac{3}{20}$			*Agio* $\frac{1}{8}$ -		43	7	-	-
	5499					5563			F. -		11606	13	-	-

which makes 100 Ounces in *London*, to be 101 $\frac{911}{5499}$ Ounces in *Amſterdam*.

Conſequently, either at *London* or *Amſterdam*, there was a Want of Exactneſs. But to fix the true Par by the Coin of their reſpective Countries, no Uſe ſhould be made but of Coins of an exact Weight, ſuch as is by Law preſcribed in each Country: And it appears by the different Weight of theſe *Rix Dollars* of the Empire, ſet down in the Table, that ſome of them have probably been worn off.

Formerly they were not in general come to ſuch an Exactneſs in Coining as at preſent, for even quite new Pieces were a little more or leſs than Standard Weight.

Spaniſh Par. In this Table ſtands firſt a *Piaſter* of *Seville*, weighing 17 Penny-weight, 12 Grains; whereupon the Par of Exchange is calculated: Then 1000 *Piaſters* in *London* ſhould weigh 875 Ounces; but it is notorious that 1000 *Piaſters* in *Spain* go at 117 Marks, 2 Ounces; and, in *London*, ſeldom out above 867 to 869 Ounces. The exact Weight of a *Piaſter* in *Spain*, at preſent, is 15 *Adarmes*; and

ſo,

ſo, 1000 weighing 117 Marks, 1 ½ Ounces, will paſs for full-weighty in their Payments: Whereby it ſeems to be clear, that the *Piaſter* which Sir *Iſaac Newton* made Uſe of, and calculated the Par by, has been over-weighty.

Or if it was a *Piaſter* of an older Date, when, out of a Mark of 8 Ounces, 11 Penny-weight, 4 Grains, were coined 67 *Reals*, and 8 made a *Piaſter*, then 1000 *Piaſters*, full Weight, correſponded to 119 $\frac{27}{67}$ Marks at *Cadiz*: And ſo as 117 ¼ Marks at *Cadiz*, make 867 ½ Ounces at *London*; 1000 *Piaſters*, or 17,350 Penny-weight, 119 $\frac{27}{67}$ Marks, correſpond to 17 Penny-weight, 16 Grains, a *Piaſter*; and then it was too light. But however it may have been, the *Spaniards* having ſince made Alterations in their Coin, the Par is not to be judged by the paſt, but by the preſent.

An old Dollar, of *Hamburg* Bank Money, ſtands in the Table 18 Penny-weight, 9 Grains: And I have, by a Parcel of Gold ſent from *London* to *Hamburg*, experienced that 1000 Marks of *Cologn*, correſpond with 7510 Ounces at *London*.

At *Hamburg*, the Bank Dollar muſt weigh exactly 2 *Loot*, or an Ounce; which correſponds with 18 Penny-weight, 18 Grains, *London* Weight: Whence it is evident that the ſaid Dollar, by which the Par of this Table has been calculated, muſt have been under Weight. Hamburg Par.

Therefore, to make the Calculation of the Par quite exact, they ſhould have procured, with ſome Coins, a Set of Weights out of the reſpective Mints abroad, deſcribing, by the Law of the Country, how much of each Specie ought to go to the Ounce, Pound, or Mark, ſo as to be able to aſcertain both the Difference of Weight and Fineneſs.

In the Book, called *the European States Chancery*, which is publiſhed yearly, and contains all the Tranſactions of the Empire at the Diet of *Ratiſbon*, Part 71, we find, that, in the Year 1738, there were Aſſays made of a great Number of Coins, by ſeven Aſſay-maſters of the Empire, for that Purpoſe appointed: And, upon a Reſolution of the Diet, dated the 10th of *September*, 1738, it was directed to adjuſt all by the Standard of *Leipſic*; which is of 14 *Loot*, 4 Grains, fine, in a Mark of *Cologn*, of 16 *Loot*; and 8 *Rix Dollars* to be a Mark, each *Rix Dollar* 2 *Loot*, and to paſs in *Germany* for 2 *Guilders*. Imperial Standard.

By the Aſſays it is noted, in the Reports of the ſaid Maſters, they found by a Parcel of Guineas, from the Year 1698 to 1720, that they were of 22 Carats, 1 Grain, fine; and that 28 ½ Guineas were equal to 1 Mark *Cologn*; conſequently, 1 Guinea worth 8 *Florins*, 46 *Kreuzer*, 1 $\frac{1155}{1349}$ Penny-weight. Now if we calculate that a weighty Ducat, by the Standard of *Leipſic*, is worth 5 Florins, *Amſterdam* Bank Money, which paſs in the Empire for 4 Florins, then,

4 *Florins*,	5 *Florins*,
a 60 *Xrs.*	*a* 20 *Stivers.*

As 240 *Xrs* of the Empire is to 100 *Stivers Amſterdam*,

ſo 1 *Guinea*

or 8 *Florins*, 46 ½ *Xrs*

is worth 219 ⅙ *Stivers*,

36 ½ *Shillings Flemiſh.*

and 21 *Shillings Engliſh* being 36 ½ *Flemiſh*; then 1 Pound, or 20 *Shillings* Par in Gold, is 34 9 $\frac{1}{7}$ between *London* and *Amſterdam*. Amſterdam ditto Par.

But the main Queſtion is, Whether the ſaid Maſters were right in their Poſition, that 28 ½ Guineas ought to weigh a Mark *Cologn*?

To diſcover which, we know in *England*, that, by Law, there ſhould be 44 ½ Guineas in a Pound of 12 Ounces Troy; and ſo 28 ½ Guineas muſt weigh 7 $\frac{61}{89}$ Ounces.

Ounces. Now if we admit $7\frac{61}{89}$ Ounces of *London* equal to 8 Ounces *Cologn*, then 100 Ounces *Engliſh* would be but $104\frac{64}{634}$ *Cologn*; by which I am convinced that the Guineas, of which they made Uſe, were under Weight, becauſe, by the following three Proofs, made by myſelf, I have found 100 Ounces *Engliſh*, $106\frac{8740}{11993}$, $106\frac{3965}{7510}$, $106\frac{894}{1501}$.

Firſt, I received 40 quite new Ducats, coined at *Amſterdam* in the Years 1745 and 1746, and found them to weigh, in *London*, 4 Ounces, $9\frac{1}{2}$ Penny-weight.

And as by the Ordinance of *Amſterdam*, 67 Ducats muſt weigh 8 Ounces *Cologn*, ſo 40 Ducats muſt weigh $4\frac{52}{67}$; conſequently, if $4\frac{95}{100}$ at *London* are $4\frac{52}{67}$, then 100 at *Cologn*, $106\frac{8742}{11993}$.

Second, By a Parcel of Gold in Bar, ſent from *London* to *Hamburg*, I found 7510 Ounces *Engliſh*, to correſpond with 8000 Ounces of *Hamburg*; and ſo 100 Ounces muſt be $106\frac{3960}{7510}$.

Third, By a Set of Weights, quite new, and tried at *Amſterdam*, which I had ſent me to *London*, I found a Mark Troy from *Amſterdam*, to weigh $7\frac{18}{20}$ Ounces Troy at *London*.

And ſo, if $7\frac{18}{20} = 8$, then $100 = 101\frac{29}{79}$.

And, as in *Amſterdam*, 19 Marks Troy are 20 Marks *Cologn*,

Then $101\frac{29}{79} = 106\frac{894}{1501}$; which ſufficiently proves that the Guineas, made Uſe of by the *German* Mint-maſters, were too light; and therefore the Par, above calculated, muſt exceed $34\,9\frac{1}{7}$.

To come nearer to the Truth, we admit $106\frac{1}{2}$ Ounces *Cologn* = 100 *Engliſh*, ſo $8 = 7\frac{109}{213}$. Now, as 12 Ounces make $44\frac{1}{2}$ Guineas, $7\frac{109}{213}$ make $27\frac{2188}{2556}$: Conſequently, computing $27\frac{2188}{2556}$ to weigh 67 Ducats,

$$\begin{array}{l} 22\frac{1}{12} \\ \hline 23\frac{8}{12}\ )\ 1479\frac{7}{12} \\ \hline 62\frac{147}{284}\ \textit{Ducats} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{ll} 27\frac{2188}{2556} & a\ 100 \\ a\ 21 & \hline \\ \hline & 6\ )\ 6252\ \textit{Stivers} \end{array}$$

If 585 are 1042 what 20 *S.* Sterling.

Makes $35\,7\frac{1}{2}$, the Par in Gold,

Which nearly agrees, when we reckon in lieu of $28\frac{1}{2}$ Guineas at 8 Florins, 46 *Kreuzers*, to be 249 Florins, 51 *Franks* to be divided with $27\frac{2188}{2886}$, it will appear, that a Guinea in *Germany* is worth $8\frac{69016}{71200}$ Florins. And ſo, if 4 Florins of the Empire are at *Amſterdam*,

6) 100 *Stivers*, then $8\frac{69016}{71200}$ *Florins*

is $16\frac{2}{3}$ *Shillings Flemiſh.*

149

is a *Guinea* $37\frac{1}{3}$ S. *Flemiſh.*

If 21 3, is $37\frac{1}{3}$, then 20 S.

The Par is $35\frac{35}{63}$ in Gold.

Or

Or calculate as follows:

100 Marks *Engliſh*, - - - - - - 106 $\frac{1}{2}$ Marks *Cologn*,
1 Mark *Cologn*, - - - - - - - 265 Grain, fine, or 22 $\frac{1}{12}$ Carat,
284 Grain, fine, - - - - - - - 1 Mark, *Ducat*, Gold,
1 Mark, *Ducat*, Gold, - - - - 1116 $\frac{2}{3}$ *Shillings Flemiſh*, or 67 *Ducats*, *a* 100 *Stiv.*

200	4	213	71
1		265	
284		1	
3		3350	67

6)6700

1116 $\frac{2}{3}$ S.

1136 - - - - - - - - - - - - - 4757
265

23785
28542
9514

1260605

100 Marks,
or 800 Ounces *Engliſh*,
a 3 £. 17 10 $\frac{1}{2}$

100 Marks

1136)126060500

If 3115 £. Sterling are - - - - - - - 110969 Sterling *Flemiſh*, then

1 £. Sterling is 35 *s.* 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ *Flemiſh*.

But as there ſeems ſome ſmall Difference in the Aſſays made by the Mint-maſters of the Empire, in calculating that 22 $\frac{1}{12}$ Guineas fine, in a Mark *Cologn*, when in *England* the Standard is 22 fine, in a Pound Troy, then the Account of Par ſtands thus:

100 Ounces *Engliſh*, - - - 106 $\frac{1}{2}$ Ounces *Cologn*,
a 22

24)2200

Fine 91 $\frac{2}{3}$

ſo if 100 contains 97 $\frac{2}{3}$ fine, 106 $\frac{1}{2}$
contain 97 $\frac{5}{8}$ fine.

And as fine Gold in *Germany* is of 288 Grains,
and *Ducats* of 284

you are to add the 4 Difference, or $\frac{1}{71}$, is 1 $\frac{639}{1704}$

And ſo if 8 Ounces are 1116 $\frac{2}{3}$ S. - - 99 *Oz.* 99 *Oz.*

13818 $\frac{3}{4}$ *Shilling*

And as 100 *Oz. a* £. 3 17 10 $\frac{1}{2}$

or 389 $\frac{3}{8}$ £. are 13818 S. 1 £. gives 35 $\frac{1525}{3115}$ *Shillings Flemiſh*, Par of Exchange.

Now to calculate likewiſe the Par upon the Value which Silver Coins bear againſt each other, between *England* and *Holland*,

Admit 100 Ounces *Engliſh* to 106 $\frac{1}{2}$ Ounces *Cologn*,
a 11 $\frac{1}{10}$ fine,

12)1182 $\frac{3}{20}$

98 $\frac{41}{80}$ fine.

And as *Ducatoons* in *Holland* are of the
Fineneſs of 14 *Loot* 16 or 268 Grains,
in fine Silver of 288
So if 268 - - - - - 288 - - - - $98\frac{41}{80}$ Ounces,

gives *Ducatoons* $105\frac{1}{2}$ Ounces.

And as out of 8 Ounces in *Holland*, are coined $7\frac{1}{4}$ *Ducatoons*,
a 60 *Stivers*, or 10 *Shillings Flemiſh*, Bank Money,
which for $7\frac{1}{4}$ makes $72\frac{1}{2}$,

and 100 Ounces in *England*, 8) $7648\frac{3}{4}$
$5\frac{1}{6}$

if $516\frac{2}{3}$ *Shilling* Sterling are $956\frac{3}{32}$ *Sh.* then 20 *Sh.* Sterl. is $37\frac{1}{155}$ *Shill.*

Par of the Exchange in Silver.

Which agrees very well with the Difference of our giving in *England*, more Silver for Gold in Coin, than in *Holland*, viz.

In *England*, Silver, $15\frac{4495}{68200} = 1$ Gold,
In *Holland*, Silver, $14\frac{80010}{154605} = 1$ Gold, } as ſhall be proved by and by.

And ſo, if $15\frac{4495}{68200}$ - - - $14\frac{80010}{154605}$, then $37\frac{1}{155}$ will be as above,

the Par of 35 S. $7\frac{3}{4}$ in Gold.

The Queſtion then is, Whether the Par ſhould be ruled by the Silver or Gold Coin. Mr. *Locke*, in his *Conſiderations on Money*, ſays, " I have ſpoken of Silver " Coins above, becauſe that makes the Money of Accounts, and Meaſure of " Trade, all through the World; for I think all Contracts are every where " made, and Accounts kept, in Silver Coin; I am ſure they are ſo in *England* " and the neighbouring Countries: Silver therefore, and Silver alone, is the " Meaſure of Commerce. Two Metals, as Gold and Silver, cannot be both " the Meaſure of Commerce in any Country; becauſe the Meaſure of Commerce " muſt be perpetually the ſame, invariable, and keeping the ſame Proportion " in Value and in all its Parts."

Mr. *Locke*'s Diſcourſe is certainly worthy the Attention of all who would have an adequate Idea of the Nature and Value of Coins, Intereſt, and Exchange. But before he wrote, that is to ſay, in the Year 1623, there was a Tract of the ſame Purport, compoſed by Mr. *Rice Vaughan*, but not publiſhed till the Year 1655; and it may ſeem ſtrange, that this fine Piece on the Subject has hitherto lain in Oblivion, and not even been quoted by Mr. *Locke*.

Davenant makes Gold and Silver promiſcuouſly the Meaſure of Commerce; and I ſhould think, that, ſince in *England*, Guineas are by Law to be accepted in Payment at twenty one Shillings, as a Crown for five Shillings, the Meaſure is not fixed to Silver.

In *Germany*, ſome Payments are by Law eſtabliſhed to be made in certain Sorts of Silver Coin; ſuch as *Hamburg* Bank Money, in *Rix Dollars*, of fourteen *Loot*, four Grains, fine, in a Mark, and of two *Loot* each: And there it may be ſaid, that Silver Coin is alone the Meaſure of Trade.

In *Portugal*, Gold is the chief Coin of the Country, and conſequently there the Meaſure of Trade.

A Pound of Gold is, and will every where remain, equal to a Pound of Gold: But you give in ſome Countries more Pounds of Silver for a Pound of Gold, than in others; and likewiſe in *England*, we at Times do the ſame: And ſo we may

may as well maintain the Pound of Gold to be Value fixed, or unchangeable; and the Silver to be variable in its Value. But as a greater Value in Gold than in Silver is found all over *Europe*, and is a Metal more commodious for Diſperſion, and has all the Requiſites of Silver, with ſome Advantages, I ſhould think it rather preferable to ſerve as the common Meaſure of Trade.

1 Pound of Silver is 3 : 2 : 0, or 744 *Pence Engliſh*,
1 Pound of Gold is 46 : 14 : 6, or 11214 ditto.

11214 *a* 744, is as $15\frac{54}{744}$ Standard Silver to 1 Pound Standard Gold: But as
1 Pound Gold, of 24 Carats, contains 22 Carats fine,
1 Pound of Silver, of 12 Ounces, contains $11\frac{2}{20}$ Ounces fine.

So 100 Pounds Silver *a* $11\frac{2}{10}$, contain $92\frac{1}{2}$ Pounds fine,
100 Pounds Gold *a* 22 - - - - - $91\frac{2}{3}$

And as $15\frac{54}{744}$ is - - - - to 1

or 11214 - - - - - - - - 744
a $92\frac{1}{2}$ *a* $91\frac{2}{3}$

68200) 1037295 - - - - - 68200

In *England*, we give $15\frac{14295}{68200}$ Pound fine Silver for 1 Pound fine Gold.

In the *Roman* Empire, is coined out of

1 Mark Silver, 8 *Rix Dollars*, of 14 *Loot*, 4 fine, each going for 2 *Guilders*, is 16 Grains,
1 Mark Gold, 67 *Ducats*, of $23\frac{2}{3}$ Carat, fine, each going for 4 *Guilders*, is 268 Grains;
Ergo, $16\frac{3}{4}$ Marks, Standard Coin in Silver, go for 1 Mark Standard Coin in Gold.

And as 100 Marks Silver, *a* $14\frac{2}{9}$, contain $88\frac{128}{144}$ fine,
100 Marks Gold, *a* $23\frac{2}{3}$, - - - $98\frac{88}{144}$
and $16\frac{3}{4}$ is - - - to 1

or 67 - - - - - 4
a $88\frac{128}{144}$ *a* $98\frac{88}{144}$

$5955\frac{80}{144}$ - - - $394\frac{64}{144}$

857600 - - - - 56800

Thus in the Empire, the Mark, $15\frac{5600}{56800}$, fine Silver, 1 Mark fine Gold.

In *France*, M. *Dutot*, in his *Reflexions ſur les Finances*, Tom. 1. Pag. 207. ſays, $14\frac{2}{9}$ Silver, is equal to a Pound of Gold. The Author of the *Examen* ſays, that as by the Edict of the 5th of *March*, 1721, the Mark, Silver, was to paſs for 80 *Livres*, and the Mark, Gold, for 1200, both to be of 11 *Deniers* fine, the Proportion then was 15 to 1; but by the Edict of 1726, the Mark, Silver, is eſtabliſhed at 51, 3, 3, and the Mark, Gold, at 740, 9, 1, both of 11 *Deniers* fine, it makes the Proportion to be near $14\frac{1}{2}$ to 1, and I find it to be $14\frac{5803}{12279}$ to 1.

In *Spain*, one *Peſo* in Silver, of $10\frac{5}{8}$ *Reals*, weighs equal to one *Dubloon* of 160 *Reals*, or 20 *Peſos* of 8 in Gold.

And as by the Aſſays made by the Mint-maſters in *Germany*, we find their *Peſos* to be of $14\frac{8}{18}$, and their *Dubloons* of $21\frac{2}{3}$ Fineneſs Gold; *vide States Chancellery*, Part 71.

So is in Gold, N° 3 = $21\frac{2}{3}$ fine in 24, makes in 100 = $90\frac{20}{27}$, Pag. 543.
in Silver, N° 14—$14\frac{8}{18}$ fine in 16, - - - - - 100 = $90\frac{20}{27}$, Pag. 549.

And

And as a *Spaniſh Dollar*, of $10\frac{5}{8}$ *Rials*, Silver, equals in Weight to a *Dubloon* in Gold of — — 160 *Rials*,

ſo 85 = 1280

1 Silver to $15\frac{5}{85}$ Gold.

In *Holland*, 1 Mark *Cologn*, $7\frac{1}{4}$ *Ducatoons* in Silver, paſſes in Bank for 3 *F.* $21\frac{3}{4}$ *Guilders*,

1 Mark *Cologn*, 67 *Ducats* in Gold, paſs in Bank *a* 5 *F.* 335.

ſo $15\frac{35}{87}$ Silver — to 1 Gold.

or 1340 - - - - - 87

and 100 Marks Silver, *a* $14\frac{8}{9}$ fine, $93\frac{1}{18}$

and 100 Marks Gold, *a* $23\frac{2}{3}$ fine, — - - - - - - - $98\frac{11}{18}$

$124694\frac{8}{18}$ - - - 8579

2244500 - - - 154425

Silver $14\frac{2550}{154425}$ to 1 Gold.

In *Germany*, lately have been publiſhed two Tracts on Coin: The one by Mr. *Grauman*, who endeavours to prove, that, in the Empire, generally too much Silver is given for Gold; and that its having admitted the Standard of *Leipſic* hath not been well adjudged; upon which Notion it ſeems, firſt in *Brunſwic*, and now in *Pruſſia*, they are coining Silver and Gold, whereby they pretend to obſerve a better Proportion. The other Author, whoſe Name we know not, ſtands up for the Honour of the Princes who approved the Standard of *Leipſic*; both furniſhing the Public with fine Arguments on this Subject. Mr. *Grauman*, in his Calculations of the Proportions between the Gold and Silver of *England* and *Germany*, exactly agrees with our Calculations above, before printed in the *German* Language; and it ſeems had acquired the beſt Informations: But now, upon looking farther into the Queſtion, we find the following Method of calculating to be yet ſhorter:

In *England*, 1 Pound fine Gold is $1\frac{1}{11}$ Pound Standard Gold, *a* 11214 Pence — — $12233\frac{5}{11}$ Pence;

1 Pound fine Silver is $1\frac{18}{222}$ Pound Standard Silver, *a* 744 Pence — $804\frac{36}{111}$.

Ergo, 1 Pound fine Gold is $15\frac{205848}{982080}$ Pounds fine Silver.

In the Empire, 1 Mark fine Gold is $1\frac{1}{71}$ Mark Standard Gold, *a* 268 *Florins* — — $271\frac{55}{71}$.

1 Mark fine Silver is $1\frac{1}{8}$ Mark Standard Silver, *a* 16 *Florins* — — 18.

Ergo, 1 Mark fine Gold is $15\frac{126}{1278}$ fine Silver.

In *Holland*, 1 Mark fine Gold is $1\frac{1}{71}$ Mark Standard Gold, *a* 335 *Guilders* — — $339\frac{51}{71}$.

1 Mark fine Silver is $1\frac{10}{134}$ Mark Standard Silver, *a* $21\frac{3}{4}$ *Guilders* — $23\frac{100}{268}$.

Ergo, 1 Mark fine Gold is $14\frac{237744}{444744}$ Mark fine Silver *.

Now as by the above Calculations it is evident, that *France* and *Holland* give more Gold for Silver than their Neighbours, we find the Reaſon why Silver Coin of their Standard and Weight cannot be preſerved with them: For a *German* Mark Gold, of about 268 *Florins* Value, will be purchaſed in *Ducats*, at a half

* In *Amſterdam*, 200 *Ducatoons* muſt weigh $215\frac{5}{8}$ Ounces Troy, and they are of $11\frac{1}{4}$ Penny in Fineneſs, it makes $14\frac{68240}{80320}$ Silver to 1 of Gold.

Mark

Mark Silver, which is about 8 *Florins*, or 3 *per Cent.* cheaper; therefore Silver Coin from *Germany* will go to fetch *Ducats*, or Gold, from *Holland*. However, as both anſwer the Purpoſe of all Purchaſes, ſo long as they circulate on a near Proportion, it ſeems not material to make any public Alteration.

But the Queſtion may further be, In which are we moſt expoſed, or if it be better to keep our Treaſure moſt generally in Gold or Silver? To anſwer which, Enquiry ſhould be made, whether from the Mines is raiſed moſt Gold or Silver in Value? and which is moſt made Uſe of, not only in Coinage, but for various other Purpoſes? Upon which, by the general Appearance, it may be conjectured which is moſt plentiful, and thence how far it may be neceſſary or proper to lower the Gold in Coin.

In *Holland*, formerly there was but $12\frac{2}{3}$ fine Silver to one of Gold, as appears by their Placart, in the Year 1622, when it was evidently better to treaſure up Silver than Gold; yet conſidering that both Gold and Silver are ſubject to riſe and fall; and as we find by a Repreſentation made by Sir *Ralph Maddiſon* to the Parliament in the Year 1663, *England* then giving but thirteen, and *France* fifteen for one, was a Cauſe of Complaint; and as in general both theſe Species leſſen in Value, as they increaſe in Quantity, more than other Commodities; and ſometimes for the greater Facility with which Gold is conveyed in Time of War, *&c.* it is preferably eſteemed; it ſeems better for a Country that is bleſſed with Plenty to treaſure up both; and, in order to their being of equal Import, to keep up to an equal Standard with thoſe Countries, where we find there is the greateſt Trade in either Bullion.

To regulate the Balance of Trade, and to diſcover what is the true Par of Exchange between inter-commercial Nations, it ſeems rather that our Concluſions are to be formed from the Prices of Bullion in them reſpectively, than from the intrinſic Value of the Coin. To what Purpoſe is it that I know, that with *Engliſh* Crowns, I can make an Exchange at *Amſterdam*, worth thirty ſeven Shillings, if they are not to be got of full Weight in any Quantity? And who will bring *Engliſh* Crowns from *France*, which produce in *England* only $29\frac{1}{2}$ Pence for three *Livres*, when Guineas, of 24 *Livres*, produce 21 Shillings, that is, $31\frac{1}{2}$ Pence for three *Livres*.

From the preceding Conſiderations, there reſult theſe others on the general Balance, That *England* ſends annually to the *Eaſt-Indies* 5 or 600,000 Pounds, *Spaniſh* Silver, which is certainly more than what the Balance with *Spain* produces: And as likewiſe much goes into the *Eaſt* Country from us, on account of naval Stores, *&c.* and perhaps more is worked up at home various Ways; this naturally leads us to enquire how it happens, that we have ſo much of this Silver to ſpare, and brings us into the Circle of Trade.

There is, *primarily*, our own proper *Balance* immediately with *Spain*.

Secondly, Our *Balance* of the *Weſt-India* Trade, principally by the *Canal* of *Jamaica*.

Thirdly, What we reſerve out of the *German* Remittances, by Sale of native Products and *Eaſt-India* Goods.

And, *laſtly*, What we may reſerve by remitting Gold inſtead of Silver, eſpecially when Silver riſes; which Gold has often been in Part Return for Silver, exported by the Company; as well as from our *Balance* with *Portugal*.

As this pretty well accounts for the Manner of our coming by ſo much Silver; ſo if we conſider, that it is by the Courſe of that Trade brought partly in Value round to our Hands again, or the Means why we have ſo much to ſpare: And as the Company is ſupported beſides to make an annual Export of 600,000 Pounds in Goods; and as it is to be conſidered, that if they did not

carry on this Bullion Trade, it would be intirely in the Hands of the *French* and *Dutch*; ſo there cannot be any juſt Cauſe of Complaint on account of the large Exportation of Silver.

The Quantity of Silver, returned to *Spain* from the *Weſt-Indies* yearly, is computed at - - - - - - - - - - - - - - 12,000,000 *Ducats*
Which are nearly in Sterling Money, - - - - - 2,700,000 *Pounds*

Suppoſed exported to the *Eaſt-Indies:*

	£.	£.
By *England*, - - - - - - - - - - -	500,000	
France, - - - - - - - - - - -	500,000	
Holland, - - - - - - - - - - -	300,000	
Denmark and *Sweden*, - - - - -	200,000	
		1,500,000
Remains		1,200,000

Thus the *Eaſt-India* ſeems to ſwallow up above half the Silver of *America*, paſſing by the way of *Europe*, beſides what goes thither by the Channel of the *Manillas*. What becomes of the other in the *European* Courſe, remains to be accounted for; which can only be done by obſerving, that it ſerves the Waſte of Lace, Coinage, and Working up into various Kinds of Utenſils, principally for all *Europe:* That the *Engliſh*, *French* and *Dutch*, remit great Quantities Eaſtward: That there is much uſed, and annually worked up and waſted in *Spain*, as well as in other Countries; and in *England*, perhaps more than in *France* and *Spain* together: And although we have in *England* a great Circulation of Bank Notes, I am apprehenſive that there is much more Silver now, than before the Bank was ſet up, taking wrought Plate and Coin together.

It is an Advantage, that, as Silver increaſes, more Uſe is made of it in wrought Plate; for, were it all to be coined, ſuch Coin, in Proportion to its Increaſe, would always loſe in Value, in reſpect to other Commodities: And, as Gold likewiſe becomes more plentiful, *Europe* is under no Neceſſity of making any other Uſe of Silver Coin, than for the Convenience of ſmall Diviſions, which ſeem to be of late generally practiſed.

I might here add many other Remarks, made to the Purpoſe of what I am treating, by the Judicious; but thoſe I have ſelected, I confide, will be thought ſufficient: And ſhall therefore proceed to give the promiſed Account of the *Spaniſh* and others Weights and Meaſures, as the Remainder of this Chapter.

A ſhort hiſtorical Treatiſe of the Original of Weights and Meaſures, as introductory to an Account of thoſe formerly, and at preſent, uſed in Spain *and elſewhere.*

The Uſe of Weights and Meaſures is ſo ancient, as to leave the Certainty of its Origin unknown; though, by what Light the Scriptures afford us, we muſt conclude its Beginning was very early in the World: For, notwithſtanding Traffic (as I have obſerved in a former Work *) was at firſt tranſacted by Barter, it was betimes found convenient to introduce both Menſuration and Balance to their commercial Negotiations; even whilſt they were carried on by way of Truck, and, I believe, long before any Coin was invented, or brought in as a *Succedaneum* to Exchange, in order to facilitate their Dealings.

* Lex Merc. Rediviva.

Joſephus

Joſephus tells us *(a)*, that *Cain*, among others of his wicked Actions, introduced a Change in that Way of Simplicity wherein Men lived before, and was the Author of Meaſures and Weights: This was imputed to him as a Crime, from the ſordid Motives which led him to the Innovation; and, however ſerviceable the Contrivance hath proved in ſucceeding Ages, it was then undeniably an Effect of his arbitrary Power. And whereas Innocence and Generoſity were the ruling Principles of Mens Behaviour, while they knew nothing of ſuch Arts, he infected the World with an avaricious Diſpoſition and cunning Craftineſs. He was the firſt who ſet Boundaries to Lands; he built a City, and fortified it with Walls; and, continually committing Acts of Violence, he led his new acquired Subjects aſtray, and debauched them by his Example and Government.

(a) Tranſlation from the Greek, by W. Whiſton, A. M. new Edition, vol. 1. p. 13.

This is the moſt remarkable, as well as authentic Account, that I remember to have ſeen, of the Beginning and Invention of Weights and Meaſures; for though there are many Opinions extant concerning it, nothing can be concluded therefrom with any Certainty, more than what the preceding Hint and ſubſequent Hiſtory acquaint us with, *viz.* That the *Syrians*, *Hebrews*, *Scythians*, *Perſians*, *Greeks*, and *Romans*, made Uſe of them in paſt Ages: And, notwithſtanding they varied in the Names they impoſed on the greater and ſmaller Weights and Meaſures, with their Diviſions and Subdiviſions; yet, in the Parts and Quantities taken for *Principia*, they commonly agreed; eſpecially the *Hebrews*, *Greeks*, and *Romans*, who ſucceſſively received them from one another.

Don Joſeph Garcia Cavallero.

The Equality and juſt Proportion of Weights and Meaſures, for Trade and Dealings of Nations with one another, is of ſo much Importance to the Right of the People, and the Benefit of the Republic, that it ought always to be ſtrictly regarded and ſupported. God commanded *Moſes* and all the *Iſraelites*, in the 25th Chapter of *Deuteronomy*, and Ver. 13, 14, 15. " Thou ſhalt not " have in thy Bag divers Weights, a great and a ſmall. Thou ſhalt not have " in thine Houſe divers Meaſures, a great and a ſmall." But, " Thou ſhalt " have a perfect and juſt Weight; a perfect and juſt Meaſure ſhalt thou have," *&c.* which is confirmed in the Book of *Proverbs*, xx. 10, 23. And from both theſe Texts, and many others in holy Writ, it is clearly proved, that an equal and juſt Balance and Meaſure is a divine Precept.

The *Romans*, a moſt politic People, and zealous for the public Good, deemed their Weights and Meaſures ſacred: So that (according to *Fannius)* they were conſecrated to *Jupiter Tarpeius*, in the Mount *Quirites*, where the Originals were depoſited, to preſerve them unaltered; ſuppoſing that no one would ever attempt to viciate them, whilſt under the immediate Protection of the Deity, for Fear of inciting his Anger, and experiencing the juſt Reſentments of an incenſed Deity. And from hence were remitted original Models or Examples, of all Sorts of Weights and Meaſures, to the Kingdoms and Provinces of the whole Empire, that they might be ſimilar and alike in all of them; appointing at the ſame Time faithful *Zygoſtates*, or Overſeers, Men of great Underſtanding and approved Fidelity, to ſuperviſe and take Care that they were neither greater nor ſmaller, nor in any thing differed from the Originals.

The Emperor *Juſtinian*, conſidering that there was nothing of greater Importance to the Preſervation of the *Roman* Empire, the Welfare of his Subjects, nor more for the Credit and Reputation of Trade, than an Equality in the Weights and Meaſures, commanded by a Law (which is the laſt, *Authent. de Collationib. Collat.* 9.), that the primitive Patterns ſhould be preſerved in the Archives of the Churches of every City or Town, being perſuaded that they could not be ſecure, or leſs expoſed to Abuſe, than in ſacred Places. And for this Reaſon, Father *Mariana* ſuppoſes (Cap. 24. *de Ponderibus & Menſuris)*, that

that the *Hebrew* Weights and Meaſures of the Sanctuary were not thus denominated ſo much on account of their weighing double, which thoſe commonly uſed in Commerce did, as for their being nicely exact, and the Originals, kept in the Temple, to preſerve them from any Mutation. This Decree was confirmed by the Emperor *Valentinian*; who added very ſevere Laws againſt the Uſe of falſe Weights or Meaſures; as he did for the Puniſhment of any one who ſhould ſell Wheat, Barley, or any other Grain or Fruit, at a higher Price than that fixed by the Government.

When the Kingdom of *Spain* became ſubject to the Sovereigns of *Rome*, the ſame Weights and Meaſures, which were then uſed in that Empire, were introduced by the Conquerors into the former Country, and always preſerved, with the Equality and Exactneſs which they every where practiſed: And theſe continued current, in Trade and Commerce, during the Reigns of the *Gothiſh* Kings, until Don *Rodrigo* was deſpoiled of his Crown by the *Moors*; under whoſe Government, the Care and good Adminiſtration of Weight and Meaſure was totally neglected, and ſuch a Variety therein conſequentially ſucceeded, as to render the Commerce of one Place with another unintelligible; and although the *Chriſtians* recovered their loſt Territories, they could not reconquer and regulate that Confuſion which had ſprung from, and been propagated by, the *Saracen Barbarians*.

Don *Alfonzo* XI, conſidering this Diſorder, and the Inconvenience of having divers Weights and Meaſures in the ſame Kingdom, as well to Traders as others, determined on reſtoring to *Spain* the true *Roman* Weights, which had long before been uſed in that Kingdom: And accordingly, at a Meeting of the *Cortes* in *Alcala de Henares*, in the Year 1349, he, with the Conſent and Opinion of the States, ordered two Marks to be brought, the one from the City of *Cologn* in *Germany*, and the other from *Troyes* in *Champagne*, under the Suppoſition of the ancient *Roman* Weight having been immutably preſerved in thoſe Places; and the Marks being arrived, were counterpoiſed, and found to be exactly equal. And from that Time, both have remained for the Uſes of Buying and Selling, *viz.* The firſt, denominated *the Mark of Burgos*, for weighing Gold, Silver, and Copper Money; and the other, which the Laws of *Spain* (having corrupted the Name) call *the Mark de Texa*, for weighing Quickſilver, Copper, Pewter, Lead, Iron, Silk, Wax, Spices, Sugar, Bread, Meat, Fiſh, and other Fruits and Foods: And it is likewiſe ordained by the aforeſaid Laws, that the Meaſures of Wine, Vinegar, Milk, Oil, and other Liquids, ſhall be ſettled according to the Originals which are in the Archives of the City of *Toledo*; and thoſe of Wheat, Barley, and other Seeds, ſhall be regulated by the original Mark or Pot of *Avila*; and the *Vara*, for meaſuring Silks, Cloths, Linens, and other Commodities, bought and ſold by that Meaſure, ſhall be taken from the original Pattern, preſerved in the Archives of the City of *Burgos*.

Recop. lib. 5. tit. 13. Ley. 1.

Theſe Orders were committed to the Care of the Cities, capital Towns, and the ordinary Juſtices of them, for their punctual Execution in the ſettling, adjuſting, and marking the Weights and Meaſures, by an exact Copy from the aforementioned Originals; giving them to underſtand at the ſame Time, how much the preſerving them always unaltered, tended to the public Good, by the Damages experienced from a contrary Conduct. But the Overſeers were ſo remiſs, and complied ſo ill with their Obligation, that, in a few Years, almoſt every Town differed in their Weights and Meaſures; and even in the ſame Place there was found one Set to ſell, and another to purchaſe by: And this Diſorder went increaſing ſo much, that the ill Conſequences being repreſented to their Catholic Majeſties, Don *Fernando* and Donna *Iſabella*, they determined on its Remedy; and, in the *Cortes* of *Valladolid*, in the Year 1488, they, with the Conſent and Advice of the States, created the Office of chief Marker of *Caſtile*, naming

Ley. 15. & 16. de Recop. lib. 5. tit. 22.

ing for the firſt, *Pedro Vegil de Quinones*, Aſſayer of Gold and Silver, being a Perſon of great Underſtanding and Fidelity; to whom they diſpatched Titles, and royal Inſtructions, that, conforming himſelf to them, he ſhould viſit and examine the Weights and Meaſures, which the Cities and great Towns had for Patterns; the Marks and Money-weights of the Mints, the ſame of *Caſtellanos* of the Silverſmiths, Weights and Meaſures of the Apothecaries, and all thoſe of the Commerce; giving new, juſt, and marked ones, where they were wanting; breaking or bruiſing all thoſe he ſhould find falſe or defective; and, by this Means, reſtoring the ancient and true Weights and Meaſures, which for many Ages paſt had been uſed in *Spain*. And that, in Proceſs of Time, the Remembrance of the exact Weights ſhould not be loſt, they ordered *Pedro Vegil* to adjuſt, by the antique Marks which had been brought from *Cologn* and *Troyes*, another, certain, and refined one, of the Weight of eight Marks; and which is preſerved with great Care in the Archives of the ſupreme and royal Council of *Caſtile*, to correct by it thoſe that the Cities and Towns have for Patterns or Models; which can only be done, with Leave of the ſaid Council, when the Aſſayers and chief Markers want it to compare and balance ſome with others. By what has been ſaid, the great Care and Vigilance of the Ancients, in the Equality, Exactneſs, and Mark of their Weights and Meaſures, will appear; and at the ſame Time, how remarkable is the Neglect which at preſent reigns in the *Spaniſh* Dominions, in an Affair ſo important to the Public, as there is hardly a City, Town or Place, where the Weights and Meaſures are found agreeing with the original ones of the Kingdom.

The *Roman* Mark was in Time paſt generally received in all *Europe*, and continued unaltered whilſt thoſe People were its Maſters; and both the Weights and Meaſures were alike in all Parts: But by the Remiſſneſs of the Republics, or Ignorance of the Markers, the principal Quantity of Weights and Meaſures went augmenting by little and little in ſome Parts, and imperceptibly decreaſing in others; or elſe through the Covetouſneſs of Farmers, Herdſmen or Graziers, and Traders, ſo many and various Weights and Meaſures have been introduced, as to render, in theſe our Days, a peculiar Study neceſſary to reduce and compare thoſe of one Country with another.

I ſhould here mention the various Opinions exiſting on the Beginning that Weight had; but they being very extenſive, I ſhall abridge them, and only inform my Reader, that the Generality believe that a Grain of Wheat was the firſt Weight made Uſe of; and for this Reaſon the ſmalleſt Weight was called a Grain. This *Fernelius* expreſſes to be his Sentiments, in the 4. *del Methodo*, Cap. 6. where, deſirous to manifeſt and reſtore to the Phyſicians and Apothecaries the ancient and true *Roman* Weight, uſed by *Hippocrates*, *Meſue*, *Raſis*, *Avicena*, *Galen*, and other medicinal Profeſſors, and, at the ſame Time, baniſh from the medical and *Pharmacopœian* Uſe that which thoſe of *Salerno* had brought into the Shops, and was much ſmaller than the *Roman*, he ſays, *Idem ratio ipſa comprobat: Cum enim ſcriptulum Siliquas ſex pondere æquet, & Siliqua Frumenti grana quatuor æquent, Scriptulum viginti quatuor grana tritici pondere æquent, neceſſe eſt antiquum pondus imminutum & adulteratum.*

In which Sentence he gives it as a Thing ſettled, that Weight commenced with a Grain of Wheat; and that four Grains of it made a *Carat* (in *Spaniſh*, *Quilate)* of Diamonds, Pearls, *&c.* called likewiſe, in *Latin*, *Siliqua*, *Ceratio*, and *Caracter*. The *Spaniſh Tomin* contains 12 Grains; in *Latin*, *Obulus:* The Scruple *(2 Tomines)*, 24 Grains; denominated by the *Latins*, *Scrupulus*, *Scriptulus*, *Gramata*, and *Gramatario:* 72 Grains compoſe the *Spaniſh Ochava* (or one eighth of an Ounce); called *Drachma* and *Holca:* And 576 Grains make an *Uncia*, or an Ounce.

Andrew Alciatus, *George Agricola*, and *William Budeus*, were all of the ſame Opinion; though they, and many others, acknowledge the Inequality that is found in Grains of Wheat, as ſome are larger or more ſolid than others, according to the Fertility of the Soil, Diſpoſition of the Matter, and efficient Cauſes concurring in their Generation; from which it will naturally reſult, that ſome are fuller and more compact than others, and conſequently unapt to anſwer the original Intention: And for this Reaſon their Catholic Majeſties, King *Fernando* and Queen *Iſabel*, baniſhed from their Dominions the Uſe of weighing Grains of Wheat, againſt the Want in Gold and Silver Coin; and ordered the aforementioned *Pedro Vegil* (Marker major of *Caſtile)*, that he ſhould make the Grains either of Copper or Iron. And it is reaſonable to conjecture, that the ſame was practiſed formerly, as many Writers call theſe ſmall Weights *Æreolos*, which are tranſlated by an Author before me, *little Copper Weights*; though I find this Word *Æreolum*, or *Æreolus*, is made to ſignify, by others, a Bit of Braſs, of the certain Weight of two Grains, named likewiſe *Calculos*, *Mementos*, *Minutos*, or *Minutulos*, giving to underſtand by theſe diminutive Diſtinctions, that they are ſmall Parts derived from a greater ponderous Quantity.

Ley. 3. tit. 22. lib. 5. de la Recop.

Others (eſpecially the *Greeks)* would have Weights to have commenced with the Seed of the *Carob* Tree; and by them were formed the ſame Diſtinctions, as have been related of the Grain of Wheat. Others affirm, that the firſt Weight began with the *Roman Pondo*, or Pound of twelve Ounces: But this Opinion can never be ſupported, as the Invention of Weights was known to have been long before that Empire had its Beginning; and they and the *Greeks* undoubtedly took it from the *Hebrews*, as the *Caſtilians* did from them. And it is a received Opinion, that the Ounce of all the four is equal; under which Suppoſition it is to be believed, that the *Roman Pondo*, of twelve *Hebrew* or *Greek* Ounces, was what the *Romans* took for their firſt Weight; and from that, by a proportionate Increaſe or Diminution, they made their greater and leſſer ones.

Finally, others inſiſt that the *Centipondio* (or *Spaniſh Quintal)* was the firſt Quantity with which Weights commenced. This Opinion is followed by *Bernardo Perez de Vargas*, and *Pedro Vegil de Quinones*, abovementioned, as is related by *Juan de Arphe:* Who ſays, that this Weight was invented by the Ancients to make up thereby Camels and Horſes Burdens, the firſt conſiſting of four *Centipondios*, and the latter of three: That the *Centipondio* was ſo named, becauſe it contained 100 *Roman* Pounds of twelve Ounces; and this Quantity they went dividing into a Half, Quarter, Pounds, Marks, Ounces, Drachms, Scruples, *Obolos*, *Caracters*, and Grains. But this Origin of Weight (beſides its Want of Proof, or an Account from whence taken) is apparently falſe: *Firſt*, Becauſe the *Hebrews* and *Greeks*, more ancient than the *Romans*, never made Uſe of the Weight *Centipondio*, although they had Weights in Trade; but for greater Quantities, they only reckoned by *Talents*, and in leſſer by *Minas*, *Pounds*, *Ounces*, *Drachms*, *Scruples*, *Obolos*, *Caracters*, and *Grains*. *Secondly*, Becauſe this Name *Centipondio*, taken rigorouſly as it ſounds, implies *a Weight compoſed of* 100 *Pounds*; and in this Suppoſition, we are to underſtand, that, previous to this Weight, the *Romans* had that of a ſingle Pound. But whether Weight commenced with a ſmaller or greater Quantity, I think is but of little Importance; and therefore ſhall not enlarge much more on the Subject: Though before I intirely conclude it, I ſhall ſay ſomething of the *Talent* uſed by the moſt ancient Nations, as this Denomination may frequently occur to my Readers; and ſubſequently, though with Brevity, ſhall mention the ſmaller Weights which are now current.

Of

Of the Talents uſed in Antiquity.

A *Talent*, uſed by the Ancients, was not a ſingle Piece of Money, as ſome have imagined, but a fixed Quantity of them, or a certain Weight of Gold or Silver Ingots, in the Nature of a *Million*, as now counted. Its Weight, or Number of Coins, was various in different Nations; but in regard to regulating the Value of each, there was a Certainty in calculating their Import by Drachms, which were equal among the *Hebrews*, *Greeks*, *Romans*, and moſt other People, and they all correſponded in Weight with the *Caſtilian Ochava*.

1. There were two *Hebrew* Talents, different in Value: The one of the *Sanctuary*; and the other of the *Congregation*, or common one; and both, my Author ſays, were called in *Hebrew*, *Kikar* or *Cicar*; though by *Joſephus*, *Cinchares*.

The Talent of the *Sanctuary* weighed 100 *Minas* (*Joſephus* calls them *Manehs*, *Mnas*), or *Hebrew* Pounds; and that of the *Congregation* (uſed in Trade) fifty: The *Mina* was equal to 60 *Siclus*, or Shekels of the *Sanctuary*; $2\frac{1}{2}$ *Litræ* (*Libræ*, or Pounds of 12 *Oz. Averdupois*), and each Shekel weighed 4 *Attic* Drachms. So that the Talent of the *Sanctuary* contained 24000 Drachms, which make 375 *Caſtilian* Marks; and the common one, or that of the *Congregation*, being half, conſiſted of 12000 Drachms, or $187\frac{1}{2}$ Marks Weight of *Caſtile*: Both which are plainly proved from *Joſephus*, and various Paſſages in holy Writ.

2. The *Attics*, or *Greeks*, had likewiſe two different Talents, the one greater than the other. The *major* weighed 80 *Minas* (*Manehs* or *Mnas*), or Pounds of 100 Drachms each, according to *Budeus* and *Agricola*, as *Covarrubias* relates; in which Suppoſition it weighed 8000 Drachms, which make 125 *Caſtilian* Marks: The *minor* weighed 60 Pounds of 100 Drachms, according to the Calculations of *Julius Pollux*, *Feſtus*, *Fannius*, and other Authors, as *Budeus* mentions, Lib. 4. *de Aſſe*, and *Agricola*, Lib. 5. *de Ponderibus Græcis*: In which Suppoſition, the ſaid Talent weighed 6000 Drachms, which make 93 Marks and 6 Ounces of *Caſtile*.

3. The *Euboican* Talent weighed 56 *Attic* Pounds of 100 Drachms each, and 75 Drachms more, or 5675 Drachms, which compoſe 88 Marks, 5 Ounces and $\frac{3}{8}$ *Caſtilian*.

4. The *Æginean* Talent weighed 100 Pounds of 100 Drachms each, which, making 10000 Drachms, is 156 Marks and 2 Ounces *Caſtilian*.

5. The *Babyloniſh* Talent weighed 7000 Drachms, which is 109 Marks and 3 Ounces of *Caſtile*.

6. The *Syrian* Talent weighed 1500 Drachms, which correſponds to 23 Marks, 3 Ounces and $\frac{4}{8}$ of *Caſtile*.

7. The *Egyptian* Talent weighed 80 *Roman* Pounds, as *Pliny* affirms, Lib. 33. Cap. 2. and each *Roman* Pound containing 96 Drachms, it weighed 7680; and this makes 120 *Caſtilian* Marks.

8. The Talent of *Rhodes* weighed 4500 Drachms, which were equal to 70 Marks, 2 Ounces and $\frac{4}{8}$ of *Caſtile*.

9. The *Sicilian* Talent was of two different Values, *viz.* old and new: The old weighed 24 *Minas*, or Pounds of 100 Drachms, and the new but half: So that the firſt contained 2400 Drachms, and the other 1200 Drachms; making 37 Marks and 4 Ounces, and 18 Marks and 6 Ounces *Caſtilian*.

10. The *Byzantine* Talent, according to *Vitruvius*, Lib. 10. Cap. 31. (and with which *Agricola*, *Budeus*, and other Authors agree) weighed 120 *Roman* Pounds, or 11500 Drachms, making 180 *Caſtilian* Marks.

There were alſo in former Ages other Talents of leſs Weight and Value than thoſe beforementioned, as every Nation regulated the Number and Eſtimate of them as they pleaſed: But it is remarkable that they all adjuſted their Talents by

by the Import and Weight of the *Drachm*, which ſeems to have been the ſame every where; and what leaves no Doubt is, that it was ſo among the *Hebrews*, *Greeks*, and *Romans*, to which the *Ochava*, or one Eighth of the *Caſtilian* Mark, correſponds.

I have lately mentioned the *Centipondio*, with its Diviſions; and ſhall enlarge ſo far thereon as to inform my Reader, that this was a Weight ſubſtituted by the *Romans*, inſtead of the Talent, which they never uſed: This being the now current great Weight in moſt Parts of *Europe*, under the Denomination of the *Quintal*, eſpecially in *Spain*, I ſhall briefly ſhew the Variations it has undergone in the principal Cities and Towns where it is now in Uſe; and, for the greater Clearneſs, I ſhall divide theſe Weights into greater and ſmaller.

The latter are the *Mark*, *Ounce*, *Eighth*, or *Ochava*, *Scruple*, *Obulus*, *Carat*, and *Grain*; of all which I ſhall ſubſequently ſpeak.

The greater Weights are eight; of which the firſt is the *Centipondio*, or *Quintal*, or four *Arrobas*; 100 Pounds of 16 Ounces, 200 Marks; 1600 Ounces; 12800 Drachms, or *Ochavas* of the *Caſtilian* Mark.

2. Is the Half *Quintal*, or Weight of 2 *Arrobas*, compoſed of 50 Pounds, 100 Marks; 800 Ounces; 6400 Drachms, or *Caſtilian Ochavas*.

3. The Quarter of the *Quintal*, or 1 *Arroba*; 25 Pounds; 50 Marks; 400 Ounces; 3200 Drachms, or *Ochavas* of *Caſtile*.

4. A Weight of 16 Pounds, of 16 Ounces; 32 Marks; 256 Ounces; 2048 Drachms, or *Ochavas*.

5. A Weight of 8 Pounds, of 16 Ounces; or 16 Marks; 128 Ounces; 1024 Drachms, or *Caſtilian Ochavas*.

6. *Ditto*, of 4 Pounds; 8 Marks; 64 Ounces; 512 Drachms, or *Ochavas*.

7. *Ditto*, of 2 Pounds; 4 Marks; 32 Ounces; 256 Drachms, or *Ochavas*.

8. *Ditto*, of 1 Pound; 2 Marks; 16 Ounces; 128 Drachms, or *Ochavas*.

The particular *Quintal* varies, being different in moſt Kingdoms; and even in the ſame Country they are often diverſe, depending on the Merchandize they are employed about, as happens in *Aragon*, *Valencia*, and the Principality of *Catalonia*; which will be noted in its proper Place. And in regard to the ſmaller Weights, I ſhall wave expatiating thereon farther than is preciſely requiſite to anſwer the Purpoſe of the preſent Diſſertation; therefore, having mentioned the *Hebrew* and other Pounds in treating on the Talents, I ſhall only add here, that this Weight is now ſo various, that there are hardly two Cities of any Note, which have not a Pound ſuited to the different Sort of Goods it weighs: And, although by the *Spaniſh* Laws, that only of 16 Ounces is permitted to be uſed, and it is ordered with it to weigh Bread, Meat, Fiſh, and all other ponderable Commodities; yet it is ſolely in *New-Caſtile*, *Eſtremadura*, and a few other Parts, where this Law is ſtrictly obſerved: For in the Territory of *Seville*, and others of *Andaluſia*, it is a very ancient Cuſtom for Fleſh and Fiſh to be ſold by the Pound of 32 Ounces, and ſo it continues, though for other Commodities only that of 16 Ounces is in Uſe. In the City of *Segovia*, and other Places of its Diſtrict, Fleſh is weighed by the Pound of 40 Ounces; and every thing elſe by that of 16: And in the Kingdom of *Galicia*, and Principality of *Aſturias*, there are Pounds of 20 and 24 Ounces. But the Ounces in all theſe Parts are of equal Weight; for which Reaſon the Variety is much greater in the Kingdoms of *Aragon*, *Valencia*, and *Catalonia*; where there are not only Pounds compoſed of different Numbers of Ounces, but the Ounces of *Valencia* and *Catalonia* differ from thoſe of *Caſtile*; and the Variety that happens in other Countries of this Nature is almoſt incredible. But I ſhall ſubſequently endeavour to ſhew their Correſpondence, though not from *Obertus*'s Table, that now lies before me, as I find it too erroneous to merit a Place, where I am anxious after Cor-

rectneſs,

rectneſs, and conſequently ſtudious to avoid propagating the Miſtakes or Overſights of others.

Of the Mark.

This is a Part of the *Roman* Pound: And as we do not read of any others making Uſe thereof prior to the ſaid People, we may juſtly conclude them to have been the Inventors of it, and that it was ſpread by them with their other Weights in *Europe* as far as their Dominions reached; but as it has varied in moſt Countries from the primitive Standard, retaining only the Name, I ſhall give a Detail of the preſent Weight and Correſpondency of the principal Diviſions under that Denomination. And,

1. The aforeſaid *Roman* Mark is $\frac{2}{3}$ of that Pound, conſiſting of 8 Ounces; each Ounce, 8 Drachms, or *Caſtilian Ochavas*; each Drachm, 6 *Obuluſes*, or *Tomines*; the *Obulus*, 3 *Carafters*, or Carats; and each Carat, 4 Grains.

2. That of *Cologn* in *Germany* is the ſame as the preceding, and with the ſame Diviſions; and from thence it was brought to *Caſtile*, by Order of King *Alfonzo*, in the Year 1349, and ſettled by Law in that Kingdom, as hath before been related.

3. That of *Troyes* in *Champagne* is of the ſame Weight with the two foregoing, but it is differently divided, having 8 Ounces; each Ounce, 4 Quarters; each Quarter, 4 Drachms; each Drachm, 2 *Peſantes*; and each of theſe 18 Grains.

4. The Mark of *Aragon* hath its 8 Ounces; each Ounce, 4 *Quartos*; each *Quarto*, 4 *Arienzos*, or Drachms; every *Arienzo*, 32 Grains; and each Grain is equal to $1\frac{1}{8}$ of a *Roman* Grain.

5. That of *Valencia* conſiſts alſo of 8 Ounces; each Ounce of 4 *Quartos*; each *Quarto*, 4 Drachms; and every Drachm, 36 Grains; in all 4608, as the *Caſtilian* Mark contains: But though the Number of theſe be equal in both; yet the *Valencian* Grain, weighing $\frac{1}{31}$ more than the other, this Mark is 2 *Ochavas*, $4\frac{20}{31}$ Grains, heavier than the *Caſtilian*.

6. That of *Navarre* hath 8 Ounces; each Ounce, 4 *Quartos*; each *Quarto*, 4 Drachms; and each Drachm, 36 Grains; all ſimilar to the preceding, but with the Difference, that theſe Grains are $\frac{1}{16}$ heavier than thoſe of *Caſtile*.

7. The *Catalan* Mark conſiſts of 8 Ounces; each Ounce, 4 *Quartos*; each *Quarto*, 4 *Argienſos*; and each *Argienſo*, 36 Grains; of which it contains 4608, the ſame as the Mark of *Caſtile* does, but then theſe Grains are $\frac{1}{6}$ heavier than the *Caſtilian*.

8. The Mark of *Portugal* hath alſo 8 Ounces; each Ounce, 8 *Octavas*, or *Ochavas*; each *Octava*, 2 half *Octavas*, or Drachms: The *Octava* is likewiſe divided into $\frac{3}{3}$ of 24 Grains each, being equal to a *Roman* Scruple, and to 2 *Tomines Caſtilian*; it is alſo divided into Sixths, of 12 Grains each, and weighs the ſame as the *Roman Obulus* and the *Caſtilian Tomin*, lowering in Proportion with it to the Carat and Grain: So that it contains 8 Ounces, or 64 *Octavas*, or 128 half *Octavas*, or 192 Thirds, or 384 Sixths, or 1152 Carats, or 4608 Grains; the ſame as the *Caſtilian* Mark, to which it is exactly equal.

9. That of *Flanders* hath 8 Ounces; each Ounce, 20 *Sterlines*; each *Sterlin*, 4 *Ferlines*; and every *Ferlin* weighs $7\frac{1}{4}$ *Roman* Grains; in all 4640; and is heavier than the *Caſtilian* Mark by 2 *Tomines* and 8 Grains.

10. The *Paris* Mark hath 8 Ounces; each Ounce, 8 *Groſſos*; and every *Groſſo*, 72 Grains; ſo that it ſtrictly correſponds with the *Caſtilian* in the Number of Grains: But theſe weighing $1\frac{1}{16}$ more than the Grains of *Caſtile*, the *Pariſian* Mark is heavier than the other by 288 Grains.

11. The *Venetian* Mark hath 8 Ounces; each Ounce, 4 *Sicilicos*; each *Sicilico*, 36 *Siliquas*, or Carats; and every Carat, 4 Grains; though theſe 4 Grains

make $4\frac{1}{9}$ *Caſtilian*. And the preceding Remarks may ſerve for the Diviſion of the Ounce of different Countries, *&c.*

Of the Weights and Meaſures in the Kingdom of Caſtile.

Beſides ſpeaking occaſionally of the *Caſtilian* Weights and Meaſures, in what has preceded, I ſhall here collect and place them in one View, as follows.

1. The *Quintal* conſiſts, as hath before been noted, of 100 Pounds, of 16 Ounces; uſed by Aſſayers of Plate, Goldſmiths, Grocers, Druggiſts, and all Venders of Fruits, Proviſions, and other commercial Commodities, eſtabliſhed by Law and royal Edicts. It contains 200 Marks, 1600 Ounces, and 12800 Drachms, or *Ochavas* of the *Caſtilian* Mark; from which all ſmaller Weights may be calculated.

2. The Apothecaries Weights are, *Lib.* 1 — *Oz.* 12 — *Drachms,* 96 — *Scruples,* 288 — *Obolos,* 576 — *Caracters,* 1728, *Grains,* and 6912. Beſides which, the medicinal Meaſures for Liquids, ponderable and menſurable, are calculated by having Veſſels formed to hold exactly a Pound, Ounce, *&c.* for the readier Diſpatch, to avoid weighing the Ingredients of every Compoſition; though this was a Method unpractiſed by the Ancients: And theſe Meaſures muſt be made different for pure Water, Spirits, Oils, Syrups, *&c.* according to their different Ponderoſity.

The Silver Weights, with the Diviſions, 1 Mark; 8 Ounces; 64 *Ochavas*; 384 *Tomines*; and 4608 Grains. The Diſtinctions of the Gold are, 1 Mark; 50 *Caſtillanos*; 400 *Tomines*; 4800 Grains.

The liquid Meaſures in Caſtile *are,*

1. Thoſe for meaſuring Wine, Vinegar, Muſt, Milk, and all other ſuch Things; and,

2. Thoſe only ſerving for Oil.

Of the former, the largeſt *Caſtilian* Meaſure was anciently called *Modio*, but is at preſent corruptly named *Moyo*, containing 16 *Arrobas*, or *Cantaras*, and making 128 *Azumbres*; which, reduced to *Caſtilian* Weight, in multiplying each *Arroba* by 34 Pounds, gives 544 of 16 Ounces, its exact Weight.

The next Weight is the *Arroba*, or *Cantara*, conſiſting of 34 Pounds of the Water of the River of *Tagus*, taken at the Foot of *Toledo*, when it is moſt ſettled; this is called the *Toledan* Meaſure, and is the general one for the Kingdom of *Caſtile*, conſiſting of 8 *Azumbres*, which make 32 *Quartillos*. The ſmall Meaſures are, the Half *Arrova*, the Quarter *ditto*; the *Azumbre*, containing 4 Pounds, 4 Ounces of the aforeſaid Water; the *Quartillo*, ſo called, as being a quarter Part of the *Azumbre*; and the Half *Quartillo*.

The Oil is commonly bought and ſold in *Madrid*, the *Old* and *New Caſtiles*, the Kingdoms of *Leon*, *Galicia*, and other Parts, where it is not produced by Weight; each *Arroba* having 25 Pounds of 16 Ounces, and the Half and Quarter *Arroba*; the Pound, half Pound, and *Quarteron*, or *Panilla*, all in Proportion: But if, for better Diſpatch, this Commodity ſhould be agreed to be ſold by Meaſure, the exact Difference between that of Oils and the abovementioned Water, is $\frac{1}{16}$; ſo that 17 Ounces of the Water is correſpondent to 16 of the Oil; in which Proportion, 26 Pounds and 9 Ounces of that Element are equal to an *Arroba* of the Olives Juice; and the Meaſure for any Quantity ſhould be made accordingly.

Of

Of the Caſtilian *Meaſures for Wheat and other Grains.*

The Meaſures for Wheat, Barley, and other Grain, in the Kingdom of *Caſtile*, were originally taken from the *Romans*, and introduced by them during their Dominion, as they practiſed in all the Provinces ſubject to their Empire.

The greateſt Meaſure, or Number of them in *Caſtile*, is the *Cahiz*; which contains 2 of the *Greek Cypſele*, and 12 of the *Greek* and *Roman Medimni*, or 12 *Caſtilian Fanegas*.

The *Fanega* conſiſts of 6 *Italian Modios*, or 12 *Caſtilian Almudes* or *Celemines*, and is equal to the aforeſaid *Medimnus:* But Wheat or Barley is commonly meaſured by the Half *Fanega*, as more commodious for moving or lifting up.

This Meaſure is divided into Halves and Quarters: And the *Almud* or *Celemin* hath the ſame equal Diviſions to a Sixteenth.

The Caſtilian *Meaſures of Longitude and Latitude.*

The original *Caſtilian Vara*, a Meaſure by which Silks, Cloths, Linens, and ſeveral other Sorts of Goods are ſold, is depoſited and kept in the Archives of *Burgos*; from whence Patterns are taken for all the Cities, Towns, and Places in the Kingdom: And the ſmalleſt Long Meaſure therein is a Grain of Barley, taken in the thickeſt Part of its Breadth, of 192, or 576 Lines, the Moderns having divided the Grain into 3 Lines, and the Inch into 12.

The *Vara* hath many conſtituent Parts; as 2 Halves, or *Codos*; $\frac{3}{3}$ (or Feet), $\frac{4}{4}$, $\frac{6}{6}$, $\frac{8}{8}$, $\frac{12}{12}$, $\frac{16}{16}$, $\frac{24}{24}$.

The Foot hath 16 Fingers Breadth, each being the Thickneſs of 4 Barley Corns, or the 48th Part of a *Vara*.

The *Pulgada*, or Inch, conſiſts of $5\frac{1}{3}$ of the aforeſaid Grains of Barley, being $\frac{1}{3}$ longer than the Fingers Breadth; of which 12 go to the Foot, and 36 to the *Vara*.

The *Caſtilian* Pace conſiſts of 5 Feet, making a *Vara* and $\frac{2}{3}$.

The *Eſtado*, or Fathom, is 6 Feet, or 2 *Caſtilian Varas* in Length; being the Stature of a Man, from whence it took its Name: And with this, the Depths of Wells or Mines are meaſured.

The *Canna* is properly *Italian*; introduced into *Caſtile*, though but little uſed: It conſiſts of 10 Palms, or $2\frac{1}{2}$ *Varas* of that Meaſure.

The *Cuerda* hath 33 Palms, making $8\frac{1}{4}$ *Varas:* And, when uſed for meaſuring any Diſtance, it is termed *Acordelar*.

The League is diſtinguiſhed by two Denominations, *viz.* legal and common. The firſt conſiſts of 5000 Paces, or 25000 Feet, making $8333\frac{1}{3}$ *Caſtilian Varas:* The common one varies according to the Cuſtom of Places; ſome make it to contain 800 *Cuerdas*, or 6600 *Caſtilian Varas*; others compute it to be equal to 4 *Italian* Miles, or about 7222 *Caſtilian Varas*.

The Surveyors of Lands and Fields in *Caſtile*, make Uſe of a Meaſure they call *Eſtadal*, being 11 Feet long: And by a *Fanega* of Land, are differently meant 600 ſquare *Eſtadales*, if for Wheat; and only 400, if for Barley. But the received Practice, and what is commonly obſerved by Meaſures in their Valuation of Lands, as well for Sales, Mortgages, as Leaſes, is, regulating the *Fanega* of Land by 5000 ſquare *Eſtadales*.

The *Aranzada*, by which Vineyards are meaſured, contain 400 *Eſtadales* ſquare.

The *Yugada* conſiſts of 50 *Fanegas* of Land, making 25000 ſquare *Eſtadales*.

The *Cavalleria* is a particular Meaſure, and only uſed in ſome Parts of *Andaluſia*. It received this Name from the Repartition which the Kings of *Spain* uſed

uſed to make among the Cavalier Conquerors of thoſe Lands they regained from the *Moors*, entailable on their Succeſſors: It conſiſts of 60 *Fanegas* of Land, of 500 *Eſtadales*, which make 30000 ſquare ones. And this is the greateſt *Caſtilian* Meaſure uſed in Agriculture.

The Meaſures of Aragon; *and, firſt, of the liquid ones.*

A *Nietro*, or *Carga* of Wine in this Kingdom, contains 16 *Arrobas*, or *Cantaras*; each *Arroba* weighs 28 Pounds of 12 Ounces, which, reduced to *Caſtilian* Pounds, makes 21, and to the Meaſures of *Caſtile*, 4 *Azumbres*, 3 *Quartillos*, and $\frac{13}{17}$ of a *Quartillo*.

The *Arroba* is divided into Quarters, each making 1 *Azumbre*, as above, and $15\frac{1}{2}$ Ounces *Caſtilian* Meaſure, which are bare 5 *Quartillos*.

Oil and Honey are always ſold by Weight, ſo that here are no Meaſures for them.

The Aragoneſe *Meaſures for Wheat and other Grain.*

The largeſt Meaſure in *Aragon*, for Wheat, Barley, and other Seeds, is the *Cahiz*, which contains 8 *Fanegas*; each *Fanega*, 3 *Quartales*; and every *Quartal*, 4 *Almudes*, or *Celemines*.

Three *Fanegas*, and $3\frac{1}{2}$ *Celemines* of *Caſtile*, make an *Aragoneſe Cahiz*; and $4\frac{15}{16}$ *Caſtilian Celemines* make a *Fanega* of *Aragon*; and $1\frac{31}{48}$ *Celemines* make 1 *Quartal* of that Kingdom.

The Aragoneſe *Meaſures of Length and Capacity.*

The *Vara* of *Aragon* hath the ſame Diviſion as that of *Caſtile*, differing only in being a twelfth Part leſs; ſo that 12 *Caſtilian Varas* make 13 *Aragoneſe:* And there is the ſame Proportion in all the other Meaſures.

Of the liquid Meaſures of Valencia.

The *Valencian Carga* of Wine contains 15 *Arrobas*, or *Cantaras*; each *Arroba*, 4 *Azumbres*; and every *Arraba* weighs 36 Pounds *Valencianeſe:* Which, reduced to thoſe of *Caſtile*, make 27 Pounds, 13 Ounces, 7 *Ochavas*, 2 *Tomines*, $10\frac{26}{31}$ Grains of the *Caſtilian* Mark; and compared with *Toledan* or *Caſtilian* Meaſures, they make 6 *Azumbres*, and ſcarce $2\frac{1}{4}$ *Quartillos*.

The *Carga* of Oil is 12 *Arrobas*, or *Cantaras*; each *Arroba*, 36 Pounds of 12 *Valencian* Ounces; which, reduced to *Caſtilian* Pounds, make 27, 13 Ounces, 7 *Ochavas*, 2 *Tomines*, $10\frac{26}{31}$ Grains, like to the *Arroba* of Wine, as beforementioned.

This *Arroba* for Oil is divided into Halves, Quarters, Pounds, half Pounds, and Quarters, for the Retail; and it is with theſe ſame Weights, that Honey is ſold in this Kingdom.

The Valencian *Meaſures for Wheat and other Grain.*

The biggeſt Meaſure in this Kingdom for Wheat, *&c.* is the *Cahiz*, which is compoſed of 12 *Barchillas*; each *Barchilla* of 4 *Celemines*; and each *Celemine* of 4 *Quarterones*, or Quarters.

The *Valencian Celemine* is leſs by $\frac{1}{12}$ than that of *Caſtile:* So that 12 of the latter make 13 of *Valencia*; and $11\frac{1}{13}$ *Caſtilian Celemines* make 12 of *Valencian*, which are 3 *Barchillas* of the latter: And 3 *Fanegas*, $8\frac{4}{15}$ *Celemines*, of *Caſtile*, make 48 *Celemines*, or 1 *Cahiz Valencian*.

The

The Valencian *Meaſures of Length and Capacity.*

The *Vara* in this Kingdom is the ſame as the ancient *Roman*, and $\frac{1}{12}$ Part longer than that of *Caſtile*; ſo that 12 *Valencian Varas* make 13 *Caſtilian:* And it is equally divided with the *Roman*, into Grains, Inches, Palms, Feet, and Cubits, without any Difference.

The Meaſures employed in Huſbandry, and for other Uſes, according to *Corachan* and *Toſca*, two *Valencian* Authors, are the ſubſequent ones.

The *royal Braza*, or Fathom, conſiſting of 9 Palms, and ſquare 81.

The *Cuerda* for meaſuring Lands, containing 20 Fathom, or 45 *Varas*.

The *Fanegada* of Land is 200 ſquare Fathoms.

The *Cahizada* hath 1200 ſquare Fathoms, or 6 *Fanegadas*.

The *Yugada* contains 7200 ſquare Fathoms, or 6 *Cahizadas*.

Liquid Meaſures of the Principality of Catalonia.

The *Catalan Carga* of Wine conſiſts of 12 *Arrobas*; each *Arroba*, 26 Pounds; and every Pound, 12 Ounces: So that the *Carga* contains 312 Pounds; which, reduced to the Weight of *Caſtile*, makes 273 of thoſe Pounds, and, of its liquid Meaſure, 8 *Arrobas*, and near 1 *Quartillo*.

This *Carga* is divided into 32 *Quarteros*, of 9 Pounds, 9 Ounces each; which, reduced to the *Caſtilian* Weight, make 8 Pounds, 8 Ounces, and 4 *Ochavas*; and, of liquid Meaſure, 2 *Azumbres* and 4 *Ochavas* over.

The *Quartero* is divided into 4 *Quartos*; of which each weighs 2 *Catalan* Pounds, 5 Ounces, and 2 *Ochavas:* Which, reduced to the *Caſtilian* Weight, make 2 Pounds, 2 Ounces, and 1 *Ochava*; and meaſure 2 *Quartillos*, and 1 *Ochava*, of *Caſtile*.

The *Catalan Carga* of Oil contains 11 *Arrobas*, and theſe 26 Pounds each, as above; making 286 *Catalan* Pounds, or 250 Pounds, 4 Ounces, of *Caſtile*.

This *Carga* is divided into 30 *Cortanes*; each weighing 9 Pounds, 6 Ounces, 3 *Ochavas*, 1 *Tomin*, $2\frac{2}{5}$ Grains, *Catalan* Weight; and of *Caſtilian*, 8 Pounds, 5 Ounces, 3 *Ochavas*, 4 *Tomines*, and $4\frac{4}{5}$ Grains.

The *Cortan* is divided into 4 *Quartos*; each weighing 2 Pounds, 4 Ounces, 4 *Ochavas*, 4 *Tomines*, and $9\frac{3}{5}$ Grains of *Catalonia*; or 2 Pounds, 1 Ounce, 2 *Ochavas*, and $7\frac{1}{5}$ Grains of *Caſtile*.

The Catalan *Meaſures for Grain.*

The greateſt Meaſure in this Principality for Wheat, Barley, and other Seeds, is the *Quartera*; which is divided into 12 *Cortanes*, ſimilar to the *Almudes* or *Celemines* in the other Kingdoms.

The Catalan *Meaſures of Length and Capacity.*

The *Canna* of the Principality of *Catalonia* conſiſts of 8 Palms; and each Palm, 4 *Quartos:* But the *Catalan* Palms are leſs than thoſe of *Caſtile* and *Valencia*, and longer than thoſe of *Aragon*; in ſuch Proportion, that, correcting *Oberto*'s Calculation, referred to by *Puig*, 100 Palms of *Barcelona* make $95\frac{1}{3}$ of *Caſtile*, 88 of *Valencia*, $103\frac{5}{18}$ of *Aragon*. And to form an exact Calculation of the Correſpondency of theſe four Kingdoms, I ſhall note, that

100 *Valencian Varas* make $108\frac{1}{3}$ of *Caſtile*, $113\frac{7}{11}$ of *Barcelona*, and $117\frac{13}{36}$ of *Aragon*.

100 *Varas* of *Caſtile* are equal to $92\frac{4}{13}$ of *Valencia*, $104\frac{118}{143}$ of *Barcelona*, and $108\frac{1}{3}$ of *Aragon*.

100 *Varas* of *Barcelona* make 88 of *Valencia*, 95 $\frac{1}{3}$ of *Caſtile*, and 103 $\frac{5}{18}$ of *Aragon*.

100 *Varas* of *Aragon* make 85 $\frac{1}{5}$ of *Valencia*, 92 $\frac{20}{65}$ of *Caſtile*, and 96 $\frac{9}{11}$ of *Barcelona*.

The Regulation and Compariſon being thus made of the Meaſures in the above four Kingdoms, I ſhall proceed to treat of thoſe of other Nations: In order to which, it muſt be premiſed, that the ancient *Roman* Foot is the original Meaſure which Authors who treat of Menſuration have taken, as the Principles or Rules for manifeſting the Difference with Accuracy and Certainty; and this they have divided into a thouſand Parts, Points, or Lines, to procure a minute Diviſion, as free from Fractions as poſſible.

Corachan, fol. 31.

The *Roman* and *Valencian* Feet are equal, as hath been before related, and both bigger than the *Caſtilian*, as 12 to 13; ſo that 12 *Roman* and *Valencian* make 13 *Caſtilian*: And, ſuppoſing the two former to have 1000 Parts, or Lines in Length, it follows, that the *Caſtilian* will have 923 $\frac{1}{13}$ Lines; and by this Calculation, 923 $\frac{1}{13}$ *Roman* and *Valencian* Feet, Palms, or *Varas*, will correſpond to 1000 *Caſtilian*.

The *Hebrew* Foot is in Proportion with the *Roman Seſquitertial*; that is, 3 *Hebrew* Feet make 4 *Roman*; and hath in Length 1333 $\frac{1}{3}$ Lines: And the *Caſtilian* Foot being $\frac{1}{13}$ Part ſhorter than the *Roman*, it follows, that 4 $\frac{1}{3}$ *Caſtilian* Feet make 3 of the *Hebrew*, and conſequently 13 of the former correſpond to 9 of the latter; by which Calculation, it plainly appears, that 923 $\frac{1}{13}$ *Hebrew* Feet, or *Varas*, are equal to 1333 $\frac{1}{3}$ *Caſtilian*.

The *Greek* Foot is greater than the *Roman*, as 24 to 25; and hath in Length 1041 $\frac{2}{3}$ Lines: And the *Roman* Foot being $\frac{1}{12}$ Part longer than the *Caſtilian*, it follows, that 27 $\frac{1}{12}$ *Caſtilian* Feet make 24 *Greek*; and ſo 923 $\frac{1}{13}$ *Greek* Feet, or *Varas*, make 1041 $\frac{2}{3}$ *Caſtilian*.

The *Portugueſe* Foot is a quarter Part bigger than the *Caſtilian*; ſo that 4 Feet, or *Varas*, of the former make 5 of the latter: It is 1153 $\frac{3}{4}$ Lines long; ſo that 923 $\frac{1}{13}$ Feet, or *Varas*, of *Portugal*, are equal to 1153 $\frac{3}{4}$ *Caſtilian*.

The Foot of *Verona* is larger than the *Caſtilian*, near 23 *per Cent*. It is 1133 Lines long; ſo that 923 $\frac{1}{13}$ *Veroneſe* Feet, *Varas*, or Palms, make 133 *Caſtilian*.

The *Pariſian* royal Foot hath 1092 Lines; and ſo 923 $\frac{1}{13}$ Feet, or *Varas*, of *Paris*, make 1092 of *Caſtile*.

The *Turin* Foot hath 1044 Lines; ſo that 923 $\frac{1}{13}$ Feet, or *Varas*, of *Turin*, make 1044 of *Caſtile*.

The *Neapolitan* Foot is 1049 Lines long; ſo that 923 $\frac{1}{13}$ Feet, or *Varas*, of *Naples*, make 1049 Lines of *Caſtile*.

The Foot of *Vienna* in *Auſtria* has 1035 Lines in Length; ſo that 923 $\frac{1}{13}$ Feet, or *Varas*, of *Vienna*, make 1035 of *Caſtile*.

The Foot of *the Rhine* is 1015 Lines long; ſo that 923 $\frac{1}{13}$ Feet, or *Varas*, of *the Rhine*, make 1015 of *Caſtile*.

The Foot of *Prague* is 1007 Lines long; ſo that 923 $\frac{1}{13}$ Feet, or *Varas*, of *Prague*, make 1007 *Caſtilian*.

The *London* Foot is 983 Lines long; ſo that 923 $\frac{1}{13}$ Feet, or *Varas*, of *London*, make 983 of *Caſtile*.

The Foot of *Antwerp* is 941 Lines long; ſo that 923 $\frac{1}{13}$ Feet, or *Varas*, of *Antwerp*, make 941 of *Caſtile*.

The *Cologn* and *Bavarian* Foot have 938 Lines; ſo that 923 $\frac{1}{13}$ Feet, or *Varas*, of *Cologn* and *Bavaria*, make 938 of *Caſtile*.

The *Caſtilian* Foot is 923 $\frac{1}{13}$ Lines long, and that of *Amſterdam* leſſer, being only 918 Lines; ſo that 918 Feet, or *Varas*, of *Caſtile*, make 923 $\frac{1}{13}$ of *Amſterdam*.

The

The Foot of *Barcelona* is leſs than that of *Caſtile*, having only 880 Lines: So that 880 Feet, or *Varas*, of *Caſtile*, make 923 $\frac{1}{13}$ of *Barcelona*; and theſe *Varas*, reduced to *Cannas*, which is the common Meaſure of that Principality, make 461 $\frac{1}{2}$ *Cannas*, of 8 Palms each.

The *Aragoneſe* Foot is $\frac{1}{13}$ Part leſs than that of *Caſtile*, being 852 Lines long; ſo that 852 Feet, or *Varas*, of *Caſtile*, make 923 $\frac{1}{13}$ of *Aragon*.

In fine: To explain the foregoing Meaſures better, I ſhall here add their exact and correſpondent Lengths; and, for the greater Satisfaction of the Reader, I have alſo annexed the various Tables and Calculations of Coins, Weights, and Meaſures, which I had collected and formerly publiſhed in my *Lex Mercatoria Rediviva*, hoping it will be agreeable, as that Work may not be in the Hands of every one.

The Weights in common Uſe throughout *Great-Britain* are, Troy and Avoirdupois. The former conſiſting of Grains, Penny-weights, Ounces, and Pounds; whereof 24 Grains make a Penny-weight, 20 Penny-weights an Ounce, and 12 Ounces a Pound; by which, Bread (in Corporation Towns only), Gold, Silver, and Apothecaries Medicines, are weighed: And to this Weight, Corn Meaſures are reducible, as 8 *lb.* Troy make a Gallon, 16 *lb.* a Peck, and conſequently, 64 *lb.* a Buſhel. Liquid Meaſures are alſo dependent on it, as their Concavities correſpond in their different Sizes thereto, from a Pint, conſiſting of 12 Ounces (or a Pound), up to a Tun, containing 252 Gallons, and weighing 2016 *lb.* or 1890 *lb.* Avoirdupois; 2 Pints make a Quart, 4 Quarts a Gallon (containing 231 cubical Inches), 63 Gallons a Hogſhead, 42 a Tierce, 126 a Pipe, and 252 a Tun of Brandy, Cyder, Wine, *&c.*

Refiners and Jewellers alſo make Uſe of this Weight in Part; the former calling their ſmalleſt Fractions *Blanks*, of which 24 make a *Perit*, 20 *Perits* a *Droite*, 20 *Droites* a *Mite*, 20 *Mites* a *Grain*, and then as above. The Jewellers divide the Ounce into 152 Parts, or Carats; and theſe into Grains, whereof 4 make a Carat.

By Avoirdupois Weight, all groſs Goods and baſe Metals are weighed; ſuch as Grocery, Roſin, Pitch, Tallow, Soap, Butter, Cheeſe, Iron, Lead, Copper, Allum, *&c.* Its component Parts are Drachms, Ounces, *&c.* of which 16 Drachms make an Ounce, 16 Ounces a Pound, 28 Pounds a Quarter of a Hundred Weight, or 112 Pounds, and 20 Hundred Weight, or 2240 Pound, a Tun: But, beſides this Hundred Weight, there is another, called the *Stannary Hundred*, by which Tin, *&c.* is weighed to the King. The Avoirdupois Ounce is lighter than the Troy Ounce by near a twelfth Part, 51 Ounces Troy being equal to 56 Ounces Avoirdupois; but the Avoirdupois Pound is heavier than the Troy, 17 Pound of the latter being equal to 14 Pound of the former.

Wool is generally ſold by the Tod, or Clove, allowing 7 Pounds to the Clove, 14 Pounds to the Stone, 28 Pounds to the Tod, 128 Pounds to the Wey, 364 Pounds to the Sack, and 4368 Pounds to the Laſt.

Lead is bought by the Fodder; which, at *London*, *Newcaſtle*, &c. weighs 19 $\frac{1}{2}$ Hundred Weight of 112 Pounds; but at *Hull*, 19 $\frac{1}{2}$ Stannary Hundred of 120 Pounds; and at *Cheſter*, &c. it is ſtill different.

In *Eſſex*, Butter and Cheeſe are weighed by the Clove (or half Stone), being 8 Pounds; 32 of which, or 256 Pounds, is a Wey: But in *Suffolk*, 42 Cloves, or 330 Pounds, are allowed to the Wey. Of Butter, a Firkin muſt weigh 56 Pounds, and that of Soap 60 Pounds; and four Firkins of either make a Barrel.

A Stone

A Stone of Beef, at *London*, is 8 Pounds; but, in the Country, it is commonly 14 Pounds: Horſe-racers alſo reckon 14 Pounds to the Stone. And it is the ſame with Iron, Shot, or Wool; double the Quantity of Iron and Shot being called a Quarter; though a Stone of Sugar, Cinnamon, Nutmegs, Pepper, or Allum, is but $13\frac{1}{2}$ Pound.

A Faggot of Steel is 120 Pounds, and a Burden of *Gad* Steel 180 Pounds.

A Barrel of Gunpowder is 100 Pounds, and 24 Barrels make a Laſt.

A Seam of Glaſs is 24 Stone, of 5 Pounds each, or 120 Pounds.

A Truſs of Hay 56 Pounds, and a Load or Tun of it 36 Truſſes.

Raw Silk is ſold here by the Pound of 24 Ounces, or, more properly, one Pound and a half Avoirdupois; but *Organcines*, *Trames*, &c. by the common Pound of 16 Ounces.

In *France*, *Holland*, and moſt other Places of *Europe*, the Pound is termed *Mark Weight*, by reaſon the 2 Marks of 8 Ounces compoſe it; ſo that in all Places where this Pound is uſed, it conſiſts of 16 Ounces, as with us: And as moſt Authors, who have calculated the Correſpondency of theſe different Weights, have taken thoſe of *Paris* for a Standard, I ſhall follow their Example, as it is eaſy to reduce any not mentioned in the following Table by the Rule of Three; and I ſhall only take Notice of ſuch as are not inſerted therein, or that make Uſe of more Weights than one.

At *Koningſburg*, they reckon their Weights by *Schipponds*, conſiſting of 400 *lb.* divided into 10 *Steens*, of 40 *lb.* each; 100 *lb.* of *Paris* make 125 *lb.* of *Koningſburg*, and 100 *lb.* of *Koningſburg* make 80 *lb.* of *Paris:* So that the *French* Hundred of Salt yields near 10 Laſts (which yields little more than 40,000 *lb.*) at this Place.

The *Dantzic Schippond* conſiſts of 320 *lb.* containing 20 *Lieſponds* of 16 *lb.* each; of which 100 *lb.* make $88\frac{8}{9}$ *lb.* at *Paris*, and, on the contrary, 100 *lb.* of this laſt City makes $112\frac{1}{2}$ *lb.* at *Dantzic:* The Hundred of *French* Salt produce $11\frac{1}{2}$ to 12 *Dantzic* Laſts, the Laſt of that Salt being 18 Tun; though the Laſt of this Commodity, from *Lunenburg* and *Haran*, is only 12 Tuns.

Elbing's Weights are the ſame with thoſe of *Dantzic*.

Stettin's *Schippond* contains 180, and its *Pierre*, 21 *lb.* the 110 *lb.* making 100 *lb.* of *Paris:* The Hundred of Salt from *France* yield here 10 Laſts.

Lubec; the *Schippond* here is 300 *lb.* divided into 20 *Lieſponds*, of 15 *lb.* each: And 100 *lb.* of this Place make $95\frac{1}{4}$ *lb.* of *Paris*; and 100 *lb.* of *Paris*, 105 *lb.* of *Lubec*.

Breſlau; 100 *lb.* of this Place make 80 *lb.* at *Paris*, and 100 *lb. Pariſian* make 125 *lb.* here.

Bremen's 100 *lb.* are reckoned equal to 97 *lb.* of *Paris*, and 100 *lb.* of *Paris* are eſteemed 103 *lb.* of *Bremen*.

Naumbourg makes Uſe of the ſame Weights as *Leipſic*, calculated in the Table.

Erfurth computes 100 *lb.* equal to 92 *lb.* of *Paris*, and 100 *lb.* of *Paris* make $108\frac{2}{3}$ *lb.* here.

Berne; the 100 *lb.* here are computed to make 90 *lb.* of *Paris*, and the 100 *lb.* of *Paris* to make 111 *lb.* of theſe.

Cologn's 100 *lb.* make 96 *lb.* at *Paris*, and 100 *lb.* of *Paris* are equal to 104 *lb.* here.

Ghent,

Ghent, *Bruſſels*, *Mechlin*, *Bruges*, } correſpond exactly in Weights with *Antwerp*.

Liſle; 100 *lb.* of this Place make 88 $\frac{3}{4}$ *lb.* of *Paris*, and 100 *lb.* of *Paris* make 114 *lb.* here.

St. Malo; commonly ſuppoſed to have its Weights equal with thoſe of *Paris*, though by ſome reckoned to be 2 *per Cent.* leſs.

Bayonne hath its Weights equal with thoſe of *Paris*. And at *Lyons*, two Sorts of Weights are in Uſe: Thoſe of the City, by which all Species of groſs Goods are ſold; and whoſe Pound, conſiſting of 16 Ounces only, makes 14 Ounces Mark Weight: The other for Silk only, containing 15 Ounces the Mark; ſo that 100 *lb.* of Silk makes 108 *lb.* City Weight.

Genoa. This City has five Sorts of Weights: The firſt, called the *Great Weight*, uſed in the Cuſtomhouſe; the ſecond, *Caſh Weights*, for Plate and Coin; the third, *Cantaro*, or the common *Quintal*, by which are weighed groſs Goods that are ſold; the fourth, called the *Great Balance*, by which raw Silks are weighed; and the fifth is called the *Small Balance*, which ſerves for weighing fine Goods.

90 $\frac{4}{5}$ *Rotoli*, or Pounds,	*Great Weight*,	} make 100 *lb.* of *Paris*.
100 *Rotoli*,	*Caſh Weight*,	
100 *Rotoli*,	*Common Weight*,	
144 *lb.*	*Great Balance*,	
153 *lb.*	*Small Balance*,	

Rome; 100 *lb.* of this City make within a Trifle 71 $\frac{1}{2}$ *lb.* at *Paris*, and 100 *lb.* of *Paris* make 140 *lb.* of *Rome*.

At *Leghorn*, they make Uſe of two Sorts of Weights, *viz.* great and ſmall.

95 *lb.* great Weight, 140 *lb.* ſmall Weight } of *Leghorn*, make 100 *lb.* of *Paris*.

The *Quintal* is reckoned variouſly, according to the Species of Goods ſold by it, *viz.* The *Quintal* of *Roman* Allum, of Poor-Jack, dried and pickled Herrings, and ſalted Salmon, is ſold here by that of 150 *lb.* the *Quintal* for Sugars, 151 *lb.* and for Wool and Fiſh, 160 *lb.*

Florence has the ſame Weights as at *Leghorn*.

Lucca has likewiſe two Sorts of Weights, *viz.*

Great Weight of which, 94 $\frac{1}{3}$ *Rotoli*, or Pounds,
Small Weight of which, 141 $\frac{1}{3}$ *Rotoli*, or Pounds, } make 100 *lb. Paris*.

Palermo in *Sicily* uſes alſo two Sorts of Weights: Of which,

100 *Rotoli*, great Weight,
100 *lb.* ſmall Weight, } make a Trifle leſs than { 141 $\frac{2}{3}$ *lb.* / 65 *lb.* } of *Paris*.

At *Venice*, the Weights are likewiſe different; the Pound of the ſmall Weight conſiſting only of 12 Ounces, and the Pound of the great Weight, 18 $\frac{24}{25}$ of the ſame Ounces: Or it is otherwiſe reckoned, that

100 *lb.* great Weight, make 158 *lb.* ſmall Weight, and
100 *lb.* ſmall Weight, 63 $\frac{1}{2}$ *lb.* great Weight,
100 *lb.* great Weight, 100 *lb.* ſmall Weight, } making { 95 $\frac{1}{2}$ *lb.* / 60 *lb.* } of *Paris*.

And 100 *lb.* of *Paris* make at *Venice*, { 104 *lb.* great Weight; / 166 *lb.* ſmall Weight.

Bologna; 100 *lb.* of this Place make 66 *lb.* at *Paris*, and 100 *lb.* of *Paris* make 151 $\frac{1}{2}$ *lb.* of *Bologna*.

Bergamo, like *Venice*, has two Sorts of Weights, *viz.* great and ſmall. The latter has only 12 Ounces to the Pound; and the former has 30 Ounces, or 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ ſmall Pounds: The ſmall ſerves for weighing Silk, Cochineal, Indigo, Wax, and other Drugs; and the great for Wool, and other groſs Goods.

100 *lb.* ſmall Weight, 100 *lb.* great Weight, } of *Bergamo*, make { 59 *lb.* / 147 $\frac{1}{2}$ *lb.* } of *Paris*; and,

100 *lb.* of *Paris*, make { 169 *lb.* ſmall Weight, / 68 *lb.* great Weight, } of *Bergamo*.

The Weights of *Naples* are the ſame with theſe of *Bergamo*.

Smyrna uſes the *Cantar*, or *Quintal*, with its Fractions, for the Weight of Goods.

The *Quintal* weighs 45 *Oques*, or *Okkes*, or 100 *Routels*,
The *Batmen* makes 6 *Oques*,
The *Sechie* - - - 2 ditto,
The *Routel* - - 180 *Dragmes*,
The *Oque* - - 400 ditto.

The *Quintal*, of 100 *Routels*, or 45 *Oques*, as above, is equal to 114 *lb.* of *Paris*; on which Footing, 100 *lb.* of *Paris* make about 87 $\frac{5}{7}$ *Routels* of *Smyrna*.

It is reckoned that the *Oque* weighs a Trifle more than 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ *lb.* of *Paris*, but this is according to the Goods weighed by it.

Conſtantinople has the heavieſt Weights in all the *Levant*, though they are diſtinguiſhed, as at *Smyrna*. The *Quintal* conſiſts of 45 *Oques*, and the *Oque* of 400 *Dragmes*, correſponding to 2 $\frac{9}{16}$ *lb.* of *Paris*.

It is reckoned that the *Quintal* of *Conſtantinople* weighs { 112 $\frac{3}{4}$ *lb.* of *Paris*, / 181 *lb.* of *Venice*, / 160 *lb.* of *Leghorn*; being divided into *Rottes*, *Oques*, *Batmens*, &c. as at *Smyrna*.

At *Aleppo*, they make Uſe of divers Sorts of Weights, *viz.*

The *Quintal*, or *Cantar*, of 100 *Rottels*, each conſiſting of 720 *Dragmes*.

The *Surlo*, which is 27 $\frac{1}{4}$ *Rottels*.

The *Rottel*, with which moſt Goods are weighed, containing, as above, 720 *Dragmes*, which make 4 $\frac{8}{13}$ *lb.* of *Paris*.

The *Rottel* for weighing the Silks growing in the Neighbourhood, is of 700 *Dragmes*, and weighs 4 $\frac{10}{13}$ *lb.* of *Paris*.

The *Rottel* for weighing *Perſian* Silks, *Legi de Burma*, *Ardaſſe*, and *Ardaſſete*, contains 680 *Dragmes*, and weighs 4 $\frac{14}{19}$ *lb.* of *Paris*.

The *Damaſſin Rottel*, with which Braſs, *Latin* Wire, Amber, Camphir, *Benzoin*, Spikenard, Balm of *Mecca*, and Aloes Wood, are weighed, contains 600 *Dragmes*, and makes 3 $\frac{16}{78}$ *lb.* of *Paris*.

The *Ok*, or *Oque*, weighs 400 *Dragmes*.

The *Metical*, with which Pearls and Ambergreaſe are weighed, is 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ *Dragme*.

1 *lb.* of *Paris*, 1 *lb.* ſmall Weight of *Venice*, 1 *lb.* great Weight of ditto, } make at *Aleppo*, { 156 / 98 / 112 } *Dragmes*.

The *Quintal* of *Tripoli* makes 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ *Quintal* of *Aleppo*, of 720 *Dragmes*.

At *Seyda* (the ancient *Sidon*), two Sorts of Weights are in Uſe, *viz.*

The *Rottel Damaſſin*, or *Damaſquin*, by which all Sorts of Silks and Cotton Thread are ſold; it is reckoned 600 *Dragmes*, which are 3 $\frac{3}{4}$ *lb.* of *Paris*: And the *Acre*, by which moſt of the groſs Goods are ſold, equal to 4 $\frac{4}{5}$ *lb.* of *Paris*.

Alexandria

Alexandria makes Uſe of a *Cantar*, or *Quintal*, for the weighing of Goods; which varies according to the different Species weighed by it: As for ſome, it conſiſts only of 100 *Rottels*; and for others, 105, 110, 112½, 115, 120, 125, 130, and 133.

The *Rottel Farfarin* is 144 *Dragmes*; 100 of which *Rottels* are reckoned equal to 125 *lb.* of *Leghorn*.

The *Rottel Gerouin* is 312 *Dragmes*.

The *Okke*, or *Oque*, is 400 *Dragmes*.

The *Cantar*, or *Quintal*, of 100 *Rottels*, is ſuppoſed equal to 120 *lb.* of *Paris*.

Roſetto has its Weights the ſame as thoſe laſt mentioned of *Alexandria*.

Grand Cairo makes Uſe of the *Quintal*, or *Cantar*, of 100 *Rottels*, for the weighing moſt of its Goods, reckoned equal to 88 *lb.* of *Paris*; though a *Quintal* of Coffee yields 95 *lb.* at *Amſterdam*, which are (as has been obſerved) the ſame with thoſe of *Paris*.

Theſe are all, or at leaſt the principal Places of Trade, where Weights are not mentioned in the ſubſequent Table; ſo that I have nothing more to add on this Subject.

Of WEIGHTS, &c.

A Table of the Agreement which the Weights of the principal Places in Europe *have with each other.*

N. B. As the Weights of *Amſterdam*, *Paris*, *Bourdeaux*, *Straſburg*, *Beſancon*, and ſeveral other Places. have but the minuteſt Difference, they are all comprehended under that of *Amſterdam*, as thoſe of *Nuremburg* are under *Frankfort*, and others in the ſame Manner.

Are equal to	Of *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*.	Of *Amſterdam*, *Paris*, &c.	Of *Antwerp*, or *Brabant*.	Of *Rouen*, the Viſcounty Weight.	Of *Lyons*, the City Weight.	Of *Rochelle*.	Of *Toulouſe*, and *Upper Languedoc*.	Of *Marſeilles*, or *Provence*.	Of *Geneva*.	Of *Hamburg*.	Of *Frankfort*, &c.	Of *Leipſic*, &c.	Of *Genoa*.	Of *Legborn*.	Of *Milan*.	Of *Venice*.	Of *Naples*.	Of *Portugal*.	Of *Liege*.	Of *Ruſſia*.	Of *Sweden*.	Of *Denmark*.
100 *lb.* of *England*, &c.	100	91 8	96 8	88	106	90 9	107 11	113	81 7	93 5	89 7	96 1	137 4	132 11	153 11	152	154 10	104 13	96 5	112 $\frac{2}{3}$	107 $\frac{1}{24}$	89 $\frac{1}{2}$
100 *lb.* of *Amſterdam*, *Paris*, &c.	109 8	100	105 8	96 4	116	99	118	123 8	89	102	98	105	150	145	168	166	169	114 8	105 4	123 $\frac{1}{12}$	117	97 13
100 *lb.* of *Antwerp*,	103 12	94 12	100	91 4	110	93 13	111 12	117	84 5	96 10	92 13	99 8	142 2	137 6	159 3	157 $\frac{1}{3}$	160 2	108 8	99 11	116 $\frac{2}{3}$	110 $\frac{11}{12}$	92 $\frac{3}{4}$
100 *lb.* of *Rouen*,	113 14	104	109 12	100	120 8	102 15	122 11	128 8	92 9	106	102	109 4	156	150 13	174 11	172 $\frac{2}{3}$	175 12	119	109 7	128	121 $\frac{15}{24}$	101 $\frac{5}{8}$
100 *lb.* of *Lyons*,	94 3	86	90 12	82 12	100	85 2	101 8	106 4	76 8	87 12	84 4	90 5	129	124 11	144 8	142 $\frac{3}{4}$	145 6	98 8	90 8	106 $\frac{1}{4}$	101	84 $\frac{7}{16}$
100 *lb.* of *Rochelle*,	110 9	101	106 8	97 3	117	100	119 3	124 12	89 14	103	99	106	151 8	146 7	169 11	167 10	170 11	115 10	106 5	124 $\frac{1}{3}$	117 $\frac{11}{12}$	98 13
100 *lb.* of *Toulouſe*,	92 6	84 12	89 6	81 8	98 5	83 15	100	105 4	75 7	86 7	83	89 8	127 2	122 14	142 6	140	143 4	97	89 3	104 $\frac{9}{16}$	99 $\frac{5}{12}$	83 $\frac{1}{8}$
100 *lb.* of *Marſeilles*,	88 11	81	85 8	78	94	80 3	95 9	100	72	82 10	79 6	85 8	121 8	117 7	136 1	134 8	136 14	92 12	85 4	99 $\frac{2}{3}$	94 $\frac{3}{4}$	79 $\frac{3}{16}$
100 *lb.* of *Geneva*,	123	112 6	118 8	108	130 5	111 6	132 9	128 4	100	114 10	110 2	118	168 9	163	188 13	186 8	189 14	128 8	118 4	138 $\frac{1}{4}$	131 $\frac{7}{16}$	109 $\frac{7}{8}$
100 *lb.* of *Hamburg*,	107 5	98	103 6	94 4	113 10	97	115 10	121	87 4	100	89 11	102 15	147	142 2	164 10	162 11	165 10	112 4	103 2	120 $\frac{11}{16}$	114 $\frac{17}{24}$	95 $\frac{7}{8}$
100 *lb.* of *Frankfort*, &c.	111 11	102	107 8	98 3	118 5	101	120 6	126	90 12	104	100	107 1	153	147 14	171 6	169 5	172 6	116 13	107 6	125 $\frac{7}{8}$	119 $\frac{23}{24}$	100 $\frac{1}{16}$
100 *lb.* of *Leipſic*, &c.	104 5	95 4	100	91 12	110 8	94 4	112 6	117 12	84 12	92 2	93 5	100	142 13	138 1	160	158 2	161	109	100 4	117 $\frac{7}{8}$	111 $\frac{5}{12}$	93 $\frac{1}{16}$
100 *lb.* of *Genoa*,	73	66 $\frac{2}{3}$	70 5	64	77 5	66	78 10	82 5	59 5	68	65 5	70	100	96 11	112	110 11	112 11	76 5	70 6	83 $\frac{7}{8}$	79 $\frac{3}{4}$	66 $\frac{5}{8}$
100 *lb.* of *Leghorn*,	75 8	69	72 12	66 6	80	68 5	81 6	85 4	61 6	70 6	67 10	72 8	103 8	100	116	114 8	116 9	79	72 10	84 $\frac{7}{8}$	80 $\frac{2}{3}$	67 $\frac{7}{16}$
100 *lb.* of *Milan*,	65 3	59 8	62 12	57 4	69	58 14	70 3	73 8	53	60 1	58 5	62 8	89 4	86 4	100	98 12	100 8	68 2	62 10	73 $\frac{1}{4}$	69 $\frac{2}{3}$	58 $\frac{1}{4}$
100 *lb.* of *Venice*,	65 11	60	63 6	57 12	69 10	59 6	70 13	74 2	53 6	61 3	58 13	63	90	87	100 13	100	101 6	68 11	63 2	74	70 $\frac{5}{8}$	58 $\frac{11}{16}$
100 *lb.* of *Naples*,	64 10	59	62 4	57	68 7	58 6	69 10	72 14	52 8	60 2	57 13	62	88 8	85 8	99 2	98	100	67 9	62	72 $\frac{13}{16}$	69 $\frac{5}{8}$	57 $\frac{7}{8}$
100 *lb.* of *Portugal*,	95 4	87 8	92	84 4	101 8	86 10	103 4	108	77 14	89 4	85 12	91 13	131 4	126 13	147	145 4	148	100	92	107 $\frac{13}{16}$	102 $\frac{1}{8}$	85 $\frac{3}{8}$
100 *lb.* of *Liege*,	104	95	100 3	91 7	110 3	94	112	117 5	84 8	96 14	93	99 12	142 8	137 12	159 9	157 11	160 10	108 12	100	116 $\frac{15}{16}$	111 $\frac{1}{8}$	92 $\frac{15}{16}$
100 *lb.* of *Ruſſia*, or *Muſcovy*,	88 12	81 4	85 $\frac{2}{3}$	78	94 $\frac{1}{12}$	80 6	95 9	100 5	72 4	82 13	79 6	85 4	121 13	117 13	136 7	134 15	137 4	93 1	85 8	100	95	79 $\frac{7}{16}$
102 *lb.* of *Sweden*,	93 7	85 8	90 2	82 3	99	84 9	100 9	105 9	76 1	87 3	83 9	89 12	128 3	124	143 9	142	144 7	97 15	90	105 $\frac{1}{4}$	100	83
100 *lb.* of *Denmark*,	111 12	102 4	107 13	98 5	118 7	100 15	120 5	126 4	91	104 4	99 14	107 5	153 5	148 4	171 11	169 13	172 12	117 1	107 10	125 $\frac{5}{16}$	119 $\frac{7}{12}$	100

	lb.	*oz.*	*dr.*	*gr.*		*Grains.*
100 *lb.* of *Caſtile* and *Aragon*,	103	7	—	—	The Mark of *Caſtile* and *Aragon* conſiſts of 8 Ounces, each Ounce 16 Drachms, each Drachm 36 Grains; and as 2 Marks make a Pound, it contains	9216
100 *lb.* of *Valencia*,	106	12	2	18	The Mark of *Valencia* hath the ſame Diviſions; but the Grains being heavier, this Pound hath 297 more than the *Caſtilian*, and contains	9513
100 *lb.* of *Catalonia*,	112	—	15	—	The Mark of *Catalonia* hath likewiſe its Grains more ponderous than thoſe of *Caſtile*, exceeding in Weight 768; ſo that the Pound contains	10752
100 *lb.* of *Navarre*,	109	14	7	—	The Mark of *Navarre* hath its Grains alſo heavier than thoſe of *Caſtile*, and 288 more in the Mark; ſo that the Pound contains	9792

And as a Correſpondence between the *Engliſh* and *Spaniſh* Weights is here calculated, a Computation between the latter and all thoſe mentioned in the preceding Table may readily be formed.

Mr. *John Peter Ricard* having furniſhed us, in his Book, intitled, *Le Negocè d' Amſterdam*, and ſeveral other Authors in their different Works, with a Calculation of the Agreement which the different Corn Meaſures of *Europe* have with thoſe of that City, I herewith dedicate it to the Reader's Service, in Hopes it may be uſeful to many of them in their ſeminal Negociations; but, previous thereto, I ſhall give ſome Account of the Fractions of the different Meaſures mentioned therein, and of thoſe that are not there inſerted.

The dry Meaſures at Amſterdam *for Corn are,*

The Laſt, containing 27 *Muddes*, or 36 Sacks;
The *Mudde*, containing 4 *Schepels*;
The Sack, containing 3 *Schepels*. And Retailers ſtill divide
The *Schepel* into 4 *Vierdevats*; and,
The *Vierdevat* into 8 *Kops*.

The Laſt of { Wheat commonly weighs from 4600 to 4800 *lb.* / Rye - - - - - - - - 4000 to 4200 *lb.* / Barley - - - - - - - 3200 to 3400 *lb.* } Mark Weight.

The Laſt of *Monnikendam*, *Edam*, and *Purmerent*, is equal to that of *Amſterdam*.

The Laſt of { *Hoorn*, *Enkhuyſen*, *Muyden*, *Naarden*, *Weſop*, } is of 22 *Muddes*, or 44 Sacks, and the Sack of 2 *Schepels*.

The Laſt of *Haarlem* is of 38 Sacks, and the Sack of 3 *Schepels*; 4 *Schepels* making 1 *Hoed* of *Rotterdam*, and 14 Sacks 1 *Hoed* of *Delft*.

The Laſt of *Alkmaar* is of 36 Sacks, the *Hoed* 4 *Schepels*; but the *Hoed* is 5-8ths bigger than that of *Rotterdam*.

The Laſt of *Leyden* is of 44 Sacks, and the Sack of 8 *Schepels*.

The Laſt of *Rotterdam*, *Delft*, and *Schiedam*, is compoſed of 29 Sacks, and the Sack of 3 *Schepels*, of which 10 2-3ds make an *Hoed*; the Laſt of theſe Places being 2 *per Cent*. bigger than that of *Amſterdam:* And this laſt, for Hemp-ſeed, is alſo of 29 Sacks; and for Linſeed, 24 Tons or Barrels.

The Laſt of *Dort*, or *Dordrecht*, is of 24 Sacks, the Sack of 8 *Schepels*, and 8 Sacks make 1 *Hoed*. All Grains are bought and ſold here by the *Hoed*; which make 8 Barrels, or 32 *Schepels*, counting 4 *Schepels* to the Barrel; and 3 *Hoeds* make 1 Laſt of *Amſterdam*.

The Laſt of *Gouda*, or *Tergouw*, is of 28 Sacks; and the Sack of 3 *Schepels*, 32 *Schepels* making 1 *Hoed*.

Four *Hoed* of *Oudewater*, *Heuſden*, *Gornichem*, and *Leerdam*, make 5 *Hoed* of *Amſterdam*; 2 *Hoed* of *Gornichem* make 5 *Achtendeelen*, or *Huitiemes*; and 1 Laſt and 4 *Hoed* make 5 *Hoed* of *Delft*.

Twenty eight *Achtendeelen*, or *Huitiemes*, of *Aſperen*, make 32 *Huitiemes* of *Rotterdam*; 26 *Huitiemes* of *Worcum* alſo make 32 *Huitiemes* of *Rotterdam*.

The Laſt of *Breda*, for hard Grain, ſuch as Wheat, Rye, Barley, and the like, is of 33 1-half *Veertels*, or *Quartieres*; and the Laſt of Oats is of 29 *Veertels*, 13 *Veertels* of hard Grain making 1 *Chapeau* of *Delft*, and 14 *Veertels* of *Antwerp*.

Corn Meaſures of the Province of Utrecht.

The Laſt of *Utrecht* conſiſts of 25 *Muddes*, or Sacks; 6 *Muddes* making 5 *Mouwers*, and 10 1-half *Muddes*, or Sacks, 1 *Hoed* of *Rotterdam*.

The Laſt of *Amerfort* is of 16 *Muddes*, or of 64 *Schepels*; 6 *Muddes* making 1 Sack, or 1 *Hoed* of *Rotterdam*.

The Laſt of *Montfort* is of 21 *Muddes*; the *Mudde* making 2 Sacks, and the *Hoed* containing $4\frac{1}{2}$ *Huitiemes* more than that of *Rotterdam*.

The Laſt of *Yſelſteyn* contains 20 *Muddes*, each *Mudde* 2 Sacks; and the *Hoed* 3 *Huitiemes* more than that of *Rotterdam*.

The Laſt of *Vianen* is alſo of 22 *Muddes*, the *Mudde* of 2 Sacks; and the *Hoed* contains 2 *Huitiemes* more than that of *Rotterdam*.

Corn Meaſures in the Province of Friſeland.

The Laſt of { *Leeuwarden*, *Haarlingen*, *Groninguen*, } is of 33 *Muddes*, of 18 Tons, or 36 *Loopers*; which make 3 *Hoed* of *Rotterdam*.

Corn Meaſures of the Province of Gueldre.

The Laſt of *Nimeguen* is of $21\frac{1}{4}$ *Mouwers*, and that of *Arnhem* and *Doeſburg* of 22 *Mouwers*; the *Mouwer* is 4 *Schepels*, and 8 *Mouwers* make 1 *Hoed* of *Rotterdam*.

The Laſt of *Thiel* conſiſts of 21 *Muddes*, the *Hoed* of *Rotterdam* being an *Achteling* or *Huitieme* bigger.

The Laſt of *Roermonde* is of 68 *Schepels*, or *Achtelings*; 100 *Veertels*, or *Quartiers*, making 1 *Hoed* of *Rotterdam*.

The Laſt of *Bommel* is of 6 *Achtendeels*, or 18 *Muddes* greater than that of *Rotterdam*.

At *Harderwyk*, it is reckoned that 11 *Muddes* make 10 of *Amſterdam*.

Corn Meaſures of the Province of Over-Yſſel.

The Laſt of *Campen* contains $24\frac{1}{2}$ *Muddes* for Wheat, of which 9 make 1 *Hoed* of *Rotterdam*.

The Laſt of *Zwol* is of 26 Sacks, or 9 *Muddes*, which make 1 *Hoed* of *Rotterdam*.

The Laſt of *Deventer* is of 36 *Muddes*, counting 4 *Schepels* to the *Mudde*.

Corn Meaſures of the Province of Zealand.

The Laſt of *Middlebourg* is reckoned 41 Sacks, and 1 *Achtendeel*, reckoning 2 *Achtendeels* to the Sack.

The Laſt of *Uliſſingen*, or *Fleſſingue*, and that of *Veer*, or *Terveer*, is of 30 Sacks.

The Laſt of *Zirickzee*, *Ter-Goes*, *Bommene*, *Tertolen*, *Stavenes*, and *Duyvelant*, is of $37\frac{1}{4}$ Sacks.

The Laſt of *Sommelſdyk*, *Dirkſland*, *Middleharnes*, *Oeltieſplaat*, *Pays del' Utiten*, and *La Brille*, are of $38\frac{1}{2}$ Sacks: But all theſe aforeſaid Meaſures are reducible, and near equal, to the Laſt of *Middlebourg*; becauſe $2\frac{1}{2}$ *Achtendeels* make the *Zealand* Sack, or the *Middlebourg* Sack, of 2 *Achtendeels*, as abovementioned.

Corn Meaſures for the Province of Brabant.

The Laſt of *Antwerp* for Wheat is 37 ½ *Veertels* or *Quartieres*, and that for Oats, 37; the *Veertel* being divided into 4 *Mukens*, and 14 *Veertels* making the *Hoed* of *Rotterdam*.

At *Bruſſels*, 25 Sacks are reckoned for an *Amſterdam* Laſt of Wheat.

The Laſt at *Mechlin* is of 34 ¼ *Veertels*; the 100 *Veertels* making 108 of *Antwerp*, and 12 *Veertels* making 29 *Achtendeels* of *Delft*.

The Laſt of *Louvain* is of 27 *Muddes*, and the *Mudde* of 8 *Halſters*.

The Laſt of *Breda* for Wheat is of 33 ½ *Veertels*. and of 29 for Oats; the 13 *Veertels* making 18 Sacks, or 1 *Hoed* of *Rotterdam*.

The Laſt of *Steenbergen* is of 35 *Veertels*.

The Laſt of *Bergen-op-zoom* is of 63 *Siſters* for Wheat, and 28 ½ for Oats.

The Laſt of *Bois-le-duc* is of 20 ½ *Mouwers*, of which 8 make 1 *Hoed* of *Rotterdam*.

Corn Meaſures of Flanders.

The Laſt of *Ghent* contains 56 *Halſters* for Wheat, and 38 for Oats; 12 *Halſters* making 1 *Mudde*, or 6 Sacks: So that each Sack is 2 *Halſters*; and Corn is bought and ſold here by *Muddes* or *Halſters*.

The Laſt of *Bruges* is of 17 ½ *Hoed* for Wheat, and 14 ½ for Oats, which makes one Laſt of *Amſterdam*; and 1 *Hoed* of this Place yields 4 $\frac{24}{35}$ *Achtendeels* of *Delft*.

The Laſt of *St. Omer* is of 22 ¼ *Raziers*.

The Laſt of *Dixmude* for Wheat is reckoned to be 30 ½ *Raziers*, and 24 *Raziers* for Oats; the *Razier* making 2 *Schepels* of *Rotterdam*.

The Laſt of *Liſle* conſiſts of 38 *Raziers* for Wheat, and 30 *Raziers* for Oats; the *Razier* making 2 *Schepels* of *Rotterdam*.

Eighteen *Raziers* of *Dunkirk* make 1 *Hoed* of *Rotterdam:* Sea Meaſure is 9 *Raziers*, which weigh from 280 to 290 *lb*. Mark Weight each; but the Land *Razier* only weighs 245 *lb*. of the ſaid Weight.

At *Gravelines*, 22 *Raziers* are reckoned to the Laſt of Wheat, and 18 ¾ for Oats.

Corn Meaſures in the Country of Liege.

The Laſt of *Liege* is 96 *Setiers*, and the *Setier* conſiſts of 8 *Muddes*.

The Laſt of *Tongres* for Wheat is 15 *Muddes*, and for Oats, 14.

Corn Meaſures of Great-Britain *and* Ireland.

The Laſt of theſe Iſlands contains 10 ¼ Quarters; the Quarter is 8 Buſhels, and each Buſhel 8 Gallons, or 4 Pecks; the Laſt being equal to that of *Amſterdam*.

Corn Meaſures of ſeveral Places in the North.

The Laſt of *Dantzic* is equal to that of *Amſterdam*; it being reckoned commonly to weigh 16 *Schipponds*, of 340 *lb*. each, making 5440 *lb*. the Laſt, *Dantzic* Weight for Wheat; though the Laſt for Rye is only counted 15 *Schipponds*, or 5100 *lb*.

The Laſt of *Koningſburg* is alſo equal to that of *Amſterdam:* And Corn is bought and ſold here by *Guilders* and *Gros* of *Poland*.

The Laſt of *Riga* contains 46 *Loopens*, which make a Laſt of *Amſterdam*. Corn ſells here for *Rix Dollars* of 3 *Guilders*, or 90 *Gros*.

The

The Laſt of *Copenhagen* is of 42 Tons, or 80 *Scheppels*; though it varies according to the different Sorts of Grain, even as far as to 96 *Scheppels*.

In *Sweden*, the Laſt is reckoned 23 Tuns.

The Laſt of *Hamburg* contains 90 *Scheppels*, 12 of which Laſts make 13 of *Amſterdam*.

The Laſt of *Lubec* is 85 *Scheppels*, of which 95 make a Laſt of *Amſterdam*.

The Laſt of *Embden* conſiſts of $15\frac{1}{4}$ Tuns. And,

The 24 Laſts of *Bremen* make 23 of *Amſterdam*.

Corn Meaſures in ſeveral Parts of France.

The chief Meaſure for Grain is called, at *Paris* and in many other Cities of that Kingdom, a *Muid*, which is divided into 12 *Setiers*, and the *Setier* into 12 *Boiſſeaux*, or Buſhels; the *Setier* for Wheat is again divided into 2 *Mines*, the *Mine* into 2 *Minots*, and the *Minot* into 3 *Boiſſeaux*. The *Setier* of good Wheat ought to weigh from 244 to 248 *lb*. Mark.

The *Setier* of Oats is divided into 24 *Boiſſeaux*, the *Boiſſeau* into 4 *Picotins*, the *Picotin* into 8 *Demi-quarts*, and the *Demi-quart* into 2 *Litrons*.

The *Muid*, or 12 *Setiers* of *Paris*, make 17 *Muddes* of *Amſterdam*, and 19 *Setiers* the *Amſterdam* Laſt.

The *Muid* of *Roan* contains 12 *Setiers*, making 14 *Setiers* of *Paris*; which *Muid* ought to weigh 3360 *lb*. Mark Weight of Wheat, as the *Setier* weighs about 280 *lb*. which is divided into 2 *Mines*, and the *Mine* into 4 *Boiſſeaux*: 4 *Muids* are equal to 3 Laſts of *Amſterdam*, 6 *Setiers* making 10 *Muddes*, or $1\frac{1}{3}$ *Muid* an *Amſterdam* Laſt.

The *Muid* of *Orleans* ought to weigh 600 *lb*. it is divided into 12 *Mines*, and makes $2\frac{1}{2}$ *Setiers* of *Paris*, 5 *Boiſſeaux* of *Bourdeaux*, or $3\frac{2}{3}$ *Muddes* of *Amſterdam*.

The Meaſure for Corn, uſed at *Lyons*, is called an *Aſnee*; which is divided into 6 *Bichets*, or *Boiſſeaux*, and makes near $1\frac{1}{3}$ *Setier* of *Paris*, or $3\frac{2}{3}$ *Boiſſeaux* of *Bourdeaux*; ſo that 4 *Aſnees* make 7 *Muddes* of *Amſterdam*.

8 *Boiſſeaux* of *Roan* make 1 *Setier* of *Paris*, or $1\frac{1}{2}$ *Mudde* of *Amſterdam*.

3 *Aſnees* of *Macon* make 7 *Muddes* of *Amſterdam*.

5 *Boiſſeaux* of *Avignon* make $4\frac{1}{4}$ *Muddes* of *Amſterdam*.

The *Setier* of *Montpelier* is of 2 *Emines*, and the *Emine* of 2 Quarts; the *Setier* weighs from 90 to 95 *lb*. *Montpelier* Weight, and 3 *Setiers* make $1\frac{1}{2}$ *Muddes* of *Amſterdam*.

The *Setier* of *Caſtres* in *Languedoc* conſiſts of 2 *Emines*, the *Emine* of 4 *Megeres*, and the *Megere* of 4 *Boiſſeaux*: The *Setier* weighs near 200 *lb*. of this Place, which make 170 *lb*. Mark; ſo that 100 *Setiers* make 4 Laſts of *Amſterdam*.

38 *Boiſſeaux* of *Bourdeaux* make 1 Laſt of *Amſterdam*, or 19 *Setiers* of *Paris*; the ſaid *Boiſſeau* ought to weigh from 122 to 124 *lb*. Mark, when the Wheat is good.

$4\frac{2}{3}$ *Setiers* of *Amiens* make $1\frac{1}{2}$ *Mudde* of *Amſterdam*: The *Setier* is here divided into 4 *Piquets*, and ought to weigh 50 or 52 *lb*.

8 *Setiers* of *Bologn* in *Picardy* make 13 *Muddes* of *Amſterdam*, and ought to weigh 270 *lb*. ſmall Weight.

12 *Setiers* of *Calais* make $18\frac{1}{2}$ *Muddes* of *Amſterdam*; the *Setier* weighs about 260 *lb*. 12 whereof making 13 at *Paris*.

19 *Setiers* of *St. Valery* make 1 Laſt
18 *Mines* of *Dieppe* make 17 *Muddes*
5 ¼ *Boiſſeaux* of *Havre-de-Grace* make 1 ½ *Muddes*
14 *Boiſſeaux* of *Amboiſe* make 1 ½ *Mudde*
19 *Setiers* of *Saumur* make 1 Laſt
14 *Boiſſeaux* of *Tours* make 1 ½ *Mudde*
20 *Boiſſeaux* of *Blois* make 1 ½ *Mudde*
5 *Boiſſeaux* of { *Aubeterre*, *Barbeſieux*, *Perigueux*, } make 1 ½ *Mudde*
} of *Amſterdam*.

49 *Setiers* of *Arles* make a Laſt of *Amſterdam*, each *Setier* weighing 93 *lb.* Mark; and the *Charge* is reckoned 300 *lb.* of that Place.

48 *Setiers* of *Beaucaire* make a Laſt of *Amſterdam*; and the *Charge* here is 2 *per Cent.* bigger than that of *Arles*.

The *Charge* of *Marſeilles* is of 4 *Emines*, the *Emine* of 8 *Sivadiers*; and the *Charge* is alſo computed at 300 *lb. Marſeilles* Weight, which makes it equal to 1 ½ *Mudde* of *Amſterdam*.

41 *Charges* of *St. Gilles* make a Laſt of *Amſterdam*; the *Charge* here is alſo of 300 *lb.* but heavier by 18 to 20 *per Cent.* than that of *Arles*.

51 *Charges* of *Taraſcon* make a Laſt of *Amſterdam*; the *Charge* here is likewiſe of 300 *lb.* 2 *per Cent.* heavier than that of *Arles*.

3 *Emines* of *Toulon* make 2 *Muddes* of *Amſterdam*; the *Charge* is here reckoned to conſiſt of 3 *Setiers*, and the *Setier* containing 1 ½ *Emine*, 3 of which make 2 *Setiers* of *Paris*.

4 *Boiſſeaux* of *Auray* make 1 ½ *Mudde*
The Ton of *Audierne*,
The Ton of *Breſt*,
The Ton of *Morlaix*,
} make 13 ½ *Muddes* } of *Amſterdam*.

83 ½ *Boiſſeaux* of the ſaid *Morlaix* have yielded at *Rotterdam* a Laſt, and 15 Sacks of 29 to the Laſt; on which Footing, the 83 ½ *Boiſſeaux* make very near 1 ½ *Amſterdam* Laſts.

The Ton of *Hannebon* and *Port Louis* makes 17 ½ *Muddes* of *Amſterdam*.

The Ton of *Quinpercorantin* makes 13 *Muddes* of *Amſterdam*.

The Ton of *Nantz* makes 13 ¼ *Muddes* of *Amſterdam*; it is compoſed of 16 *Setiers*, and the *Setier* of 16 *Boiſſeaux*. The Ton ought to weigh from 2200 to 2250 *lb.* heaped Meaſure, which is 18 or 20 *per Cent.* more than ſtricken Meaſure.

The Ton of *Rennes* and *St. Malo* makes 14 *Muddes* of *Amſterdam*, and ought to weigh about 2400 *lb.*

The Ton of *St. Brieux* makes 15 ½ *Muddes* of *Amſterdam*, and ought to weigh about 2600 *lb.*

The Ton of *Rochelle* and *Marans* contains 42 *Boiſſeaux*, which make 13 *Muddes* of *Amſterdam*.

Corn Meaſures of Spain.

At *Cadiz*, &c. Corn is ſold by *Fanegas* (or *Hanegas)*; of which 5 make an *Engliſh* Quarter, or 52 to the Laſt of *Amſterdam*.

In the Kingdom of *Valencia*, the Corn Meaſure is a *Cahiz*, conſiſting of 12 *Barchillas*, and 300 *Cahizes* make 25 Laſts of *Amſterdam*.

Corn Meaſures of Portugal.

216 *Alquiers*, or 4 *Muids* of *Liſbon*, make a Laſt of *Amſterdam*, the *Muid* being 54 *Alquiers*; though the *Muid* is alſo divided into 15 *Fanegos*, and the *Fanego* into 4 *Alquiers*.

The *Alquiers* of *Oporto* have always been reckoned 20 *per Cent.* bigger than thoſe of *Liſbon*; at which Computation, 180 make an *Amſterdam* Laſt: But I find that an *Engliſh* Quarter commonly yields there 16 *Alquiers*, at which Rate only 164 go to the Laſt of *Amſterdam*.

At the *Azores* Iſlands, belonging to the King of *Portugal*, and in that of *St. Michael*, 60 *Alquiers* are reckoned to the *Muid*, and 240 make an *Amſterdam* Laſt: Though Corn tranſported from *St. Michael* to the Iſle of *Madeira*, yields 4 *Alquiers* Benefit on the 60; that is, the 60 of *St. Michael* produce 64 at *Madeira*, being $6\frac{2}{3}$ *per Cent.*

Italian *Corn Meaſures.*

Corn is ſold at *Genoa* by the *Mine*, with an Exemption from Duties to the Seller; and 25 *Mines* are reckoned a Laſt of *Amſterdam*.

At *Leghorn*, 40 Sacks make a Laſt of *Amſterdam*; and 2 Sacks of Wheat make the *Marſeilles Charge* of 300 *lb.* leſs 4 *per Cent.*

Wheat is ſold at *Venice* by the *Staro*, or *Setier*; 2 *Staros* making 1 *Marſeilles Charge*, or $1\frac{1}{2}$ *Mudde* of *Amſterdam*.

This may ſuffice to ſhew the chief Corn Meaſures of the principal Parts in *Europe*; to which the Reader may have Recourſe for a more ample Explication of their different Diviſions, than could conveniently be inſerted in the following Table: Though this contains a greater Number of Places, and ſhews at one Glance the Agreement between the Meaſures of every City with thoſe of *Amſterdam*, *Paris*, and *Bourdeaux*; the Name of the Place being ſought in the firſt Column, whoſe Meaſure is wanted; they are all ranged for this Purpoſe in an alphabetical Order, and all trifling Fractions left out, as their Inſertion would have interrupted the Regularity of the Table, without adding any thing to the Inſtruction of the Reader.

A Table

A Table of the Agreement of divers Meaſures with thoſe of Amſterdam, Paris, *and* Bourdeaux.

Names of Places.	Different Meaſures.	Meaſure of *Amſterdam*.	Meaſure of *Paris*.	Meaſure of *Bourdeaux*.
Abbeville,	6 Setiers,	7 Muddes,	5 Setiers,	10 Boiſſeaux.
Agen,	33 1/3 Sacks,	1 Laſt,	19	38
Aiguillon,	41 Sacks,	1 Laſt,	19	38
Albi,	25 Setiers,	1 Laſt,	19	38
Alicant,	12 Cahizes,	1 Laſt,	19	38
Alkmaar,	36 Sacks,	1 Laſt,	19	38
Amboiſe,	14 Boiſſeaux,	1 1/2 Mudde,	1	2
Amersfort,	16 Muddes,	1 Laſt,	19	38
Amiens,	4 2/3 Setiers,	1 1/2 Mudde,	1	2
Amſterdam,	1 Laſt,	27 Muddes,	19	38
Antwerp,	32 1/2 Veertels,	1 Laſt,	19	38
Arles,	49 Setiers,	1 Laſt,	19	38
Auray-le-duc,	9 1/2 Boiſſeaux,	1 1/2 Mudde,	1	2
Arnheim,	22 Mouwers,	1 Laſt,	19	38
Aſperin,	25 3/8 Sacks,	1 Laſt,	19	38
Aubeterre,	5 Boiſſeaux,	1 1/2 Mudde,	1	2
Audierne,	1 Tun,	13 1/2 Muddes,	9 1/2	19
Auray,	100 Boiſſeaux,	35 Muddes,	25	50
Auxone,	1 Emine,	4 Muddes,	2 2/3	5 1/3
Avignon,	5 Boiſſeaux,	4 1/4 Muddes,	3	6
Barbeſieux,	5 Boiſſeaux,	1 1/2 Mudde,	1	2
Baugenci,	3 1/6 Mines,	1 1/2 Mudde,	1	2
Bayonne,	36 Sacks,	1 Laſt,	19	38
Beaucaire,	48 Setiers,	1 Laſt,	19	38
Beaumont,	38 Sacks,	1 Laſt,	19	38
Beauvais,	1 Tun,	18 Muddes,	12 2/3	25 1/2
Bellegarde,	1 Bichet,	2 Muddes,	1 1/3	2 2/3
Bergerac,	1 Pipe,	5 Muddes,	3 1/2	7
Bergen-op-zoom,	63 Siſters,	1 Laſt,	19	38
Bergen-St. Winox,	13 Razieres,	17 Muddes,	12	24
Blois,	20 Boiſſeaux,	1 1/2 Mudde,	1	2
Bois-le-duc,	20 1/2 Mouwers,	1 Laſt,	19	38
Bologn in *Picardy*,	8 Setiers,	13 Muddes,	9 1/9	18 2/9
Bommel,	18 Muddes,	1 Laſt,	19	38
Bourbon-Lancy,	13 1/2 Boiſſeaux,	1 1/2 Mudde,	1	2
Bourdeaux,	38 Boiſſeaux,	1 Laſt,	19	38
Bourret,	100 Sacks,	3 1/2 Laſts,	66 1/2	133
Breau,	100 Cartieres,	3 1/2 Laſts,	66 1/2	133
Breda,	33 1/1 Veertels,	1 Laſt,	19	38
Bremen,	24 Laſts,	23 Laſts,	437	874
Breſſe,	1 Quartal,	1 4/5 Mudde,	1 1/4	2 1/2
Breſt,	1 Tun,	13 1/2 Muddes,	9 1/2	19
Briare,	11 Carſes,	1 1/2 Mudde,	1	2
Bruges,	17 1/2 Hoedts,	1 Laſt,	19	38
Bruſſels,	25 Sacks,	1 Laſt,	19	38
Bueren,	21 Muddes,	1 Laſt,	19	38
Cadillac,	33 1/3 Sacks,	1 Laſt,	19	38
Cadiz,	52 Hanegas,	1 Laſt,	19	38
Cahors,	100 Cartes,	1 Laſt,	19	38
Calais,	12 Setiers,	18 1/2 Muddes,	13	26
Campen,	24 1/2 Muddes,	1 Laſt,	19	38

Names of Places.	Different Measures.	Measure of *Amsterdam.*	Measure of *Paris.*	Measure of *Bourdeaux.*
Candia, - - - - - - 1	Charge, -	1 ½ Mudde, - -	1 Setier,	2 Boisseaux.
Canville, - - - - 100	Sacks, - -	3 Lasts, - -	57 - -	114
Carcassone, - - - - 35	Setiers, -	1 Last, - -	19 - -	38
Castel-Ialoux, - - - 100	Sacks, - -	2 Lasts, 23 Mud.	54 - -	108
Castel-Mauron, - - - 1	Pipe, - -	5 Muddes, - -	3 ½ - -	7
Castelnau de Medor, - 100	Quartieres,	3 Lasts, 10 Mud.	64 - -	128
Castelnaudari, - - - 41 ½	Setiers, -	1 Last, - -	19 - -	38
Castel-Sarazin, - - 100	Sacks, - -	3 ½ Lasts, - -	66 ½ - -	133
Castres in *Languedoc*, 100	Setiers, -	4 Lasts, - -	76 - -	152
Caude-Coste, - - - - 100	Sacks, - -	3 Lasts, - -	57 - -	114
Chalais, - - - - - - 5	Boisseaux,	1 ½ Mudde, - -	1 - -	2
Chalons sur Saone, - - 5	Bichets, -	8 ½ Muddes, - -	6 - -	12
Charite, - - - - - - 8	Boisseaux,	1 ½ Mudde, - -	1 - -	2
Charlieu sur Loire, - - 7	Boisseaux,	1 ½ Mudde, - -	1 - -	2
Charolles, - - - - - 6 ⅓	Boisseaux,	1 ½ Mudde, - -	1 - -	2
Chateauneuf sur Loire, - 7	Boisseaux,	1 ½ Mudde, - -	1 - -	2
Clairac, - - - - - - 34 ½	Sacks, - -	1 Last, - - -	19 - -	38
Cleves, - - - - - - 16 ¼	Mouwers,	1 Last, - - -	19 - -	38
Concarneau, - - - - - 1	Tun, -	13 Muddes, - -	9 ⅑ - -	18 2/9
Condom, - - - - - 41	Sacks, - -	1 Last, - - -	19 - -	38
Coningsburg, - - - - 1	Last, - -	1 Last, - - -	19 - -	38
Copenhagen, - - - - - 42	Tuns, - -	1 Last, - - -	19 - -	38
Corbie, - - - - - - 3 ⅔	Setiers, -	1 ½ Mudde, - -	1 - -	2
Cosne, - - - - - - 9 ½	Boisseaux,	1 ½ Mudde, - -	1 - -	2
Creon, - - - - - 100	Sacks, - -	3 ¼ Lasts, - -	61 ¾ - -	123 ½
Cuylenbourg, - - - - 21	Muddes, -	1 Last, - - -	19 - -	38
Dantzic, - - - - - 1	Last, - -	1 Last, - - -	19 - -	38
Delft, - - - - - - 29	Sacks, - -	1 Last, - - -	19 - -	38
Deventer, - - - - - 36	Muddes, -	1 Last, - - -	19 - -	38
Dieppe, - - - - - 18	Mines, -	17 Muddes, - -	12 - -	24
Dixmude, - - - - - 30 ½	Razieres, -	1 Last, - - -	19 - -	38
Doesbourg, - - - - - 22	Mouwers,	1 Last, - - -	19 - -	38
Dort, or *Dordrecht*, - 24	Sacks, - -	1 Last, - - -	19 - -	38
Dunkirk, - - - - - 18	Razieres, -	1 Last, - - -	19 - -	38
Dunes, - - - - - 100	Sacks, - -	3 Lasts, - -	57 - -	114
Edam, - - - - - - 27	Muddes, -	1 Last, - - -	19 - -	38
Elbing, - - - - - - 1	Last, - -	1 Last, - - -	19 - -	38
Embden, - - - - - 15 ¼	Tons, - -	1 Last, - - -	19 - -	38
Enchuysen, - - - - - 44	Sacks, - -	1 Last, - - -	19 - -	38
England, - - - - - 10 ¼	Quarters, -	1 Last, - - -	19 - -	38
Erbfelsteyn, - - - - - 21	Muddes, -	1 Last, - - -	19 - -	38
Espersac, - - - - - 100	Sacks, - -	2 Lasts, 17 Mud.	50 - -	100
Etaffort, - - - - - 100	Boisseaux,	2 Lasts, 24 Mud.	55 - -	110
Flessingue, - - - - - 40	Sacks, - -	1 Last, - - -	19 - -	38
Frankfort, - - - - - 27	Malders, -	1 Last, - - -	19 - -	38
Fronsac, - - - - - 28 ½	Sacks, - -	1 Last, - - -	19 - -	38
Fronton, - - - - - 100	Sacks, - -	3 Lasts, 14 Mud.	67 - -	134
Gaillac, - - - - - 21	Setiers, -	1 Last, - - -	19 - -	38
Ghent, - - - - - - 56	Halsters, -	1 Last, - - -	19 - -	38
Genoa, - - - - - - 25	Mines, -	1 Last, - - -	19 - -	38
Ginsac, - - - - - 100	Sacks, - -	2 Lasts, 14 Mud.	48 - -	96
Gergeau, - - - - - 3 ½	Mines, -	1 ½ Mudde, - -	1 - -	2
Gien, - - - - - - 9 ⅗	Carses, -	1 ½ Mudde, - -	1 - -	2

Names of Places.	Different Measures.	Measure of *Amsterdam*.	Measure of *Paris*.	Measure of *Bourdeaux*.
Gimond, - - - - -	20 Sacks, - -	1 Last, - -	19 Setiers,	38 Boisseaux.
Goes, or *Tegoes*, - -	40 Sacks, - -	1 Last, - -	19 - -	38
Gorcum, - - - - -	17 1/4 Muddes, -	1 Last, - -	19 - -	38
Gouda, or *Tergow*, -	28 Sacks, -	1 Last, - -	19 - -	38
Graveline, - - - - -	22 Razieres, -	1 Last, - -	19 - -	38
Grenade, - - - - -	30 Sacks, -	1 Last, - -	19 - -	38
Grisoles, - - - - -	100 Sacks, -	3 Lasts, 10 Mud.	64 - -	128
Groeninguen, - - -	33 Muddes, -	1 Last, - -	19 - -	38
Haarlem, - - - - -	38 Sacks, - -	1 Last, - -	19 - -	38
Hamburg, - - - - -	12 Lasts, - -	13 Lasts, - -	247 - -	494
Harderwyk, - - -	11 Muddes, -	10 Muddes, - -	7 - -	14
Harlingen, - - - - -	33 Muddes, -	1 Last, - -	19 - -	38
Havre de Grace, - -	5 1/4 Boisseaux, -	1 1/2 Mudde, - -	1 - -	2
Hennebone, - - - - -	1 Ton, - -	17 1/2 Muddes, - -	12 1/3 - -	24 2/3
Heusden, - - - - -	17 1/4 Muddes, -	1 Last, - -	19 - -	38
Hoorn, or *Horne*, - -	44 Sacks, - -	1 Last, - -	19 - -	38
Husum, - - - - - -	20 Tons, - -	1 Last, - -	19 - -	38
Ireland, - - - - -	10 1/4 Quarters, or 38 Bushels,	1 Last, - -	19 - -	38
La Brille, - - - - -	40 Sacks, - -	1 Last, - -	19 - -	38
La Gruere, - - -	100 Sacks, - -	2 Lasts, 23 Mud.	54 - -	108
La Magistere, - - -	100 Sacks, - -	2 Lasts, 24 Mud.	55 - -	110
Lanion, - - - - - -	1 Ton, - -	14 Muddes, - -	10 - -	20
La Reole, - - - - -	30 Sacks, - -	1 Last, - -	19 - -	38
La Roche de R. - - -	1 Ton, - -	13 Muddes, - -	9 1/9 - -	18 2/9
La Rochelle, - - - -	1 Ton, - -	13 Muddes, - -	9 1/9 - -	18 2/9
Lavaur, - - - - -	21 Setiers, -	1 Last, - -	19 - -	38
Layrac, - - - - -	100 Sacks, - -	3 Lasts, 4 Mud.	59 3/4 - -	119 1/2
Le Mas de Agenois, -	100 Sacks, - -	2 Lasts, 20 Mud.	52 1/9 - -	104 2/9
Le Mas de Verdun, -	100 Sacks, - -	3 Lasts, 14 Mud.	67 - -	134
Les Adriens, - - -	1 Ton, - -	13 Muddes, - -	9 1/9 - -	18 2/9
Lespare, - - - - -	100 Sacks, - -	3 Lasts, 14 Mud.	67 - -	134
Leuwaerden, - - -	33 Muddes, -	1 Last, - -	19 - -	38
Leyden, - - - - -	44 Sacks, - -	1 Last, - - -	19 - -	38
Leytoure, - - - - -	100 Sacks, - -	3 Lasts, - -	57 - -	114
Libourne, - - - - -	35 Sacks, - -	1 Last, - - -	19 - -	38
Liege, - - - - - -	96 Setiers, -	1 Last, - -	19 - -	38
Lisle in *Flanders*, - -	38 Razieres, -	1 Last, - - -	19 - -	38
Limeul, - - - - - -	1 Pipe, - -	5 Muddes, - -	3 1/2 - -	7
Lyons, - - - - - -	4 Asnees, -	7 Muddes, - -	5 - -	10
Lisbon, - - - - -	216 Alquiers, -	1 Last, - - -	19 - -	38
Lisle in *Albigeois*, - -	100 Setiers, -	7 Lasts, 5 Mud.	130 - -	260
Lisle-Dieu, - - - - -	1 Ton, - -	14 1/4 Muddes, - -	10 - -	20
Leghorn, - - - - -	40 Sacks, - -	1 Last, - -	19 - -	38
Louvain, - - - - -	27 Muddes, -	1 Last, - -	19 - -	38
Lubec, - - - - - -	95 Schepels, -	1 Last, - -	19 - -	38
Macon, - - - - - -	3 Asnees, -	7 Muddes, - -	5 - -	10
Malines, - - - - - -	30 1/10 Veertels, -	1 Last, - -	19 - -	38
Marans, - - - - - -	1 Ton, - -	13 Muddes, - -	9 1/9 - -	18 2/9
Marseilles, - - - - -	1 Charge, -	1 1/2 Mudde, - -	1 - -	2
Mas d' Agenois, - -	100 Sacks, - -	2 Lasts, 20 Mud.	52 1/9 - -	104 2/9
Mas d' Verdun, - -	100 Sacks, - -	3 Lasts, 14 Mud.	67 - -	134

Names of Places.	Different Measures.	Measure of *Amsterdam.*	Measure of *Paris.*	Measure of *Bourdeaux.*
Middlebourg, - - -	41 ½ Sacks, -	1 Last, - -	19 Setiers,	38 Boisseaux.
Mirambeau, - - -	100 Boisseaux,	3 Lasts, - - -	57 - -	114
Mirandous, - - -	100 Boisseaux,	3 Lasts, - -	57 - -	114
Moissac, - - - -	30 Sacks, - -	1 Last, - - -	19 - -	38
Moncassin, - - -	100 Sacks, - -	2 Lasts, 23 Mud.	54 - -	108
Monikendam, - - -	27 Muddes, -	1 Last, - - -	19 - -	38
Montauban, - - -	100 Sacks, - -	3 Lasts, 18 ½ Mud	70 - -	140
	100 Setiers, -	7 Lasts, 10 Mud.	140 - -	280
Montandre, - - -	100 Boisseaux,	3 Lasts, 5 Mud.	60 ½ - -	121
Montfort, - - - -	21 Muddes, -	1 Last, - - -	19 - -	38
Montpellier, - - -	3 Setiers, -	1 ½ Mudde, - -	1 - -	2
Montreuil, - - - -	18 Boisseaux,	1 ½ Mudde, - -	1 - -	2
Morlaix, - - - -	1 Ton, - -	13 ½ Muddes, - -	9 ½ - -	19
Muyden, - - - -	44 Sacks, - -	1 Last, - - -	19 - -	38
Naerden, - - - -	44 Sacks, - -	1 Last, - - -	19 - -	38
Nantes, - - - - -	1 Ton, -	13 ¼ Muddes, - -	9 ⅓ - -	18 ⅔
Naples, *la Pouille*, and *Calabria*, - - -	3 Tomols, -	1 ½ Mudde, - -	1 - -	2
Narbonne, - - - -	32 ⅔ Setiers, -	1 Last, - - -	19 - -	38
Narmoutier Isle, - -	1 Ton, - -	13 ½ Muddes, - -	9 ½ - -	19
Negrepelisse, - - -	100 Setiers, -	8 ⅓ Lasts, - -	158 ⅓ - -	316 ⅔
	100 Sacks, - -	4 ¼ Lasts, - - -	80 ¾ - -	161 ½
Nerac, - - - - -	33 ⅓ Sacks, - -	1 Last, - - -	19 - -	38
Nevers, - - - - -	8 Boisseaux,	1 ½ Mudde, - -	1 - -	2
Nimeguen, - - - -	21 ¾ Mouwers,	1 Last, - - -	19 - -	38
Nieuport, - - - -	17 ½ Razieres, -	1 Last, - -	19 - -	38
Orleans, - - - - -	1 Muid, - -	3 ⅔ Muddes, - -	2 ½ - -	5
Oudewater, - - - -	21 Muddes, -	1 Last, - - -	19 - -	38
Pain d' Avoine, - - -	1 Ton, - -	13 - - - -	9 ⅑ - -	18 ⅔
Paris, - - - - -	1 Muid, - -	17 Muddes, - -	12 - -	24
	12 Boisseaux,	1 ½ Mudde, - -	1 - -	2
Perigueux, - - - -	5 Boisseaux,	1 ½ Mudde, - -	1 - -	2
Pont l' Abbe, - - -	1 Ton, - -	13 ½ Muddes, - -	9 ½ - -	19
Port Louis, - - - -	1 Ton, - -	17 ½ Muddes, - -	12 ⅓ - -	24 ⅔
Porto Port, - - -	180 Alquiers, -	1 Last, - -	19 - -	38
Purmerent, - - -	27 Muddes, -	1 Last, - -	19 - -	38
Puymerol, - - - -	100 Sacks, - -	3 Lasts, - -	57 - -	114
Quiberon, - - - -	1 Ton, - -	13 ½ Muddes, - -	9 ½ - -	19
Quimpercorantin, - -	1 Ton, - -	13 ½ Muddes, - -	9 ½ - -	19
Quimperlay, - - - -	1 Ton, - -	17 ½ Muddes, - -	12 ⅓ - -	24 ⅔
Rabastens, - - - -	17 Setiers, -	1 Last, - -	19 - -	38
Realmont, - - -	100 Setiers, -	4 Lasts, 10 Mud.	86 - -	172
Realville, - - -	25 Sacks, - -	1 Last, - -	19 - -	38
	100 Setiers, -	8 Lasts, 10 Mud.	162 - -	324
Redon, - - - - -	1 Ton, - -	14 ½ Muddes, - -	10 ¼ - -	20 ½
Rennes, - - - - -	1 Ton, - -	14 Muddes, - -	9 ¾ - -	19 ½
Rhenen, - - - -	20 Muddes, -	1 Last, - -	19 - -	38
Ribeyrac, - - - -	5 Boisseaux,	1 ½ Mudde, - -	1 - -	2
Riga, - - - - -	46 Looperi, -	1 Last, - - -	19 - -	38
Roane, - - - - -	8 Boisseaux,	1 ½ Mudde, - -	1 - -	2
Rotterdam, - - - -	29 Sacks, - -	1 Last, - - -	19 - -	38
Rouen, - - - -	6 Setiers -	10 Muddes, - -	7 - -	14
	4 Muids, -	3 Lasts, - - -	57 - -	114

Names of Places.	Different Measures.	Measure of *Amsterdam*.	Measure of *Paris*.	Measure of *Bourdeaux*.
Royan, - - - - - - 29	Quartiers,	1 Last, - - -	19 Setiers,	38 Boisseaux.
Ruremonde, - - - - 68	Schepels, -	1 Last, - -	19 - -	38
St. Brieu, - - - - - 1	Ton, - -	14 Muddes, - -	9 3/4 - -	19 1/2
St. Cadou, - - - - - 1	Ton, - -	13 1/2 Muddes, - -	9 1/2 - -	19
St. Gilles, - - - - - 40	Charges, -	1 Last, - -	19 - -	38
St. John de Laune, - - 1	Emine, - -	2 2/5 Muddes, - -	1 2/3 - -	3 1/3
St. Malo, - - - - - 1	Ton, - -	14 Muddes, - -	9 3/4 - -	19 1/2
St. Mathurin de l' Archant, - - - - -	9 1/2 Boisseaux,	1 1/2 Mudde, - -	1 - -	2
St. Lieurade, - - - 100	Sacks, - -	2 Lasts, 18 Mud.	50 2/3 - -	101 1/3
St. Omer, - - - - - 22 1/2	Razieres, -	1 Last, - - -	19 - -	38
St. Valery, - - - - 19	Setiers, -	1 Last, - - -	19 - -	38
Sardaigne Isle, - - 3	Estereaux,	1 1/2 Mudde, - -	1 - -	2
Saumur, - - - - - 19	Setiers, -	1 Last, - - -	19 - -	38
Schiedam, - - - - - 29	Sacks, - -	1 Last, - - -	19 - -	38
Schoonhoven, - - - - 21	Muddes, -	1 1/2 Mudde, - -	19 - -	38
Sicily Isle, - - - - - 1 3/4	Salme, - -	1 Last, - - -	1 - -	2
Steenbergen, - - - 35	Veertels, -	1 Last, - - -	19 - -	38
Stockholm, - - - - - 23	Tons, - -	1 Last, - - -	19 - -	38
Sully, - - - - - - - 9 3/5	Carses, -	1 1/2 Mudde, - -	1 - -	2
Tallemont, - - - - - 5	Sacks, - -	4 1/4 Muddes, - -	3 - -	6
Tarascon, - - - - - 51	Charges, -	1 Last, - - -	19 - -	38
Tertollon, - - - - - 37 1/2	Sacks, - -	1 Last, - - -	19 - -	38
Terveer, - - - - - 39	Sacks, - -	1 Last, - - -	19 - -	38
Thiel, - - - - - - 21	Muddes, -	1 Last, - - -	19 - -	38
Toulouse, - - - - - 26	Setiers, -	1 Last, - - -	19 - -	38
Toneins, - - - - - 100	Sacks, - -	2 Lasts, 16 Mud.	49 1/3 - -	98 2/3
Tongres, - - - - - 15	Muddes, -	1 Last, - - -	19 - -	38
Tonningen, - - - - - 24	Tons, - -	1 Last, - - -	19 - -	38
Tornus, - - - - - - 1	Bichet, -	2 2/5 - - - - -	1 2/3 - -	3 1/3
Toulon, - - - - - - 3	Emines, -	3 Muddes, - -	2 - -	4
Tournon, - - - - - 25	Sacks, - -	18 Muddes, - -	12 2/3 - -	25 1/3
Tours, - - - - - - 14	Boisseaux,	1 1/2 Mudde, - -	1 - -	2
Tunis in *Barbary*, - - 1	Cassis, - -	3 1/2 Muddes, - -	2 1/3 - -	4 2/3
Valence in *Agen*, - - 100	Sacks, - -	3 1/4 Lasts, - -	61 3/4 - -	123 1/2
Vannes in *Bri*. - - - 1	Ton, -	14 Muddes, - -	9 3/4 - -	19 1/2
Venice, - - - - - - 2	Staros, - -	1 1/2 Mudde, - -	1 - -	2
Venloo, - - - - - - 21 3/4	Mouwers,	1 Last, - - -	19 - -	38
Verdun, - - - - - - 1	Bichet, -	1 7/8 Mudde, - -	1 1/4 - -	2 1/2
Vianen, - - - - - - 20	Muddes, -	1 Last, - - -	19 - -	38
Villemeur, - - - - - 25	Sacks, - -	24 Muddes, - -	17 - -	34
Villeneuve d' Agenois, 100	Boisseaux,	2 Lasts, 21 Mud.	52 3/4 - -	105 1/2
Ulissingue, - - - - - 40	Sacks, - -	1 Last, - - -	19 - -	38
Utrecht, - - - - - 25	Muddes, -	1 Last, - - -	19 - -	38
Weesop, - - - - - - 44	Sacks, - -	1 Last, - - -	19 - -	38
Worcum, - - - - - 23 1/2	Sacks, - -	1 Last, - - -	19 - -	38
Wykte-Deurst, - - - 20	Muddes, -	1 Last, - - -	19 - -	38
Yselsteyn, - - - - - 20	Muddes, -	1 Last, - - -	19 - -	38
Zirick-Zee, - - - - 40	Sacks, - -	1 Last, - - -	19 - -	38
Zwol, - - - - - - 26	Sacks, - -	1 Last, - - -	19 - -	38

To the foregoing Table, I ſhall here add the Weights of the *Flanders* and *German* Meaſures, as they are calculated by Mr. *Savary*, in Hopes it may be agreeable to the Reader: Though I muſt accompany it with this Remark, That the Ponderoſity of the ſeveral Sorts of Grain, therein mentioned, is rendered ſo uncertain by the Change of Weather, and other Accidents of Humidity or Dryneſs, that no Exactneſs is to be depended on from ſuch a Computation; however, it may occaſionally prove of ſome Service, at leaſt to thoſe intereſted in the Corn Trade, and therefore I give it a Place.

An Abſtract of the correſpondent Weights and Meaſures of the different Species of Corn in Flanders *and* Germany.

Places.	Names of Meaſures.	Mark Weight of Wheat.	Mark Weight of Meſlin, or mixed Corn.	Mark Weight of Rye.	Mark Weight of Oats.
Dunkirk,	Raziere,	250 *lb.*	247 *lb.*	240 *lb.*	
Bergues,	Raziere,	210	204	200	
Ypres,	Raziere,	179	173	168	
Ayre,	Raziere,	160	150	148	
St. Omer,	Raziere,	196	193	190	
Calais,	Quartier, Setier,	66	60	58	
	or Septier,	264	240	232	
Doulens,	1 Septier of 4 Quartiers, and each Quartier of 4 Boiſſeaux, whereof 16 make the Septier of *Doulens*,	205 ½	201	201	125 ¼ *lb.*
		212	208		
Amiens,	Setier,	49	49	48	48
Peronne,	Setier,	88	86	84	54
Liſle,	Raziere,	110	106	104	
Menin,	Raziere,	129	126	123	66
Tournay,	Raziere,	180	168	170	
Conde,	Raziere,	178	172	164	120
Valenciennes,	Raziere,	75	74	74	
Cambray,	Mencault,	81	83	84	75
Douay,	Raziere,	129	125	125	
Arras,	Raz. Wt. of *St. Vaſt*,	128	123	124	
Mons,	Raziere,	76 ½	75 ½	73 ½	43
Maubeuge,	Raziere,	106	94	88	50
Avenes,	Raziere,	102	98	88	70
Landreci,	Mencault,	97	94	90	72
Le Queſnoy,	Mencault,	80	76	79	71
Le Caſteau,	Mencault,	85	80	72	60
Soiſſons,	Setier,	158	156	148	124
Noyon,	Setier,	86	82	84	
La Fere,	Setier,	71	69	65	50
Guiſe,	Jalois,	80	76	76	50
St. Quintin,	Setier,	67	64	62 ½	44
Namur,	Setier,	44 ½	42	41 ¼	27 ¼
Dinant,	Setier,	44 ½	43	42 ½	62
Philippeville,	Retz,	55	54	52 ½	30
Givit,	Retz,	47	46	45	
Chalons,	Setier,	200	195	190	
Rheims,	Setier,	130	124	118	
Rhetel,	Setier,	112	108	104	
Rocroy,	Cartel,	35	34	33	

The Raziere making 23 ½ Mencaults.

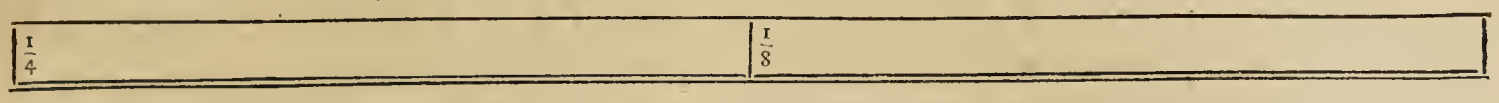
Places.	Names of Meaſures.	Mark Weight of Wheat.	Mark Weight of Meſlin, or mixed Corn.	Mark Weight of Rye.	Mark Weight of Oats.
Mezieres,	Cartel,	30 *lb.*	28 *lb.*	26 *lb.*	25 *lb.*
Verdun,	Francarte,	38	34	32	35
Sedan,	Cartel,	39	38	37	27
Montmedy,	Cartel,	48 ½	47	50	
Dijon and *Chalons*,	Emine,	45	43	41	27
Beſancon,	Meſure,	36	35	34	32
Gray,	Meſure,	40	39	38	30
Port ſur Saone,	Quarte,	60	59	58	48
Euxeuil, *St. Loup*, *Favernay*,	Quarte,	70	68	67	
Dole, *Pontarlier*, *Salins*,	Emine,	60	59	58	
Villerſuxel, *Montjutin*,	Emine,	45	44	43	
Montbeliard, *Hericourt*, *Blamont*,	Emine,	40	39	38	
Vanvillers,	Quarte,	63	62	61	
Vezoul,	Quarte,	60	59	58	47
Befort, *Lanſcron*,	Quarte,	43	41		
Fribourg,	Boiſſeau,	27	25	25	
Briſac,	Rezal,	164	162	158	
Colmar,	Rezal,	160	156	154	
Schleſtat,	Rezal,	168	166	164	
St Mary aux Mines,	Rezal,	178	175	176	
Straſburg,	Rezal,	160	160	160	104
Haguenau,	Rezal,	165	160	155	112
Fort Louis du Rhin.	The Sack, or Fertele,	161	156	150	110
Landau,	Maldre,	174	175	176	
Neuſtadt,	Maldre,	186	184	170	
Wiſſemburg,	Rezal,	164	162	159	104
Philipſbourg,	Maldre,	168	161	154	108
Phalſbourg and *Lichtenberg*,	Regal,	184	183	182	104
Saar Louis,	Quarte,	110	109	108	96
Hombourg and *Biſche*,	Maldre,	300	298	280	
Saarbourg,	Bichet,	23	22	21	
Keyſerlautern,	Maldre,	162	160	158	146
Mont-Royal,	Maldre,	336	324	312	
Saarbruc,	Quarte,	128	126	116	108
Metz,	Quarte,	93 ¼	95 ¾	99 ¼	81
Toul,	Bichet,	134	129	119	80
Nancy,	Regal,	174	173	172	144
Auxonne,	Emine,	27	26	25	20
Longvy,	Rezal of *Nancy*,	176	175	174	
	Bichet of *Longvy*,	27	26	26	
Thionville,	Maldre,	302	297	295	248

Places.	Names of Measures.	Mark Weight of Wheat.	Mark Weight of Meslin, or mixed Corn.	Mark Weight of Rye.	Mark Weight of Oats.
Treves,	Maldre,	301 ¼ *lb.*	300 *lb.*	268 *lb.*	285 *lb.*
Luxemburg,	Maltier,	295	292	275	230
Pontamousson,	Quarte,	120	116	112	
Langres,	The Emine Chapter Measure contains ¼ more than that of *Langres*, Emine, contains 8 Bichets, and the Bichet 2 Quarts,	397	368	352	296
Void,	Bichet,	67	66	65	
Chaumont,	Bichet,	72	70 ½	74	41
Saverne,	Rezal,	170	165	160	
Bourbonne,	Penal,	72	70	68	58
	Bichet of *Choiseul*,	82	80	78	65
Rouen,	Mine,	135	133	130	
Le Havre,	Boisseaux *Hall* Measure,	55	53	51	
	Quai Measure, containing 3 Boisseaux,	151	145	139	
Port Louis,	Ton *Hamburg* Measure,	2950	2920	2750	
	Ton *Quimper* Measure,	2280	2250	2100	
	Ton *Vannes* Measure,	2400	2370	2200	
Belle Isle,	Ton,	2400	2340	2280	
Bayonne,	Conque,	60	59	58	
Dax,	Mesure,	38	36	53	
Vaucouleurs,	Bichet,	88	83	80	58
Auningue,	Rezal,	163	160	159	

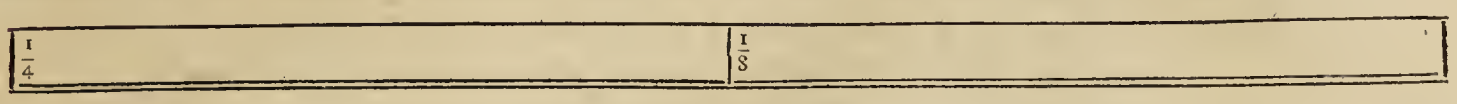
Next to the *Dry*, I proceed to the *long* or *applicative* Measures, of which ours in *Great-Britain* are the Yard and Ell; the former for measuring all Silks, Woolens, *&c.* the latter used only for Linens: The Yard consists of three Feet, and the Foot of twelve Inches, the Ell being a Yard and a Quarter. I might also here add, that a geometrical Pace is reckoned five Feet; a *Fadom* (or Fathom) six; a Rod, Pole, or Perch, sixteen and a Half; and of these, forty make a Furlong, and eight Furlongs an *English* Mile; which, by a Statute of *Henry* VIII, ought to be 1760 Yards, or 5280 Feet, that is, two hundred and eighty Feet more than the *Italian* Mile.

The Measures in other Parts of *Europe* are very different both in Name and Extent; though most of them founded on the geometrical Foot, which, varying in Length, has occasioned the fixed Measures of Places to vary also from one another: And before I say any thing of this Difference, I shall in Part shew it to the Reader, by a Print of some Fractions of *Aunes*, &c. of several of the chief trading Cities, which will confirm the Calculations I shall afterwards give in a general Table.

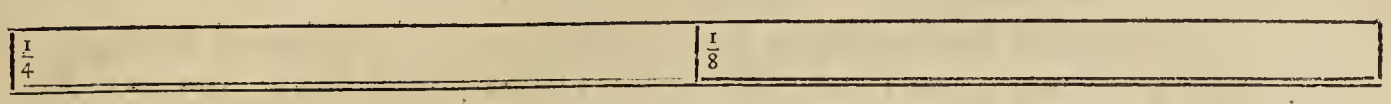
The



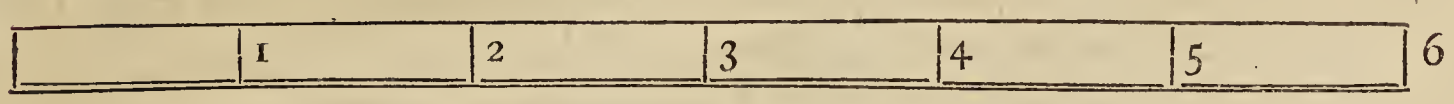
The Length of a Quarter of the *Brabant* or *Antwerp Aun* or Ell, having 6 *French* Inches and $4\frac{1}{2}$ Lines.



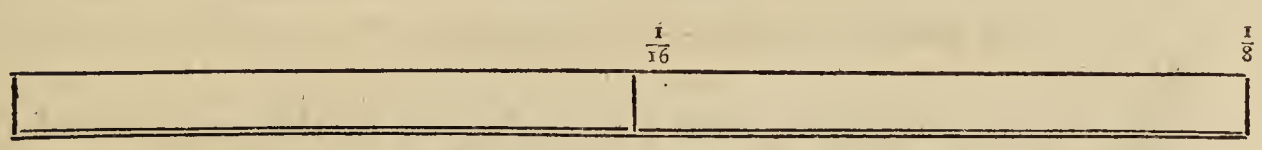
The Length of a Quarter of the *Amſterdam* or *Dutch* Ell, containing 6 *French* Inches and $3\frac{1}{2}$ Lines.



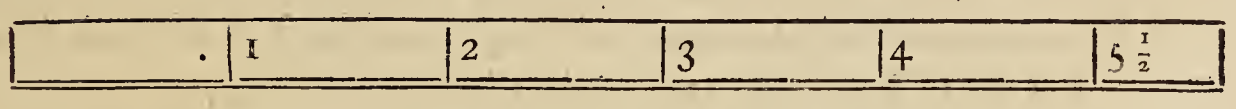
The Length of a Quarter of a *Braſſe* of *Venice*, for meaſuring Woolens, *&c.*



The geometrical Half *French* Foot of 12 *French* Inches.



The Length of $\frac{1}{8}$ and $\frac{1}{16}$ of the *Paris* Ell or *Aun*, containing 5 Inches, $5\frac{1}{2}$ Lines, or $65\frac{1}{2}$ Lines.



The Length of the Half Foot of *Amſterdam*, the Whole being 11 *French* Inches.

An *Aun* of *Denmark*, or *Copenhagen*, is reckoned one-third leſs than the *Engliſh* Yard; but with more Exactneſs, it is $24\frac{5}{8}$ Inches *Engliſh*.

The *Aun* of *Minden* contains 15 *French* Inches and 2 Lines: So that 100 *Aunes* of *Amſterdam* make a Trifle leſs than 166 *Aunes* of *Minden*; and, 200 *Aunes* of *Minden* make 60 *Aunes* of *Amſterdam*.

At *Genoa*, four Sorts of Long Meaſures are uſed, *viz.*

The Cane of 9 Palms for Woolens;
The Cane of 10 Palms for Linens;
The *Braſſe* of near $2\frac{1}{3}$ Palms;
The Palm for Silks and Velvets.

The Palm is a common Span, making 8 Inches, and is a Meaſure uſed in moſt Parts of *Italy*.

The modern Palm of *Genoa* is 9 Inches, 2 Lines; of which, 4 Palms are a Trifle leſs than the *Lyons* Ell.

8 *Genoa* Canes make 15 *Aunes* of *Lyons*; and $3\frac{3}{4}$ Palms (of 9 to the Cane) make an *Engliſh* Yard.

100 *Aunes* of *Amſterdam* make a ſmall Matter more than 30 Canes of *Naples*; and,

100 Canes of *Naples* make a Trifle more than $333\frac{1}{3}$ *Aunes* of *Amſterdam*.

17 Canes of *Naples* are counted equal to 32 *Aunes* of *Lyons*.

The Cane of *Sicily* makes $8\frac{1}{4}$ Palms, *Marſeilles* Meaſure; on which Footing, any larger Quantity may be regulated. The *Neapolitan* Palm is 8 Inches and 7 Lines.

100 Canes of *Barcelona* make 239 ½ *Aunes* of *Amſterdam*, with a Trifle over; and,
100 *Aunes* of *Amſterdam* make 41 ¾ Canes of *Barcelona*.

108 *Varas* of *Cadiz* are equal to 100 *Engliſh* Yards.

At *Peterſburg*, 8 *Verſchocks* are 1 *Arſchin*, or 28 *Engliſh* Inches; and 1 *Saſchine* make 7 ¼ *Engliſh* Feet: So that 100 *Saſchines* make 241 ⅔ *Engliſh* Yards; and 100 *Engliſh* Yards make 41 ⅜ *Saſchines*, a Trifle leſs.

100 *Aunes* of *Riga* make very near 130 *Aunes* of *Amſterdam*; and,
100 *Aunes* of *Amſterdam* make about 77 *Aunes* of *Riga*.

100 *Aunes* of *Revel* make 128 $\frac{8}{39}$ *Aunes* of *Amſterdam*; and, on the contrary,
100 *Aunes* of *Amſterdam* make 78 *Aunes* of *Revel*.

The *Aun* of *Koningſburg* is near ¼ Part ſhorter than that of *Amſterdam:* So that 100 *Aunes* of this laſt make about 120 of *Koningſburg*; and 100 *Aunes* of *Koningſburg* about 80 of *Amſterdam*.

Elbing has the ſame Meaſures with *Dantzic*, which may be ſeen in the Table.

The Foot of *Stetin* is equal to that of *Amſterdam*.

100 *Aunes* of *Lubec* make 83 ⅓ *Aunes* of *Amſterdam*; and,
100 *Aunes* of *Amſterdam* make 120 *Aunes* of *Bremen*.

100 *Aunes* of *Erfurt* make 61 of *Amſterdam*; and 100 of *Amſterdam*, 164 of *Erfurt*.

6 *Aunes* of *Langenſaltz* make 5 of *Amſterdam:* So that 100 *Aunes* of *Langenſaltz* make 83 ⅓ of *Amſterdam*; and 100 of *Amſterdam* make 120 of *Langenſaltz*.

100 *Aunes* of *Liege* are reckoned 80 of *Amſterdam*; and,
100 *Aunes* of *Amſterdam* make 125 *Aunes* of *Liege*.

The *Aunes* of *Mechlin*, *Ghent*, and *Bruges*, are equal to thoſe of *Antwerp*.

100 *Aunes* of *Liſle* make 103 ¼ *Aunes* of *Amſterdam*; and,
100 *Aunes* of *Amſterdam* make 96 ¾ *Aunes* of *Liſle*.

100 *Aunes* of *Dieppe* make 171 of *Amſterdam*; and 100 *Aunes* of *Amſterdam* make 58 ¼ *Aunes* of *Dieppe*.

33 Canes for Linens,
100 Canes for Woolens,
374 ½ *Palmes*,
107 *Braſſes* of 3 ½ *Palmes*,
} of *Rome*, make 100 *Aunes* of *Amſterdam*.

At *Florence* and *Leghorn*, the following Meaſures are uſed for Woolens and Silks, *viz.*

For Woolens, { Palms of 349 $\frac{2}{9}$, / *Braſſes* of 2 Palms, whereof 116 ⅜ / Canes of 8 Palms, whereof 29 $\frac{7}{9}$ } make 100 *Aunes* of *Amſterdam*.

For Silks, { Palms, of which 238 $\frac{2}{7}$ / *Braſſes*, of 2 Palms, of which 119 $\frac{1}{7}$ / Canes, of 8 Palms, whereof 29 $\frac{11}{14}$ } make 100 *Aunes* of *Amſterdam*.

At *Lucca*, two Sorts of *Braſſes* are in Uſe:

Of which, { 114 $\frac{2}{7}$, for Woolens, / 119 $\frac{1}{7}$, for Silks, } make 100 *Aunes* of *Amſterdam*.

800 Palms, or 100 Canes of *Naples*, make a Trifle leſs than 310 *Aunes* of *Amſterdam*.

100 *Aunes* of *Amſterdam* make 258 ⅛ Palms, or 30 ⅓ Canes, of 8 Palms: Which Palm exactly agrees with ⅜ of an *Aun*, and 4 Lines of a *French* Foot at *Amſterdam*; and the Cane yields there 3 ⅛ *Aunes* leſs 6 Lines of the ſaid Foot.

At *Palermo*, 100 Canes of Palms make a Trifle more than 287 $\frac{3}{4}$ *Aunes* of *Amſterdam*; and,

100 *Aunes* of *Amſterdam* make 33 $\frac{9}{25}$ Canes of *Palermo*.

At *Venice*, two Sorts of *Braſſes* are uſed; the one to meaſure Woolens, and the other for Linens and Gold or Silver Stuffs: That for the Woolens conſiſts of 2 Feet, 8 Lines, or 296 Lines of the *French* Feet, and is longer by 6 $\frac{1}{4}$ *per Cent.* than the *Braſſe* for the Gold and Silver Stuffs. So that

100 *Braſſes* for Woolens make 106 $\frac{1}{4}$ for Gold and Silver Stuffs, *&c.* and,

100 *Braſſes* for Gold and Silver Stuffs make 94 $\frac{2}{17}$ *Braſſes* for Woolens.

100 *Braſſes* for Woolens } of *Venice*, { 98 } *Aunes* of *Amſterdam*.
100 *Braſſes* for Gold and Silver Stuffs } make { 92 $\frac{4}{17}$ }

100 *Aunes* of *Amſterdam* { 102 *Braſſes* for Woolens } of *Venice*.
{ 108 $\frac{1}{2}$ *Braſſes* for Gold, *&c.* Stuffs }

100 *Pies* of *Smyrna* and *Seyde* are computed to be 97 *Aunes* of *Amſterdam*.

100 *Aunes* of *Amſterdam* make 103 *Pies* of *Smyrna*, &c.

100 *Pies* of *Conſtantinople* make 97 $\frac{1}{3}$ *Aunes* of *Amſterdam*.

100 *Aunes* of *Amſterdam* make 102 $\frac{5}{7}$ *Pies* of *Conſtantinople*.

100 *Pies* of *Aleppo* are reckoned to make 98 *Aunes* of *Amſterdam*.

100 *Aunes* of *Amſterdam* make 102 *Pies* of *Aleppo*.

100 *Pies* of *Alexandria* and *Roſette* make 97 *Aunes* of *Amſterdam*.

100 *Aunes* of *Amſterdam* make 103 *Pies* of *Alexandria*, &c.

And the Correſpondency of all the other Meaſures in *Europe*, is to be found in the following Table.

Of LONG MEASURES, &c.

A Table of the Agreement and Correſpondence which the Long Meaſures of the principal Places in Europe *have one with another.*

Make	Aunes of *England*.	Aunes of *Holland* or *Amſterdam*.	Aunes of *Brabant* or *Antwerp*, *Bruſſels*, &c.	Aunes of *France* or *Paris*.	Aunes of *Hamburg*, *Frankfort*, *Leipſic*, and *Cologn*.	Aunes of *Breſlau* in *Sileſia*.	Aunes of *Dantzic*.	Aunes of *Bergue* and *Drontheim*.	Aunes of *Sweden* or *Stockholm*.	Aunes of *St. Gall*, for Linens.	Aunes of *St. Gall*, for Cloth.	Aunes of *Geneva*.	Canes of *Marſeilles* and *Montpelier*.	Canes of *Toulouſe*, *Albi*, *Caſtres*, &c.	Canes of *Genoa* of nine Palms.	Canes of *Rome*.	Yards of *England* or *London*.	Varas of *Portugal* or *Liſbon*.	Cavidos of *Portugal* or *Liſbon*.	Braſſes of *Bergamo*, *Bologna*, *Modena*, *Mantua*.	Braſſes of *Florence* and *Leghorn*.	Braſſes of *Milan*.	Varas of *Caſtile*.	Varas of *Valencia*.	Varas of *Catalonia*.	Varas of *Aragon*.
100 Aunes of *England*,	100	166 2/3	162 4/5 3/4	97 1/2 1/2	200 1/24	208 1/3	187 1/2 1/2	183 1/4	194 1/2	143 1/7	186 2/3	100	58 1/4	62 3/5	50 1/5 1/2	50 1/5 1/2	125	101 2/3	166 2/3	174 1/2	170 1/3	214 1/7	214 1/7	127 1/2	144 2/24
100 Aunes of *Holland* or *Amſterdam*,	100	100	98 3/4	58 1/2	120	125	112	110	116 2/3	86	112	60	35	37	30	30	75	61	100	105	102	128	128	79	86
100 Aunes of *Brabant* or *Antwerp*,	60 4/5	101 1/4 2/3 1/3	100	60	121 1/2 1/4	126 3/5 3/4 1/5	114	111 3/8	118	87	113 4/5 1/2	60 3/4 3/5	35 4/5 4/5 1/5	38 1/2 1/4	30 1/5 4/5	33 4/5 4/5 1/5	76	60	100	104	103	129	130	87	100
100 Aunes of *France*,	102 3/5	174 3/4 1/3	166 2/3 1/3	100	205 1/4	213 3/4 1/5	192 3/8 3/4 4/5	188 3/4	199 1/2	147	191 1/2 1/3	102	59 5/1 1/5	61 1/2 2/3	40 1/2 1/3	41 1/2 1/4	199	184 5/4 1/2	303	207	207	261	261	207	261
100 Aunes of *Hamburg*, *Frankfurt*, &c.	50	83 1/3	182 1/3	48 4/5 2/5	100	104 1/5	93	91 3/4	97 1/4	71 2/3 3/4 3/5	93 1/5 1/2	50	29	30	24	27	82	83	182	186	186	242	242	186	242
100 Aunes of *Breſlau*,	48	80	79	46 2/5	96	100	190 4/5	88	93	68	89	48	28	29	20	22	80	80	179	179	179	213	213	179	213
100 Aunes of *Dantzic*,	53 2/5	89	87	52	100	111	100	98	104	76	99	53	31	32	25	27	98	89	87	87	87	106	106	87	106
100 Aunes of *Bergue* and *Drontheim*,	54 3/5	91	89	53	109 1/5	113	102	100	106	78	102	54	31	33	26	28	100	91	89	89	89	113	113	89	113
100 Aunes of *Sweden* or *Stockholm*,	52	87	86	51	105	109	97	96	100	75	98	52	30	32	24	26	96	87	86	86	86	109	109	86	109
100 Aunes of *St. Gall* for Linens,	70	116	175	68	140	145	131	128	136	100	130	70	40	43	35	38	140	116	175	175	175	208	208	175	208
100 Aunes of ditto for Cloth,	53	89	88	52	107	111	100	98	102	76	100	53	31	33	26	29	98	89	88	88	88	111	111	88	111
100 Aunes of *Geneva*,	99	166	164	97	200	208	187	183	194	143	186	100	58	62	50	54	164	166	164	164	164	208	208	164	208
100 Canes of *Marſeilles* and *Montpelier*,	171	286	282	167	343	357	321	314	333	246	320	171	100	107	86	93	286	286	282	282	282	357	357	282	357
100 Canes of *Toulouſe* and *High Languedoc*,	160	266	263	156	320	333	300	293	311	229	298	160	93	100	80	86	266	266	263	263	263	333	333	263	333
100 Canes of *Genoa*, of nine Palms,	196 1/5 4/5	327 3/11	323	191 1/3 1/4	392 4/5 1/5 2/5	408 3/4 3/4 1/5	367 4/5 4/5	359 3/4 1/5	381 1/2 1/2 1/3	281 1/3 1/4 4/5	366 3/4 4/5 1/5	196 1/5 4/5	114	124	92	93	327	327	323	323	323	392	392	323	392
100 Canes of *Rome*,	181 4/5	303	299 1/5 2/3	177 1/4	363 2/5	378 3/4 3/5	340 5/6	333 3/2 1/2	353 1/2 1/2	260 3/5	339 1/5 3/4	181	106	114	85	93	303	303	299	299	299	363	363	299	363
100 Yards of *England*,	80	133 1/3	131	78	160	166	150	146	155	114	149	80	46	51	38	41	133	133	131	131	131	166	166	131	166
100 Varas of *Portugal*, &c.	98 2/5	164	162	96	196 4/5	205	184	180	191	141	183	98	57	62	46	49	164	164	162	162	162	205	205	162	205
100 Cavidos of *Portugal*, &c.	60	100	98	58	120	125	112	110	116	86	112	60	35	37	28	30	100	100	98	98	98	125	125	98	125
102 Braſſes of *Venice*,	58 4/5	98	96	57	117 3/5	122	110	107	114	84	109	58	34	36	27	29	96	98	96	96	96	122	122	96	122
100 Braſſes of *Bergamo*, &c.	57	95	93	55	114	118	106	104	111	81	106	57	33	35	27	29	95	95	93	93	93	106	106	93	106
100 Braſſes of *Florence* and *Leghorn*,	51 1/5	85 1/5 1/6	84 4/5	50	102 3/5	106 4/5	96 5/5	96	155	114	149	80	46	49	36	38	85	85	84	84	84	106	106	84	106
100 Braſſes of *Milan*,	46 4/5	78	77	45	93 5/5 1/4	97 1/2 1/2	87 5/5 3/4	87	91	67	87	46	27	29	22	24	78	78	77	77	77	97	97	77	97
100 Varas of *Caſtile*,	75 1/8	125 5/24	122 2/4 1/6	72 1/2 1/2	150 4/5 1/4	156 2/3 1/2	140 5/6	137 1/24 1/8	146 1/2	107 1/2 2/3	140 2/3 1/2	75	43 3/4	47 1/2 3/4	34 1/4	37 1/2 3/4	125	125	122	122	122	150	150	122	150
100 Varas of *Valencia*,	81 1/3 5/8	135 15/24	132	79	162 19/24	169 1/2 3/4 1/3	152 1/2	149	158 2/4	116	151 1/2	81 2/4	47 1/2	50 2/3 2/4	38 1/4	41 1/2 3/4	135	135	132	132	132	169	169	132	169
100 Varas of *Catalonia*,	71 2/3 2/4	119 11/24	116 1/2 2/4	69 7/12	143 1/2 5/8	149 3/4	134 1/2	131 1/24	139 1/2	102 1/2	133 1/2 4/4	71	41 3/4	44 2/4	33 1/4	35 1/2	119	119	116	116	116	149	149	116	149
100 Varas of *Aragon*,	69 1/3	115 1/2	112	67 1/3	138 2/24	144 1/2 1/4	130	127 1/2	134 2/24	99 1/4	129 2/4	69 1/3	40 2/4	43 1/2	33	35 1/4	115	115	112	112	112	144	144	112	144

N. B. The Aunes, or Ells, of *Amſterdam*, *Haerlem*, *Leyden*, the *Hague*, *Rotterdam*, and other Cities of *Holland*, as alſo that of *Nuremburg*, being all equal, are comprehended under that of *Amſterdam*; as thoſe of *Oſnabrug* are under thoſe of *France*; and thoſe of *Berne* and *Baſil* are equal to thoſe of *Hamburg*, *Frankfort*, and *Leipſic*.

The following are the Meaſures of France *and other Countries, reduced to Feet, Inches, and Lines; of which twelve Lines make an Inch, and twelve Inches a Foot: Which may in ſome meaſure illuſtrate the preceding Table.*

	Feet.	Inch.	Lines.	
The Aune of *Paris* contains	3	7	8	little more.
The Cane of *Provence*, *Avignon*, and *Montpelier*,	6	0	9	
The Cane of *Toulouſe*, and Varra of *Aragon*,	5	5	6	
The Yard of *England*,	2	9	11	
The Aune of *Holland*, *Antwerp*, and *Tournay*,	2	0	11	little more.
The Aune of *Flanders*, *Brabant*, and *Germany*,	2	1	5	
The Vara of *Caſtile*,	2	7	2	little more.
The Vara of *Valencia* in *Spain*,	2	9	7	
The Ras of *Piedmont*, and the Braſſe of *Lucca*,	1	9	10	
The Braſſe of *Venice*, *Bologna*, *Modena*, and *Mantua*,	1	11	3	
The Palm of *Genoa*,	0	9	1	
The Braſſe of *Bergamo*,	2	0	3	
The Braſſe of *Florence*,	1	9	$4\frac{1}{2}$	
The Yard of *Seville*,	2	6	11	
The Cane of *Naples*,	6	10	2	
The Aune of *Troyes* and *Arc*, in the Duchy of *Bar*,	2	5	1	little more.
The Aune of *Liſle* and *Arras*,	2	2	2	little more.
The Braſſe of *Milan* for Silk,	1	7	5	
Ditto for Woolens,	2	0	11	

To the above Contents of various Meaſures, I herewith add a Correſpondency of the Length of a Foot in divers Places divided into Parts.

	Parts.
The Foot in *England*, divided into	1000
The royal Foot of *Paris*,	1068
The Foot of *Leyden*,	1033
The Foot of *Amſterdam*,	942
The Foot of *Antwerp*,	946
The Foot of *Louvain*,	958
The Foot of *Mechlin*,	919
The Foot of *Middleburg*,	991
The Foot of *Dort*,	1184
The Foot of *Brille*,	1103
The Foot of *Rhinland*, and that of *Berlin*,	1033
The Foot of *Vienna*,	1053
The Foot of *Frankfurt* on the *Maine*,	948
The Foot of *Cologn*,	954
The Foot of *Straſburg*,	920
The Foot of *Bavaria*,	954
The *Roman* Foot,	967
The Foot of *Venice*,	1153
The Foot of *Mantua*,	1569
The Foot of *Turin*,	1062
The Foot of *Caſtile*,	1001
The Foot of *Toledo*,	899
The Foot of *Liſbon*,	917
The Foot of *Copenhagen*,	965
The Foot of *Dantzic*,	944
The Foot of *Riga*,	1831

The

The ſame receptive dry Meaſure as is uſed for Corn, ſerves alſo in *England* for Salt, Lime, Coals, *&c.* they being all meted by the *Wincheſter* Meaſure; though the firſt is now generally ſold from the Pits by Weight, reckoning 7 *lb.* Avoirdupois to the Gallon, or 56 *lb.* to the Buſhel; in Freight Computation, 42 Buſhels are accounted a Ton, five Buſhels is a Sack, and 4 *Ct.* Weight a Quarter: When ſold by Meaſure, this Commodity and Coals muſt be heaped, or elſe five ſtricken Pecks are allowed to the Buſhel; and of the latter, thirty ſix Buſhels make a Chaldron. In other Parts of *Europe*, Salt (which is a more ſtaple and current Merchandize than almoſt any other) is bought and ſold by different Meaſures, according to the ſeveral Places of its Diſpatch; for at *Amſterdam*, where vaſt Quantities are imported, it is ſold by the *Cent.* of 404 Meaſures, or *Schepels*, which *Cent.* is reckoned to be 7 Laſts, or 14 Tons, and the Laſt to weigh 4000 *lb.* ſo that the ſaid 7 Laſts, or 14 Tons, make 28,000 *lb.* called the *Cent.* of Salt, which alſo contains 208 Sacks, though ſome of this Commodity is much heavier than others. Salt is carried to *Amſterdam*, and all the Cities of *Holland*, *Flanders*, *Brabant*, *Zealand*, other Places of the North, and up the *Baltic*, from *Marans*, *Brouage*, *Sude*, the Iſles of *Rhe* and *Oleron*, *Meche*, *Rochelle*, and other Places of *Saintonge* and the Country of *Aunis*, from *Poliguen*, *Croiſil*, *Guerande*, the Bay of *Bourneuf*, and other Parts of *Bretagne*, from *St. Ubes* in *Portugal*, and from *Cadiz*, *Alamat*, and *Ivica*, in *Spain*.

In the Cities and other Parts of *France*, Salt is ſold by the *Muid*, whoſe Size varies according to the different Places of its Manufacture and Diſpatch: At *Paris*, this Meaſure is reckoned to contain 12 *Setiers*, or 48 *Minots*, which *Minot* is alſo divided into leſs Fractions.

The *Cent.* of Salt from *Marans*, *Brouage*, *Sude*, the Iſles of *Rhe*, &c. contain 28 ſtricken *Muids*, and each *Muid* 24 *Boiſſeaux*; which yields at *Amſterdam* 11 $\frac{1}{2}$ Laſts, or 23 Tons, a little more or leſs, according to the good or bad Metage made at the Ponds, or its Waſte in the Voyage. The Salts of the Iſle of *Rhe* and *Brouage* are deemed heavier than thoſe from *Oleron*, *Marans*, *Mornac*, &c. and the *Cent.* of theſe weighty Salts yield at *Hamburg* 11 $\frac{1}{4}$ to 11 $\frac{1}{2}$ Laſts, which are 45 to 46,000 *lb.*

In *Denmark*, or *Copenhagen*, the ſaid *Cent.* only renders 9 $\frac{1}{2}$ Laſts; the Laſt being reckoned here equal to 18 Tons, and the 50 Laſts to correſpond with 52 of *Koningſburg*: At which Place, the *Cent.* produces about 10 Laſts, or 40,000 *lb.*

At *Riga*, the ſaid *Cent.* yields the ſame Meaſure as at *Koningſburg*; and about 6 $\frac{1}{4}$ Laſts of *Riga* make the great *Cent.* of *Amſterdam*.

The ſaid *French Cent.* produces at *Dantzic* 11 $\frac{1}{2}$ to 12 Laſts of that Meaſure; of which Laſts, 7 $\frac{1}{4}$ to 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ make likewiſe the great *Cent.* of *Amſterdam*.

At *Stetin* in *Pomerania*, the *French Cent.* yields 10 Laſts, making 40,000 *lb.* Meaſure and Weight of the ſaid Place.

In *Portugal*, Salt is bought by the *Muid*; of which 4 make a Laſt, and 7 the *Cent.* of *Amſterdam*, containing, as above, 404 *Schepels*.

At *Alamat* and *Ivica*, it is ſold by the *Modin*, which weighs from 27 $\frac{1}{2}$ to 28 *Cent. Engliſh*; and at both Places, the Quantities made are prodigious, being all for the King's Account.

Of the liquid Meaſures in *Great-Britain*, the ordinary ſmalleſt one is called a Pint, with its Fractions; of which 2 make a Quart, 2 Quarts make a Pottle, 2 Pottles make a Gallon; 8 Gallons make a Firkin of Ale, and 9 a Firkin of Beer; 2 Firkins a Kilderkin, and 2 Kilderkins a Barrel; 1 Barrel and half a Hogſhead, 2 Hogſheads a Pipe or Butt, and 2 Pipes a Ton.

The

The *Engliſh* Wine Meaſures are ſmaller than thoſe of Ale and Beer, and are proportioned as 4 to 5: So that 4 Gallons, Beer Meaſure, are almoſt 5 Gallons of Wine Meaſure; of which latter, a Gallon is 231 cubical Inches, and 8 Pounds 1 Ounce, and 11 Drachms Avoirdupois of Rain Water. Of theſe Gallons, a Runlet of Wine holds 18, half a Hogſhead 31 $\frac{1}{2}$ Gallons, a Tierce 42 Gallons, a Hogſhead 63 Gallons, a Puncheon 84 Gallons, a Pipe or Butt 126, and a Ton 252 Gallons, or 2016 Pints; by which Meaſure is ſold Wine, Brandy, Vinegar, Cyder, *&c.*

Foreign Veſſels for containing Wine, Vinegar, *&c.* have various Denominations, according to their different Sizes, and Places of their Fabrication.

The *Woeders* of *Germany*, for holding *Rheniſh* and *Moſelle* Wines, are different in their Gauges; ſome containing 14 *Aumes*, *Amſterdam* Meaſure, and others more or leſs.

The *Aume* is reckoned at *Amſterdam* for 8 *Steckans*, or 20 *Verges* or *Veertels*; or for $\frac{1}{6}$ of a Ton of 2 Pipes, or 4 Barrels of *France* or *Bourdeaux*: Which $\frac{1}{6}$ is called at this latter *Tiercon*, becauſe 3 of them make a Pipe, or 2 Barrels, and 6 the ſaid Ton.

The *Steckan* is 16 *Mingles*, or 32 Pints; and the *Verge* or *Veertel* is, in reſpect of the ſaid *Rheniſh* and *Moſelle*, and ſome other Sorts of Wine, of 6 *Mingles*; but in meaſuring Brandy, it conſiſts of 6 $\frac{1}{6}$ *Mingles*. The *Aume* is divided into 4 Ankers, and the Anker 2 *Steckans*, or 32 *Mingles*.

The Anker is taken ſometimes for $\frac{1}{24}$ of a Tun, of 4 Barrels: On which Footing, the *Bourdeaux* Barrel ought to contain at *Amſterdam*, when the Caſk is made according to the juſt Gauge; 12 $\frac{1}{2}$ *Steckans*; or 200 *Mingles*, Wine and Lees; or 12 *Steckans*, or 192 *Mingles*, racked Wine: So that the *Bourdeaux* Ton of Wine contains 50 *Steckans*, or 800 *Mingles*, Wine and Lees; and 48 *Steckans*, or 768 *Mingles*, of pure Wine.

The Barrels or *Poincons* of *Nantes*, and other Places on the River *Loire*, contain only 12 *Steckans*, *Amſterdam* Meaſure. The Wine Ton of *Rochelle*, *Cognac*, *Charente*, and the Iſle of *Rhe*, differs very little from the Ton of *Bourdeaux*, and conſequently from the Barrels and Pipes.

A Ton of Wine of *Chaloſſe*, *Bayonne*, and the neighbouring Places, is reckoned 60 *Steckans*, and the Barrel 15, *Amſterdam* Meaſure.

The *Muid* of *Paris* contains 150 Quarts, or 300 Pints, Wine and Lee, or 280 Pints, clear Wine; of which *Muids*, 3 make a Ton, and the Fractions are,

The *Muid*,	containing	36 *Setiers*;
The *Setier*,		4 Quarts;
The Quart,		2 Pints;
The Pint,		2 Chopins;
The Chopin,		2 *Demi-Setiers*;
The *Demi-Setier*,		2 *Poiſſons*.

The *Muid* is alſo compoſed of Pipes, *Poincons*, *Quarteaux*, *Queues*, and *Demi-Queues*. Theſe *Poincons* of *Paris* and *Orleans* contain about 15 *Steckans* of *Amſterdam* Meaſure; and ought to weigh, with the Caſk, 666 *lb.* a little more or leſs.

In *Provence* they reckon by *Milleroles*: The *Millerole* of *Toulon* weighs about 130 *lb.* Mark, and ought to contain 66 *Paris* Pints, which is near equal to 100 Pints of *Amſterdam*.

In *Lower Languedoc*, as at *Montpelier*, &c. the *Muid* contains 18 *Setiers*, and the *Setier* 32 Pots or *Peckez*: So that the *Muid* makes 576 Pots, and yields at *Amſterdam* 35 *Steckans*, or 560 *Mingles*; hence the Pot or *Peche* of *Montpelier* is leſs than the *Mingle*: But the Caſks of *Montpelier* are never of an equal Gauge, ſome *Muids* containing more than others.

The Butts or Pipes from *Cadiz*, *Malaga*, *Alicant*, *Benicarlo*, *Saloe*, and *Mataro*, in *Spain*, and from the *Canaries*, ſubject to that Crown; from *Liſbon*, *Oporto*, and *Fayal*, in *Portugal*; are very different in their Gauges, though in Affreightments are all reckoned 2 to the Ton.

Vinegar is meaſured as the Wine: But as the Meaſures for Brandies are different, I ſhall now give an Account of them.

Theſe Spirits, from *France*, *Spain*, *Portugal*, &c. are generally ſhipped in large Caſks, called Pipes, Butts, and Pieces, according to the Places from whence they are exported, and differing in their Contents, not only from one another, but even among thoſe embarked at the ſame Place.

In *France*, Brandy is ſhipped in Caſks, called Pieces, at *Bourdeaux*, and Pipes at *Rochelle*, *Cognac*, the Iſle of *Rhe*, *Nantes*, and other neighbouring Places; which contain, as before obſerved, ſome more and ſome leſs, even from 60 to 90 *Amſterdam Verges*, or *Veertels*, according to the Capacity of the Veſſels, and the Places they come from; which, being reduced into Barrels, will ſtand as follows, *viz.*

At *Rochelle*, *Cognac*, the Iſle of *Rhe*, and the Country of *Aunis*,	27 *Veertels*,	*per* Barrel.
At *Nantes*, and ſeveral Places of *Bretagne* and *Anjou*, - - -	29 *Veertels*,	
At *Bourdeaux*, and different Parts of *Guienne*, - - - - - -	32 *Verges*,	
At *Amſterdam*, and other Cities of *Holland*, - - - - - - -	30 *Veertels*,	
At *Hamburg* and *Lubec*, - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	30 *Verges*,	
At *Embden*, - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	27 *Verges*,	

In *Provence* and *Languedoc*, Brandy is ſold by the *Quintal*, the Caſks included: And at *Bruges* in *Flanders*, the *Verges* are called *Seſters*, of 16 *Stops* each; and the Spirits ſold at ſo much *per Stop*.

The *Mingle* of Brandy at *Amſterdam* weighs 2 *lb.* 4 *oz.* Mark Weight; and the *Verge* or *Veertel*, 14 *lb.* a little more or leſs: At which Rate, the 30 *Verges* muſt weigh 420 *lb.*

The Pieces of Brandy, ſold at *Bourdeaux*, commonly contain from 50 to 80 *Verges*; and 32 *Verges* are reckoned, as has been mentioned, to a Barrel: The *Verge* contains $3\frac{1}{2}$ Pots, or a little leſs, and the Barrel near 110 Pots, *Bourdeaux* Meaſure.

Olive Oil is alſo ſhipped in Caſks of various Sizes, according to the Cuſtom of the Places where it is embarked, and for the Conveniency of Stowage. *Gallipoly*, *Leghorn*, *France*, *Majorca*, and ſeveral other Parts of *Spain*, *Portugal*, &c. ſupply the northern Parts of *Europe* with this Commodity, as well for eating, as cleanſing of Woolens, and making of Soap. In *England*, it is ſold by the Ton of 236 Gallons; and at *Amſterdam*, by the Ton of 717 *Mingles*, or 1434 Pints. The Caſks it is imported in, contain from 20 to 70 *Steckans*, at 16 *Mingles per Steckan*; the *Mingle* weighing 2 *lb.* and 2, 3, or 4 Ounces, according to the Place of the Oil's Growth.

It is reckoned that the Barrel of Oil at *Genoa* weighs near $187\frac{1}{2}$ *lb.* nett that Weight, which is equal to 125 *lb.* at *Amſterdam*; and 14 of theſe Barrels, or thereabouts, make the ſaid 717 *Mingles*, which ought to weigh 1750 *lb.* at the laſt mentioned Place.

At *Leghorn*, the Barrel of Oil weighs 85 *lb.* which a little exceeds 59 *lb.* at *Amſterdam*, and is more frequently ſhipped in Jars and Flaſks than Caſks.

In *Provence*, it is ſold by *Milleroles*, of 66 *Paris* Pints, which make about 100 Pints of *Amſterdam*.

From *Spain* and *Portugal*, it is brought in Pipes or Butts of different Gauges: In the former Kingdom it is ſold by *Roves*, of which about 40 go to the Butt; and in the latter by *Almoudas*, whereof 26 make a Pipe; the *Almouda* contains 12 *Canadors*, the *Canador* making near a *Mingle* of *Amſterdam*.

Train

Train Oil is ſold in *England* by the Ton; and at *Amſterdam*, by the Barrel of 12 *Steckans*.

Honey is ſold with us by the Pound; though in *Amſterdam*, where great Quantities are imported from *Bourdeaux*, *Bayonne*, *Bretagne*, *Provence*, *Hamburg*, *Bremen*, and ſeveral other Places, it is ſold by the Ton or Barrel.

Beer at *Amſterdam* is commonly put in Tons or Barrels, Half, Quarter, and Half-quarter of Barrels, and ſometimes in Pipes, Butts, and other ſuch large Caſks, for their *Eaſt* and *Weſt-India* Proviſions. The Ton or Barrel ought to contain 1 *Aum*, or 8 *Steckans*, making 128 *Mingles*; and the other Veſſels in Proportion.

Of COINS, *both real and imaginary.*

IN *England*, the Copper ones are a Farthing and Halfpenny; the latter being two of the former.

In fine Silver, of the Standard of 11 *oz.* 2 *dwt.* called Sterling, the ſmalleſt Piece is one Penny, others of two Pence, three Pence, four Pence (called alſo a Groat), and ſix Pence; a Shilling, or twelve Pence; a half Crown, or two Shillings and ſix Pence, and a Crown, or five Shillings.

In fine Gold, of 22 Carats, called alſo Sterling, a Guinea, now worth 21 Shillings; half a Guinea; ſome few two and five Guinea Pieces, and $\frac{1}{4}$ ones.

Accounts are kept in Pounds, Shillings, and Pence, the firſt and laſt imaginary; and Exchanges are calculated in one of them two.

In *France*, the Gold Species are *Louis*, with its Diminutions of $\frac{1}{2}$ and $\frac{1}{4}$, and its Augmentations of double and quadruple.

Of Silver, the Crown, or *Ecu*, with its Fractions; which at preſent paſſes for 3 *Livres*, though it has been up to more than 7 *Livres*.

Of Silver and Braſs mixed, the *Sol*. And,

Of Copper, the *Liard*; which is $\frac{1}{4}$ of a *Sol*, or 3 *Deniers*: A *Double*, 2 *Denier*; and a *Denier*, or $\frac{1}{12}$ of a *Sol*. But the Value of theſe Coins has been ſo often changed, ſince *May*, 1718, that it is impoſſible to aſcertain their preſent Value, without Recourſe to the different Ordinances concerning them, which are very long, and would render their Quotation more tedious than profitable to the Reader; which may juſtly apoligize for my Omiſſion to inſert them.

Accounts are kept throughout this Kingdom in *Livres*, *Sols*, and *Deniers*; of which, 12 *Deniers* make a *Sol*, and 20 *Sols* a *Livre*: Their Exchange is by the Crown, of 3 *Livres*, or 60 *Sols*.

In *Holland*, the Gold Coins are,

Ducatons,	worth	15 *Guilders*, and 15 *Stivers*.
Ducats,		5 - - - - - - - - 5
Souverains,		15
Roſe-Nobles,		11: Though of theſe very few are ſeen.

Silver Coins.

Ducatons,	worth	3 *Guilders*, and 3 *Stivers*.
Drie-Guilders,		3
Rix-Dollar, or *Patacon*,		2 - - - - - - - 10
Croons,		2: Of this Coin very few to be met with.
Dollars,		1 - - - - - - - 10
Goud Guilders, or *Golden Guilders*,		1 - - - - - - - 8
Guilders,		1

Here

Here are alſo $\frac{1}{2}$ and $\frac{1}{4}$ *Rix-Dollars*; *Schellings*, of which ſome are worth 6, and others only $5\frac{1}{2}$ *Stivers:* Here are alſo *Stivers*, of which 20 make a *Guilder*, divided into 2 *Deniers de Gros*, or 8 *Duytes*, or 16 *Penins*; though theſe two laſt Denominations are imaginary.

Here are beſides ſeveral other Coins, particularly ſome ſmall ones, of 2, 3, 4, 8, and $12\frac{1}{2}$ *Stivers*.

Accounts are kept at *Amſterdam* and *Rotterdam*, the two chief trading Places, in *Guilders*, *Stivers*, and *Penins*; ſo that although Goods are ſold for other Species, ſuch as *Livres de Gros*, &c. yet all are reduced to the above Denominations, for the Entries into their Books. The Exchanges are made with us in ſo many *Schellings* to a Pound Sterling, though to moſt other Places in *Deniers de Gros*.

Foreign Coins are very many, both of Gold and Silver; yet are not current here at any fixed Price, but, as other Commodities, riſe and fall, according to their Plenty or Scarceneſs.

In *Ruſſia*, 3 *Coppecks* are an *Altin*; 10 *Coppecks*, 1 *Grieve*; 25 *Coppecks* are a *Polpoltin*; 50 *Coppecks* are a *Poltin*; 64 *Coppecks* are a *Dollar*; and 100 *Coppecks*, or 19 *Grieves*, are a *Rouble*. An *Engliſh* Crown paſſes there by Weight, for 120 to 130 *Coppecks*.

Accounts are kept in the trading Places of this Empire, in *Roubles*, *Grieves*, and *Moſcoſques*, 2 of which make a *Coppeck*; or in *Roubles* and *Coppecks*. Their Exchange is only on *Holland*, and negotiated in either *Roubles* or *Coppecks*.

In *Norway*, a *Rix-Dollar* is 6 *Daniſh* Marks; a Mark, 16 *Schellings:* And at *Cooperwyk*, *Laarwyk*, *Mardou*, *Ulekeren*, *Jedder*, *Stafanger*, *Romſdal*, and *Dronthem*, the *Rix-Dollar* is worth 4 *Oorts*, and the *Oort*, 24 *Daniſh Schellings*.

In *Denmark*, the *Rix-Dollar* is worth 4 *Oorts*, or 6 *Daniſh* Marks; the *Oort*, 24 *Schellings*, or $1\frac{1}{2}$ Mark; the Mark, 16 *Schellings*; and the *Schelling*, 3 *Penins*; 2 *Daniſh* Marks make 1 Mark *Lubs*; and at *Bergen*, Accounts are kept in *Daniſh Rix-Dollars*, Marks, and *Schellings*. But little is done in Exchanges from this Kingdom; and the few that are tranſacted from *Copenhagen*, are in *Daniſh Rix-Dollars*, of 6 Marks, for current *Rix-Dollars* of *Amſterdam*.

In *Stockholm*, and the reſt of *Sweden*, the *Dollar* is worth 4 Marks; and the Mark, 8 *Oorts*, or *Runſticks*, which is an imaginary Specie; 2 Marks make a Mark *Lubs*; and here are Copper *Rix-Dollars*, of 6 Dollars, or 24 Marks: Here is alſo Silver Money, called *Silvergelt*, or *Silvermunt*; and 1 Mark, Silver Money, is reckoned worth $2\frac{1}{2}$ Copper. The Silver Dollar is divided into 3 Marks, and the Mark into 3 *Oorts*; though they have no ſuch Coin as a *Runſtick*, or *Rontſluken*, yet they reckon 2 of their Copper Farthings to a *Runſtick*, 3 *Runſticks* to a *Whitton*, $10\frac{2}{3}$ *Whittons* to a Copper Dollar.

Accounts are kept in this Kingdom in Dollars, Marks, and *Oorts*; and the Exchange is made between a Copper *Rix-Dollar*, of 24 Marks, of *Stockholm*, and a current *Rix-Dollar*, of 50 *Stivers*, of *Amſterdam*.

At *Cracow* in *Poland*, their common Coins are, *Gros*, of which 18 make 1 *Oort*; and 30, 1 *Guilder:* A Specie Dollar is 40 *Gros*, and worth about 2 Shillings Sterling: A *Rix-Dollar* is 5 *Oorts*, or 90 *Gros*; a Gold *Ducat* is 6 *Guilders:* A *Croſs*, and a Specie Dollar, paſs at an uncertain Value, from 3 to 4 *Guilders*; as there is a Premium upon them, which ſometimes amounts to 10 and 15 *per Cent*.

Accounts are kept here in *Guilders*, *Gros*, and *Deniers*, of which latter 18 make a *Gros*, and 30 *Gros* a *Guilder*; or in *Rix-Dollars* and *Gros*, reckoning 90 of the latter to the former.

At

At *Riga*, the *Rix-Dollar* is 90 *Gros*, and divided alſo into 15 *Riga* Marks, and into 3 *Poliſh Guilders*; the *Poliſh Guilder* muſt therefore conſequently make 5 *Riga* Marks, and is alſo divided into 30 *Poliſh Gros*: A *Gros* is 3 *Whittons*, or 6 black ditto; a *Vording* is 1 ½ *Gros*, or 4 ½ *Whittons*, or 9 black ditto.

Accounts are kept here in *Rix-Dollars* and *Gros*; and it is in the former of theſe Species, that Exchanges are made with *Rix-Dollars* current of *Amſterdam*.

At *Revel* and *Narva*, the *Rix-Dollars* conſiſt of 64 *Whittons*, or 90 *Gros*.

Accounts are kept in theſe two Places in *Rix-Dollars* and *Whittons*; where they have likewiſe Copper-plate Dollars, which they uſe in Exchange.

At *Koningſburg*, *Elbing*, and *Dantzic*, the *Rix-Dollar* is divided into 90 *Poliſh Gros*, or into 3 *Poliſh Guilders*; and the *Gros* into 18 *Penins*, or *Deniers*.

At theſe Places, Accounts are kept in *Rix-Dollars* and *Gros*, or in *Poliſh Guilders* (called alſo *Timpſhen)*; *Gros*, and *Deniers*, or *Penins*. They exchange on *Amſterdam* in *Poliſh Gros*, for a *Livre de Gros*, of 6 *Guilders*, current Money of *Amſterdam*; and, on *Hamburg*, for the *Rix-Dollar*.

At *Stettin*, 36 *Stivers*, or *Schellings Lubs*, make a *Rix-Dollar*: And Accounts are kept here in thoſe Species, and Remittances made in them.

At *Lubec*, the *Rix-Dollar* is worth 3 Marks *Lubs*, or 48 *Schellings Lubs*; the Mark being divided into 16 *Schellings*, and the *Schelling* into 12 *Penins*, or *Deniers*. Accounts are kept here in Marks, *Schellings*, and *Deniers*, or *Penins Lubs*, in which their Exchanges are made.

At *Breſlau*, the *Rix-Dollar* is worth 30 Silver *Gros*; and the *Gros*, 12 *Fenins*: It is alſo divided into 90 *Kreutzers*, and the *Kreutzer* into 4 *Fenins*. The ſaid *Rix-Dollars* are called *imperial Money*, augmented by 17 *Kreutzers*.

Accounts are kept at this Place in *Rix-Dollars*, and Silver *Gros*, and *Penins*: In the firſt of which Species, Exchanges are made on *Amſterdam* for a certain Number of *Stivers*, Bank Money; and on *Hamburg*, for *Rix-Dollars* of *Breſlau* againſt *Rix-Dollars* of *Hamburg* Bank.

At *Hamburg*, the Mark, or Mark *Lubs*, is divided into 16 *Stivers Lubs*, and the *Stivers* into 12 *Deniers Lubs*; the *Rix-Dollar* is 48 *Stivers Lubs*, or 3 Mark *Lubs*. Beſides which, many foreign Species are current at this Place, ſuperfluous to be mentioned here, as they will be taken Notice of where they are coined.

Here Accounts are kept in Marks, *Schellings*, and *Denier Lubs*, Bank Money, by thoſe who have Caſh in the Bank; but by thoſe who have not, their Books are generally kept in *Rix-Dollars*, *Schellings*, and *Deniers*, current Money. This is a great Place of Exchange, in which it negotiates with moſt Parts of *Europe*; I ſhall therefore be a little particular in their Currency.

Hamburg gives to

London, from 32 to 38 *Schellings Flemiſh per* Pound Sterling.

Holland, *Sletch* Dollar for 30 to 35 *Stivers*, and often *Rix-Dollars* for *Rix-Dollars*, with a Premium.

Berlin, *Rix-Dollars* for *Rix-Dollars*, with a Benefit of ſo much *per Cent*.

Leipſic and *Dantzic*, ditto.

Flanders, Mark *Lubs* for *Flanders Stivers*.

Sweden, the *Rix-Dollar* for Copper Marks, and ſometimes at a Premium of ſo much *per Cent*.

Muſcovy, the *Rix-Dollar* for an uncertain Number of *Coppecks*.

Frankfort, the *Sletch* Dollar againſt ſome *Kreutzers* of Exchange, or *Rix-Dollar* for *Rix-Dollar*, at ſo much *per Cent*.

Nuremberg, the Merchant's Dollar for current *Kreutzers*, and *Rix-Dollars* for *Rix-Dollars*, with a Premium.

Hamburg gives to
France, a Number of *Schellings Lubs*, for the *French* Crown of 3 *Livres*.
Spain, ditto, for the *Ducat* of 375 *Maravedis*.
Portugal, a Number of *Deniers*, for the *Cruſade* of 400 *Reas*.
Geneva, the ſame as with *Paris* and *Lyons*: And it is a Cuſtom to draw Bills upon *Lubec*, payable in *Hamburg*; the Term *Lubs* being derived from the former of theſe Places, once the Capital of the *Hanſe* Towns, as it is here that the *Schellings Lubs* are coined.
Venice, a Number of *Groots*, for a *Ducat* of 24 *Soldi Banco*.

At *Bremen*, the current Coins are a *Rix-Dollar*, divided into 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ double, or 3 ſingle *Bremen* Marks, or 24 *double Schellings*, or 6 Head-pieces, or 72 *Gros*, or 360 *Swaar*; a double Mark is 48 *Gros*, 4 Head-pieces, or 240 *Swaar*; a double *Schelling* is 3 *Gros*, or 15 *Swaar*; a *Gros* is 5 *Swaar*; and a *Swaar* is a *Penin*.

At this Place, Accounts are kept in *Rix-Dollars* and *Gros*; and it exchanges on *Amſterdam Rix-Dollars* of 72 *Gros*, for *Rix-Dollars* of 50 *Stivers Banco*.

At *Leipſic* and *Naumburg*, a *Rix-Dollar* is 24 *Gros*, and the *Gros* 12 *Fenins*; the ſaid Dollar is likewiſe 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ *Rix-Gould*, or *Rix-Guilder*, and this Piece is worth 16 *Gros*; a *Ducat* is 4 *Guilders*, or 2 $\frac{2}{3}$ *Rix-Dollars*. Beſides which, they have 8, 4, 2, 1 $\frac{1}{2}$, and 1 $\frac{1}{3}$ *Gros* Pieces; and ſome ſtill ſmaller, of 9, 8, 6, 4, and 3 *Fenins*.

Theſe two Places keep their Accounts in *Rix-Dollars*, and Crowns, *Gros*, and *Fenins*; and their Exchange Money is worth 10 to 20 *per Cent*. more than the current. If Bills are made payable here in current Money, they are diſcharged, $\frac{3}{4}$ of their Amount in Pieces of 4 *Gros*, and the other $\frac{1}{4}$ in *Gros* Pieces; but if they are drawn to be paid in Exchange Money, they muſt be ſatisfied in *Rix-Dollars*, often termed *Crowns of Exchange*.

At *Brunſwic* and *Oſnabrug*, the *Rix-Dollar* is divided into 36 *Mariengros*, and the *Mariengros* into 8 *Penins*: In which Species, their Exchanges are alſo negotiated.

At *Berlin*, the *Rix-Dollar* is worth 3 *Guilders*, or 90 *Gros* (about 4 *s*. 6 *d*. Sterling); a *Guilder*, 20 *Brummers*, or 30 *Gros*; 18 *Gros* an *Oort*, and 5 *Oorts* a *Rix-Dollar*; a *Brummer*, or *Abraſe*, is 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ *Gros*; 1 *Gros* is 2 *Polchen*, or 18 *Penins*; and 1 *Schelling* is 6 *Penins*, or *Deniers*.

In this City, and the Kingdom, Accounts are kept in *Guilders*, *Gros*, and *Penins*: And the Exchanges made in *Rix-Dollars*, for *Amſterdam*, *Hamburg*, *Augſburg*, *Nuremberg*, *Breſlau*, *Switzerland*, and *London*, when any thing is done directly here; though this is very ſeldom, as Tranſactions of this Nature commonly paſs through *Amſterdam* and *Hamburg*.

At *Zurich*, the *Rix-Dollar*, or *Ducat*, is worth 28 *Batz*, and 2 *Schellings* of this Money, which are worth more than the *Switz Batz*, and leſs than thoſe called good *Batz*; the *Guilder* of *Zurich*, called the good *Guilder*, is 16 *Batz*, or 40 *Schellings* of this Place: The *Batz* is worth 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ *Zurich Schellings*; the *Schelling*, 6 *Anſters*, or 1 $\frac{1}{5}$ *Kreutzer*, of which latter 4 make the *Batz*.

At this Place, Accounts are kept in *Rix-Dollars*, *Kreutzers*, and *Hellers*: Their Exchange is commonly made in *Zurich* Money, reckoning their *Rix-Dollars* (worth about 4 *s*. 6 *d*. Sterling) at 108 of their *Kreutzers*.

At *Zurzach*, moſt of the *Swiſs* Coins are current. And,

At *Schaffhouſe*, the *Rix-Dollar* is worth 27 good *Batz*; the *Guilder* of *Zurich* is worth here 15 ditto; the good *Batz* make 10 *Baps*, or 4 *Kreutzers*.

At

At *Berne*, the *Rix-Dollar* is worth 30 common *Switz Batz*; the good *Guilder* of *Zurich* is worth 16 *Batz*, and 2 *Schellings Switz*; and the *Batz* is worth 4 *Kreutzers*, or 2 ½ *Schellings*.

At *St. Gal*, the *Rix-Dollar* is worth 25 ½ *Batz*, or 102 *Kreutzers*; the *Guilder* is 15 *Batz*, or 60 *Kreutzers*; the *Schelling* is 6 *Kreutzers*, or 1 ½ *Batz*; the good *Batz* is 5 *Kreutzers*; the common *Batz*, 4 *Kreutzers*; the *Kreutzer*, 4 *Hellers*, or *Penins*.

In this Canton, Accounts are kept in *Guilders*, *Kreutzers*, and *Penins*, *St. Gal* Money; or, under the ſame Denominations, in the Coins of the Empire. It gives in Exchange, to *Vienna*, *Nuremberg*, *Augſburg*, and *Bolſana*, a Number of its *Guilders*, for others of the ſaid Places; the ſame to *Venice*, for *Ducats Banco*; the ſame to *Geneva*, for Crowns of that Place; and the like to *Lyons*, for the *French* Crown.

At *Baſil*, the *Rix-Dollar* conſiſts of 27 good *Batz*; the good *Guilder*, 15 good *Batz*, or 60 *Kreutzers*; the good *Batz* is 10 *Raps*, or 4 *Kreutzers*; the *Guilder* of the Empire is here worth 25 *Schellings*, or *Plapperts*, or 20 *Gros*; the *Gros*, 7 ½ *Raps*; and the *Plappert*, 60 *Raps*.

Accounts are variouſly kept in this Canton: Some in *Rix-Dollars*, *Schellings*, and *Deniers*; ſome in *Livres*, *Schellings*, and *Deniers*; ſome in *Rix-Dollars*, *Kreutzers*, and *Penins*; and ſome in *Guilders*, *Kreutzers*, and *Penins*. They exchange as *Zurich* does; and their *Rix-Dollar* is worth about 4 *s.* 6 *d.* Sterling.

At *Straſburg*, the *Rix-Dollar* is valued at 1 ½ *Guilders*, or 15 *Schellings* and *Deniers*; ſome in *Livres*, or 60 *Sols*: A *Guilder* is 10 *Schellings*, or 60 *Kreutzers*, or 2 *Livres*, or 40 *Sols*; a *Livre* is 20 *Sols*, 5 *Schellings*, or 30 *Kreutzers*; a *Schelling* is 6 *Kreutzers*, or 4 *Sols*.

Exchange from hence is tranſacted with moſt Places in the Silver of *Alſace*, which is the ſame with the Silver of *France*; the *Rix-Dollar* being here reckoned at 3 *Livres Tournois*, the *Agio* being commonly from 1 to 2 *per Cent*.

At *Geneva*, the Gold Coins are *Piſtoles*, worth 40 *Florins*, 3 *Sols*, or 11 *Livres*, 10 *Sols*, *Tournois*; *Ducats*, worth 22 *Florins*, or 6 *Livres*, 6 *Sols*, or ſomething better; though few of theſe Coins are now met with. The Silver Monies are Crowns, worth 10 *Florins*, 6 *Sols*, or 3 *Livres*; Pieces worth 1 *Florin*, 9 or 10 *Sols*, *Tournois*; Pieces of 10 *Sols*, 6 *Deniers*, or 5 *Sols*, *Tournois*. The Copper are, Pieces of 6 *Sols*, 3 *Sols*, 1 *Sol*; and 6 *Deniers*, 9 *Deniers*, and 6 *Deniers* of *Geneva*. Beſides which, there are Silver Pieces, of 2 *Florins* and 1 *Florin*; though of theſe there remain but few: The *Geneva Florin* is worth 5 *per Cent*. leſs than 6 *Sols*, *Tournois*.

The Exchanges are in Crowns, of 3 *Livres*, *Tournois*, called alſo by ſome *Rix-Dollars*; and almoſt all the foreign Coins of *Europe* are current there.

At *Cologn*, the *Rix-Dollar* (computed at 4 *s.* 6 *d.* Sterling) is divided into 78 *Albuſſes*; the *Albus* into 12 *Deniers*, or 2 *Kreutzers*; and the *Kreutzer* into 4 *Hellers*: The *Dollar* is worth here 52 *Albuſſes*; the *Guilder*, 24 *Albuſſes*; the *Blaſſart*, 4 *Albuſſes*. And Accounts are kept in *Rix-Dollars*, *Albuſſes*, and *Penins*; and their Exchanges with *Amſterdam* are for *Rix-Dollars*, of 78 *Albuſſes*, for *Rix-Dollars*, current Money there, at a fluctuating Premium.

At *Frankfort on the Mayn*, and *Hanau*, the *Rix-Dollar* is 90 *Kreutzers*; and the *Kreutzer*, 4 *Hellers*. But as the current and Exchange Money is ſo very different, and not readily to be calculated, I herewith add a Computation, made by M. *John Peter Ricard*; in Hopes it may, at leaſt to ſome, be both agreeable and uſeful.

100 *Guilders*, of 65 *Kreutzers*, Exchange Money, make
108 *Guilders*, 20 *Kreutzers*, of 60 *Kreutzers*, Exchange Money.
87 *Rix-Dollars*, 62 *Kreutzers*, of 74 *Kreutzers*, ditto.
88 *Rix-Dollars*, 6 *Kreutzers*, 3 $\frac{13}{41}$ *d.* of 90 *Kreutzers*, current Money.
132 *Guilders*, 6 *Kreutzers*, 3 $\frac{13}{41}$ *d.* of 60 *Kreutzers*, current Money.

100 *Guilders*, of 60 *Kreutzers*, Exchange Money, make
92 *Guilders*, 20 *Kreutzers*, of 65 *Kreutzers*, Exchange Money.
81 *Rix-Dollars*, 6 *Kreutzers*, of 74 *Kreutzers*, Exchange Money.
81 *Rix-Dollars*, 27 *Kreutzers*, $\frac{13}{41}$ *d.* of 90 *Kreutzers*, current Money.
121 *Guilders*, 57 *Kreutzers*, $\frac{13}{41}$ *d.* of 60 *Kreutzers*, ditto.

100 *Guilders*, of 60 *Kreutzers*, current Money, make
75 *Guilders*, 45 *Kreutzers*, of 65 *Kreutzers*, Exchange Money.
82 *Guilders*, of 60 *Kreutzers*, ditto.
66 *Rix-Dollars*, 36 *Kreutzers*, of 74 *Kreutzers*, ditto.
66 *Rix-Dollars*, 60 *Kreutzers*, of 90 *Kreutzers*, current Money.

100 *Rix-Dollars*, of 74 *Kreutzers*, Exchange Money, make
113 *Guilders*, 55 *Kreutzers*, of 65 *Kreutzers*, Exchange Money.
123 *Guilders*, 20 *Kreutzers*, of 60 *Kreutzers*, ditto.
100 *Rix-Dollars*, 24 *Kreutzers*, 1 $\frac{13}{41}$ *d.* of 90 *Kreutzers*, current Money.
150 *Guilders*, 24 *Kreutzers*, 1 $\frac{13}{41}$ *d.* of 60 *Kreutzers*, ditto.

100 *Rix-Dollars*, of 90 *Kreutzers*, current Money, make
113 *Guilders*, 35 *Kreutzers*, of 65 *Kreutzers*, Exchange Money.
123 *Guilders*, of 60 *Kreutzers*, ditto.
99 *Rix-Dollars*, 54 *Kreutzers*, of 74 *Kreutzers*, ditto.
150 *Guilders*, of 60 *Kreutzers*, current Money.

Note, 1 *Guilder*, of 60 *Kreutzers*, is reckoned worth about 3 Shillings Sterling.

At this Place, Accounts are kept in *Rix-Dollars* and *Kreutzers*; and the Difference of the Exchange Money from the Current, is ſhewn in the preceding Calculation.

At *Vienna*, many foreign Coins have a Currency; but their own is the *imperial Ducat*, of 4 *Guilders*; the *Rix-Dollar* in Specie, of 2 *Guilders*; the imaginary *Rix-Dollar*, of 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ *Guilder*, or 90 *Kreutzers*; the imaginary *Guilder*, of 60 *Kreutzers*; the *Schelling*, of 7 *Kreutzers* and 2 *Deniers*; a *Gros* is 3 *Kreutzers*, 2 *Deniers*; a *Patre* is 4 *Kreutzers*; a *Penin* and a *Denier* are the ſame; and 3 *Deniers* is a *Dreyer*.

Accounts are kept here in *Guilders*, *Kreutzers*, and *Penins*, reckoning 8 *Penins* to a *Kreutzer*. This Place exchanges with *London* a *Rix-Dollar* for an uncertain Number of Pence, commonly between 4 and 5 Shillings; with *Holland*, the ſame for an uncertain Number of *Stivers*; with *Nuremberg* and *Augſburg*, *Rix-Dollars* for *Rix-Dollars*, with an uncertain Premium; with *Venice*, an uncertain Number of *Rix-Dollars* for 100 *Ducats Banco*; and with *St. Gal*, 100 *Guilders*, of 60 *Kreutzers*, for an uncertain Number of thoſe *Guilders*.

At *Embden*, the Money moſt in Uſe is, *Rix-Dollars*, valued at 2 *Guilders*, 14 *Stivers*: And their Exchange is almoſt confined to *Amſterdam*, between *Rix-Dollars* and *Rix-Dollars*, and ſometimes *Guilders* againſt *Guilders*, both with a Premium of ſo much *per Cent*.

Bolzano is a Place conſiderable in Exchanges with ſeveral Parts of *France*, *Italy*, *Switzerland*, and *Germany*: The Species moſt current here, are the *German Rix-Dollars* and *Dollars*, the former worth 90 and 93 *Kreutzers*; the *Guilder*, of 60 *Kreutzers*, is likewiſe in Uſe here. It exchanges with *Lyons*, an uncertain Number of *Kreutzers* for a *French* Crown; with *Rome*, the ſame for a Crown; with *Florence*, ditto, for that Crown of 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ *Livres*; with *Bergamo*, the

the *Rix-Dollar*, of 93 *Kreutzers*, for an uncertain Number of *Soldi*; with *Venice*, the ſame, for a Number of *Soldi Banco*; with *Ancona*, the *Guilder*, of 60 *Kreutzers*, for an uncertain Number of *Bajoches*; with *Bolognia*, ditto, for a Number of *Soldi*; with *St. Gal*, 100 *Guilders*, for an uncertain Number of ditto of that Money; with *Frankfort*, an uncertain Number of *Rix-Dollars*, of 90 *Kreutzers*, for 100 *Rix-Dollars* of that Place; and with *Augſburg* and *Nuremberg*, the ſame.

At *Nuremberg* and *Augſburg*, the *Guilder* is 15 *Batz*, 20 imperial *Gros*, or 60 *Kreutzers*; the *Kreutzer*, 4 *Hellers*; and the *Rix-Dollar* is 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ *Guilder*, or 90 *Kreutzers*, near 4 *s.* 6 *d.* Sterling, 22 $\frac{1}{2}$ *Batz*, or 30 imperial *Gros*; a thick *Dollar* is 1 $\frac{2}{3}$ *Guilders*, or 25 *Batz*, or 100 *Kreutzers*; a *Gros* is 3 *Kreutzers*, or 12 *Deniers*; and a *Batz* is 4 *Kreutzers*, or 16 *Deniers*.

Accounts are kept here in *Guilders*, *Kreutzers*, and *Hellers:* And the Exchanges on *Amſterdam* and *Leipſic* are in *Rix-Dollars* for *Rix-Dollars*, with a Premium; on *Venice*, in *Guilders*, for *Ducats de Banco*; and on *Vienna*, *Prague*, and *Breſlau*, in their *Guilders*, for other imperial Money.

At *Liege*, a *Livre* is 20 *Schellings*, and the *Schelling*, 16 *Penins*; the Crown, or *Rix-Dollar* of this Place, is worth 4 *Livres*, which are reckoned on a Par with the *Rix-Dollars* of 50 *Stivers*, current Money of *Amſterdam*.

Here Accounts are kept in *Livres*, *Sols*, and *Deniers*; and Exchanges made in *Livres*, for *Guilders*, of current Money in *Amſterdam*.

At *Antwerp*, *Bruſſels*, *Mechlin*, *Ghent*, and *Bruges*, the *Livre de Gros* is 20 *Schellings de Gros*; and the *Schelling*, 12 *Deniers de Gros*; called here, at *Amſterdam*, and in all *Brabant* and *Flanders*, Pounds, *Schellings*, and *Groots*, *Flemiſh*. And at *Antwerp*, as well as in *Brabant* and *Flanders*, are two Sorts of Money, or rather, one Sort with two different Values; for the ſame Species are variouſly reckoned in their Currency, or by Exchange: For Exchange, the *Patagon*, or *Rix-Dollar*, is here reckoned for 8 *Schellings*, or 48 *Stivers* in Exchange Money, though for 56 *Stivers*, current Money; and the *Schelling de Gros*, which is 6 *Stivers* in Exchange, paſſes for 7 *Stivers* in the Currency: So that there goes 116 $\frac{2}{3}$ *Guilders*, or *Livres de Gros*, Currency, to 100 ditto in Exchange; 100 *Livres de Gros*, Bank Money at *Amſterdam*, is commonly worth from 2 to 4 *per Cent.* more than 100 *Livres de Gros*, Exchange Money at *Antwerp*.

In *Spain*, the Gold Coins are the ſame all over the Kingdom, *viz.* the four, two, and ſingle *Piſtole* Pieces, as alſo the half *Piſtole*. The Silver Coins are, the *Weſt-India Dollars*, with its Fractions of $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{4}$, or two *Rials*, one *Rial*, and half *Rial* of Plate, now worth 10 $\frac{5}{8}$ *Rials* of Plate, whereas, ſome Years ago, its Value was no more than 8 of the ſaid *Rials*; and the *Piſtole*, then worth but 32 *Rials*, that is now current at 40 *Rials:* Theſe *Dollars* all come milled from *Mexico*; but from *Peru*, they ſtill come unmilled, as formerly, being the ſame in Value as the others, with this only Difference, that of theſe no leſs than *Dollars* and half *Dollars* are current, the leſſer Fractions having been cried down above twenty Years ago: When the late Emperor was in Poſſeſſion of *Spain*, he coined a pretty large Quantity of *Peſtareens*, or $\frac{1}{4}$ *Dollars*, which being of a baſe Alloy, King *Philip* V. lowered their Value 20 *per Cent.* on his coming to the Crown, ſo that, inſtead of four, five of them went to the *Dollar*; and the ſaid King coined many *Dollars*, with their Fractions, during his Reign. Their Copper Money is very various, and almoſt provincial; that at *Cadiz* and in *Caſtile*, are double and ſingle *Quartos* and *Ochavos*; of which 2 *Ochavos* make a *Quarto*, and 2 ſingle *Quartos* make a double one; 17 *Quartos* make 2 *Rials Vellon*, which is now an imaginary Coin, though formerly it was the principal

one of the Kingdom: A *Maravedie* is alſo another imaginary Specie, of which 17 are reckoned to a *Rial Vellon*; the *Ducat* is alſo a fictitious Coin of 11 *Rials* of Plate, in Purchaſes, Sales, and all other mercantile Tranſactions, except in Exchanges, when it is valued at 11 *Rials* of Plate and 1 *Maravedie*, or 375 *Maravedies*. In the Kingdom of *Valencia*, the Copper Coin is peculiar to it, being called *Dineros*, of which 30 make a *Rial* of Plate, and 24 a *Rial* current, being an imaginary Coin; of which 10 were reckoned of equal Value with 8 *Rials* of Plate, and 2 to be the ſame as 3 *Rials* of *Vellon:* Here are alſo ſome few Pieces of 3 and 6 *Dineros*, much about the Size of our Halfpence and Farthings; and as the Currency of this Coin is very conſiderable, though confined to the Kingdom of *Valencia* only, they are made up into Papers of 2 and 3 *Dollars* each, and ſo received and paid unopened, very often to the Value of ſeveral thouſand *Dollars*, but in caſe of any Suſpicion, they are weighed. At *Barcelona*, their Copper Money is again different; and 14 *Rials Ardites* are there reckoned to the *Dollar:* So that I cannot help taking Notice of the Errors all Authors, that I have ſeen, run into, by making the Coins, and the Entries in Accounts, the ſame all over *Spain*; and where any one has varied under a pretended Correction of his Predeceſſors, he has done it in ſo erroneous a Manner, as to leave the Account worſe than he found it. At *Cadiz*, Accounts are kept in *Rials* of Plate, and its Fractions: In *Caſtile*, in *Maravedies:* In *Valencia*, in *Livres* or *Dollars*, *Sueldos*, and *Dineros*; of which latter, 12 make a *Sueldo*, an imaginary Specie; and 20 *Sueldos*, a *Livre* or *Dollar:* In *Catalonia*, in the Species abovementioned, of *Ardites:* And ſo in ſeveral other Parts of the Kingdom; which I thought proper to mention, as neceſſary to rectify the Miſtakes in this Matter.

This Kingdom exchanges with *London* a *Dollar*, or *Piece of Eight*, for an uncertain Number of Pence; with *Brabant*, *Flanders*, *Holland*, *Zealand*, and *Hamburg*, its *Ducat*, of 375 *Maravedies*, for a Number of *Groots*; with *France*, for ſo many *Maravedies* againſt the *French* Crown, or the *Piſtole* for ſo many *Livres*, &c. with *Portugal*, the *Ducats* for *Cruſades*, or a *Piſtole* for a Number of *Reas*; with *Novi*, an uncertain Number of *Maravedies* for the Crown Mark; with *Venice*, the ſame for a *Ducat Banco*; with *Florence*, the ſame for the *Ducat* of $7\frac{1}{2}$ *Livres*; with *Leghorn*, the ſame for the *Dollar*; with *Milan*, the ſame for the *Ducat* of 115 *Soldi*; with *Naples*, the ſame for the *Ducat* of 10 *Carlins*; and with *Palermo* and *Meſſina*, for the *Florin* of 6 *Tarins*.

In *Portugal*, the current Coins are many, *viz.*

In Gold.

	£.	s.	d.
The Piece of 25 *Mil*, 600 *Reas*, worth, in Sterling Money,	7	4	
The Piece of 24 *Mil*, or 5 Moidores,	6	15	
The Piece of 12 *Mil*, 800 *Reas*,	3	12	
The Piece of 12 *Mil Reas*, or $2\frac{1}{2}$ Moidores,	3	7	6
The Piece of 6 *Mil*, 400 *Reas*,	1	16	
The Piece of 4 *Mil*, 800 *Reas*, or a Moidore,	1	7	
The Piece of 3 *Mil*, 200 *Reas*,		18	
The Piece of 2 *Mil*, 400 *Reas*, or the $\frac{1}{2}$ Moidore,		13	6
The Piece of 1 *Mil*, 600 *Reas*,		9	
The Piece of 1 *Mil*, 200 *Reas*, or the $\frac{1}{4}$ Moidore,		6	9
The Piece of 8 *Teſtoons*, or 800 *Reas*,		4	6

The Silver Coins are,

The Crown, or *Cruſade* Piece of 400 *Reas*,		2	3
The $\frac{1}{10}$ of a Moidore, being 480 *Reas*,		2	$8\frac{1}{2}$
The 12 *Vinten* Piece, or 240 *Reas*,		1	$4\frac{1}{4}$

The

The 5 *Vinten* Piece, or 100 *Reas*, - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - 6 $\frac{3}{4}$
The 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ *Vinten* Piece, or 50 *Reas*, - - - - - - - - - - - - - - 3 $\frac{3}{8}$

In Copper.

The *Vinten*, or 10 *Reas*, - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - 1 $\frac{3}{8}$
The $\frac{1}{2}$ *Vinten*, or 20 *Reas*, - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - $\frac{5}{8}$
The $\frac{1}{4}$ *Vinten*, or 5 *Reas*, - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - $\frac{5}{16}$

Beſides which, there are ſome few Copper Coins of leſs Value, current in that Kingdom.

Accounts are kept there in *Reas*, making a Separation at every Hundred, Thouſand, *&c.* And it exchanges with *London*, 1000 *Reas*, or a *Mil Rea*, for an uncertain Number of Pence; with *Hamburg*, *Holland*, and all the *United Provinces*, a *Cruſado*, for ſome Pence *Flemiſh*; with *Spain*, an uncertain Number of *Reas*, for the *Ducat* or *Dollar*; with *France*, the ſame for a *French* Crown; with *Florence*, ditto, for that Crown of 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ *Livres*; with *Genoa*, the ſame for a *Scudo*; with *Leghorn*, the ſame for a *Dollar*, of 6 *Livres*.

At *Genoa* and *Novi*, many Species of foreign Coins are current: But their own are the *Dollar*, of 5 *Livres*; the common *Dollar*, or *Ducat*, of 4 *Livres*: 12 *Denaris* make 1 *Soldo*; 4 *Soldi*, a *Chavelet*; and 5 *Chavelets*, or 20 *Soldi*, a *Livre*.

Accounts are kept in theſe Cities in *Livres*, *Soldi*, and *Denari*, in *Dollars*, of 100 *Soldi*: Exchanging on *London*, the *Dollar*, of 5 *Livres*, for a certain Number of Pence; on *Amſterdam* and *Antwerp*, ditto, for a Number of *Groots*; on *Spain*, the ſame for ſo many *Maravedies*; on *Portugal*, the ſame for *Reas*; on *Geneva*, the ſame for a Crown, with a Premium; on *Venice*, the imaginary Crown, of 90 *Soldi*, for an uncertain Number of *Venetian Soldi*; on *Milan*, ditto, for a Number of *Sols* of the Empire; on *Rome*, an uncertain Number of *Soldi* for that Crown; on *Paris*, the *Dollar* for an uncertain Number of *Sols*; on *Leghorn*, an uncertain Number of *Soldi* for the *Dollar*, of 6 *Livres*; on *Naples*, the ſame for the *Dollar*, of 9 *Carlins*.

At *Milan*, many Sorts of Money are current, as at *Genoa*: But their own Species are *Livres*, *Soldi*, and *Denari*, to be counted like Pounds, Shillings, and Pence, *viz.* 12 *Denari* make a *Soldo*, &c. and Accounts are kept here in thoſe Species. This is a conſiderable Place of Exchange; and gives to *London*, a *Ducat*, for an uncertain Number of Pence; to *Spain*, ditto, for a Number of *Maravedies*; to *Venice*, the ſame for a Number of *Soldi*; to *France*, an uncertain Number of *Soldi*, for a Crown *Tournois*; to *Florence*, ditto, for that Crown of 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ *Livres*; to *Genoa*, the ſame for the *Dollar*, of 5 *Livres*; to *Novi*, the ſame for a Crown Mark; to *Rome*, 100 Crowns for an uncertain Number of ſtamped Crowns. Beſides which, it exchanges with many other Places.

At *Rome*, the Crown is worth 10 *Julios*; and the *Julio*, 10 *Bajoches*: The Crown is alſo divided into 20 *Soldo d' Or*; and the *Soldi d' Or* into 12 *Denari*.

Accounts are kept here in Crowns, *Julios* and *Bajoches*, or Grains and *Quartrins*: And it exchanges with *London*, a ſtamped Crown for an uncertain Number of Pence; with *Genoa*, the ſame for ſome *Soldi*; with *Bergamo* and *Bologna*, ditto for ditto; with *Ancona*, 100 ditto, for a Number of their Crowns; with *Spain*, 1 ditto, for an uncertain Number of *Maravedies*; with *Bolzano*, the ſame for ſome *Kreutzers*; with *France*, an uncertain Number for 100 *French* Crowns; with *Venice*, the ſame for 100 *Ducats Banco*; with *Leghorn*, the ſame for 100 *Dollars*; with *Novi*, ditto, for 100 Crowns; with *Lucca*, 100 ditto, for an uncertain Number of thoſe Crowns, of 7 *Livres*.

At

At *Leghorn*, the *Dollar* is worth 6 *Livres*, or 20 *Soldi*; and the *Soldo*, 12 *Denari*; and the *Ducat* is worth 7 *Livres*.

At this Place, Accounts are kept generally in *Dollars*, *Soldi*, and *Denari*: And the Exchanges are made on *London*, by giving a *Dollar*, of 6 *Livres*, for an uncertain Number of Pence; on *Holland*, the ſame for a Number of *Groots*; on *France*, the ſame for a Number of *Sols*; on *Portugal*, the like for a Number of *Reas*; on *Florence*, the ſame for ſome *Soldi*; on *Genoa*, ditto for ditto; on *Venice*, an uncertain Number of *Dollars*, for 100 *Ducats Banco*; on *Naples*, 100 *Dollars* for a Number of *Ducats*, of 5 *Tarins*; on *Novi*, ditto, for the like Number of Crowns, with a Premium; on *Rome*, ditto, for an uncertain Number of Crowns; on *Geneva*, ditto for ditto: And beſides, it exchanges with many other Places, in the ſame manner as its Capital, *Florence*, does.

At *Florence*, 5 *Quartrins* make a *Craca*, or Grain; 8 Grains, a *Julio*, or *Paulo*; 12 Grains, a *Livre*; and $7\frac{1}{2}$ *Livres*, or 150 *Soldi*, a Crown.

They here keep their Books and Accounts in Crowns, *Soldi*, and *Denari*, *Picoli*, or current: And exchange the Crown, of $7\frac{1}{2}$ *Livres*, with *London*, for an uncertain Number of Pence; with *Spain*, the ſame for *Maravedies*; with *Portugal*, ditto, for *Reas*; with *Milan*, ditto, for *Soldi*; with *France*, an uncertain Number of ditto, for 100 Crowns *Tournois*; with *Novi*, ditto, for 100 Crowns of that Place; with *Venice*, ditto, for 100 *Ducats Banco*; with *Naples*, 100 ditto, for an uncertain Number of *Ducats*; with *Leghorn*, an uncertain Number of *Soldi* for the *Dollar*, of 6 *Livres*; with *Lucca*, 100 Crowns for an uncertain Number of Crowns, of $7\frac{1}{2}$ *Livres*; with *Rome*, ditto, for an uncertain Number of *Roman* Crowns; with *Amſterdam*, *Antwerp*, and *Genoa*, the ſame as from *Leghorn* to thoſe Places.

At *Lucca*, the Crown is worth 7 *Livres*, 10 *Soldi*; the *Livre*, 10 *Soldi*; and the *Soldi*, 12 *Denari*; all *d' Or:* And they keep their Accounts therein.

At *Naples*, ſeveral Coins are current: But their own is the *Ducat*, which makes 10 *Carlins*; a *Tarin*, 2 *Carlins*; a *Carlin*, 10 Grains; a Grain, 3 *Quartrini*; a *Carlin*, worth about 5 *d.* Sterling.

Accounts are here kept in *Ducats*, *Tarins*, and Grains: And Exchanges are made with *Spain*, by giving a *Ducat*, of 10 *Carlins*, for an uncertain Number of *Maravedies*; with *Genoa*, the *Dollar*, of 9 *Carlins*, for ſome *Soldi*; with *Palermo*, the *Ducat*, of 10 *Carlins*, for a Number of *Ponti*; with *Leghorn*, *Florence*, *Venice*, *Rome*, and *France*, for 100 *Dollars*, Crowns, *Ducats*, ſtamped Crowns, and Crowns *Tournois*, 100 *Neapolitan Ducats*, with a Premium.

In *Sicily*, the Coins are very like the preceding: 8 *Pichili* make a *Ponto*; 6 *Pichili*, a Grain; 10 Grains, a *Carlin*; a *Tarin* is 2 *Carlins*; 12 *Carlins* is a *Florin*; 13 *Tarins*, a *Ducat*; and 12 *Tarins*, a current Crown, which is about 5 *s.* Sterling.

Accounts are kept in this Iſland, as at *Naples:* And it exchanges with *Spain*, the *Florin*, for an uncertain Number of *Maravedies*; with *Florence*, an uncertain Number of *Carlins* for the Crown, of $7\frac{1}{2}$ *Livres*; with *Novi*, the ſame for the Crown; and with *Naples*, an uncertain Number of *Ponti* for the *Ducat*, of 5 *Taris*.

At *Venice*, both the current and Bank *Ducat* make 24 *Soldi*, or 6 *Livres*, and 4 *Soldi*; the *Venetian Piſtole*, 29 *Livres*; the *Chequin* is 17 *Livres*; the *Teſtoon*, 2 *Livres*, 14 *Soldi*; $\frac{1}{2}$ ditto, or a *Julio*, 18 *Soldi*; a *Soldo*, 12 *Denari*; a *Livre*, *Picoli*, is 20 *Soldi*, and about 9 *d.* Sterling.

Accounts are kept here in *Livres*, *Soldi*, and *Denari*, *Picoli* or current; but the Bank Entries are in *Livres*, *Soldi*, and *Groſſes:* It deals very conſiderably in Exchanges, and gives to *London* a *Ducat*, of 24 Grains, *Banco*, for an uncer-

tain

tain Number of Pence Sterling; to *France*, an uncertain Number of *Ducats*, for 100 Crowns *Tournois*; to *Spain*, 1 *Ducat* for a Number of *Maravedies*; to *Holland*, *Brabant*, and *Hamburg*, a *Ducat* for a Number of *Groots*; to *Novi*, an uncertain Number of *Ducats*, for 100 current Crowns; to *Naples*, 100 ditto, for an uncertain Number of *Ducats*, of 10 *Carlins*; to *Leghorn*, 100 ditto, for a Number of *Dollars*, of 6 *Livres*; to *Lucca*, 100 ditto, for an uncertain Number of Crowns, of $7\frac{1}{2}$ *Livres*; to *Rome*, the ſame for an uncertain Number of Crowns; to *Genoa*, an uncertain Number of *Soldi*, *Banco*, for the Crown of 4 *Livres*; to *Milan*, the ſame for a Crown of 5 *Livres*, 15 *Soldi*; to *Frankfort*, *Nuremberg*, and *St. Gal*, 100 *Ducats* for an uncertain Number of *Guilders*, of 60 *Kreutzers*.

At *Bologna*, Accounts are kept in *Livres*, *Soldi*, and *Denari*; the *Livre* being 20 *Soldi*; and the *Soldi*, 12 *Denari*. The Money is a Crown, worth 4 *Livres*, 5 *Soldi*, or 85 *Boulonins*: Here is likewiſe a *Teſtoon*, valued at 1 *Livre*, 10 *Soldi*; a *Julio*, at 20 *Quartrins*; and the *Soldi Bayock*, or *Boulonin*, at 6 *Quartrins*. Many Coins of the Empire, *France*, and *Spain*, paſs current here: And it exchanges with *France*, an uncertain Number of *Soldi*, for 1 Crown *Tournois*; with *Naples*, the ſame for the *Ducat*, of 10 *Carlins*; with *Venice*, the Crown or Dollar, of 85 *Soldi*, for an uncertain Number of *Soldi*; with *Rome*, an uncertain Number of *Soldi* for the Crown, of 10 *Julios*; with *Lucca*, the ſame for the Crown of $7\frac{1}{2}$ *Livres*; with *Florence*, ditto, for the *Ducat* of 7 *Livres*.

At *Bergamo*, many foreign Coins are current: And their Accounts kept in *Livres*, *Soldi*, and *Denari*; of which, 20 *Soldi* make a *Livre*; and 12 *Denari*, 1 *Soldo*. The *Ducat*, or Crown of Exchange, is reckoned at 7 *Livres*: And of theſe, it gives to *Novi*, an uncertain Number for 100 Crowns of that Money; to *Milan*, the ſame for the *Ducat*, of 5 *Livres* and 15 *Soldi*; to *Lyons*, ditto, for a Crown *Tournois*; to *Rome*, ditto, for a ſtamped Crown; and to *Venice*, a Crown for an uncertain Number of *Soldi*.

At *Parma*, Accounts are kept in Crowns, of 20 *Soldi*; and 1 *Soldi* is 20 *Denari*: The Merchants Crown is reckoned 4 *Livres*, with an unſettled Premium.

At *Modena*, Accounts are kept in *Livres*, *Soldi*, and *Denari*: They have alſo a *Ducat*, of 5 *Livres*; with many other foreign Coins current here.

Mantua has the ſame Species, and the ſame Way of Reckoning, as the laſt mentioned Place.

And at *Ferrara* and *Ancona*, Accounts are kept, and the Species the ſame, as at *Rome*.

In the Iſland of *Sardinia*, Accounts are kept, as in moſt Parts of *Italy*, in *Livres*, *Soldi*, and *Denari*: The *Dollar*, or Piece $\frac{8}{8}$, is worth $9\frac{1}{5}$ *Rials*; and the *Rial*, 15 *Soldi*, *Sardinia* Money; and the *Livre*, 20 *Soldi*: So that the *Dollar* is valued at 6 *Livres*, 18 *Soldi*, or 138 *Soldi*, that Iſland's Currency.

At *Placentia*, Accounts are kept in Crowns, *Soldi*, and *Denari* of *Mark*; of which, 12 *Denari* make a *Soldi*; and 20 *Soldi*, the Crown. This Place always gives in Exchange an intire Sum, *viz.* a whole Crown, or 100 Crowns, *&c.*

In the Iſland of *Malta*, Accounts are kept, and Money is the ſame with that of *Sicily*, being Silver, Copper, or Braſs; of which, the latter are the current Species: And, in Negotiations of Purchaſes or Sales, it is always ſtipulated whether Payment ſhall be made in Silver or Braſs Money, the former being eſteemed 50 *per Cent.* better than the other. Six *Pichili* make a Grain; 10 Grains, a *Carlin*; 2 *Carlins*, a *Tarin* and a *deci Tarini*: Beſides which, many foreign Coins are current on the Iſland.

In *Savoy* and *Piedmont*, the Species are *Madonines*, or *Piſtoles* of *Savoy*, worth 13 *Livres*; *Ducatoons*, worth 7 *Florins*, or 84 *Soldi*; the *Savoy* Crown, worth 3 *Livres*, 12 *Soldi*; the *Livre*, worth 20 *Soldi*; and the *Soldo*, worth 4 *Quartrins*, or *Liards*. Accounts are kept here in *Livres* or *Lires*, *Soldi*, and *Quartrins*; and their Exchanges are in *Ducatoons*.

In the Iſland of *Candia*, the ſame Coins are in Uſe, and the ſame Method of Accounts practiſed, as at *Venice*. In their Meaſuring, 2 *Picos* are uſed, the one for Silk, and the other for Woolens; 100 of the former making about 61 $\frac{1}{2}$ Yards *Engliſh*, and 100 of the others 4 Yards more. The Weights of this Iſle are alſo 2; the Suttle, and great Weight: 100 *lb.* of which latter very nearly correſponds with 118 *lb.* Avoirdupois; and the 100 *lb.* Suttle, making about 76 *lb.* ditto.

In the *Morea*, Accounts are kept as in *Venice* or *Turky*, according to which of theſe Powers the Place is ſubject; though they generally reckon in their Dealings by the *Dollar*, of 80 *Aſpers*. In computing their Weights, they reckon 11 $\frac{1}{9}$ Drachms to an Ounce, 12 Ounces to the Pound, 3 *lb.* to the *Ocque*, 132 *lb.* to a *Quintal* (of about 117 $\frac{1}{2}$ *lb. Engliſh)*; though, in weighing raw Silk, they count 15 Ounces to the Pound. Oil is ſold here by a Meaſure, called the *Levor*, weighing about 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ *lb.* of which 10 make near 15 *Engliſh* Gallons, or 112 $\frac{1}{2}$ *lb.*

Corn is ſold here by the *Bochel*, of which 9 $\frac{2}{3}$ make 8 Buſhels, *Wincheſter* Meaſure; and their Wine is ſold by the *Loder*, containing about 8 Gallons, *Engliſh*. Which Weights and Meaſures I mention here, as they were omitted in their proper Place.

At *Conſtantinople*, the current Coins are golden *Sequins*, worth 243 *Aſpers*; the Piece reckoned at 120 *Aſpers*; the *Paras*, or *Medins*, worth 3 *Aſpers*; and the *Aſper*, worth a Trifle more than a Farthing Sterling. Many foreign Coins paſs here, ſuch as *Spaniſh Dollars*, if weighty, at 108 to 110 *Aſpers*, and in Proportion for what they are light; *Caragrouchs* (Money of the Empire) for 120 *Aſpers*, the *Aſſelanis*, *Abouquels*, and *Lion-Dollars*, of *Inſpruck* and *Holland*, worth 116 *Aſpers*; the *Poliſh Abras*; the *Turks*, *Izelotes*, *Venetian*, and *Hungarian Zekins*, &c.

At *Smyrna*, they uſe for current Money, the *Aſſelanis* and *Abouquels*, worth 80 *Aſpers*; the *Scherifs* of this Place being Pieces of Gold, worth 2 $\frac{1}{4}$ *Dollars*.

At *Alexandretta*, or *Scanderoon*, as well as at *Aleppo* and *Seyda*, the current Coins are the *Dollar*, worth 80 *Aſpers:* And, under theſe Denominations, all Accounts are kept in theſe Parts.

At *Alexandria*, *Roſetto*, and *Grand Cairo*, the current *Dollar* is worth 33 *Medini*; and the *Abouquel*, or *Lion-Dollar*, 30 ditto; the *Aſſellani*, worth 32 *Medini*, and the *Spaniſh Dollar* about 70. The Gold Coins are the *Sultani*, *Xeriff*, and *Chekeens*, being each worth about 9 *s.* 4 *d.* 5 *d.* or 6 *d.* Sterling.

The Places mentioned in the three laſt Articles, ſhould not have been inſerted here, had their Connection been leſs with *Conſtantinople* than it is, as their Situation is not in *Europe*; to which Part of the World, I propoſed to confine the preſent Section of Meaſures, Weights, and Coins, which I have now finiſhed, with all the Accuracy I have been able. And though the greateſt Part of the preceding Tables and Computations are collected from ſeveral Authors, and their Errors (which were many) corrected, wherever I perceived them; yet I have not ſtopped here, but alſo very conſiderably enlarged them, by the Addition of many principal trading Places, which had been omitted by the Compoſers of the aforeſaid Calculations; who have generally copied from

one

one another, and thereby propagated the Miſtakes and Overſights of the firſt Inventors, which are here, at leaſt in ſome meaſure, rectified and improved.

I ſhall next endeavour to give the beſt Account I can of the Weights, Meaſures, and Coins, of the other trading Parts of the World; and with this finiſh my Treatiſe thereon.

At *Caffa* in the *Black-Sea*, many foreign Coins are current: But thoſe in the moſt Eſteem are, the weighty *Mexican* and *Sevillian Dollars*, which are always worth here 10 *per Cent.* more than the *Aſſelani*, being continually bought up by the *Armenians*, and ſent to *Perſia*. The *Aſſelani* paſſes for 90 to 100 *Aſpers:* The *Venetian Zekin* for $2\frac{1}{2}$ *Aſſelanes*, as at *Conſtantinople*; the *Abros* paſſes for $\frac{1}{4}$ of an *Aſſelani*, the *Izelot* for $\frac{2}{3}$ of ditto, and the *Turk* for $\frac{1}{3}$; the *Ocque* or *Ok*, of *Caffa*, is the ſame with that of *Conſtantinople*. They have two Sorts of Long Meaſures; the one for Woolens and Silks, and the other for Linens, Cottons, *&c.* both are called *Pics*, but the firſt, for Diſtinction, *Pic-arſem*; the Linen *Pic* is 30 *per Cent.* bigger than that of *Conſtantinople*.

At *Kily*, or *Kilia*, the Money conſiſts in *Aſſelanis*, worth ſometimes 115 or 116 *Aſpers*, as at *Conſtantinople*, their Price being generally governed by that of the laſt City: The *Izelot* is received here for $\frac{2}{3}$ of a *Dollar*; the *Sevilan* and the *Caragrouſch* have here the ſame Currency as at *Conſtantinople*, and other Species at a proportionable Value.

At *Prevat*, all Trade is carried on in *Aſſelanis*, *Abras*, *Turks*, *Izelotes*, *Venetian* and *Hungarian Zekeens*, *Scherifs*, *Aſpers*, and *Paras:* Theſe Species being commonly 15 *per Cent.* higher than at *Conſtantinople*, as they are at *Synope*, *Nicopolis*, and *Caſtamboli*.

At *La Maſtre*, the current Coins are only the *Aſſelanis*, *Quarts*, *Turks*, *Izelotes*, and *Aſpers*; the *Sevilan* and *Caragrouſch Dollars* not being ſo much as known here.

At *Salonica* in the *Archipelago*, the *Sevilan* is worth 212 *Aſpers*, and the *Sequin Rouſpi*, 412. The Meaſure, called the *Guilot*, makes near half a *Leghorn* Sack, as the *Ocque* does $3\frac{1}{2}$ *lb.* of that City; and the *Pic* is near a *Dutch* Ell.

In *Barbary*, the greateſt Part of the Money uſed is foreign: Here are however ſome Coins ſtruck by the Kings or Deys in their different Territories; though the general Currency in theſe Parts are, *Spaniſh* Dollars, *French* Crowns, *Hungarian* Ducats, and the *Turkiſh* golden *Sultanins*.

The *Metacals* are a Sort of Gold Ducats, made at *Morocco* by the Jews at their Pleaſure, ſo that their Standard is very uncertain: The *Blanquiles* are ſmall Silver Pieces, worth $2\frac{1}{2}$ *French Sols*; and the *Felours* are Copper, of which 8 go to a *Blanquile*. *Dollars*, Halves and Quarters, are almoſt the only foreign Coin current in *Morocco*, where the *Engliſh*, *French*, and *Dutch* Gold and Silver, or the *Spaniſh Piſtoles*, are not received.

There is alſo coined at *Tunis*, ſome Species of Gold and Silver. The *Sultanins* are of the former Metal, but heavier by $\frac{1}{3}$ than thoſe of *Europe*. The *Navaras* are of Silver, cut nicely ſquare: The *Doublas* and *Burbas*, coined here, are the ſame in Value with thoſe of *Algiers*.

The Long Meaſure of *Mequinez* is the *Palme*, which is 8 *French* Inches, or $\frac{2}{3}$ of the *Paris* Foot; and the Long Meaſure of *Sancta Cruz*, in the Kingdom of *Morocco*, is called a *Coude*, of which 100 *Paris* Ells make 225, the 100 *Aunes* of *Holland*, 133; 100 *Engliſh* Yards about 175, and a *Cane* of *Provence* $3\frac{3}{4}$ *Coudes*. The real Coins are, the *Flux*, *Blanquile*, and golden *Ducat:* The *Flux* is of Copper, and 16 go to the *Blanquile*; of which 4 make an Ounce, and 10 Ounces,

or

or 40 *Blanquiles*, make a Silver *Ducat:* The golden one has no fixed Courſe, but the Price of it varies according to its Scarceneſs or Plenty, from 12 ½ to 15 Ounces. A weighty *Dollar* yields a Trifle more than 7 ¼ Ounces, given into the Mint for making *Blanquiles:* Their Weights are 5 *per Cent.* heavier than the Mark Weights; and it has been found by Experience, that 100 *Marſeilles* Pounds produce at *Santa Cruz* 79 *lb.* and 100 of *Santa Cruz* yield 125 or 126 at *Marſeilles.*

At *Algiers*, the current Money made there are, golden *Sultanins* and *Aſpers*; *Burbas*, of which 6 go to an *Aſper:* The *Doubla* is Silver, and worth a Trifle more than the *French* Crown. The *Rubick*, *Median*, and *Zian*, are all Gold Coins; the firſt worth 35, and the laſt 100 *Aſpers:* But theſe three Species are particularly ſtruck at *Tremexen.* The foreign Coins which paſs here are, the *Sultanins* of *Morocco*, the *Portugal* golden Pieces, the *Venetian Sequins*, the *Spaniſh Piſtoles*, and *Dollars* of all Weights. The Value of theſe Species is not here fixed, but varies, though not much, according as it ſuits the Government: Not but the *Patique Chique* (ſmall *Dollar)*, or the *Aſper Dollar*, an imaginary Coin, is fixed, and always worth 232 *Aſpers*; as alſo the ⅓ of a current *Dollar*, commonly called the great *Patique*, which ordinarily weighs 2 ½ *Piſtoles*, but is ſometimes altered by the Dey. In the Year 1725, the *Sultanin* of *Algiers*, and that of *Morocco*, were worth 2 current *Dollars* and 4 *Rials*; the *Venetian Sequin*, 2 *Dollars*, 6 *Rials*; the *Cruſade* of *Portugal*, 7 *Dollars*; the *Spaniſh Piſtole*, 4 *Dollars* and 4 *Rials*; the *Sevilan* and *Mexican* weighty *Dollars*, 20 to the Pound, 3 ſmall *Patiques*, and 7 *Temins*; the weighty *Leghorn Dollar*, 3 current *Dollars* and 6 *Rials*; ditto of *Tunis*, 3 *Dollars* and 4 *Rials*; the great *Patique*, or current *Dollar* of *Algiers*, 3 ſmall *Patiques*, or 696 *Aſpers:* The *Temin* is a ſmall *Rial*, or ⅛ Part of the little *Patique*, that is, 29 *Aſpers*; the *Caroube* is half a *Temin*, or 14 ½ *Aſpers.*

The common *Algiers Quintal* is 133 *lb.* of *Marſeilles*, or 106 *lb. de Marc:* The Pound in general is compoſed of 16 Ounces, except in weighing Chocolate, Tea, and ſimilar Commodities, when it is only 14 Ounces; the Pound of Dates, Raiſins, *&c.* is 27 Ounces.

The Meaſure for Woolens and Linens is the *Turky Pic*; of which, 2 make 1 *Aune* and 2 Inches *Paris* Meaſure: But Gold and Silver Stuffs and Silks are ſold by the *Moreſco Pic*, 3 of which only make 2 ⅓ of that of *Turky.*

Though a conſiderable Trade is carried on to the extenſive Coaſts of *Africa*, and though theſe are peopled by numerous Nations, yet Coins are unknown among them, and all their commercial Tranſactions carried on by way of Barter, they having no other Money in Uſe, than ſome Shells, for the Purchaſe of ſmall Matters in moſt Places; and in *Abyſſinia*, or the Empire of *Preſtor John*, ſome Bits of Rock Salt only: So that this great Part of the World affords me nothing to remark on the Subject, I am at preſent engaged in, till we come to the Iſle of *Madagaſcar*; where, though Money is uſeleſs, yet they have ſome Weights, though only for Gold and Silver; and the biggeſt of theſe not exceeding a *Dragme*, or the *Gros*, they having no Notion of Ounces or Pounds, nor Terms in which to expreſs them. The *Gros* is here called *Sompi*; the *demi Gros*, *Vari*; the Scruple, or Penny-weight, *Sacare*; the demi Scruple, or *Obuley*, *Nanqui*; the 6 Grains, *Nanque*; the Grain unnamed among them: And all other Merchandize are exchanged according to their Value, and not Weight. They have likewiſe here Long Meaſures, and thoſe of *Continence*; the latter, like Buſhels, are called *Troubakouache*, or *Moncha*, which hold 6 Pounds of huſked Rice: The *Voule*, containing not above half a Pound; and the *Zatou*, with which unhuſked Rice is meaſured, containing 100 *Voules*, being

being near 25 Pounds: They have but one Long Meaſure, called *Refe*, which is very near an *European Braſſe*; and they are not unacquainted with the *Span*, but open their Hand to deſcribe it.

I ſhould here have proceeded to deſcribe the Weights, and Meaſures, and Coins of *Aſia*, &c. as they are in Uſe at every Place: But as this would occaſion Repetitions, I ſhall give them alphabetically, to avoid ſwelling this Article unneceſſarily.

Abagi, or *Abaſſia*, is a *Perſian* Silver Coin, worth 2 *Mamoudis*, or 4 *Chayes*; the *Chaye* reckoned to be equal in Value to a Trifle more than 4 *Sols*, 6 *d.* of *France*; ſo that the *Abagi* is 13 *Sols*, 6 *d.* This Specie is current through all *Perſia*; and at *Teflis*, and in all *Georgia*, it is worth 22 *Sols Tournois:* 4 *Chaouris*, or *Sains*, make here an *Abagi*; 1 *Uſaltou*, a half *Abagi*, or 2 *Chaouris*; 40 *Aſpers*, or *Carbequis*, make alſo an *Abagi*; and the *Venetian Sequin* is worth 6 *Abagis* and 3 *Chaouris*.

Abas, a *Perſian* Weight for Pearls, being $\frac{1}{8}$ lighter than the *European* Carat.

Abucco, *Abocco*, or *Abocchi*, a Weight uſed in the Kingdom of *Pegu*, conſiſting of 12 $\frac{1}{2}$ *Teccalis:* 2 *Abuccos* make the *Agito*, or *Gizo*; 2 *Gizos* make 1 *demi Biza*; and the *Biza* weighs 100 *Teccalis*, about 2 *lb.* 5 Ounces of the heavy, and 3 *lb.* 9 Ounces of the light Weight, of *Venice*.

Acre, or *Lacre*, an *Indian* Money.

Almene, an *Indian* Weight of about 2 *lb.* ſerving to weigh Saffron in many Parts on that Coaſt.

Areb, an imaginary Money in the States of the Grand Mogul, particularly at *Amadabath:* Of which, 4 make 1 *Crou*; a *Worth*, 100 *Lacs*, or *Lacques*; and the *Lac*, 100,000 *Roupies*, or *Rupees*.

Baat, in *Siameſe*, and *Tical*, in *Chineſe*, is both a Weight and Coin current in the two Empires. The Weight is 4 *Mayons*, in *Siameſe*, *Seling*; the *Mayon*, 2 *Fouangs*; the *Fouang*, 4 *Payes*; and the *Paye*, 2 *Clams:* Here are alſo *Sompayes*, in Value half a *Fouang*. All theſe Weights are alſo Coins, or at leaſt Bits of Silver which paſs in lieu of them, as well in *China* as *Siam:* The *Tical* weighs 3 *Gros* and 23 Grains (which, reckoning the Ounce of Silver at 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ *Livres*, *Tournois)*, is 32 *Sols* and 4 *Deniers* of that Money, as it weighs near half an Ounce.

Bahar, *Bahaire*, or *Barre*, is a Weight uſed at *Ternate*, *Malacca*, *Achem*, and ſeveral other Places in the *Eaſt-Indies*. There are two Sorts of them, the one called the great *Bahar*, and the other, the little one: By the firſt, Pepper and all other Spices are weighed; it is compoſed of 200 *Catis*, the *Catis* of 26 *Taels*, or 38 $\frac{1}{2}$ Ounces *Portugueſe*, each *Tael* being reckoned 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ Ounce that Weight; ſo that the *Bahar* is 550 *lb.* of *Portugal*, or 481 *lb.* 4 Ounces of *Paris*, *Straſburg*, *Amſterdam*, &c. The ſmall *Bahar*, by which is weighed Quickſilver, Vermilion, Silk, *&c.* alſo conſiſts of 200 *Catis*; but each *Catis* is only 22 *Taels*, or 32 $\frac{1}{2}$ Ounces *Portugueſe*; ſo that this *Bahar* only makes 458 *lb.* 13 Ounces of *Portugal*, and theſe near 401 *lb.* 7 Ounces of *Paris*.

The *Bahir* of *China* is 300 *Catis*; but theſe only make 200 of *Malacca*, each *Chineſe Catis* containing no more than 16 *Taels*; one of which weighs 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ Pieces $\frac{8}{8}$, and conſiſts of 10 *Maſmac*, or *Maſes*; and each *Mas*, 10 *Condorins*. The *Bahir* of *Mocha* in *Arabia* weighs 420 *lb.* containing 15 *Traſſels*; the *Traſſel*, 10 *Mauns*; the *Maun*, 40 *Tuckea*; and the *Tuckea*, 10 *Coffila*.

Baruth, an *Indian* Meaſure, containing 17 *Gantans*, that is, 50 to 56 *lb.* of Pepper, *Paris* Weight, of 16 Ounces to the Pound; ſo that the *Gantan* ought to hold near 3 *lb.*

Baſaruco, a ſmall *Indian* Coin, of two Sorts; the one termed good, and the other bad; which latter are $\frac{1}{6}$ leſs than the others: 3 good *Baſarucos* make 2 *Portugueſe Reas*, 15 a *Vintain*, and 375 a *Pardao-xeraſin*.

Batman, a *Perſian* Weight: Of which there are two Sorts. The one, called *Batman de Cahi*, being the King's Weight; and the other, *Batman de Tauris*, from the Name of a principal City in *Perſia*: That of *Cahi* ſerves to weigh, as well the Neceſſaries of Life, as the Loads of the Beaſt of Burden; it weighs 12 $\frac{1}{2}$ *lb.* of *Paris*, of 16 Ounces: That of *Tauris*, only uſed in Affairs of Trade, weighs 6 $\frac{1}{4}$ *lb.* or half of the other, though by ſome it is ſuppoſed only to weigh 5 *lb.* and 14 Ounces; at which Computation, it conſiſts of 6 *Rattles*, each a Trifle leſs than a *Pariſian* Pound. The *Derhem*, or *Dragme*, which is the fifth Part of a Pound; the *Meſcal*, half a *Derhem*; the *Dung*, or the ſixth Part of a *Meſcal*, and is equal to 6 Grains, Carat Weight; and the Barley Corn, which is $\frac{1}{4}$ of the *Dung*. Beſides which Diviſions, the *Perſians* have that of the *Vakie*, about a *French* Ounce; and the *Sahcheray*, conſiſting of 1170 *Derhem*.

Beſorch, a current Coin of *Ormus*, very near in Value with the *Liards* of *France*: 10 of them make 1 *Pais*; 4 *Pais*, 1 *Soudis*; 10 *Pais*, 1 *Chay*, worth 4 *Dutch Stivers*; 20 *Pais*, 1 *Mamoudi*; 2 *Mamoudis*, 1 *Abbaſſi*; 25 *Pais*, 1 *Larin*; 5 *Larins*, the *Real* or *Rix-Dollar*; and 100 *Mamoudis*, 1 *Toman*. They reckon in *Ormus* by *Tomans*, the ſame as in *Holland* by *Livres de Gros*.

Biis, both a Weight and Meaſure, uſed on the Coaſt of *Coromandel* in the *Eaſt-Indies*: It is the $\frac{1}{8}$ of the *Maun*, containing 5 *Ceers*; and 1 *Ceer*, 24 *Tols*. See *Maun*.

Biſa, *Biza*, or *Bize*, is a Money of *Pegu*, with the ſame Currency as a Half *Ducat*. *Biza*, or *Piza*, is alſo a Weight in the ſame Kingdom, for weighing of Merchandize: It is about 2 *lb.* 5 *oz.* heavy Weight of *Venice*, or 3 *lb.* 9 *oz.* the *Suttle* or light Weight of that City; it likewiſe weighs 100 *Tecalis*. Beſides this, the ſmalleſt Weights are the *Abucco*, weighing 12 $\frac{1}{2}$ *Tecalis*; the *Agito*, weighing 2 *Abocchis*; and 2 *Agiti*, the *demi Biza*, that is, 50 *Tecalis*.

Biſti, a ſmall *Perſian* Money: Which, ſome good Authors place among the current Silver Coins of *Perſia*, and make it worth 1 *Sol*, 4 or 6 *Deniers*, *Tournois*; but others, of greater Authority, and among them, Sir *John Chardin*, only reckon the *Biſti* as an imaginary Coin: It is true, they call it *Dinar-Biſti*, which they make to be worth 10 ſingle *Dinars*; ſo that on this Footing, of 10,000 ſingle *Dinares*, which go to a *Toman*, another imaginary Specie, there muſt be only 1000 of thoſe called *Biſti*.

Cabeer, a Money uſed for Accounts at *Mocha*; of which, 80 are reckoned to a *French* Crown.

Canan, a liquid Meaſure of the Kingdom of *Siam*, which the *Portugueſe* call *Choup*: It contains near a Pot, or near 2 Pints of *Paris*; $\frac{1}{4}$ of the *Canan* is called *Leing*, the ſame as the *French Chopine*.

Candiil, or *Candile*, a Meaſure of *Continence*, uſed in *India*, at *Cambaya*, and *Bengal*, for Rice and other Grain: It contains 14 *Boiſſeaux*, and weighs near 500 *lb.* And the Gauge of Ships is reckoned here by the *Candiil*, as it is by the Ton in *Europe*; ſo that when it is ſaid, that a Veſſel is 400 *Candiils* Burden, it is to be underſtood ſhe can carry 200,000 *lb.* or 100 Tons.

It is alſo a Weight, uſed in *China* and at *Galanga*: Of which, there are two Sorts; the ſmalleſt being 16 *Mauns*; the other, which is the heavieſt, conſiſts of 20 *Mauns*; the firſt makes 3 *Chintals* and 3 *Rubis*, the *Rubis* making 32 *Rotolis*.

Cando, *Candi*, or *Condi*, a long Meaſure, uſed in ſeveral Parts of *India*, and particularly at *Goa*, where it correſponds with 17 *Dutch Aunes*; $\frac{7}{8}$ *per Cent.* bigger than the *Aunes* of *Babel* and *Baſſora*, and 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ more than the *Varre* or *Aune* of *Ormus*.

Ormus. Silks and Woolens are meaſured by the *Varre*; but Linens, by the *Cando*: Which Meaſure, in the Kingdom of *Pegu*, is equal to the *Aune* of *Venice*.

Cas, *Caxa*, *Cayas*, *Cache*, *Caſſe*, and *Caſie*, is a ſmall Money of Lead and the Scum of Copper mixed: Its principal Currency is at *Bantam*, and the reſt of the Iſle of *Java*, and in ſome neighbouring Iſlands. This Money, made at *Chincheu*, a City in *China*, is a little thinner than a *Double* of *France*; and has a Hole bored in the Middle, by which many of them are ſtrung together: This String, called a *Santa*, has 200 *Caxas*, called a *Sapacou*, which make 3 *Dutch Stivers* and 9 *Deniers*. There is nothing more brittle than this Money, ſo that if it falls, it certainly breaks in many Pieces; and if it lies but one Night in Salt Water, they ſtick ſo cloſe together, that more than half is broke in their Separation. The *Malayans* call them *Cas*; but, in the Language of *Java*, they are named *Pitis*: There are two Sorts of them, great and ſmall; the latter are thoſe I have been ſpeaking of, whoſe Value is ſo ſmall, that 300,000 of them are only worth about 56 *Guilders* and 5 *Stivers* of *Holland*; the biggeſt are the old ones, of which 6000 are worth a *Piece of Eight*; and are very little different from the *Caches* of *China*, and the *Caſſies* of *Japan*.

Caſava, *Gaſava*, or *Gazana*, is an *Eaſt-Indian* Silver Coin, and one of the *Roupies* current in the Dominions of the Grand Mogul, eſpecially at *Amadabath*.

Caſbeque, *Kabeſque*, or *Cabeſque*, is a ſmall Copper Coin, only made and current in *Perſia*: It is worth about 6 *Deniers*, *Tournois*; and the *demi Cabeſque*, one half. *Pul* is the common Name for all Copper Money in *Perſia*.

Cati, *Catti*, or *Katti*, is a *Chineſe* Weight, particularly in Uſe on the Side of *Canton*: It is divided into 16 *Taels*; each *Tael* making 1 Ounce, 2 *Gros* of *France*; ſo that the *Cati* is 1 *lb*. 4 *oz*. Mark: 100 *Catis* make a *Pic*, which is a large *Chineſe* Weight, like the 120 *lb*. of *Paris*, *Amſterdam*, *Straſburg*, &c. The *Cati* is alſo the only Weight in *Japan*: It is likewiſe uſed at *Batavia*, and other Parts of *India*, where it is lighter or heavier, according to the Number of *Taels* it conſiſts of: For Example, in *Java*, it is worth only 20 *Taels*, and, at *Cambaya*, 27.

Cati is alſo a ſmall Weight, which the eaſtern Lapidaries uſe for weighing Emeralds, being only 3 Grains. It is likewiſe an Account Money, uſed in *Java*, and other neighbouring Iſlands, being near in Value to 19 *Dutch Guilders*; and 100,000 *Caxas* of *Java* go to the *Cati*.

Cavan, uſed in ſome of the *Philippine* Iſlands, and eſpecially at *Manilla*, for meaſuring Rice, and other Corn and Pulſe; containing 50 *Spaniſh* Pounds of the firſt.

Chaye, *Schai*, or *Chay*, is the ſmalleſt Silver Coin that is made or current in *Perſia*. Some pretend that this is the *Biſti*, which, according to their Reckoning, makes 1 *Sol* and 6 *Deniers*, *Tournois*; although it ſeems certain, that the *Biſti* is not a real, but imaginary Specie: The *Chaye* is worth juſt 4 *Sols*, 7 *Deniers*, and 1 *Maille* of *France*.

Cheda, a Pewter Coin, made and current in the Kingdom of that Name, lying in the *Eaſt-Indies*, and in the Neighbourhood of the Great Mogul's Dominions. There are two Sorts of this Money; the one of an octagon, and the other a round Figure: The firſt weighing 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ Ounce, paſſes in the Country for the Value of 2 *Sols*, *Tournois*, although on the Footing of 14 *Sols per* Pound of Pewter; it ought not to be worth more than 1 *Sol* and 3 *Deniers*: The round *Cheda*, worth 4 *Deniers*, has 80 *Cawries* or *Maldivian* Shells given for it. Both are received in the Kingdom of *Pera*, of which the King of *Cheda* is alſo Maſter.

Cheraſis,

Cherafis, or *Teala*, are golden Medals, ſtamped in *Perſia:* Erroneouſly ſuppoſed by ſome to be a current Coin, but the *Perſians* make none of Gold; ſo that all the Money paſſing in that Empire of this Metal is foreign, and not coined there.

Cheray, or *Chahy*, a *Perſian* Weight uſed in Trade. This is what is otherwiſe called the civil or common Weight, and is double that named the legal Weight.

Cherif, a ſmall Gold Coin, made current in *Egypt*, worth about 4 *s.* Sterling.

Clam, a ſmall Weight, and imaginary Coin of *Siam*. Vide *Baat*.

Cobile, *Covid*, or *Coude*, a Long Meaſure uſed in ſeveral Parts of *India*; being unequal and varying, as the *Aune* does in *Europe*. At *Surat*, Monſ. *Tavernier* makes it 2 Feet and 16 Lines, King's Meaſure: And it is divided into 24 *Taſots*, each *Taſot* a Trifle more than an Inch.

Cockien, an imaginary Specie, uſed in *Japan* in Accounts, like the *Piſtole* in many Parts of *Europe*; being in Value about 10 *Livres*, *Carolus*, of the *Low-Countries*.

Coffila, a Weight of *Mocha*. Vide *Bahar*.

Cohi, a large dry Meaſure, uſed in the Kingdom of *Siam*, for Corn, *&c.* It contains 40 *Seſtes*; and the *Seſte*, 40 *Sats:* So that reckoning the *Sat* at a Trifle more than 3 *lb. Marc*; and the *Seſte*, 100 *Catis*, or 125 *lb.* that Weight; the *Cohi* muſt weigh exactly 5000 *lb.*

Coiang, both a Weight and Meaſure of *Cambaye* in the *Eaſt-Indies*; of which, 5 make a Laſt.

Commaſſe, or *Connuaſſe*, a ſmall Money current at *Mocha*, and the only one made there: It has not a fixed Value, but is dependent on the Governor's Caprice; 60 *Commaſſes* and 80 *Caveers* (or *Cabeers*, in which Accounts are kept), make a *French* Crown.

Compan, a Silver Money, current in ſeveral Parts of *India*, particularly at *Patane:* It is worth about 9 *Sols*, *French* Money, though it riſes and falls; and is near the ſame in Value and Alloy with the *Maimoudi* of *Cambaye*.

Condorin, a Sort of a ſmall Weight which the *Chineſe*, eſpecially thoſe of *Canton*, uſe for weighing the Silver, received and paid in Trade: It is worth about 3 Farthings Sterling; 10 of them making 1 *Mace*; and 10 *Mace*, 1 *Tale*, or *Tael*.

Conduri, in the *Malayan*, or *Laga*, in the *Javan* Language, is a ſcarlet Beam, with a black Spot on its Side; which thoſe two Nations uſe for weighing Gold and Silver.

Conodis, a ſmall, uſed at *Goa* and in all the Kingdom of *Chocin*.

Cotta, a Sort of a Meaſure uſed in the *Maldives*, for meaſuring of *Cauris*, or *Cowries*, a ſmall Shell, that ſerves as Money in ſome Parts of *Aſia*, and the greateſt Part of the Coaſts of *Africa:* It contains 12,000 of thoſe Shells.

Couit, called alſo *Guz*, a Sort of *Aune* uſed at *Mocha*, for meaſuring of Linens and Silks, of about 24 Inches long.

Coupant, an oval Piece of Silver or Gold of *Japan*, of various Sizes. The biggeſt of the Gold ones weigh 1 $\frac{3}{4}$ Ounce; which, at 63 Shillings Sterling *per* Ounce, comes to 5 *l.* 10 *s.* 3 *d.* Others, about $\frac{1}{3}$ as big, both in the Size and Weight, are worth 1 *l.* 16 *s.* 9 *d.* The Silver ones weigh about 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ Pennyweights: And all theſe Pieces are not properly Coins, but are taken by Weight as ſuch.

Coupant is alſo a ſmall Weight uſed in the Iſle of *Borneo*, for weighing Diamonds; 10 of them making between 30 and 40 Carats.

Couron, more properly a Sum, than any particular Specie; being uſed, at the Court of the Grand Mogul, to expreſs the great Sums in the Finances

nances of that Sovereign, near the ſame as in *France* and other *European* Courts, where theſe are reckoned by *Millions*. It has been falſely called, by Monſ. *Savary*, *Coroure*, *Courou*, and *Crou*; for its proper Expreſſion is *Couron*, being in Accounts 10 Millions of *Rupees*, or 100 *Lakes* or *Lacks*, the *Lack* making 100,000 *Rupees*: 100 *Courons* make 1 *Padan*, and 100 *Padans*, 1 *Nil*; though theſe two laſt run up ſo high, as to be almoſt out of Uſe.

There never was an Occaſion to have the Value of *Courons* ſo well known or conſidered, either in *Europe* or *Aſia*, like the Occurrence at the Beginning of the Year 1739, by the rapid and unheard-of Expedition of the famous *Thamas Kouli-Kan*, *Schach-Nadir* of *Perſia*, againſt the City of *Dehly*, Capital of the Great Mogul's Dominions, of which an exact Relation arrived to us in 1740, by way of *Conſtantinople*, and made the Booty taken there amount to 111 *Courons*; which (valuing the *Rupee* at 3 *French Livres*, or 30 *Dutch Stivers*), makes 3330 Millions of *Livres*, *Tournois*, or 1665 Millions of *Guilders*; a Sum and Capture ſo immenſe, as to ſtand unexampled in Hiſtory: And what makes it the more ſurprizing, is, that almoſt all theſe Riches were taken in the City of *Dehly* only. And the laſt would ſeem incredible, if it was not known that the Silks, Cottons, and other Goods, the Manufactures and Growth of this vaſt Empire, attract and bring in here Plate from moſt Parts, both of *Aſia* and *Europe*, by the many Ships which come yearly to purchaſe their Loadings with this Metal; *Indoſtan* being an Abyſs for it; where, all that which *America* yields, is, ſooner or later, ſwallowed up, by falling into the Hands either of the Prince, or his *Rajas*, who never let the Value of a Shilling return. *Thamas Kouli-Kan*, having reſtored the Empire he had conquered to the Mogul, impoſed on him, by Treaty, an annual Tribute of 3 *Courons*, or 30,000,000 of *Rupees*; which, I ſuppoſe, he has been able to ſhake off, ſince the Troubles in *Perſia*. I hope this little Hiſtory will not be diſagreeable to the Reader; to whom I have been tempted to offer it, by the extraordinary and uncommon Circumſtances of the Affair, and under the Suppoſition that ſo punctual a Detail of it may not have fallen into every one's Hands.

Daezajie, a Silver Coin, current in *Perſia*, being worth 5 *Mamoudis*; and 2 of them make the *Haſaer Denarie*.

Dank, or *Danek*, a ſmall Silver Coin, current in *Perſia* and ſome Places of *Arabia*: It weighs $\frac{1}{6}$ of a *Dragme*, and has its correſpondent Value. *Dank* is alſo a ſmall Weight, uſed by the *Arabians* for precious Stones, and Drugs employed in medicinal Compoſitions: It is $\frac{1}{6}$ Part of the *Arabian Dragme*, or 8 *French* Grains.

Derhem, a ſmall *Perſian* Weight, $\frac{1}{5}$ of a Pound. Vide *Batman*.

Dinar, a *Perſian* Word; ſignifying ſometimes all Sorts of Gold Coins; and, at other Times, a ſmall imaginary Specie, worth 1 *Denier*.

Dinar-Cheray, a *Perſian* Weight, of the Value of a *Dollar*, or golden *Ducat*.

Ding, a general Name for all Weights at *Siam* in particular. They have ſcarcely any others ſeparate from their Coins; though this is only to be underſtood of the Silver ones, Gold having no Currency here as Money; but is bought and ſold as a Merchandize, and is worth twelve Times as much as Silver.

The Weights of *Siam*, that have the ſame Name with their Money, are the *Cali*, or *Schang*; the *Mayon*, or *Seling*; the *Foiian*, *Sompaye*, *Paye*, and the *Clam*.

Doudou, is a Copper Money, current in ſome Parts of the *Eaſt*, particularly at *Surat* and *Pondicherry*: It is worth a Trifle leſs than 2 *French Liards*; ſo that 14 go to the Gold *Fanom* of thoſe Places, or about 6 *Sols*, *Tournois*; and 1 *Doudou* is worth 2 *Caches*.

Dung, a ſmall *Perſian* Weight, $\frac{1}{6}$ of a *Meſcal*; and of which about 3600 go to the ſmall *Batman* of *Perſia*, called the *Batman* of *Tauris*; and near 7200 to the *great*, or *King*'s *Batman*. Beſides the *Dung*, here is the Grain of Barley, reckoned $\frac{1}{4}$ of it; ſo that the *Batman* of *Tauris* conſiſts of near 14400 Grains of that Corn, and the *King*'s *Batman* as many again. *Dung* is alſo a Silver Coin, made and current in *Perſia*, weighing 12 Grains.

Fano, a ſmall Weight, uſed at *Goa* and ſome other Places in the *Eaſt-Indies*, for weighing Rubies, being 2 *Venetian* Carats.

Fanon, or *Fanos*, a Coin current on the Coaſt of *Malabar*, *Coromandel*, in the Iſle of *Ceylon*, and ſeveral other Parts of *India*. There are of them both Gold and Silver; the former not the ſame in all Places, either in Goodneſs or Weight, which makes a great Difference in Value: The heavieſt are not worth above 5 *d.* to $5\frac{1}{2}$ *d.* Sterling, and the lighteſt little more than 5 Farthings; they weigh 7 Grains; but the Gold is of ſo baſe an Alloy, that 22 of them hardly make half a Crown; theſe are made at *Aſem*; and thoſe of *Pegu* are of the ſame Weight, but, being of a better Standard, 15 are equal in Value to the aforeſaid 22. There are likewiſe golden *Fanons* at *Pondicherry*, worth about $3\frac{1}{2}$ *d.* they are made like the half of a Pea, and nothing bigger: 12 *Doudous* are given for this *Fanon*, and 2 *Caches* for the *Doudou*.

The Silver *Fanos* are not worth at moſt above 2 *d.* Sterling; 20 of them going to the *Pardo*, a *Portugueſe* Money made at *Goa*.

Faratelle, a Weight made Uſe of in ſome Parts of *India*, equal to 2 *lb.* of *Liſbon*; of 14 *oz. Marc*, or $1\frac{3}{4}$ of *Paris*.

Fayalle, an imaginary Coin, valued by ſome as the *Piſtole* of *France*, viz. 10 *Livres*, and by others, $12\frac{1}{2}$ *Livres:* Which Difference apparently proceeds from the firſt Valuation being made on the *French Livre*, of 20 *Sous*; and the other on the *Livre* or *Guilder* of *Holland*, worth 25 *Sous*.

Forle, or *Fulle*, a Copper Coin, made and current in *Egypt*; it is alſo called *Bulbe*, or *Bulba*. This Specie is about the Size of a *French Double*, though a little thicker, and is worth a *Liard*, or 3 *Deniers* of that Money: 8 *Forles* make a *Meidin*; and there are Half *Forles*. The *Turks* call it *Mangour*.

Fouang, or *Foang*. Vide *Baat*.

Fun, called a Money by *Gemelli*, an *Italian*, the only one who ſpeaks of it; though he leaves its Value and Metal unexplained. The Journal of the Sieur *Lange* to the Court of *China*, in the Year 1721, ſays, the *Chineſe* Weights are divided into *Laen*, *Tzin*, and *Fun:* Of which, 10 *Tzins* make a *Laen*, and 10 *Funs* a *Tzin*; a *Laen* of *China* has ſomething more in Silver than the *Ruſſian Rouble:* 16 *Laens* make 1 *Gin*, which a little exceeds the *Dutch* Pound, of 16 Ounces; 4 *Funs* make near 30 *Zſchoſſes*, or *Tiziins*, a ſmall Braſs Coin: One *Laen*, of the fineſt Silver, is, according to its juſt Value, worth 1000 *Zchoſſes*. The Price of this Money is commonly ſo ſubject to vary, that it regularly riſes and falls weekly: And, from what is ſaid above, we may reaſonably conclude, that the *Laen* is the ſame as is called by ſome, the *Leam*, explained to be a Piece of Silver, paſſing by Weight, and called, by the *Portugueſe*, *Tael*.

Gallo, a Silver Money of the Kingdom of *Camboya* in the *Eaſt-Indies*; weighing 1 *Mace*, 5 *Condorins*, *Chineſe*. Its Standard was once 80 *Jocques*, but in the Year 1718, it fell to 60.

Gantan, a Weight uſed at *Bantam* in the Iſle of *Java*, and ſome other Parts of the *Eaſt-Indies*; weighing near 3 *Dutch* Pounds.

Gantan is alſo a Meaſure for Pepper, containing exactly 3 *lb.* Vide *Baruth*. *Nic. de Graaf* ſays, the Inhabitants of *Batavia* call the Meaſure, they uſe for Rice, *Ganting*, containing near 14 Pounds Weight; and though the

Names

Names of *Gantan* and *Ganting* are very much alike, their Contents greatly differ.

Gantan. Vide *Hali*.

Ganzas, or *Gauzas*, a Money made of Copper and Pewter by Particulars, in the Kingdom of *Pegu*, and not in the royal Mints. The Value of theſe are not fixed, but riſe and fall, according to the Times of Payment, for the Goods of the Country; though they are commonly worth between 2 and 3 *French Sous*.

Gari, a Sort of an imaginary Specie, or rather the Denomination of a Sum, uſed in many Parts of the *Eaſt-Indies*, and particularly in the Dominions of the Great Mogul: 1 *Gari* of *Roupies* is worth near 4000 *Roupies*.

Gazana, or *Gaſava*, is a Silver Coin; and one of the *Rupees* current in the Great Mogul's Territories, particularly at *Amadabath*, worth 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ *Livre*, *Tournois*.

Gaze, a ſmall Copper Money, made and paſſing in *Perſia*, worth near 2 *French Liards*. Some confound this with the *Kabeſqui*; and others eſteem it the *demi Kabeſqui*, or *Perſian Liard*.

Ge, or *Je*, a Long Meaſure in the Empire of the Great Mogul; though it is not real, but imaginary, and comes to about 34 $\frac{1}{2}$ *Dutch Aunes*.

Gedeng, a Meaſure of *Continence*, which the *Indians* uſe for their Grain; and contains near 4 *lb*. (of 16 *oz*.) Weight of Pepper.

Giro, or *Agito*. Vide *Abucco*.

Goltſchut, a Sort of Money, or rather a ſmall Ingot of Gold which comes from *China*, and is regarded there rather as a Commodity than a current Specie. The *Dutch* gave it this Name, ſignifying, in their Language, *a golden Boat*, becauſe it is in this Shape; though other Nations call them *Gold Cakes*.

As neither in all *China* or *Tonquin*, no Gold or Silver Money is ſtruck, the Natives cut thoſe two Metals into Bits of divers Weights; calling the Silver ones, *Taels*, and the Gold ones, *Goltſchuts*, of which I am ſpeaking: Theſe ſerve in large Payments, when the *Taels* and Copper Money are inſufficient; here are of two Sorts; the one of 32 $\frac{1}{7}$ Ounces, and the other but half as much. When the *Chineſe* tranſport their *Goltſchuts* into different Parts of *India* where they trade, the Merchants they deal with commonly cut them in Halves; for the *Chineſe* are ſo diſhoneſt, as often to line theſe Gold Cakes with either Copper or Silver, to $\frac{1}{3}$ of their ſuppoſed Value.

The *Japaneſe* have alſo their *Goltſchuts*, though only of Silver; which, being of various Weights, are conſequently of different Value.

Grimelin, a ſmall Silver Coin, made and current at *Tripoli* in *Barbary*; in Value a little more than 4 *Sols*, *Tournois*.

Gueſte, a Long Meaſure, uſed in ſome Parts of the Mogul's Dominions; being about 1 $\frac{1}{5}$ *Dutch Aune*.

Gueze, ditto, of *Perſia*, for meaſuring Stuffs, Linens, *&c*. Of this Meaſure, there are two Sorts in that Kingdom, *viz*. the *royal Gueze*, called alſo *Gueze Monkelſers*; and the *Gueze Racourcie*, called ſimply *Gueze*; this laſt being only $\frac{2}{3}$ of the other: The *Gueze Monkelſer* contains 2 Feet, 10 Inches, and 11 Lines of *Paris*, or $\frac{4}{5}$ of that *Aune*; ſo that 5 *Guezes* make 4 *Aunes*.

In *India* is alſo uſed a Long Meaſure, called *Gueſe*; which is near 6 Lines ſhorter than that of *Perſia*, or about $\frac{1}{70}$ of an *Aune* leſs; though, as the Difference is ſo ſmall, it is ſeldom regarded.

Guppas, Weights in ſome Towns in the Straits of *Malacca*, particularly at *Queda*: 4 *Guppas* make the *Guantas*; 16 *Guantas*, 1 *Hali*, or *Nali*; and 15 *Halis*, the *Bahar*, of 450 *lb*. *Marc*.

Guz. Vide *Couit*.

Hali. Vide *Guppas*.

Haſaer-Menarie, a Silver Coin, current in *Perſia*, worth 10 *Mamoudis*.

Jerun-Chrochen, a Money coined in the Dominions of the Grand Seignior, current for half a *Ducat*.

Keer, or *Ceer*, Weights uſed in ſome Cities of the Great Mogul, particularly at *Agabar* and *Ziamger*: In the firſt of which Places, it weighs 36 ſmall Weights, of 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ *lb. Marc*; and, in the other, 36, of 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ *lb.*

Ken, a Sort of an *Aune* uſed at *Siam*, not quite 3 Feet; 2 *Kens* making 1 *Voua*, which is a *French Toiſe* leſs 1 Inch: The *Ken* likewiſe makes 2 *Socks*; the *Sock*, 2 *Keubs*; the *Keub*, 12 *Nious*; and 8 Grains of unhuſked Rice go to a *Niou*, which makes 9 *French* Lines.

Kepath, a ſmall Weight uſed by the *Arabians*: It is $\frac{1}{2}$ a *Danck*, or *Dank*, that is, the Grain; 12 *Kepaths* make the *Dirhem*, or *Dragme*, of *Arabia*: And ſome have thought that the Word *Karat* comes from this of *Kepath*.

Keub. Vide *Ken*.

Khatovat, a Long Meaſure uſed in *Arabia*, and is the geometrical Pace of the *Europeans*: It contains 3 *Akdams*, or Feet; and 12,000 *Khatovats* make the *Paraſange*.

Kiſte, a liquid Meaſure alſo of *Arabia*: Though Authors differ about its Contents; ſome making it equal to a *Septier*; others, to a Pint or Bottle; and ſome only to a *Poiſſon*, or $\frac{1}{4}$ of a *Septier* of *France*.

Lack, or *Lake*: 100 of which make a *Couron* of *Roupees*; and this *Roupee* reckoned worth a *French* Crown, of 3 *Livres*, 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ *Dutch Guilders*, or 2 *s.* 6 *d.* Sterling. Vide *Couron*.

Laen. Vide *Fun*.

Larres, a Money uſed in the *Maldives*; of which, 5 make a *Dollar*.

Mamoudi, a Silver Coin, current in *Perſia* and many Parts of the *Eaſt-Indies*. The *Perſian Mamoudi* is, in Size and Shape, like the *French* 5 *Sol* Piece, and is worth 2 *Chayes*, or *Schaes*; 2 *Mamoudis* make an *Abaſſi*, and 100 make a *Toman*, which is the largeſt Account Money in *Perſia*: The *Indian Mamoudi* is called alſo *Mamedi*, and has no certain Value. In the Province or Kingdom of *Guzarat*, the *Mamoudi* is worth 12 *French Sols*, ſo that 5 of them make a Crown, *Tournois*; and the ſmall *Mamoudi* bear a proportionable Value, that is, 6 *Sols* at *Guzarat*, and more or leſs, at *Bengal* and other Places, according to their Riſe and Fall.

Man, *Maun*, *Maud*, *Mem*, *Mao*, or *Mein*; Weights uſed in the *Eaſt-Indies*, eſpecially in the Dominions of the Grand Mogul: And its ſeveral Names undoubtedly proceed from the different Pronunciation of the many various Nations which Trade draws thither, both *Aſiatics* and *Europeans*. There are two Sorts of *Mauns*; the one, called the *King*'s *Maun*, or *Weight*; and the other, only *a Maun*. The *King*'s *Maun* ſerves for weighing Neceſſaries, and Things for Carriage: It is compoſed of 40 *Serres*, and each *Serre* exactly a *Paris* Pound; ſo that 40 *Pariſian* Pounds are equal to 1 *King*'s *Maun*: Though the Sieur *Tavernier*, in his *Obſervations of the* Eaſt-India *Trade*, ſeems to diſſent from this Calculation; and ſays, that the *Maun* of *Suratte* comes out to only about 34 *lb.* of *Paris*, being compoſed of 40, and ſometimes 41 *Serres*; but that the *Serre* is near $\frac{1}{7}$ lighter than the aforeſaid Pound: He likewiſe ſpeaks of a *Maun*, uſed at *Agra*, the Great Mogul's Capital, which is half as heavy again as that of *Suratte*; and which, on the Footing of 60 *Serres*, whereof it is compoſed, makes 51 to 52 *Paris* Pounds. The ſecond Sort of *Maun* is that uſed in Trade, compoſed alſo of 40 *Serres*; but each of theſe *Serres* is reckoned only 12 Ounces, or $\frac{3}{4}$ of a *Paris* Pound. In the *Eaſt-Indies*, there is yet a third Diſtinction of the

Maun,

Maun, in common Uſe at *Goa*, conſiſting here of 24 *Rotolis*; each 1 ½ *lb. Venetian*, or 13 Ounces, 1 *Gros*, of *Paris* (the *Venetian* Pound being only 8 Ounces, 6 *Gros*, of *Paris*): So that the *Goa Maun* weighs 36 *lb.* of *Venice*, and 19 *lb.* 11 Ounces, of *Paris*. In fine, the *Maun* is a Weight that alters according to the Places, or the Sorts of Goods, it is uſed in. At *Surat*, another Author ſays, it makes 42 *Ceirs*, or *Serres*; but is either greater or leſs, according to the Commodities weighed with it: It is of 34 *lb.* in the Sales of Cotton, Gum, Lacque, Benzoin, Vermilion, Quickſilver, Copper, Pewter, *Sandal* Wood, Areque, Ivory, or Elephants Teeth, *Spaniſh* Wax, *&c.* which is alſo agreeable to what Mr. *Tavernier* ſays. It is 35 ⅝ *lb.* for weighing Indigo at *Surat*, and but 34 ½ *lb.* at *Amadabad*: It is 36 ¼ *lb.* on the Sales of Camphire, Spice, Tea, dry Pulſe, or Wheat, *Siampan* Wood, *&c.* but at *Amadabad*, the *Maun*, in regard of theſe Goods, is 38 ½ *lb.* It is 38 *lb.* for *Cachou*, and 40 *lb.* for *Aſſafætida*. At *Bengal*, the *Maun* is 40 *Ceirs*; and weighs 64 *lb.* for Spice, and 68 *lb.* for Pewter, Copper, Quickſilver, Lead, and moſt Sorts of Drugs; and 64 ⅘ *lb.* for Silk. On the Coaſt of *Coromandel*, the *Maun* is 68 *lb.* as at *Bengal*, on moſt Goods; it likewiſe weighs 40 *Ceirs*, and the *Ceir*, 1 7/10 *lb.* *Maun*, or more commonly *Batman*, is a *Perſian* Weight. Vide *Batman*.

Maun is alſo a Weight of *Bandaar-Gameron*, in the *Perſian* Gulf, of 6 *lb.* The other Weights are, the *Maun-Cha*, weighing 12 *lb.* and the *Maun-Surats*, weighing 30 *lb.* The *Maun* at *Mecha* weighs a little leſs than 3 *lb.* and 10 of them make 1 *Traſſel*; 15 *Traſſels*, 1 *Bahart*; and the *Bahart* is 420 *lb.*

Mangalis, a ſmall *Eaſt-India* Weight, of near 5 Grains; only ſerving to weigh Diamonds, Emeralds, and other precious Stones; being weighed by *Catis*, of 3 Grains each.

Mangelin is alſo a ſmall Diamond Weight at the Mines of *Raolconda* and *Pani*, otherwiſe *Couleurs*: The *Mangelin* of theſe two Mines weighs 1 ¾ Carats, that is, 7 Grains. There are alſo in the Kingdoms of *Golconda* and *Viſapour*, *Magelins*, that weigh 1 ⅜ Carat. The *Magelins* of *Goa*, in Uſe among the *Portugueſe*, only weigh 5 Grains; and though they are commonly called *Mangalis*, theſe two are different Weights, as this Account of them plainly demonſtrates.

Mangours, a ſmall Coin current in *Egypt*, whoſe true Name is *Forle*: Which ſee.

Manſia, Weights uſed in ſome Parts of *Perſia*, particularly in *Schirvan*, and in the Neighbourhood of *Tauris*: It weighs 12 *lb.* or a little leſs.

Man-Surats: This Word conſtrued, is, *Surat* Weights of 40 *Ceirs*. Vide *Maun*.

Marco, a Weight uſed at *Goa*; of 8 Ounces *Portugueſe*, that is, a *demi Rotoli*.

Mas, or *Mace*, a Sort of ſmall Weight uſed in *China*, eſpecially on the Side of *Canton*, for weighing Silver. Vide *Condorin*.

Maures, a Gold Coin, current at *Surat* and in ſome other Parts of the Mogul's Dominions.

Mayon, or *Seling*. Vide *Baat*.

Memceda, a liquid Meaſure, uſed at *Mocha* in *Arabia*: It contains 3 *Chopines* of *France*; and 40 *Memcedas* make 1 *Teman*.

Merigal, a Specie of Gold Coin, current at *Sofala* and in the Kingdom of *Monomotopa*: It weighs a little more than a *Spaniſh Piſtole*.

Meſcal, a ſmall *Perſian* Weight; making near the hundredth Part of a *French* Pound, of 16 Ounces: This is the *demi Derhem*, or *demi Draghme*, of *Perſia*. 300 *Derhems*, or 60 *Meſcals*, make the *Batman* of *Tauris*, which weighs 5 *lb.* 14 Ounces, *French*. Vide *Batman*.

Metecal, a Sort of Gold *Ducat*, ſtruck at *Morocco*, and in ſome other Cities of that Kingdom and *Fez*. This *Metecal* is different from the *Metecal* of *Fez*,

only worth 20 *Dutch Stivers:* The old *Metecals* excel the new ones both in Weight and Fineneſs; theſe are of different Goodneſs, and conſequently of various Value, which occaſions no ſmall Difficulty in Trade.

Metkal, or *Mitkal*, a ſmall *Arabian* Weight; of which, 12 make an Ounce.

Metricol, or *Mitricol*, a ſmall Weight, $\frac{1}{6}$ of an Ounce; which the *Portugueſe* Apothecaries and Druggiſts uſe in the *Eaſt-Indies:* Beſides which, they have the *Metricoli*, which only weighs $\frac{1}{8}$ of an Ounce.

Minaltoun, an imaginary Specie, made Uſe of in ſome Parts of *Perſia*, making 10 *Yonſaltouns*; 2 *Yonſaltouns* make 1 *Abaſſi*, and 5 *Abaſſis* the *Minaltoun:* The *Yonſaltoun* is alſo called *Mamoudi-Lacize*.

Moncha, or *Monka*, a Sort of *Boiſſeau* or Corn Meaſure, uſed by the Inhabitants of *Madagaſcar*, for meaſuring huſked Rice. Vide *Troubahouache*.

Moroedje, a Silver Money, current in *Perſia*, particularly at *Iſpahan*; of which, 7 make a *Dutch* Crown.

Murais, or *Morais*, a Meaſure for Rice and other dry Pulſe, uſed by the *Portugueſe* at *Goa*, and in their other Colonies; containing 25 *Paras*, and the *Para* weighing 22 *Spaniſh* Pounds.

Nali, an *Eaſt-Indian* Weight. Vide *Hali* and *Guppas*.

Nanque is the ſmalleſt Weight of the five, uſed among the Inhabitants of *Madagaſcar*, for weighing Gold and Silver; it is equal to 6 Grains: And, beſides this, here are the *Sompi*, *Vari*, *Sacare*, and the *Nanqui*. Vide *Sompi*.

Naſara, a Silver Money cut ſquare, ſtruck at *Tunis*.

Nevel, a ſmall Coin, of a baſe Alloy, current on the Coaſt of *Coromandel*; 8 or 9 of which make a *Fanon*, and 15 *Fanons* a *Pagode*; the *Nevel* is worth from 3 to 6 *Caſſes*.

Nil. Vide *Couron*.

Oubang is a Gold Money, of the largeſt Sort, in *Japan:* Its Figure is oval, nearly reſembling in Form and Size the Sole of a Shoe; and its Value is 10 *Coupangs*, or *Coupans*, which are Pieces of Gold, of the ſame Figure, but ten Times leſs in their Weight, or $\frac{1}{5}$ leſs in their Surface: The *Oubang* is worth 100 *Rix-Dollars* in *India*, and the *Coupang*, 10.

Padan. Vide *Couron*.

Paenſzajie, Silver Money, current in *Perſia*, worth $2\frac{1}{2}$ *Mamoudis:* 2 *Paenſzajies* make 1 *Daezajie*, and 2 *Daezajies* the *Hazaar-Denarie*.

Pagode is a Gold Coin, common on all the Coaſts of *Coromandel*, and almoſt the only one in Uſe in the Trade carried on there; large Payments being always made in theſe Gold ones. The *Engliſh* make of them, at *Fort St. George*, of the ſame Standard and Weight with thoſe of the Country, and which paſs for the ſame Value: The *Dutch* alſo ſtamp ſome at *Paliacata* (ſays my Author, though, I believe, he miſtakes it for *Naga-Patnam)*, of the ſame Weight with the *Engliſh*; though 2 to 3 *per Cent.* better in Fineneſs, and conſequently are more ſought after.

At *Narſingua*, *Biſnagar*, and the neighbouring Parts, they make Silver *Pagodes*, of divers Standards, and conſequently of various Value: The ſmalleſt are worth 8 *Tanges*, reckoning the *Tange* at 90 or 100 *Indian Baſarucos*. Vide *Baſaruco*.

Para, a Meaſure that the *Portugueſe* uſe in *India* for Pulſe; weighing 22 *lb. Spaniſh*, and is $\frac{1}{25}$ of the *Mourais*.

Pardao, or *Pardo-Xeraſin*, a Silver Money, of a baſe Alloy; which the *Portugueſe* ſtamp in *India*, current at *Goa*, and on the Coaſt of *Malabar*; they are worth near 300 *Reas*, or 20 *Fanons:* There are alſo $\frac{1}{2}$ and $\frac{1}{4}$ *Pardaos*; and ſome ſay, there are likewiſe double ones. And as no Money is more eaſily counterfeited

feited than this, the *Indians* make many falſe ones up in the Country, and bring them down to paſs in Trade; which they would eaſily do, were it not for ſome of the Chriſtian Natives, who are employed to examine them, and are ſo expert in their Office, that they will readily and certainly detect the Falſity only by Feeling.

Pardaos de Reales, is a Name given to the *Spaniſh Dollars*; the only Specie of that Nation current in *India*, which have a certain Value fixed on them, from which they never lower, but often riſe as they are wanted.

Pardos, a Species of Silver Money, current at *Moſambique* and along the Coaſt of *Africa*, worth 200 *Reas*.

Pau, a Long Meaſure, uſed at *Loango de Boarie*, and in ſome other Places on the Coaſt of *Angola* in *Africa*. There are three Sorts of *Paus* at *Loango:* That of the King and his favourite prime Miniſter; that of his Princes and Captains; and that of Particulars: The King's *Pau* is 28 Inches long; that of the great Men, 24 Inches; and that of Particulars only, $16\frac{1}{2}$.

Pocha, or, as it is wrote by ſome, *Peſſa*, and by others, *Peyſes*, is a ſmall Copper Money, current in many Places of *India*, eſpecially in the maritime Provinces of the Great Mogul; and more particularly in the Kingdom of *Guzarat*, whoſe principal Cities are, *Surat*, *Baroche*, *Cambaya*, *Bondra*, and *Amadabad:* 26 make 1 *Mamoudi*, and 54 a *Rupee*; ſo that the *Pecha* is worth near 8 *Deniers*. In thoſe Parts of *India*, where the *Cowrie Shells* are current, 50 or 60 of them are given for the *Pecha*; and where the *Caramania Almonds* paſs for ſmall Money, 40 or 44 of them.

Pic, *Pick*, or *Picol*, the *Chineſe Quintal*, of 100 *lb.* their Weight, or 125 *lb. Marc*. Vide *Cati*.

This Weight is alſo in Uſe at *Siam*, *Malacca*, and in the Iſles of *Sunda*; though in the firſt of theſe, it conſiſts of double the Number of *Siameſe Catis* to what it does of the *Chineſe*, as the former *Cati* is only half of the latter.

Picol is alſo another Weight, uſed in *China* for Silk, containing only $66\frac{3}{4}$ *Catis*; ſo that 3 of theſe *Picols* make as much as the *Bahar* of *Malacca*, that is, 200 *Catis*. It is alſo a Weight uſed in many Places of the Continent, and the *Weſt-Indian* Iſles, weighing near 20 *Dutch* Pounds.

Pitis. Vide *Cas*.

Pole, a Copper Money, ſtruck at *Boghar*, an ancient Province of *Perſia*, at preſent governed by its own Prince; 120 of which go to the Silver Coin of the Country, worth about 12 *Sols*, *Tournois:* Though this Value is not always certain, ſince it riſes or falls as the Prince pleaſes.

Pont, or *Punt*, a Long Meaſure uſed in *China*; of which, 10 go to 1 *Cobre*, and the *Cobre* is about $13\frac{1}{6}$ *French* Inches.

Ratel. Vide *Batman*.

Ratis, a Weight uſed for Diamonds, at the Mine of *Soumelpour* in the Kingdom of *Bengal*; and in all the Great Mogul's Empire, for Diamonds and Pearls: It is $\frac{7}{8}$ of a Carat, or $3\frac{1}{2}$ Grains.

Refe, a Long Meaſure, uſed at *Madagaſcar*; near what is called the *Braſſe* in *Europe*. They alſo uſe the *demi Refe*, or Span.

Rize, the Name given to a Sack with 15,000 *Ducats*, in the Territories of the Grand Seignior; ſo that it may paſs as a Sort of a reckoning Money, like a Ton of Gold in *Holland*, or a Million in *France*.

Roe-Neug: This is the largeſt Meaſure for Lengths and Diſtances, uſed in the Kingdom of *Siam*; being the *Siameſe* League, of near 2000 *French Toiſes:* There go to it 20 *Jods*; 4 *Sens* to the *Jod*, 20 *Vouas* to the *Sen*, and 2 *Kens* to the *Voua*; the *Ken* is the *Siam Aune*, &c. Vide *Ken*.

Rotolo,

Rotolo, or *Rotoli*, a Weight uſed in *Sicily*, ſeveral Parts of *Italy*, *Portugal*, *Cairo*, and other Places in the *Levant* and *Egypt*, *Goa*, &c. is very different in moſt of theſe Places mentioned, as has been already ſhewn: Therefore, as a Weight, I have nothing to add about it; and ſhall only ſay, that it is alſo a liquid Meaſure in ſome Cities and States of the *Barbary* Coaſts; 32 of them at *Tripoli*, making a *Matuli* (another Weight alſo uſed in this City, of 32 *Rotolis)*; and 42 *Rotolis* make a *Mataro*, or *Matara*, of *Tunis*.

Roup, beſides being a Coin of *Poland*, is alſo one made and current in ſome Provinces of the *Turkiſh* Empire, particularly at *Erzerum*; being worth $\frac{1}{4}$ of a *Spaniſh Dollar*.

Rupee, a current Coin in the Empire of the Great Mogul, and in many other Places and Kingdoms in the *Eaſt-Indies*. There are both Gold and Silver of this Denomination; though thoſe of the firſt Metal are ſcarce, and in little Uſe, weighing 2 $\frac{3}{4}$ Drachms and 11 Grains; there are alſo its Fractions of Halves and Quarters. The Silver *Rupee* is of ſo unequal a Value, as to be with Difficulty fixed on any certain Footing; its Worth varying according to its Quality, and the Place of its Fabrication. There are five Sorts of them, *viz.* the *Rupee Siccas*, worth at *Bengal*, 39 *Sols*, *Tournois*; thoſe of *Surat*, 34; and thoſe of *Madras*, 33 (all of the new ones); thoſe called *Arcates*; and the laſt, *Petch:* The new ones are round, and many of the old ones ſquare, though they are both of the ſame Weight; and, beſides theſe Diſtinctions of new and old, the *Indians* make the other five abovementioned. And it may in general be remarked, that all theſe Sorts are in higher Value at the Places of their Fabrication than elſewhere; and that the new are always worth more than the old: The Reaſon of which Difference proceeds from the Love the Natives have of Silver, which induces them, for its Preſervation, to hide it carefully in the Earth, as ſoon as they get a few *Rupees* together; to prevent which Diſorder, that drains the Countries where it is practiſed of their current Species, the governing Prince and *Rajas* ſtamp new ones annually, with an Augmentation in Value, without any Increaſe in Weight; and theſe conſequently grow diminiſhing in Worth as they grow old. The Silver *Rupee* is the moſt current Money in Trade, both at *Surat* and *Bengal*; but, on the Coaſt of *Coromandel*, the Gold *Pagodes* (worth 2 *Rix-Dollars*, or 3 $\frac{1}{3}$ *Rupees)* are the moſt in Uſe.

It is from the *Madras Rupee*, that the Value of all others is proportioned; and that varies according to Circumſtances: And theſe different Sorts of *Rupees* have not an equal Currency in every Place, as may be ſeen by the above Valuation of them. The *Rupee*, uſed in Accounts, is only an imaginary Specie, as well at *Surat* as *Bengal*; to which the Value of the old *Rupee* is often reduced, and is worth $\frac{2}{19}$ leſs than that of *Madras*. All Sorts of *Rupees* are divided into a ſmaller Money, called *Ana*, of which, 16 go to the *Rupee*; but it muſt be obſerved, that the *Ana* is worth more or leſs, in Proportion to the Value of that Kind of *Rupee* of which it is a Part: Some *Anas* are made at *Madras*; but ſo few, that they are rarely ſeen to paſs; ſo that this Specie is rather a reckoning Money than a current one. The ſmalleſt Coin, and that in greateſt Uſe, among the common People and in the Markets, are the *Cowries*; 80 of which are counted a *Pouni*, according to the Cuſtom of *Bengal:* So that a *Rupee* is divided into *Anas*, *Pounis*, and *Cowries*; according to which, the following is the Value of all *Rupees*, as they paſſed at *Bengal* in the Year 1726.

The *Rupee* of *Madras* was worth 38 *Pounis*, or 3040 *Cowries*.

The *Rupee*, *Sike*, or *Sicca*, - - - -	39 $\frac{1}{2}$ - - - -	3160
The *Rupee*, *Arcate*, - - - - - - -	37 - - - - -	2960
The *Rupee*, *Petch*, - - - - - - -	36 $\frac{1}{2}$ - - - -	2920
The current, or old *Rupee*, - - -	34 - - - - -	2720

Beſides

Beſides which, there are yet two other Species of Money in Accounts, called the *Peys* and *Gandan*; the firſt worth 95 *Cowries*, and the other, 4. The current *Rupee* is that uſed in the Revenues of the Great Mogul; and was, in 1726 and 1727, worth 1 ½ *Dutch Guilders*, or, which was the ſame Thing, a *French* Crown, in 1741.

Rubie, a Gold Coin, current throughout the Kingdom of *Algiers*, and in thoſe of *Congo* and *Labez*; worth 35 *Aſpers*: It is eſpecially ſtruck at *Tremecen*, which has the Privilege of making theſe, as well as the *Medians* and *Zians*.

Sacare, a ſmall Weight, uſed in *Madagaſcar* for Gold and Silver, being equal to an *European* Scruple. Vide *Sompi*.

Sat, a Meaſure uſed at *Siam* for Corn, Seeds, Pulſe, and ſome dry Fruits: It is a Sort of a Buſhel, made of *Bambou*; and 40 of them make a *Seſte*, and 40 *Seſtes* the *Cohi*. It is difficult to reduce with any Certainty theſe Meaſures to thoſe of *Europe*; as ſome reckon the *Seſte*, 100 *Catis*; and the *Cati* (as has been already obſerved) not being of the ſame Weight in all Parts of *India*, the *Seſte*, or *Sat*, cannot be aſcertained: But if 100 *Catis* be eſteemed 125 *lb. Marc*, the *Sat* will be near 3 *lb.* and the *Cohi*, 5000 *lb.*

Schan, or *Schang* (in *Chineſe*, *Cati*), is a Weight uſed in the Kingdom of *Siam*: The *Chineſe Cati* is worth 2 *Siameſe Schans*; ſo that the *Chineſe* being 16 *Taels*, the *Siameſe* muſt be only 8; though ſome reckon that of *China* at 20 *Taels*, and the other half. The *Tael* weighs 4 *Baats*, or *Ticals*, each of near half an Ounce; the *Baat*, 4 *Selings*, or *Mayons*; the *Mayon*, 2 *Fouangs*; the *Fouang*, 4 *Payes*; the *Paye*, 2 *Clams*; the *Clam* weighs 12 Grains of Rice: So that the *Tical*, or *Baat*, weighs 768 of thoſe Grains. Vide *Baat*.

It is to be obſerved, that the greateſt Part of theſe Weights paſs alſo for Money, either real or in Reckoning; as Silver is a Merchandize, and ſold by Weight.

Scharafi, a golden Coin, which was formerly made in *Egypt*; worth the ſame as a *Sultanin*, that is, near a golden Crown of *France*: The *Arabians* call it *Dinar*, or *Methcal-Aldhegel*. The *Scharafis* are at preſent ſcarce; and ſome believe them to be the ſame Specie as what the *Greeks* name *golden Bezans*.

Schereſi, a Gold Coin, current in *Perſia*; worth 8 *Larins*, at the Rate of 2 *Spaniſh Dollars per Larin*: The *Europeans* call them *golden Seraphin*.

Scherif, otherwiſe called *Sultanin*, and very commonly *Sequin*: It is a Gold Coin, current in all the Grand Seignior's Dominions; though it is hardly ever minted at any other Place but *Cairo*; and is the only Gold Specie ſtruck in *Turky*.

Schuite d' Argent, a Sort of Account Money of *Japan*, on which, Payments in Trade are eſtimated; being worth 12 ½ *Dutch Guilders*, that is, 5 *Rix-Dollars*, or Crowns of the *United Provinces*: And otherwiſe it is reckoned equal to 4 *Taels*, 6 *Mace*, and 5 *Condorins*; the Value of them varying a little according to the Year.

Ser, *Serre*, or *Ceer*. Vide *Man*.

Seſte, a Meaſure for Corn, *&c.* Vide *Sat*.

Sok, or *Soc*. Vide *Ken*.

Sompaye is the ſmalleſt Silver Coin current in *Siam*; it was worth 2 *Sols* and *demi Pite*, *French* Money, when the Ounce of Silver was only valued at 3 ½ *Livres*: It is half of a *Fouang*; and 12 to 13 *Siameſe Caches* are given for 1 *Sompaye*, or 400 *Cowries*. The *Sompaye* is divided into 2 *Payes*, the *Paye* into 2 *Clams*; but theſe two Sorts of Money are only imaginary, and not current Species. The *Sompaye*, and its Diminutions, ſerve alſo for Weights; the *Clam* weighing 12 Grains of Rice, and the others riſing in Proportion.

Sompi, a ſmall Weight, which the Inhabitants of *Madagaſcar* uſe for Gold and Silver: It weighs but 1 *Paris* Drachm, and yet it is the heavieſt Weight

theſe Iſlanders have; they not knowing what the Ounce or Pound is, nor have they any thing anſwering to them. The Diminutions of the *Sompi*, are, the *Vari*, or *Demigros*; the *Sacare*, or Scruple; the *Nanqui*, or *demi* Scruple; and the *Nanque*, equal to 6 Grains.

Sordis, a ſmall Money, current at *Ormus* in the *Perſian* Gulf; being worth 4 *Payes*, and the *Paye*, 10 *Beſorchs*. Vide *Beſorch*.

Tael, called, by the *Chineſe*, *Leam*, is a ſmall Weight of *China*, equal to 1 Ounce and 2 Drachms. Vide *Cati*, *Mace*, and *Condorin*.

Tamling, a *Siameſe* Name to this Specie of Money and Weight, which the *Chineſe* call *Tael:* The *Tael* of *Siam* is more than half lighter than that of *China*. Vide *Cati*, *Baat*, &c.

Tanga, an Account Money, uſed in ſome Parts of the *Eaſt-Indies*, particularly at *Goa*, and on the Coaſt of *Malabar*. There are two Sorts of this Coin; the one called the *good*, and the other the *bad Alloy*; it being very common in *India* to reckon by Money of good and bad Alloy, on account of the vaſt Quantity of different Species current there, which are either falſe or altered: The *Tanga* of good Alloy is $\frac{1}{5}$ heavier than that of a bad Alloy; ſo that if 4 of the former *Tangas* are given for 1 *Pardao-Xerafin*, there muſt be 5 of the others. 4 *Vintins*, of a good Alloy, make 1 *Tanga*, of the ſame Standard; and 15 good *Barucos* go to the *Vintin*, the good *Baruco*, on the Footing of the *Portugueſe Reas*; but when the *Barucos* are of a baſe Alloy, 3 of them only make 2 *Reas*.

Tare, or *Tarre*, Money of the *Malabar* Coaſt, is a Silver Coin, worth 6 *Deniers*, *Tournois:* 16 of them make 1 *Fanan*, which is a ſmall Piece of Gold, worth 8 *French Sols*.

Taſot. Vide *Cobde*.

Teccalis. Vide *Abucco*.

Tela, a Sort of Money, or rather a Gold Medal, ſtruck by every King of *Perſia* at his coming to the Crown, which are diſtributed among the People: They are in Weight like the *German* Gold *Ducat*; but have no Currency in Trade, nor among the Merchants. They are alſo called *Cherafis*; which ſee.

Teman, a liquid Meaſure, uſed at *Mocha* in *Arabia Felix*; containing 10 *Memcedas*.

Tiboſe, an *Eaſt-Indian* Coin; being one of the *Rupees* current in the States of the Great Mogul, and worth double the *Gaſana Rupee*.

Tical. Vide *Baat*.

Tol: This is the ſmalleſt Weight and Meaſure uſed on the Coaſt of *Coromandel*; of which, 24 make a *Ceer*; 5 *Ceers*, the *Biis*; 8 *Biis*, the *Maun*; and 2 *Mauns*, the *Candi*; which is the heavieſt Weight in this Part of *India*.

Toman, by ſome called *Tumein*, is an Account Money uſed by the *Perſians* in keeping their Books, and to facilitate the Reduction of large Sums in Payments. It is compoſed of 50 *Abaſſis*, or 100 *Mamoudis*, or 200 *Chayes*, or 10,000 *Dinars*, being near 43 or 46 *French Livres*; valuing the *Abaſſi* in 18 *Sols* and 6 *Deniers*; the *Mamoudi* for 9 *Sols*, 3 *Deniers*; the *Chaye*, 4 *Sols*, 7 *Deniers*, and 1 *Maille*; and the *Dinar* for the *Denier Tournois*. The *Toman* is alſo a Weight, uſed in *Perſia*, for weighing Money, which, in large Payments, is always received in this Manner, and never counted: The *Toman* weighs 50 *Abaſſis*.

Toque, a Sort of reckoning Money, uſed at *Juda* and ſome other Parts of the *African* Coaſt, where the *Bouges* or *Cowries* are current: 1 *Toque* of *Bouges* is compoſed of 40 of thoſe Shells; and 5 *Bouges* make 1 *Galline*.

Traſſell. Vide *Bahar*.

Troubahouache, called alſo *Moncha*, or *Monka*, a Meaſure uſed by the Inhabitants of *Madagaſcar* for their huſked Rice; containing near 6 *lb*. of that Grain; but for their unhuſked Rice, they have another Meaſure, named *Zatou*.

Tuckea.

Tuckea. Vide *Bahar.*

Vakie. Vide *Batman.*

Val, a ſmall Weight, uſed in *India* for *Dollars* or *Pieces of Eight*; each of which ought to weigh 73 *Vals*. It alſo ſerves for weighing Gold *Ducats*, which muſt weigh 9 *Vals*, and $\frac{5}{16}$ of an *Indian* Carat; and whatever is wanting of theſe Weights in either, the Vender is obliged to make good.

Vari, a ſmall Weight, in Uſe among the ancient Inhabitants of *Madagaſcar*; weighing near half a Drachm *Marc*. Here are likewiſe the *Sompi*, *Saccare*, *Nanqui*, and *Nanque*; none of which are uſed only for weighing Gold and Silver.

Voua. Vide *Ken.*

Voule, a ſmall Meaſure, uſed by the Natives of *Madagaſcar* in retailing their huſked Rice: It contains near half a Pound of Rice; and 12 of them make the *Troubahouache*, or *Monka*; and 100, the *Zatou.*

Uſalton. Vide *Abagi.*

Yonaltoun. Vide *Menaltoun.*

Zaciies, a ſmall Silver Money, current in *Perſia*; being a half *Mamoudi*. Vide *Mamoudi.*

Zatou. Vide *Voule.*

Ziangi, a Silver Money of *Amadabath*, which is likewiſe current in other Places of the Mogul's Territories: It is among the Number of the *Rupees*, and worth 20 *per Cent.* more than thoſe called *Gaſana*; and is about 36 *French Sols.* The Value of which laſt Coin is to be underſtood through this whole Calculation (except where it is expreſſed otherwiſe) to be as it was current at the Time of making it, *viz.* 13 *Livres*, 6 *Sols*, and 8 *Deniers*, for a Pound Sterling.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVII.

Of the State of Literature, and Men of Learning, in Spain.

IT is an undoubted Truth, that this Kingdom hath produced Men of as great Parts as any in *Europe*; and, had their Studies been properly directed, their Works of Genius and Wit would have been more abundant than they now are. This defective Education is properly deſcribed and lamented by the Fathers *Mohedanos (a)*; who affirm, that their Countrymen not making a quicker Progreſs in Learning than they commonly do, is not owing to a Deficiency of Underſtanding, or Indolence in the Scholars; but to a bad Method of Tuition in the Maſters, and an ill-judged Approbation in the Parents: For a Proof thereof, they add, that the Youth commence their Studies with ſuch an earneſt Deſire of Learning, that their natural Promptitude and Vivacity makes them appear as *Senecas* to the fond Fathers; though the Tutors, inſtead of improving this noble Ardor, and inciting it with the Bait and Allurement of more pleaſant Studies, ſeverely prohibit the Reading of all Books, which treat of any other Subject than abſtract Ideas, keeping them eternally in the tedious Repetition of dry Precepts: Four, five, or even ſix Years, are conſumed by this Method in going through the *Latin* Grammar; and ſix or eight in the ſcholaſtic Subtilties. The Diſagreeableneſs of the Precepts and Queries, cauſes a *Nauſea* and Loathing in youthful Minds, who have Need of Sauce and Incentives to admit and digeſt ſuch diſagreeable Food: Thus they relax in their Studies; and the aforeſaid Prohibition prevents their taſting the Sweets of the Sciences, which ſmooth the Paths of Study, and render them amiable and pleaſant; by this alſo a Propenſity to Learning is obſtructed, and many a fine Genius cramped, which (properly improved) might have made a bright Figure in the *belles Lettres*. If the dry Repetition of the abovementioned Rules and Queſtions was mixed with the Sweetneſs of *Poetry*, *Eloquence*, *Geography*, and *Hiſtory* (Acquiſitions ſo neceſſary to all Men of Letters, and of which a Taſte ought to be infuſed with the other Rudiments), the *Spaniſh* Youth would not ſo ſoon tire, and become, as it were, jaded in their Application to the abſtract Sciences; but, on the contrary, *theſe* would receive new Splendor from the Subſidy or Aid of polite Literature: Wherefore *that* ought not to be conſidered as a natural Defect of the Nation, which is only a Want of Culture, and an Abuſe in the Rules of Education and Teaching.

(a) Hiſt. Lit. de Eſp. p. 17.

However, many have overcome theſe Difficulties, and arrived to ſuch a Pitch of Erudition, as to induce their learned Cotemporaries to place them among the great *Geniuſes* of the Ages in which they flouriſhed, as will appear by the ſubſequent Catalogue. The learned Authors of the *Memoirs de Trevoux (b)*, extol the Fertility of the *Spaniards* in *Wit* and *Ingenuity*; ſaying, that they have a *Genius* adapted to the *Solid*, the *True*, and the *Fine*; a Genius capable of occupying the firſt Rank in the *Empire of Letters*.

(b) Anno 1750, in May. Art. 55.

Mr.

Mr. *Hermilly*, Tranſlator of *the Hiſtory of* Spain, *written by Doctor Don* Juan de Ferreras, gives (in his Prologue) to it, the Title of a wiſe Nation; adding, that no one hath produced ſo many Hiſtories, as well general, of all the Kingdom, as particular ones, of Cities and Provinces: And many foreign Sages, whom I could quote, have formed and publiſhed the ſame favourable Sentiments of theſe People.

Father *Feyjoo*, a Writer juſtly eſteemed and celebrated for his great Talents, both at home and abroad, may (though a *Spaniard)* be counted among the Foreigners, for his unbiaſſed Cenſures, equally proclaimed (in his *Theatro Critico* and *Cartas Eruditas)* againſt every Error, whether due to them or his own Countrymen (on whom he is no flattering Panegyriſt); and, treating comparatively of theſe latter with Strangers, he takes Occaſion to expoſe the Failings and Miſtakes, as well as the Impoſitions, that have crept into the *Republic of Letters:* And as many Philoſophers have peremptorily aſſerted, that the Ingenuity of various Nations proceeds from their different Situation and Climes, the ſaid moſt reverend Author has taken Occaſion to argue on the Propoſition; whoſe Diſcourſe I ſhall epitomize, in Hopes of its being agreeable to the Reader, and more eſpecially as it will naturally lead me to a proper Termination of this Article, *viz.* To account for the different Progreſs which the *Spaniards* have made in ſome Branches of Learning from that of other Nations, and to corroborate the Reaſons offered for it at the Beginning of this Chapter.

It is indiſputable that the different Temperature of Places hath a moſt ſenſible Effect on Men, Brutes, and Plants; in theſe latter it is ſo great, as to have ſome of them reach the Extreme, of being innocent and wholſome in one Country, and in another poiſonous, as is noted of the *Perſian* Apple: And the ſame Diſcrepance happens among Beaſts, in their Size, Strength, Fierceneſs, and other Qualities. Nay, beſides what is apparent to every one's Obſervation in this Matter, there are Countries, where ſome or other Animal degenerate totally from the natural Inclination it bears, as characteriſtic of its Species: *Macedonia* produces Serpents, ſo ſociable with Man (if we may believe *Lucian)*, that they play with Children, and gently apply themſelves to ſuck Womens Milk in their Boſoms: In *Gueregra*, a Mountain in the Kingdom of *Fez* (as *Luis de Marmol* relates, in his *Deſcription of* Africa), the Lions, though very numerous, are ſo timid, that the Women drive them away with Sticks, as if they were Houſe-Dogs.

And if the Difference which a Variety of Climes produces in our Species be not ſo great, it is at leaſt ſufficiently obſervable; being manifeſt, that there are Countries, where Men are either more corpulent, more agile, ſtronger, healthier, or handſomer, and in every thing elſe, dependent on the two Faculties, ſenſitive and vegetative, common to Man and Beaſt, than in others: And ſometimes, even in neighbouring Nations, this Difference is remarkable.

The diſtinct Diſpoſitions of the Body, are followed by different Qualities of the Mind: From a diſtinct Temperament, reſult diſtinct Inclinations; and from diſtinct Inclinations, diſtinct Cuſtoms. The firſt Conſequence is unavoidable; the ſecond is deficient, becauſe the Will may detain the Vehemence of the Inclination: But as it is very common in Men to have their Will follow that Motion, which comes from the interior Diſpoſition of the Machine, it may ſecurely be ſaid, that, in one Nation, the Men are more paſſionate; in another, greater Gluttons; in another, more laſcivious; in another, lazier, *&c.*

It is commonly judged that there is not a leſs, but rather a greater Diſequality in the rational, than the ſenſitive and vegetative Part, among Men of diſtinct Regions. It is not only in the Converſation of the Vulgar, but in the Writings of the wiſeſt Men, that we find ſuch a Nation characterized as ſa-

vage; another, ſtupid; and a third, barbarous: Inſomuch that, on comparing one of theſe Nations with one of the others deemed civilized, the Difference is eſteemed among its Inhabitants but little leſs than that between Men and wild Beaſts.

So far I differ in this reſpect from the common Opinion, that, with regard to the *ſubſtantial*, I judge the Diſequality between ſome Nations and others, in the Uſe of Reaſon, to be hardly perceptible; which Aſſertion I cannot juſtify better, than in demonſtrating that thoſe Nations, commonly reputed rude and barbarous, are not inferior (and probably ſome may exceed) in Underſtanding, thoſe deemed the moſt cultivated.

And beginning with *Europe*, and therein with the *Germans*; who, though noted for tardy and ſluggiſh Geniuſes (to ſuch a Degree, that the Jeſuit, Father *Dominic Bouhours*, a *Frenchman*, in his Converſations of *Ariſte* and *Eugene*, propoſes it as a Thing diſputable, whether there is a Poſſibility of finding one *bel Eſprit* in that Nation), have, in their Defence, an innumerable Set of excellent Authors in all Sorts of Learning. It is to be doubted whether the ſaid *Frenchman* can (after a Reſearch into paſt Ages or the preſent) produce in his own Country, two Men of equal Stature in Literature with *Rabanus Maurus* and *Albertus Magnus*; the firſt (omitting the Eulogy of *Albertus*, as more notorious), hath often been termed *the reſplendent Aſtrum of his Age*, and celebrated as one perfect in all Arts and Sciences. What Perſons can *France* ſhew, that exceed *Trithemius*, Abbot *Rupert*, Father *Athanaſius Kircher*, *Gaſpar Schotti*, and many others? Nor muſt I omit that Thunderbolt or Whirlwind of a Critic, *Gaſpar Scioppius*, who became the Terror of the Learned in his Time; who, at ſixteen Years of Age, began to write Books, which the old Men ſtood in Admiration of: Nor the incomparable *Saxon*, *Godfred William*, Baron *de Leibnitz*, whom the *Diariſts de Trevoux* called *the Legiſlator of the Sciences*; and with great Reaſon, as there was hardly any Part of them, in which he was not *eminentiſſimus*, and wherein he had not made new Diſcoveries. And, though large Additions might be made to this literary Map of *Germany*, the higheſt Mountains are only remarked, not having Room for more.

The *Dutch*, who, from Antiquity, were branded with the Character of *a ſtupid People*, inſomuch that the *Romans*, to expreſs a tardy Underſtanding, uſed the Proverb of *Auris Batava* (a *Dutchman*'s Ears), have now ſo well proved the Falſity of that Slur, and ſo firmly eſtabliſhed the Opinion of their Ability, as to render it indiſputable: Their civil Government, and Induſtry in Trade, make them the Admiration of other Nations; there is hardly any Art, that they do not cultivate with the greateſt Delicacy. In Proof of their Politics and Literature, we need only, for the firſt, to reflect on the two *Williams* of *Naſſau*, both moſt profound Politicians; and, for the ſecond, thoſe two unparalelled Lynxes in all human Learning, *Deſiderius Eraſmus* and *Hugo Grotius*: *Chriſtian Huygenius*, in Philoſophy and Mathematics; and he whom all the World terms *the grand Boerhave*, in Medicine. So that what was called *Dulneſs* or *Stupidity* in this and other Nations, was only a Want of Application; which, when removed, the Injuſtice done their Talents immediately appeared.

The two *Bernoullis* (*James* and *John*) of *Baſil*, ſpeak for the *Swiſs*; who were ſuch profound Mathematicians, that, with three Cotemporaries (*Engliſh*, *French*, and *German*), they made a ſeparate Claſs, ſuperior to all others of this Profeſſion, who flouriſhed at that Time. And let us add to theſe another *Bernoulli* (*Nicholas*, Son to the aforeſaid *John*); of whom we read, in *Moreri*'s *Supplement*, in the Year 1735, that at eight Years old he ſpoke, beſides his native Language, *French*, *Flemiſh*, *German*, and *Latin*; and now is, or lately was, a diſtinguiſhed Ornament in the *Imperial Academy* of *Peterſburg*, where he was called to be the illuſtrious Profeſſor of the Mathematics. Cardinal *Palavicini* (in his *Concil. Trident.*

Trident. Lib. x. Cap. 19.) does Juſtice to the Talents of the great *Ulric*, or (as ſome ſay) *Hudric Zuinglius*, a *Swiſs*, of a moſt ready Genius for all the Sciences; of whom the Cardinal, after condemning his religious Sentiments, ſays, *Obſcuro, natus genere in Helvetia, ſed ingenio aptiſſimo ad omnes diſciplinas addiſcendas.*

This has alſo been ſeen in the *Muſcovites*; whoſe Underſtanding is, or lately was, in ſo great Diſcredit in *Europe*, that *Urbanus Chevreau*, who was one of the *beaux Eſprits* of *France* in this laſt Age, ſaid, that a *Muſcovite* was one of *Plato*'s Men; alluding to the defective Definition which that Philoſopher gave of Man, that he was an unplumed Animal on two Feet *(Animal bibes implume)*; which gave Occaſion to *Diogenes*'s Jeſt, who, having picked a Cock, threw it into the Academy among the Diſciples of *Plato*, crying out, "See there, *Plato*'s Man." *Chevreau* would ſignify by his Expreſſion, that the *Muſcovites* had only Man's exterior Form: But that great Prince, the Czar *Peter Alexowitz*, having introduced the Arts and Sciences into *Ruſſia*, his Subjects are ſeen to be Men like us. Beſides, how is it poſſible that a ſenſeleſs People ſhould have formed ſuch an extenſive Empire, and preſerved it for ſo long a Time? Conqueſt requires great Abilities, and Preſervation (eſpecially in Sight of two ſuch powerful Enemies as the *Turk* and *Perſian)* much greater. I am not ignorant that *Muſcovy* is Part of the ancient *Scythia*, whoſe Inhabitants were juſtly reputed to be the moſt ſavage and barbarous of all Mankind; but this did not depend on their native Incapacity, but a Want of Culture; of which the famous Philoſopher *Anacharſis* (the only one of that Nation that went to ſtudy in *Greece)*, is a plain Proof: And we may ſuppoſe, that if many *Scythians* had done the ſame, their Country might have had ſeveral *Anacharſiſes.*

In quitting *Europe*, all is repreſented to be wild and barbarous: When the Imagination of the Vulgar enters *Aſia*, it figures the *Turks*, *Perſians*, *Indians*, *Chineſe*, and *Japoneſe*, a little more or leſs, as ſo many Congregations of Satyrs or half Brutes; yet all theſe Nations obtain as many Advantages from what they apply to, as we from our Studies.

The Abhorrence of the Sciences is not ſo great in *Turky*, as is here ſaid; for they have, in *Conſtantinople* and *Grand Cairo*, Profeſſors, who teach *Aſtronomy*, *Geometry*, *Arithmetic*, *Poetry*, the *Arabic* and *Perſian* Languages: But they do not ſo much eſteem theſe Faculties, as they do Politics; in which hardly any Nation equals them. Sir *John Chardin*, in the Relation of his Voyage to the *Eaſt-Indies*, ſays, that having converſed in his Paſſage through *Conſtantinople* with Seignior *Quirini*, Ambaſſador from *Venice* at the Porte, this Miniſter aſſured him, that he had never dealt with any Man, of equal Penetration and Profundity with the then Vizier; and that if he had a Son, he would ſend him to no other political School than the *Ottoman* Court. The *Turks* are very curious in all manual Arts, or corporeal Exerciſes, to which they take an Affection: They are unequalled as Writers; and this hath been the Reaſon that the Art of Printing has not been introduced among them: They are likewiſe the moſt agile and dextrous Rope-Dancers in *Europe*; *Cardano* relates Miracles of two he ſaw in *Italy*; one of whom was converted to the Catholic Religion, which he ſtrictly lived up to, though continuing his uſual Exerciſes: The Dexterity in managing the Bow to increaſe the Violence of the Arrow, aroſe to ſo high a Pitch among the *Turks*, as to become almoſt incredible; *John Barclay*, in the fourth Part of the *Satyricon*, teſtifies to have ſeen a *Turk* penetrate with an Arrow a Piece of Steel, three Fingers thick; and another, who, with only a headleſs Shaft, bored a ſmall Tree through and through. They are likewiſe admirable in the Art of preparing Poiſons, which they do not only make very active, but ſubtle; the tenuous Vapour exhaling, on opening a Linen Scarf or a Towel, has frequently been an Inſtrument of Death: A ſad and execrable Art; but

whilſt

whilſt it proves the Perverſity of thoſe People, it gives a Teſtimony of their Ability in all their Applications.

The *Perſians* are more politic than the *Turks*. They have Colleges and Univerſities, where they ſtudy *Arithmetic*, *Geometry*, *Aſtronomy*, *natural* and *moral Philoſophy*, *Medicine*, *Juriſprudence*, *Rhetoric*, and *Poetry*: They are paſſionately fond of this latter; and make elegant Verſes, though redundant in pompous Metaphors. The *Magi* of *Perſia* (a Name given to their Philoſophers) were celebrated in Antiquity; they are ſo far from that fierce Inurbanity, which we conceive to be in the *Mahometans*, that there are no People who ſurpaſs them in Expreſſions of Civility, Tenderneſs, and Affection. When a *Perſian* invites another to an Entertainment, or would in general manifeſt his Deference and Reſpect, he makes Uſe of theſe and ſimilar Expreſſions: *I beg you to honour my Houſe with your Preſence. I ſacrifice myſelf to your Deſires. I could wiſh, that, of the Sight of my Eyes, you made a Path for your Feet to tread on.*

In the *Eaſt-Indies* we find no Learning, but more than an ordinary Capacity for it. *John-Baptiſt Tavernier*, ſpeaking of ſome *Negroes* or *Mulattos* (in that Region) called *Canarines*, of whom many are eſtabliſhed with various Employs in *Goa*, the *Philippines*, and other Parts, ſubject to the *Spaniards* and *Portugueſe*, ſays, that the Sons of the ſaid *Negroes*, who apply themſelves to Study, advance more in ſix Months, than the *Portugueſe* in double that Time; and this he heard from the Friars who taught them. I am perſuaded, that when the *Portugueſe* firſt ſaw thoſe *Blacks*, they believed their Reaſon to be as obſcure as their Faces; and would adjudge to themſelves a natural Superiority, little different from *that* which Men have over Brutes; and, O! in how many Parts of the World, where the Inhabitants are deemed ſtupid, may the ſame happen? But the Metal of the Underſtanding remains occult, whilſt unexamined by the Touchſtone of Study.

The greateſt Injuſtice done in this Matter, is, in the Conception formed by the Vulgar relative to the *Chineſe*. But why do I ſay, the Vulgar? ſince even Men of Learning, when they conſider any Abſurdity, or act againſt Reaſon, are apt to ſay, *that this would not have paſſed among the* Chineſe; which is the ſame as to place in *China* the *Antonomaſia* of Barbarity. This is well for the Idea which that Nation have of themſelves, who judge the Inheritance of Wit to be theirs, according to one of their Proverbs, which ſays, That the *Chineſe* have two Eyes; the *Europeans* only one; and all the reſt of the World is intirely blind.

The Caſe is, that they have ſufficient Foundation to believe ſo. Their civil and political Government exceeds that of all other Nations: Their Precautions to avoid both domeſtic and foreign Wars, are admirable: The Eſtimation of the Wife is not equalled among any other People, as it is to theſe only that the Government is truſted; and this alone is ſufficient to make them eſteemed as the moſt rational of all Men. The Excellence of their inventive Faculty appears, by the three famous Diſcoveries of *Printing*, *Gunpowder*, and the *nautical Needle*, which are much more ancient in *China* than in *Europe*; and there are Reaſons to conjecture, that they were at firſt communicated to us from thence. They excel, in a very great Degree, in whatever Art they apply to: And, notwithſtanding all the Efforts of the *Europeans*, they have not been able to equal them, nor even to imitate them in ſome Things.

Nothing is worthy of ſo much Admiration, as the Advantage they have over us in their Knowledge and Uſe of Medicine. Their Phyſicians are likewiſe Apothecaries; I mean, that they keep in their Houſes all Sorts of Medicines, which are reduced to various Simples, whoſe Virtues they have thoroughly examined, and are perfectly acquainted with: They collect, prepare, and apply them. In regard to the Union of the two Offices, the ſame was formerly practiſed

tiſed every where; and it were to be wiſhed that the Cuſtom had continued till now. They are vaſtly prolix in examining the Pulſe, whoſe Motion they are frequently an Hour in contemplating; but their Comprehenſion is ſuch, as well of this Sign, as that of the Tongue, that, on regiſtering the one and the other, they (without the Aſſiſtant's or ſick Man's ſaying any thing) declare what Diſtemper he labours under, the Symptoms that accompany it, the Time of its Ingreſs, with all other antecedent and ſubſequent Circumſtances.

I doubt not but this will ſeem incredible to our Phyſicians; but the various Relations we have of *China* (ſome wrote by Miſſionaries, *fide digni)* are in this Particular ſo exact and conformable, that to deny Aſſent thereto, muſt be deemed a Temerity: And if any Doubt hereof had remained with me, it would have been removed, by Information of the moſt illuſtrious Don *Joſeph Manuel de Andaya y Haro*, who confirmed this Notice by the Experience he had of a *Chineſe* Phyſician, at *Manilla*, the Capital of the *Philippine* Iſlands; and of whom he related Miracles, as well in regard to the Prognoſtic, as that of the Curation. And if any one conſults the Works of *Andrew Cleyer*, *Protomedicus* of *Batavia Indica*, intitled, *de Medicina Chinenſium*, printed at *Augſburg*, and mentioned by the *Diariſts* of *Paris*, *Anno* 1682, this Hint may there more extenſively be ſeen.

And whilſt the Phyſicians of *China* are ſo wiſe in the Practice of their Art, their Countrymen are not leſs ſo in their Behaviour to the Phyſician. If the latter, after examining the Pulſe and the Tongue, does not hit on the Diſorder, or ſome Circumſtances of it (which ſeldom happens), he is directly diſcharged as an ignorant Fellow, and another called; but if he diſcovers the Diſeaſe, he is truſted with the Cure, and immediately brings from his Houſe a little Bag with Simples, whoſe Uſe he regulates both in the *When* and the *How:* The Cure being perfected, he is lawfully paid, as well for the Trouble of his Aſſiſtance, as Coſt of the Medicines; but if the Sick does not recover, he loſes both.

We may generally ſay in Favour of *Aſia*, that it was the Part of the World where the Arts and Sciences had their Birth: Learning commenced in *Phœnicia*, and from thence was brought to *Egypt* and *Greece*, as the Knowledge of the Stars travelled to both from *Chaldea*.

In regard to *Africa*, we need only caſt our Eyes, and reflect, that a *Cyprian*, a *Tertullian*, and an *Auguſtin*, were born there; and that the *Africans* did at one Time more excel the *Spaniards* in the military Art, than the latter do the others now: And the Conqueſt of all *Spain* coſt the *Carthaginians* leſs Blood, than what the *Spaniards* have ſince ſpent in gaining ſome trifling Remains of *Mauritania*. The Earth and Sky are the ſame now as then, and therefore capable of producing equal Geniuſes; if they want Culture, the Vice is not in the Clime, but Want of Application; and yet it is probable they are not ſo uncultivated as is commonly imagined. Father *Buffier*, in his little Book, intitled, *Examen des Prejugez vulgaires*, copied an Harangue that a *Morocco* Ambaſſador made to *Louis le Grand*, which is as eloquent and judicious as could have been formed by a ſenſible *European*.

The Conceit, which, from the firſt Diſcovery of *America*, was formed of the Natives, and that even ſtill continues among the *Plebeians*, is, that thoſe People are governed more by Inſtinct than Reaſon; as if ſome *Circe*, in her Peregrinations through thoſe vaſt Regions, had transformed all the Men into Beaſts: However, there are ſufficient Teſtimonies of their Capacities being nothing inferior to ours. The moſt illuſtrious Seignior *Palafox* is not contented with the Equality, but, in a Memorial he preſented to the King in Favour of thoſe new Vaſſals, intitled, *Retrato natural de los Indios* (a natural Portrait of the *Indians)*, he ſays, they exceed us: He there gives an Account of an *Indian*, his

Lordſhip knew, called *ſeis Oficios* (ſix Employs), from his knowing as many in great Perfection; of another, who learnt Organ-Building in five or ſix Days, only by obſerving the Maſter's Operations, without any Leſſon from him; of a third, who became an Organiſt in fifteen Days: He likewiſe therein relates an exquiſite Piece of Subtilty, which an *Indian* practiſed for the Recovery of a Horſe that he had been robbed of by a *Spaniard*; who, on his Examination before the Judge, aſſerted the Horſe to have been his for many Years; and the *Indian*, having no Witneſs to produce of the Theft, readily threw his Cloak over the Horſe's Eyes, and, turning to the *Spaniard*, he ſaid, that as he had been Maſter of the Horſe ſo long, he could not but know of which Eye he was blind, and therefore deſired him to declare it: The *Spaniard*, ſurprized and confounded, anſwered, it was the right; when the *Indian*, removing the Cloak, ſhewed the Judge and Court that the Horſe had both his Eyes; and the *Spaniard*, thereby convicted, reſtored the Horſe to its true Owner.

The *Spaniards*, under the Conduct of *Cortes*, had hardly entered *America*, when they had many Occaſions of knowing that thoſe Natives were of the ſame Species with them, and Sons of the ſame Father: We read, in *the Hiſtory of the Conqueſt of* Mexico, of military Stratagems formed by thoſe People, nothing inferior to thoſe of the *Carthaginians*, *Grecians*, or *Romans*. Many have obſerved that the *Criollos*, or Sons of *Spaniards*, born in that Country, are of a more lively and ready Intellect than thoſe of *Spain:* Though others add, that thoſe Geniuſes, as they dawn early, ſo they ſet the ſooner; but I do not find this any where confirmed.

It is reaſoning but weakly, to form a mean Conception of the *Indians* Capacity, for their giving at firſt Pieces of Gold for Glaſs Beads; and he is more dull or ſtupid, who (for ſuch an Exchange) counts them ſo: If Gold and Glaſs are viewed without Prepoſſeſſion, the latter muſt be allowed to appear the moſt beautiful; and of what is ſought after, either for Oſtentation or Adornment, the rareſt is always preferred, whilſt their Beauty is equal. And in this, the *Americans* did the ſame as all the World: They had Gold, and no Glaſs; for which, a Glaſs Necklace was a more valuable Preſent for a Princeſs among them, than a great golden Chain. The reverend Father offers many more Reaſons and Proofs in Favour of the *Indian* Genius, on which he expatiates in a very juſt and philoſophic Manner: But what I have ſelected, I hope will be thought ſufficient on the Subject; and I ſhall therefore purſue the Thread of his Diſcourſe to its Concluſion.

" There are hardly (ſays he) any People thoroughly examined, that can with Juſtice be impeached as *Barbarians:* I ſhall not however deny there being a Diſequality among certain Nations in reſpect to the Uſe of Reaſon; I know this depends on the Diſpoſition of the Organ; and that the Clime, in which the Organ was generated, may have an Influence thereon. But if it is aſked me, What Nations are the moſt acute or ſharpeſt? I muſt, in Reply, ingenuouſly confeſs my Incapacity to make a ſecure Judgment. The Sciences at one Time flouriſhed among the *Phœnicians*, at another among the *Chaldeans*, at another among the *Egyptians*, at another among the *Greeks*, and at another among the *Romans*, extending afterwards to almoſt all the *Europeans:* In the mean while, the Turn of Circulation did not touch every Country; and the Inhabitants of thoſe where it did not reach, were counted dull and ſluggiſh, though it was afterwards ſeen, that neither their Comprehenſion or Improvement was leſs than thoſe who were ſo fortunate as to be the firſt. And if the World ſhould laſt long, and great Revolutions in Empires ſhould happen (as *Minerva* goes a Pilgrim in the Earth, according to the Impulſe which the violent Agitations of *Mars* gives her), perhaps the Sciences may be poſſeſſed, in an eminent Degree, by the *Laplanders*, *Troglodites*, *Garamantes*

(now

(now called *Garamal)*, and other People, whom we at preſent admit, with Diſdain and Repugnancy, as Members of our Specie. And I repeat, that, by Experience, we can hardly find any Difference of Genius between one Nation and another.

Much leſs from phyſical Reaſons. Many have attempted to eſtabliſh this Inequality in Proportion to the Predominancy of the elemental Qualities which reign in different Countries. It is commonly ſaid, that humid and foggy Climes produce heavy Spirits; and, on the contrary, pure, dry, and clear, witty and alert ones; *Ariſtotle* declares in Favour of hot Countries: The *firſt* would prove that the *Dutch* and *Venetians* are very ſtupid; as the former live in Pools, and the latter inhabit the Gulf they have given Name to: And the *ſecond*, that the Negroes of *Angola* are more acute than the *Engliſh*; and I hardly believe that any reaſonable Man will grant either the one or the other Propoſition. And the Father has, in a preceding Part of his Work *(a)*, largely demonſtrated, that an Inequality cannot be inferred from the Predominancy; that has (in the Temperament) none of the ſenſible Qualities; for which Reaſon, it muſt be confeſſed, that the Influence which the native Country can have herein, muſt proceed from a more occult Cauſe, inacceſſible to our Knowledge or Diſcernment, or at leaſt not yet comprehended.

(a) Theat. Crit. tom. 1. diſc. 16. §. 13, & 14.

When I ſay, that by Experience we can hardly obſerve an Inequality of Genius among the Nations, it is to be underſtood in reſpect to the eſſential Qualities of Penetration, Solidity, and Perſpicuity; not in regard to the Accidents of more ſwift or more ſlow, more free or more reſtrained, becauſe in this it is viſible that ſome Nations exceed others: It being very apparent, that the *Italians* and *French* are much more agile than the *Spaniards*; and, even in *Spain*, the Difference between ſome Provinces is very conſiderable.

But if I was to give the Preference to any Nation in *Europe*, for their Wit and Acuteneſs, I ſhould adhere to the Dictates of *Heideger*, a *German* Author, who grants the *Engliſh* this Advantage. It is certain, that ſince the Cultivation of *Letters* has been introduced into *Great-Britain*, it hath produced ſo great an Abundance of eminent Authors, as to name them would be tedious: But, not to paſs them intirely over in Silence, I ſhall mention a few Stars of the firſt Magnitude, that have ſhone in the *Benedictine* and *ſeraphic* Orders; as a venerable *Bede*, a famous *Alcuinus*, and the celebrated Calculator, *Suiſet*; *Alexander de Ales*, the ſubtle *Scotus*, and his Diſciple, *William Ockam*.

I muſt alſo declare, that when formerly Mathematics were hardly known among the other Nations of *Europe*, the two abovementioned religious Communities produced, among the *Engliſh*, a *Roger Bacon*; who, for his admirable and artificial Operations, was ſuſpected of being a Magician: The Vulgar feigned of him, what was ſaid of *Albertus Magnus*, viz. that he made a Head of Metal which anſwered all Queſtions. *Oliver* of *Malmeſbury* was not leſs famous, who, among his other Excellencies, diſcovered the Art of Flying; which, though only for one hundred and twenty Paces, was more than any other Man ever performed.

In Phyſics, *England* hath produced a greater Number of original Authors, than all other Nations together; ſo that the *French*, though zealous for the Credit of their native Genius, confeſs that the *Engliſh* excel in a philoſophic Spirit: And it may be aſſerted, without Temerity, that the Improvement which hath been made in Phyſics for a Century paſt, is all owing to Chancellor *Bacon*, who broke through the narrow Bounds, in which Philoſophy had been impriſoned till his Time; it was he who threw down the Pillars, which, with the Inſcription of *Non plus ultra*, for ſo many Ages had been fixed to the Science of natural Things. The moſt learned *Peter Gaſſendus* was no more than a faithful Diſciple of *Bacon*, who repeated, in a more extenſive Manner, in his excel-

lent

lent philoſophical Eſſays, what *Bacon* had ſummarily ſaid in his; and what *Deſcartes* ſaid, that was good, was taken from *Bacon:* After the latter, *Robert Boyle* and Sir *Iſaac Newton* were alſo great Originals; followed by Mr. *John Locke*, the Cavalier *Digby*, and many others; among whom, *Thomas Moore* (famous in the Sciences) ought not to paſs unnoticed.

I muſt alſo ſay, that, in the *Engliſh* Philoſophers, I have remarked an ingenuous Explication and a frank Narrative of what they had experienced, diſrobed of all Artifice, which is not ſo frequent in thoſe of other Nations; eſpecially in *Bacon*, *Boyle*, Sir *Iſaac Newton*, and the Phyſician *Sydenham:* It is pleaſing to ſee how free from Boaſting or Vanity they relate what they know, and, without Bluſhing, confeſs what they are ignorant of. This is the proper Character of ſublime Geniuſes, and brilliant Examples for Imitation.

And a ſtrong Reaſon for this Nation's having among them Men, ſo far excelling all other Nations in the natural Sciences, without having the Advantage of them in *Genius*, is, their being more or leſs intenſe in their Application to Study. Mr. *Rollin*, ſo well known in the World for the many and fine Hiſtories he has wrote, confeſſes with ſome Concern, that the ſaid Application reigns in a high Degree in *England*, reſpectively to *France*, which he learned from his frequent Converſation with the *Engliſh* travelling Gentry; among whom, he hardly met with one unadorned with a conſiderable Knowledge in one or more Faculties. And beſides, I have been informed, that many of the Nobility and other principal Perſons have excellent Libraries, neither uſeleſs to themſelves or others, to whom they are permitted to lie open; ſo that it may very well happen, that without any particular Excellence in the native Talents, *Great-Britain* contains Perſons better inſtructed in Arts and Sciences than other Nations: Inſomuch that one Country, without a greater Plenty, or a better Quality of nutritious Juices than others, produces more and better Fruits, only by a greater Application and Culture.

It is true that *England* hath produced not a few Geniuſes of ſo exalted and ſuperior Note, as has induced ſome *Literati* of other Nations to grant a genial Advantage to the *Engliſh* over others. I have already mentioned *Heidegger*'s Aſſent to this Aſſertion; and ſhall now add, that the great *Fontenelle* (of whom it may be affirmed, that no one was better qualified than he to decide this Matter), although he does not any where expreſsly ſay theſe very Words, he does in many Places ſpeak with ſuch an Emphaſis, of the *Anglican* Geniuſes, that, without any Violence, the ſame Opinion may be attributed to him. And it is very remarkable, that there are many *French* Authors, who, notwithſtanding the notorious Emulation exiſting between the two Nations, yield to the *Engliſh* a greater Penetration and Depth of Thought, reſerving however to their own the Glory of a better Explication: And it cannot be denied, that in this latter, the *French* are ſuperior to their Neighbours; ſo that it is become a Proverb among them, "An *Engliſh* Conception under a *French* Pen."

But, among the *French* Authors, Father *Renatus Rapin* merits a particular Conſideration; not only as a Critic, celebrated by thoſe both of his own Nation and others; but for the Juſtice he does to the *Britiſh* Genius, for its Penetration and profound Philoſophy, notwithſtanding their Difference in religious Principles: And, when he is ſpeaking in particular of the modern Philoſophers with an original Spirit, he only found one in *France*, which was *Deſcartes*; one in *Italy*, which was *Galileus*; but in *England*, he acknowledges three, *viz. Bacon*, *Hobbes*, and *Boyle*.

What would Father *Rapin* have ſaid, had he lived to know that Prodigy of an improved Genius, who, with more than an aquiline Flight, reached the celeſtial Spheres; and, with more than a Lynx's Perſpicacity, penetrated to an abyſmal Profundity? Much more than all this is implied in the Name of the

great

great Newton! Of the above three, I have never ſeen *Hobbes*, nor any of his Works; I know he is celebrated for his Sharpneſs and Sagacity, as much as he is deteſted for his Impiety.

Bacon and *Boyle* were original and profound Philoſophers; but *Newton* was more profound and inventive than them both. Nature, diſcloſing to *Bacon* the Ground-Plot of her magnificent Palace, placed in his View the Doors, by which he might enter to the interior Apartment; and he gave Notice to the World of the one and the other, in his celebrated Works, intitled, *Novum Organum Scientiarum*, and *de Augmentis Scientiarum*. To *Boyle*, ſhe delivered the Key of one of the principal Entries to the Salloon of the Anatomy of inanimate Bodies: But to *Newton*, ſhe gave a Torch of the moſt vivid Light, that, with it, he might examine the moſt ample Spaces of that grand Edifice, in which all the antecedent Philoſophers had ſeen nothing but Darkneſs.

Many other eminent *Engliſh* Perſons might be named, though ſuch as may be matched in other Nations: Beſides, my Deſign is not to exhibit in the Theatre, every great Man, but only thoſe few,

Qui ob facta ingentia poſſunt
Vere Homines, & Semi-Dei, Heroeſque vocari.

Palingen. in *Capric.*

However, notwithſtanding the aforeſaid, the Reaſon previouſly alledged, of the greater Application of the *Engliſh* Nation to the Cultivation of *Letters*, the Doubt ſtill ſubſiſts, whether the Giants of the extraordinary Stature deſcribed, are owing thereto, more than to ſome particular native Diſpoſition; to which may be added, in Support of the ſaid Doubt, that the *Engliſh* Genius, more intrepid and reſolute than that of other Nations, contributes not a little to the Credit and Splendor of their *Ingenuity*. It is certain, that, of two equal Capacities (the one timid, and the other undaunted), the latter will outſhine the former; not only in Converſation (where Magnanimity gives the greateſt Brightneſs to a genteel Behaviour), but in Writing; in which the Puſillanimous, although on many Subjects he ſhould be capable to ſurmount, or riſe above the common Way of Thinking or Diſcourſing of other Men, yet the various Riſks that he forms in truſting particular Ideas to his Pen, make him confine them within ſuch narrow Limits, that probably he, who might aſpire to the Glory of an original Author, remains by his Fears thruſt among the numberleſs Rabble of vulgar Writers: On the contrary, the intrepid Genius, fearleſs of ſpreading his Sails to the Wind, though foreſeeing the Dangers of the Gulf, obtains public Fame and the Eſteem of Men of Underſtanding, for bringing to Light the Thoughts which his elevated Genius ſuggeſts. So that it may be ſaid, that as well in ſcientifical, as military Enterprizes, Intrepidity concurs with the Underſtanding to form Heroes.

And to complete this Part of my Diſcourſe, and in Obſequiouſneſs to the Curious, I here add the following Table, taken from the ſecond Volume of the *Specula Phyſico-Mathematico-Hiſtorica* of the Father *Premonſtratenſis John Zahn* (a *German)*; where he places in View the Variety which the five principal Nations in *Europe* have, in *Ingeniums*, Vices, and Endowments, both of Soul and Body; which he offers, as regulated according to the common Opinion: Though with what Truth, muſt be left to the Deciſion of the judicious Reader; with this Remark, however, of the Injuſtice done the *Spaniards*, who are not horrid in Body, Devils in Beauty, nor fallacious in their Fidelity; but have rather a corporeal Gentility and Comelineſs, and are generally fixed in their Attachments.

	German.	*Spaniard.*	*Italian.*	*French.*	*Engliſh.*
In the Body	robuſt	horrid	weak	agile	delicate.
In Mind	a Bear	an Elephant	a Fox	an Eagle	a Lion.
In Dreſs	a Monkey	modeſt	mournful	proteus	ſuperb.
In Cuſtoms	ſerious	grave	eaſy	oſtentatious	pleaſant.
At Table	ſottiſh	faſtidious	ſober	delicate	gluttonous.
In Beauty	a Statue	a Devil	a Man	a Woman	an Angel.
In Converſation	howls	ſpeaks	raves	ſings	cries.
In Secrets	forgetful	dumb	reſerved	talkative	unfaithful.
In Science	Juriſt	Theologer	Architect	ſomething of all	Philoſopher.
In Fidelity	faithful	fallacious	ſuſpicious	light	perfidious.
In Council	ſlow	cautious	ſubtle	precipitate	imprudent.
In Religion	ſuperſtitious	conſtant	religious	zealous	changeable.
Magnificence	in Fortification	in Arms	In Temples	in Palaces	in Fleets.
In Matrimony the Huſband is	a Lord	a Tyrant	a Jailor	a Companion	a Vaſſal.
The Wife is	a domeſtic Utenſil	a Slave	a Priſoner	a Lady	a Queen.
The Servant is	a Companion	a Subject	obedient	a Servant	a Slave.
Infirmities they ſuffer	the Gout	all	Plague	venereal	Cankers.
In Death he is	diſencumbered	courageous	deſperate	violent	preſumptuous.

(b) Glorias de Eſpagna, diſc. 14. §. 2.

Father *Feijoo (b)* proceeds to decry and invalidate the Reflections caſt on his Countrymen by Foreigners, for their Defect of intellectual Abilities, and as the moſt inept and dull among the principal Nations of *Europe*; only granting them a ſpecial Talent for the abſtract Sciences, as *Logic*, *Metaphyſics*, and *ſcholaſtic Divinity*, with a middling or reaſonable one for *Juriſprudence* and *moral Theology*.

There needs but little Reflection to diſcover the Original of a Conception ſo injurious to the *Spaniſh* Nation; being no other than a groſs Equivocation, in confounding the Defect of Ability with the Want of Application, the Poſſibility with the Fact: The *Spaniſh* Geniuſes are fit for all; but, having placed their greateſt Endeavours in cultivating the abſtract Sciences, Strangers could ſolely remark the Eminence of their Talents for theſe, collecting therefrom (without any other Foundation) their Ineptitude for the others. But he goes on to demonſtrate their Excellency, in what they are allowed to have only reached a Medium, and to be equivalent in all the reſt with their Neighbours, by the ſubſequent Catalogue of Writers in all Sciences.

Moral Theology.

Moral Theology (he ſays) had its Birth in *Spain*; and that St. *Raimundo de Pegnafort* (a *Spaniard* and *Dominican)* was Author of the firſt moral Summary that has ever appeared; from which original Fountain, the mighty River of moral Divinity is derived.

Juriſprudence.

In regard to canonical and civil *Juriſprudence*, it is undeniable that the *Italians* conſiderably anticipated both the *Spaniards* and all other Nations; for, long before Schools were opened in *Spain* for the Study of the Law, *Florence*, *Padua*, and *Belogna*, had produced ſeveral admirable Juriſts: But neither the *Italians*, nor any other can deny, that after this Science begun to be cultivated in that Kingdom, it has exhibited various moſt conſummate Men in it, who are now the Admiration of all *Europe*. In what Part of it is not the celebrated *Martin de Azpilcueta Navarro* highly venerated, who had the Epitaph given him, of being *the greateſt Theologer of all the Juriſts*, and *the greateſt Juriſt of all the*

the Theologers. *Laurence Beyerlinch*, and the Authors of *the neweſt hiſtorical Dictionary* (all Strangers), call him *the Oracle of Juriſprudence*.

The Preſident *Covarrubias*, afterwards Chief of the ſupreme Council of *Caſtile*, is celebrated for his great Learning: And the moſt illuſtrious *Antonius Auguſtinus*, Archbiſhop of *Tarragona*, was one of thoſe rare Spirits, whoſe Production Nature requires Ages intire to perfect; for, to his incomparable Comprehenſion in both Laws, was added a moſt profound Erudition in all Sorts of Antiquities, eccleſiaſtic, profane, and mythological. *Paulus Manucius* (the Perſon ſo diſtinguiſhed in the Study and Knowledge of *humane Letters)* ſaid of himſelf, *that*, compared with others, he was ſomething in Literature, but nothing in Compariſon with *Antonius Auguſtinus*. *Voſſius*, though diſaffected by his Country, and an Enemy by Religion, calls him *a ſupreme great Man*; and confeſſes, that he was one of the greateſt in the World. *Thuanus* terms him *the grand Lamp of Spain:* And Father *Andrew Schotus* calls him *the Prince of Juriſts*, and *Flower of the Age*; adding, that it ſeems as if the Souls of thoſe great, ancient Juriſts, *Paulus*, *Ulpianus*, and *Papinianus*, were reſuſcitated, or placed in him by a Species of Tranſmigration. *Stephen Balucius* celebrates him as *a Perſon moſt illuſtrious and excellent in every thing praiſe-worthy*. Even that proud and puffed-up Critic, the continual Contemner of the greateſt Giants in Learning, eſpecially thoſe of the Catholic Church, *Joſeph Scaliger*, abated his Arrogance and Detraction, when he ſpoke of this rare Man, ſaying, " I am not ignorant how great a Man *Antonius Auguſtinus* was, being convinced by his Writings of his vaſt Fund of Literature."

Antonius Auguſtinus roſe with ſo rapid a Flight to the Summit of Juriſprudence, that he had hardly reached his twentieth Year, when he publiſhed that excellent Work, intitled, *Emendationes Juris Civilis*; in which there was found very much to be learned by thoſe who had grown old in the Study of the Law: But his chief Work, as Fruit of a riper Age, was, *the Correction of Gracian*; a prodigious Performance, of a moſt eminent Wiſdom, and admirable Judgment. *Anthony Teiſſier*, a *Frenchman* and a Proteſtant *(Elog. Vir. Erud.)*, characterizes him, by ſaying, that, " he was of ſo ſublime a Genius, and ſo ſolid a Judgment, that he might promiſe himſelf an univerſal Applauſe from every Undertaking."

The Praiſes of *Antonio de Govea* are ſtill reſounding in *France*, which ſhares the Glory of ſo famous a Juriſt; who, though a *Spaniard* by Birth, was a *Frenchman* by Education and Study. He arrived to ſuch a Degree of Eminence in the Comprehenſion of the Law, that the great Oracle of *France*, *James Cujacius*, teſtifieth, that among all the Interpreters of the *Juſtinian* Code, the ſaid *Govea* was the only one, to whom in Juſtice the Sovereignty belonged, as *Thuanus* relates in his *Hiſtory*, *Anno* 1565. And it is very ſurprizing, that he ſhould be ſo conſummate in the thorny and vaſtly extenſive Faculty of Juriſprudence, having made his greateſt Application to the Study of the other Sciences; being a fine Poet, and ſo great a Philoſopher, as to obtain a Glory ſuperior to all the *French Ariſtotleans*, in his Defence of the *peripatetic* Doctrine, againſt *Petrus Ramus*, the vehement Impugner of it.

Auguſtin Barboſa is equally (or but little leſs) celebrated by Strangers, as may be ſeen in the Elogiums which *Ughelius*, *Janus Nicius Erythreus*, and *Laurence Craſſus*, made of him.

In this Catalogue, Mention is only made of the few *Spaniards* who are regarded by Foreigners as ſupreme Juriſts; but if they are conſidered as Prodigies of Learning, inſtead of a Paucity, five muſt be counted a great Number: Though I believe, that if many others learned in the Law, whom *Spain* hath produced, had been equally known to Strangers as the preceding great Authors, they probably would not have been leſs, or but little leſs, eſteemed by them.

In

In this Number we may juſtly reckon *Caſtillo*, *Larrea*, *Solorzano*, *Molina*, *Creſpi*, *Valenzuela*, *Velazquez*, *Amaya*, *Gutierrez*, *Gonzalez*, *Azevedo*, *Gregorio Lopez*, and many others; in whoſe Praiſe I ſhall not enlarge, as my Intention here is to aſcertain the Excellency of the *Spaniſh* Juriſts on the Teſtimony of foreign Authors: Only thoſe ſo celebrated, and in a ſingular Manner, have found a Place in this Diſcourſe.

However, I am induced by a Love of my Country, and the Singularity of the Subject, to make a particular Memorial of two, who owed their Origin to the Kingdom of *Galicia*.

The *firſt* is Don *Franciſco Salgado*; a ſublime Genius, who, among Rocks and Quickſands, knew how to navigate the Sea of Juriſprudence, in a Manner till his Time judged impracticable; diſcovering a Courſe for ſettling a Concordance of the two ſupreme *Poteſtates*, pontifical and regal, by ſo narrow a Strait, that for never ſo little that the Veſſel of Diſcourſe ſhould wave to either Side, it muſt break againſt the natural Law, or the divine. Great Genius! which, if in the Works he wrote on this Subject, he diſcovered his Judgment in ſailing among Rocks, he demonſtrated in another (not leſs uſeful than difficult) that he knew how to find his Way through Labyrinths.

The *ſecond* is Don *Diego Sarmiento y Valladares*, who was Inquiſitor-general of the Kingdom; and, his not having committed any thing to the Preſs, is a greater Inducement for giving ſome Hints to the World, in this Treatiſe, of his rare Comprehenſion of the one and the other Law. The authentic Teſtimony which the noble College of *Santa Cruz de Valladolid* gave of it (whilſt he was Collegiate there), was ſo extraordinary, that none has hitherto been ſeen equal to it, and it is probable never may. On the 31ſt of *May*, 1654, he offered, in the public Concluſions, to anſwer all the Juriſts and Canoniſts of that Univerſity, upon almoſt all Parts of both Laws (comprehending *todas las Leyes de las Partidas*, *de Toro y nueva Recopilacion*, formerly mentioned in this Work), in the following Manner: That, being aſked for the Contents of any Chapter, or Number of any Title in both Laws, he would reply, giving literally the Beginning of the ſaid Chapter or Number, and relating the Species contained in it; and being, on the contrary, aſked for any Matter comprehended in either the one or the other Law, he will make an exact Recital of the Chapter or Number where the Species required is to be found, adding the Proof *à ratione* of the Deciſion. But this will be better underſtood, by ſpecifically placing here the Subject of the ſaid Concluſions, in the ſame Form as it was then publiſhed, and is to this Day (for an eternal Memorial of ſo ſingular an Act) preſerved, ſtamped on ſcarlet Satin, in the excellent Library of the College of *Santa Cruz*.

PRIMA ASSERTIO.

Interroganti de quocumque capite cujuſlibet tituli per Decretalium integros quinque libros, Sexti, Clementinarum, Extravagantium communium, & quatuordecim titulos Extravagantium Johannis *Papæ* XXII. *deſignato tantum numero capitis, dabimus ejus initium, & ſententiam idem per integros quatuor Inſtitutionum Juſtiniani libros.*

SECUNDA ASSERTIO.

Similiter ex univerſis ſeptem Partitarum (prima Partita excepta, cui leviorem curam impendimus, quia omnia fere, quæ continet, ex prædictis Decretalium libris tranſcripta ſunt) & noviſſimæ Recopilationis librorum novem, omnibuſque Tauri legibus, numero dicto ſententiam dabimus.

TERTIA ASSERTIO.

Econtra: Quacumque ſpecie propoſita principaliter in prædictis omnibus triplicis Juris libris comprehenſa, dabimus textum probantem ſpeciem, & cujuſque deciſionis rationem.

Thoſe

Thoſe who know how many and what large Volumes the Matter of this Challenge comprehends, and into what ſmall Diviſions it is crumbled, muſt remain ſurprized: But their Admiration will ſwell to an extatic Rapture, if they conſider the Perſon we are ſpeaking of, was only thirty Years old when he preſided at the ſaid Concluſions; and what would he have been, with ten, twenty, or thirty more Years Study?

It is ſuppoſed by many, that the Triumph, which this Hero in Juriſprudence obtained in an Enterprize ſo arduous, was the Effect of a prodigious Memory; but theſe are either ignorant, or do not reflect that it was a Condition expreſſed in the Cartel, and executed in the Act, to give an Account of all the Deciſions they ſhould propoſe in the one and the other Law; which it would be impoſſible to execute without a moſt profound Knowledge, and a Genius ſurprizingly ready and perſpicacious. Men of this Caliver are Monſters, ſeemingly compoſed of an angelical and human Nature.

——— *Queis meliore luto finxit præcordia Titan.*

Phyſics and Mathematics. As it is a Debt (ſays the reverend Father *Feijoo)* to vindicate his Nation from the unjuſt Contumelies of Foreigners, he thinks it but juſt to agree with them in all Things reaſonable; and therefore readily confeſſes, that *Phyſics* and *Mathematics* are almoſt Strangers in *Spain*. "In reſpect of the firſt, we have contented ourſelves (ſays he) with that little or much, good or bad, that *Ariſtotle* hath left us." And though ſome good Writings have been publiſhed in that Kingdom, they are acknowledged to be all, or near all, copied from foreign Authors.

Aſtronomy. This however is not to be underſtood of *Aſtronomy*, as all *Europe* owes the Knowledge of this Science to *Spain*; for the firſt *European*, who appears to have cultivated it, was King Don *Alonzo el Sabio:* But the Want of Schools, Practice and Affection, have left the *Spaniards* very much behind-hand in the Sciences of Aſtrology and Phyſics.

Medicine. *Medicine* is to be ſpoken of in a different Manner. In what regards its Rudiments, Method and Maxims, we are ignorant who are the better Inſtructors, the *Spaniſh*, or foreign Authors; all is ſubject to the Conteſt, as well on the Part of Reaſon, as Experience: No one is concluded in the Diſpute; all celebrate their ſucceſsful Practice, and it is probable that all have committed their Homicides. Here are a great Number of claſſic Authors, who are celebrated by ſome of other Nations; and by whoſe Confeſſion, the *Method of Valles* is a Work ſo ſingular, as to ſtand unrivalled.

Chemiſtry and Botany. In regard to the *Materia Medica*, it is clear that the *Spaniards* now borrow much from Strangers; by the great Application of the latter, and hardly any of the others to *Chemiſtry* or *Botany*.

Anatomy. The *anatomical* Skill is intirely owing to Strangers. The ancient *Greeks*, *Hippocrates*, *Democritus*, *Ariſtotle*, *Eraſiſtratus*, and *Galen*, gave the firſt Rudiments; which, for two Ages paſt, have been gradually improved by the *Italians*, *French*, *Germans*, *Danes*, *Engliſh*, and *Flemings:* And theſe ſtrongly proclaiming the high Neceſſity of this Science for the right Uſe of Medicine, it is queſtioned whether it can do without it, at leaſt in order to the Knowledge of the minute or delicate Parts of the human Body; for theſe, when they come to be examined in a Corps, are in a very different State and Condition from what they had, when Life kept them acting and in Motion; their Colour, Figure, Magnitude, and Place, are altered; for which Reaſon, they may eaſily repreſent another diſtinct Office from that they really exerciſed for Life's Preſervation: All the Time that a Sickneſs laſts, they continue changing by Degrees, inſomuch that when the

anatomical Knife reaches them, they are not even the Shadow of what they were. For this Reaſon, *Herophilus* and *Eraſiſtratus* (as *Cornelius Celſus* relates) requeſted from Princes the Bodies of healthful Malefactors, condemned to Death; whoſe Entrails they examined, almoſt inſtantaneouſly, with the fatal Blow which deprived them of Being; and by this means they ſearched the Internals, and found the ſmalleſt Veſſels in their natural State, or very near it. Other Phyſicians abandoned this Practice, as deeming it cruel; but I cannot ſee why it ſhould be counted ſo, for, to Men deſtined to undergo a capital Puniſhment, I imagine it would be indifferent whether they died by the common Executioner, or in the Hands of a Surgeon.

Beſides this, there are not a few of thoſe called *new Diſcoveries*, which are not queſtioned by various Anatomiſts: But let us grant them all as incontrovertible, what is thereby advanced in the medical Practice? Does it not ſtill proceed in the ſame Manner as before? and are not all Infirmities incurable that were ſo formerly? Yes, certainly. *Andrew Ceſalpinus*, Father *Sarpi*, and *William Harvey*, diſcovered the Circulation of the Blood; *Aſelius*, the lacteal Veins; *Pecquetus*, the Reſervatory of the Chile and thoracic Conducts; *Thomas Bartholinus*, the Lymphæducts; *Wharton*, the inferior ſalivarious Conducts; and *Stenon*, the ſuperior ones; *Wiſurgus*, the pancreatic Conduct: *Willis* examined the Compoſition of the Brain, with a greater Exactneſs than any that preceded him; the Compoſition of the Brain and Nerves, which *Vieuſſens*, a famous Phyſician of *Montpelier*, alſo forwarded not a little: *Gliſſon* treated of the Liver, in an excellent and novel Manner; *Wharton*, of the Glands; *Graaf*, of the pancreatic Juice and Inſtruments of Generation; *Lower*, of the Heart's Motion; *Truſton*, on Reſpiration; *Peyero*, of the inteſtine Glands; *Drelincourt*, of feminine Eggs: *Marcellus Malpighi* (Phyſician to *Innocent* XII.) made a Multitude of Diſcoveries in the Lungs, the Brain, Liver, Bladder, Reins, and other Parts. What Advantage have we drawn from ſo many Diſcoveries, that, with ſo much Difficulty, the capital, thoracic, renal, and other Diſorders, are cured now (if they are cured) as formerly?

What has been ſaid, ought to be underſtood according to the preſent State of Anatomy and Medicine, not of the poſſible. I rather imagine, that if the medical Art can obtain any ſort of Perfection, it can only arrive at it by means of anatomical Knowledge: Whenever the Texture, Configuration, and Uſe of the Parts of the human Body, ſhall be comprehended, it is very likely, that thereby the Cauſes of our preſent Ignorance of innumerable Infirmities may be ſifted out; it being very credible, that theſe have their Origin, not from imaginary Qualities or *Intemperies*, but from the altered Texture of the Solids or Liquids. It therefore ſeems poſſible to find, by the Means of Anatomy, a medical-mechanic Syſtem; in which may be clearly ſeen the Connection of ſuch and ſuch Infirmity, with the Diſcompoſure or altered Texture of ſuch and ſuch an Organ. I ſee this would diſcover that many are incurable, in whoſe Curation the Phyſicians now labour: But would it not be a great Good to the Sick, to excuſe tormenting them in continuing a Courſe of Phyſic, when they cannot reſtore them to Health; and ſtill a much greater, by inducing them to treat of the eternal, when they cannot obtain a temporal Welfare?

Neither do I pretend that the modern Diſcoveries in Anatomy are deſtitute of Utility, as they are undoubtedly beneficial, not only in the medicinal, but alſo in the philoſophical and theological: In the philoſophical, by manifeſting the Structure and Uſe of the Organs of the human Body; which Knowledge makes a principal Part of Phyſics: In the theological, becauſe they palpably demonſtrate the Exiſtence of the ſupreme and moſt wiſe Artificer, in the admirable Compoſition and Harmony of ſo curious and delicate a Fabric: In fine, in the medical, they diſcover various Errors of the Ancients in order of the Theory;

and,

and, ſuch as it is, in order of the practical. But it is an admirable Thing to ſee the greater Part of our Phyſicians ſo wedded to their old Opinions, that they cannot be influenced or perſuaded to abandon them, even where they are evidently in the Wrong: It being viſible by Anatomy, that all the Veins, which are diſperſed and run in the Arm, are Branches of the *Subclavius*; by which ſole Conduit, their Blood is communicated to the reſt of the Body (in like manner to the various Branches of Arteries that there are in the Arm, the Blood does not flow, but by the Artery which hath the ſame Denomination). It therefore appears to be an evident Conſequence, that the Election of this or that Vein in the Arm for Bleeding is totally uſeleſs; and that there is no Foundation for calling this *thoracic*, that *baſilic*, and another *cephalic*, as neither the one nor the other have any particular Correſpondence with this or that Part of the Body: Notwithſtanding which, there are Phyſicians (and not ignorant in Anatomy) who tenaciouſly perſiſt in this *Mania*, of electing Veins in the Arm; and judge that they ſhall do Wonders in various Paroxyſms or Diſorders, by opening the *Salvatella*, to which they have often Recourſe, as to a ſacred Anchor, after having unprofitably made other Bleedings. This Error is very pernicious; becauſe, influenced by the Apprehenſion that the bleeding this Part hath a ſpecial Guidance, they add this Bleeding to thoſe that have preceded (which probably may have been more than was neceſſary), and thereby greatly debilitate the poor Sufferer, which they would not do, were they not preoccupied by that Error.

And though the Number of *Spaniards*, who have applied themſelves to the Study of this Art, is but ſmall; yet ſome have appeared in a better Light than common, and, among theſe, Doctor *Martinez* hath ſhone with an unuſual Luſtre: Who, having (among the continual Labours of practiſing, writing, and ſtudying of Medicine and Philoſophy) left open ſome Intervals for applying himſelf to Anatomy, became moſt conſummate in it; as the excellent Work, he a few Years ago publiſhed (with the Title of *Anatomia completa*), demonſtrates.

Moral Philoſophy.

If we ſet aſide what *Ariſtotle* hath left us on *moral Philoſophy*, what elſe is eſtimable in the World is found in the Writings of that great Stoic of *Corduba*, *Lucius Anneus Seneca*. *Plutarch*, though a *Grecian*, did not ſcruple to prefer him even to *Ariſtotle* himſelf, ſaying, that *Greece* had never produced a Man equal to him in Matters of Morality: *Lipſius* ſaid, that when he read *Seneca*, he fancied himſelf placed on the Summit of a Hill, ſuperior to all Things mortal; and in another Part, that it ſeemed to him, after the ſacred Letters, there was nothing wrote in any Language better, nor more uſeful, than the Works of *Seneca*: Father *Cauſinus* affirms, that there never was a Genius equal to his; and that a large Volume might be filled with the Elogies given to this Philoſopher, by many conſiderable Authors.

Geography.

In *Geography*, the celebrated *Pomponius Mela*, a Native of *Granada*, whoſe three Books, *de Situ Orbis*, are not leſs valuable for his Care and Correctneſs, than for the Elegance and Purity of the *Latin* Diction. From him, *Pliny*, *Solinus*, and all others that followed them in the Deſcription of the Globe, took what they wrote; and, however others may boaſt of their *Maps* and *Atlaſſes*, they muſt allow that their great Maſter of Geography was a *Spaniard*.

Natural Hiſtory.

England and *France*, by an Application of their Academies, and the Curioſity of their Travellers, have for ſome Time paſt made no ſmall Progreſs in *natural Hiſtory*; but they cannot ſhew any Treatiſe, the Work only of one Man, comparable to *the natural Hiſtory of* America, compoſed by Father *Joſeph Acoſta*, and celebrated by the Learned of all Nations. I have ſaid *the Labour of a ſingle Man*, becauſe there are many voluminous Compilements on this Subject, in which the nominal Author had little or nothing more to do, than the forming a Body

a Body from Materials ſelected from the Works of various Writers. Father *Acoſta* is an Original in his Kind, and may properly be called the *Pliny of the new World*; and in ſome Manner he did more than *Pliny*, ſince the latter valued himſelf on the Hints of many who had preceded him, as he himſelf confeſſes; whereas Father *Acoſta* found none from whom to tranſcribe.

Agriculture. As the prudent Study of *Agriculture* (an Art in which Nature reigns) comprehends a Part of natural Hiſtory, we may here add another famous *Spaniard* whom Antiquity offers, *viz. Junius Moderatus Columela*, a moſt diſcreet and elegant Author; whoſe Books of *Re Ruſtica* are applauded both by Ancients and Moderns, as the moſt excellent that have ever been wrote on the uſeful Art of Agriculture. *John Andrew Quenſtedt (apud Popeblount in Columela)* ſays, that this Writer ſhines like a Sun among all that have treated of the Subject; *Inter omnes, qui extant rei ruſticæ Scriptores, Solis inſtar eminet, ac lucet.*

We now come to two Faculties of greater Amplitude, *viz. Rhetoric* and *Poetry*; I term them of greater Amplitude, not only for the larger Extent of their Objects, but alſo for the greater Number of Men of Genius, who cultivate the one and the other.

Rhetoric. If *Spain* had produced no more Orators than a *Quintilian*, this would be enough to raiſe Envy in other Nations, and make them drop all Competition with him: Though *Italy* muſt be excepted in Favour of *Cicero*; yet not without ſome Contradiction, ſince the famous *Brandenburg* Critic, *Gaſper Barthius*, declares, that (without Temerity) the Preference is due to *Quintilian* above all other Orators without Exception: In another Part, he ſtiles him the moſt elegant Author of all thoſe that ever wrote; *Quintilianus omnium, qui unquam ſcripſerunt, Auctorum elegantiſſimus. Laurence Valla* contented himſelf with granting the *Spaniſh* Orator an Equality with the *Roman*. Be this as it will in the Uſe of Rhetoric, it is certain, that in the Precepts of the Art, *Quintilian* greatly exceeded *Cicero*; for what the latter wrote on the *Rules* of *Eloquence*, is greatly ſhort of the moſt excellent *Inſtitutions* of *Quintilian*; ſo that *Cicero* was a famous Orator, only for himſelf; but *Quintilian*, for himſelf and every body elſe. The Eloquence of *Cicero* was great, but unfruitful, remaining in one Individual; that of *Quintilian*, beſides being great, is highly beneficial to all Mankind: In ſuch a Degree, that the aforeſaid *Laurence Valla* declared, there has not been ſince *Quintilian*, nor ever will be, an eloquent Man, that does not form himſelf intirely by the Precepts of that Rhetor.

Quintilian was not the only great Orator whom *Spain* gave to *Rome*. *Marcus Anneus Seneca*, Father of *Seneca*, *Nero*'s Preceptor, obtained, in an oratorical Fame, a Place next to *Quintilian* and *Cicero:* This is the Judgment of the learned Jeſuit, *Andrew Schotus*. So that we may ſay, *Spain* produced two *Ciceros* in the Time *Italy* produced but one, and all other Nations none.

The Genius of the modern *Spaniards* is the ſame for Eloquence as that of the Ancients. We live under the ſame Heavens, and are nouriſhed by the ſame Earth. Opportunities for exerciſing the Genius are now more frequent, by the continual Practice of the ſacred Miniſtry in the Pulpit; but I do not know by what fatal Deſtiny, and at what Time, a Manner of Preaching was introduced into *Spain*, replete with Subtilty, though deſtitute of Rhetoric. I ſee truly in many Sermons, various Strokes of a brilliant, lively and efficacious Wit, proportioned to the greateſt Sublimity of Eloquence, if the preſent Method did not oblige the Authors to take little or no Notice of the divine Operations. Our Orations are ſo called, but are not ſo; becauſe the oratorical Form is not obſerved in them, but the academical; in which the affected Diſtinction of Propoſitions and Proofs leaves the Complex languid, and deſtitute of any Force; as the Diviſions

ſions made, break the *Impetus* of the Perſuaſion, ſo that it ſtrikes but weakly on the Spirits. That current Tenor and Uniformity of the antique Orations, as well ſacred as profane, proceeding uninterrupted, from Beginning to End, to the Mark propoſed, did not only preſerve them, but went ſucceſſively augmenting the Impulſe: They had likewiſe a methodical Diſtribution in them, by Propoſals, Arguments, and Diſtinction of Parts; how then could they want any Eſſential? But all was wove with ſuch a marvellous Artifice, that, concealing the Diviſion, the Unity only ſhone forth. The Method that now reigns of giving the Oration, crumbled or broken in its Members, is preſenting to the Auditory a Corps, on which the Orator makes the anatomical Diſſection: The Analyſis of an Oration ſolely touches the Critic or Cenſor, who would afterwards examine it with Reflection; its Anticipation by the Orator, is pulling down his own Work, at the ſame Time that he is erecting it.

Though while I am thus arguing, I do not loſe Sight of the Difficulty which offers againſt any Particular's oppoſing a current Cuſtom: An Enterprize ſo arduous, that, conſidering its Importance, I did not dare to attack it; ſo that all the Time I occupied the Pulpit, I accommodated myſelf to the ſettled Practice. But this does not hinder that other more generous and better qualified Geniuſes ſhould apply themſelves to reſtore in *Spain* the Idea and Taſte for true Eloquence; in which thoſe, with an eſtabliſhed Credit of good Preachers in the ordinary Way, may enter with leſs Apprehenſions: Neither ſhould they be deterred by the general Uſage of the Nation when in their Favour, and the Practice againſt it, not only of profane Orators, but alſo of the holy Fathers.

I alſo conſider, that to preach in the ancient Stile, ſo that the Oration may be truly delicate, efficacious, elegant, methodical, and learned, is but for few, as the Majority cannot ſurpaſs an inſipid, lifeleſs Diſcourſe; but thoſe few would reap Fruit in Abundance: And for the reſt, I would leave them at Liberty to purſue the Current of their Points and Counterpoints, Piques and Repiques, Queſtions and Anſwers, their Notes and Solutions, their Why's and Wherefore's, their Turns and Traverſes on the Texts; and, what is more intolerable than all the reſt, the Praiſes they give to their own Diſcourſes.

I do not however deny, that the Manner of Preaching in *Spain*, in the Form that ſome Perſons, of a ſingular Ingenuity, ſtill continue to practiſe, is admirable. What Sermon of Father *Vieira* is not a Prodigy? a Man really unequalled; of whom I dare to ſay, what *Velieus Paterculus* did of *Homer*, *Neque ante illum, quem imitaretur, neque poſt illum, qui eum imitari poſſet, inventus eſt*: Though this Saying is to be underſtood without Prejudice, to the great Honour which an Infinitude of other *Spaniſh* Orators merit, for their Diſcretion, Wit and Erudition, ſacred and profane. I envy all their Genius and Erudition; but it pains me to think, that, in the Application of the one and the other, the Cuſtom, contrary to the Maxims of true Oratory, prevails: I know ſome imagine, that they ſhould not favourably be heard; and it may be, at firſt, it might ſo happen; but in a little Time the Taſte of the Audience would be formed in ſuch a manner, as to find, in the brilliant and natural Beauty of the legitimate Rhetoric, a much ſuperior Delight to that they now feel from this confuſed Heap of Arguments, in which our Sermons at preſent conſiſt.

What I have to ſay of the *Spaniards*, in regard to their *Poetry*, will differ but little from the preceding Sentiments concerning their Rhetoric. The Gravity and Celſitude of the *Spaniſh Genius* hath I know not what Parentage with the Elevation of the poetic *Numen*, to which, without Violence, we may apply that of *Eſt Deus in nobis*. From hence it is, that in the Times in which the *Latin* Language flouriſhed, all the other Nations together, ſubject to the *Roman* Empire, did not give to *Rome* as many Poets as *Spain* alone; and ſuch as at Poetry.

leaſt equailed, if they did not exceed, the moſt excellent that were born in the Boſom of *Italy*, as *Silius Italicus*, *Lucan*, *Martial*, *Seneca* (the Tragedian), *Columela*, *Latronianus*, &c.

What is moſt remarkable in this Liſt, is, that, among thoſe mentioned, there is one who ſtands unequalled in the Feſtival, and another diſputing the Preference with the moſt eminent (according to the common Opinion) in the heroic. The *firſt* is *Martial*; whom every one makes the Sovereign of jocoſe Wit, and the moſt excellent Epigrammatiſt ever known. The *ſecond* is *Lucan*; whom *Statius* and *Martial* (Votes without Doubt of great Value) prefer to *Virgil*; and of the ſame Sentiments is the diſcreet and learned *French* Hiſtorian, *Benjamin Priolus*; ſome others content themſelves with making him equal: And although it cannot be denied, that the general Opinion leaves him inferior, I believe that the Prepoſſeſſion in Favour of the *Mantuan* Poet, and the Envy with which all other Nations regard ours, contributed more than Reaſon to eſtabliſh the Inferiority of the *Spaniard*. *Virgil* flattered the *Romans* exceſſively in the Time that theſe reigned, not only over Men, but Mens Opinions; and they, in Return, intereſted themſelves for the Glory of a Poet, who had laboured and lied ſo much for theirs; for this they endeavoured ſo to mount his Fame, that no other Pen ſhould ever be able to overtake or reach it; and to which the Favour of *Auguſtus* did not a little contribute. Princes are Conſtellations, that illuſtrate the Perſons towards whom their Rays are directed; and whoſe benign Aſpect have an Influence even on their *Fame*. A thouſand great Qualities concurred in *Auguſtus*, for making this Influence in him more efficacious; his Power was immenſe; his Diſcretion and Judgment in high Reputation; and his Felicity like a Contagion, that ſtuck to all thoſe whoſe Hearts were inclined towards him. But the *Romans* viewed *Lucan* in a contrary Light; that is, with Indifference, when they conſidered him as a Stranger; and with Averſion, when they contemplated him as an Emulator of *Virgil*.

The Critics, among *Lucan*'s Enemies, confeſs him to have poſſeſſed a moſt admirable Genius, a Spirit extremely ſublime, and a prodigious Fertility of the fineſt Sentences. But they remark in him two Defects: The *firſt* (a great Blot for a Poet), he was deſtitute of Fiction; becauſe his *Poem of the civil War* is, in all its Parts, a Hiſtory regulated to the Reality of the Events; but *Julius-Ceſar Scaliger* very juſtly derided this Accuſation, as the Profeſſion of an irreconcileable Antipathy to Truth would undoubtedly be a great Diſgrace to Poetry. I wiſh that all the heroic Poets had imitated *Lucan!* when we ſhould have learned an infinite many Facts relating to Antiquity, which we are now, and ever ſhall remain ignorant of. What I moſt admire in *Lucan*, is, that he had no Occaſion to feign, in order to give his Poem all the Grace and Beauty, to which other Poets could not arrive, without the Interſperſing of fictitious Inventions. To feign rare Events, or in them extraordinary Circumſtances, is an eaſy Contrivance to delight and pleaſe the Reader; the Difficulty is to give a true Hiſtory all the Attraction of which a *Fable* is capable. What Difficulty is there in feigning? It is therefore clear that *Lucan* did not ſlight a *Fiction* for Want of a Capacity, but only becauſe he did not chuſe to feign; and this is ſo far from meriting the Imputation of a Fault, that, on the contrary, it is worthy of Applauſe. It was certainly reaſonable to celebrate, as a mighty Feat in *Virgil*, that he raiſed againſt poor Queen *Dido* the falſe Teſtimony of a moſt indecent Frailty; in which he not only committed the Abſurdity (remarked by many) of enormouſly violating Chronology, but alſo was guilty of the Extravagance (which I never ſaw noted by any other) of painting the two Delinquents; an Immodeſty totally improbable for ſuch Perſonages, who, without an interior Explication, Courtſhip, or any of thoſe Steps, by which Minds endowed with a Senſe of Shame, go by little and little diſpoſing themſelves for any vile Lewdneſs,

ſhould

ſhould all at once proceed to the baſeſt Action, influenced thereto ſolely by the Opportunity of our famous Hero (exalted too in Virtue) being accidentally in a Cave alone with a celebrated Queen, eſteemed chaſte, the one behaving like an inſolent Ruffian, and the other condeſcending in a Moment like a moſt infamous Proſtitute. Nor is the Fiction of the Circumſtances, in which *Æneas* killed *Turnus*, leſs unlikely, and unworthy of his Hero. What Man, I will not ſay, of a magnanimous Diſpoſition, but even of a middling Honour, would deprive another of Life, diſarmed, ſurrendered, and intreating Clemency? It would be aſſerting but little, that if *Lucan* was inclined to Fables, he would have feigned with much more Propriety.

The *ſecond* Defect, of which *Lucan* is accuſed, is, his ſwelling Stile. This is a Cenſure, which, by only changing the Name, and leaving the Subſtance of its Signification intact, will be found converted into Praiſe: What the Enemies of our Poet defame with the Title of *Swelling*, is exactly what I call, and really is, Magnificence of Stile, Majeſty of the *Numen*, and Greatneſs of Locution. The enamoured Panegyriſt of *Lucan*, *Benjamin de Priole*, who wondered that ſome Authors ſhould call all a ſwelling Stile, that is lofty and elevated; *Certe mirari ſatis non poſſum eorum ingenia, qui quidquid altum ſpirat, inflatum, & tumidum appellant:* I ſhould call that a ſwelled or puffed-up Stile, which, armed only with the vain Pomp of oſtentatious Words, was deſtitute of Force, Energy, and Nature; but none of theſe Defects are found in *Lucan*'s Stile. The Force of his Metre is ſuch, that ſome impeach him of Superfluity. *Lilius Giraldus* compares him to an untamed, wanton Colt, or a moſt robuſt Soldier, but inconſiderate. *Lewis Vives* ſays, he is ſo lively in his Repreſentations, that, in deſcribing a Combat, he ſeems rather to diſcharge his own Choler in the Field, than delineate that of others in the Cloſet. In regard to Nature, how can it be denied him, by his Calumniators, ſuch as *Julius-Ceſar Scaliger*, who ſuffered himſelf always to be led away by the fervid Impetuoſity of his Genius, when writing? So that thoſe who intended to depreſs *Lucan*, undeſignedly aggrandized him. Who can remove farther from all Affectation, than he who always cloſely follows the Impulſe of Nature? On the other ſide; to reprehend as vicious, *Lucan*'s Fire, they exalt to Heaven the Tranquility, Judgment, and calm Reflection of *Virgil*. I do not comprehend this Criticiſm: The Qualifications they celebrate in *Maro*, would be very opportunely introduced in the Panegyric of a Senator; but I cannot ſee how they would be proper from a Poet as ſuch. The great Practitioners of the Art ſuppoſe, as eſſential in true Poets, a divine Fire to animate them; *Eſt Deus in nobis, agitante caleſcimus illo:* A ſacred, preternatural Impulſe, that tranſports them; *Impetus ille ſacer, qui vatum pectora nutrit:* A violent Rapture which drives them out of their Senſes; *Jam furor humanus noſtro de pectore ſenſus expulit*. Is not this diametrically oppoſite to that Tranquility, and Quietude of Underſtanding, which thoſe boaſt of in *Virgil*, who would, by this very Article, darken it in *Lucan*? Or is not this, what, according to their own Confeſſion, ſhines in *Lucan*, and is wanting in *Virgil*? That calm Serenity of Mind is good for an Hiſtorian; but in an Orator, an efficacious Motion of the Affections is required, much more in a Poet, and ſtill much more in a Poet, who, like *Lucan*, only wrote of the Fury of a civil War: The Copy, in its Nature, ought to be like the Original; and a civil War is tumultuous, turbulent, and ardent. If its Deſcription be dull and weak, what Similitude is there between the Picture and the Prototype? I remember that *Seneca* reprehends *Ovid* for painting *Deucalion*'s *Deluge* in a pacific, ſweet Verſe; becauſe it ſeemed to him, that ſuch a tragical Event ſhould have been deſcribed in a rough and horriſonous Manner.

I ſhall not diſpute whether *Virgil* governed his Pen with that Quietude of Spirit as is attributed to him; neither do I pretend to deſpoil this great Poet of the

the Glory he hath ſo juſtly merited. I am enamoured of the Majeſty of his Heroics; his poetical Grandiloquence charms me: Thoſe ſonorous and ſovereign Strokes, which at certain Spaces he lets fall, as it were from the Top of *Olympus*, on the Mind of the Reader, leaves me in Raptures; but even in theſe Strokes, which conſtitute the ſupreme Honour of *Virgil*, I view that divine Fury which gives the higheſt Value to a Poem; and theſe I do not find ſo frequent in *Virgil*, as in *Lucan*. *Virgil* ſeems ſometimes to nod like *Homer*; *Lucan*, always awake, lively, ardent, harmonious, energetical, and ſublime: Through all the Diſcourſe of his Poem, he maintains that Elevation where we ſee him place himſelf at the firſt Rapture of the *Numen*. Let us add to this Paralel, that *Lucan* owed all his Poem to himſelf; but it is known that *Virgil* tranſlated a great Part of the *Iliad* into the *Æneid*.

Finally, although there ſhould be Defects in *Lucan*'s *Poem*, that might conſtitute or render it very unequal to that of *Virgil*, *Lucan*'s Genius ought always to be celebrated as ſuperior, becauſe his *Pharſalia* was the Birth of a very early Age, and he had not Time to correct it, as he was but twenty ſix Years old when he died. What would this Man not have done, had he reached to *Virgil*'s Maturity? If even now his ſevereſt Cenſors find a great deal of the admirable, grand and ſublime, in the ſaid *Pharſalia*, what would it then have been? And in regard to the Pen's Fertility, and Promptitude of Genius, there is no Proportion between the *Mantuan* and *Spaniard*. *Virgil* was twelve Years in compoſing his *Æneid*, and he was all the reſt of his Life in correcting it. *Lucan*, at twenty ſix, had not only completed his *Pharſalia*, but an Infinitude of other Works that have periſhed; as, the *Saturnals*; ten Books, the *Silvæ*; a Poem on the *Deſcent* of *Orpheus* into *Hell*; another on the *Conflagration* of *Rome*; many *Epiſtles*; *Elogies* to his Wife *Pola Argentaria*; alſo the *Greek* and *Latin Declamations*; with which he made himſelf admired in *Rome*, having hardly completed fourteen Years. A rare Genius! that was born for a Butt to Envy: *That* of *Nero*, at his divine Verſes, coſt him his Life; and that of others attempted to leſſen his Fame.

The poetical Genius, which reſplendently ſhone in the ancient *Spaniards*, is ſtill preſerved among the modern, though not ſo apparently; for many conceal the Parts with which they are endowed, or do not care to cultivate a Faculty, which is fallen into Diſrepute, and almoſt confined to vulgar Bards: But this Rule, however, is not without Exception; as, among the diſagreeable Voices of many Jackdaws, the Melody of one or other ſonorous Swan is heard, even in the preſent Age. The Principality of *Aſturias* produced a very ſingular one, in the Perſon of Don *Franciſco Bernardo de Quiros*, a Lieutenant-Colonel; of whom I ſhall ſpeak more extenſively in the Sequel.

It would not be juſt to omit mentioning here, that the modern comic Poetry is almoſt intirely owing to *Spain*; for although a Theatre was before ſeen to riſe in *Italy*, the Repreſentations thereon were more an Aggregate of amorous Conceits, than true Comedy, until the famous *Lopez de Vega* gave it the Deſign, Plan, and Form: And if the *Spaniſh* comic Writers have not ſubmitted to the ancient Laws of Comedy, which the *French* very much affect (cenſuring the former in this Particular), they cannot deny the Advantage the *Spaniards* have of Invention, as the beſt Authors of the other have copied many Pieces from them. This Confeſſion was made by Monſ. *St. Evremont*, one of the moſt diſcreet Men in *France* at that Time, both in Verſe and Proſe, who ſays, *We acknowledge that the* Madrid *Geniuſes are more fertile in Invention than ours; and this has been the Reaſon that we have taken the greater Part of the Subjects for our Comedies from them, diſpoſing them, however, with more Regularity and Veriſimilitude*. This latter is partly true, but not ſo generally as is aſſerted; for the *Princeſſa de Elide*, of *Moliere*,

Moliere, is indubitably a clear Tranſlation of *Deſden con el Deſdon*, of *Moreto*, without there being any more Regularity in the *French* Comedy, nor any remarkable Irregularity in the *Spaniſh*. The Likeneſs is equally the ſame, there being a perfect Uniformity in the eſſential Series of the Event; the two Comedies being diſtinguiſhed in expreſſing the Affections, wherein the *Spaniſh* infinitely exceeds the *French*.

Some *French* Authors, ſpeaking of the *Spaniſh Hiſtorians* in general, ſlander them in the moſt Eſſential, which is their Veracity. Cannot we ſay, that in ſo ſevere a Cenſure, they do not judge by the Fact, but by their Inclinations? Many Truths of our Hiſtorians incommode them; and no one is offended with any Truth, that he does not call a Lie. Some *Spaniards* retort the Accuſation on the *French* Hiſtorians; though it is really the Emulation between the two Nations, which is the true Cauſe of this reciprocal Reproach. In the Hiſtories of People, who by Situation are Neighbours, and by Ambition or Intereſt are Enemies, it is uſual to account what is the *Glory* of the one to be the *Opprobium* of the other; for which they have a mutual Contradiction always exiſting, the one denying what the others affirm. And I ſhall here mention what *Robert Gaguinus* (general Hiſtorian of *France)* ſaid of the *French* Hiſtorians; *Res ſuas Galli non majori ſolent fide ſcribere, quam gerere:* This Author was a *Fleming*, and received many Favours from the two *Gallican* Monarchs, *Charles the Eighth* and *Lewis the Twelfth*; which is at leaſt ſufficient to conſider him impartial towards the *Spaniards*. Hiſtory.

But, ſetting this apart, we will prove by the Teſtimony of foreign Authors, that *Spain* hath produced excellent Hiſtorians. Among the Ancients, *Paulus Oroſius* is celebrated; whom *Trithemius* calls *learned in the Scriptures, and well ſkilled in profane Letters*; and *Gaſpar Barthius* ſays, he ought to be reckoned among the good Writers: Father *Anthony Poſſevino* terms him *a Man of a moſt excellent Judgment*; adding, that his Hiſtory, though ſmall in Bulk, is gigantic in Subſtance, by the vaſt Multitude of Things he knew how to collect.

In the middle Age, the Archbiſhop Don *Rodrigo*, and Don *Lucas de Tui*, are equally applauded: To whom, as Father *Andrew Schotus* ſays, all Lovers of Hiſtory are much indebted, for their giving us faithful Accounts of an Infinitude of Affairs, which would have eternally been buried in Oblivion, had not the Diligence of theſe two Writers preſerved them. *Voſſius* alſo praiſes the ſaid Archbiſhop, and declares, that he acquired great Glory among the Learned for the nine Books he wrote about *Spain*.

And, drawing near to our own Times, a great Multitude of Hiſtorians preſent themſelves to our View, without having their Number prejudice their Quality; but I ſhall only make Mention of ſome few that I have ſeen ſingularly applauded by the Pens of other Nations. *Geronymo Zurita* is extolled in the *grand hiſtorical Dictionary*, as a Man of a moſt perfect Judgment, and extraordinary Erudition; for which Elogy, they cite the Teſtimony of *Voſſius*, Father *Poſſevino*, and the Preſident *Thuanus*. *Ambroſio de Morales* is highly commended by Cardinal *Baronius*, *Julius-Ceſar Scaliger*, Father *Andrew Schotus*, and many others. The Praiſes of our Chronicler, *Maeſtro Yepes*, reſound in all *Europe*, for his Exactneſs, Candour, Sweetneſs, and Perſpicuity. *Padre Maeſtro Fr. Fernando del Caſtillo* (Annaliſt of the Order of *Preachers)* is likewiſe univerſally eſteemed for the ſame Endowments, whoſe Hiſtory has been tranſlated by the *Italians*.

Among the Writers of *American* Affairs, the moſt known to Strangers, are, Father *Acoſta*, whoſe *Eccleſiaſtical* and *Civil Hiſtory* is not leſs praiſed by them than the *Natural:* And Don *Antonio de Solis*, whoſe *Conqueſts of Mexico*, tranſlated into *French* (which that Nation have done with but few *Spaniſh* Books),

proves the high Reputation he is in with them. And who can deny that this Author, for the Beauty of his Stile, for the Sharpneſs and Wit of his Sentences, for the Accuracy of his Deſcriptions, for the clear Series with which he weaves the Events, for the Profundity of his political and military Precepts, and for the Propriety of his Characters, is comparable to all the beſt that *Rome* and *Greece* produced in their moſt flouriſhing Ages, eſpecially for what regards Culture and Purity of Stile? Let *France*, which is ſo boaſting in this Particular, bring to the Paralel its moſt delicate Pens; let there appear in the Field its magnified *Telemachus*; and I will wager double in Favour of Don *Antonio Solis*, if left to the Deciſion of capable and impartial Critics.

Father *Mariana*, who makes a Claſs apart from all the other *Spaniſh* Hiſtorians, for having compoſed a *general Hiſtory* of the Nation, makes likewiſe a ſeparate Claſs in regard to the general Hiſtorians of other Nations. His ſovereign Judgment, and inviolable Integrity, place him in another ſuperior Sphere. It was ſaid of him, that *Spain* had one Hiſtorian, *Italy* half a one, *France* and all others never a one; which is to be underſtood after this Manner. It is ſaid that *Italy* had only half an Hiſtorian; for *Titus Livius*'s Hiſtory only comprehended from the Foundation of *Rome* to the Time of *Auguſtus* (and even of this the greateſt Part is loſt): Of *France*, it is ſaid none; becauſe although ſome wrote the Hiſtory of *France* from *Faramond* to the ſixteenth Century, or near to it, as *Paulus Emilius*, *Robert Gaguinus*, and Monſ. *Du Haillan*, they wanted thoſe advantageous Qualifications requiſite in a general Hiſtorian, and which were eminently found in Father *Mariana*. Among ſo many Praiſes as the various foreign Critics beſtow on the ſaid Father, I ſhall only tranſcribe that of *Hermannus Conringius* (a Proteſtant Author), as the moſt diſtant from Flattery or Paſſion: *Among all the Hiſtorians* (ſays he) *who have wrote in the* Latin *Idiom*, Juan de Mariana, *a* Spaniard, *bore the Palm, being inferior to none in the Knowledge of* Spaniſh *Affairs*; *he was endowed with a ſingular Eloquence, Prudence, and Liberty, in ſpeaking the Truth.*

Humane Letters.

Although *Barclay* ſays, in his *Icon Animorum*, that the *Spaniards* deſpiſe the Study of *humane Letters*; Strangers find themſelves neceſſitated to appreciate many *Spaniards* in a ſupreme Degree, who were moſt eminent in them. What Panegyrics do they not expend on the famous *Antonio de Nebrija?* whoſe Diſciple, and who might have been Maſter to all the World in humane Learning, was the moſt celebrated *Pinciano Fernando Nugnez*, whom *Thuanus* calls *the great* Spaniſh *Luminary*; whom *Gaſpar Barthius* ſtiles a Man of admirable Wit, and of whom Father *Andrew Schotus*, among other funeral Elogiums with which he compoſed his Epitaph, declares that all the World was a ſcanty Space for the Fame of his Merit;

Hic, Ferdinande, jaces, quem totus non capit orbis.

To *Francis Sanchez*, called the *Brocenſis*, *Juſtus Lipſius* himſelf gives the glorious Titles of *the* Mercury *and* Apollo *of* Spain: Father *John Luis de la Zerda* founded him ſo high among the other Nations, in his *Commentary* of *Virgil*, that Pope *Urban* VIII, a great Humaniſt, and alſo grand Protector of the *Literati Sobreſalientes*, ſent to aſk for his Picture, and paid him a Compliment by means of his Nephew, *Francis Barberino*, when he ſent him Legate to *Spain*. The greateſt Critics of *France*, *Italy*, and *Germany*, ſpeak with Admiration of the famous *Toledan*, *Pedro Chacon*: Nothing leſs, or it may be more, of the incomparable *Luis Vives*; of whom (as of the laſt) I ſhall omit the innumerable Praiſes which the moſt learned Foreigners give him. But I cannot paſs over in Silence that of *Eraſmus*, as it is ſo extraordinary: *We have here* (ſays he, Lib. xix. Epiſt. 101.) Lewis Vives, *a Native of* Valencia, *who has not paſſed, as I am informed, twenty ſix Years of Age*;

Age; *yet there is no Part of Philoſophy, in which he is not ſingularly learned*; *and in the* Belles Lettres, *and in Eloquence, he is ſo far advanced, that, in this Age, I know no one comparable to him.* Thoſe who know what Man *Eraſmus* was in humane Learning, muſt be ſurprized at this Elogy. All that I have mentioned are Giants, and I omit ſome others of the firſt Magnitude; but thoſe of leſs Stature, would require many Sheets.

Here may and ought to be repeated all thoſe expreſſed in the preceding Section; becauſe all were famous in *Criticiſm*, and as ſuch are acknowledged in the literary World. *Nebrija* is celebrated, eſpecially by *Eraſmus* and *Paulus Jovius*. *Juſtus Lipſius* calls *Pinciano* a Law or Rule of the true Criticiſm, *Germanæ Criticæ exemplar*. Father *Cerda*'s *Commentaries* on *Virgil* and *Tertullian*, ſpeak for him in all *Europe*. Although what has been already ſaid of *Franciſco Sanchez* be ſufficient, we will here add, that *Gaſpar Scioppius*, that ill-conditioned Critic, who attacked the greateſt Men without any Reſpect, termed him *a divine Man:* And he alſo eſteemed *Chacon* as one of the four ſupreme Critics that have exiſted; aſſigning him for Partners only *Fulvius Urſinus* among the *Italians*, *Adrian Turnebe* among the *French*, and, among the *Germans*, *Juſtus Lipſius*. And, omitting at preſent to ſpeak of *Luis Vives*'s great Knowledge, I ſhall confine myſelf to the Praiſe of his Judgment as a Critic, which is highly extolled: *Vir præclariſſimi judicij*, we read in *Gaſpar Barthius:* And Don *Nicholas Antonio*, ſpeaking of the famous literary Triumvirate of that Age, compoſed of *Eraſmus*, *William Budeus*, and *Ludovicus Vives*, obſerves, that, to the firſt is attributed, as a principal Prerogative, *Eloquence*; to the ſecond, *Genius*; and to the third, *Judgment*. Criticiſm.

Beſides theſe, the *Sevillan*, *Alfonzo Garcia Matamoros*, and the moſt illuſtrious *Antonio Auguſtino*, are generally placed among the Critics of the firſt Claſs. The former was one of thoſe magnanimous *Spaniards*, who firſt united to make War againſt *Barbariſm*; and brought to Light ſeveral critical Writings, which obtained a common Eſteem: I ſhould infinitely rejoice to poſſeſs the Book that he wrote, *de Academiis & doctis Viris Hiſpaniæ*, as I ſhould therein undoubtedly find copious Materials to enlarge this Diſcourſe; he is called *a judicious Critic*, in the *grand hiſtorical Dictionary*. The ſecond was without Compariſon greater than the firſt; and ſo great, that to find another ſuperior to him, he muſt be ſought for among the poſſible Creatures: This is, a little more or leſs, the Language uſed concerning him in all the Academies of *Europe*. The one and the other were eminent in humane Letters, for which they claim a Place in this as well as the laſt Section.

It would not be reaſonable to paſs over in Silence Don *Nicholas Antonio*, Author of the *Bibliotheca Hiſpana*; a Work univerſally eſteemed ſuperior to all the national *Bibliotheques* that have hitherto appeared, and which could not have been compoſed without an immenſe Labour, nor without a large Fund of Criticiſm.

And I repeat, that I have not mentioned either Critics or Humaniſts, but thoſe who have been eſpecially eminent, and venerated as ſuch among Strangers.

The Ornament of Languages is one of the Things to which the *Spaniards* have leaſt applied. In regard to the living Languages, they are abſolved from the Neceſſity of learning them; as well by the Situation of their Country in the Extremity of *Europe*, and the Continent, which leſſens their Commerce with other Kingdoms, and their being leſs given to travel than the Individuals of other Nations: So that it muſt be granted, that the Number of the *Spaniards*, who have been Maſters of various Idioms, is but ſmall. But ſtill the fundamental Maxim of this Diſcourſe will hold good, that, in reſpect to the Number of thoſe who have applied to the Languages, it is great, ſince many have

have obtained this Sort of Erudition: And this is ſufficient to demonſtrate, that *Spain* poſſeſſes Men of as eminent Talents as any other Nation.

Of thoſe who knew the dead Languages *(Greek* and *Hebrew*, and the living ones, *French* and *Italian)* in Perfection, it is impoſſible to make a Catalogue, becauſe I am ignorant of the Names of many, and thoſe that have reached my Notice cannot be comprized within the narrow Compaſs of this Treatiſe; ſo that I ſhall only mention ſome, who may be admired as Prodigies, for having learned a greater Number of Languages than ſeems poſſible to be attained by the human Underſtanding, eſpecially if the joining many other Occupations with this Study be attended to.

Of our famous Hiſtorian, the Archbiſhop Don *Rodrigo*, *Aubert Mireus* ſays, that, aſſiſting at the *Lateran* Council celebrated in his Time, he ſhewed ſo great a Knowledge of Languages, that the Fathers met there, judged that ſince the Apoſtles Age, no Man had underſtood ſo many: *Ut miraculi inſtar Patribus eſſet, tantam Hiſpanum hominem linguarum facultatem aſſecutum eſſe, quantam ab Apoſtolorum ætate ulli homini negabant contigiſſe.*

If any Encomium can exceed this, it is what we read, in the ſaid *Aubert Mireus*, of the moſt learned *Arias Montanus*, who underſtood the Tongues of almoſt all Nations; *Omnium pene gentium linguis, atque literis raro exemplo excultus.* And though this is to be looked on as an hyperbolical Expreſſion; yet, we may ſecurely believe without any Abatement (attending to his great Modeſty) what he ſays of himſelf, that he knew ten Languages (in *Præfat. in Sacr. Bibl. Reg. edit.)* I ſay, that he was ſo modeſt, humble and pious, that it is to be believed he would rather diminiſh than exaggerate his Knowledge; and in regard to theſe Languages, Part thereof were *Hebrew*, *Chaldean*, *Syriac* and *Arabic*, whoſe Attainment is highly difficult.

Father *Martin Delrio*, ſufficiently known by his Writings, was Maſter of nine Languages, *Latin*, *Greek*, *Hebrew*, *Chaldean*, *Flemiſh*, *Spaniſh*, *Italian*, *French*, and *German*; which *Drexelius* teſtifies: And what makes it ſurprizing, is, that he could attain ſo many Idioms, when he was jointly a Poet, Orator, Hiſtorian, Scripturiſt, *Juriſconſultus*, and a Divine. Such Geniuſes as theſe the *Spaniſh* Sky influences!

Fernando de Cordova (a Man prodigious beyond all Exaggeration, and of whom I ſhall ſubſequently have Occaſion to ſpeak more extenſively) knew to the greateſt Perfection the *Latin*, *Greek*, *Hebrew*, *Arabic*, and *Chaldean* Tongues: This is what Abbot *John Trithemius* ſays; but *Theodorus Godfredus* (a *French* Author) adds, that beſides the aforeſaid Languages, he underſtood all the living ones of *Europe*. This Author, as a *Frenchman*, might thoroughly inform himſelf of the Matter, as *Paris* was the Theatre where all the rare Qualifications of this Miracle of *Spain* were exhibited.

If, in the Number of Interpreters of the holy Scriptures, we ſhould comprehend thoſe that have explained them in an allegorical and moral Senſe (for the Uſe made of it in the Pulpit), we may very well aſſert, that *Spain* has given more Expoſitors of ſacred Writ than all the reſt of the Church; among whom, our *Laureto* ought not to have the laſt Place, for his *Sylva Allegoriarum*, ſo applauded even by Strangers. But in Truth, we ought not to boaſt much of this Advantage, becauſe the explaining Scripture after this Manner is ſo eaſy, that any Perſons, dedicating themſelves to this Work, may become Expoſitors; every one, capable of making a Sermon, may expound any Part or Book of the Bible, diſcovering therein Moralities and Allegories for various Subjects: And this ſecond is even yet much eaſier; as well becauſe the Application to any Subject is free and arbitrary, as becauſe it is not burdened with the other Difficulties of the oratorical Art, to whoſe Precepts the Preacher, in forming a regular Oration, ought to be confined.

Therefore

Therefore we will only ſpeak of thoſe true and genuine Interpreters of the divine Writings, of thoſe ſagacious and profound Inveſtigators of the primary Senſe, which, like Gold in the Mine, is oftentimes hid under the Superficies of the Letter. In this moſt arduous Profeſſion, *Spain* can produce many Authors of ſpecial Note; as, *Leon de Caſtro*, *Pereira*, *Viegas*, *Alcazar*, *Villalpando*, *Gaſpar Sanchez*, *Maldonado*, &c. but overlooking all theſe, with only two others that I ſhall produce, *viz.* *Abulenſis*, and *Benito Arias Montanus*, I ſhall ſurprize all Strangers: *Hi ſunt duæ clivæ, & duo candelabra*; Olives which diſtil that precious Oil of the divine Word, nutritive of the Spirits; Lamps which illuminate that reſpectable Darkneſs of the ſacred Books. But why ſhould I detain myſelf in praiſing two Men ſo ſingularly famous, that not even Envy itſelf can hide what is greatly owing to their Merit?

That the two firſt *Polyglot* Bibles, which the Church obtained, were the Labours of *Spaniards*, adds much to the Glory of that Kingdom: The firſt is the *Complutenſia*, owing to the diligent Zeal of Cardinal *Ximenes*; and the ſecond, *Regia*, printed at *Antwerp*, under the Direction of the celebrated *Arias Montanus*.

It alſo conduces to the ſame Purpoſe, that of the four principal Rabbins whom the Jews venerate, as we do the four holy Fathers; the three chief were *Spaniards*, viz. Rabbi *Moſes-Ben Maymon*, Rabbi *David Kimchi*, and Rabbi *Aben Ezra*: And almoſt all thoſe among that People, who have been particularly famous for Learning, were *Spaniards*, as may be ſeen in Don *Nicholas Antonio*, and in the *rabbinical Bibliotheque* of *Bartoloccius*. Let it not be diſpleaſing to the moſt ſcrupulous Piety of our Nation to ſee *this* placed among the Glories of *Spain* (*), as it really is one. That they err in Belief, is no Fault of the Clime; for to have a right Faith, depends intirely on the divine Grace: That they were endowed with a ſingular Talent for explaining, in their Manner, the ſacred Scriptures, redounds to the Applauſe of their native Country. Beſides, the Works of theſe three were very profitable, and gave important Lights to the Catholic Doctors, as the moſt illuſtrious *Daniel Huet*, and the learned Father of the Oratory, *Richard Simon*, confeſs. It cannot be ſaid that their Commentaries are abſolutely exempt from the eſſential Defect of their Perſuaſion; but it is certain, that as they exceeded all the other Rabbins in Capacity, they mixed much leſs Superſtition. There would want very much of the *plauſible* in the celebrated *Commentaries* of *Nicholas de Lyra*, if he had not profited copiouſly by thoſe of his Countryman, Rabbi *Solomon Jarchi*, notwithſtanding that the latter was inferior in Doctrine and Solidity to the three *Spaniſh* Rabbins we have before mentioned.

(*) Title of this Diſcourſe.

In the *grand hiſtorical Dictionary*, in the Article treating largely of *Spain*, are theſe Words: *The* Spaniſh *Nation hath been excellent in* Aſcetic *Authors, who enriched the Church with Books ſpiritual and of Devotion; and it is remarked, that its Language has a particular Quality for this Sort of Writings, becauſe its natural Gravity gives great Weight to Things which are taught in them.* This Confeſſion from Authors, who otherwiſe do but little favour the *Spaniſh* Nation, and in whom I before noted a moſt groſs Contradiction, which could only be the Effect of their national Emulation, for having ſaid that *the* Spaniards, *from the Time of* Auguſtus, *were applauded for their Genius*, they, in a few Lines after, add, that *the particular Character of the wiſe* Spaniards *is Gravity, but a Gravity oppoſed to the Wit and ſprightly Genius attributed to ſome other Nations:* The Confeſſion, I ſay, of ſuch Authors, reſpecting the Excellence of ours in *aſcetic* or myſtico-theological Works, abſolves us from the Neceſſity of Proofs on the Subject. But who does not obſerve, that the attributing this Advantage to the natural Gravity of the Tongue, is ſolely to avoid granting it ſomething elſe more noble? Myſtica.

If the *French* aſcribe the Character of majeſtic and grave to our Idiom, they adjudge to their own that of ſoft, ſweet, and amorous; and for Writings of Devotion, whoſe Intent is not ſo much to inſtruct the Mind, as to move the Affection, it ſeems that this would be the beſt adapted: So that the Excellence of the *Spaniards* in *aſcetic* Diſcourſes, ought to be imputed to ſome other diſtinct Cauſe, than the Gravity of the Speech. Again: The ſame *French* admire and extol, as the higheſt and moſt ſublime Treatiſes which have hitherto been wrote of this Sort, thoſe of *Santa Tereſa* and Father *Fr. Luis de Granada*, for the divine Efficacy that they feel from theſe Books; which, tranſlated into their own Language (as the firſt were by *Arnold de Andilli*, and the ſecond by Mr. *Giraldi*), do yet preſerve the ſame efficacious Influence: So that the Gravity of our Idiom is not what gives them the ſupreme Value they have, but another Quality more eſſential, that always accompanies them in any Language into which they are tranſlated. We ought therefore to attribute this Excellency, not to the Speech, but to the Spirit of the *Spaniards*; which, by a certain ſort of Elevation that it hath above ſenſible Things, is better proportioned to treat (aſſiſted by God's Grace) the ſovereign and celeſtial ones worthily.

Variety of Erudition.

One of the chief Articles wherein Foreigners deem themſelves ſuperior to us in literary Glory, is, the *Amplitude* of *Capacity*, to graſp at or embrace various *Matters* and *Faculties*. It is certain, that in other Nations, the Application of the ſame Perſon to two, three, or more Faculties, is more frequent than in *Spain*; here they do not commonly exceed one, to which their Inclination, Neceſſity, or Deſtiny lead them: But this does not depend on a Want of Comprehenſion in the *Spaniards*, nor on that of a greater intellectual Extenſion in Strangers, as not a few temerariouſly imagine, but from other Cauſes; ſuch as, the former having their Curioſity leſs vague, or with an honourable and honeſt Deſire of perfecting themſelves more and more unlimitedly in the Faculty to which by Profeſſion they are dedicated, or from a Want of Opportunity to ſtudy many. This laſt is the moſt common Cauſe: And although there are certainly in this Country ſome Spirits of a vaſt Comprehenſion, capable of embracing many Faculties, they are obliged to limit themſelves to one or two; as there is a Want of Profeſſors to inſtruct them in more; of Books proper for their Studies, or Means to purchaſe them, or to go and eſtabliſh themſelves where they are; or, ſuppoſe they have this Advantage, and are deſtitute of Tutors, how difficult is it for a Learner to apprehend, uninſtructed, *viva voce!* The celebrated Mr. *Paſchal*, one of the moſt ſubtle, clear, and penetrating Geniuſes in the World, was regarded as a Prodigy for having, without any Inſtructor, made himſelf a perfect Maſter of all *Euclid*'s *Elements*; and in Truth, I know of two *Spaniards* who have done the ſame.

Notwithſtanding the great Obſtacles which we here encounter for the Comprehenſion of various Sciences, *Spain* hath had not a few Perſons equal in this Particular to the greateſt of other Nations. For a Proof of which, I ſhall here exhibit a Catalogue of thoſe who have arrived to my Knowledge, in which ſome of thoſe enter who have precedently been named.

And let there appear in Front of all, two great Prodigies of the fifteenth Century. The firſt *Abulenſis*, whoſe Sepulchre is juſtly ſealed with that moſt ſingular Elegy:

Hic Stupor eſt Mundi, qui ſcibile diſcutit omne.

Here lies the Prodigy of the World, who knew all that could be known.

The high Sound of this Epitaph will appear to many to be hyperbolical; but it is not ſo, becauſe *Abulenſis* really was, is, and ever will be a Prodigy to the World. Father *Antonio Poſſevino* teſtifies, that at twenty two Years of Age, he

he underſtood almoſt all the Sciences; *Cum duo & viginti annos expleviſſet, Scientias, diſciplinaſque pene omnes eſt aſſecutus;* (in *Appar. Sacr.*) On Sight of which, *Spain* need not envy *Italy*, either for its *Pico de la Mirandola*; nor *Scotland*, for its *James Criton*. In ſhort, it appears evident, that, at an earlier Period of Life, *Abulenſis* had collected in the Treaſury of his Brain that immenſe Erudition, which he afterwards ſpread in ſo many Volumes: And, notwithſtanding Death ſnatched this great Man away at the Age of forty, he wrote ſo much, that *Aubert Mireus* reckons to every Day of his Life, commencing with that of his Birth, there correſponded a Sheet and a half of Writing; from which, and other Calculations of employing his Time, it is concluded, that, at twenty Years of Age, he muſt have known all that a Man could know.

The ſecond Prodigy of the fifteenth Century was *Fernando de Cordova*, whoſe Erudition in Languages we before celebrated. We, *Spaniards*, are ſo careleſs about our Riches, that the Memory of this great Man would have periſhed, had not Strangers preſerved it. In Effect, from the grand Theatre of *Paris*, where he made a public Demonſtration of his many and rare Qualifications, his Advice was communicated to all the World. I will here tranſlate the Teſtimony of the illuſtrious Abbot, *John Trithemius* (not ſuſpected of Partiality), as may be ſeen in his *Chronicon Spanheimenſe*, in the Year 1501.

"As we are writing this, *Fernando de Cordova* occurs to our Remembrance; who, "being twenty Years of Age, was a graduated Doctor in Arts, Medicine, and "Theology. He came from *Spain* to *France* in the Year 1445; and, by his "admirable Wiſdom, aſtoniſhed all the *Pariſian* School: For he was highly "learned in all the Faculties appertaining to the ſacred Letters; honeſt in Life "and Converſation; very humble and reſpectful. He knew all the Bible by "Heart; as alſo the Writings of *Nicholas de Lyra*, of St. *Thomas de Aquino*, of "*Alexander de Hales*, of *Scotus*, of St. *Buanaventura*, and of many other princi-"pal Divines; as likewiſe all the Books of both the one and the other Law. "He had in the ſame Manner at his Fingers Ends (as is frequently ſaid) thoſe "of *Avicena*, *Galen*, *Hippocrates*, *Ariſtotle*, *Albertus Magnus*; with many other "Books and Commentaries of Philoſophy and Metaphyſics: In his Allegations "he was very ready, in Diſputes extremely acute; and, finally, he knew to Per-"fection the *Hebrew*, *Greek*, *Latin*, *Arabic*, and *Chaldean* Tongues. The King "of *Caſtile* having ſent him Ambaſſador to *Rome*, he had public Diſputes in all "the Univerſities of *France* and *Italy*; in which he was ſuperior in Argument to "all, and remained unconfuted by any one, even in the ſmalleſt Matter. The "Judgment which the *Pariſian* Doctors formed of him was various: Some looked "on him as a Magician; others believed the contrary; and there were not ſome "wanting, who ſaid, that it was impoſſible a Man ſo prodigiouſly wiſe ſhould "not be the *Anti-Chriſt*." Thus far *Trithemius*.

Theodorus Godfredus adds, to what *Trithemius* relates, That he knew many other Languages; exerciſed his Arms in a moſt dextrous Manner; played on all Sorts of muſical Inſtruments with great Delicacy; and painted with a moſt exquiſite Art. It is unknown what became of this *Phenix* afterwards, nor when he died. The Suſpicion of Magic, which *Trithemius* attributes as the Notions of ſome *Pariſian* Doctors, leaves no Embaraſſment; as this is a Song repeated of all thoſe Men adorned with great and extraordinary Endowments, and founded only in the ridiculous Apprehenſion, that thoſe who are elevated much above a common Underſtanding, paſs the Bounds of Nature: I call this Apprehenſion ridiculous, becauſe the diſcurſive and memorative Faculties of Man have no Limits within the poſſible; God may create Men more and more capable in theſe two Faculties (and the ſame in all the reſt), as his productive Power is unlimited.

Only

Only one Objection can be oppoſed to what has been offered, which to many may ſeem unanſwerable: And that is, That though granting the Memory of our *Cordova* was ſo comprehenſive and tenacious, as firmly to retain whatſoever he had once read; one Article ſtill ſubſiſts, againſt his knowing by Heart ſo many Writers as hath been before mentioned: And the Reaſon is, becauſe, at twenty Years of Age, the moſt that can be allowed is ſixteen or ſeventeen of them to Reading; and in this Space of Time, although he was continually at it, he could not read ſuch a Number of Volumes, eſpecially if to theſe many others are added, which were preciſely neceſſary for the learning ſo many Languages; beſides its being impoſſible to give all his Time to Reading; for, excluſive of what the human Life requires for its ordinary Wants, a Reſerve of a good Portion muſt indiſpenſibly be made for Painting, Muſic, Fencing, *&c.*

This Objection, although (as I have ſaid) it may appear to many *a Gordian Knot*, of impoſſible Solution, is eaſily untied; only by adverting, that as the poſſible Exceſs of ſome Men above others in Genius, Memory, Robuſtneſs, Activity, *&c.* is immenſe, the ſame happens in the Velocity of Reading; ſome read with a torpid Heavineſs, others with an exquiſite Celerity; there are thoſe who in an Hour hardly arrive at two Sheets, and there are others who will read twenty in the ſame Space: This partly conſiſts in the leſs or greater agile Motion of the optic Nerves, and partly in the greater or leſſer mental Promptitude, in perceiving the Figure, Complexion, and Signification of the Characters. As this is an Ability which brings no Eſteem to the Poſſeſſor, I may, without Vanity, ſay, that I am ſomething happy in this Particular; for, with an earneſt Application, I can mentally read double what a Man with a ſwift Tongue can articulate: There may be thoſe who read with a duplicate or triplicate Velocity more than I, on the Principles I have juſt eſtabliſhed. This ſuppoſed, it is naturally poſſible that *Fernando de Cordova*, at twenty, might have read not only once, but twice or thrice, the Books before expreſſed. This Apology may alſo ſerve for *Pico de Mirandola*, who, in the Apprehenſion of many, ſuffered the ſame Calumny; for, although *Gabriel Naudé* defended him very effectually from it, in his learned Book, intitled, *an Apology for great Men ſuſpected of the magical Art*, as he did not take Notice of the Objection now propoſed, neither for him nor for others, what we have offered on the Subject is not ſuperfluous.

The two literary Heroes, whom we have named, ſuffice for the Nation's Honour; as there is not any other that can boaſt of having two their Equals: Nor are there found among all Foreigners collectively above two more, *viz.* the *Italian*, *Pico de Mirandola*; and the *Scotchman*, *James Criton*. However, we will add ſome more *Spaniards*, who were admired for their vaſt Erudition.

Iſaac Bullart ſays of *Luis Vives*, that he acquired ſuch an univerſal Knowledge of Letters, as to aſtoniſh the greateſt Maſters of the moſt celebrated *European* Academies; *Quarum tam univerſalem notitiam ſibi comparavit, ut maximos celeberrimarum Academiarum* Europæ *Magiſtros in ſui admirationem rapuerit. (apud Popebl.)*

Of *Antonio de Nebrija*, known in our public Schools only as a famous Grammarian, we read in the *grand hiſtorical Dictionary*, what follows: *Having ſtudied in* Salamanca, *and afterwards paſſed to* Italy, *he ſettled in the Univerſity of* Bologna, *where he acquired a Literature ſo univerſal, as to eſtabliſh his Credit, not only as a learned* Grammarian, *but even as the moſt knowing Man of his Time; beſides Languages and the* Belles Lettres, *he underſtood Mathematics, Juriſprudence, Medicine, Theology*, &c.

Pedro Chacon is celebrated for an univerſal and profound Knowledge in all the Sciences; *Vir exquiſita in omni Scientiarum genere cognitione clarus.* (Lib. iv.)

iv.) *Janus Nicius Erithreus* terms him *a Treaſure full of all ſort of Erudition. (apud Popebl.)*

Though the vaſt Erudition of *Benito Arias Montanus* had not been notorious; the Teſtimony of *Juſtus Lipſius* would have ſufficiently eſtabliſhed his Reputation; as he ſays, in an Epiſtle, that in the former were found united all Branches of Learning, which divided, made other Men admired; *Quæ ſingula mirari in homine ſolemus*, Benedicte Aria, *ea conſecutum te poſſum dicere univerſa.*

Father *Martin Delrio*, of a *Spaniſh* Extraction, though a *Fleming* by Birth, was another Prodigy of univerſal Learning. *Aubertus Mireus* thinks he was ſo perfectly acquainted with all the Poets, Orators, ſacred and profane Hiſtorians, Philoſophers, Theologers, and, in fine, with the Writers in all Sciences, that he ſeemed to know all that could be known. *Antonius Sanderus* deems him one of the greateſt Men of the Age, a Poet, Orator, Hiſtorian, Civilian, Divine, and extremely ſkilful in various Languages; and he might have added a celebrated Expoſitor of Scripture. Nor ſhould we omit what *Philip Alegambe* (a Jeſuit Librarian) affirms of him, that, at nineteen Years of Age, he compoſed ſome Annotations or Amendments on *Seneca*; in which he ſelected and examined, with a profound Judgment, Sentences from about eleven hundred Authors.

I add, that I have known in theſe Times, Geniuſes capable of acquiring all the Erudition celebrated in the *Spaniards* of the preceding Catalogue, excepting the two firſt; ſuch a one was Don *Franciſco Bernardo de Quiros y Benavides*, Native of *Aſturias*, and of the prime Nobility there. He was Lieutenant-Colonel of the Regiment called after that Province, who unhappily loſt his Life in an early Part of it at the Battle of *Zaragoza*. He was a Perſon of exquiſite Vivacity and Penetration; of a prodigious Facility and Elegance in explaining himſelf; of an admirable Memory; an excellent Poet, Hiſtorian, Humaniſt, Mathematician, and Philoſopher: But above all, the Skill of his poetical *Numen*, and the Grace and Wit of his Converſation, as well in the ſerious as feſtive, exceeded all that I can explain. And I certify, that on the few Occaſions I obtained of hearing him, I remained abſorbed, and without Courage to ſpeak a Word; as well not to interrupt the Current of his improving Diſcourſe, as conſcious that all I could ſay would appear trifling in Compariſon with the Variety and Beauty of his Expreſſions, joined to the Eaſe, Energy and Elegance, with which he delivered them."

Our Father likewiſe intimates, that their Order poſſeſſes a Friar, who, at the Age of thirty five, is a Miracle of Erudition in all Sorts of Learning, divine and human; but, not to offend his unparalelled Modeſty, he omits his Name. He likewiſe (without Flattery) gives his natural Parent the Praiſe his Talents and Literature juſtly deſerved: And, in Concluſion, he ſays, "I am concerned that my Father did not leave him the Inheritance, but the Envy of his Talents, and much more that of his Chriſtian Virtues, which were in nothing unequal to his intellectual Endowments.

Inventive.

To finiſh vindicating the Credit of the *Spaniſh* Geniuſes from the Limitations wherein Strangers have bounded them, there remains a ſubſtantial Article on which to diſcourſe; and that is, of *Invention*. It is true, that many grant to our Natives Ability and Penetration to reaſon on any of the Arts and Sciences; but deny them that intellectual Faculty termed *inventive*, which is requiſite for new Diſcoveries: This is the ſame as to ſay, that they cultivate well the Land which they find already cleared, or deepen the Mine delivered them diſcovered; but they want Strength to diſencumber the Ground, or Sagacity to find out the Mine. On which Subject, they lay before us the innumerable Inventions that in all Sorts of Subjects have ennobled other Nations, pretending that ours can hardly ſhew one that is its own Production.

If I ſhould aſſert that new Inventions are more the Children of Chance than Ingenuity, and conſequently Strangers on this Account cannot pretend to any other Prerogative above the *Spaniards* than that of being more fortunate, I ſhould ſay what Lord *Bacon* ſaid with great Foundation long ago. *Bertoldus Shuvart* (Inventor of Gunpowder, as is commonly ſuppoſed), was very far from ſeeking with a formed Deſign this furious Compoſition; the Chance of a Spark's flying among the Materials which he had provided for another Purpoſe, diſcovered its Activity. *James Mecius* found out the Teleſcope, without ever having thought on ſuch a Thing, by the Caſualty of looking through two Glaſſes placed upright, at a certain Diſtance from one another; which Diſpoſition was deſtined for another very different Intent. The Uſe of the Compaſs-Needle, touched by a Loadſtone to obſerve the Pole, is evident to have been no Diſcovery, by any Meditation directed to this End; but by the unforeſeen and accidental Obſervation of its Direction to that Point of the Sphere. The moſt excellent Preparations of Metals were not ſought for when they were obtained; Chance brought them to Light in the Courſe of the Operations, deſigned for the chimerical Inveſtigation of the Philoſophers Stone. So that Inventing is mere good Luck, ſimilar to what happened to the Farmer, who, plowing his Field, diſcovered a Treaſure, or what occurred to another, who repeatedly turning up his Ground in Search of a Treaſure, by this Cultivation greatly fertilized his Land, and thereby found one, though not of the Sort he was looking for. Finally, the Conſideration that ſome Brutes ſhare in the Glory of Invention, may ſerve to humble the Vanity of Inventors: And in regard to Medicine, it is to them we owe the Diſcovery of ſeveral Remedies, *viz.* to the Bird *Ibis*, the Clyſter; to the *Hippopotamus*, *Venæ Sectio*, or Bleeding; to the *Stag*, Ditany; to the *Swallow*, Celandine, *&c.*

But whether Invention be a Child of Art or Fortune, we will ſhew that *Spain* hath not ſuffered, in this Particular, the Infecundity attributed to it; but hath brought to Light various Inventions, for which the World ſtands indebted to it.

By what *Strabo* ſays, treating of *Spain*, it may be clearly collected, that the Invention of Engines for drawing Metals out of the Mines, and likewiſe that of the neceſſary Preparations for purifying Gold (both plainly very beneficial), were the Production of the *Spaniards*; whom he celebrates as the moſt ingenious of all Nations in the World for this Kind of Operations.

Pliny (Lib. xxv. Cap. 8.) ſays (as has been before remarked), that the *Spaniards* diſcovered more medicinal Herbs than any other Nation.

The *Spaniards* were the firſt who navigated by the Pole's Altitude, inventing Inſtruments for its Obſervation, as *Manuel Pimentel* relates, in his *Arte de Navegar*.

The Earl, *Pedro Navarro*, a Warrior equally brave and ingenious, invented the Uſe of Mines for ſubduing of Places; that horrible Machine, which, like a Miracle, not only ſets Men a flying, but even Walls and Rocks: The Exploſion of Powder in Guns imitates Thunder and Lightning; its Application to the Mines exceeds the Horror of an Earthquake.

The illuſtrious *Antonio Auguſtino* was the firſt Author of the medaliſtic Science; a great Auxiliary to Hiſtory, for the Light which the Inſcriptions, Figures, and Adornments of Medals, give; it illuſtrates many Spaces of Antiquity, which were before covered with a thick Darkneſs. He was followed by *Fulvio Urſino* in *Italy*, *Wolfangus Lazius* in *Germany*, and *Hubertus Goltzius* in *Flanders*. This Study fell ſubſequently among the *French*; which they now cultivate with great Application: And you will here ſee that *Spain*, where this noble Art firſt commenced, was ſo idle, as not to have any one of its Sons contribute in any ſhape towards its Perfection. As yet I have ſaid but little; for I believe that there are very few in the Kingdom who know that this Art, with whoſe Study Strangers make ſo great

great a Noiſe, labouring in it by innumerable Writings, owes its Birth to a *Spaniard*. Our Negligence is very remarkable in all that regards our Glory. The Book, which *Antonio Auguſtino* wrote on this Matter, is become ſo ſcarce, that an *Engliſhman* (*Anno* 1732) ſeeking rare Authors for the Libraries of ſome of his Countrymen, and ardently deſirous of obtaining ſome of the aforementioned, could only meet with one; for which he paid *fifty Doblones*, offering the ſame Price for as many more as he could meet with. I could wiſh that at leaſt we would imitate the *Rhodians*; who, as *Pliny* relates, though before they made no Account of the Works of the famous Painter *Protogenes*, their Countryman, began to value them as ſoon as they ſaw Strangers purchaſe them at a very high Price.

The celebrated Donna *Oliva de Sabuco* diſcovered the nervous Juice for the Uſe of Medicine; which to ſo many thouſand Phyſicians, and for ſo many Ages had remained hidden, until the Lynx's Eyes of this moſt ſagacious *Spaniſh* Lady perceived this moſt ſubtle Liquor, to which we owe the Preſervation of Life, whilſt it enjoys its natural State, and which occaſions infinite Infirmities by its Corruption. The Careleſſneſs of the *Spaniards* with regard to this Invention, was even greater than with reſpect to the former; for both that and its Author were ſo far forgotten here, that the Diſcovery was afterwards ſpread in the World as made by an *Engliſh* Genius!

The Invention of various Machines, made in *America* by the *Spaniards*, for draining the Mines, benefiting the Metals, and the Cultivation of Sugar and Tobacco, merit this general Memorial of them; but to individuate them, would be a Work of Prolixity. I ſhall therefore only mention the Ovens of *Guancabelica* and the *Havanna*, for the founding of Quickſilver, and making Sugar; where, without any other Combuſtible than Straw, a more active Fire is kindled by the interior Diſpoſition of the *Officina*, than if it was of the Oak or Holm-Oak.

There is now in *Madrid* a moſt ingenious Artificer, of an extraordinary inventive Faculty, named *Sebaſtian Flores*; of whom I had the following Account given me (in 1731) by a Perſon, *fide dignus*.

" *Sebaſtian de Flores*, a Lockſmith, and who works with the greateſt Perfec-
" tion in Cutlery, hath invented and ſet up a Turn, in which are made all Sorts
" of Iron Mouldings in any Piece, from half a Pound to one hundred *Arrovas*
" Weight: In uſing which, only two Men are employed; one to move the
" Wheel, and the other to mould; having hit on giving the Irons a durable
" Temper, and in which they work with the ſame Eaſe as if it was of Wax.
" With this Artifice, they make as much in a Day as in other Machines re-
" quires ten; and, working it by Hand, the moſt expert Journeyman cannot
" finiſh it in four Months. The ſame has invented ſome Moulds, in which to
" faſhion the Iron, for finiſhing Variety of Leaves and Ornaments for Grates;
" ſo that what the moſt dextrous Artiſt could do in a Day, is now performed
" to the greateſt Perfection in an Hour."

I am informed in another Letter, that the ſame Artificer hath invented a new Method of converting Iron into Steel; which was examined before the Deputies who for this Purpoſe were appointed by the Board of Trade, delivering to him a Bar of Iron ſtamped with a particular Mark, which he returned changed into Steel. He demands a Patent for twenty Years, and obliges himſelf to give the Steel at one-third leſs Price than Foreigners ſell for: Which Propoſition was under Examination in the Year 1732; but whether it was admitted or rejected, I have not heard.

Don *Nicolas Peinado y Valenzuela*, Native of the Town of *Moya*, by Profeſſion a Mathematician, a moſt ingenious Engineer, and who has been principal Mint-Maſter in *Cuenca*, lately diſcovered and perfected, by a rare Invention, the Machine which ſerved for this Purpoſe in *Portugal* and *Holland*; whereby he removed

moved the Riſk which the Workmen were expoſed to, and rendered the Movement more ſoft and eaſy: And the moſt extraordinary Circumſtance is, that having augmented the moving Powers of the Machine, which neceſſarily retard the Motion, he notwithſtanding contrived to make it to draw a quarter Part more Plate than before.

According to my Deſign, I have reſerved for a Concluſion, and to ſhut up this Diſcourſe with a golden Key, the moſt noble *Spaniſh* Invention; which, by a juſt Right, may pretend to the Preference above the moſt ingenious Contrivances of all the reſt of the World: This is the Art of making the Dumb to ſpeak, who are ſo by a natural Deafneſs. The Glory which reſults to *Spain* by this great Diſcovery, that Kingdom owes to the Order of *St. Benedict*; ſince Friar *Pedro Ponce*, of the Royal Monaſtery of *Sahagun*, was the Author of it, which our Chronicler, Mr. *Yepes*, aſſerts; as does *Franciſco Valles*, in his *Philoſophia Sacra*, Cap. 3. and alſo *Ambroſio de Morales*, in the Book which he wrote about the *Antiquities* of *Spain*. *Valles*, in the Teſtimony he gives of the Fact, ſays, that the Inventor was not only known to him, but a Friend of his; *Petrus Pontius*, *Monachus Sancti Benedicti*, *Amicus meus*, *qui (Res mirabilis!) natos ſurdos*, *docebat loqui*, &c. *Ambroſio de Morales*, who was Witneſs to the Fact, ſpeaking of the eminent Perſons of *Spain*, remarks two of the moſt ſingular; one in corporeal Forces, and the other in Strength of Genius: Of which the firſt is *Diego Garcia de Paredes*, that moſt robuſt Giant, whoſe invincible Puiſſance diamantine Walls could hardly reſiſt; the ſecond is the beforementioned Father *Pedro Ponce*, of whom he ſpeaks in this manner.

" Another famous *Spaniard*, of a ſurprizing Genius and incredible Induſtry " (if we had not ſeen it), is he who hath taught the Dumb to ſpeak by a perfect " Art of his own Invention; and that is, Father *Pedro Ponce*, a Monk of the Order " of *San Benedict*, who hath taught two Brothers and a Siſter of the Conſta- " ble's that were dumb to ſpeak, and is now teaching a Son of the *Juſticia de Ara-* " *gon*. And to increaſe the Miracle, they remain with the profound Deafneſs " which cauſes their Want of Speech; ſo that they are talked to by Signs, or they " are wrote to, and they make an immediate verbal Anſwer; and they likewiſe " write a Letter, or any thing elſe, in a well-concerted Manner." *Morales* proceeds ſaying, that he poſſeſſed a Paper, wrote by one of the Conſtable's two Brothers, named Don *Pedro de Velaſco*, wherein he relates that Father *Ponce* had taught him to ſpeak.

This Art follows an inverted Order in reſpect to the common Inſtruction; for as in the regular Way, Men are firſt taught to ſpeak, and afterwards to write; they are here firſt introduced into Writing, and ſubſequently into Speech: They commence with all the Letters of the Alphabet, and then inſtruct them in the proper Articulation of each Letter, ſhewing them the Inflexion, Motion, and Poſition of the Tongue, Teeth and Lips, which ſuch an Articulation requires; they afterwards paſs to the Union of ſome Letters with others for the Formation of Words, *&c.*

There is one Thing highly admirable in the Inventor of this Art; which is, that he not only invented it, but brought it to Perfection, as appears from *Ambroſio Morales*'s Teſtimony: And to comprehend the extreme Difficulty there is in the preſent Matter, it ought to be remarked, that, contrary to other Inventions where the firſt Diſcovery is made, the Diſcourſe finds its whole Progreſs (let us ſo ſay) ſmooth and eaſy; in the Art of Teaching the Dumb to ſpeak, the Progreſſion is much more difficult than the Beginning; hardly a Step is taken in the Inſtruction, which hath not coſt the Inventor a great Stretch of Genius.

Here occurs a Motive for lamenting the common Fatality of the *Spaniards* for two Ages paſt, That the Riches of their Country, not excepting thoſe which are the Production of Genius, ſhould be more enjoyed by Strangers than themſelves.

The

The Art was born in *Spain*; and I believe there is not, nor hath for a long Time been in the Kingdom, any one that cares to cultivate and benefit himſelf by it; at the ſame Time that Foreigners have profited, and do profit conſiderably by the Invention:

Sic vos, non nobis, mellificatis Apes.

It appears in the *Memoirs* of *Trevoux*, *Anno* 1701, that Mr. *Wallis*, mathematical Profeſſor in the Univerſity of *Oxford*, and Mr. *Amman*, a *Dutch* Phyſician, happily exerciſed this Art to the Advantage of many dumb Perſons, at the End of the laſt Century and the Beginning of the preſent. Both publiſhed the Method of Teaching; firſt the *Engliſhman*, and then the *Dutchman:* And what ſeems ſtrange in their *Memoirs*, is, that they give them the Name of *nuevo Methodo*, as if one or both of them were the Inventors, when the *Spaniſh Benedictine* had, one hundred and fifty Years before, diſcovered and exerciſed the ſame Method. Several have ſince practiſed this Art in various Parts of *Europe*, beſides the aforementioned; among whom, I think, he that ſtands foremoſt in Repute is a *Spaniard* or *Portugueſe*, named Don *Juan Pereyra*, as appears from the Teſtimony of ſeveral celebrated Authors: But, having ſaid enough on this Topic, I ſhall be excuſed enlarging.

ADDITION.

Among the *Spaniards* celebrated for the Variety of their Erudition, three moſt ſingular ones were omitted; the one for Want of occurring to my Memory, and the other for not having more than ſome confuſed Advices about it, when writing on that Article: And to both we owe a ſpecial Memorial, not only for ſuch ſurprizing Talents, but alſo becauſe they were both in a certain Manner ſpiritual Sons of our Order, having both received the ſacred Baptiſm in our parochial Monaſtery of *St. Martin* in *Madrid*.

The *firſt* is the moſt illuſtrious Don *Caramuel*, who was Abbot of ſome *Benedictine* Monaſteries, and a moſt extraordinary Genius; whoſe univerſal and eminent Erudition is ſo inconteſtibly approved by the innumerable Volumes he publiſhed (and the World admires) in all Sorts of Learning. Even his very Enemies, as the Author of the *Anticaramuel*, confeſs him ingenious in a ſupreme Degree; and an Author, cited in the *grand hiſtorical Dictionary*, does not ſcruple to aſſert, that if God ſhould let all the Sciences periſh in all the Univerſities in the World, and preſerve *Caramuel*, he alone would be ſufficient to re-eſtabliſh them in the ſame Manner they now exiſt.

The *ſecond* is a Boy of nine to ten Years old, who now (*Anno* 1732) lives in *Paris*, and is the Wonder of that City. The *Spaniſh Gazette* gave an Account of him, as of a Prodigy, when he had lived only ſix Years. But not remembering individually what it ſaid of him, I ſolicited (by means of a Friend) an exact Information of the Literature of this prodigious Child; which I obtained in a Letter my Friend ſent me from one of his, which did not reach me till this Diſcourſe was finiſhed, and is of the following Tenor.

" *Sir*, It is not eaſy for me to ſatisfy you fully, as I could wiſh, in the Specifi-
" cation of all the Circumſtances which render the little *Spaniard* ſo extraordi-
" narily prodigious, that he is juſtly the Admiration of *Paris* and all the World.
" It is not eaſy, I ſay, becauſe the punctual Relation which I had, and read to
" you, of the portentous Progreſs of this Boy, I received at *Madrid* with my
" Foot in the Stirrup for *Badajoz*, and it has by ſome Means been loſt; and what
" I can recount from my Memory will be very imperfect. All I can acquaint
" you with, is, That the ſaid Child was born in *Madrid*, *Anno* 1721, and bap-
" tized in the Pariſh of *San Martin*. I do not remember exactly who were his

" Parents; but I recollect that very early in Life, Abbe *Dupleſis* (then the " King's Library Keeper) took Care of his Education: So that when the In- " fant began to ſpeak, he found himſelf in the Arms of a complete Maſter, " who is a Man of the greateſt Ability I ever treated with, in the Knowledge " of the *Greek*, *Latin*, *Engliſh*, *Italian*, *Spaniſh*, and his own native Tongue; " and likewiſe the moſt pleaſing in all Sorts of Erudition. The incompa- " rable Application then of this Man, all dedicated to form a Prodigy of this " Boy, made him ſucceed ſo far therein, that, before he was eight Years old, " he was in a Condition to be produced publicly at *Verſailles*, where the Abbe " preſented him to Cardinal *de Fleury*; and expoſed him to be queſtioned by " any one in Phyſics and the moſt abſtruſe Parts of the Mathematics, ſuch as " Aſtronomy, Optics, Perſpective, military Architecture, *&c.* to which he im- " mediately anſwered. He likewiſe explained the moſt difficult Places in *Ho-* " *mer*, *Anacreon*, *Ariſtophanes*, *Horace*, *Virgil*, *Taſſo*, *Arioſto*, *Boileau*, *Racine*, " *Voiture*, *La Fontaine*, *Gongora Quevedo*, and other *Greek*, *Latin*, *Italian*, *French* " and *Spaniſh* Poets, to the Surprize of thoſe who for many Days examined " him. He alſo demonſtrated to have a good Judgment and Taſte in Muſic, " and a ſingular Diſcernment of the moſt celebrated Painters by the Stile of " their Works. This is the moſt eſſential: But there were many other Parti- " culars in the Relation which I had; and I very well know, that, in the *Am-* " *ſterdam Gazettes* of the Beginning of the Year 1729, this Boy was ſpoken of " as a Prodigy. I have ſince learned that all *Paris* have ſtrove to enrich the " little *Spaniard* by Gifts; and that following the eccleſiaſtical State, he will " be one of the beſt provided Clergymen in the Kingdom, as he has captivated " the Eſteem of the Cardinal *de Fleury*, and the Princes of the Blood, *&c.*"

This Child had the good Fortune to fall into the Hands of a Maſter, equally capable of his Inſtruction, as zealous for his Improvement. O, what a Number would there be of theſe in *Spain*, if many had a ſimilar Protection and Tuition! This brings to Mind that *Paulus Merula*, though a *Dutchman*, ſpeaking of the *Spaniards*, praiſes the Excellence of their Genius, and laments the Infelicity of their Teaching; *Felices ingenio*, *infeliciter diſcunt*. (*Coſmogr.* Par. 2. Lib. 2. Cap. 8.)

The *third* is Father *Francis Macedo*, a Friar of the *Seraphic* Order; whoſe Character I ſhall tranſlate from that given him by Don *Juan Brancaccio*, in his *Ars Memoriæ vindicata*, Pag. 179.

" Father *Francis Macedo* was a remarkable Divine, a famous Philoſopher, " expert both in the civil and canon Law; an eloquent Orator, a Poet of an " admirable Facility; ſo that being interrogated on any Subject, he immediately " gave an Anſwer in Verſe. He knew the Hiſtories of all People and Ages, " civil as well as eccleſiaſtical; with the Succeſſions of Empires; he was Maſter " of twenty two Languages, beſides his own. He had by Heart all the Works " of *Cicero*, *Saluſt*, *Titus Livius*, *Cæſar*, *Curtius*, *Paterculus*, *Suetonius*, *Tacitus*, " *Virgil*, *Ovid*, *Horace*, *Catullus*, *Tibullus*, *Propertius*, *Statius*, *Silius*, *Claudianus*. " Nothing was found ſo obſcure or impenetrable in any *Latin*, *Greek*, or *Hebrew* " Writer, that, to Queries upon the Subject, he did not give an immediate Re- " ply. He was certainly a Library of all Sciences, and the common Oracle of " all *Europe*."

Seignior *Brancaccio* then relates the Theſes, which, to the Surprize of all the World, he ſuſtained in *Venice* for the Space of eight Days; giving Liberty to all that ſhould offer to propoſe or aſk, what every one pleaſed, on a great Number of curious Subjects, divided into the ſubſequent Articles.

I. Of

I. Of the holy Scripture, as well the *New* as *Old Teſtament*; of their Meanings, Verſions and Interpretations.

II. Of the Series of the *Roman* Pontiffs, Succeſſion, and ſupreme Authority: Of the oecumenical Councils; of their Cauſes, Preſidents, and Doctrine.

III. Of the eccleſiaſtical Hiſtory, as well from *Adam* to Chriſt, as from Chriſt to the preſent Year.

IV. Of the Age and Doctrine of the holy Fathers, *Latin* and *Greek*; principally of St. *Auguſtine*, whoſe Works he would expound, extract the Sentences, and defend them.

V. Of all Philoſophy, ſpeculative and moral; and of their Schools, eſpecially of the *Scotic*, *Thomiſtic*, and *Jeſuitic:* Of the ſacred Canons, Inſtitutes, and Books of the civil Law.

VI. Of the *Greek*, *Latin*, and *barbarous* Hiſtory; eſpecially of that of *Italy* and *Venice*.

VII. Of Rhetoric; its Art and Method reduced to Uſe; the Manner of ſpeaking extempore on any Subject propoſed.

It ſeems to me that this is the Senſe of the Clauſe, *Ad uſum ita redacta, ut quameumque quis quæſtionem dicenti ponat, de ea ex tempore dicentem audiat*; for, to anſwer preciſely to the Queries which ſhould be made in this Matter, would have nothing ſurprizing in it: Without Doubt, that, *de ea ex tempore dicentem audiat*, ſignifies much more.

VIII. Of the poetic Art, according to *Ariſtotle*'s Mind; of its Forms and Verſes: Of the principal *Greek*, *Latin*, *Italian*, *Spaniſh*, and *French* Poets. And any Matter that is ſuddenly propoſed to him, he will deſcribe in Verſe.

Seignior *Brancaccio* does not tell us what Succeſs attended this literary Challenge: But Father *Archangel de Parma* explains it, in a Letter he wrote to Cardinal *de Noris* on the Subject. "Theſe Theſes (ſays he, meaning the aforementioned), received by all with great Expectation and Admiration, Father "*Macedo* maintained with the happieſt Succeſs; many Senators and Nobles of "the Republic were preſent, with a vaſt Number of Doctors and religious Maſters in all Orders (even of Foreigners), which Fame had brought there, who "tried him with innumerable Queries and Arguments: To all which he replied, as if he had long before premeditated his Anſwers, without ever faultering, or doubting, or ſtopping; but, on the contrary, it many Times "happened, that the Diſputants forgetting ſomething of their intended Propoſitions, or reciting them wrong, he ſuggeſted what they ought to ſay, or "corrected their Miſtakes. Among which there was one, who had erroneouſly "quoted a Text of Scripture; another, who had forgot a Paſſage in *Virgil*; and "a third, who had alledged ſome ſuſpicious Authors in Favour of his Opinion: "To the firſt, he corrected the Quotation of Scripture; to the ſecond, he "ſuggeſted *Virgil*'s Verſes; and to the other, removing the ſuſpected Authors, "he ſubſtituted in their Room ſome Writers of Credit."

In *Rome*, he made another ſimilar Proof, maintaining Theſes for three Days, *de omni Scibili*; which is the Expreſſion uſed by the Earl *Julio-Clemente Scot*, who relates it.

As Father *Feyjoo*'s Collection of what the moſt learned Foreigners have publiſhed, relative to the Genius of his Nation, embelliſhed by his own Sentiments, is what I could ſelect worthy of the Reader's Regard, on the Subject of this Chapter, I ſhould have cloſed it therewith, had I not deemed a few Lines dedicated to his great Merit, an Elogy due from one to whom a repeated Peruſal of his Works hath afforded ſo great a Pleaſure. And to perform it in a man-

a manner moſt ſuitable to my Intention, and correſpondent to Truth, I ſhall borrow his Character from Friar *Joſeph Balboa*, one of his appointed Cenſors to the fourth Volume of his *Cartas Eruditas y Curioſas*; who ſays, That when Writers (according to Monſ. *Des-Preaux*, Reflexion. 7. *ſob. Longinus. apud* Monſ. *Rollin*, &c.) were for many Years admired without becoming deſpicable (except to ſome few Extravagants, with a depraved Taſte, of whom there are and have always been ſome exiſting), it is not only Temerity, but Madneſs, to doubt of the Merit of theſe great Men. Even when the Excellence of their Writings is not to all perceptible, it ought not therefore to be affirmed, that they are deſtitute of their Beauties; but it ſhould rather be ſaid, that the Reader is blind and taſteleſs, as he cannot ſee nor reliſh what the Generality declare to be excellent in ſuch Authors: It is now inconteſtible and undoubted, that *Homer*, *Plato*, *Cicero*, *Virgil*, and others like them, are marvelous, and their Works incomparable; ſo there only remains that we inveſtigate wherein this celebrated Delicacy conſiſts, that ſo juſtly conciliated for many Ages the Admiration of all the Learned, under Penalty of renouncing the *Belles Lettres*; for he certainly hath neither *Numen* nor Genius, who doth not perceive what every one elſe does.

In this Claſs of Authors and Writers the illuſtrious *Feyjoo* ought to be placed, to proceed with that mature and judicious Circumſpection which a Cenſure of his excellent Works deſerves, that we may not, like ſome others, reprehend what we do not underſtand; of which there are too many Examples in the Impugners of the *Theatro Critico*, and there only wants for Warning a Repetition of that of *Midas*, *(O utinam aſſines aſininis auribus eſſent, ut facile poſſet noſcere quiſque Midas*, Martial.) to ſo many deaf to the harmonious Concert of the beſt-tuned Erudition, which we cannot but perceive, though his Explication we cannot aſcertain: For the *firſt*, the Senſe is ſufficient; though for the *ſecond*, the moſt perſpicuous Ingenuity hardly reaches it.

In many Productions, not only of Nature, but of Art, Father *Feyjoo* ſays, That we meet with Men, who, beſides thoſe Perfections ſubject to our Comprehenſion, have another ſort of myſterious Excellence, which as much racks the Underſtanding, as it flatters the Taſte; it affects the Senſe, and Reaſon cannot decypher it; ſo that endeavouring to explain it, and not meeting with Words nor Conceptions to ſatisfy the Idea, we let ourſelves fall into the ſtupid Reflection, and obſcure Explication, that it is a *Je ne ſai quoy*, above our Ability to elucidate. Neither can we aſk (although it be from Maſters of Eloquence) a more clear Revelation of this Myſtery, in regard to the Productions of the Mind, ſo much the more difficult as they are the more excellent; and *Quintilian* ſays, that it is more by Feeling than Reflection, that the Soul perceives and reliſhes theſe Beauties. It is true, that there are diſtinct Palates; and, that even where Underſtandings are of equal Perſpicuity, the intellectual Taſte is often different: And this is the great Miracle, whoſe Explication *Cicero* could not aſcertain *(Ciceron in Brut.* Num. 185. *Nunquam de bono Oratore doctis Hominibus cum Populo Diſſenſio fuit)*, wondering that the Taſtes being ſo different, both the Wiſe and the Ignorant ſhould always agree in the Qualification of an excellent Orator. Without Doubt, for this natural Reaſon is ſufficient; to which we all conſent in the firſt Elements of *good* Taſte, ſenſible to that primitive and ſublime Character of *ſincere* and *natural*; which is, in the Opinion of Monſ. *Rollin*, the *Je ne ſai quoy*, or Superexcellence, that places Authors and their Works in a diſtinct Claſs and Preeminence to all others.

This is, to my Way of Thinking, the Reaſon that though Taſtes are ſo different, all are pleaſed with the Writings of the illuſtrious *Feyjoo*. Learned and Illiterate, Partial, Impartial, and even Diſaffected, agree, that he hath in the Manner

Manner of explaining himſelf a *Je ne ſai quoi*, which makes one read with Delight all that he ſays; an enchanting Energy; a ſurprizing Brightneſs; a moſt engaging Beauty: In conſequence of this they are charmed, and do not ceaſe to admire, that harmonious Stile; in which the moſt Diſcreet find Sublimity, and the Dulleſt, Clearneſs. The Expreſſions are ſo lively, that, like a Mirror, they repreſent the Objects to the Soul; ſo proper, that they not only manifeſt, but illuminate the Subjects: That penetrating Sagacity in Diſcovering, breaking through the Labyrinths of Doubt, reaches the moſt hidden Truths: A Veracity ſo exact, that he would ſcrupulouſly offend, if this Virtue was capable of any Exceſs: That fine and delicate Criticiſm, which weighs in a faithful Balance even the Atoms of Probabilities: And, laſtly, that high Majeſty in ſolving the moſt thorny Difficulties, ſo diſtant from the Oſtentation of his Erudition, that he generally communicates his Inſtruction, diſguiſed or maſked with the Veil of Doubt; always ready to quit, and even to retract his Opinion, if he meets with any other better or more uſeful. All which is the Effect of a moſt conſummate Diſcretion; which Monſ. *Rollin* properly calls a Diſcernment vivid, preciſe and delicate, with the utmoſt Beauty, Variety, and Rectitude of Expreſſions and Thoughts, that Reaſon forms; a good mental Judgment, an exquiſite Election, an happy Genius, ſolid Judgment, a *Numen*, or native Reaſon, perfected by Study and the Obſervation of Nature.

Some, conſidering the Age of this great Man, thought, with *Quintilian*, that it was Time to ſuſpend or lay aſide the Pen, although to the public Regret, becauſe it ſeems natural that Reaſon ſhould flag and be debilitated by the Weight of Years: But, on Proof of the ſtill exiſting Strength with which the illuſtrious Writer yet ſupports his juſtly acquired Character, we ought to conclude, that he is not comprehended in the common Laws; Age will enfeeble the Body, and the exterior Powers ſuffer Decay; but the intellectual ones of Father *Feyjoo* ſeem to recover freſh Vigour daily (and, in Effect, he continued writing with equal Applauſe for many Years after the preceding Elogy was written). His Works have found a general Eſteem, which they will certainly always maintain, and ſtand in the foremoſt Rank among the Learned.

I ſhall only add to the Fathers *Feyjoo* and *Mohedano*'s Sentiments and Catalogue of Learning and learned Men, thoſe of Mr. *Clarke*'s; whoſe Reaſons for the *Spaniards* being ſo far behind-hand in a general Literature, are ſimilar to thoſe offered in the preceding Part of this Diſcourſe by the aforementioned Authors: He does Juſtice to the Geniuſes of *Spain*, whoſe Brilliancy on many Occaſions, leaves us Room to conclude, that many more Works of Wit and Science would have made their Appearance in that Kingdom, had the Impediments before related been removed. I ſhall not however particularize their Defects, nor enlarge; only exhibit a Liſt of the *Literati*, celebrated by Mr. *Clarke*, and not before recited; though ſome few will be repeated in this Roll. He praiſes (as indeed moſt other Authors who have Occaſion to cite them do) *Cervantes*, *Covarrubias*, *Faxardo*, *Zurita*, *Cabrera*, *Sandoval*, *Mariana*, *Antonio Perez*, *Garcilaſſo de la Vega*, *Lopez de Vega*, *Carpio*, *Antonio de Guevara*, *Calderon*, *Antonio de Solis*, *Herrera*, *Antonio Auguſtino*, *Villalpando*, *L. Ramirez de Prado*, *Sanctius*, and others.

In Hiſtory, the *Spaniards* have many valuable Writers. The Detail of particular Wars; as that of *Granada*, between *Philip* IV. and the *Moors*, by *Mendoza*; which is ſaid to be a maſterly Work. A Relation of the Succeſſion-War, or Partition of the *Spaniſh* Monarchy, by the Marquis *de San Phelipe*. The Eccleſiaſtical Hiſtory of *Spain*, by Father *Henry Florez*, in 15 vol. 4*to* (now 24 vol.) &c. The Hiſtory of particular Cities, ſuch as *Toledo*, *Seville*, &c. Their

great Antiquarians are, *Florio Ocampo*, *Ambroſio Morales*, *Mariana*; and *Reſquefendius* for thoſe of *Portugal*.

Spanish Writers of History.

Chronica general de Eſpagna, por Ambroſio Morales, 4 vol. 4*to*, *Alcala*, 1577.

This Writer was the great Antiquarian, the *Camden* of *Spain*, who alſo wrote

Las Antiquidades de las Ciudades de Eſpagna.

Compendio hiſtorial de las Cronicas de Eſpagna, por Eſtevan de Garibay, 4 vol. Folio, *Barcelona*, 1628.

Mariana's Hiſtory of Spain, and his other Works.

Hiſtoria general de Eſpagna, por Don Rodrigo Ximenes de Rada.

Hiſtoria del Rey de Eſpagna Don Phelippe II. por Luis Cabrera, Folio, *Madrid*, 1619.

Hiſtoria del Rey Don Phelippe II. por Ant. de Herrera, 3 vol. Folio, *Valladolid*, 1606.

Hiſtoria del Rey Don Phelippe III. per Gonzalez de Ceſpedez, Folio, *Barcelona*, 1634.

Hiſtoria de la Rebellion, y Caſtigo de los Moriſcos del Reyno de Granada, por Luis de Marmol, Folio, *Malaga*, 1609.

Guerra de Granada, hecha por el Rey Don Phelippe II. contra los Moriſcos, por Mendoza, 4to, *Liſboa*, 1627.

Hiſtoria de la vida y hechos del Emperador Carlos V. por Prud. de Sandoval, Folio, *Pamplona*, 1614.

Commentarios de la Guerra de 1700, *por el Marquez de San Phelippe*, 4 vol. 4to.

This Book, which is extremely well wrote, has been tranſlated into *French*, and was publiſhed at *Amſterdam* in 1756, in 4 vol. 12*mo*, under the Title of *Memoires pour ſervir a l' Hiſtorie d' Eſpagne, ſous le Regne de Philippe V.*

Hiſtoria de Eſpagna, por Raſis an *Arab*, written at *Corduba* in 976.

Continuacion de la Hiſtoria general de Eſpagna de Anno 1516 (where *Mariana* left off) *a* 1700, *por Medrano*, 3 vol. Folio, *Madrid*, 1741.

Their Chroniclers are numerous: Such as,

The *Chronicon* of *Flavius Dexter.*
M. Maximus.
Eleca.
Braulion.
Luitprando.
Hugo Porta.
Julian.
St. *Athanaſius.*
The *Chronicon* of *Gr. Beticus.*
Hub. Hiſpalis.
Liberatus of *Girona.*
Illacii.
Abb. Valclara.
L. Ramirez de Prado.
De Wulfilas.

Cronica de Eſpagna del Don Alonzo el Sabio, Folio, *Valladolid*, 1604.

Cronica de los Reyes Don Fernando y Iſabel, Folio, *Saragoſſa*, 1567.

Cronica Gotica de Saavedra.

Cronica de los Moros de Eſpagna, por Juan de Bleda, Folio, *Valentia.*

Beſides theſe, they have the Annaliſts of the ſeveral Kingdoms or Provinces: Thus,

Annales del Reyno de Eſpagna, in ſeveral vol. Folio.
——— *de Catalonia*, 2 vol. Folio.
——— *Valentia.*
——— *Aragon, por Hieronymo Zurita.*

This Writer is very well known to the learned World for his other Works: Theſe Annals of *Aragon* are very finely wrote.

Aragonenſium Rerum Commentarii, por Hyeron de Blancas, Cæſar Auguſtæ, 1588.

Geographica, &c. hiſtorica Deſcriptio Cataloniæ, por Petro de Marca, Folio, *Paris*, 1688.

After

After theſe come the Hiſtories and Antiquities of particular Cities, which are alſo very numerous: Such as,

Las Antiquedades de Madrid, por Quintano.
——————*Sevilla, por Rod. Caro*, Folio, *Sevilla*, 1634.
——————*Salamanca, por Gonſalvo de Avila.*
——————*Granada, por Pedraza.*
Deſcription de la Ciudad de Toledo, por Fr. de Piſa, Folio, *Toledo*, 1605.
—————————— *por Vergara*, Folio.
—————————— *de Madrid.*
—————————— *del Monaſterio de San Lorenzo del Eſcorial, por Fr. de los Santos*, Folio, *Madrid*, 1681.
Hiſtoria de la Ciudad de Segovia, por Don Diego de Colmenarez, Folio, *Segovia*, 1637.
Las Antiquedades de Cordova, por Pedro Dias de Ribas, 4to, *Cordova*, 1627.

Miscellaneous Books and Writings.

Las Obras del Padre Feyjoos, 13 vol. 4to.

This Writer, who lives at *Burgos*, has juſtly acquired a very high Degree of Reputation: He has done more towards right forming and enlarging the Minds of his Countrymen than any *Spaniard* before him.

Deſcription Igleſiaſtica del Reyno de Eſpagna, 3 vol. Folio.
Obras de Don Bern. Aldreti, ſive Explicatio Characterum antiquorum, 2 vol. 4to.
Origines Rivorum Orbis, por Don Greg. Mayans y Siſcar, 2 vol. 4to.
Origines Litt. Ant. Hiſp. por Manuel de Sarramendi, 8 vol.
Obras de Braganza de Ant. Rom. 5 vol. Folio.
Concilia Max. Hiſpanica, 7 vol. Folio.
Polygraphia Eſpagnola, por Rodriquez, Folio, *Madrid*, 1738.
Diario de los Literatos en Eſpagna, 7 vol. 8vo, *Madrid*, 1748.
Concilia Toletana, por Jorge Loyiſa.
La Laya de Coronicas, por Alph. Martinez.
Eſcritores del Reyno de Valentia, por Ximenes, 2 vol. Folio, *Valentia.*
Enſayo ſobre las Medallas de Eſpagna, por Don L. J. Velaſquez, 4to, *Madrid*, 1752.
Annales de la Nacion Eſpagnol, por Don. L. J. Velaſquez, 4to, *Malaga*, 1759.
De las Medallas de los Reyes Gothicos, y Suecos en Eſpagna, por Don L. J. Velaſquez; cum viginti tabulis æri inciſis, 4to, *Madrid*, 1752.
Noticia de los mas principales Hiſtoriadores de Eſpagna, por el Marquis de Mondecar, 4 vol. Folio.

This is a very learned, uſeful, and judicious Work.

Conquiſta de Mexico et Peru, por Don Ant. de Solis, Folio.

There is a very handſome Edition of this Book in *Spaniſh*, lately publiſhed at *Barcelona*.

Yſtoria de los Incas de Peru, por Garcilaſſo de la Vega.
Herrera de Agricultura.
Iſtoria de las Indias, por Herrera, 6 vol. Folio.
Obras de Palamino ſobre la Pintura, 2 vol. Folio.

An Account of the *Spaniſh* Paintings, by *Palamino Velaſco* and *Franciſco de los Santos*; reprinted in *Spaniſh*, by *H. Woodfall, London*, 1746.

Hiſtoria Latina Hiſpaniæ, por Sanchez.
Impreſas Politicas por Miguel de Cervantes Saavedra.

This is a Collection of political Emblems: It is not written by the Author of *Don Quixote*, but by a much older Writer of the ſame Name; his Works are in 3 vol. Folio.

El Diablo Coxuelo, or the *Lame Devil, por Ant. de Guevara.*

Mr. *Le Sage's Devil upon two Sticks*, is taken from this Work.

Coroniſta

Coroniſta de los Reyes Catholicos, por 1500, *por Gonzalo de Arcedondo.*
Obras de Sepulvedo.
—— *de Villalpando.*
—— *de Bonaventura.*
Criticon de Lorenzo Graziano, 2 vol. 4to.

This celebrated Writer was a Native of *Calatajud,* or the ancient *Bilbilis:* His Writings are full of abſtruſe and ſublime Politics, and have been tranſlated into *French* by the famous Monſ. *Amelot.*

El Itinerario del Obiſpo de Santo Domingo.
Los Dialogos del Antonio Auguſtino, Obiſpo de Tarragona, ſobre las Medallas, 4to, *Madrid,* 1744.

This learned Work is ſufficiently known: And it is to be wiſhed that it had been printed on better Paper, and the Plates engraved by a better Hand.

Hiſtoria del Convento de San Auguſtino de Salamanca, por Padre Emman. Vidal, 2 vol. Folio, *Salamanca,* 1758.
Hippocrates, in *Greek* and *Latin,* with a *Spaniſh* Tranſlation, by Dr. *And. Piquer,* Profeſſor of Anatomy in *Valencia, Madrid,* 1758.
Ancient and Modern Phyſic, by the ſame, 4to, *Madrid,* 1758.
A Treatiſe on Fevers, founded on Obſervation and Mechaniſm, by the ſame, 4to, *Valencia,* 1751.
Moral Philoſophy, for the Uſe of the *Spaniſh* Youth, by the ſame, 8vo, *Madrid,* 1757.
Diſcourſe on the Application of Philoſophy to Matters of Religion, by the ſame, 8vo, *Madrid,* 1757.
Bibliographia Critica, by Father *Miguel de San Joſeph,* Biſhop of *Guadix.*
Abridgment of Navigation, for the Uſe of the Marine Guards, by Don *Jorge Juan,* 4to, *Cales,* 1757.
Retorica de Don Gregorio Mayans y Siſcar, 2 vol. 8vo, *Valentia.*
Moralis Philoſophia, by the ſame, 8vo, *Valentia.*
Relation of the War in *Valencia,* and the Entrance of the Allies and *Auſtrians* into that Kingdom, by *Joſ. Emm. Miniana,* 8vo, *Hague,* 1752.

There are many Tracts of *Spaniſh* Lawyers, collected by Don *Greg. Mayans y Siſcar,* publiſhed by Mr. *Meerman,* the *Syndic* of *Rotterdam,* in his

Novus Theſaurus Juris Canonici, 7 vol. Folio.
De Ant. Canonum Cod. Eccleſiæ Hiſp. Hiſt. Diſſertatio, por Don Lopez de Barrera, 4to, *Rome,* 1758.
The Hiſtory of *John* Cardinal *Carvacallo,* dedicated to the prime Miniſter in *Portugal, Rome,* 1752.
Elements of Arithmetic and Algebra, by Father *Thomas La Cerda,* 2 vol. *Barcelona,* 1758.
Curious and learned Fragments of modern Authors, with Maxims of a general Critic, by Don *Lewis Roche, Port St. Mary's,* 1758.
Eſpagna Sagrada; or, the Hiſtory of the ſeveral Dioceſes and Churches of *Spain,* by Father *Henry Flores,* an *Auguſtin* Friar, 15 vol. 4to, *Madrid,* 1747.
Hiſtory of the Queens of *Spain,* 2 vol. 4to, *Madrid,* 1760.
A Compendium of Theology, by the ſame, 5 vol. 4to.
The Miracles of *Mary* of *Ceo,* tranſlated from the *Portugueſe,* by the ſame, 2 vol. *Madrid,* 1744.
Treatiſe of Virtue, by Father *Francis,* tranſlated by the ſame, 2 vol. 4to, *Madrid.*
Hiſtorical Key, by the ſame, 4to, *Madrid,* 1749.
Medallas de las Colonias Romanas, y Municipios, &c. by the ſame, 2 vol. 4to, *Madrid,* 1758.

He has placed in this Collection thoſe which *Vaillant, Mezzobarba,* and others have publiſhed; but with the Addition of many new ones: He has added,

added, as an Explanation of each, fifty eight Plates and a Map of the Site of the Colonies. This is a good Book; it ſhould have been wrote in *Latin*.

Origin of the *Caſtilian* Poetry, 4to, *Malaga*, 1754.

Means of advancing the *Belles Lettres*, by *Francis Xavier de Idiaquez*, 8vo, *Villagarcia*, 1758.

This Writer is the eldeſt Son of the late Duke of *Granada*, Grandee of *Spain*.

Diſſertatio de Deo Endovellico, por Miguel Perez Paſtor, 4to, *Madrid*.

Phyſico-medical Diſſertations on Breathing, and of conveying Remedies into the Veins, by *Ant. Joſ. Rodriguez*, 4to, *Madrid*, 1760.

A critico-medical Diſſertation to introduce true Phyſic, and baniſh the falſe, by the ſame, 6 vol. 4to, *Madrid*, 1754.

Theological Reflections, canonical and medicinal, upon Faſting, 4to, *Madrid*, 1748.

An Account of *California*, by *Andrew Marc Burriel*.

Palæographia Hiſpanica, by the ſame, 4to, *Madrid*, 1758.

Of the Authority of the Laws of the *Fuero Juſgo*, a famous *Gothic* Code, by the ſame, 4to, *Madrid*.

This is a very learned, judicious, maſterly, and ingenious Work.

Tratado de la Ortographia Eſpagnola, por Juan Perez Caſtiel y Artigues, 8vo, *Valentia*, 1727.

Memorias Hiſt. de la Fundacion de la Univerſidad de Valentia, 4to, *Madrid*, 1730.

Hiſtoria grande real, por Joſeph Gonzales, ibid. 1746.

Hiſtoria Civil de Eſpagna, de 1700 *a* 1733, *por Manuel Fernandez, ibid.* 1740.

De los Derechos Nacional y Romano en Eſpagna, por Don Thomas Ferrandis, 4to, *ibid.* 1747.

Sobre unos Monumentos antiquos, 4to, *Valentia*, 1736.

Ambaſſades du Marechal Baſſompiere en Eſpagne, 4 vol. 8vo, *Cologne*, 1668.

Voyage en Eſpagne, fait en 1655, 4to, *Paris*.

The Lady's Travels is a Tranſlation from this Book, a ſpurious Work.

Voyage en Eſpagne, por Madame la Comteſſe D'Aunois, 3 vol. 12mo, *Paris*, 1691.

Voyages d' Eſpagne, por Le Pere Labat.

L' Etat preſent d' Eſpagne, por La Abbe Vayrac.

Lettres de Madame de Villars, Ambaſſadrice en Eſpagne, 12mo, *Amſterdam*, 1761.

Annales d' Eſpagne et de Portugal, por Don Juan. Alv. de Colmenar, 2 vol. 4to, *ibid.* 1741.

L' Hiſtoire d' Eſpagne, por M. Deſormeaux, 5 vol. 12mo, *Paris*, 1759.

Memoires ſur le Commerce et les Finances d' Eſpagne, 2 vol. 12mo, *Amſterdam*, 1761.

Tour through *Spain* and *Portugal*, by *Udal ap Rhys*, 8vo, *London*, 1760.

Theory and Practice of Commerce, by Don *Geronymo de Uſtarez*, 2 vol. 8vo, *ibid.* 1761.

Dr. *Geddes*'s Tracts, 4 vol. 8vo, *ibid.* 1709.

Memorable Expulſion de los Moriſcos de Eſpagna, 4to, *Pamplona*, 1613.

Inſcriptiones antiquæ in Hiſpania repertæ, por Ad. Occonem, Folio, *Heidelb.* 1596.

Compendio de la Vida del Card. Ximenes, y del Officio, y Miſſa Muzarabe, por Eugenio de Roblez, 4to, *Toledo*, 1604.

This *Moſarabic Maſs* is one of the greateſt Curioſities in all *Spain*; it is celebrated at *Toledo*. The preſent King of *Spain* heard ſo much ſaid of it, that he aſſiſted at it in Perſon.

De Regis Hiſpaniæ Regnis et Opibus, por De Laet, 8vo, *Lugduni Batavorum*, 1619.

L. And. Requeſendii Antiquitates Luſitaniæ, 8vo, *Coloniæ Agripp.* 1613.

I have ſet down the Titles of moſt of the new Books in *Engliſh*, for the Sake of the *Engliſh* Reader.

Quevedo; the ſame Author who wrote thoſe *Viſions* which are tranſlated into *Engliſh*.
Lopez de Vega Carpio; who wrote the *Jeruſalem Conquiſtada*, Tragedies, Comedies, *&c.*
Calderon; the celebrated comic Poet, the great Favourite of the *Spaniſh* Nation; they reliſh little elſe upon the Stage but what he has wrote. His Works are in eight or nine Volumes, Quarto.

Don *Alonzo de Ercilla*.
Gil Polo, Principe de Eſquilache.
Antonio Lofraſo.
Juan Rufo.
Pineda.
Figueroa.
Antonio de Nebrixa.
Garcilaſſo de la Vega.
Don *Miguel de Barrios*.
Gongorra, &c.

A Liſt of modern SPANISH LITERATI;
(Moſt of them, I believe, now living.)

Father *Feyjoo*, of *Burgos*.
——— *Burriel*, a great Antiquarian in the Imperial College of Jeſuits at *Madrid*.
——— *Henry Flores*, of the *Auguſtine* Order, Hiſtorian and Medalliſt.
——— *Flores*, his Brother, Antiquarian.
——— *Sarmiento*, a *Benedictine*; has ſtudied natural Hiſtory, Botany, and the Languages.
——— *Ponce*, a *Franciſcan*; Maſter of the *oriental* Languages.
——— *Iſla*, the Author of *Frey Gerundio*.
——— *Miguel Perez Paſtor*, Antiquary and Medalliſt.
——— *Velaſquez*, Antiquary and Medalliſt.
San Phelippe (Marquis of) an Officer, and Envoy from *Spain* to *Genoa*.
Don *Gregorio Mayans y Siſcar*; a Gentleman of great Learning, and acknowledged to be ſo by the moſt eminent *Literati* in *Europe:* He (beſides his other Works) was concerned in thoſe elegant *Epiſtles*, publiſhed under the Name of my reverend Friend, Don *Manuel Marti*, Dean of *Alicant*.
Don *Perez Bayer*, Canon and Treaſurer of the metropolitan Church of *Toledo*; an univerſal Scholar, and, among his other Qualifications, a great Maſter of the *Hebrew* and the *oriental* Languages.

Padre *Terreros*.
Don *Lopez de Burrera*.
Don *Louis Roche*.
Francis Xavier Idiaquez, eldeſt Son of the late Duke of *Granada*.
Anthony Joſeph Rodriguez.
Pere Emmanuel Vidal.
Dr. *Andrew Picquer*, Profeſſor of Anatomy in *Valencia*.
Antonio Capdevila, Profeſſor of Phyſic in *Valencia*.
Biſhop of *Guadix*.
Don *Vincentio Ximenes*.
Joſ. Emmanuel Miniana, Continuator of *Mariana*'s Hiſtory.
Juan Perez Caſtiel y Artigues, *Valencian*.
Joſeph Gonzalez, Hiſtorian.
Manuel Fernandez, or *Bellando*, Hiſtorian.
Don *Thomas Ferrandio*, Hiſtorian.
Don *Jorge Juan*, Don *Ant. de Ulloa*, Mathematicians.

The Count *Gazola*; a very learned and ſkilful Judge of Architecture, Painting, and the elegant Arts: He intends publiſhing the *Ruins* of the ancient *Pæſtum* in *Italy*, ſo famous for its Roſes. He is a Lieutenant-general, chief Engineer, and Intendant of the King's Fabrics and Buildings.
Michael Syri, a *Syro-Maronite*; perfect Maſter of the *oriental* Languages, and chief Librarian to the King at *Madrid*. He has publiſhed *the firſt Volume of the Catalogue of the Arabic MSS.* in the *Eſcurial:* It is a very fine Work in Folio, well printed, and contains large Specimens of each *MS.* and an accurate Account in *Latin*.

The other Librarian intends likewiſe to publiſh the Catalogue of the *Greek MSS.* but it will be ſome Time before it will come out.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVIII.

A Deſcription of the Spaniards *Dreſs, Cuſtoms, Diverſions, Marriages, and Funerals.*

FATHER *Feyjoo*, in his Chapter on *the Modes*, ſays, That ſome think their Variation to depend on a ſucceſſive Refinement of the *Gouſt*, or that Mens Invention becomes daily more delicate. But this is a notable Deceit, as the laſt Faſhion is not pleaſing for its being better, but that it is new, or at leaſt judged to be ſo; though this is commonly a Miſtake, as the preſent Modes in Dreſs, which we count but of little ſtanding, are for the greateſt Part very ancient. Our Antiquarians have diſcovered in Medals, that the Empreſſes in old Times wore the ſame Manner of Cloathing for their Bodies and Heads that the Ladies now uſe, as quite novel. Monſ. *Henrion*, a celebrated Medalliſt of the Royal Academy of Inſcriptions at *Paris*, found, by comparing Medals, that there had been reproduced in leſs than forty Years paſt, all Sorts of Habiliments, which Antiquity had invented in the Succeſſion of many Ages; and this does not happen becauſe the Ancients were leſs inventive than ourſelves, but becauſe we are more extravagant than they were: Faſhion is now become an importunate and tyrannic Maſter, who is daily impoſing new Laws for exacting new Tributes. Modes.

France is the *primum Mobile* of the Modes, and hath extended its Empire herein to all *Europe*; *French Dreſs*, *French Moveables*, *French Meats*, *French Manners*, and even the *French Tongue*, are become the reigning Taſte, and affected by all Pretenders to a *bon Gout*. Monſ. *De St. Evremont* (a *Frenchman*) ſays, that "there is no Country where Reaſon is leſs uſed than in *France*: Although it is "true that the little found there, is in no Part purer; commonly all is Fancy, "but a Fancy ſo beautiful, and a Caprice ſo noble, in what regards the Exte-"rior, that Strangers, aſhamed of their bad Taſte, endeavour to make them-"ſelves reſpectable by an Imitation of our Modes; and renounce eſſential Qua-"lities, to affect an Air and Manners, that it is hardly poſſible to make ſit well "on them. So that this eternal Change of Goods and Habits, for which we "are cenſured, though ſtill imitated, becomes, without thinking of it, a great "Providence: Becauſe, excluſive of the infinite Sums which we draw in by this "Road, it is more ſolid Intereſt than is believed; to have *Frenchmen* ſcattered "in all Courts, who form the Exterior of all Places after our Model, giving a "Beginning to our Dominion, ſubjecting their Eyes where the Heart is yet op-"poſed to our Laws, and gaining the Senſes in Favour of our Empire, where "the Sentiments are yet on the Side of Liberty."

Father *Feyjoo* laments this Influence on his Countrymen; complaining that the *French* blind their Judgments by the Introduction of their Extravagancy; extracting great Sums by their Inventions; triumphing as Lords over the *Spaniſh* Deference; making them Vaſſals to the others Caprice; and, in fine, laughing at them as ridiculous Monkies, for attempting an Imitation they cannot compaſs. I might here add an Infinitude of theſe juſt Reflections, but they are too obvious to need enlarging on; I ſhall therefore only ſay, that *Spain* is, among other Nations, become a Convert to *French* Levity: By entering into the

the Abundance of their Faſhions, the Men have caſhiered their reverenced *Moſtachos*; dropped their ſhort Cloaks; and diſcharged their long impriſoned Bodies from the ſtrait-buttoned Waiſtcoat and Breeches, only retained with the *Golilla* by Profeſſors of the Law: The long *Eſpada* is dwindled into the little Sword of a common Size; and the Generality have ſubmitted to the Barbers Poling, and parted with their long lank Locks for a Bag or a Bob-Wig: In fine, they are become *frenchified* in the Form of their Veſtments, though with a partial Retention of their former Gravity in the Colours of them.

The Ladies have likewiſe conſpired in the Reform, by baniſhing their antiquated Dreſs; and determined on modernizing their Toilets and Wardrobes, which are now new furniſhed by the *French* Mantua-maker and Milliner. Apparels no longer deſcend to great-grand-Children, without riſking their being unfaſhionable; but change almoſt as often as the Moon, and are ſometimes in their Vane before that variable Planet: However, the *Manta* and *Saya* are ſtill uſed, though their Deſtiny ſeems very precarious; as the former is an Enemy to the high Towers, erected now on the Ladies Heads, and ornamented with a Variety of Fancies, as Flowers, Ships, Caſtles, *&c.* all formed by properly mixing Powder with the Hair, and is brought to ſuch Perfection, that even Names or Words are left by the *French* Artiſt, or his Pupil, not only legible, but very well deſcribed, and for which his Recompence is not trifling. All what I have ſaid of both Sexes, is to be underſtood ſolely of the Nobility and Gentry; for the Commonalty ſtill rub on in the Form and Quality of their ancient Cloathing, equally anxious as ever for the Cloak and flapped Hat in ſome Parts, and *Monteras* (or Caps) in others.

Cuſtoms. Moſt of their Cuſtoms are different from ours, and generally peculiar to themſelves. Their Morning Repaſt is Chocolate and Biſket, though often fried Eggs and Bacon: Their Dinner (where two Diſhes ſuffice) is always an *Olla*, and the Broth mixed up with Sops, *Macarroni*, or *Vermicelli*; what is more at Table generally conſiſts of *French* culinary Compoſitions: They have conſtantly what is called a *Refreſco* at about Six in the Afternoon, conſiſting of Biſkets, Sweetmeats, Chocolate, cold Water, and *Azucar eſponjado* (Sugar made with Whites of Eggs like a Sponge); according to Peoples Circumſtances, this is the Summer's Refreſhment, but in the Winter the cold Water is omitted: Supper ſucceeds; and, in all their Meals, the *Spaniards* are generally very temperate. They all make their *Promenade*, or take a Ride in the Cool of a Summer Evening, or baſk in the Rays of a Winter *Sun* for an Hour or two before ſetting.

Diverſions. Their Diverſions are Games of all Sorts; and they commonly play higher than their Circumſtances will afford, as indeed is a natural Conſequence of Gaming. I heard a Grandee once conſole himſelf, by ſaying, that his Debts were then reduced to about 38,000 *Piſtoles*; and this being the Value of his annual Income, the Reflection muſt be agreeable, if accompanied with a Reſolution of thenceforward quitting all Riſk, or at leaſt of limiting and bringing his Play within Bounds: But how difficult is it to conquer this Propenſity, eſtabliſhed and confirmed by Cuſtom, and nouriſhed by the flattering Hopes of conſtant Succeſs! They have likewiſe Balls and Concerts of Muſic in Cities, and where there is a great Concourſe of Strangers eſtabliſhed, as in *Cadiz*, *Barcelona*, &c. They have Comedies, Operas; and for three Years paſt (by the King's Approbation) Maſquerades. But their principal Diverſion, and which all in general are fondeſt of, is the Bull-Feaſt: I have given a Repreſentation of that made to celebrate the preſent King's Arrival at *Madrid* from his *Italian* Dominions; but the Reader muſt ſuppoſe, that all other Shews of this ſort are inferior to the royal ones, and proportioned in Magnificence to that of the Place of their Celebration. In the chief ones, all the Bulls (ten or twelve in a Day) are fought

fought with and killed by Men on horſeback; in other Parts leſs populous, only one or two are made the quotidian Sacrifice; and in many, none are given up to Slaughter; alſo in various Places, the Animals are only attacked by Men on foot: And in all, the Feſtival cannot be exhibited in the *Plaza mayor*, or *great Square*, only when it is a royal Feaſt, that is, one made on a King's Acceſſion to the Throne, or his or a Prince's Marriage or Birth; on all Occaſions, it is exhibited where the Governor ſhall appoint, and it can never be made at all without a ſpecial Licence from the Throne. This is an Entertainment ſo bewitching to the *Spaniards*, that they would ſell Part of their Cloaths, and remain half naked and faſting, rather than be deprived of a Seat at ſuch a *Taurilia*. The Foot Combatants are ſurprizingly dextrous both in their Aſſaults and Retreats: I have ſeen one of them ſeated in the middle of the Square on the Ground, waiting the Bull's Attack, with a Paper-ſtar at the Bottom of each Foot; both which he ſtuck with one Motion on the Bull's Forehead, and then got out of his Way with great Eaſe. Theſe, and many other Acts of Agility, are performed with an undaunted Intrepidity, which make the Fighters run incredible Lengths to thoſe that have not ſeen them.

The Diverſion of Dancing hath ſtole in by Degrees (I mean, *French* Dances), not having quite half a Century's Growth. I remember, about forty Years ago, a *French* Dancing-maſter came to teach in the City of *Spain* where I at that Time reſided; and, the *Spaniards* then beginning to relax from their quondam Reſervedneſs, the Gentry of the Place admitted of his Inſtructions for their Children. Among theſe, an old Marquis was perſuaded to permit his Daughter to attain this Accompliſhment; and the Maſter was introduced to the young Lady and her Mother, who was a conſtant Attendant at his Leſſons: Of which, however, he had not given many, before the old Don had a mind to be a Witneſs of his Daughter's Improvement, and accordingly preſented himſelf for this Purpoſe when Monſieur made his next Appearance, though it had like to have been fatal to him; for, on commencing his Function, he, according to Cuſtom, took the young Marchioneſs by the Hands to teach her the Step, which the Father, piqued at the Inſolence (as he termed it) of preſuming to touch his Daughter, aroſe in a great Paſſion, in order to chaſtiſe the *Frenchman* for his Familiarity; but he, perceiving what was coming, quitted his Hold, and, making his Eſcape, very dextrouſly obtained the Stairs, and in one Skip found the Bottom; the Houſe-door opened to his Wiſhes, and he ſpeedily retreated from the Enemy, giving God Thanks for his happy Eſcape, though at the Riſk of his Neck he had ſaved his Bones: He publiſhed a moſt lamentable Story of his Diſaſter; and would not thenceforward ſolicit Pupils, without a previous Information of the Tempers of their Fathers. They now give the Hand with all the neceſſary Freedom; and are as current in the *French* and Country Dances as we are, making and concurring in Balls with the ſame Liberty as we practiſe on the like Occaſions, and perform with as good an Air as any other *Europeans*.

Stature and Complexion.

They are generally low in Stature; the Men hardy, and patient of Fatigue: They are alſo courageous, and the Troops ſeldom fail in doing their Duty.—Both Sexes are of an olive Complexion; though in the City where I now write from, the Children are commonly born fair, and, I think, as pretty as I have ſeen any where elſe.

Courtſhip.

Courtſhips of the Gentry in this Kingdom were formerly nocturnal, and performed under the Lady's Window or Balcony; and the Avenues to that Part of the Street where ſhe lived, were always taken by the Gallant's Friends, to avoid any Interruption to the Amour: I have many a Night, on retiring to my Habitation, been (though very courteouſly) deſired to take another Path by theſe

Cavalier-guardians. But now Addreſſes are made *Tete a Tete*; though ſomething more reſtrained than with us, as the Parties are never ſuffered out of Sight, nor to offer the moſt civil Salute.

Marriages. The nuptial Ceremonies are in many Things peculiar to themſelves. When the Marriage is agreed on, and notified to the Vicar, they are ſeparately examined by the Curate, with an eccleſiaſtical Notary, whether there is any natural or moral Impediment to their Union: And if their Declarations are in the negative, the Banns are publiſhed in the Church (as with us) three different Times; and theſe paſſing uncontradicted, a Day is fixed on for its Celebration, which is performed with more or leſs Oſtentation, according to the Temper or Circumſtances of the Contractors. The Curate attends in the Houſe of the Rich (who can pay for a Diſpenſation), or the Poor waits on him in the Church; where the Bride and Bridegroom place themſelves before him (accompanied by a Male and Female Sponſor, as at a Chriſtening): He aſks the Woman, if ſhe takes the Man for her Huſband, and the ſame Queſtion being put to him, and both anſwered in the affirmative, he claps a Ring on her little Finger in Token of Wedlock, and gives them the nuptial Benediction; when the Huſband puts into his Wife's Hands ten Pieces; which, from the Pauper, are frequently only Farthings; but the Rich preſent their Spouſes with *Dollars*, *Piſtoles*, or *four Piſtole* Pieces: Which the Wife lets drop through her Hands into a Diſh, when one of the *Acolytes* comes to receive it, and hath it for his Fees, if it does not import much; but when it does, it is returned to the Proprietor. Theſe Eſpouſals are made in the Evening; and they are at Liberty from that Moment to conſummate their Marriage, though with the remaining Obligation of coming the next, or in a few Days after, to be veiled: Which is a Ceremony performed in the Church, where the new-married People are coupled together with a large Ribband or Gold Chain; and having a Gauze Veil thrown over them, they ſo kneel during Maſs, and, with that, finiſh tying the matrimonial Knot.

Funerals. When a Perſon above the common Rank dies, they are commonly dreſſed in ſome religious Habit, whether they be Male or Female; and ſo attired, they are laid out on a Sofa, with their Feet towards an Altar and Croſs (fitted up in the Room for this Purpoſe), to which their Face is directed, with a Row of large Wax Tapers burning on each Side of them. Theſe Exequies are proportioned to the Defunct's Circumſtances or Will: For the Gentry, the parochial Prieſts with their grand Croſs, and all the Orders of Friars in the Place (except the *Capuchins* who never aſſiſt), do commonly attend; and though each Community have no more than from ſeven to ten *Dollars* given them, yet their *Refreſco*, and other concurrent Expences, render their Funerals coſtly: Some have only two or three Orders, and a few Prieſts, to aſſiſt; and ſome, only the Curate and his Retinue. When the firſt are called on, they ſeparately ſing a *Requiem* over the Corpſe, the ſecular Prieſts beginning firſt; and the other Orders, according to their Precedency in the Church, regularly following; and this ſometimes accompanied by, and ſometimes without Muſic: Which being gone through, the Body is put into its Coffin, and carried to the Sepulchre; though, previous to its Interment, other *Reſponſes* are ſung by the clerical Attendants in the Church, where a Number of Wax Lights are burning, which are immediately extinguiſhed as ſoon as the Service is ended. The Deceaſed is always buried in twenty four Hours after dying; and whilſt he remains above Ground, no Food is dreſſed in the Houſe for the Family, but Proviſions are prepared and ſent in by ſome particular Friend, accompanied by Knives, Forks, and every other Neceſſary: Their Mourning for a Huſband or Wife is twelve Months, and the ſame for a Father or Mother; the firſt ſix in Stuffs, and the other

other in Silks; the Widows wear Weeds, and the Affinity of other Females is known by their Dreſs. This early Interment is however ſometimes attended with the fatal Conſequence of ſending People to their Graves before they are ſummoned. A few Years ago, a Man ſeemingly dead (in the City where I now reſide) was carrying to his long Home in a Shell, and, going up a Hill in his Paſſage to the Church, he awoke from his Trance, and ſat upright; which ſo terrified his Bearers, that they let him drop, and eſcaping, left him to purſue his Journey, or to retrocede, as he thought proper. The Man lived many Years after, though a few Minutes more would probably have ſpoiled his Ambulation, as hath happened to others on ſimilar Occaſions; which ſhould ſerve as a *Memento*, at leaſt in Winter, when Bodies remain longer incorrupt than in the Heat of the Summer.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIX.

A ſhort, though comprehenſive View, of the Commerce and Products of Spain; *with its natural Hiſtory, and State of Agriculture.*

Lex Mercat. Rediviva.

I Have in a former Work treated on theſe Subjects, which I ſhall now collate and reviſe; and as that Book may not be in every one of my Readers Hands, I ſhall make ſuch Extracts from it as will ſerve my preſent Purpoſe, adding and inſerting what Alterations may have happened ſince its Publication.

The *Spaniſh* Trade with us is one of the moſt conſiderable Branches in that Country; and was much more ſo formerly than now, having by the Eſtabliſhment of Manufactures, and the conſequent Prohibition of ours, beſides many other concurrent Events, been conſiderably reduced ſince *Charles the Second*'s Time, as well from a Preference given to the *French* Goods, as by raiſing the Duties; though, at the ſame time, many Commodities have lowered in Price, inſtead of proportioning their Value to the augmented Charge.

The *Engliſh* (including *Ireland)* ſupply them, from *Europe* and *America*, with long, ſhort, and *Spaniſh* Cloths; Stuffs, Bays, Hats, Perpets; Silk, Worſted, Cotton, and Thread Hoſe; Worſted Breeches and Waiſtcoats; Butter, Cheeſe, Beef, Pork; Calf Skins, raw Hides, and Leather; Salmon, Poorjack, Red Herrings, Pilchards; wrought Plate, Iron, Braſs, Copper, and Bell-metal; plain Linens of all Sorts (printed ones now prohibited); Pewter, Tin, Lead, Shot, Iron Hoops, Sail-cloth; haberdaſhery and hard Wares; horological Works of all Sorts; wrought, mixed, and ſewing Silk; Gunpowder, Cordage, Logwood, *Braziletto*; Glaſs, Copperas, Prints, Train Oil, Toys, Cabinet and Ship-chandlery Ware; Wax, Lanthorn-leaves, Flax, Fans, Thread, Tobacco, Canvas, Bedticks, Sugar, Drugs, Pepper, Spice, Starch, Tallow, Staves, Deer-ſkins, Beans of all Sorts; and occaſionally, Wheat, Meal, Barley, Maze, *Eaſt-India* Goods, *&c.*

Our Imports from *Spain* are, Wine, Almonds, Anice-ſeeds, Cummin-ſeeds, Oil, Soap, Silk, Iron, Wool, dying Drugs, Indigo, Figs, Raiſins, Oranges, and Orange Juice; Lemons, Cheſnuts, ſmall Nuts, Pomegranates, Olives, Saffron, *Barilla*, Kid-ſkins, Capers, Oker, Anchovies, Sponges, wrought Silk, Cochineal, Cork, Whiſk-brooms, Brandy, *&c.*

Theſe are the principal and moſt beneficial Branches of Commerce to *Spain*; as its Trade with *France* can never be accounted ſo, the Balance being greatly in Favour of the latter, even in that (leſs than middling) Traffic yet ſubſiſting between the two Kingdoms. The chief Places of Trade in *Spain*, are, *Madrid*, *St. Sebaſtians*, *Bilboa*, *Corunna* (or the *Groyne)*, *Seville*, *St. Lucar de Barrameda*, *Cadiz* (and in its Bay, *Port St. Mary's*, *Porto Real*, and *Rota)*; *Malaga*, *Carthagena*, *Alicant*, *Valencia*, and *Barcelona*; in all which the *Dutch* have ſome Commerce, and, next to that with the *Engliſh*, the moſt advantageous one to the *Spaniards*. *Madrid*, the Capital of *Spain*, is ſeated almoſt in the midſt of it, and conſequently lies very diſtant from the Sea; which however does not hinder its carrying on a very conſiderable Trade, as well domeſtic as foreign, by means of a ſettled Correſpondence with the ſeveral Sea-ports; though that of

Carthagena

Carthagena was formerly the chief, as lying nearer the Metropolis than any other City except *Alicant:* But the chief Inducement for making this the *Emporium*, or Receptacle for the *Madrid* Commodities, was, the Lowneſs of the Duties; which, in my Time, were ſo much leſs than thoſe paid in its neighbouring City *Alicant* (being diſtant only eighteen Leagues), that we could afford to have our Goods landed and re-ſhipped at *Carthagena*, and then brought to *Alicant*, and be Gainers by the Tranſaction; but this Difference in Duties, which, for ſome Years, reigned in ſeveral Ports, was, by Orders of the King, reduced to an Equality in all, ſo that the Propinquity now regulates the Conſignment.

At *St. Sebaſtians*, great Quantities of Wool are ſhipped for *England*, *France*, and *Holland*; as alſo Cheſnuts and ſmall Nuts for the latter, and our Country, both from thence and *Gijon*, which is but a little diſtant. From *Bilboa*, the *Dutch* carry Wool, Iron, Saffron, and Cheſnuts. From *Seville*, they take Olives, Oil, Wool, Oranges, Lemons, and *Cordovans*. From *St. Lucar*, Salt, Wine, Soap, and Brandy. From *Cadiz*, they have Indigo, Cochineal, Jeſuits Bark, Sarſaparilla, *Venellos*, and other *American* Drugs and Hides; Salt, Wine, Oil, Figs, Raiſins, Wools, *&c.* At *Malaga*, they ſupply themſelves with Wool, Figs, and Abundance of Wine and Raiſins: And from *Carthagena*, they get *Soſa* and *Barilla*, for their Soap and Glaſs Fabrics. *Alicant* affords them ſtill greater Supplies; as from thence they have a better Sort of the laſt mentioned Commodity; black and white Wines, Soap, Anice-ſeeds, Cummin-ſeeds, Almonds, Raiſins, Saffron, Oil, and Salt. *Valencia*, though the Capital of the Kingdom of that Name, and a moſt delightful, fertile Country, produces nothing for the *Dutch*, nor indeed for any other Nation, but raw (when permitted Exportation) or wrought Silks (now brought to great Perfection); as the circumjacent Country produces no Almonds or Wines, though moſt Authors have erroneouſly aſſerted it. *Barcelona* is the Capital of *Catalonia*, where a conſiderable Fabric of ſtamped and painted Linens is eſtabliſhed; though the only Extracts from theſe Parts for *Holland*, are, Brandy, Wine, and Nuts, chiefly ſhipped at *Reus* and *Saloe*. The Merchandizes which the *Dutch* carry to *Spain*, are, *Holland*, *Sileſia*, and *Oſnabrug* Linens, Muſlins, Cambrics; *Brabant* and *Flanders* Lace; Gold and Silver, ditto; Gauzes, Ribbons, Fans; Velvets, plain and flowered; *Caffoys*; Silk and Worſted Stockings; Merceries and hard Ware of all Sorts; Pepper, Cloves, Mace, and Nutmegs; Wheat and other Grain, when wanted; Wood for the building of Ships, Canvas, Cords, Cables, and Twine; *Anaſcotes*, *Lamparillas* of *Bruges*, and *Picottes* of *Liſle*; Tapes, white and coloured; Butter, Cheeſe, ſewing Thread, Paper, Cards for preſſing Cloths, Table Linen; *Ruſſian* and other Hides; Iron Hoops, *Hamburg* Staves, *&c.*

The Commerce between *Spain* and *Italy* conſiſts in ſeveral Sorts of wrought Silk from *Naples*, *Florence*, *Milan*, *Genoa*, *Meſſina*, and *Leghorn* (intended chiefly for the *American* Markets); Cheſnut Hoops and Staves; Paper, Linens, and Corn, on Failure of the *Spaniſh* Harveſt.

The *Swedes* and *Danes* bring only Iron, Copper, Pitch, Tar, and Lumber; they re-load with Wine, Brandy, Salt, *&c.* The *Hamburgers* likewiſe take of theſe Commodities; and beſides, they uſually freight two or three Ships to load intirely with Almonds and large Parcels of Saffron. The Iſland of *Majorca* is very fruitful in Oil, of which great Quantities are yearly ſhipped for all Parts of the North; and that of *Iviza* (or *Yvica)* is greatly frequented for its Salt, of which one Sort is different in Colour and Grain from that made at *Alamat*. But the greateſt and moſt important Part of the *Spaniſh* Trade is carried on at *Cadiz*, and this on account of the Flotas being diſpatched from and returning there; for the Galleons have been diſcontinued ever ſince the War commenced in the Year 1738, the laſt Fleet under this Denomination ſailing the preceding Year. Whilſt the Commerce was continued in theſe Bottoms, their

Number uſed to conſiſt of eight Men of War for the King's Account, and from twelve to ſixteen Merchant-ſhips, which proceeded from *Cadiz* to *Carthagena* and *Porto Bello*, laden with all Sorts of *European* Products and Commodities, chiefly deſigned to ſupply the Kingdoms of *Peru* and *Chili*; which, ſince the Peace of 1748, have been furniſhed by Veſſels round *Cape Horn*; though in that Year only one went, the ſucceeding Year two, and the following Year four, which Number hath, with little Difference, continued ever ſince: They go to *Callao*, or *Collao*, being the Port to the City of *Lima*, Metropolis of the Kingdom of *Peru*. The *Flota* conſiſts commonly of eleven to fourteen Ships, according to their Burden (with two Men of War of the Line for Convoy), being as many as can find Freight, or that Branch of Traffic Employ; they are all fitted out at *Cadiz*, and commonly ſail in *January* or *February* (though ſometimes deferred to *July* or *Auguſt*) for *la Vera Cruz*, ſpending about eighteen Months in the Voyage out and home. They have lately brought in Returns, from fifteen to ſeventeen Millions of hard Dollars in Specie, and the Value of four to ſix in Commodities; but as the total Produce of the exported Goods is ſuppoſed to amount to thirty Millions, which cannot be all ſold nor recovered for at once, the King generally orders a Man of War or two, in about a Twelvemonth after, to bring home the Reſidue.

I might here add an Aſſortment proper for thoſe Countries; but Faſhions having travelled and obtained an Influence there, as well as with us, both in the Qualities, Colours, and Patterns of Goods, I might lead my Readers into a Miſtake by any Catalogue I could give. However, ſhould they deſire to ſee ſuch a Liſt, they may ſatisfy their Curioſity in *Lex Mercatoria Rediviva*, where I have exhibited one that was proper at the Time of the Publication of that Book; and ſhall only now add an Account of the Quantity and Value of Goods which were carried out by the Flota in 1765.

An Account of the Ships Cargoes, that ſailed in Flota from the Bay of Cadiz *for* la Vera Cruz, *in* February, 1765.

Quickſilver, *Quintals* (or 100 *lb.*)	7,506	—	—
Swords unmounted, *Number*	1,000	—	—
Iron, *Quintals*	12,707	65	*lb.*
Ditto, wrought,	42	—	—
Steel, *Quintals*	2,724	10	*lb.*
Nails, *ditto*	677	50	
Copper, *ditto*	225	50	
Iron-work, *ditto*	158	—	—
Tin-plates, *Barrils*	66	—	—
Paper, *Reams*	642,896	—	—
Wax, *Arrobas* or $\frac{1}{4}$ of a *Quintal*	56,544	—	—
Cinnamon, *Pounds*	385,492	$\frac{1}{2}$	
Crudos (Linens ſo called), *half Pieces*	33,528	$\frac{1}{2}$	
Creguelas (ditto's), *whole Pieces*	1,131	$\frac{5}{6}$	
Liſtados, *Pieces*	660	—	—
Packthread, *Quintals*	53	—	—
Pepper, *Arrobas*	1,780	13	$\frac{3}{4}$
Wine, *Barrils*	12,700	$\frac{1}{2}$	
Brandy, *ditto*	17,401	—	—
Vinegar, *ditto*	454	—	—
Oil, *Arrobas*	15,560	—	—
Capers and Olives, *Barrils*	635	—	—
Almonds, *Quintals*	17	55	*lb.*

Books,

Books, *in Boxes of half a Load each*	705 7/30
Medicines, *in ditto*	275 1/4
ditto	2,065—
Earthen Ware of *Alcora* and *Seville*, *ditto*	42—
Saffron, *ditto*	12—
Bale Goods, *cubical Palms* (by which the Freight of all ſuch Merchandize is paid)	486,822 1/4

Value, 17,036,270 Dollars.

Which, conſidering the great Freight and Charges paid on them, will readily account for their Produce importing the thirty Millions aforementioned. I ſhall now take Notice of the Manufactures of *Spain*, and the Places of their Eſtabliſhment; as theſe muſt be reckoned to contribute both to their foreign and domeſtic Trade, and conſequently ought not to be omitted when I am treating of the Commerce of that Kingdom.

A State and general Account of the Fabrics of Silk, Cloths, Bays, Hats, Tanneries, and other Goods, eſtabliſhed in the Kingdom of Spain, *ſubject to the* Real Junta General of Commerce and Coin, *and the Places where ſettled, to the Year* 1760. *Taken chiefly from the Pamphlet, intitled,* Correo General de Eſpagna, *publiſhed weekly at* Madrid.

MADRID, *and its Province.*

SILKS.

IN *Madrid*, there are ſeveral Manufactures of Silk; where Handkerchiefs, Womens Veils, Velvets, ſhag and plain, *Griſetas*, Scarfs, Stockings, Caps, *&c.* are wove. Here are alſo Fabrics of Gold and Silver Lace, Fringes, Ribbons, and every other Species of ſuch Goods.

CLOTHS, BAYS, &c.

Fine and inferior Sorts of Bays are likewiſe made here; Blankets, counterfeit *Turky* Carpets, Buckrams, *Olandillas*, &c. Here is an Engine for brillianting Diamonds: Two Fabrics for making Iron Looms for weaving Silk Stockings: Three for Catguts, to ſtring muſical Inſtruments: And many Tanners, Curriers, and ſome Glovers, in the Town and its Juriſdiction.

Province of TOLEDO.

SILKS.

In the City of *Toledo* are many very conſiderable Silk Fabrics of Velvets, *Griſetas*, *Tafetans*, and all other Sorts, as well plain as wrought: And here is particularly a Manufacture of all Sorts of Ornaments uſed in divine Worſhip: Here are alſo made every Species of *Gallons*, as well of Gold, Silver, Silk, and mixed, and likewiſe of Ribbons.

WOOLENS.

In the aforeſaid City is a Company of Weavers of Cloths, Bays, *Garguillas*, *Eſtamegnas*, Sackcloth, *&c.* and another of Hatters.

In the Town of *Eſcalonilla*, there is a Company that make *Eſtamegnas*.

In *Nava Moral de Puſa*, and *Nava Moral de Toledo*, are Fabrics of Cloths, Serges, and *Eſtamegnas*.

In the Town of *Menas Alvas* is a Manufacture of Friezes and ſmall woolen Webs.

In

In the Town of *Villa-Rubia*, there is a Company of Weavers of Cloths, and other Sorts of Woolens.

In *Santorcaz*, there is another for Cloths.

In *Ocagna*, ditto.

In *Colmenar de Oreja*, they have a Fabric of Cloths *Catorzenos, y Diez y ochenos*.

In *Orgas*, are made Cloths, *Eſtamegnas*, and ſeveral other Woolens.

In *Dos Barrios*, ditto.

In *Noves*, are Fabrics of Cloths and Bays.

In the Town of *Fonſeca*, Cloths.

In that of *Ajofrin*, ditto.

In the Town of *Olmeda*, and Village of *Nuevo Baztan*, are Cloth Fabrics.

In the City of *Toledo*, there are Companies of Glovers and Tanners.

In ſeveral Towns of this Province, are many Tanners eſtabliſhed; where Leather, *Cordovans*, &c. are manufactured.

In the Town of *Cadalſo*, there is a Diſtillery of ſtrong Waters.

In that of *Recuenco*, there is a Glaſs Fabric.

Province of GUADALAXARA.

Silks.

In the Town of *Fuente la Encina*, there are Manufactures of Silk, with Throwſters and Dyers.

In that of *Paſtrana*, a Company is eſtabliſhed for manufacturing various Sorts and Qualities of Silk.

Cloths, Tanneries, &c.

In the Town of *Orche* are Cloth Fabrics.

In that of *Pezuela de las Torres*, there is a Fabric of Cloths and *Gerguillas*.

In the City of *Siguenza* are Manufactures of Bays. And in ſeveral Towns of this Province, there are eſtabliſhed thirty ſix Tanneries; wherein Leather, *Cordovans*, and other Varieties of this Species, are wrought.

Province of VALLADOLID.

In the City of *Valladolid*, there are three Companies of Lacemen; who make all Sorts of Silk, Gold and Silver, Twiſts, *Gallons*, &c. Blankets, and all Sorts of Serges.

In the ſame City, there is another particular Fabric of *Barragans*, and other Webs, beſides a Manufacture of Hats.

In various Towns of this Province, there are four different Manufactures of Cloths, *Eſtamegnas*, and other Sorts of Goods; and two of Hats.

In the City of *Medina de Rioſeco*, there is a Company of *Gallon* and Ribbon-Weavers; as alſo of Flax and Spinning.

And, in different Towns of the ſaid Province, there are ten Tanneries.

Province of MURCIA.

In the City of *Murcia*, there is a conſiderable Eſtabliſhment of the Silk Manufactories, where Velvets and all Sorts of Silks, brocaded and plain, are wrought: Here are alſo Fabrics of Gold and Silver Lace, and Ribbons; with ſome Throwſters.

In the City of *Lorca*, and the Towns of *Velez Rubio*, *Hellin*, and *Moratalla*, there are three Manufactories of Cloths, Bays, and other woven Goods.

Kingdom of SEVILLE.

SILKS.

In the City of *Seville*, all Sorts of Silks are manufactured, wrought and plain, with and without Gold and Silver, Velvets, *&c.*

Here is alſo a large Fabric of *Gallons*; all Sorts of Gold, Silver, and Silk Ribbons.

Here is likewiſe an eſtabliſhed Trade of Silkmen and Throwſters.

The *St. Fernando* Company, ſettled in *Seville*, maintain there many Silk Looms: And in the ſaid City there are, beſides the aforementioned twenty three different Fabrics, wherein all Sorts of Silk, broad, narrow, and Ribbons, are wove; four ditto for *Gallons*, and four for Stockings. But what exceeds all others, is, the Snuff Fabric; of which I ſhall ſpeak more particularly, when I come to give the Topography of this City.

In the City of *Ezija* is a large ſilken Manufacture, for making all Sorts of Taffeties, plain and wrought, Shag Velvets, Womens Veils, *&c.*

In that of *Puerto Santa Maria*, there are two Fabrics of Silk Stockings: And in the Town of *Oſuna*, there is ſettled a Manufacture of Silk Veils.

CLOTHS, TANNINGS, &c.

In the City of *Ezija*, there is a Fabric of fine Bays and *Catorcenas*, and Cloths, *diez y ochenos* and *veinte y doſſenos*.

A Company of Manufacturers of Flax and Wool; and others for making Serges.

In the City of *Antequera*, are ſeveral Fabrics of Cloths and fine Bays.

In the City of *Carmona* are made Cloths, *diez y ochenos* and *treintenos*, alſo fine and ſmaller Bays: And in other Cities of this Kingdom of *Seville*, are eſtabliſhed ſix Fabrics of Cloths, Bays, Serges, and Sackcloths.

In the City of *Seville*, and others in its Juriſdiction, there are ſeven Manufactories of Hats, and nineteen of all Sorts of Tanneries: There is likewiſe a Company of Weavers of Linens and Woolens; a Fabric alſo of fine Laces, like thoſe from *Flanders*. There is alſo a Fabric of *Taſiletes* in *Seville*; and another in *el Puerto de Santa Maria*, like thoſe in *Barbary*; and one of Chords, for muſical Inſtruments.

In the ſaid City of *Seville*, and others in the Province, are three Companies of *Alfareros*, and two Manufactories of fine earthen Ware, like that of *Talavera*: And in *Puerto Real*, there is a Fabric of *Chinces*, and blue painted Linens.

Province of ESTREMADURA.

In the Town of *Talabera*, there are four Fabrics of Silk Twiſts, and *Braids* of all Sorts; three Manufactures of Hats, and four of fine earthen Ware.

In the Town of *Bejar* is a Manufacture of Cloths, *veinte y ſeiſſenos*, *veinte y ochenos*, and *treintenos*, of ſcarlet and various Colours; and a Company of Curriers.

In ſeveral Towns and Places of this Province, are eſtabliſhed forty Fabrics for weaving grey and other coloured Cloths in Quality, up to *veinte y quatrenos*; with Bays, *Eſtamegnas*, *Gerguillas*, and Friezes.

In the City and Province of *Badajoz*, are ninety and three Fabrics or Tanneries for Sole and upper Leathers, *Cordovans*, Calf-ſkins, *&c.*

Kingdom of GRANADA.

SILKS.

In the City of *Granada*, there is a great Buſineſs in Silks tranſacted; as here are wove all Sorts of broad Silks, with Gold and Silver: As alſo a very

conſiderable Manufacture of narrow Works in that Commodity; with many Throwſters.

In the City of *Malaga*, there is likewiſe a large Settlement of Silk Weavers and Throwſters.

In the City of *Ronda*'s Juriſdiction, there is a Fabric of Tin-plates and Iron.

Cloths *and other Things.*

In the City of *Granada*, there is a Company for manufacturing Cloths, Bays, and other Sorts of Woolens: And, in different Places of its Juriſdiction, there are other eight Fabrics, ſimilar to the aforementioned.

In the ſaid City, there is a Company for weaving all Sorts of Linens; other Fabricators of earthen Ware, glazed and unglazed; a Company of Hatters, fine and ordinary: And alſo two Companies; the one of Tanners, and the other of Glovers and Workers of *Buff* and *Shamois*, for Gloves, Breeches, and Jackets.

In the Town of *Cabra*, there is a Glaſs Fabric, and two of ſtrong Waters.

In the City of *Malaga*, there is a Fabric of *Tafiletes*; and in different Places, there are other eight Tanneries; and a Company of this Art in the City of *Ronda*.

Kingdom of LEON.

In the City of *Leon*, there is a Company of Linen Weavers in Flax and Hemp, as alſo for making Tickings: And in the Town of *Bragneza*, there are eleven Tanneries for *Cordovans*, upper and Sole Leathers, with Calf-ſkins.

Province of CUENCA.

In the City of *Cuenca*, there is a Fabric of Cloths, another of *Barragans*, and another of Linens.

In the Town of *Riquena*, there is a Company and great Manufacture of Silks, where all Sorts of this Commodity are wove.

In the Village of *Salvacagnete*, there is a Steel Fabric.

Kingdom of JAEN.

In the City of *Jaen*, are Fabrics both of broad and narrow Silks, Cloths, and middling Bays.

In the City of *Bujalanze*, and others, are four Manufactures of Cloths and Bays; and ten Tanneries.

Kingdom of CORDOBA.

In the City of *Cordoba*, there is a great Manufacture of all Sorts of Silks; and many Artiſts in making Silk Cords, Twiſts, and Laces. Here is alſo two Fabrics of fine and ordinary Hats; another of Gloves, and a Company for making Linen and Thread: Cloths, Bays, and other Woolens, are manufactured here; and, in other different Towns, there are ten Fabrics eſtabliſhed, for weaving Cloths *veinte quatrenos*, Bays, *Rejuelas*, *Picotes*, and other Sorts of Goods.

In the Town of *Priego*, there are Silk Fabrics, another of *Tafiletes*; and a Company of Hemp and Cordage.

In the City of *Lucena*, there is a Company of *Alfareros:* And, in the Towns of *Aguilar* and *Hinojoſa*, are two Tanneries.

Province of LA MANCHA.

In the Town of *Tembleque*, are Fabrics of knit Silk Stockings, Twiſts, and Laces.

In that of *Albacete*, there is a Manufacture of Hats.

In the City of *Alcaraz*, and the Towns of *Conſegra* and *Madridejos*, are three Manufactures of Cloths, Bays, *Eſtamegnas*, and Linens.

Province

Province of SALAMANCA.

In the City of *Salamanca*, one of the Companies are Fabricators of Cloths, *Eſtamegnas*, and other Weavings: Here is alſo a Company of Hatters; and another for dreſſing *Cordovans*, and other Leather.

In the Town of *Lumbrales*, and the Village of *Serradilla*, are two Companies of Weavers of ordinary Cloths.

And in the Towns of *Ledeſma* and *Monſagro*, there are two Companies of Tanners for dreſſing Leather, *Cordovans*, and Calf-ſkins.

Province of TORO.

In the City of *Toro*, there is a Manufacture of Cloths, Sackcloths, Serges, and other woolen Goods.

In the Town of *Bezerril de Campos*, is a Fabric of Serges and very coarſe Cloths.

In the Village of *Bezdemarban*, there is another Fabric of Cloths, Sackcloths, and Serges.

In the Town of *Carrion de los Condes*, there are Tanneries: And,

In the Town of *Carrion*, there is a Linen Manufacture.

Province of ZAMORA.

In the City of *Zamora* are three Fabrics, *viz.* one of Cloths, Blankets, and Serges; and the other two for dreſſing Leather, *Cordovans*, and other Sorts of Goods.

Province of PALENCIA.

In the City of *Palencia*, there is a Fabric of Hats, and ſeveral Tanneries: And in various Towns of the Province, are eſtabliſhed twelve Manufactures of Cloths, Serges, Bed-coverings and Sackcloths, and two Tanneries.

CIUDAD-RODRIGO, *and its Territory.*

In this City is a Manufacture of Hats; and, in its Skirts, another of Sole Leather, *Cordovans*, and Calf-ſkins: And,

In the Town of *Villavieja*, there is another Fabric, wherein Leather *Cordovans*, Calf-ſkins, *&c.* are cured.

Province of AVILA.

In the Town of *Pegnaranda* are three Manufactories of Hats: And in thoſe of *Villafranca de la Sierra*, *Mingorria*, *Santo Domingo de las Poſadas*, *Villanueva de Gomez*, and of *Pero Bernardo*, there are five Fabrics of Cloths, Sackcloths, Bays, Blankets, and Serges. And,

In the Towns of *San Eſtevan* and *Pegnaranda*, are three Fabrics of Sole Leather, *Cordovans*, and all other Sorts.

ASTURIAS.

The Principality of *Aſturias* is deſtitute of all Manufactures, except one in the City of *Oviedo*, for tanning and currying all Sorts of Leather.

Kingdom of GALICIA.

In the City *de la Corunna* (which we call the *Groyne)*, there is a fine Fabric of Linen Damaſks, *&c.* for the Uſe of the Royal Family.

In the Town of *Sada* are Fabrics of Rigging and Canvas for Ships.

In the City of *Mondonedo* is a Manufacture of ſlight Hollands.

In the City of *Santiago*, there is one of fine Linens and other Sorts. And,

In the Towns of *Ponferrada* and *Vivero*, are ſeveral Tanneries.

Province

Province of BURGOS.

In the City of *Burgos*, there is a Fabric of ordinary Cloths, Bays, and Blankets; and another of Hats.

In the Town of *Eſcaray* is a Fabric of fine Cloths, and other Goods.

In the Towns of *Eſtudillo*, *Pedroſo*, *Lopera*, *Villaoſlada*, *Anguiano*, *Caſtrogeriz*, *Canales*, *Arnedillo*, *Pradillo de los Cameros*, *Nieva de los Cameros*, *Almarza de los Cameros*, and *Ortigoſa de los Cameros*, there are twelve Fabrics of Cloths, Bays, and Coverlets.

In the Town of *Valdenoceda* is a conſiderable Manufacture of Bays, Blankets, *Barragans*, *Franelas*, *Eſtamegnas*, ſlight Serges, Sackcloths, *Monfortes*, *Cordellates*, and Camblets.

In the City of *Burgos*, and Towns of *Covarrubias* and *Brivieſca*, are three Tanneries, where Sole Leather, *Cordovans* and Calf-ſkins, are manufactured.

Province of SORIA.

In the Town of *Soto de Camero Viejo*, and its Village of *Treguajantes*, there are three Fabrics of Cloths, in Quality from *cartorcenos* to *veinte y doſenos*.

In the Towns of *Enciſco*, *San Pedro Manrique*, *Munilla*, *Zorzoſa*, and *Agreda*, are five Fabrics of Cloths, Bays, and *Cordellates*. And,

In the Town of *Belber*, there is a Tannery, where *Cordovans* and all Sorts of Leather are dreſſed.

Province of SEGOVIA.

In the City of *Segovia* is a Fabric of fine Cloths and other Woolens; and another of Hats.

There is alſo in the ſaid City, and other Towns and Villages of its Province, nine Tanneries for all Sorts of Leather; and eight Manufactories of ordinary Cloths; and the ſame Number for *Eſtamegnas* and Sackcloths.

Kingdom of ARAGON.

In the City of *Zaragoza*, there is a Company of Weavers, who make all Sorts of Silks, as the Company of Commerce eſtabliſhed there alſo do; and two other particular Perſons have ſeveral Looms for the ſame Buſineſs.

In the City of *Calatayud*, there are Companies of Silk Lacemen and Hatters.

CLOTHS, *and other Sorts of Goods.*

In the ſaid City of *Zaragoza*, Cloths, Rateens, Bays, and other fine Woolens, are fabricated; as are alſo Strings for muſical Inſtruments. And,

In the Towns of *Moſqueruela*, *Villarroya de los Pinares*, *Alcala de la gran Selva*, *Rubielos*, and *Fuentes Claras*, are Fabrics of Cloths *veinte quatrenos*, Bays, *Cordellates*, *Eſtamegnas*; and alſo of Flax, and all Sorts of Linens.

Kingdom of VALENCIA.

In the City of *Valencia* a great Silk Buſineſs is carried on, and all Sorts and Varieties are manufactured; which, I believe, now equal any in *Europe*, both in Beauty of Patterns, and Livelineſs of Colours: And beſides, many Hundreds of Looms, in which the moſt exquiſite Silks are wove. Here is alſo a Fabric of Tapeſtry, Hangings, *&c.* of Shag Velvets, like thoſe made at *Meſſina*.

Here is alſo a Fabric of ordinary Cloths; and two of fine Hats, excluſive of a Company of Hatters.

In the Town of *Alcoy*, there is a large Fabric of fine and middling Cloths: And in thoſe of *Enguera*, *Bocairente*, and Village of *Chela*, are Fabrics of Cloths, and other Woolens of a very good Quality.

In

In the Village of *Alcora*, there is a Fabric of very fine earthen Ware, appertaining to his Excellency the Earl of *Aranda*.

Principality of CATALONIA.

In the City of *Barcelona* are nine Fabrics of Chints and painted Linens, conſiſting of three hundred and ſeventy two Looms.

Here are alſo ſeven Fabrics, with fifty three Looms for weaving Silk Stockings; another for Cloths of a very good Quality, and one of Hats. And,

In the Towns of *Santa Coloma*, *Olot*, *Higualada*, *Tarraſa*, *Reus*, *Calaf*, *Capelladas*, *Moya*, and the Cities of *Mataro* and *Gerona*, there are ſixty two Looms of fine and middling Cloths, *Eſtamegnas*, and other Sorts of Woolens; fifty Looms for weaving Hemp and Flax; forty for Chints; a Fabric of Buckrams; and another of Cloth Shears.

Having offered what I thought neceſſary relative to the Trade of *Spain*, I ſhall now treat of its natural Hiſtory; and as its Rivers, Fountains and Mountains, with an hydrographic Deſcription of its Coaſts, have already been mentioned in the preceding Part of this Work, I ſhall proceed to a Detail of its Products in the Vegetable, Animal, and Mineral Kingdoms.

The *ſeptentrional* Provinces are in general the moſt barren; but what is wanting here, may be abundantly ſupplied from the other more fertile Parts: Wheat, Barley, Oats, Rye, *&c.* are (in favourable Years) very plenty, and their Quality as good, if not ſuperior to moſt in *Europe*. *Caſtile*, *Eſtremadura*, *Andaluſia*, and *Murcia*, are the Corn Countries; and in other Territories, as well as theſe, *Indian* Wheat (or *Maiz*) is produced in great Quantities: Rice is alſo a Native of the Peninſula, and more eſpecially in the Kingdom of *Valencia*, where Water abounds, as this Grain may be counted a Semi-aquatic.

Their Fruits are Peaches, Nectarins, Apricots, Cherries, and Grapes of all Sorts; Diverſity of Plumbs and Pears, Almonds, Figs, Pomegranates, Mulberries, Quinces, Nuts, Cheſnuts, Walnuts, Apples (though of theſe no great Variety, nor valuable); all Sorts of Melons; ſome tolerable Dates, particularly near *Elche*; Strawberries, though in ſmall Quantities; *Azerolas*, Oranges both ſour and ſweet, ſour and ſweet Lemons, Citrons, and all that Tribe; and, at *Barcelona*, I have ſeen Currants, which the Governor, a *Fleming*, had tranſplanted there from *France*, where they grew well and fructified. He made me a Preſent of ſome Plants, but they would not thrive in the hotter Clime of *Alicant*, though I have ſeen them proſper in *Galicia:* And therefore think, that the Neglect of their Culture rather proceeds from the *Spaniards* Diſlike of them, than their Repugnancy to the Clime and Soil; as there is ſuch a Variety of both in that extenſive Kingdom, that doubtleſs ſome might be found agreeable to their Nature, and qualified to forward their Growth and Fructification.

Their culinary Proviſions are plenty in all the Sea-coaſt; though their Scarcity withinland is hardly credible, as a Salad, Colliflower, *&c.* are not to be procured in many large Places, proceeding from a Want of Water, and the Indolence of the People: All the *Cole* Race are in general ſweeter than ours; the Onions larger and milder; though their Turnips, Parſnips, and Carrots, are much inferior.

Wine they have in abundance and good, both white and black; the former chiefly gathered in *Andaluſia*, and the latter in the Kingdom of *Valencia* and Principality of *Catalonia*; from whence great Quantities are exported for the *North*, jointly with large Parcels of it diſtilled into Brandies: Others of their Grapes are dried into Raiſins, and many Cargoes of them annually ſhipped from *Malaga*, and the Coaſt of *Valencia*.

Honey is likewiſe collected in no ſmall Quantities on this Coaſt, more eſpecially on a Mountain in the Neighbourhood of the Village *Biar*; and, I believe, its Quality is equal to the beſt in the World.

Their Olive-trees are equally fertile and numberleſs, eſpecially in *Majorca* and *Andaluſia*, where many Ships find Employ in Freights of Oil, when the Crop permits; for in ſome Seaſons the Fruit is blighted, and then none is permitted Extraction. *Seville* is famous for the fine pickled Olives of various Sorts loaded there, as *Majorca* is for its ſmall Capers.

SUNDRY PRODUCTS.

Sundry Products.

The various Sorts of Glaſs-wort, called in *Spaniſh Barilla*, *Soſa*, and *Aguazul*, grow in the Kingdoms of *Caſtile*, *Valencia*, and *Murcia*; and are principally ſhipped (at *Alicant* and *Carthagena)* for the Glaſs and Soap Fabrics of *England*, *France*, and *Holland*, which conſume ſeveral hundred Tons yearly. And from the latter, vaſt Quantities of *Spartum*, in *Latin*, or *Eſparto*, in *Spaniſh*, is ſhipped off, particularly for *Marſeilles*, and generally unmanufactured; though, near the Place of its Growth, it is wrought into all Sorts and Sizes of Cordage, from the Thickneſs of a large Twine to that of Cables for ſmall Ships, being firſt ſoaked and bruiſed to render it more pliable; Mats are alſo made of it for covering Rooms in the Winter, which are either all plain, of its natural Colour like Straw, or figured with black or red, dyed for the Purpoſe. This is a matted Tuft, growing on many Heaths in *Spain*; which, I think, is miſtakenly deſcribed in the *Herbals* I have ſeen, as is there always placed among the *Geniſtas*, to which Claſs or Genius I am perſuaded it does not belong.

Silk is the richeſt Product of *Spain*; whoſe little Spinners are fed by the Leaves of a Mulberry-tree, propagated for that Purpoſe, bearing a ſmall white Fruit (though there are ſome alſo red), of an inſipid Sweetneſs, therefore not eaten, nor indeed could it be, did its Flavour recommend it, as its Shade being plucked for the Worms Nurture, leaves it expoſed to the ſcorching Heat of the Sun, that dries up, inſtead of fermenting the Juices neceſſary for ripening. This Reptile has ſeveral Peculiarities attending its Increaſe; and, among them, a very extraordinary one, of growing melancholy and ſick in bad Weather: I once ſpent a Day at a Farmer's, who made three or four hundred Pounds of Silk annually; and it growing cloudy, and a Storm of Thunder and Rain coming on in the Afternoon, he ſummoned all his Labourers to retire from the Wet, and concur to divert his Worms, and make them merry; which they did by playing on their Guitars, and dancing to their ruſtic Muſic, in the large Room where the Animals were bred, on broad Cane Shelves all round: This at firſt ſurprized me, but I was aſſured it commonly had the deſired Effect, and on ſuch Occaſions ſaved the Lives of many thouſands; which was afterwards confirmed to me by ſeveral Worm Breeders.

They propagate but few of the flowering Shrubs common to other Parts of *Europe*. They have all Sorts of Roſes, *Geniſta* or *Spaniſh* Broom, which grow full as large as Codlin-trees, and, when in full Bloom, make a beautiful Appearance with their Cluſters of yellow Flowers; the Cotton-buſh, wild Honeyſuckles; Jeſſamins, *Engliſh*, *Spaniſh*, *Perſian*, and *yellow*; the double Bloſſom Pomegranate; and a Plant full as big, producing Roſes, all white, or white and red ſtriped; with this peculiar Quality, that all or the greateſt Part of the white in them turns red within twenty four Hours after gathering: I am ignorant of its true Name; but think it ought to be placed among Mr. *Millar*'s *Ciſtus's*. The *Maracoc*, or Paſſion-plant, grows in moſt Parts of *Spain* to great Perfection; but of *Laburnums*, *Senna*, *Arbor Judæ*, *Mezerions*, *Lylac*, *Altheæs*, *Syringas*, *Guilder* Roſes, and Sweet Briar, I have not ſeen any.

Their

Their Foreſt Trees are the Elm; Variety of Oaks, including the Evergreens, though neither of theſe Species grow to the common Size, as with us; they have alſo the Poplar, Aſpen, Willow, *&c.* beſides, they have a large Tree, named in ſome Parts the *Lion*, but in moſt the *Paradiſe* Tree; it bears many Cluſters of a little bluiſh Flower, which is ſucceeded by a Berry about the Size of a large Pea.

Their Evergreens, beſides the abovementioned Oaks, are Junipers, Bays, Laurels, Firs, *Savine*, Box; *Arbutes* (wild, and in great Plenty); *Ficus Indicus*, Cedars; and ſuch Quantities of the fructiferous and barren Pines, that almoſt all their Hills are covered with them.

Medicinal Herbs are in many Parts of *Spain* very plenty, but moſtly wild. At ſome Leagues Diſtance from *Zaragoza*, are found Maidenhair, Piony, *Pimpernel*, *St. John*'s Wort; *Valerian*, *major* and *minor*; Ground Ivy, Mules Fern, Eringo, Madder, Burdoc, Betany, Southernwood, Fumitory, *Carduus Benedictus*; Goldenrod, *Angelica*, Sage, Lavender, Elicampane, Groomwell, Butchers Broom, Strawberry, Mugwort, Feverfew, Snakeweed; *Scabius*, Rue, Fennel, Eyebright, Succory, Thyme, Roſemary, Primroſe, Daiſies, Briony, Mallows, Vipers Graſs, *Reſtharrow* Ditany, Heath Pine, Marjoram, Oreganum, Celidony, Pennyroyal; various Lilies, Poppies, Sorrel, Hemloc, Buglos, Mints, Smallage; Cuckow-pint, or *Wake-Robin*; Dandelion, Mercury, ſweet *Bazils*, and many others.

Of the Flowers cultivated in this Country, I ſhall firſt mention the *Saffron-Crocus*, as one of the richeſt Products of it: Large Parcels are annually ſhipped at *Alicant*, moſtly for *Hamburg*; and though its Quality is good, it is inferior to the *Engliſh*. Of Flowers for the Sight and Smell, they have Violets, Hyacinths, Stock, *July*, and Wall Flowers; *Jonquills*, Narciſſus, Lilies, Pinks, Carnations (of which I had one preſented me whilſt writing this, that ſpread near five Inches Diameter); Tuberoſes, double Daiſies, Tulips, Ranunculus, Anemonies, *African* and *French* Marigolds, double Poppies, Lupines (of which many Acres are yearly ſown in ſeveral Parts of the Kingdom for eating); Female Balſam, Larkſpur, Hollyhocs, Heartſeaſe; *Campanulas*, *Roſechampion*, *Capſicum Indicum*, *Marvel* of *Peru*, and Sun Flowers, both annual and perennial; of which a Specie of the former grow to the Height of ten Feet or more, with a Stem in ſome, thicker than a Man's Wriſt, and with Flowers as broad or broader than a common Plate; they are called *Giants*, from their monſtrous Size. By this Catalogue may be ſeen, that many of our fine *Engliſh* Flowers are wanting in *Spain*; and I do not recollect but one of any Beauty there, that we have not, which is named after the Place it comes from, the *Flower of Lima*, whoſe Bloſſom is vaſtly pretty: It is raiſed from Seed, blowing in two Years, and hath not been long introduced from *America*.

CATTLE.

Of which I ſhall commence with the Horſe; that is too well known in *Europe*, to need a particular Deſcription. Their Breed is kept up with the greateſt Regard, and their Genealogies as ſtrictly recorded, as thoſe of our Racers are in *England*, eſpecially in the King's Studs; who orders the Governors, or commanding Officers in all Places of his Kingdom, to have the Horſes that are there, to be brought yearly, on or about the 1ſt or 2d of *June*, before Judges appointed for that Purpoſe, to ſee and take any of them which they may deem proper for Stallions at a reaſonable Price; ſo that the moſt beautiful in the Kingdom are ſelected to a certain Number, for preſerving the Stock or Race in the greateſt Perfection. And as Aſſes are the common Beaſts of Burden and domeſtic Labours, ſo are the She-Mules for Draught of Coaches, even in the Royal Family, being generally preferred for this Purpoſe to Horſes; and though his Catholic Majeſty hath two or three Sets of theſe latter in his Stables, as fine as any Cattle.

any in the World, they ſtand there and greaſe for want of being worked. As this Taſte prevails all over *Spain*, and the Breed is carried on by a Jack-Aſs and Mare, the former become valuable in Proportion to their Size; and I have known five hundred *Doblons* aſked for one of them, for a Stallion: Theſe breed Mules as tall as any of our Coach-Horſes; and I have been told, that ſix thouſand *Dollars* are commonly paid in *Madrid* for a *Tiro* of them (conſiſting of ſeven): And being once at *Aranjuez*, I was carried to ſee a Set belonging to the then Secretary of State, which, I was aſſured, had coſt double the aforementioned Price; I did not wonder at it, as they were really more like Elephants than Mules in Size. I was offered eighty *Doblons* for an unpaired Mule of ten Years old, which coſt me thirty eight when a Colt not broke; and which may account for the Value of thoſe exactly matched in Colour, Size, and Age. None of theſe, or Horſes, are permitted to be carried out of the Kingdom without his Majeſty's ſpecial Licence; the which I formerly applied for, and obtained, to ſhip one that I intended for a Preſent to a Friend in *England*, not having been able to prevail on the Captain-General (under whoſe Government I then lived) to grant it me, though in every thing elſe he honoured me with his Friendſhip and Favour. The He-Mules, called *Machos*, are commonly uſed for carrying Loads on Journies, being better adapted for travelling than Horſes; as they are hardier, can ſupport greater Burdens, eat leſs Food, and, retaining the Aſs's Hoof, can follow in a hollow Track wore in many Places in the Rock, were the *Ungula* of a Horſe could not tread; and both Sexes of them are uſed in many Provinces for plowing the Ground. They are incapable of propagating their Species; for if a *Macho* covers a Mule, Mare, or She-Aſs; or if a Female Mule is covered by a Horſe or Jack-Aſs, nothing ever comes of it; which is a plain Proof that theſe Animals are defective in their Parts of Generation.

Their horned Cattle are in Stature and Colour ſimilar to the *Engliſh*; though the Cows are not ſo full of Milk as ours are, hardly any giving above two or three Quarts at a Meal; whether this proceeds from an *uberine* Defect, or Difference of Paſture, or both, I ſhall not take upon me to determine. Oxen are uſed in *Andaluſia* and ſome other Parts of *Spain*, both for the Plough and Cart; beſides, for drawing up Water by the *Perſian* Wheel. And a great Number of the Bulls are yearly ſacrificed to the Peoples Diverſion in their *Taurilia*: Few Calves are ſlaughtered; and I do not remember in all *Spain*, to have ſeen Veal ſold in the Market, only in the Metropolis and the City of *Valencia*.

The Sheep are fine, and their Fleſh well-flavoured; which undoubtedly proceeds from their paſturing on the many ſweet Herbs that grow wild: The fine Fleeces are taken from the *Caſtilians*, as the Wool ſhorn on the Coaſt of *Valencia*, &c. is much inferior. They make no Weathers; but eſteem Ram Mutton the fineſt, as I really think it is. Lamb is ſtill ſcarcer than Veal, the *Spaniards* deeming nothing truly ſubſtantial (which is what they ſeek in their Food), till it arrives at its full Growth.

Their Hogs are but ſmall in Compariſon of our *Hampſhire* or other large Breed, but the Pork is delicious: They feed them whilſt they can eat or ſtand for Fat; and preſerve their Fleſh, either pickled or in Bacon, as we do; though in ſome Parts (eſpecially about *Granada)* their Hams are partly cured in Snow, and no ſalter than to give them an agreeable Reliſh. The Natives kill no Pigs for their own Eating, for the ſame Reaſon that Veal and Lamb make no Part of their Diet. They make Variety of Sauſages, and the moſt of them to keep the whole Year; as all Families lay in their Stock of Swines Fleſh at once, which they always do about *Chriſtmas*.

Goats are plenty in all Parts of *Spain*; and in many, their Carcaſes only ſupply the Market, Mutton being never or rarely ſeen there: It is the He, or Male, which are ſlaughtered; and when fat, make a good Diſh, with a Veniſon Flavour.

The

The Shes are kept for Breeding and giving Milk, which is much more common in the Kingdom than that of Cows. And, contrary to the *Spaniards* Taſte in other young Food, Kids are an Holiday Viand with them; and of theſe, ſeveral Thouſands are annually killed in ſome Cities. Cheeſe is alſo made of their Milk (as it is of Sheep's); ſo that this Animal is a very profitable one to its Owners, more eſpecially as its Feeding is almoſt coſtleſs, by its browſing on Hills inacceſſible to all other Cattle.

Domeſtic Poulty are the ſame here as in other Parts of *Europe:* Such as Geeſe; though of theſe the *Spaniards* are not very fond, neither are they of Ducks; but Fowls are a principal Diſh with thoſe that can afford to eat them, and only give Place to a Turkey on feſtive Occaſions. They have tame and wild Rabbits in Abundance, with Hares and volatile Game (ſuch as Woodcocks, Partridges, all Sorts of aquatic and web-footed Animals); except Pheſants, which are very rare: They have tame and wild Pigeons, and ſome Species of Birds peculiar to the Country; as Rice-peckers (ſo called from their feeding on that Grain), *&c.* Quails, in their Seaſon, are ſo thick on the Coaſt of *Valencia* (where they come from that of *Barbary)*, when the Wind is fair for their coming over, by blowing againſt them (for they always fly with a contrary Wind); and then land in ſuch Flocks, as to afford the Sportſmen, waiting for their Arrival, great Diverſion. One of the Captains-General, who was a moſt keen and fine Shooter, told me, that he killed one Morning with his own Hands near five hundred (of which he honoured me with a Regale of ſeven Dozen): It is true that he had always three or four Attendants, who conſtantly kept him ſupplied with loaded Guns, by which he loſt no Time in attacking the Game, and thereby was enabled to make a much greater Deſtruction of them than a private Perſon could; though of theſe, many have had a Day's Toil recompenſed with the Slaughter of an hundred. Here is alſo the ſame Variety of ſmall Birds, both for Song and otherwiſe, as with us: And, beſides the common Animals that inhabit and infeſt a Houſe, as Dogs, Cats, Rats, Mice, *&c.* they have Badgers, Squirrels, Water-Mice, whoſe Skin ſmells like Muſk; Martens, Otters, *&c.* valuable for their Skins.

Almoſt all the *Spaniſh* Coaſt is well ſupplied with Fiſh; of which ſome are peculiar, and others differing from what our Seas produce. Of the firſt, the *Corvina, Bonitol*, and *Tunny* Fiſh, are Strangers with us; the two latter, being pickled, become no inconſiderable Merchandize in thoſe Parts of *Spain* where they are not ſeen, eſpecially in the Kingdom of *Valencia:* Whoſe Shores are in the Seaſon plentifully ſupplied with *Sardinas* and *Alachas*, of which I twice (in the Courſe of a few Years) ſaw five hundred *Roves* (or upwards of ſix Tons) taken at a Draught). They have, beſides theſe mentioned, in ſome Part or other of their Coaſts and Rivers, the Sword and Needle-Fiſh; the Anchovy, Barbel, Baſs, Bream, Carp, *Calamary*, or Cuttle-Fiſh; Dolphin, Dace, Dog-Fiſh, Dory, or gilt Fiſh; Eel, Flounder, Gurnet, Haddic, Hake, Mackrel (few, and very indifferent); Mullet, Olave, Pike, Perch, *Raies*, *St. Peter's* Fiſh, or *John-a-doria*; Salmon, Soals (very large and fine); Skate; Sturgeon, of which I have ſeen one that weighed 400 *lb.* the ſtinging or Nettle-Fiſh, Thornback, Tench, Trout, Turbot, Whiting, *&c.* Of Shell-Fiſh; Crabs, Cockles, Lobſters (very few); Muſcles, Oyſters, Prawns (vaſtly large); Periwinkles, Scallops, Shrimps; the Loggerhead, Tortoiſe, *&c.*

MINERALS.

Minerals. I have, in the Chapter *of the Voyages of* Solomon's *Fleets*, treated largely of the *Spaniſh* precious Metals: To which I ſhall here add what its other ſubterraneous Treaſures conſiſt of.

In *Biſcay*, the Iron Mines are very abundant; and the Minerals manufactured into Bars, and all neceſſary Utenſils, Implements and Tools, with which moſt Parts of *Spain* are furniſhed; and no ſmall Quantity in Bars exported to other Countries.

In the Kingdom of *Jaen* Lead abounds: And in that of *Murcia*, are found plenty of Brimſtone; fine variegated Marbles, and moſt beautiful Jaſpers, with fine Stone for Buildings, are produced in moſt of its Provinces; more eſpecially near *Malaga* and *Tortoſa*, are dug ſome as curiouſly veined as any I ever ſaw from *Italy*. The Loadſtone hath been diſcovered in the Neighbourhood of *Carabaca*, a noted Town in the Kingdom of *Murcia*, from whence Magnets of great Virtue are frequently extracted. Amethyſts, Agates, Cryſtals, Topazes, *&c.* are alſo the Natives of *Spain*; of which I have ſeen and poſſeſſed many, collected on a *Catalan* Mountain.

At *Almaden*, a Village in *La Mancha*, on the Borders of *Eſtremadura* and *Andaluſia*, is a Mine of Mercury and Vermilion, not only ſufficient to ſupply the Wants of its Mother Country, but to admit of large Quantities being ſent to *America*, for purifying the Silver. Tin, Copperas, Allum and Jet, in *Aſturias*. Nitre is produced in great Plenty: And here are good Clays for various Uſes; eſpecially for refining Sugars.

AGRICULTURE.

Agriculture.

The greateſt Geniuſes who have lately wrote in *Spain*, ſay, that they cannot but lament the general Want of Knowledge and Application to this Branch of Art, ſo neceſſary to the comfortable Subſiſtence of Mankind, and conducive to the public Welfare.

(a) Theat. Critico Diſcurſo 12. vol. 8.

Father *Feijoo (a)* has wrote a whole Chapter on the Subject; wherein he endeavours to rouze his Countrymen from their Lethargy, and animate them to a Purſuit of thoſe Advantages which are to be reaped from Huſbandry. He recommends it as an honourable Employment; and ſhews it always to have been eſteemed ſo, by an hiſtorical Account of the many Emperors, Kings, and great Men, both *Greeks*, *Romans*, *Aſiatics*, and others, who have not diſdained to lay their Hands to the Plough, and to incite their Subjects, by their Example, Precepts and Rewards, to engage heartily in an Occupation ſo commendable and lucrative: And though in our Times the Great have declined from a manual Operation therein, the Prudent in all Regions ſtill continue their Protection, and afford their Encouragement for an Improvement in Tillage, which has been brought to great Perfection in moſt other Countries of *Europe*, and, I may add, of the civilized ones in the other Parts of the World; which the aforementioned Author repreſents in a true Light, and ardently ſolicits Aſſiſtance from the Opulent in his own Country for the diſtreſſed Labourer, to raiſe him from an Indolence which his calamitous Circumſtances have reduced him to, and, from which Cauſe, he ſuppoſes a great Part of the Neglect of Huſbandry proceeds. In his Repreſentation to the Miniſter on the Subject, he borrows a pretty Alluſion from our Countryman, the famous *Johan. Saliſbarienſe*, who compares the Body of the Republic to that of a Man, allotting its Parts as follows. Religion (ſays he) is the Soul; the Prince, the Head; the Council, the Heart; the Viceroys, the Eyes; the Militars, the Arms; the Miniſters, the Stomach and Inteſtines; and the Huſbandman, the Feet: Adding, that the Head ought to have the higheſt Regard for, and take the moſt ſingular Care of the latter; as well becauſe they are liable to ſtumble and hurt themſelves, as becauſe they ſupport and give Motion to the whole Body: Alledging therefore wittily, that when the Huſbandman is afflicted with Miſery and Nakedneſs, it may be ſaid, that the Prince or the Republic have got the Gout, being a Diſtemper to which the Feet

are

are moſtly liable. And, continuing his alluſive Stile, he addreſſes his Eminency, to whom he is applying for Relief to the unhappy Contagion, in the following Words:

" *Spain* is gouty; the poor Feet of this Kingdom ſuffer great Pain, being " wretched, weak, and afflicted, unable to ſuſtain themſelves, and much leſs " the total corporeal Weight. I do not pretend to judge, whether this Ill pro- " ceeds from the Cauſe mentioned by the ſaid *Engliſh* Prelate, *viz.* That when " the Stomach and Inteſtines of this Body politic (the Miniſters) ſwallow or " devour a great deal, innumerable and incurable Infirmities follow, which riſk " the ultimate Ruin of the whole Body. Phyſicians commonly affirm, that the " Gout proceeds from a bad Concoction of the Stomach, which, when over- " charged, muſt unfit it for a natural Operation on the Food: And it is a Pity " that the bad Humours, reſulting from a vitiated Digeſtion, ſhould fall on the " poor Feet; and make them pay the Penalty, without having been in Fault. " In fine, the *pedal* Diſorders affect the whole Body; for while they are dolo- " rous and languid, that muſt alſo be motionleſs and feeble; and at laſt the " Evil is introduced to the Entrails, without excuſing the Part compared to the " Prince, and then a total Ruin follows."

Our reverend Father proceeds in his Lamentation on the preſent unhappy Condition of the farming People, querying what Sort of Calamity they do not ſuffer? Of the Inclemencies of the Heavens, other Men only bear a ſmall Part; for, though never ſo poor, they have a Cottage to ſhelter in, and if they are expoſed to an open Sky, it is but for a ſhort Time; whilſt the others, not only for all the Year, but all their Lives, are open to the Impetus of Winds, Showers of Rain, Moleſtation of Heats, and Rigour of Froſts: All inſeparable from the *campeſtral* Occupation; though tolerable when the Fatigue is recompenſed by correſpondent Fruits to feed and clothe them, a Dwelling for Refuge, and a Bed to reſt on. Which is ſeldom the Caſe, eſpecially in the leſs fertile Provinces of *Galicia*, *Aſturias*, and *Leon*; where the labouring People have only two or three Rags to cover their Nakedneſs; with an Habitation equally rent, ſo that both Wind and Water have a free Admiſſion: Their Aliment is a little black Bread, with ſome Sort of Pulſe; and this ſo ſcanty, that hardly any one of them riſes ſatiated from their homely Board in their whole Lives: Beſides, there is aggregated to theſe Miſeries, a continual hard corporeal Labour, from Day-break to Night; and then comes the moſt ſenſible of all, that, after plowing, ſowing, reaping, and treading out, they have the new Fatigue of carrying the Harveſt (or the Value of it) to the Houſe of the Rich, leaving in their own their Wives and Children, full of Sorrow and bathed in Tears. This is a true Portrait of many Thouſands; and which the Author under Conſideration hath painted in its proper Colours, with a View to move the Compaſſion of the Wealthy to a Commiſeration of the Indigent, not only by a pecuniary Contribution to their Wants, but by ſettling Schools and Seminaries for inſtructing and cultivating the uſeful Knowledge of Agriculture, under the Direction of ſome ſupreme Court, or Perſons of the King's Appointment. This the Father ſtrenuouſly recommends to revive, if poſſible, in *Spain*; this hitherto neglected, though valuable Art, ſo replete with Riches and Emoluments: For, beſides providing for many now half-ſtarved People, the Benefit redounding therefrom is general, as Experience demonſtrates in other Countries, where its Promotion and Increment is protected and duly attended to.

Other Writers, conſcious of theſe Advantages, have followed the Example of the preceding Patriot, in exciting and recommending a proper Tuition of this valuable Employ: To commence with the Tranſlation of the beſt *European* Authors

Authors that have written on the Subject, and their Remarks to be inculcated on the Minds of the illiterate Labourers; till Practice and Experience ripen into Knowledge and Judgment, and the now Unlearned become Maſters of their Buſineſs, and ſome new Diſcoveries probably enable them from Pupils to become Inſtructors.

And theſe Leſſons have in Part had their deſired Effect, as Academies for promoting Agriculture are already eſtabliſhed in *Galicia*, and their Example warmly urged and preſſingly recommended to the Imitation of the other Provinces; which, under the benign Influence of his Majeſty's and Miniſtry's Protection (as it now ſeems to be), muſt have a ſuitable Effect, and open the Eyes of all to their own and the general Advantage. But as I ſhall have Occaſion to ſpeak again hereof, when I come to my geographical Deſcription, I ſhall at preſent cloſe the Subject and Chapter.

CHAP.

CHAP. XX.

HAVING given, in its Place, an Account of the Civil and Canon Law, I ſhall ſay ſomething relative to the Marine; whoſe Government is compoſed in two large Volumes, Quarto, and an imperfect ſmall one of the royal Ordinances, elegantly printed and bound by Order of his late Majeſty King *Ferdinand*, *Anno* 1748. Though I ſhall only briefly mention the Treatiſes, Titles, and Articles, as a Tranſlation of the Whole would be unneceſſarily extenſive, and but of little Service to the Generality of my Readers; yet, I think, a total Neglect of it would render a Work of this Nature imperfect, and I therefore hope the Medium I have ſelected will be approved. The Work tranſlated is intitled,

His Majeſty's Ordinances for the military, civil, and economical Government of his Fleet: With his Motives for reducing them to one Body.

Conſidering the Conveniency that will reſult from reducing to one Body all the Ordinances, Regulations and Orders, hitherto expedited for the Government of my Fleet; that by this means they may the readier reach to the Knowledge of every one; and the Obſervance and Practice of the ſame Rules be uniform in the Marine, for ſecuring Succeſs in my Service; I have commanded this Compilation or Collection to be made, annuling, as from this Inſtant I do annul, all that directly or indirectly ſhall be oppoſite or contrary hereto: And I have reſolved that what the following Treatiſes and Articles expreſs, ſhall be inviolably obſerved, without Interpretation.

FIRST TREATISE.

Of the Admiral-general, or High Admiral.

The High Admiral ſhall have the Faculties, and enjoy the Stipend and Emoluments, that ſhall be expreſſed in a particular Ordinance.

If an *Infant* of *Caſtile*, he ſhall hoiſt the royal Standard, in either Ship or Boat where he ſhall embark; and all the Honours due to his Dignity ſhall be paid him, either aboard or aſhore.

The Lieutenant-general of the Admiral, in this latter's Abſence, ſhall have the Faculties, and enjoy the Salaries, that ſhall likewiſe be explained in a particular Ordinance; and the ſame Honours ſhall be paid him, both aboard and aſhore, as to the Captain-general of the Fleet; and when embarked, he ſhall hoiſt the ſame Flag as he doth.

SECOND TREATISE.

Of the Authority, Functions, and Obligations of Officers.

CHAP. I. *Of the Captain-general of the Fleet; Director-general of it.*

This Chapter contains *thirty three Articles*, ordaining, That the Captain-general or Governor-general of the Fleet (to which Charge, it is the King's Order that the Employ of *Director-general* of the ſaid Fleet be joined) ſhall have the Command and Direction of all of it, whether united or divided, and his Orders ſhall in every thing be obeyed. The Inſtructions which his Majeſty ſhall order to be given for the Management of the Fleet, ſhall be addreſſed to the Director-general, that he may diſtribute them to Squadrons and ſingle Ships: And the Orders which he ſhall expedite to Commanders, touching Appointments and Operations of Squadrons or others, having only the View of Expeditions, and

other Employs in the Service, ſhall be excepted from the above Rule. The Director-general is to have an exact, individual Account of the State of the Marine, its Arſenals, Ports, Ships of War, its Service, Officers, Troops, *&c.* And the Commanders of Squadrons and ſingle Veſſels, from whatſoever Parts they arrive, having Opportunity, ſhall participate to the Director-general all Novelties worth Regard, which ſhall have occurred in the Voyage. Whenever the Ships have finiſhed, and return from their Cruize or Station, both Commanders and Officers are to deliver their Journals to the Director-general, that he may order them to be examined: And the Director-general ſhall command all that appertains to the political, mechanical, and interior Government of the Bodies of the Marine, Infantry, and Artillery. The Director-general ſhall alſo have the chief Inſpection of the Schools, eſtabliſhed for teaching the Sciences conducive to underſtanding the Marine: And it is his Obligation to propoſe to the King whatſoever he ſhall conceive profitable or advantageous to the Fleet, in the Building, Careening, Preſerving, and Fitting out the Men of War; in the Diſpoſition of the Arſenals and Docks, in the Cleanſing and Security of the Ports, Direction of the Academies, *&c.* It is his Majeſty's Will, that all the Individuals in the marine Service, who, on theſe or any other Subjects, ſhould have Occaſion to repreſent or make any Propoſitions to him, ſhall direct their Inſtances or Projects by means of the Director-general; to the End, that he examining them, or having them examined by intelligent Perſons, they paſs to the King with the Director-general's Information. The Propoſitions for all the Employs of War of the general Body of the Fleet, are to be made by the Director-general, in Preſence of all the Officers who in the immediate Claſſes may expect Promotion; and for the Employs of the Corps of Guards-marine, Infantry, and Artillery, their particular Commandants ſhall propoſe, with the Circumſtances, *&c.* But in caſe that a Commandant of a Department or Squadron being ordered to propoſe thoſe Officers, who merit Advancement for having diſtinguiſhed themſelves in ſome particular Action, the Propoſitions ſhall be directed by the ſaid Commandmant to the Director-general. And the Diſtribution of Premiums properly made, being an intereſting Point in the Service, the Director-general ſhall be ſolicitous to acquire, by all poſſible Means, a perfect Knowledge of all the Officers. And he ſhall obſerve, and procure Information, of the particular Inclination of each one, that he may thereby adapt the Employs moſt ſuitable to his Genius. The *Commandantes-generales* of Departments and Squadrons, thoſe of the military Corps and Veſſels, ſhall be obliged annually to inform the Director-general, with Individuality, of the Proceedings of the Officers. As on the Legality of the Informations, a right Knowledge of the Officers muſt depend, the Director-general is to ſolicit, and aſſure himſelf well of the Truth of them, availing himſelf for this on the Major-general, his Adjutants, *&c.* And where there ſhall be any Officers in the Fleet, who, by their advanced Age, Infirmities, *&c.* are rendered unfit to continue in the Fatigue of the Sea Service, the Director-general ſhall propoſe other Employments for them. All Titles, Patents, and warlike Appointments, which the King ſhall expedite for marine Employs, ſhall be addreſſed to the Director-general, that, in Continuation of the Diſpatch, he puts the Decree; though he cannot alter Appointments, but may propoſe their Removal. It ſhall be a principal Care in the Director-general, to vigilate that all the Individuals of the Fleet do their Duty: And in Caſes unprovided for in the Ordinances, or not well underſtood, he ſhall arbitrate what he ſhall judge moſt conducive to the Service. He ſhall carefully preſerve all Orders, Decrees, and Reſolutions, that they may ſerve to decide any Doubts which may in future ariſe: And that Care be taken of the due Co-ordination and intelligible Diſpoſition of the Orders, and other Papers concerning the general Direction, a Secretary ſhall be appointed: And

if

if the Director-general ſhould, by the King's Appointment, go to reſide in another Department, the ſaid Secretary ſhall follow him, with all the Papers belonging to the Direction. That the Director-general may rightly diſcharge all Matters appertaining to his Juriſdiction, he ſhall have Liberty of propoſing to his Majeſty three experienced Officers, of known Integrity, which may, with the royal Approbation, aſſiſt him: And in this Aſſembly, Complaints made againſt Commanders, Officers and others, are to be determined according to the Ordinances. This Aſſembly, or Meeting, is only to underſtand in Affairs eaſy to be reſolved by Practice and natural Light, taking, when convenient, the Opinion of the Auditor of War, and other Officers. The Journals, which the Commanders of Squadrons and ſingle Veſſels, ſhall preſent on their Return from a Voyage, ſhall be examined by the Meeting; and if by the Journals it ſhall appear they have diſcovered Lands, Iſlands or Shoals, before unknown, extraordinary Currents, or other Particulars, they ſhall be examined in the Meeting: And the Officers, who form this Meeting of Aſſiſtance to the Director-general, ſhall not for this Reaſon loſe the obtaining the correſpondent Appointments. In caſe of the Director-general's abſenting himſelf from the Place of his Reſidence, he ſhall charge the Management of the Direction to the next eldeſt General Officer: And in caſe of his Death, the next oldeſt General Officer ſhall exerciſe the naval Direction, till another is appointed.

CHAP. II. *Of the Commandant-general of a Department.*

In this Chapter are contained the *forty Articles* following, *viz.* That the King having determined that his naval Forces ſhall be divided into the three Departments of *Ferrol*, *Cadiz*, and *Carthagena*, for attending the better to the Preſervation of the Veſſels, facilitating their Fitting out, and deſtinating the Voyages in which it ſhall be convenient to employ them; each Department ſhall have a Commandant-general of all the maritime Forces which ſhall be employed in his Juriſdiction. The Juriſdiction of the Department of *Ferrol* ſhall extend on all the *occidental* and *ſeptentrional* Coaſt of *Spain*, from the Mouth of the River *Migno* to that of *Bidaſſoa*; to that of *Cadiz*, ſhall appertain all the *meridional* Coaſt, from the Diſemboguing of the *Guadiana* to *Cape de Gat*; and the *oriental* Coaſt, from the ſaid Cape to the Confines of *France*, by *Catalonia*, including the *Mediterranean* Iſlands, ſhall form the Department of *Carthagena*. The Captain, or Governor-general of the Fleet, ſhall naturally be Commandant of the Department, in which he by Order ſhall reſide: In the other Departments, it ſhall be the General Officer whom the King ſhall appoint. The Commandant-general, Proprietor of a Department, ſhall not deliver up his Command to another without the King's Leave, although his Superior in Degree and Antiquity. Each Commandant-general ſhall diſpoſe all Operations which ſhall offer, of Arming and Diſarming, and other Matters relative to the Service, with a total Independency on the Captain-general or Director of the Fleet, governing himſelf ſolely by the Orders and Inſtructions which his Majeſty ſhall give him: He ſhall, however, be obliged to give an Account to the Director-general of the Fleet, of all that occurs in his Department. In all Matters relating to the Regimen, interior and economical Government of the general or particular Corps of the Fleet, he ſhall obey, and cauſe to be obeyed, all the Orders and Preparations of the Director-general; and each Commandant, in his Diſtrict, is to practiſe, in reſpect of his Knowledge, Government, and Detail of the Body, the ſame as the Director-general of all the Fleet: And in each Department, there ſhall be a Secretary of the Commandry-general, to take Care of the Papers and Documents belonging to it. Any Commodore of a Squadron, or Captain of a ſingle Ship, who, either by Order or Accident, ſhall anchor in the capital Port, or any other of a Department, although he be ſuperior in Command to the Com-

Commandant-general thereof, he is to ſubmit himſelf, and obſerve that the Rules of Policy and good Government, which he ſhall find eſtabliſhed, be punctually complied with: And the Commandant of a Department ſhall intervene in all Armaments which ſhall be made therein, to take Care that nothing be wanting in Compliance with Orders; he ſhall likewiſe intervene in the Reparation of the Marines for the Ships Crews, *&c.* And as he is obliged to ſuperviſe the Fitting out the Ships, it ſhall be his principal Care to forward their Diſpatch with Diligence: It ſhall be alſo his Care to prepare every thing neceſſary for the Ships Departure, and Entrance with Safety, into the Port of his Reſidence. Whenever Ships ſail, or come in, he is to adviſe the King, by the Secretary of Marine, of the Condition in which every Veſſel is, at departing and returning. He ſhall have the military Command in the Arſenals, the Captain of the *Maeſtranza (Carpenters, Caulkers,* &c.) being ſubordinate to him; and he is to be perfectly inſtructed in the State or Condition of the Veſſels therein, that he may give an exact Account of them, when ordered: He ſhall alſo be careful that the Ports of his Department be maintained in the beſt Diſpoſition poſſible; and, to obtain it, he ſhall cauſe them to be annually viſited by intelligent Officers. In caſe of a ſudden Appearance of an Enemy, or that he hath Advice of their being in the Neighbourhood of the Port, he hath the Faculty to arm and ſend out a Veſſel (if he finds it convenient) to attack them, or obſerve their Motions: And he is to have Advice of the State and Conſiſtency of the Company of Marines, and Brigades of Artillery, quartered in the Department, and may review them whenever he thinks proper. No Officer, nor any other Individual of it, ſubject to the Juriſdiction of the Commandant-general, ſhall abſent himſelf without his Leave, nor make Uſe of any the King ſhould grant him, without his Decree affixed to it. The Commandant of the Department cannot give Leave to a military Officer, nor any other Individual, to be abſent for more than a Month; and all thoſe of his Juriſdiction, who, with Order or ligitimate Licence, want to travel by Land, may provide themſelves with Paſſports diſpatched in his Name. Every Marine Officer, on his Arrival at the Capital of a Department, ſhall immediately preſent himſelf before his Commandant-general, manifeſting the Licence he carries, or the Buſineſs he goes about. And it being convenient that the Voyages of the ſubaltern Marine Officers be alternative, the Commandant-general ſhall diſpoſe that the Major-general, or his Adjutant, ſhall carry to him an exact Liſt of all thoſe in the Department. When different Ships are armed for the ſame Purpoſe, after naming the Officers for the Voyage that it touches to embark, the Commandant of the Department ſhall appoint the particular Deſtination of every one, with the Concurrence of him of the Fleet. If, for a particular important Deſign, it ſhould be neceſſary to name an Officer of intire Satisfaction, the Captain Commandant of the Department, may, without attending to the Liſt, elect him that he ſhall think beſt adapted to diſcharge the Function: And the Works in which it ſhall be neceſſary to employ the Officers (free from the Fleet) aſhore, as, in taking Care of Ships diſarmed without the Arſenals, Detachments, and others, they ſhall be diſpoſed alternatively by the Liſt; and he is to take Care that the ſubaltern Officers aſhore employ their Time profitably. In the Concurrence of the Officers to his Houſe (where all thoſe of the Department are preciſely to go, on the King's Birth and Name-days, thoſe of the Queen, and other Solemnities), he ſhall endeavour to know them, and inform himſelf of every one's Circumſtances. He may ſuſpend all military Officers from their Employs, who are under his Command, in any Corps whatſoever; chaſtiſe them with Impriſonment in the Arſenal, Ships or Caſtles, and proceed againſt them as ſhall be convenient. When the Commandant of a Department ſhall think proper to impriſon any Officer, or other Individual of his Juriſdiction,

tion, in either Caſtle or Fort, ſubject to the Governor of a Place, he ſhall adviſe him by an Adjutant: And in the Capitals of Departments which are garriſoned, the Governors ſhall not impede the Commandants of the Marine the free Exerciſe of their correſpondent Juriſdiction of the military and ſeafaring People. The Marine Commandants may publiſh Proclamations on Matters which are of their Inſpection; execute Chaſtiſements on thoſe ſubject to their Juriſdiction; make the Troops, either of Infantry or the Train, under their Command, take Arms for Embarking, Diſembarking, Reviews, Exerciſes, *&c.* The Watch-word, given by the Governor every Night, is to be ſent to the Captain-general or Governor of the Fleet, where he reſides, in Attention to his Dignity; and when the Commandants of Departments be of any other Graduation, they ſhall ſend one of their Adjutants to take the Watch-word from the Governor, who, after communicating it to the Commandant-general, he ſhall acquaint the Adjutants of the Marine Corps therewith: But in regard of the Watch-word, or Signals for the Marine Arſenals, or Ships of War anchored in Port, they ſhall only be given to the Commandant-general of Marine, although the Arſenal be very near the Place. When an Enemy's Squadron ſhall be in Sight of the capital Port of the Department, or the Commandant ſhall have Advice of their Intention to come and attack it, he ſhall provide for the Security of the Arſenals, and Ships at Anchor, and put its Entrance in the beſt State of Defence; to which the Governor ſhall afford his Aſſiſtance: And in like Manner the Commandants of Marine ſhall give to the Governor all poſſible Aid of Troops, Officers, and every thing elſe under his Charge, on the Occaſions that he ſhall want them. And if theſe ſhould offer, for the Meeting of the Commandants Marine, with the provincial ones, or Governors of Places, to treat of Matters relative to the Service, the ſuperior and of longeſt Standing, ſhall be preferred to, and take Place of, the inferior and more modern.

CHAP. III. *Of the Major-general, Adjutants, and Officers of Orders.*

This Chapter comprehends *fifty three Articles*, with Directions alluſive to the preceding Title.—For the Employ of Major-general, the Director of the Fleet ſhall propoſe the Officer, whom he conſiders of a Capacity, Zeal, Conduct and Underſtanding, ſufficient to diſcharge the Truſt repoſed in him: And when appointed, he ſhall ordinarily aſſiſt in the Department where the Captain-general or Director reſides, and ſhall have two Adjutants to obey his Orders, and to diſtribute them where it ſhall be neceſſary; in each of the other Departments, there ſhall be an Adjutant-Major-general. The Major-general of the Fleet ſhall be conſidered, by reaſon of his Employ, to rank with the Captain of a Ship; the Adjutant-Major-generals of the Departments ſhall have Degrees of Captains of Frigates; the Adjutants which ſhall ſerve theſe Employs in Property, in the Department in which the Major-general is ſettled, ſhall be graduated as Lieutenants of a Ship; and thoſe who ſerve in the other Departments, under the Orders of their Adjutants-general, Lieutenants of a Frigate. The Orders which the General ſhall iſſue, ſhall be diſtributed by the Major; and thoſe that this ſhall give, ſhall be obeyed. He is to take daily the Commandant-general's Orders, at whoſe Side he is to attend, to diſtribute them to the military Corps of the Fleet; whoſe Adjutants ſhall aſſiſt, at the Time and Place appointed, to carry them to their Commandants. When a Squadron is anchored in the Capital of the Department, the Officer of Orders ſhall daily attend (Weather permitting) to receive thoſe of the Major: And when this latter ſhall have Occaſion to deliver any to a General Officer reſiding in the Department, the ſaid Officer of Orders ſhall carry it to his Houſe. The extraordinary Orders which he ſhall have to paſs to Commodores, who ſhall be anchored in the capital Port of the Department wherein he aſſiſts, ſhall be ſigned by him, and

ſent by an Adjutant, if it cannot be done by his Officer of Orders. The Major-general ſhall have a Book, wherein he ſhall exactly copy all the Orders he receives (and which the Commandant-general ought to ſign when they are of Importance), in the ſame Terms that he has diſtributed them: And the Commandants, Sergeant-majors, and Adjutants of the Corps of Infantry and Artillery, ſhall obey the Orders which the Major ſhall give them, in the Name of the Commandant-general. In the ſame Manner that the Orders of the Commandant-general are diſtributed by the Major, the Advices which *(de Officio)* the Commandants of Squadrons, Ships, or military Corps, have to acquaint him with, any ways relative to the ſaid Orders, ſhall be regularly directed by his Hands: And the Marine Officers ſhall give him the Advices which he ſhall aſk for his Government, and the Commandant-general's Knowledge; and they ſhall admit in them the Advices paſſed to them by his Order. The Major-general ſhall perſonally aſſiſt at the Reviews, which ſhall paſs aboard, for the Diſtribution of the Crews in Ships fitting out, and at the Payment of thoſe which are going to ſail; but their Adjutants ſhall aſſiſt at thoſe others, where no Officer of Orders is deſtined in the Squadron. In the Councils of War which the Commandant-general ſhall celebrate, with the General Officers and Captains, on ſome Deliberation, the Major ſhall concur; and although he hath no Vote, he ſhall have a Faculty to repreſent what appears to him convenient for the Service, in the Affair then under Debate. All Officers, and every other Individual of the Fleet, ſhall be obliged to declare, and take Oath before the Major, whenever he ſhall be required, without the Obligation of an Order from the particular Commandant of his Corps. The Governors of Places, Commandants of military Corps of the Army, and the ordinary Juſtices, ſhall be obliged to order, at the Requiſition of the Major-general, all Subjects of their Juriſdiction to appear before him, to declare, *&c.* and it ſhall be his Charge to have all the Generals, Captains, and other Officers, acknowledged in the Ships, putting them in Poſſeſſion of their Poſts. He ſhall take Care to inform himſelf of the Officers Conduct, that he may moderate, by an opportune Advertiſement, all thoſe Defects, for whoſe Remedy the Notice or Authority of the Commandant-general is not preciſe; and he ſhall endeavour to underſtand the Genius and Talents of all the Officers, to know thoſe who may be proper to ſucceed as Officers of Orders and Adjutants. In order to breed up Subjects capable to diſcharge thoſe Employs, the Major-general may elect from the Body of Guards Marine, with the Concurrence of the Commandant of this Company, a Number of Cadets, correſpondent to the Battalions of Infantry and Brigades of Artillery, that in them they may exerciſe the Employ of Dragoon Adjutants. The Officers of Orders, who are to ſerve in the Squadrons, ſhall be named by their Commandants, with the Agreement of the Major-general: And the Officers of Orders being embarked, ſhall (while the Squadrons remain anchored in the Port of their Armament) give an Account to the Major-general of the Orders and Diſpoſitions expedited by their Commanders. The Adjutants of a Major-general, appointed in the Departments, ſhall in like Manner give him an Account of every conſiderable Novelty which ſhall have therein occurred. He ſhall ſtudy the *Ordenanzas* with the moſt perfect Intelligence; and ſhall always have them preſent in his Operations, putting a ſpecial Attention in doubtful Caſes which may offer. He ſhall carefully preſerve all theſe Papers, and the principal Book, with his Orders and thoſe of the Officers of Orders of the Squadrons, the Decrees and criminal Proceſſes, which he ſhall keep in an intelligible Diſpoſition: And he ſhall form, in a ſeparate Book, a diſtinct Relation of the memorable Events of the Fleet; of its Armaments, Expeditions, general and particular Combats; taking Care that the Accounts be the moſt faithful and exact. He ſhall likewiſe be as ſolicitous as poſſible to acquire the Knowledge of the Statutes,

tutes, and Uſes of foreign Nations, who have a marine Force; informing himſelf thoroughly in what they conſiſt; and in their Manner of Building, Arming, and Manning their Ships: And he ſhall aggregate all theſe Obſervations to his Archive, from whence he ſhall permit the Adjutants, and Officers of Orders, to take out thoſe Extracts and Inſtructions which they may want. He ought to have a Liſt of all the general and particular Officers of the Navy, exactly expreſſing their Degrees, Antiquity, and Employs: And he muſt be zealous, that, in the Departments, Squadrons and Ships, the Method of the Service eſtabliſhed in theſe Ordinances ſhall be followed; giving an Account to the Captain, or general Commandant, of thoſe Abuſes which he could not remedy. If either aſhore or aboard, an Officer dies inteſtate, his Effects ſhall be collected, with the Papers which may ſerve to prove what he has left, *&c.* Whereas for the right Directions of Squadrons and Fleets, the Intelligence and Practice in the naval Evolutions is neceſſary, the Captain or Commandant-general ſhall diſpoſe, that the ſubaltern Officers do from Time to Time make an Exerciſe of them, either in Boats, Pinaces, or Barks. It belongs to the Major-general to obſerve the ceremonial and paſs Offices of Civility, with the Commanders of Ships appertaining to foreign Powers, which ſhall anchor in the *Spaniſh* Ports, or encounter in other Parts with the Squadrons of his Majeſty's Navy, and to agree with them in the Salutes, Ceremonies, and Correſpondence. And the Knowledge of foreign Languages being convenient for theſe Caſes and many others, it ſhall be endeavoured, if poſſible, that thoſe who apply to be Adjutants, ſhould have this Particularity; and in each Department there ſhall be an Interpreter of Languages, who ſhall attend the Major, to be valued on by him in all Caſes neceſſary. When the Captain-general ſhall embark, or the total or major Part of the Navy ſhall go out, the Major-general ſhall accompany it; and, in Armaments pretty conſiderable, one of the Major's Adjutants ſhall embark to exerciſe his Function. When the Major-general is embarked, he ſhall exerciſe in the Fleet equal Juriſdiction, and with the ſame Faculties as in his Department: And as ſoon as the Ships are fitted out, he ſhall make their Commanders render him individual Extracts of their Armament, expreſſing the chief Officers, Troops, Sailors, Proviſions, Stores, *&c.* He ſhall take Care to diſtribute (before putting to Sea) to every Ship, a Plan of the Signals and Evolutions; charging the Commanders of the Ships that they immediately ſtudy them, and propoſe any Doubts or Difficulties which may ariſe: And whilſt the Fleet is at Anchor, and Weather permits, the Commanders of the Ships ſhall, every Evening, ſend a Sergeant from each Veſſel, to receive the Order for that Night and the following Day, with the Watch-word, counter Signals, *&c.* When it ſhall be neceſſary to make an extraordinary Call to Orders of the whole Fleet, ſome Diviſion, or particular Ship, the Signal made, an Officer of each Ship ſhall come to receive them. If, the Fleet being parted into Diviſions, the General ſhould diſpoſe the Order to be diſtributed aboard of its Chiefs, their Adjutants ſhall go to receive it from the Major, every Day, at the Hour appointed, and whenever they are extraordinarily called to it. The Major-general ſhall carry Rolls, exactly regulated, that he may divide, with all Equality, the Works which the Ships ſhould alternatively have to do with their Boats, Officers, People, *&c.* And whenever he ſhall go aboard of any Ship, to make any Examination or Scrutiny, the Commander ſhall facilitate to him whatſoever he ſhall demand. When the Captains are to give an Account to the Commandant, of any Novelty happening in their Ships, they ſhall do it in Writing, and ſend the Paper by an Officer. He ſhall take Care that the Troops and Sailors be inured or trained up in the Management and Exerciſe of the Cannon and Fuſil; and he ſhall frequently aſk Permiſſion of the Commandant to make them practiſe it in the whole Fleet. On occaſion of diſembarking Troops for any hoſtile

hoſtile Action, it ſhall be the Charge of the Major-general to form them, and direct them in what they are to do. He ſhall, during the Voyage, keep an exact Journal of all that happens in it, and carefully note the Evolutions made, Veſſels examined or taken, and other Particulars. Whenever any Tack, or a conſiderable Alteration is made, the Major ſhall be preſent on the Quarter-deck, to give the neceſſary Diſpoſitions; whilſt the Captain and Officers ſhall have them punctually obeyed. The Officers on Guard ſhall give him a preciſe Account of all Novelties occurring in the Fleet, of what foreign Embarkations they ſpeak with, Signals which the Ships make, Change of Weather, *&c.* In a Combat, he ſhall aſſiſt at his General's Side; and before it begins, he ſhall get prepared all the neceſſary Colours, ſeparating them from the reſt to avoid Miſtakes, and have the Halliards provided, where the principal Signals are to be made: And that the Major-general may execute with the greater Eaſe what ſhall be committed to his Charge, he may, if he thinks convenient, elect the Officer, or Guard Marine, whom he moſt approves of, to be employed by him, beſides his Adjutants, in what may appertain to the Service. The Adjutants of the Major-general, appointed in the Departments, and the Officers of Orders, embarked in the Squadrons, ſhall obſerve in their Diſtricts and Appointments, what is ordered in the preceding Articles: And if the Major-general of the Fleet, or any of the Adjutant-majors of a Department, ſhall die, his oldeſt Adjutant ſhall collect his Papers.

CHAP. IV. *Of the Commandant of a Squadron.*

This Chapter contains *ſixty Articles*, commencing with the Orders, That the Officer, whom the King ſhall have named to command a Squadron, ſhall receive from the Commandant of the Department what Orders he is to execute: And the Captains, deſtined to command the Veſſels, are to acknowledge him for their Commandant of the Squadron, from the Day they receive their Orders. It remaining eſtabliſhed in the ſecond Chapter of this Treatiſe, that the Commandant of the Squadron ſhould have Recourſe to the Department, on all Matters which regard the Armament, he is ſo to execute it, although he ſhould be ſuperior in Degree. He ſhall inform himſelf of the Properties of the Veſſels in his Squadron, that he may make Uſe of them to Advantage, as Occaſions ſhall offer. The Major-general of the Fleet, or his Adjutant, ſhall adviſe him of the Officers, whoſe Turn it is to embark: And on the Day that the Flag is hoiſted in the Ship on which he is to embark, he ſhall be put in Poſſeſſion of the Command of the Squadron by the Major-general. When the Commandant of the Department ſhall have any extraordinary Orders to give to the Squadron, he ſhall remit them to its Commander: And whenever the Commandant of the Department ſhall want for the Service either Boats, Barges, Troops, or any other Aſſiſtance, from the Ships anchored in Ports, their Captains ſhall immediately afford it. For framing the Plans for Signals, which are to ſerve for the Government of the Squadron during the Cruiſe, the Major-general ſhall be obliged to give him all the Documents he ſhall aſk for, that he may diſpoſe of them as he ſhall think proper: And in order to facilitate the Operations, for which the Squadron is deſtined, its Commandant ſhall take Care to diſtribute his Orders to all the Captains that they are to obſerve, regulated by his Inſtructions. The Ships being manned, and provided with every thing neceſſary for the Voyage, he ſhall perſonally go from one to the other, to inform himſelf individually from every Captain of his Condition: And immediately on his receiving Orders to ſail, he ſhall execute it as ſoon as the Weather will permit; and, previous to his Departure, he ſhall give an Account to the King of the Condition of his Squadron, without omitting any eſſential Circumſtance. The whole Squadron is to navigate with the greateſt Regularity poſſible, always

formed,

formed, if practicable, in a Line or Columns: And the Commandant ſhall take the greateſt Care that the Ships at all Times, eſpecially in War, ſhall ſail united. He ſhall ſuit his Sails according to the Knowledge he ought to have of the Qualities of the Ships, and Circumſtances of the Weather, without obliging the heavieſt Sailors to an extraordinary Exertion, from whence Damage may reſult. When the Fleet ſhall be divided into Squadrons or Diviſions, all the Ships ſhall regulate their Motions by thoſe of their reſpective Chiefs. The Commandants of Squadrons ought, in all Places and on all Occaſions, to take their Fellow-Vaſſals under their Protection, defending and protecting them againſt all Inſults, Injuries, or Violence: And they ſhall receive, in their Convoy, all the Embarkations of Subjects or Allies, that they ſhall find in Port or at Sea, which will follow them. They may ſearch all Ships or Veſſels, as well Foreigners as Natives, obliging them to ſhew their Patents, Bills of Lading, and Liſts of their Crew: And if in a foreign Embarkation any *Spaniſh* Subjects ſhall be found, they are to take Care to withdraw them into their Ships, obliging their Captains or Detainers to ſatisfy for their Wages to the Day of Diſcharge, excuſing, as much as poſſible, all violent Means to effect it. If any of his Catholic Majeſty's Subjects ſhall be found in foreign Parts, who, by Shipwreck or any other Accident, are detained for want of Means to get Home, they ſhall take aboard all that they may want to complete their Crews; and if theſe are full, they ſhall receive them, and make them the common Allowance, if the Squadron be deſtined to any *Spaniſh* Port. Two Squadrons meeting at Sea, on different Voyages, ſhall not ſtop any longer than is preciſely neceſſary for the Commandants to communicate any important Advices to one another: And if two Squadrons ſail from a Port, or meet at Sea, whoſe Commandants, though on different Voyages, are to follow the ſame Route to a certain Part, they ſhall ſail together thereto, the Junior following the Motions of the Senior in Command. To whatſoever Port or Place the Squadron ſhall arrive, the Commandant, if he hath Opportunity, ſhall give the King Advice of every eſſential Incident that occurred in the Voyage: And if, by Order or Neceſſity, the Squadron is to enter into any Port appertaining to another Prince, he ſhall opportunely give Orders to the Captains, as well for the Place of their Anchoring, as the Manner of their Faſtnings, *&c.* In the Ports of the *Spaniſh* Dominions, where there is not a Squadron commanded by an Officer of a ſuperior Degree to his, he ſhall, on Arrival, give Notice thereof to the Governor or Commandant of the Place; and whilſt he ſhall remain in Port, he is in the ſame manner to give Advice of the Squadrons, or ſingle Men of War, commanded by inferior Officers who ſhall come to anchor there, to the Commandant of the Marine. If the Squadron, or any ſingle Ship, ſhall come from a Place ſuſpected of the Plague, or ſhall have communicated with Veſſels which have been there, or that they experience any epidemical Diſorder to be aboard, the Commander ſhall adviſe the Governor thereof, and take Care ſtrictly to obſerve all that ſhall be diſpoſed by him or the Office of Health. No Individual of the Squadron ſhall go aſhore before anchoring, nor afterwards, without Licence from the chief Commander of it. The Governors of the Places, to whoſe Ports the Squadrons may arrive, are to grant the Commandants all the Aſſiſtance they ſhall demand, and that is in their Power to give, for the Equipment and Security of the Ships and their Crews; and whenever it ſhall be deemed neceſſary, for their Defence and Safety, to form any Batteries with the Ships Artillery aſhore, the Governors ſhall contribute thereto in all, on them dependent. In the ſame manner the Commandants of the Squadrons ſhall be obliged to facilitate to the Governors whatever they may want from the Navy, for the Security of the Places, or in Compliance with their Orders in the Ports where the Ships are anchored. The Commandants of the Squadrons ſhall not hinder the Adminiſtrators of the

royal Revenue from viſiting the Men of War, in which they manifeſt a Suſpicion that contraband Goods are ſecreted. The Captain, or Patron of every Embarkation, which ſhall enter into Port under *Spaniſh* Colours, in which a Squadron or ſingle Ship of the Fleet ſhall be anchored, ſhall go aboard the Commandant immediately after mooring, and before going aſhore, to give him an Account from whence he comes: And if any Captain or Patron ſhall omit practiſing this Diligence, or ſhall be convicted of having made a falſe Relation, or omitted any Circumſtance in which the Service may be intereſted, the commanding Officer of the Squadron or Ship ſhall have Faculty to confine him aboard, and give his Majeſty an Account, that his Puniſhment may be proportioned to his Crime. The Commandant ſhall not permit any Embarkation of the Nation to go out of the Port where he is anchored, without his Permiſſion, which ſhall not be denied, without a particular Motive for it: He ſhall alſo examine (when in any Port of the *Spaniſh* Dominions) all Merchant Veſſels of foreign Nations, coming in or going out, to the Intent of informing himſelf of all that may ſerve for his Government; and if he has any Suſpicion of the Veſſel, Cargo or Crew, he ſhall detain her, and give an Account thereof, where it correſponds, taking Care above all, that none of the King's Subjects are tranſported therein, without bearing a lawful Paſſport. In all theſe Occaſions he is to obſerve, that the Health Viſit muſt have preceded; and, without this indiſpenſible Circumſtance, he ſhall not permit the leaſt Communication of his People with the ſaid Veſſels. The Commandant ſhall always maintain his Squadron in a Readineſs to ſail expeditiouſly; he ſhall from Time to Time viſit the Ships, as well to examine if they are in this due Diſpoſition, as to take Care that they obſerve a good Diſcipline. He may ſuſpend from their Employs the Captains of Veſſels, or any other Officers under his Command, who, by their bad Conduct, or other Motives, he ſhall think deſerving of ſuch a Puniſhment. In caſe of two or more Squadrons meeting in one Port, the ſuperior or ancienteſt Officer ſhall have the general Command of all; but the Management, and interior Government of each, remain in its reſpective Chief: And the ſuperior Commandant may hear by way of Complaint, or Recourſe in weighty Affairs, the Officers and Individuals of the other Squadrons, when their Commandant will not do Juſtice. The Fleet being ſeparated in Diviſions, the Chiefs of them may arreſt the Officers of the Ships which compoſe them, but muſt immediately give an Account thereof to the Commandant-general. In regard that a Commiſſary embarks in each Squadron, to keep an Account and Reckoning of their Crews, Proviſions, Ammunition and Stores, and to give the neceſſary Diſpoſitions for its Subſiſtence, and that it may be in a fit Condition to be employed whereſoever it ſhall be convenient; whenever it ſhall be neceſſary to compoſe, alter, replace, or transfer any thing from one Ship to another, the Commandant is to manifeſt it: And whenever the Commandant judges it requiſite, he may order the ſupplying any Ship with Cables, Rigging, Proviſions, Ammunition, and any other Stores, the Captains being always obliged to obey all the Diſpoſitions and Orders which ſhall be expedited on theſe Subjects. The Commandant of the Squadron ought not to alter the Appointments aſſigned to the Officers, at the Time of fitting out, without the weightieſt and well-founded Reaſons: And it is in the ſame manner prohibited, that a Tranſportation of Troops or Sailors be made from one Ship to another; but it ought to be one of his principal Cares that all thoſe of his Squadron be manned with the greateſt Equality poſſible, that it may not happen that ſome have too many People, and others in Want of them, or, through their bad Quality, may be incapable of working and performing when Occaſion requires. The Squadron, being out of the Capitals of the Departments, ſhall have Succours of Troops or Marinery ſent it; the Commandant ſhall give Directions for their Diſtribution among

among the Veſſels, according to the Scarcity of each, and the Number and Quality of thoſe received. The Officers and Sailors, who by Infirmities have remained unſerviceable (which ought to appear by a formal Examination of the Surgeon Major and others of the Squadron), the Commandant may diſpatch, with the Knowledge of the Commiſſary, Licences for their retiring from the Service, being in any Port of the King's Dominions in *Europe*, which is not a Capital of a Department: And he may alſo grant Leave, when he is wintering out of the Capital of his Department, to ſome Officers and Mariners, who have their Houſes in the Neighbourhood of the Port where they are anchored, to attend on their Affairs, giving Bail for the Certainty of their Return in a Month, without abſenting from the Review, or ſooner, if they are recalled. The Cure of the Sick being an Object requiring the greateſt Attention, if it appears convenient to ſettle Hoſpitals aſhore, the Commandant ſhall agree as to the Means of executing it, with the Miniſtry, to the greateſt Advantage: And whether the Hoſpitals are eſtabliſhed aſhore, or in Veſſels deſtined to this Uſe, he ſhall take Care that the Sick be treated with a ſuitable Care and Neatneſs. If there ſhould be an abſolute Neceſſity for careening any Ship, or making conſiderable Repairs, without the Capital of a Department, and there ſhould be no Officer in the Squadron with the Title of Captain of the Workmen, the Commandant ſhall appoint one that he thinks fitteſt: Though the Commandant cannot determine on making any new Works to the Ships, in a different Diſpoſition from the old ones, nor retrench or ſhorten the Maſts, even in caſe of making new ones; for no new Work is to be made in the Squadron, of any Value whatſoever, without the Intervention and Conſent of the Commandant. The Commandant of the Squadron is to preſerve his Inſtructions and particular Orders, that he ſhall have received during the Campaign, and other Papers relative to his Government, in the moſt intelligible Diſpoſition: And he is not to retire to the Port, where the Ship is to be laid up, till his Cruiſe or Expedition be concluded. As ſoon as he reaches the Port, Capital of his Department, he ſhall give Advice of his Arrival to his Commandant-general, whom he ſhall viſit, as ſoon as his Squadron is ſecured: And he ſhall deliver to the Commandant of the Department the Journal of his Navigation, which he is to make during his Campaign, with the greateſt Exactneſs. And, notwithſtanding that he is to give to the Commandant-general of his Department, and to the Director of the Fleet, the Advice of all his Operations in the Campaign, and the Information of thoſe who have ſerved under him, if he thinks it advantageous to his Majeſty's Service to give him reſervedly any Hints, he may do it by Means of his Secretary of the Diſpatch of Marine. He ſhall alſo be obliged to anſwer to all Charges, which the Commandant-general of the Department ſhall make him, in regard to his Conduct during the Campaign, and to ſatisfy any Complaints given againſt him: And when diſembarked, he ſhall remain in the Capital of the Department of his Appointment, from whence he ſhall not depart without the King's Order or Licence.

CHAP. V. *Of the Captain-commandant of a Ship or other Embarkation.*

In this Chapter are included *ſeventy ſix Articles*, directing the Duties, and explaining the Office and Privileges of a Captain, as follows.— The Captain appointed to command a Ship, ſhall receive his Orders for it from the Commandant-general of the Department; and he ſhall go to ſee him of the Squadron, if he is to ſail in it. He ſhall examine, with the Aſſiſtance of his Officers, the Condition of the Ship's Hull and Maſts; and, in caſe of any Damage, requiſite to be repaired before ſailing, he ſhall give Advice thereof to the Commandant of the Squadron: And if the Ship is to be careened, the Captain ſhall aſſiſt, with his Officers, for their Satisfaction of the Work, without interrupting the

Captain

Captain of the *Maeſtranzas* (Workmen) Functions. He ſhall aſſiſt at her fitting out, and take the utmoſt Care that it be done with the greateſt Expedition; and from the Day that the Major-general ſhall put him into the Command of the Ship, he becomes abſolutely reſponſible for her, and is to be obeyed by his Officers. He ſhall examine the Crew aſſigned him, in order to find out whether their Regulation hath been equitably ſettled; informing himſelf, by his Officers, of the Abilities they have diſcovered in every one: And if any one appears to have been injured by his Aſſignment to a Poſt inferior to his Merit, he ſhall have a free Recourſe to the Commandant for obtaining Juſtice. When the Ship's Company is completed, they ſhall be divided into Meſſes and Guards, according to the Rules eſtabliſhed for this Purpoſe in theſe Ordinances; and he ſhall order (without Delay) the Partition of the People for an Engagement, to the End that, before they ſail, every one may know his Poſt. There ſhall be an Officer in every Veſſel of the Fleet, charged with the Detail, or minute Account of all Expences, from her Beginning to fit, until her total Diſarming; and the Officer ſo charged with the Ship's Detail, muſt be punctually adviſed of the Proviſions, Stores, and Ammunition embarked. The Stowing of the Ship, its Neatneſs, the Care of its Maſts, Yards, *&c.* Examination of the Stores carried aboard, their Diſtribution, the Diviſion of the Guards and Meſſes, the Diſcipline and Order to be obſerved, and, in general, all that appertains to the Mechanics of the Service, ſhall be under the Inſpection of the Officer of Detail, ſubject to the Captain's Orders. The Captain ſhall ordinarily diſtribute the Orders to be obſerved aboard, by the Officer of Detail; who ſhall take Care to copy in a Book (which he ſhall have for this Purpoſe) all that the Commandant of the Squadron ſhall expedite; and that all thoſe neceſſary for the Crew to know, may reach their Knowledge. It ſhall likewiſe be in the Charge of the Officer of Detail, to keep an exact Account for regulating equally, and without Room for Complaint, the Employments at which the Officers ſhall aſſiſt. The Captain of the Ship ſhall be reſponſible for his Crew, whoſe Deſertion ſhall be laid to his Charge, whenever it proceeds from a Want of neceſſary Care: And he ſhall adviſe the Commandant of the Squadron or of the Department (if he is alone), whenever he is ready to ſail. In the Ports where there are Captains or Pilots, with the Obligation to introduce or carry Ships out, they ſhall be left to act according to their Capacities and Practice, though without permitting them vocally to direct; but they ſhall adviſe the Officer on Guard what they would have executed. In their Navigation, he is always to occupy the Poſt appertaining to his Ship, according to the Orders for ſailing; charging the Officers to keep the Diſtance directed, and keeping the Commandant in Sight. If he ſhall have been ſeparated from the Squadron, he ſhall proceed, without Delay, to the Port or Place aſſigned for their Reunion: And he ſhall avoid, with great Care, getting too near the Shore, as all Averages will be laid to his Charge, if he cannot prove his having practiſed every Means poſſible to eſcape them. He ſhall proportion his Sails to thoſe of the Commandant's Ship, whom he is not to paſs by or ahead, except the Tack ordered requires it. He ſhall make the Officers on Guard to command the working of the Ship in *Spaniſh*, without mixing any other Language, or introducing unknown Terms. He ſhall keep a very exact Journal, particularizing all the Events which have happened in the Voyage; and he ſhall take Care that his Officers and Guards Marine do the ſame. He ſhall aſſiſt at every conſiderable Buſineſs or Work; and when he gives Orders, from whoſe Non-execution may reſult Damage, he ſhall himſelf examine whether what he commanded is complied with. Sailing in a Squadron, he is not to abandon his Poſt, to ſuccour another Ship without Order, or a Signal from the Commandant, except in very great Emergencies, ſuch as Fire or inevitable Shipwreck. If he is commanded to convoy any Ship diſabled, he is

to

to guard her carefully, aſſiſting her with every thing neceſſary for her Security, and not to abandon her till ſhe be ſafe in Port, or (the Damage repaired) ſhe falls in again with the Squadron. If ſailing alone, he ſhall meet with a Ship of the Fleet wanting Succour, he ſhall be obliged to afford her all he can, that will not be abſolutely wanting to himſelf. He ſhall likewiſe grant to private Ships of the Nation the Succours he lawfully may, taking from their Captains or Patrons a correſpondent Security, that their Owners may ſatisfy the Amount or Value of the Things ſupplied. When a Storm is apprehended, he ſhall immediately diſpoſe the Ship in ſuch a Manner, as may ſecure her from all Miſchances, which, from a Want of the neceſſary Precautions, may happen. In caſe the Urgency requires the cutting away a Maſt or Yard, the throwing Artillery overboard, or putting into any Place contrary to his Inſtructions, the Captain is to hear the Opinion of his Officers and experienced Men, though, without their Opinions, having the Force of Votes to bind by their Plurality; but the Reſolution ſhall be, what, in their Preſence, from the concurrent Circumſtances, he ſhall deem moſt convenient. Finding himſelf engaged on a Coaſt, in ſuch a Manner as to deem his running aſhore inevitable, he ſhall take proper Meaſures to repreſs any Riot in the Crew; he ſhall not abandon, nor permit the People to quit the Ship, whilſt they can keep aboard her; he ſhall endeavour to ſecure all he can of the Proviſions, Stores, Guns, and Rigging; and, whilſt there remain Hopes of getting any thing out of the Hull, he ſhall not quit the Neighbourhood, but practiſe all Diligence to ſave what is poſſible. On landing after a Shipwreck, he ſhall apply himſelf to the maintaining his People together, that they may not diſorderly ſtray to commit Robberies or Inſults in the Country, endeavouring all in his Power to provide for their Subſiſtence; and if it is in a foreign Land, he ſhall ſolicit the moſt ſuitable Means to ſecure what ſhall be ſaved from the Ship, and return with his People to the Place of their Appointment. At all Times, whether ſailing alone or in a Squadron, he ſhall have his Ship in Readineſs for an immediate Engagement; to which Purpoſe he ſhall not permit any thing to be on the Deck, that may embarraſs the Management of the Guns, and not be readily cleared away. As, from the Beginning of the Campaign, the Plan of the Combat ought to be formed, he ſhall have his Directions given, and his People ſo placed, as not to be unprovided againſt any Accident which may happen. The Captain's Poſt, during an Engagement, ſhall be on the Quarter-deck, although he embarks a General Officer; the ſecond Captain, or firſt Lieutenant (if there be no ſecond Captain), ſhall occupy the Forecaſtle; the Officer that follows in Degree or Antiquity, ſhall command the firſt Battery, and the ſucceeding one ſhall have Charge of the ſecond: If the Ship is large, and carries many Officers, a Captain of Infantry ſhall be poſted in the to command the Troops; but in a regular Ship, he ſhall have the Command of the Battery, correſponding to the Antiquity of his Commiſſion as a Lieutenant, *&c.* If the Captain ſhould be wounded in the Engagement, and obliged to retire, the next Officer in Command ſhall continue it; but ſhall not take any definitive Reſolution to abandon the Combat, ceaſe the Chace of a flying Enemy, to board him, or ſurrender, without conſulting or having an expreſs Order from the Captain. If it is determined to board the Enemy, the Captain is not under any Pretext to quit his Ship, whoſe Preſervation is to be the chief Object of his Care; but he may appoint his ſecond Captain, or any other Officer he thinks proper for the Function, without attending to his Antiquity. When he is to guard any Convoy, he ſhall diſtribute to all the Embarkations it is compoſed of, the Orders of Signals, and Courſe they are to follow, before departing from the Port: And he is to have preſent, what (under the Title of Commandant of a Squadron) is ordered in regard to Embarkations, that he ſhall caſually meet ſailing or in

Port; and the *Spaniards* whom he ſhall find, as well aboard of Ships, as in foreign Countries. In his Voyage, and the Accidents which may happen in it, he ſhall govern himſelf by the Inſtructions and Orders that he hath received; and if, by an unforeſeen Chance, it becomes preciſe to alter them, he ſhall conſult his Officers: And if the Reſolution be to enter a Port, he ſhall not remain longer therein, than the preciſe Time for remedying his Neceſſity. Whenever he arrives in Port, he ſhall take Care to anchor in a ſecure Part; and if the Place is but little known, he ſhall order to ſound all round the Ship, extending it as much as he can, to know the Quality of the Ground, and to diſcover if there be any Shoals or Rocks under Water. He ſhall avoid during his Voyage, or whilſt in Port, any Communication with Veſſels coming from ſuſpected Places; or if he hath been obliged to examine or treat with any one, he ſhall give Advice thereof immediately on his Arrival in Port, and ſhall ſubmit to the Quarantine ordered. He ſhall obſerve, during the Voyage, the Stowage, the Ship's beſt Trim, and its Properties, to benefit by them when convenient. Notwithſtanding that in all the Ships of the Fleet a *Contador* is embarked, to take Care of the Adminiſtration and Conſumption of the Proviſions, Stores, Ammunition, and other Effects of the royal Revenue, the Commander of the Ship ought carefully to look after the Proceedings of ſuch Officers, that they do not ſpoil or diſcompoſe the Things committed to their Charge. He ought alſo to intervene by affixing his Name to all Certificates which the *Contador* ſhall diſpatch monthly to the proper Officers, not only of the common Conſumption, but extraordinary ones alſo, Waſtes and Decayings of all Stores: And to be fit juſtly to intervene in ſuch Certificates, he ſhall diſpoſe that the Officer on Guard ſhall take Care to note in a Book, which he ſhall have for this Purpoſe, the Conſumption and Repleniſhing the Proviſions, Stores, *&c.* An Officer ſhall aſſiſt at the Diſtribution of the daily Ratio, and ſhall give an Account to him, that commands the Guard, of all that hath been diſtributed. If any Cordage, Blocks, or any thing elſe is to be moved, the Officer of the Detail ſhall be adviſed thereof; and he ſhall take Care that the Proportions do not exceed thoſe marked on the *Pitipie* Meaſure, which the Captain, or Overſeer of the Workmen, ſhall deliver at the Time of their fitting out. From theſe Hints, he ſhall, at the Month's End, form an Extract, which he ſhall preſent to the Captain: And at the Examinations of Waſtes and other Averages, an Officer (of the Captain's chuſing) ſhall go with the *Contador*, and give an Account of what they have viewed. After an Engagement, they ſhall collect all the Stores; and as ſoon as Time will permit, the Officer of Detail ſhall go with the *Contador*, to examine the Powder and exiſting Stores, that by them they may verify what has been conſumed: And, in extraordinary Conſumptions, he ſhall obſerve the greateſt Economy, and take Care that nothing be applied to other Purpoſes, than thoſe which he himſelf ſhall have diſpoſed. If when alone, the Careening his Ship is indiſpenſible, without the Capitals of Departments or other Docks, he ſhall take on himſelf the Charge of Captain of the *Maeſtranza*, or Workmen: And when a *Maeſtranza*, or Company of Artificers, are ordered on board a Ship, the Captain ought to be informed of the Number of them, and the Works in which they are employed, that he may in the ſame Manner intervene in the Certificates, and ſatisfy himſelf of the Work. All the Officers ought to aſſiſt when the Ship heaves Keel out, or at any other conſiderable Work; and the Captain ſhall appoint their Charges as he ſhall think proper, ordering them not to oppoſe the Diſpoſitions of the Captain of the *Maeſtranza*. It ſhall not be lawful for the Captain to alter the Diſpoſition of his Ship, in Hull, Decks, or Maſts; cutting any thing from the Timbers, Yards, or Top-maſts; opening Port-holes in the Sides or Cabbin Windows; enlarging or leſſening the Cabbins, opening new Hatches in the Decks, or building Cupboards or Butteries on them; for,

on

on his Return from the Voyage, he ſhall be charged with three Times the Value of the Work he ordered to be done. He ſhall not admit Paſſengers in his Ship of any Quality whatſoever, without expreſs Leave from the Commandant of the Squadron; and if in the Capital of a Department, an Account ſhall be given to the Commandant-general. The Captains of Colours, or of Ships, in which a General Officer ſhall be embarked, ſhall, in the ſame Manner with thoſe of the ſingle ones, be reſponſible for them; and ſhall exerciſe their ſaid Functions, ſubordinate to the General aboard, whoſe Orders they ſhall nightly receive, and execute all that ſhall be given them: And the Commanders of Ships ſhall endeavour to regulate their Actions in ſuch a Manner, as to ſerve for Examples, and a Stimulation to their Officers and Crews. The Captain may arreſt any Officer that fails in his Ship, for Correction of ſome Defect, or Chaſtiſement of a Fault, with which he is to acquaint the Commandant of the Squadron (when he navigates in one) within twenty four Hours, if the Time and Occaſion permits, and ſhall not free the Priſoner until the ſaid Commandant orders it; but when he is alone, he may looſe him, when he believes him purged from the Cauſe of his Impriſonment. He ſhall treat his Officers in ſuch a Manner, that, uſing his Authority in every thing appertaining to the Service, he is not wanting in the Attention and Eſteem due to their Employs and Circumſtances: And he is not to employ his Officers and Guards Marine in his own private Commiſſions, or others, whoſe Execution be indecent; but only in Things appertaining to the Service, or that have a Connection with it. He ſhall take ſuch Care of his Equipage, that the Sailors may ſerve with Satisfaction in the Ship, making them to be treated with Regard by the Officers, whilſt their Behaviour does not require Puniſhment. As the Barge, Boat, and other ſmall Veſſels, are chiefly deſigned for the Ship's Service, he ſhall uſe them with a due Conſideration; and, not being wanted in the Urgencies that may offer, the Officers and Sailors may have wherein to go aſhore and return aboard, with Licence. When anchored in Port, any Ships of the Fleet arriving, they ſhall ſend their Boats to aſſiſt at an immediate ſecuring them; and on all ſuch Occaſions as the Ships ſhould have any conſiderable Works to be performed, they muſt reciprocally help, with the Veſſels and Crews, provided they have not in their own Ships ſomething claiming their Attention. When there ſhall be Seamen in any Ship, meriting Poſts of a higher Claſs than there is Room for in thoſe of its Dotation, they ſhall paſs to another where there is a Want of ſuch, which the Captain ſhall rather promote than impede. If by the King's Order, or Diſpoſition of the Commandant of a Squadron, he ſhall paſs to command another Veſſel, he ſhall deliver his up to his Succeſſor, informing him of every thing conducive to the Knowledge of her Properties, her then Condition, Quality of the Officers and People, and all other preciſe Circumſtances for his Government. Conſidering that Captains Commandants ſhall have Perſons in their Ships Companies whom they eſteem, and who voluntarily deſire to paſs with them to the Ships of their Removal, it ſhall be permitted to carry with them twenty Seamen, of any Claſs, being a Ship mounting fifty Guns or upwards, and half the Number, if the Veſſel be leſs. The Captain ſhall be zealous that every Individual of his Crew complies with the Obligation that this Ordinance preſcribes, without permitting any Alteration in it; to which Purpoſe he ought to be intelligent in all that is eſtabliſhed in its ſeveral Treatiſes. He ſhall obſerve, during the Cruize, the Capacity, Application, and Behaviour of his Officers; and for Experience, he ſhall employ them in Works and Commiſſions that may manifeſt their Intelligence. Second and third Captains, employed in the Ships, ſhall direct whatſoever offers in them, in the Abſence of the firſt; and have no Obligation to watch, or take any other Trouble, appertaining ſolely to Subalterns. The Captain of every ſingle Man of War, which ſhall enter into a *Spaniſh* Port,

ſhall

ſhall give Advice of his Arrival, by an Officer, to the Commandant of the Place, and participate to him the Particulars which have ſerved for his Government: And returned to the Port where ſhe is to be laid up, and Orders received from the Commandant-general of the Department to that Purpoſe, he ſhall conduct his Ship to the Arſenal, or Place appointed for Diſarming, at which he ſhall aſſiſt. As the Captain intervenes principally to all the ordinary Conſumptions of the Voyage, and that the extraordinary ones are cauſed by his Order, he ſhall be obliged to juſtify himſelf in all Charges, which from the Accounts ſhall reſult againſt him. He ſhall deliver his Journal to the Commandant-general of the Department, whom he ſhall inform with all the Particulars of the Voyage, Condition of the Ship, Conduct and Proceedings of his Officers. He ſhall likewiſe give Information how the Midſhipman, Pilots, Boatſwains, Sergeants, Gunners, and the other Individuals which have made the Voyage, have behaved in it, giving to thoſe that aſk it, a Certificate, declaring how they have complied with their Obligations. Landed, he ſhall aſſiſt in his Department, at the Order of his Commandant; and every Month, on the appointed Day, he ſhall preſent himſelf in the Auditors Office, that his Exiſtence may appear.

CHAP. VI. *Of the ſubaltern Officers.*

We have in this Chapter *thirty ſeven Articles*, relative to its Title, which begins as followeth.—The Lieutenant and Enſign embarked, ſhall obey whatever their Captain commands them appertaining to the Service; they ſhall aſſiſt at the careening and arming the Ship, to inform themſelves in all that they ought to know: And in any Charge which ſhall be given to an Officer, he ought to conſider himſelf (though ſubordinate) as a Subſtitute of him who commands him, in whom the chief Direction may again fall; and therefore he is immediately to apply himſelf, with all Zeal and Activity, to contribute to a right Performance of it, as if the Charge had principally been committed to him. In this Intelligence, he ſhall be obliged to adviſe his Captain or Commandant whatever he judges to be advantageous for, or knows to be contrary to, the Service, in the Diſpoſitions which he ſhall have given; informing him of the Negligence of thoſe that ſhall have its Execution committed to them. He is to provide himſelf with all the Inſtruments neceſſary to Navigation; forming Journals, circumſtantiated with all Events of any Conſequence that have happened in it; and ſhall preſent it to the Commandant-general of the Department on his Return, for laying the Veſſel up, on Penalty of Suſpenſion from his Employ. From the Time that his Ship is fitted out, he is not to ſleep out of her without his Captain's Licence, nor ſtrip himſelf to ſleep when ſailing, or at Anchor in a dangerous Road: And when he appears on the Quarter-deck, or other Places, and in public Acts, it ſhall be with a correſpondent Decency, always behaving himſelf in this, and in all his other Actions, in ſuch a Manner, as to ſecure the Reſpect and Obedience of his Inferiors. The Officers of a Ship ſhall be divided into three Watches, for the forming the Guard, which ſhall be changed every four Hours, when ſailing or with one Anchor, and every twenty four Hours when moored in Port; but if this be ſecure and free from all Fear, the Captain may permit their making more Watches, for the greater Relief of the Officers. The ſenior Lieutenant and the junior Enſign ſhall form the firſt Watch; the ſecond Lieutenant, and the Officer immediate to the youngeſt, the ſecond; and the third ſhall be compoſed of the central or middle Officers. The Watches of Port ſhall mount preciſely at Eight in the Morning; which Hour may be anticipated or retarded by the Commandant of the Squadron, when he thinks convenient: The Officers who enter on, or go off from the Guard, ſhall mount on the Quarter-deck, at the Head of the Troop, cloathed and armed with the Formality, as is explained in the Treatiſe of the Service of it.

The

The Officer of the Watch going out, ſhall deliver to him who relieves him, with all Clearneſs and Diſtinction, the Captain's Orders; he ſhall explain the Works that are carrying on aboard, and how the Ship is moored, *&c.* The Officer, who enters on the Watch, remains directly reſponſible for all that happens aboard the Ship whilſt it laſts; and during which, nothing ſhall be done without his Leave or Participation. The ſecond and third Officers ſhall equally make themſelves Maſters of the Orders to be obſerved in the Watch, and be reſponſible for their Infraction, and for any other Diſorder that happens: And the Officer of the Watch ſhall give an Account to the Captain of whatever occurs in the Ship; and, to avoid all Diſputes as to the Manner this is to be practiſed, it is declared by his Majeſty, that the Officer of the Watch ought himſelf, or (if he be employed in ſome Work) by his Subalterns, adviſe the Captain of all that may be for the Service. The Officer on the Watch ſhall have a Faculty to arreſt and ſecure any one that ſhall tranſgreſs the Diſpoſitions and eſtabliſhed Rules, or commit any Fault; but can inflict no Puniſhment, without the Captain's Orders. He cannot grant Leave to any Perſon to go out of the Ship, diſpatch a Boat from her, nor command any thing of Conſequence, without the Captain's Diſpoſition or Order; he ſhall not go off the Quarter-deck during the Watch, except ſome Urgency obliges him to it. And as a Doubt hath frequently been raiſed about who ought to diſpoſe in Caſes occurring in the Captain's Abſence, his Majeſty directs, that the Officer of the Watch, as reſponſible for it, may act by himſelf in regular and ordinary Things of the Service, or others, whoſe Execution would have been commanded him by the Captain. If, on Occaſions where large Works offer, the Captain would have all his Officers aſſiſt, he may employ them indiſcriminately, without regarding their Degrees or Antiquities, in all that he thinks proper. As ſoon as the Ship is under Sail, the Officers ſhall begin to ſet their Watches, from four to four Hours; and that the ſame may not always touch them, they ſhall divide one of the Evening Watches in two: They ſhall deliver the Watch up to one another, without the Formality of taking their Arms, but with the ſame Clearneſs as in Port. The Officer on Watch can neither enlarge or ſhorten Sail, tack about, change the Ship's Courſe, nor do any thing of Conſequence, without the Captain's Order; except in Caſes where a ſudden Gale of Wind, or other Accidents, oblige him to take ſuch a Reſolution. No Officer of the Ship ought to oppoſe the Diſpoſitions of him on the Watch, nor intermeddle in what appertains to it; but they ſhall all be obliged to adviſe him of any Careleſſneſs they have obſerved; and if he on the Watch does not apply the correſpondent Remedy, they ſhall give Advice thereof to the Captain. All the ſubaltern Officers of a Ship, by which is to be underſtood from a Ship's Lieutenant incluſive, downwards, ſhall alternately perform the neceſſary Works which ſhall offer, within or without the Ship. Theſe Labours ſhall be regulated with all Equality; the Watches in Port ſhall commence with the Junior of thoſe that command them, and thoſe at Sea by the Senior. No Officer is obligated to repeat his Duty, until all thoſe of the Ship have performed the ſame Work; and the Captain ſhall not alter the Order of the Scale, except the Commiſſion be of Importance, and the Officer who is charged with it be of little Experience. If it ſhould fall on the Officer, who commands the Watch, to turn out to work, he that follows on the Scale ſhall be named, but the other ſhall be obliged to do the firſt that offers; and, if it ſhould be for a hoſtile Function, he ſhall deliver the Watch to his ſecond. The Officer that hath embarked in a Boat or Pinace, either for Work or a Function, and ſhall return aboard, without the Idea of his Commiſſion having taken Effect, although he ſhall have complied, his turning out ſhall not be repeated till it comes to his Turn again; but if he did not go out of the Ship, he ſhall be obliged to repeat it. The Officer, whoſe Turn it is to go out in a Boat or

Pinace on any hoſtile Function, ſhall examine whether the People he carries go well armed and diſpoſed, and ſhall aſk for whatever he thinks may be wanting. And when a Landing of Troops offers, it ſhall be commanded by their proper Officers; if the Number be fifty, a Captain of Infantry ſhall command them; if from thirty to fifty, a Lieutenant; and from thirty to twenty, an Enſign. Any Diſpute or Doubt ariſing about the Turn, or any other Matter relative to the Service, the Officers ſhall entirely ſubmit to the Captain's Opinion, with a reſerved Recourſe to the Commandant of the Squadron for any Injuſtice done them. They are ſubmiſſively to ſuffer the Reprehenſions and Admonitions of their Captain, not only in Matters of the Service, but in any others appertaining to their Cuſtoms or Manner of Living. And it is prohibited to any Officer, who ſhall have a Complaint againſt his Captain, or Superior, for an Injury done him, of whatever Nature it be, all private Satisfaction, in Act or Word, denoting a Diſobedience: And no Officer can ſeek Redreſs without the Knowledge of the Commander of the Ship, who ſhall not hinder it on any Pretext whatſoever. Aſhore, he muſt not reſide out of the Capital of the Department wherein he is ſettled, without Leave from his Commandant-general. He ought every Month, on the Day appointed for the Review, preſent himſelf in the Chamber of Accounts, to the Miniſter appointed to paſs it. And although, when aſhore, he is not immediately ſubject to any other than the Captain-general of the Department, he ſhall treat every Officer of a ſuperior Degree with all Reſpect and Veneration. The King prohibits every Officer in the Navy (under Penalty of loſing his Employ, and being never again admitted into the Service) his marrying without the royal Leave, which he is to aſk by the Hands of the Commandant-general of the Department or Squadron wherein he is employed; who ſhall admit no Inſtances about theſe Matters, without the having certain Advices of the Quality of the Perſon with whom he ſolicits to contract Matrimony, of which he is to remit to his Majeſty a juſtified Information. Every Officer is to have a uniform Suit, regulated according to that which ſhall be eſtabliſhed for the Body to which he belongs. And it being convenient that the ſubaltern Officers ſhould not live in a prejudicial Idleneſs in the Departments, his Majeſty commands their Captain-general to take Care that they be exerciſed in Things of their Profeſſion; to which Purpoſe he ſhall ſettle them in the Docks, Arſenals or Academies, or ſhall aggregate them to the Companies of Infantry which are ſerving in the Garriſons.

THIRD TREATISE.

Of the Command and Preference of the Officers of War, Colours, Salutes, and Honours.

CHAP. I. *Of the Correſpondence of Degrees of the Marine with thoſe of the Army; Preference and Alternative between the Officers of the Fleet, and Power of the Commandants, to ſuſpend them from their Employs.*

This Chapter contains *forty five Articles*, which are abridged in the following Manner.—The Claſſes of Officers that there ſhall now be in the Navy, are the following ones, and their Correſpondence with thoſe of the Army ſhall be in this Manner:

Officers of the Navy.	*Land Officers.*
Captain-general,	Captain-general of the Troops.
Lieutenant-general,	Lieutenant-general.
Commodore,	Marſhal de Camp, or Field Marſhal.
Captain of a Ship,	Colonel.
Captain of a Frigate,	Lieutenant-colonel.

Lieutenant

Lieutenant of a Ship,	Captain.
Lieutenant of a Frigate,	The laſt Captain.
Enſign of a Ship,	Lieutenant.
Enſign of a Frigate,	Enſign.

All theſe Officers are to act reciprocally in the Command and Service, with thoſe of their correſpondent Graduation, by Priority of Patents; the Officers of the Navy to be conſidered as thoſe of Foot, ſo that they ſhall command all Reformed. This Command and Alternation is to be underſtood in thoſe Caſes, when they both concur in the Service. In all Aſſemblies of the Marine Officers with thoſe of the Army, for a Council of War, or other Acts, thoſe of the general Naval Corps ſhall be as much reputed as thoſe of the Guards Marine, Battalions, *&c.* The Inſpectors, Captains, Chiefs, Sergeant-majors, Adjutants, and other Officers of the Infantry, and Artillery of the Navy, ſhall be conſidered in it; and in the Army, by the Degree Marine that they ſhall be declared of in theſe Ordinances. The Lieutenants of Frigates ſhall be conſidered as laſt Captains of the Army; that is, they ſhall command all Lieutenants of Infantry and Cavalry, but ſhall be commanded by all Captains, although reformed or graduated. If Officers of the Army ſhall embark to ſerve aboard Ships in the Navy, they ſhall be lodged and treated as Marine ones, according to their Degree and Antiquity; but in the Watches which they ſhall command, they ſhall let the Marine Subalterns, appointed in them, act according to Practice in what appertains to Navigation. Officers of the Army, who ſhall by the King's Order embark on board the Ships, to paſs from one Place to another, ſhall be treated and lodged as in its proper Place is provided, but ſhall have no Action to command. The Officers of the Fleet ſhall have among them the Command and Alternative, as is already mentioned to be eſtabliſhed; ſo that the Lieutenant-general ſhall obey the Captain-general, *&c.* The General Officer whom the King ſhall appoint to command the Fleet, with the Title of Governor-general of it, ſhall be obeyed by the Lieutenants-general of Marine, and ſhall prefer them to thoſe of the Army, in thoſe Caſes where both muſt preciſely concur. Captains of Bomb-ketches, Captains of Foot, ordinary Commiſſaries, and Chiefs of the Brigades of Artillery, ſhall be held for Ships Lieutenants, with whom they ſhall take Turns according to the Antiquity of their Patents: The Lieutenants of Frigates ſhall alternate with Captains of Fireſhips, and Adjutants of Infantry. The Officer of the Company of Guards Marine ſhall have the Alternative in Command, according to the Marine Degree aſſigned them in theſe Ordinances. The Guards Marine ſhall have no Command whilſt they are ſubordinate; but if they are commiſſioned by their Commandant, Captain, or Superior, in Boat, Barge, or other Embarkation, or to aſſiſt at any Buſineſs or Work in the Ship, they ſhall command as Sergeants, Gunners, *&c.* The ſenior Officer in actual Service, and ſuperior in Degree, that is in a Department, Squadron, or Ship, ſhall take on him the Command, on the Death, or in the Abſence of the proper Commandant: And the Major-generals, their Adjutants, and the Officers of Orders, ſhall be conſidered as Officers in actual Service; and ſhall obtain the Command of the Department, Squadron, or Ship, in which they are employed, when by their Degree and Antiquity it correſponds to them. If all the Officers of a Man of War ſhould be loſt, the Command ſhall remain in the ſenior Midſhipman, aſſiſted by the Sergeants, Gunners, Pilots, and Boatſwains: And, in Want of Midſhipmen, the principal Direction of the Ship, appertaining to her Preſervation and Navigation, ſhall remain with the firſt Pilot, taking the Boatſwain's Opinion. The General Officers (underſtood to be Commodores and upwards) and the Particulars who have no Appointment in a Department or Squadron, ſhall have no Command in the Ships or their Crews. A

Captain's

Captain's Command being limited to his own Ship, if this ſhould be loſt or excluded during the Campaign, he ſhall not have a Right to command the Squadron, in caſe of its Chief's Deceaſe; but ſhall be conſidered, aboard any Ship he is embarked, as an Officer Paſſenger. The Marine Officers, embarked as Paſſengers, ſhall have no Command in the Ships; and although of a ſuperior Degree, ſhall be ſubject to the Captain of her; and, in caſe of an Engagement, ſhall occupy the Poſts aſſigned them. Although the Commandants-general of Departments have the Command of all the military Corps of the Fleet, they ſhall leave its interior and economical Government free to its particular Commanders, to whom they ſhall direct the Orders they have to give them. In the Squadrons and Ships, their Commanders ſhall (in the ſame Manner) let the Inſpectors, Commandants, and Officers of Foot, Artillery, and Guards Marine, freely exerciſe their Functions. The Command of the Departments cannot fall to Officers reformed or graduated, that ſhould be in them; but if they are deſtined to ſerve in a Squadron according to their Degree, they ſhall be ſubordinate to all the Officers in actual Service of the ſame Degree. As in ſome Parts of this Ordinance, Lieutenant-generals and Commodores with Preference are ſpoken of, the King declares, that this Title means the commanding Officer of theſe Graduations, who, by the Number of Ships he commands, hath a Right to uſe the preferring Colours, without prejudicing in any Manner the ſenior Generals of his Claſs. The Antiquity of the Officers ſhall be reckoned from the Date of their Commiſſions or Appointments; and if two are equal, he ſhall have the Seniority, who had it in his preceding Degree; and when this does not occur, he, of the longeſt Standing in the Army, when both have ſerved in the ſame Corps and Employ. The Officers who have been diſmiſſed, or with Licence have retired from the Service, and returned to it with his Majeſty's Diſpatch, ſhall have no other Seniority than from the Date of his laſt Commiſſion. The Officers who paſs from the other Bodies of the Army to the Marine, ſhall enjoy no greater Antiquity than that from the Date of their Patents, given them for this Purpoſe, although, previous to their entering into the aforementioned Corps, they had ſerved in the Navy. The reformed Officers, which by the King's Order ſhall be reſtored to actual Service, ſhall have the Antiquity they had before their Reformation. The Midſhipmen aſcended to Officers, ſhall carry the Antiquity in Equality of Dates to all thoſe which ſhall have been at the ſame Time promoted of the other Corps, although they have a greater Antiquity in them, or have been Sergeants or Gunners; and likewiſe they ſhall carry it to the Pilots, Boatſwains, and other Marine Officers. In regard that the Brigadiers and Sub-brigadiers of the Guards Marine are private economic Employs of the Corps, they ought not to be conſidered when they ariſe to be Officers, with any Preference to the Cadees of the Corps. The firſt Pilots of the Fleet, who ſhall be in actual Exerciſe as ſuch when promoted, ſhall be preferred to Sergeants both of Infantry and Artillery. In caſe of creating Officers, who have not been before in the Service, whoſe Patents or Appointments have the ſame Date, their Antiquity ſhall be regulated according to its Entry in the Offices. If any Diſpute ariſe between two Officers about their Antiquity, it ſhall be adjudged according to their Patents. If, by Engagements or Sickneſs in a Squadron, the Number of Officers become inſufficient for the Duty, the King grants to the Commandant a Power to replace them from the Midſhipmen. The Director-general of the Fleet, the Commandants-general of Departments and Squadrons, have a Faculty to ſuſpend any Marine Officer, but not the Captain of a ſingle Ship. Inſpectors, and Commandants of Infantry or Artillery, may ſuſpend Officers; and the Commandant of a Squadron, who is too diſtant to know his Majeſty's Pleaſure thereabout, may take off the Suſpenſion when he thinks proper.

CHAP. II. *Of the Honours to be paid aboard the Ships; and thoſe that correſpond to the Individuals of the Marine aſhore, and in their Funerals.*

This Chapter contains *thirty three Articles*, only regulating the Honours, as its Title mentions. When the Captain-general goes aboard, or comes aſhore, the Soldiers on Guard ſhall preſent their Arms, and the Drummer beat a March, from the Time he begins to mount the Ship's Side till his Boat puts off; and every inferior General Officer is honoured in Proportion to his Degree, whether embarking, landing, aſhore, or at Burials, *&c.*

CHAP. III. *Of Enſigns, and other Colours to be uſed in the Navy.*

The *twenty ſix Articles*, of which this Chapter is compoſed, only direct what Colours each Ship is to hoiſt; as the common national Enſign, White, with the King's Arms; and thoſe denoting the Degree of the Superior aboard, *&c.*

CHAP. IV. *Of Salutes.*

In this Chapter are *forty one Articles*, directing the ſeveral Salutes to be made in the Fleet, with their correſpondent Anſwers: As, to one carrying ſquare Colours at the Main-top-gallant-maſt-head, ſhall be ſaluted by all other Ships, on meeting, going out, or coming into Harbour, with fifteen Guns; and ſhall anſwer,

To a Lieutenant-general, with - 13.
To a Commodore, with - - - - - 11.
To a Captain of a Ship, - - - - - 9.
To a Captain of a Frigate, with - 7.
To a Lieutenant of a Ship, - - - 5.
To all inferior Officers, - - - - 3.

Thoſe, hoiſting Colours at the Fore or Mizen-top, have their proportional Salutes regulated.

On meeting with Ships of other Nations, it is ordered, That whether they carry a ſuperior or inferior Flag, neither to give nor exact a Salute, without particular Inſtructions for ſo doing: But if they are ſaluted by Ships of a crowned Head, they ſhall return Gun for Gun, or two leſs, according to the diſtinctive Colours the Saluters bear; or if they belong to a Republic, and are known by their Colours to be Superiors in Command to the *Spaniards*, theſe are, in ſuch a Caſe, to return an equal Number of Guns, but if equal, then two leſs, and in Proportion if inferior. Ships of War, belonging to foreign Potentates in the *Spaniſh* Ports, ſhall only take up the Salutes of thoſe of their own Nation; and the ſame ſhall be practiſed by his Majeſty's Navy in the Ports of other Princes. No foreign Merchant Ship ſhall be obliged to ſalute with Guns; but, meeting with any Part of the King's Fleet, either when they are ſailing on the *Spaniſh* Coaſts, or going out of, or coming into, his Majeſty's Harbours, they ſhall, if they go near, lower their Top-ſails. When the King's Ships or Squadrons enter into Ports of foreign Princes, uninſtructed how to behave in reſpect to Salutes, the Commander ſhall endeavour to inform himſelf of what has been practiſed with thoſe of other crowned Heads, equal in Degree with him; and, being aſſured of the ſame Correſpondence, he may ſalute, and not otherwiſe: And if there have been no anterior Examples for his Government, he may regulate his Behaviour according to the Rules laid down for it on the *Spaniſh* Coaſts, *&c.* If any Squadron or Ship of his Majeſty's Fleet be anchored in a foreign Port, and the Captain-general, Governor, or any other Perſon of Diſtinction, go aboard to viſit the Commandant, he ſhall be ſaluted in the ſame Manner as is directed for the King's own Officers, *&c.*

CHAP. V. *Of Quarters on board.*

This Chapter contains *thirty Articles*; but as they are all relative to what the Title expreſſes, I ſhall not extend them.

FOURTH TREATISE.

Of the Pilots, and other Marine Officers Obligations.

CHAP. I. *Of the chief Pilot of the Fleet.*

The *forty two Articles* of this Chapter are ſolely relating to the Choice and Duty of the Head Pilot, and the whole Body of them who are under his Direction; and for the Government of Schools, to be opened in the three Departments, for teaching of *Hydrography* and *Navigation*, &c.

CHAP. II. *Of the Obligation of Pilots on board.*

This Chapter conſiſts of *thirty two Articles*, directing the Pilot how to behave in any Voyage, and the Obligations they lie under in the Exerciſe of their Employs, *&c.*

CHAP. III. *Of the Boatſwains and their Mates.*

This Chapter contains *thirty ſeven Articles* concerning Boatſwains, in regard to their Election, Government, and Obligation; as it affords but little Speculation to the Reader, I ſhall therefore not enlarge thereon.

CHAP. IV. *Of Carpenters and Calkers.*

This Chapter conſiſts of *twenty one Articles*, relative to the Offices in the Title; but can afford no more Satisfaction in its Peruſal than the preceding one, being limited to their incumbent Obligations in the Exerciſe of their Profeſſion.

CHAP. V. *Of the Armourer; Maſter of the Sails, or Sail-maker; Steward of the Lanterns, and Glazier; Cook, Diver, Boat and Pinace Maſters.*

In this Chapter are *twenty eight Articles*, in which are expreſſed the ſeveral Duties of the foregoing Employs.

CHAP. VI. *Of the Exemptions which thoſe matriculated for the Service of the Navy are to enjoy.*

The reſpective Obligations and Privileges of every one mentioned in this Liſt, are expreſſed in *twenty ſeven Articles*; ſome prohibiting their ſerving in any Capacity out of the King's Employ, and others ſpecifying the Advantages they are intitled to by their Entrance therein, *&c.*

FIFTH TREATISE.

Of Diſcipline, and Matters of Juſtice.

CHAP. I. *Of the civil Government, and Diſcipline to be obſerved aboard the Ships of War.*

This Chapter contains *fifty eight Articles*, regulating the Times for the Setting the Watch aboard, and Firing the Morning and Evening Gun; that fixed for Prayers, Eating, and other Exerciſes; directs the Settling of the Guards, and their Obligation; appoints Superviſors in every Gang, to overſee their Cleanlineſs and good Order, and to prevent Quarrels or Riots; to inſpect their Cloaths, and to take Care that they do not make away with them. A proper Diſtribution of the People in caſe of an Engagement, and to render them fit for it, and a frequent Exerciſe both of ſmall Arms and Guns, is enjoined. A great Caution about Lights and Fires, and the Places allowed for, and Manner of ſmoaking Tobacco. None to ſell theſe Commodities, Wine, Brandy, or Cards, aboard, nor to play at any prohibited Games, nor any others at Dice or Hazard. Puniſhments inflicted for ſmall Crimes, are to be at the Captain's Diſcretion; but thoſe more heinous are to be directed by a Council of War.

CHAP.

CHAP. II. *Of the Individuals and Caſes ſubject to the marine Juriſdiction.*

In this Chapter are *forty eight Articles*, comprehending the Men and Caſes, of which the marine Laws take Cognizance.—As, all Men who ſhall be in the actual Service of the Navy, in whatſoever Bodies, Claſſes, Employs or Offices of War, Miniſtry and Sea; thoſe employed in the different neceſſary Occupations of Building, Fitting, and Arming the Ships; the Sailors and Workmen of all Sorts, matriculated in the Extent of the King's Dominions, for the Service of them, are to enjoy the military Privilege of the Marine: In virtue of which they cannot be compelled to appear in Judgment before the ordinary Juſtice, nor any other whatſoever; and their Cauſes, as well civil as criminal, ſhall be examined and ſentenced by the Chiefs of War or Miniſtry of the ſaid Marine; with the Exception of thoſe who ſhall carry out, or aſſiſt in carrying out, Money, Silver or Gold unwrought, Coiners, Bearers of prohibited Arms, *&c.* Thoſe alſo ſhall remain exempt from the marine Privileges, who ſhall offend againſt the Adminiſtration and Recovery of the royal Revenue; but the marine Juriſdiction ſhall not interfere in the examining of Law-ſuits relative to Eſtates or Inheritances, Debts contracted before the Party's Entrance into the Service, *&c.* To it belongs the Cognition of all Cauſes, occaſioned by the Loſs, Shipwreck, or Burning any Ships, in the Navy; of its Arſenals, or any thing belonging thereto; alſo to puniſh all Perſons, adviſing or aſſiſting any marine Deſerters; and regulating when, and under what Circumſtances, a Marine or Land Soldier ſhall become ſubject to Puniſhment, under the ſeparate Juriſdictions of the Army, Navy, or ordinary Juſtice. All Contractors for Things of the Marine, as Proviſions, Ammunition, Stores, *&c.* ſhall enjoy the Privileges of that Court. The naval Juriſdiction ſhall be exerciſed by the Captain-general, or other inferior Officers, as ſhall happen to be in Command; and the latter by Commiſſioners, *&c.* The Miniſters of Squadrons, and their Subalterns, ſhall give the Commandants all the Advices which ſhall be demanded of them, conducive to their Government, and an Account of the true State of the Ships, Crews, Proviſions, Stores, *&c.* The different Places aſſigned to Marine and Land Officers meeting at a Council of War, according to their different Subordinations, whether on board or aſhore, with the Method of their Proceedings preſcribed.

CHAP. III. *Of the criminal Council of War.*

This Chapter contains *ſixty Articles*; and the Motives for their Forming, the King gives in the following Words, *viz.* That, conſidering the great Prejudice which would follow to my Service, from the Impunity of Crimes, or an exceſſive Delay in their Puniſhments, as would naturally happen by following the ordinary Method of determining Cauſes, eſpecially in long Voyages, and diſtant from my Dominions, where my Squadrons may be bound to, being on ſuch Occaſions (as Experience hath repeatedly manifeſted) difficult to maintain Garriſons and Crews in exact Obedience and Diſcipline, without neceſſary Examples for Warning; I have thought proper to grant to the military Body of the Fleet a Faculty to judge its Dependents in a Council of War, as well in the Departments as in the Squadrons; obſerving invariably the Rules that the following Articles preſcribe: Which are, that the Council of War ſhall judge and ſentence all Crimes committed by all Claſſes of Men who ſerve in the Navy, with the Exception of ſome few to be tried by the marine Auditors of War.

CHAP. IV. *Of the Crimes to be examined in a Council of War, and their correſpondent Puniſhment.*

This Chapter contains *eighty Articles*, directing the Chaſtiſements adapted to every Miſdemeanor. As, a Diſobedience to a Superior's Command, relative to his

his Majeſty's Service, whether aboard or aſhore; and any one abuſing an Officer of the Army in Acts, or clapping his Hand to his Sword, or any other Weapon againſt him, or lifting up his Hand to wound him, ſhall be capitally convicted. Gunners, Sailors, or Swabbers, miſuſing Pilots, Boatſwains, or other marine Officers, ſhall be whipped and condemned to the Gallies. Mutiny ſhall be chaſtiſed with the Gallows. All Soldiers or Sailors aboard the Fleet, ſhall have Liberty to complain to their Commander of any Grievance offered them, provided they do it ſubmiſſively; and they are to ſubmit to his Deciſion, without Noiſe or Clamour, on Penalty of Death: Which Puniſhment is likewiſe permitted to be inflicted by Order of the Captain of a ſingle Ship, and even without a Council of War, when the Crime of Sedition is preſſing, and Time not allowed for calling one. Any Individual without Exception, who ſhall premeditately or treacherouſly kill any one, aboard or aſhore, ſhall likewiſe die for it; and he that ſhall draw out a Knife, or any other Weapon, to wound another, ſhall be ſent for ſix or eight Years to the Arſenal or Gallies. Any one letting a Priſoner eſcape, by Conſent or Connivance, ſhall ſuffer in his Room. Whoſoever ſhall deſert his Poſt in an Engagement, or cry out to have it ceaſe, or not to begin it, ſhall be ſhot. If, in a Combat or Wreck, any runs away with the Boats, and forſakes the Ship, without the Commander's Orders, they ſhall ſuffer Death: And if a Ship purſued by the Enemy runs aſhore, and the Captain is determined to defend her, he that quits his Poſt ſhall die; as thoſe ſhall who maliciouſly ſet Fire to a Ship, Arſenal, or Magazine; or that ſhall bore her Bottom, open her Seams, or deſtroy her Cables; as a Pilot ſhall be, who loſes a Ship by not following the Courſe ordered by the Captain; and a Boatſwain, for not timely preparing Anchors and Cables, when entering a dangerous Port, or in bad Weather. He that is guilty of Theft and Murder aſhore, ſhall be broke on the Wheel, or quartered, as a Robber of Churches or Things ſacred. He that is found ſtealing after a Shipwreck, or when the Ship is in any other Danger, ſhall be hanged. The Theft or Alienation of any Stores, or the Secreting of them, ſhall incur the Gallies. The Soldier or Sailor that is a falſe Witneſs in judicial Matters, he that ſhall force an honeſt Woman of any Condition whatſoever, or he that ſhall hinder the Miniſters of Juſtice in the Exerciſe of their Functions, ſhall be puniſhed with Death. The Soldier, who, being Centry aboard, ſhall abandon his Poſt, ſee People jump overboard, or looſen the Boat, without giving Advice, ſhall run the Gauntlet, and be baniſhed for Years to the Arſenal or Gallies. Thoſe appointed to have the Care of the Fires and Candles, are to be puniſhed according to their Fault, if they do not exactly obſerve the Rules preſcribed them. The reſt of this Chapter conſiſts of the various Puniſhments to be inflicted on Deſerters, their Abetters, Aſſiſtants, and Concealers.

CHAP. V. *Of the Manner of examining Cauſes of the military Officers of the Navy.*

In this Chapter are *forty five Articles*, directing the Method of trying and condemning the Officers of the Soldiery ſerving in the Navy.—Ordering, that all ſuch ſhall be tried before the Commandants-general of the Departments, where they are appointed, as well for the Civil as Criminal, in common Offences which have no Connection with the Service, with the Concurrence of the Auditor of War, who ſhall make a Summary of the Caſes, in virtue of the Commandant-general's Decree; and the Officers may appeal from the Sentences, in civil Caſes, to the Council of War; but in criminal Affairs, his Majeſty orders the Proceſs to be ſent to him, with the Auditor's Opinion and Sentence, which is not to be executed without the King's expreſs Approbation. In regard to military Crimes, or Faults againſt the royal Service, they ſhall be tried before a Council of War, at which the Commandant-general of the Department, or his Deputy,

ſhall

ſhall preſide. All Officers returning from a Cruize or Voyage, wherein they have encountered or fought with an Enemy, ſhall immediately, on landing, preſent a circumſtantial Relation thereof to the Commandant-general, whether the Succeſs has been favourable, or the contrary: This ſhall likewiſe be practiſed by every Captain who has loſt his Ship in a Fight, Shipwreck, ſeparating from the Fleet by any Accident, *&c.* that he may be examined on the Facts before a Council of War. If a Captain denies making a regular Defence, when attacked, the next in Command may, with the Conſent of his Brother Officers, undertake it; but if the Captain afterwards changes his Opinion, and will proceed in the Engagement, he ſhall be obeyed as before. The Officers or Crew, who force a Captain to ſurrender, by lowering the Colours, or quitting their Poſt, ſhall be tried for the ſame; and if he be conſtrained, by a ſuperior Power, to run his Ship aſhore, or this happens by Accident, he ſhall ſet her on Fire, after getting the People out, that they may not fall into the Enemy's Hands, provided he cannot defend her againſt them. He that correſponds with an Enemy, or ſhall in an Engagement make any Signals to diſcover the State of the Ship in which he is, or that of the Fleet, or ſhall quit the Line without urgent Motives, ſhall be puniſhed with Death. He that abandons his Ship after ſtranding, when there is a Probability of ſaving her; or, that if her Loſs is inevitable, he does not uſe all poſſible Means to ſave her Arms, Stores, and Ammunition; or he that, after her Loſs, forſakes the People which are ſaved, without practiſing the likelieſt Means of ſupporting and keeping them united, ſhall be tried by a Court Martial, and puniſhed according to the Nature of their Crimes. A punctual Obedience to the Orders of an Admiral or Commodore is ſtrictly enjoined; and he that in any reſpect deviates therefrom, ſhall be puniſhed as his Offence ſhall be judged to deſerve. He who opens his Inſtructions before the Time appointed, or that afterwards publiſhes any Circumſtances which he is ordered to keep reſerved, ſhall be puniſhed with four Years *Preſidio*. On fitting out a Squadron, every Captain is obliged conſtantly to attend and ſee that his Ship be equipped and furniſhed with every thing, according to the Ordinances; that he be ready to ſail with the Commandant; and that he does not miſapply any of the Ship's Proviſions. It is prohibited, on Pain of Death, that no Officer lays his Hands, or Sword, Piſtol, or any other Weapon, againſt his Superior; or doing it againſt one another, either aboard or aſhore, they ſhall be deprived of their Employs, and the Aggreſſors to ſuffer Death. If, by Occaſion of a Diſpute between commanding Officers of Ships, or Bodies or Detachments aſhore, it happens that any of them excite their People to act offenſively againſt thoſe of any Veſſel or Body, the King commands all the ſubaltern Officers, Soldiers and Sailors, not to obey them, on Penalty of *Decimation*; and the Commander, ſo acting, ſhall die. For leſſer Faults than all the aforementioned, pecuniary Mulcts are aſſigned; which, after levying, are paid into the Treaſury.

SIXTH TREATISE.

Of the Pay, Gratification for the Table, Ratios, Voyages to America, *Prizes and Teſtaments.*

CHAP. I. *Of the Manner in which the military Officers of the general Body of the Navy are to receive their Pay, and the marine People of all Claſſes.*

This Chapter includes *fifty one Articles*; ordaining, that the Officers of War of all Degrees, incorporated in the general Body of the Navy, ſhall enjoy, whether embarked or diſembarked, the Wages aſſigned in the general Regulation of them. The Officers aſhore ſhall receive theirs monthly, in the Department where they are ſettled, by the Hands of a Paymaſter, on making their Appear-

ance at each Month's Review; which, if neglected, they are ſuſpended; and any abſent without Leave are caſhiered: During their Furlough they receive no Pay, provided this exceeds a Month; though when there is no Appearance of a conſiderable Armament, Licence ſhall be granted to a third Part of the Officers of all Claſſes to go to their Houſes, or where elſe they pleaſe, for the four Months of *November*, *December*, *January*, and *February*; and, preſenting themſelves in the firſt Review after, they ſhall be paid their correſpondent Salaries: But all Officers are prohibited to preſent themſelves at Court, or to go out of the King's Dominions, without Licence. In regard to the augmented Charges and Loſſes, to which the Officers in the *American* Voyages are expoſed, they ſhall enjoy in them the Benefit of having their Salaries paid in Silver; that is, they ſhall receive monthly as many Dollars of fifteen *Rials* and two *Maravedis Vellon*, as they have *Eſcudos* aſſigned them in the Regulation; and this from the Day that the Veſſel ſails for thoſe Parts, till that of her anchoring in her Port of *Europe* on her Return: And to remove all Doubts or Diſputes about the Value of Money in *America*, the King declares, that, in the aforeſaid Payments, a hard Dollar ſhall be given for the Value of fifteen *Rials* and two *Maravedis Vellon*. In circular Voyages of the Flotas, Galleons, *Azoques*, or ſingle Ships, the Wages that fall due in them ſhall not be paid till their Return to *Spain:* But if by their Detention in the *Indies*, being regular *(viz.* twelve Months to *New Spain*, and eighteen to *Terra Firma)*, there ſhould be an urgent Occaſion to draw for the Neceſſaries of the Voyage, the hard Dollar ſhall be counted for twenty *Rials* of *Vellon*. If by War, or any other Accident, the ſaid Ships ſhould be detained in *America* more than the regular Time, the hard Dollar ſhall be charged at fifteen *Rials* and two *Maravedis*, in Payment of the Officers Wages, or Succours afforded them. Officers, who, by Wounds, Infirmities or Age, are rendered unfit to continue in the Fatigue of the Sea Service, ſhall be employed as Captains of Ports, and other Offices on a firm Footing, in the Departments, Arſenals, or Docks, with the Enjoyment of the Salaries and Emoluments annexed to theſe Employs: And thoſe that are reformed as Invalids, without Appointments to ſuch Poſts, ſhall remain in the Capital of the Department, and ſhall enjoy, during Life (if they have no Employment given them) two Thirds of the Pay, correſponding to their Degrees at the Time of their retiring; though theſe Officers ſhall be obliged to aſſiſt at any Operations which the King ſhall order, either at Sea or Land, with this Circumſtance however, that, whilſt aboard, they ſhall receive full Pay. No Officer can enjoy more than one Salary; and therefore, in caſe of his having two Employments to which Stipends are aſſigned, he ſhall receive the greateſt, and his Majeſty reſerves to himſelf what other Gratification to allow. Out of all the Officers Pay, eight *Maravedis per Eſcudo de Vellon* ſhall be ſtopped at the Treaſury for the Invalids; and, in the *American* Voyages, ſixteen *Maravedis per* Dollar. Only a third Part of an Officer's Salary can be ſtopped for his Debts: And it is granted that thoſe employed in a Sea Campaign, may aſſign two Thirds of their current Salaries to ſuccour their Families, if the Voyage be in *Europe*; but if to the Kingdoms of *New Spain*, *Terra Firma*, or the *Sotavento* Iſlands, then only the half; and if the Deſtination be ſtill further, then no Aſſignation is permitted. All Pilots, Boatſwains, Gunners, and every other Inferior ſerving in the Navy, have the Time of paying their ſeveral Salaries, *&c.* here regulated: And it is granted, that, in *American* Voyages, they ſhall be paid in Plate, as hath before been related of the Officers; and theſe, with the Sailors matriculated, ſhall, on becoming Invalids, alſo enjoy two Thirds of their Salaries, except they rather admit eighteen entire Payments at once, which, if they do, ſhall be given them, and in this Caſe their Wages ceaſe.

CHAP. II. *Of the Gratification for the Table and Servants.*

This Chapter comprehends *fifty four Articles*, commencing with the Gratifications allowed for the Maintenance of the Tables aboard: Which, to a Captain-general, is (beſides his Pay) five hundred *Eſcudos de Vellon per* Month; to a Lieutenant-general, three hundred and fifty ditto, whether he commands, or is ſubordinate; to a Chief of a Squadron, two hundred and fifty, if in Command, and only one hundred, if ſubordinate; which *Eſcudos de Vellon* ſhall, in *American* Voyages, be fifteen *Rials* of *Vellon* and two *Maravedis*. In virtue of this Gratification, the General Officer ſhall be obliged to maintain a Table aboard his Ship to all thoſe embarked with him, which are of the *Eſtado Mayor* of the Navy; comprehending Intendants, Commiſſaries, and all Claſſes of Officers of the Exchequer; Treaſurer; Major-generals, their Adjutants and Officers of Orders; the Vicar-general of the Fleet, or his Subſtitute; chief Pilot of the Fleet, his Adjutants and Directors of Pilots; *Proto-Medico*, Surgeon-major of the Fleet, and his Adjutants; Captain of the *Maeſtranza*, and Dependents on it; thoſe decorated with military Degrees, and Auditors of War of the Marine. The Gratification to the ſaid General Officers is not to be altered by the Concurrence of a greater or leſs Number to the Table they are obliged to ſupport: And if two General Officers ſhall be appointed in one Ship, then he that is ſuperior in Degree or Antiquity ſhall receive the Gratification correſpondent to his Character, and no one ſhall refuſe on any Pretext to keep the Table; neither ſhall any Captain, whether in a ſingle Ship or in Company, refuſe to maintain the Table, during the Cruize or Voyage, for all the military Officers, Chaplains, and *Contadors*, which ſhall be aboard, on Penalty of loſing his Command; and, that they may do it with Decency, they are to receive nine *Rials* and a half of *Vellon per* Day, for every Perſon (himſelf included) they are obliged to victual as above; and as the Wages, in the Voyages to *America*, are made payable in Plate, ſo ſhall the Gratifications be alſo. A ſubordinate Commodore ſhall have the ſame Terms as the Captain; and, to make the Expence eaſier to them, the King frees all Proviſions, which are embarked to ſupply the Tables, from all Duties whatſoever, except on what remains when the Voyage is finiſhed, which ſhall be regulated by the Adminiſtrators on bringing aſhore. The Commandants-general ſhall take Care that on Ships ſailing, they ſhall be well cleared, and fit for the Sea; and that they have not too many Cattle, which may impede the free Working of the Ship; in caſe any Hay or Straw is embarked for their Food, it ſhall be with the neceſſary Precaution of guarding againſt Accidents of Fire: Hen-Coops, Troughs for the Animals, and Tables, are to be proportioned to every Ship on the King's Account; and a Bread-Room, with a Padlock, ſhall be aſſigned the Captain, as a Depoſit for Proviſions; and the Lockers and Cupboards ſhall be entirely at his Command. With the Gratification of the Table, twenty Servants ſhall be aſſigned to the Captain or Governor-general; twelve to the Lieutenant-general; eight to a Commodore, whether commanding or ſubordinate; ſix to the Captain of a Veſſel, who is obliged to keep a Table for eight or more Perſons, four when the Eaters do not exceed ſix or ſeven, three when under ſix; and two to the Officer commanding any Veſſel, in which he is not neceſſitated to maintain any: To the Officers not commanding a Ship, the following Servants are aſſigned, *viz.* to a Major-general of the Fleet, to an Inſpector or principal Commandant of the Infantry, to the Captain of the Guards Marine, to the Commiſſary-general of the Artillery, and in general to all thoſe who have the Degree of a Captain of a Ship, two to each; and one to every inferior Officer appointed in the Squadron, as alſo to the Chaplain and *Contador*. For every Servant ſhall be reckoned, to the Captain-general, Lieutenant-general, and Commodore, thirteen *Eſcudos* of *Vellon* monthly in *Europe*, and four-

teen

teen Dollars in *America*; to the Captains of Veſſels of all Degrees, twelve *Eſcudos* of *Vellon* in *Europe*, and thirteen Dollars in *America*; and to all others, ten *Eſcudos* and a half in *Europe*, and eleven Dollars and a half in *America*: From the Day that the Officer fixed his Table aboard till his Diſembarking, the Servants ſhall be creditted, and their Wages delivered to their Maſter, with the Gratification of the Table; with which he ſhall be obliged to pay them the Wages he agreed for, and Maintenance aboard. Theſe Servants are not to be conſidered as the Ship's Crew, though they are to be liſted, and paſs Review with them; for they may be commanded in an Engagement to diſtribute Powder, or to exerciſe any other Employ which the Captain ſhall aſſign them; or, in caſe of a Storm, or other Urgencies in the Ship, they may be placed to the Pumps, or any other Labour they are fit for: They muſt be under ſixteen Years of Age, and not engaged in his Majeſty's Service. The Captain or Governor-general of the Fleet, when he is in Command of either of the marine Departments, and reſides in its Capital, ſhall have the ſaid monthly Gratification of five hundred *Eſcudos* of *Vellon*: To the General Officer of an inferior Degree, commanding in chief the Department of *Cadiz*, three hundred and fifty *Eſcudos* (except it falls to a Captain of a Ship, and then is to be only one hundred and fifty): And to him who preſides in *Ferrol* or *Carthagena*, two hundred and fifty; though in the aforementioned Caſe of falling to a Captain of a Ship, then only one hundred; and nothing is to be allowed to either of them on account of Servants.

CHAP. III. *Of the Diſtribution of Proviſions aboard the Veſſels.*

This Chapter conſiſts of *forty five Articles*, explaining in what Manner, Times and Proportions, the Ratios are to be iſſued; of which the ſubſequent Table (before mentioned in this Work, though with ſome little Difference) is a Direction; and thoſe Quantities are daily to be delivered to every one ſerving in the Navy.

	Biſket, Ounces.	Wine, Pints.	Meat, Ounces.	Bacon, Ounces.	Poor-jack, Ounces.	Cheeſe, Ounces.	Pulſe, Ounces.	Oil, Ounces.	Vinegar, Pints.
Sunday,	18	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	–	6 $\frac{1}{7}$	– –	–	2	–	–
Monday,	18	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	8	– –	– –	–	2	–	–
Tueſday,	18	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	–	6 $\frac{1}{7}$	– –	–	2	–	–
Wedneſday,	18	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	–	– –	5	–	2	1	$\frac{1}{6}$
Thurſday,	18	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	8	– –	– –	–	2	–	–
Friday,	18	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	–	– –	5	–	2	1	$\frac{1}{6}$
Saturday,	18	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	–	– –	– –	6	2	$\frac{1}{2}$	–

Theſe hodiernal Proviſions are to be diſtributed at the Skuttle of the Store-Room, at the Hour that the Captain ſhall appoint, to every Meſs aboard; which ſhall be called over; and ſo much given it as correſponds to the effective Men. The Beef, Pork and Bacalao, ſhall be delivered on the preceding Day, that they may be watered; and to every Ratio ſhall be added an *Azumbre* (half a Gallon) of Water, a Pound and a half of Wood, and a *Celemin* of Salt to a thouſand Ratios: The Pulſe is to be Rice, or *Garvanzos*; but, in Want of theſe, a *Succedaneum* of Beans, Peaſe, *&c.* is to be given in the greater Quantity of three Ounces, inſtead of the two ordered of the former. During the Stay of the Ships in Ports, where it can commodiouſly be provided, the People ſhall have twelve Ounces of freſh Beef, inſtead of eight ſalted; and twenty four Ounces of Ammunition Bread (baked every Day) in the room of eighteen of Biſket. The Sick ſhall be dieted, and have twelve Ounces of white Biſket, or ten Ounces of this, and two of *Semola*; twelve Ounces of Mutton, or its Equivalent in Fowl. In Voyages from

from *America*, the Ratio of Wine ſhall ceaſe, from the Time of the Ship's ſailing till her Arrival in a Port of *Spain*; but to every Individual, forty hard Dollars ſhall be given in the room thereof, of which half ſhall be paid on their Arrival at the deſtined Port, and the remaining twenty in the laſt Place they ſtop at in their Return home. A regular Ratio ſhall be given to all the Troops or Mariners, which ſhall be tranſported by the King's Order, whilſt they are embarked in his Ships; and the Cadets, and what the *Spaniards* call Brigadiers of the Company of Guards Marine, ſhall enjoy a Ratio and a half each, to be paid them in Money or Specie, as is explained in the Treatiſe concerning this Body. The Commandants, Miniſters, Officers, and in general all thoſe for whom a Table is kept, ſhall not receive any Ratio, either in the *European* or *American* Voyages, nor conſequently any Money as an Equivalent for the Wine in theſe latter, as they have been conſidered in the Wages appointed for their Servants. If the People, during their Stay in *America*, had rather have Caſh than the ordinary Ratio, there ſhall be given them, in lieu thereof, a *Rial* of *Plate* and a half *per Diem*, more or leſs, according to the Abundance or Scarcity of Proviſions in the Place, *&c.*

CHAP. IV. *Of the Voyages to* America.

In this Chapter are *ſeventy eight Articles*, preſcribing the Obligations of all concerned in *American* Expeditions.—The Appointment of Officers therein ſhall be determined by an exact Scale, which ſhall ſerve as a Rule to the Commandants-general of the Departments, that all may perform their Functions in Turns; and all Ships, deſtined for theſe Voyages, ſhall be careened and fitted out under the Inſpection of her Commander, and Care is to be taken that no fraudulent Entries be made, nor any thing embarked but what appertains to her: And whenever any Veſſels ſail, the Commandant of the Department is to take particular Care that they go out quite cleared, and in Readineſs, as if they were immediately to encounter an Enemy. If any Load of Iron, Stores, Goods, or any other Commodities belonging to the King, are to be embarked in the Men of War, the proper Stowage is to be made, but without overloading, or to hinder the Uſe of her Guns, in caſe they ſhould be wanted. All Sort of Commerce is prohibited, to every Officer, Miniſters, and the other People of the Navy, as contrary to their Profeſſion, eſpecially to run any Goods or other Effects aboard the Flotas, Galleons, *Azoques*, Squadrons or ſingle Ships, either going to or returning from *America*, on Penalty of loſing what is taken, beſides Suſpenſion of Employs, and otherwiſe chaſtiſed in Proportion to their Crime: But as the Commandants, Subalterns and Miniſters, are expoſed to extraordinary Charges, as well in providing their Equipages, as by their Detention in *America*, what they load in *Spain*, and diſcharge there, ſhall be free by the Intervention of a Diſpatch from the Officer appointed by the King for this Purpoſe. As the exceſſive Number of Paſſengers is wont to encumber the Ships very much, the Commandant-general of the Department ſhall determine how many ſhall embark in each Veſſel; and this to be regulated by her Size, and the Seaſons in which the Voyages are begun, as more or leſs expoſed to Storms, or Encounters with an Enemy: And all in Employ, whether Eccleſiaſtic, Military or Civil, ſhall have the Preference of going before any others; but none of them ſhall be admitted aboard without the Conſent of the Preſident, or Miniſter appointed to inſpect the Embarking. All Paſſengers, of whatſoever Claſs, Degree, or Condition they be, are to be at the Expence of their Tranſportation, without any Obligation of the Captain to find them Quarters or any thing elſe, excluſive of what they ſhall have agreed for; and if in theſe Agreements he exceeds a juſt Moderation, he will incur the King's Diſpleaſure, and be for ever deprived of *American* Appointments. The Quarters and Lodgings of the Ship's Company are here particularly aſſigned; and

the Care of doing Juſtice therein, to avoid Complaints, ſtrongly recommended to the commanding Officers. No Paſſenger is permitted to embark more than two Trunks of a common Size; and the ſame is allowed to an Officer: Each Sergeant or Gunner is permitted to have a middling Cheſt or Coffer; but the Sailors and Soldiers are to carry their Cloaths in a Sack or Wallet. The Paſſengers Servants ſhall be admitted according to the Agreement they ſhall have made with the Captain; but with the preciſe Circumſtance of preſenting a Licence from the Preſident, or Miniſter who ſuperviſes the Ship's Diſpatch, on Penalty of being treated as a Straggler or Vagabond, which is Baniſhment to a *Preſidio* or Arſenal for ſix Years: And in caſe any Officer whatſoever either permits or diſſimulates their Embarking, or admits them as Soldiers or Artillery Men, he ſhall be ſuſpended, and an Account thereof given to the King; but if any Soldier or Sailor hides them, or, knowing them to be hid, does not diſcover them, he ſhall be baniſhed for ten Years to a *Preſidio* or Arſenal; on the contrary, whoever diſcovers ſuch a one, and adviſes the Commandant of the Squadron or Veſſel thereof, he ſhall have thirty Dollars Gratification, payable out of his Effects, or out of the Salaries of thoſe who embarked or hid him on board. All Ships belonging to Particulars, deſigned to go under Convoy, are to be ſtrictly examined whether their Veſſels, Crews, *&c.* are in a fit Diſpoſition for the Voyage; and if not, their Commanders are immediately to remedy the Defects: But if it ſhall be found that they are unable to proceed, without expoſing the Convoy to conſiderable Delays, or other Prejudices, it ſhall be repreſented to the Preſident of the *Contratacion*, that he may order them to be detained. The Commandant ſhall deliver a Chart of the intended Voyage to every Ship in the Convoy, and the Inſtructions neceſſary to be obſerved in it; notifying to every Captain of the Merchants Veſſels, that he ſhall be mulcted three thouſand Ducats, if he ſeparates from the Convoy without an urgent Motive, and ſix thouſand, if he puts in any where contrary to his Inſtructions; beſides the ordinary Penalties to which he is ſubject, if his Reaſons prove inſufficient: Nay, he is not to quit the Convoy, though attacked by an Enemy, nor, though arrived at the Place of Separation, to proſecute his remaining Navigation, without Orders or Signals from the Commander in chief for his ſo doing, which are punctually to be obeyed whilſt under his Guardianſhip: And on the other Part, the Commandants of Convoys for Flotas, Galleons, or others extraordinarily appointed, ſhall ſeduloufly endeavour to guard and protect the Veſſels committed to their Care; keeping them together; ſuccouring them in their Neceſſities, and defending them againſt their Enemies; attending more to comply with this View, than to ſolicit Occaſions to engage or fight, by venturing without Neceſſity the Security of the Convoy. In caſe of tranſporting a Viceroy, the King will order what ſhall be practiſed in regard to his Accommodations; and although the Veſſels have been fitted out with the ſole Intent of his Conveyance, the Ship in which he goes ſhall be commanded and navigated by the ſame Authority as if he was abſent, and ſhe ſhall carry no other Enſigns or Colours than thoſe correſponding to the Officer who commands her. At the Entrance of any Squadron or ſingle Ship into a Port in *America*, its Commandant ſhall pay the Compliments or Civilities due to the Governor, acquainting him with any Advices which may import his Government; and ſhall let no Men go aſhore without his Leave: Though if there be a marine Officer in Port of a ſuperior Degree or Antiquity, he is firſt to be addreſſed, and by him to be introduced to the Governor; and the Ships may be viſited and guarded, in the ſame Manner as in *Europe*, to prevent Frauds. The King's Ships ſhall obſerve the ſame Signals, Salutes, Ceremonies, Puniſhments, *&c.* in *America* as in *Europe:* And if any of the Marine going aſhore, with or without a Licence, and commit any weighty Offence, the ordinary Juſtice may puniſh them; but no Commandant can give ſuch a Licence, without having obtained

it

it from the Viceroy, Preſident, or Commander of the Territory, although it be to follow Deſerters, whoſe Apprehending ſhall be rewarded with twenty Dollars each. Merchant Ships, entering or departing from Ports where any Men of War are anchored, may be ſearched by Order of the Commanders of the latter. Governors of Places, and Officers of the Navy, ſhall be reciprocal in their mutual Aſſiſtance to one another, when the King's Service requires it, and is not oppoſite to their Inſtructions: And in regard to the Trade which the *Spaniards* carry on in *America*, in Flotas, Galleons, or Regiſter-ſhips, his Majeſty's Pleaſure is, that the Laws, Ordinances and Schedules, already expedited on this Subject, ſhall remain in full Force. The Squadrons or ſingle Ships of War, which ſhall be ſent to *America*, and ſubject to the Viceroy's Orders, for guarding the Coaſt, and other Operations in the royal Service, as well in the *North* as *South Seas*, ſhall obſerve the ſame Method in ſerving as is preſcribed in theſe Ordinances; excluding the Viceroy's Authority from extending to its interior Government, or to diſpoſe of any Employments whatever aboard, which may be vacated, as all theſe Matters ſolely appertain to their Commanders: The Commanders of theſe Squadrons or Ships ſhall however obey the Viceroy's Orders, in all that regards their Appointments in thoſe Seas, without a Power of diſpatching a Veſſel (with any View whatſoever) from the Port of their uſual Reſidence, except by the Viceroy's Order or Conſent; nor vary from his Inſtructions in the Expeditions he ſends them on, without a preciſe and urgent Motive for it: And for the Subſiſtence of theſe, and other Squadrons which may go to *America*, the Viceroys ſhall appoint the Funds that his Majeſty ſhall order; and the Commandants and Miniſters ſhall unitedly take Care to preſerve the Marinery and Troops; depriving them of Leave to abſent on any Pretence whatſoever, except that of a contagious Diſorder which may infect the Crew; and making it their utmoſt Attention that the Ships be always equipped and manned, either for their Return to *Spain*, or Expeditions in thoſe Seas. And in reſpect to the Preſervation of the Ship's Hull, the Commandants and Miniſters ſhall reflect and determine on what ſhall be moſt convenient for its Preſervation and Defence againſt Rains or Heats; and if it is to remain any Time in Port unrigged, only to leave her Maſts ſtanding, to take Care that her Sides and Decks are watered daily with Sea Water; and if, where they are to winter, there ſhall be no commodious Warehouſes to depoſit the Powder and warlike Stores which are to be landed with Safety, they ſhall demand of the Governors of Places or Caſtles, convenient ones for laying them up: And if the Sails and hanging Rigging can be better preſerved without than in the Store-Rooms, they ſhall determine as they judge beſt. The Works which the Ships ſhall ſtand in need of, ſhall be determined after a formal Examination; at which, the Commandant, Miniſter, Captains of the Ships, Captains of the *Maeſtranza* (Workmen of all Sorts), and chief Maſters of the Port in which they are, ſhall aſſiſt: And the ſaid Examination ſhall be ſigned by them all, and a Certificate given by them of the Prices that the Materials for ſuch Repairs, and the Ratios for the Crews, have been adjuſted at. And, to avoid as much as poſſible the Purchaſe of Stores and other Things in *America*, the Commandant-general, Miniſter of the Squadron, and Captains of Ships, ſhall take Care that (beſides the Neceſſaries) there ſhall be embarked at their ſetting out, by way of Depoſit, all Sorts of Nails, a Portion of Iron, Plates and Bars, white and black Tow; Pitch and Tar, for careening, as Occaſions may require. If any Merchant-ſhip, under Convoy in the Flotas or Galleons, ſhould run aſhore, and not want her Guns, Maſts, Ammunition or Furniture, to fit out another Veſſel, the Sale of them ſhall be prohibited; though ſuch of them, as may be ſerviceable in the Squadron, ſhall be bought for its Uſe, at the Prices current in thoſe Dominions; and the Remainder may then be diſpoſed of, on Condition that the King's Subjects are preferred

therein

therein to Strangers: And the Sailors of ſuch Embarkations ſhall have the Preference of replacing ſuch as are wanting in the Squadron, that their Captains may be relieved from paying for their Return; and the Merchant-ſhips may take the Surplus to complete their Crews. The Squadron being ready to return to *Spain*, the Merchants Veſſels ſhall be reviewed by the Miniſter, with the Commandant; and for every Sailor that is found wanting of the Number they brought out, they ſhall pay in *Spain* the Sum of five hundred Dollars, except they can produce a legitimate, juſtified Cauſe of their Abſence. The Captains of the Men of War, and thoſe of the Troops aboard, are to know that a moſt heavy Charge will lie againſt them for any Deſertion in *America*; and they will be ſeverely puniſhed, if it does not appear that they practiſed all poſſible Means to avoid it: And as a principal Incentive to Deſertion in the marine Soldiers, is the Facility with which they are afterwards admitted into Troops garriſoning the Places in *America*, the King orders, that, during the Stay of the Ships there, not one ſhall be received, previous to his being preſented to the Miniſter, or the Captain of a ſingle Ship, that it may appear he has not deſerted from the Marine; and at their Departure, they ſhall leave Signs and Delineations of thoſe who ſhall have deſerted with the Governors, and alſo ſend them to the Viceroys, that proper Orders may be iſſued for their Apprehenſion: And if, notwithſtanding theſe Precautions, any marine Deſerters ſhall be admitted among the Troops, their Officers and Miniſters have a Right to ſeize them, at whatever Time, and in whatever Place they ſhall find them; and if it can be proved that any Officer of the Troops in *America* ſhall have liſted any known marine Deſerter, he ſhall be deprived of his Employ, and mulcted in ſix thouſand Dollars. All the Priſoners, which the Viceroys, Preſidents and Governors, remit to *Spain*, ſhall be received aboard the Ships of War; and their Subſiſtence paid by themſelves, if they have wherewithal; if not, the ordinary Ratio ſhall be adminiſtered to them; and the Captains ſhall be reſponſible for their Cuſtody till the Day of their Delivery: And to avoid ſuch, or ſimilar ones eſcaping, no Paſſengers ſhall be received, either in the Men of War or Merchant-ſhips, without having paſſed Examination by the Governor, that he may ſee whether any Delinquents, or others who ſhould not embark, be among them; and in regard to their Number, the ſame Rules ſhall be obſerved, as was preſcribed at their Egreſs from *Spain*. In the Routes and Signals which the Commandants ſhall deliver for the Navigation of the Ships homeward bound, they ſhall have preſent what is provided thereabout in its proper Place: Their Sailing ſhall always be regular, and in Order, that no Ship may ſeparate from the Squadron; and before they arrive at the *Terceras* Iſlands (or *Azores)*, all Cheſts, Trunks and Boxes, ſhall be put down in the Hold, and all thoſe Cabins knocked down which might hinder the Management of the Artillery on a ſudden Occaſion. If, on the outward or homeward bound Voyage, any Accident ſhould happen to a Veſſel, which may oblige the Convoy to abandon her, the Commandant ſhall attend, as much as the Urgency of the Caſe will permit, to the ſaving the People and the moſt valuable of the Cargo, which ſhall be diſtributed among the Men of War and Merchant-ſhips; but to take Care not to overcharge any one Ship, ſo that he may be obliged to reduce the common Ratios or Allowance. Every Ship, on its Return from *America*, is to enter preciſely into that Port of *Spain* which ſhall be aſſigned in the Inſtructions, evading, if poſſible, the touching at any other; and, in caſe of being obliged thereto, the Reaſons for ſo acting ſhall be ſubjected to the Examination of a Council of War. An Account of all the Paſſengers which come in the Ships ſhall be given to the Preſident of the *Contratacion*, or Miniſter, who is to intervene in the Unloading, previous to their coming aſhore; and no Trunk, nor any thing elſe, ſhall be landed unlicenſed. The Commandants of Squadrons or ſingle Ships, who have ſailed to *America*, are to accompany their Journals

nals with a Relation of the particular Remarks which they ſhall have made, as well at Sea as in the Ports where they ſhall have anchored; expreſſing the Nature of them, their Trade, Genius of the People, with the Advantages that may be drawn from them: And neither of the aforeſaid Officers ſhall exact any Gratification from a Merchant-ſhip, for having convoyed or ſuccoured her, it being the ſpecial Obligation of ſuch to protect all Embarkations ſubject to his Catholic Majeſty, and to afford them all the Help and Favour which they ſhall ſtand in need of.

CHAP. V. *Of Prizes.*

Sixty ſeven Articles are compriſed in this Chapter; and order, *firſt*, That all Squadrons or Ships of War appertaining to his Majeſty's Fleet, may (in any Seas which they ſail in) examine the trading Veſſels of all Nations; obliging them to ſhew their Patents, Paſſports, Papers of Freightment, and where they belong to, Bills of Lading, their Journals, and a Liſt of their Crew and Paſſengers, that thereby it may appear they are furniſhed with the requiſite Documents for a free Navigation: Theſe Enquiries are however to be executed without Violence, Prejudice, or any conſiderable Detention, by ſending an Officer aboard, or making the Captain or Maſter of the Veſſel carry the Papers; and in caſe he oppoſes this regular Examination, he may be obliged by Force; which, if he reſiſts, the King's Orders are, to ſeize the Veſſel, and to conduct her to the Capital of the Department, where ſhe ſhall be declared a good Prize, if the Captain or Maſter cannot prove that the Commandant gave a Motive for his Reſiſtance. All Commandants of Squadrons or ſingle Ships ſhall be anſwerable for the Delays or Damages which they ſhall occaſion, by an unwarranted Motive, for detaining any Veſſels belonging to *Spaniards*, their Allies, or Neutrals; and that they may know the Validity of their Patents, it is ordered, that, in the Secretary's Office of Departments, exact Copies ſhall be kept of thoſe which the Princes and independent States of *Europe* give to their Subjects; and Duplicates of theſe ſhall be delivered to the Commandants and Captains, eſpecially to ſuch as ſhall be ordered on a Cruize. The Embarkations that ſhall be found ſailing without a proper Patent, from the Prince, Republic or State, which have a Right to give them, ſhall be detained; as well as thoſe that ſhall fight under any other Colours than thoſe of the Potentate by whom the Patent is iſſued; and alſo ſuch as ſhall have Patents from ſeveral, declaring them lawful Prizes; and in caſe they are armed for War, their Chiefs and Officers ſhall be deemed Pirates. All Embarkations of Pirates and Rebels, with all the Effects that ſhall be found aboard appertaining to them, ſhall be adjudged a good Prize; but all ſuch Commodities as ſhall appear to belong to Perſons, who have neither directly nor indirectly contributed any thing to the Piracy, they ſhall be reſtored them, if demanded in a Year and a Day from that in which ſhe ſhall be declared a Prize, diſcounting a third Part of the Value as a Gratification to the Captors. It being unlawful for any Subject of the Crown of *Spain* to fit out any Ship for War, without an expreſs Licence from the King; nor to admit of any Patent or Commiſſion from any other Prince or State, although in Alliance with him; all that ſhall be found ſo ſailing, ſhall be a good Prize, and the Captain or Maſter chaſtiſed as a Pirate. Every Ship or Embarkation, of what ſort ſoever they be, either Privateers or Merchantmen, ſailing under *Turkiſh* or *Mooriſh* Colours, or thoſe of any other Prince or State, againſt whom War is declared, ſhall be a good Prize, with all the Effects aboard, although appertaining to *Spaniards*, if they have been ſhipped after the Declaration of War. Any Ship built by an Enemy, or that hath belonged to the Enemy, ſhall be detained by the King's Ships which meet her, if its Captain or Maſter does not manifeſt an authentic Writing to aſcertain his Property; the Embarkation ſhall alſo be detained, whoſe Owner or

Captain is of an Enemy's Nation; and they ſhall be carried into a *Spaniſh* Port, to be examined on the Legality of the Capture, according to Orders expedited from Court for this Purpoſe. All Ships likewiſe carrying (with Appointment) Officers of Troops, Maſter, Supercargo, Adminiſtrator, or Merchant, who are Enemies, or whoſe Crew is compoſed of above one third Part that are ſo, ſhall be detained, and carried into Port, to be examined on the Motives which obliged them to make Uſe of thoſe People, that they may be judged according to what appears, and his Majeſty's Orders. Veſſels, on board of which, Goods, Merchandize, or any other Effects, ſhall be found belonging to an Enemy, ſhall in the ſame manner be conducted to a *Spaniſh* Port; where it ſhall be declared what ought to be done both with Ship and Cargo, in Conformity with Treaties and Agreements exiſting between the Crown of *Spain*, and the Potentates to which they belong. All contraband Merchandize, which ſhall be tranſported for an Enemy's Service, ſhall be confiſcated, in whatſoever Veſſel they ſhall be found: And, to prevent the Differences which might ariſe touching the Meaning of forbidden Merchandize, it is agreed *, that under this Denomination ſhall be comprehended all Fire-arms, as Ordnance, Muſkets, Mortar-pieces, Petards, Bombs, Granades, Fire-crancels, Fire-balls, Muſket-reſts, Bandaliers, Gunpowder, Match, Salt-petre, and Bullets; likewiſe under the Name of forbidden Merchandize, are underſtood all other Arms, as Pikes, Swords, Pots, Helmets, Backs and Breaſts, Halberds, Javelins, and ſuch like Armour; under this Name is alſo forbidden the Tranſportation of Soldiers, Horſes, their Harneſſes, Caſes of Piſtols, Holſters, Belts, and other Furniture, formed and compoſed for the Uſe of War; to which is added (by his Catholic Majeſty) Wood, for the Conſtruction of Ships, Rigging, Canvas, and other Stores, neceſſary for the building and equipping of Veſſels. Contracts of Freightment, and Bills of Lading, are to be ſtrictly examined; and if there be any Suſpicion, the Veſſel ſhall be detained, with Declaration that the Inſtrument unſigned ſhall be deemed as null, and the Veſſel a good Prize that wants theſe preciſe Inſtruments; except it can be verified that they have been loſt by an inevitable Accident: And the tearing or otherwiſe deſtroying them, by Officers, Miniſters, Soldiers, Sailors, or any other Individuals of the Fleet, ſhall be puniſhed with the Loſs of Employ, or a greater Penalty (as the Caſe may require) to the Superiors; and Soldiers, Sailors, *&c.* with ten Years in the Gallies. The Commanders of Ships who, *de bona Fé*, preſent their Documents, ſhall be permitted to paſs freely, although they go to an Enemy's Port, or from ſuch a one to any others, if they carry nothing ſuſpicious or contraband; in which Denomination, all Eatables of any ſort whatſoever are to be compriſed, if bound to any Place of the Enemy then blockaded by Sea or Land. It is prohibited to all Commandants, Land or Sea Officers, or any other Perſon whatſoever of the Navy, to oblige any Maſter or others, on board the Veſſels examined as above, to contribute any thing, or permit Extortion or Violence, on Penalty of Deprivation of Employ, and exemplary Puniſhment, extended even to Death, as the Caſe may require: And his Majeſty commands the Director-general of the *Armada*, the Commandants-general and Intendants of the Departments, that they preſerve with a particular Care, in the Secretary's and Accomptant's reſpective Offices, the Orders which he ſhall give in theſe Affairs, whether as a general Rule or in particular Caſes; and that they give the correſpondent Inſtructions to Commandants of Squadrons or ſingle Ships, acquainting them with the neceſſary Articles, that they in no wiſe tranſgreſs nor deviate from the King's Ordinances. All Veſſels, of whatſoever Nation they be, whether Neutrals or Allies, that ſhall be found trading in the Ports

* By the Treaty of *Utrecht*, which I here inſert, as more clear and explicit than as it ſtands in the King of *Spain*'s Ordinances.

or

or on the Coaſts of the Iſlands, or main Continent of his Majeſty's Dominions in *America*, without his ſpecial Licence, ſhall be made Prizes: And as the avoiding it by all Means, ought to be one of the principal Objects of the Commanders navigating in thoſe Seas, the King will opportunely give them Orders how to proceed in the Capture of ſuch Ships, with the Intelligence that the leaſt Contravention thereto ſhall be chaſtiſed with the greateſt Severity. And as the protecting the legal Trade of his Catholic Majeſty's Subjects throughout the World, is the principal End of the Deſtination of his naval Forces, it is his royal Will, that all Veſſels appertaining to them, which ſhall be taken by Pirates or Enemies, and afterwards recovered by his Men of War, ſhall be returned, with all their Effects, to thoſe who ſhall in due Time, and with the regular Circumſtances, prove themſelves to be the lawful Owners: But that the Recaptors may not remain unrewarded, it is ordered, that if they were obliged to ſuſtain a Fight to retake the Prize, they ſhall have adjudged to them the one-third Part Value of the Ship and Cargo; but if the Capture was obtained without combating, they ſhall only have a Fifth; and the ſame one-fifth ſhall be aſſigned to thoſe who find any *Spaniſh* Embarkation abandoned by the Enemy or their own Crew, who may have been forced to leave her in a Storm, or ſome other Accident: But whatever Veſſel ſhall be retaken, after her being carried to an Enemy's Port, ſhall remain a good Prize to the Recoverers, without any Right in her former Owners to reclaim the Property. Every Ship appertaining to a Nation allied with the *Spaniards*, which their Men of War ſhall retake from the Enemy, ſhall be a good Prize, if it had been in their Poſſeſſion twenty four Hours: But if it was recovered before, ſhe ſhall be returned to her Owner, with all the Effects, reſerving a third Part of the Value for the Recaptors. Any Veſſel, of whatever Country ſhe be, freighted on the King's Account, which is taken, and afterwards recovered by his Men of War, ſhall be reſtored to her Owners, without any Satisfaction: But if ſhe is freighted by a Subject, and therefore made a Prize by the Enemy, the Recoverers ſhall have one-third of the Value, if forced to engage; but if taken without fighting, then only one-fifth, as before directed. As ſoon as the Commandant of a Squadron, or ſingle Ship, ſhall have reſolved to detain any Veſſel, he ſhall appoint an Officer to go aboard her (with the *Contador*) whom the Miniſter ſhall elect; whoſe firſt Care ſhall be to collect the Papers of every ſort, and ſend them to the Commandant, in whoſe Preſence the Miniſter ſhall take an Account of them; adviſing the Captain or Maſter to preſent all he has, as none will be admitted afterwards to determine the Legality of the Prize. The Officer and Miniſter who go on board her, ſhall unanimouſly take Care to nail down and ſeal the Hatches; collect the Keys of the Cabins and other Places; cauſing the Things on Deck to be guarded; and taking an Account, with all proper Brevity, of whatſoever may be eaſily purloined, and to commit the Care thereof to the Perſon appointed to command the Prize: And no Pillage of what is found on Deck, in the Cabins, Officers Quarters, or of their Equipage, ſhall be permitted; and the Right, vulgarly called *Pendolage*, is abſolutely prohibited, being only tolerated when a Veſſel hath reſiſted until Boarding; and then with Care to prevent the Diſorders, which a too great Liberty may produce. If the Veſſel taken was a King's Ship, the Commandant of the Squadron ſhall order what Officer he pleaſes, of the ſecond Captains or Subalterns, to command her, after manning her in Proportion to her Bulk: And if a Merchant-ſhip, he may appoint a Guard Marine, Pilot, or any other Perſon he deems proper, as no one hath a Faculty to exact by Juſtice his being named Chief of the Prize. The Prize's Crew being conducted aboard the Man of War, a Declaration ſhall be taken from the Captain, Mate, Maſter, and the other Perſons whom it ſhall be thought fit to examine, in Preſence of the Commandant and Miniſter, about their Voyage, Cargo, and other Circumſtances

of

of the Veſſel; writing down all that may conduce to give a Light to thoſe who are to decide, whether ſhe is a good Prize, or not; and likewiſe demanding, whether excluſive of her Lading, which appears in the Bills of it, ſhe carries any Things of Value, to the End that Proviſion may be made to prevent their being carried away: And a very exact Account of all that appears by theſe Declarations, ſhall be delivered to the Officer appointed to command the Prize; and he made reſponſible for all that, through his Fault or Omiſſion, ſhall be found wanting: His Majeſty alſo declares, that any Individual, who, unlicenſed, opens (in any manner) the ſealed Hatches, Cheſts, Bales, Caſks, Sacks, or Lockers, containing Merchandize and other Goods, ſhall not only loſe his Part of the Prize, and all Wages due, but he ſhall be proſecuted as a Thief, and condemned according to the Reſult, either to a *Preſidio*, Arſenal, or the Gallies. The King prohibits all Commanders of Squadrons or Ships, Miniſters, and others whatſoever, to take away any thing whatever from the Prize, be it of little or great Value, although it may be with the View of better ſecuring it aboard the Ships againſt Riſk or Damage: And if, becauſe the Squadron or Ship is in Want of Proviſions or Stores, it is found neceſſary to make Uſe of thoſe belonging to the Prize, it ſhall be agreed between the Commandant and Miniſter, and a Certificate delivered to the Owner or Captain of the Embarkation. The Priſoners ſhall be diſtributed among the Ships, as the Commandant-general ſhall direct; who is ordered by the King not to ſuffer any Violence to be offered them; but to take Care that they are treated with Humanity, and with the Diſtinction correſpondent to their Characters; ſuccouring all with the common Ratio, allowed to the Crews of his own Ships, excepting to the *Turks* and *Moors*, who are only to have Bread, Water, and Pulſe. It is not left to the Will of the Commandants (on any Pretext whatſoever) to put the Priſoners aſhore, on Iſlands or remote Coaſts, on Penalty of their being ſtrictly examined, and chaſtiſed with a ſuitable Rigour; they being obliged to deliver them all at the Ports they are to ſail to, according to the Liſt which the Miniſter ſhall preſent, or make appear what became of thoſe that are wanting. Ships making Prizes on their Cruize, may either ſend them to *Spain*, or detain them till their Return; if the former, all the Documents, Papers and Intelligence, which are to ſerve for the Deciſion of the Legality of the Capture, ſhall accompany her, with her Captain or Maſter, and ſome of the Crew, which can declare and deduce their Defence; but if the Squadron or Ship that took her, conducts her, the Commandant, Miniſter, or *Contador*, ſhall give the Information, jointly with all the Papers and Inſtruments found aboard, to the Intendant of the Department, that, on inſpecting them, he may declare whether ſhe be a good Prize: And he ſhall proceed in the Trial and Sentence with all poſſible Brevity, examining the Documents (after their being faithfully tranſlated), hearing the Captain or Maſter, with other Perſons of the Prize; the Auditor of War alſo, who is to give his Opinion, having preſent what is commanded in theſe Ordinances, and what may have been provided in Inſtructions and poſterior Orders. No other Papers than thoſe found aboard, are to be admitted on the Trial; however, if the preciſe Inſtruments for Judgment are wanting, and the Captain offers to prove that he loſt them by an unavoidable Accident, the Intendant ſhall aſſign a competent Time, according to the Brevity with which theſe Cauſes ought to be determined, without giving Room for uſeleſs Delays, for which he ſhall be anſwerable: And if the Prize is declared to be a good one, he is to ſend the King the Proceſs or Suit, with the original Inſtruments which ſerved for its Determination; and if the Caſe appears to be any thing doubtful, his Majeſty is to be conſulted. The Miniſters of the Departments, thoſe of the Squadrons, and all others ſerving in the Navy, are not to exact any Fee or Contribution for what they have tranſacted in any Affairs, the King prohibiting them to adjudge or appropriate

any

any Merchandize, or other Effects appertaining to the Prizes, on Penalty of Confiſcation and Deprivation of their Employs. If, before ſentencing the Prize, it is neceſſary to diſcharge ſome or the Whole of her Cargo, to prevent its Loſs, the Hatches are to be opened, with the Concurrence of a Subdelegate from the Intendant, and the Captain or Supercargo of the Capture; and, an exact Inventory of the Goods taken out being formed, they ſhall be left with a Man of Veracity, or in Warehouſes, of which the Captain of the Prize ſhall have a Key: And if it ſhould be neceſſary to ſell ſome of them, which cannot poſſibly be preſerved, the Sales ſhall be made (their Captain preſent) in the cuſtomary Manner, and their Produce put into a creditable Perſon's Hands, to be delivered to him to whom they ſhall appertain after Sentence. If any Ship is found at Sea without People, Bills of Lading, or other Inſtruments, whereby it may appear to whom ſhe belongs, Declarations ſhall be taken, from the Officers and Crew of the Captor, of the Circumſtances in which ſhe was diſcovered; and intelligent Men appointed to value the Cargo, and all poſſible Diligence uſed to come at the Knowledge of the Owners: And if this is unattainable, an Inventory of the Lading is to be taken, and reſtored to him who ſhall, within the Term of a Year and a Day, prove the Property to be his, if there be no Motive to declare her a good Prize; always adjudging one-third of the Value to the Recoverers, and the Remainder reckoned as ſtray Goods, if the Owner hath not appeared. The Priſoners ſhall be put aſhore as ſoon as the Ship which conveyed them arrives at her Harbour, and ſent to the Governor of the Place, Commandant, or Miniſter of Marine, to diſpoſe of them according to the Orders they ſhall have received: The *Turks* and *Moors* ſhall be carried to the Arſenal, and there put to Labour, till an Opportunity ſhall offer for conveying them to the Gallies; and Pirates ſhall be given up to the common Juſtice, to be chaſtiſed according to Law. If the Veſſel is not condemned, ſhe ſhall immediately be reſtored to the Captain or Owner, with her Officers and Crew, and all belonging to them, without retaining the leaſt Trifle; and they ſhall be furniſhed with a convenient Safe-conduct, to enable them to continue their Voyage, without being neceſſitated to pay the Duties of Anchorage, or any others which Merchantmen ought to do. No one, of whatſoever Degree or Condition he be, is to ſecrete or purchaſe any Goods that he knows belongs to a Capture before Condemnation, under Penalty of Reſtitution, and a Mulct of three Times the Value, beſides a corporal Puniſhment. If the Prize is conducted to a Port which is not the Capital of a Department, and it does not appear convenient to expoſe her to the Riſk of conveying her to one, the neceſſary Inſtruments and Documents ſhall be ſent to the Intendant, that he may determine its Legality. Of the Captures which ſhall be carried into the Harbours of *America*, made by Men of War on Enemies, or any Nation employed in an illicit Trade, or for any other Motive, the Commandant of Marine of the greateſt Degree or Antiquity, the Miniſter of Marine of the ſuperior Character which ſhall be found aboard or aſhore in the ſame Port, the Governor, and royal Officers of the Place, ſhall be Judges, and together decree according to Orders, with Brevity and correſpondent Juſtification; and an exact Account of all that hath been done, ſhall (with the original Inſtruments) by the firſt Opportunity be ſent to the King. And as it may happen that Prizes are made at ſuch a Diſtance from the King's Dominions, as to render it impoſſible to ſend them to his Harbours, the Commandant hath a Faculty to diſpoſe of them as Circumſtances ſhall ſuit, with the Agreement of the Miniſter of the Squadron and the other Captains; but if the Capture is made by a ſingle Ship, then the Captain is to take the Opinion of his Officers. If the Preſervation of the Prizes ſhould be impoſſible, and for this Reaſon a Reſolution muſt be taken to ſell them, treat of their Ranſom with the Maſters or Owners, or even to burn or ſink them when there is no other Remedy left, the

Crew are to be ſafely preſerved, either by taking them aboard, or putting them in one of the Prizes, if Neceſſity enforces this Step, for Want of other Means: And on all the Occaſions of taking ſimilar Reſolutions with reſpect to Captures, the Commandants and Miniſters are jointly to take the greateſt Care in collecting all the Papers and Inſtruments appertaining to them; and to carry in their Ships at leaſt two of the principal Officers of each Prize, in order to juſtify their Conduct, which ſhall be examined in a Council of War, as ſoon as they arrive at the Department. When the Capture is condemned, they ſhall proceed to unload her, with the Aſſiſtance of the Intendant's Delegate, the Miniſter of the Squadron, and the War Officer, appointed by the Commandant for this Purpoſe; all taking Care ſafely to remit the Goods aſhore; comparing thoſe which are landed with thoſe that (according to the Bills of Lading and the Inventories) ought to be aboard, to aſcertain their Identity in Number and Quality. If the Squadron or ſingle Ship, which ſhall have made the Prize, ſhould not be in Port at the Time of her Diſcharge, the Officer who commands there ſhall aſſiſt at it, with the Delegate of the Intendant: Which ſame Practice ſhall be obſerved when it is reſolved to unload the Capture in a Port, that is not the Capital of the Department; always depoſiting the Goods in ſecure Warehouſes, of which thoſe who aſſiſt at the Delivery ſhall have Keys. All Ships of War, taken by thoſe of the *Spaniſh* Fleet, are to be aggregated to it, with all their Artillery, Proviſions, Ammunition, and Stores; as all Merchantmen likewiſe ſhall be, which, in the Opinion of the Commandant-general and Intendant, may be thought uſeful for the King's Service: There ſhall likewiſe be reſerved for that of the Navy, all the Arms, Rigging, Canvas, Pitch and Tar, and all other Commodities uſed therein, found in any Embarkation, which ſhall be delivered to the Intendants; his Majeſty reſerving to himſelf ſuch a Gratification to the Captors as he ſhall think proper: All the reſt of the Cargo, as well Eatables as Merchandize, Moveables, and any other Effects, alſo the Veſſels not proper for the Navy, ſhall be ſold at a public Sale, and adjudged to the beſt Bidder. The Goods landed for Sale are to pay the cuſtomary Duties; their Produce ſhall be put into ſafe Hands; and the Charges of Unloading, Carriage, Warehouſe-room, *&c.* which have been legally occaſioned, ſhall firſt be paid, on preſenting a formal Account, by thoſe who are commiſſioned therein: And the Diſtribution of the Product of the Captures ſhall be made according to the Orders that the King ſhall command to be iſſued, and the Proviſions which he ſhall reſolve to be made to the Commandants and Miniſters; and theſe ſhall execute them with the Formalities practiſed in the Payments, delivering to each one the Quantity aſſigned him in his own Hand, and in the Place that correſponds to him, with the Aſſiſtance of the Major-general, and Intervention of the Captain of each Ship. To all thoſe who ſhall have an Appointment in the Veſſel, in which the Partition of Prizes is made, and had a Share therein for being on board at the Time of the Capture, ſhall receive ſuch Share as correſponds to him, in ſuch a Manner, that the total Product ſhall be divided into that Number of Shares as it ſhall reach, and an equal Quantity of them ſhall be given to all, in Proportion to the Wages which, by Regulation, each Man enjoys. The Commandants of Squadrons and Ships ſhall be conſidered in the Partition (excluſive of their Salary,) the Import of the Gratification for the Table upon the Footing in which they enjoyed it: Each Sergeant of Infantry, of the Ship's Garriſon, ſhall receive the ſame Quantity as the firſt Gunner; each Corporal *de Eſquadra* (ſettled as ſuch) the ſame as a ſecond Corporal of the Artillery; and, to the Soldier, an equal Quantity with the Artillery Men: The Brigades Share of the Capture is to be regulated according to thoſe of the Garriſon. The Prize is to be ſhared among all the Ships Crews, of which the Squadron was compoſed at the Time of their Capture, whether they concurred therein, or not: If,

at

at the Time of taking the Veſſel, there ſhould be any Officers, Troops or Sailors, as Paſſengers in the Capture, they ſhall be comprehended in the ſaid Diviſion, as if they had an effective Office or Employ in her. It being however neceſſary to reward thoſe with ſome Diſtinction, who, with a greater Riſk and Fatigue, contributed to take the Ship, the King orders, that the Captain of the Veſſel to which ſhe ſurrendered (in caſe there was any Reſiſtance, and ſhe ſubmitted by Force), ſhall be gratified with one of the moſt particular Pieces of Furniture, or Jewels, which ſhall be found aboard; and the other Officers and Crew ſhall be awarded one or more Pays of extraordinary Gratification, proportioned to the Value of the Capture, and the Defence that ſhe ſhall have made. Thoſe who were killed in the Engagement, or that died by any Accident after the Surrender of the Ship, ſhall be deemed exiſting, and their reſpective Shares be paid to their lawful Heirs, or, if they have none, applied to Suffrages for their Souls. The *Turkiſh* or *Mooriſh* Slaves, who, on Occaſion of their Youth or other Reaſons, are not fit for the Fatigue of the Gallies, ſhall be ſold; and for every one that ſhall be ſent aboard them, twenty Ducats of *Vellon* ſhall be given as a Gratification, payable out of the Fund of the *Croiſade*, whoſe total Import ſhall be diviſible in the Manner before explained. The Officers and Crew appointed to the Command of the Prizes, whoſe Sale may produce ſome Advantage, ſhall be paid a double Salary the Time they are aboard them, for the Charges and Damages which they are expoſed to from the Change of Employ, *&c.* to be taken out of the Capture's Produce, without any Diſcount from that which affects them by their Place or Employ. In the *American* Ports, the royal Officers ſhall intervene, at the Diſcharge of the Prize, to examine whether any other Goods have been introduced, or a greater Quantity of thoſe that appear by the Bills of Lading of the Cargo, admitting no others to be landed than thoſe mentioned in the Permit: But the Sale and Diſtribution ſhall be made by the Commandant and Miniſter of Marine; without the Intervention of the Governor or royal Officers, who are to exact no other Duties than thoſe uſually paid on Merchandize at its Entrance. If a Sale of the Goods and Effects is not eaſily obtained in the *European* Ports, to which the Capture has been conducted, his Majeſty gives his Conſent that ſhe go to ſome other neighbouring one, provided it is in his Dominions: But in *America*, the Sales ſhall be preciſely made in the Port to which ſhe is carried, or in that where the Commandant of the Squadron or Capture Ship commonly reſide, and not to paſs to any other on any Account whatſoever. The Diſtribution of Prizes muſt always be in Caſh, and not in Goods or Merchandize, becauſe of the Difficulty of executing this with Equity. The King commands the Intendants and Miniſters of Marine, that they leave the Effects, which proceed from the Captures, in the Hands of ſuch Men who may be truſted with Safety, until the making a proportionate Diviſion, according to the Orders which ſhall from Time to Time have been communicated to them. But no Diſtribution ſhall be made of the Product of Prizes, ſeized by the Men of War in the Ports of the King's Dominions on any Rupture; nor of thoſe detained as *Repreſalias*, with whoſe Cuſtody the Intendants are charged, according to the Orders which his Majeſty ſhall communicate to them.

CHAP. VI. *Of Teſtaments.*

This Chapter, which finiſhes the *firſt Volume*, contains *twenty eight Articles*; and orders that all who enjoy the marine Privilege, in the Manner before declared, ſhall be intitled to it alſo in reſpect to Wills, with the ſame Rights that are granted to all the Soldiery; whether deviſed whilſt employed in the King's Service, in a Campaign by Sea or Land, in the Arſenal, Dock, Garriſon or Department; or being in his Houſe, or any other Place, without receiving at that Time any Wages; ſo that he is liſted and matriculated for any of the different Occu-

Occupations or Employments appertaining to the Service of the Navy, and for this Reaſon, ſubject to the military or political Juriſdiction of it. Any of the aforementioned may, in the Conflict of a Combat, teſtate, as he will or can, by Writing without Witneſſes; the Declaration of his Will being valid, if the Letter appears to be his; or verbally, before two Witneſſes, who unanimouſly depoſe, that he declared it to be his laſt Will. It ſhall be of equal Force, when made in either of theſe Manners, at the Preparation for an Engagement, or any other approaching Danger: Though, when free from theſe in a Campaign, he ſhall make his Will in Writing, or by Word of Mouth, before two or three Witneſſes, called or requeſted for this Purpoſe; the *Contador* of the Ship, or his Deputy, concurring to the Act whenever they can; if reſident in his Department, his Teſtament or Codicil ſhall be executed in due Form before the marine *Eſcrivano* of it; and if he ſickens in a Place where no ſuch *Eſcrivano* reſides, he may deviſe before a Notary public there; or by Mediation of Perſons whom he ſhall elect for Executors, if he thinks that his Will will be more readily complied with in this Manner. He that ſhall have made his Will before liſting, and, after entering the Service, ſhall approve or revoke it, the Approbation or Revocation ſhall be good. The military Man may bequeath all his Camp Effects without his Father's Leave, whether he is in a Campaign, or in his Father's Houſe, at the Time of making his Will; obſerving, that he cannot wrong the right Heir in the aforeſaid Bequeſt, except the Third of them, which he may leave to whom he will, in Prejudice of his Parents and Progenitors, and a Fifth in Detriment of his Children and other Deſcendants. Whenever any Individual of the Marine dies, of whatſoever Claſs, Degree, or Condition he is, either teſtate or inteſtate, in Campaign or out of it, his Chiefs, with the Auditors of War, ſhall take Care to inventory the Effects he had with him, ſuch as his Equipage, Money, Jewels, Furniture, and Moveables; and Care is to be taken in ſuch Inventories, to collect all the Papers which ſhall be found in Poſſeſſion of the Deceaſed, or that have any Connection or Dependence with the royal Service, to remit them, with all poſſible Speed and Security, to the Chief of the Juriſdiction on which he depended, although the Teſtator has in his Will diſpoſed otherwiſe: But in regard to the Effects, both patrimonial and acquired, which the Deceaſed enjoyed diſtinct from thoſe he had in the Place where he died, and his Poſſeſſions and Eſtates of Inheritance, the ordinary Juſtice is to take Cognizance of, without the Intervention of the marine Juriſdiction.

The few remaining Articles of this Chapter being of very little Conſequence to the Reader, I muſt excuſe inſerting them, that I may avoid ſwelling the Work to an unneceſſary Bulk.

SECOND VOLUME.

SEVENTH TREATISE.

Of the Company of Guards Marine.

CHAP. I. *Of the Forming and Appointment of this Company; and of the Faculties and Functions of the Officers charged with its Government.*

This Chapter contains *thirty ſix Articles*, which commence as follows.—That with the View of training up proper Officers for the Navy, and capable of commanding its Squadrons or Ships with Prudence and Underſtanding, the Company of Guards Marine hath been eſtabliſhed; which is to conſiſt of a Captain, Lieutenant, Enſign, two Adjutants, four Brigadiers, eight Sub-Brigadiers, one hundred and thirty eight Cadets, one Chaplain, four Muſicians, and two Drummers, beſides the Maſters deſtined for the Inſtruction of the ſaid Guards Marine. This Company, when not aboard, ſhall have no other Engagement than

than that of aſſiſting at their Studies and Exerciſes, as is eſtabliſhed by this Ordinance, without employing themſelves in doing any Duty aſhore; though if, on any particular Occaſion, the King ſhould command them to form a ſeparate Body, they ſhall be treated with the Diſtinction correſpondent to the Luſtre of the Component's Birth; appointing to it the Poſts which it is to occupy, with this Reflection and that of their tender Age, according to what the General (under whoſe Orders they ſhall ſerve) and Commandant of the Company ſhall prudently diſpoſe. The Guards Marine may be employed in the Battalions of Marines, deſtined for any warlike Functions or Operations in the royal Service; either to ſupply the Officers Turns who may be deficient therein, or to inſtruct themſelves in the Exerciſe of the Troops, and get Advancement in them, *&c.* Embarked or diſembarked, they are to obey every Officer of the Army with whom they ſerve, without having any Command over the Troops or Mariners, except by Appointment of the Commandant, or in Want of the Officers under whom they were ſerving; in which Caſes, they are to take Place of all Sergeants, Pilots, Boatſwains, and every other inferior Individual, whether military or marine. They are not to do Homage with their Arms, either aboard or aſhore, except to the Commandant-general, under whom they ſerve, in the following Manner, *viz.* To the Captain-general, they ſhall ſhoulder their Arms, and the Drum beat the Chamade; the ſame Compliment ſhall be paid to the Lieutenant-general, except the Drum, which ſhall be omitted; to the Chief of a Squadron, or a Marſhal de Camp, they ſhall form, but without Arms; and to the Commandants of an inferior Degree, no Honour is to be paid. The Captain of the Guards Marine ſhall naturally be in the Navy as the Captain of a Ship, and in the Army a Colonel in full Pay; the Lieutenant, Captain of a Frigate, or Lieutenant-colonel; the Enſign, Lieutenant of a Ship, or Captain of Infantry; and the Adjutant, Lieutenant of a Frigate, or laſt Captain; the Brigadiers and Sub-Brigadiers ſhall have no Graduation of Officers out of their Company, but ſhall command, whenever they concur, by Sea or Land, all Sergeants and other Inferiors. The Director-general of the *Armada*, in virtue of his particular Charge extending to all Parts of it, ſhall have Inſpection of the Guards Marine; but this ſhall not be conſtrued to his mixing by his proper Office, in its interior Government, Economy, or Method of Teaching, which ſhall be left free to their natural Commandant: And in Caſes where it ſhall be found, that, by not following the Eſtabliſhment of the Ordinance, a regular Diſcipline is not obſerved, or a correſpondent Fruit reaped in the Schools, the Commandant-general ſhall be applied to, to prevent it; and, on his not applying a Remedy, his Majeſty is to be adviſed thereof: This is to be practiſed likewiſe by the Director-general, when any ſubaltern Officers of the Company, Maſters of the Academy, or any others injured by a Diſpoſition of the Commandant, except an immediate Remedy be neceſſary, when he may either arreſt or ſuſpend the Captain, or any other Officer. The Director-general may viſit their Quarters, and make them exerciſe when he pleaſes; and may demand an Information of their different Talents and Capacities, in order to enable him the more properly to direct their Appointments. No one ſhall take Cognizance of the Crimes they commit aſhore, but their Commandant; and if they are light ones, it is left to his Diſcretion to correct them with Impriſonment, or other correſpondent Mortifications; but if the Offence be great, a Proceſs ſhall be formed, according to the military Practice, by an Adjutant or Brigadier of the Corps, and ſent to the King; this ſame Method of Chaſtiſement ſhall be followed aboard by the ſuperior Officer or Adjutant, adviſing the Captain of the Ship of the Determination. The Officers of the Guards Marine ſhall not, as ſuch, exerciſe any Act of Juriſdiction on thoſe who, aboard or aſhore, are ſubordinate to others; as theſe ought to be conſidered as ſeparated from the Corps, and only ſubject to thoſe Command-

ants and Officers, under whoſe Orders they are ſerving. Their Effects, on their Deceaſe, ſhall be inventoried and delivered to the Commandant, for the Uſe of their Heirs: And he ſhall make the Propoſitions for filling the Vacancy of any of their Officers, which ſhall be referred to the King to appoint, but the Brigadiers and Sub-Brigadiers are to be named by their Captain; though, when once named and regiſtered, he hath no Power to diſpoſſeſs them. He is likewiſe to make Choice of the Hautboys, Drums and Porters, with their Aſſiſtants, appointed to take Care of and clean the Academy and Quarters; and he may diſcharge them when unfit for their Offices. In the Abſence or Demiſe of the Captain, the Lieutenant ſucceeds in the Command, as the Enſign does to him, and the Adjutant to the Enſign, and even to a Brigadier under ſimilar Circumſtances. When the Company formed marches, the Captain ſhall go in the Van, the Lieutenant in the Rear, and the Enſign to the Left of the Captain, one Step behind him; the oldeſt Adjutant ſhall march before the Company with his Cane, and the other ſhall take Care that the March and Evolutions are executed with Order; the Muſic and Drummers ſhall go between the ſecond and third Files; the Brigadiers, and, if it ſuits, ſome of the Sub-Brigadiers, ſhall march in the Diviſions: The Drums ſhall uſe the ſame Beats as from the firſt Formation of the Company.

CHAP. II. *Of the Circumſtances neceſſary to qualify thoſe who are to be admitted as Cadets in the Company of Guards Marine.*

This Chapter conſiſts of *twenty two Articles*, deſcribing the Qualifications requiſite for their Admiſſion. — And, *firſt*, it is ordered, That no one can be entered without the King's Nomination. That as the principal Object of forming this Company, was to educate and inſtruct the young *Spaniſh* Nobility (or, in *Engliſh*, Gentry) in the Sciences and Faculties moſt uſeful in the Navy; or in the Army, if, through Defect of Inclination, or Robuſtneſs, any one cannot follow the Sea; every one who is to be received as a Cadet, muſt be a known *Cavallero-hijodalgo* (Gentleman), according to the Laws of the Kingdom: And, that the Diſpatches for them may be expedited with a Knowledge of the Subjects, the Candidates are to expreſs in their Petitions, the Names and Merits of their Fathers, with the Diſtinction of their Families; though without producing Inſtruments to juſtify the ſame, as theſe muſt be reſerved for the Examination which is to precede his Admiſſion into the Company. When any one hath obtained his Diſpatch for a Guards Marine, he ſhall preſent himſelf with it in the Department where the Company is eſtabliſhed, in four Months from its Date; which Term being expired, it ſhall remain void: It muſt be delivered to the Captain, whoſe Buſineſs it is to examine whether the particular Circumſtances neceſſary for Admiſſion concur in him, under the Suppoſition that he will proceed in the Affair with a Zeal which ſhall oblige him neither to diſſimulate nor conſent to the leaſt Fraud, ſo as to prejudice the Luſtre and Splendor with which it is his Majeſty's Pleaſure this Corps ſhall be ſupported. The Preſentation of the Diſpatch ſhall be accompanied with the Juſtification of his Nobility, in an Information made by Order, and before the Juſtice of the City, Town or Village, where his Family is ſettled; with the Depoſition of Perſons worthy of Credit, that they knew his Parents and Predeceſſors in a noble Condition, without any Office or Employment derogatory thereto; to which ſhall be aggregated an authentic Copy of Inſtruments, proving the Diſtinction, Merits, and Dignities of his Houſe. The Sons of military Men, ſerving either in the Navy or Army, who are deſirous of being admitted into this Company, ſhall have the Preference of all others in the Vacancies which may happen, though not without preſenting the aforementioned Teſtimonies: Whoſe Examination is of ſo ſerious a Nature, to avoid having any one admitted into the Corps whoſe Nobility

lity is not well verified, or an Injury done to the Perſon and his Family by a Repulſe, that the Captain ought to proceed therein with the greateſt Circumſpection; and, in doubtful Caſes, he ſhall adviſe the ſubaltern Officers to aſſiſt him in the ſtricteſt Scrutiny of the Documents, and ſolicit the beſt Information to unravel the Doubts which may ariſe. The Certificate of Baptiſm ſhall alſo be preſented with the Proofs of Nobility, that the Legitimacy of his Birth and his Age may be manifeſted, which is to be from fourteen to eighteen Years; though this the Captain may diſpenſe with, when an improved Education, Vivacity, and uncommon Talents, may induce him to it, provided the Minority is not under twelve, and the Increaſe above twenty Years. And, beſides theſe Circumſtances, Care is to be taken that none be admitted into the Company who cannot write and read; that they have no corporeal Imperfections, nor make an unhandſome perſonal Appearance; neither thoſe who, by a feeble Conſtitution, Stupidity or Dulneſs, are incapable of Improvement in their Studies, or improper for the Functions of the Service, or who have, from any Motive whatſoever, been diſcharged therefrom. This Company is to conſiſt only of one hundred and fifty, the Brigadiers and Sub-Brigadiers included: And if it ſhall happen that two or more preſent themſelves for a Vacancy by his Majeſty's Order, the Sons of the Officers or Miniſters of the Marine ſhall be preferred to all others whatſoever, and thoſe of the Army to any Particulars, if they be fit for it.

CHAP. III. *Of the Pay and Ratios which the Guards Marine are to enjoy, aboard or aſhore; with their Cloathing and Armament.*

In this Chapter are contained *thirty three Articles*, declarative of the Pay, *&c.* as followeth.—The chief Officers and Adjutants of the Guards Marine ſhall enjoy the Salaries directed in the general Regulation of them: And each Brigadier or Sub-Brigadier ſhall have fifteen *Eſcudos* (or Crowns) *de Vellon* monthly; the Cadet, twelve; the Drummer, twelve; and the Muſician, forty two; with a Diſcount from all, of eight *Maravedis per Eſcudo*, for the Invalids. The Captain of the Company ſhall capacitate a principal Officer or Adjutant, to receive and diſtribute Funds for the Pay and Salaries of Officers and Maſters; out of which he ſhall retain One *per Cent.* for his Trouble; but the Brigadiers, Cadets, Muſicians and Drummers, ſhall receive their Wages intire, without the ſaid Deduction. Every Brigadier, Sub-Brigadier and Cadet, beſides their Pay, when aſhore, ſhall have a Ratio and a half of Bread daily, and a Muſician and Drummer, one; to be paid in Caſh, and drawn for with the Salaries, which ſhall be done every Month: And the Company ſhall be reviewed once a Month, on ſuch Hours as not to interrupt the academical Exerciſes. The Brigadiers and Cadets, who would be cured in the Hoſpital of the Department, ſhall be admitted and treated with a ſuitable Separation and Decency, of which their Captain ſhall take Care; and during the Time of their being there, the daily Allowance of Bread, and two-thirds of their Pay, ſhall be diſcounted: The ſame ſhall be tranſacted with the Muſicians and Drummers, in caſe of their going to the Hoſpital. When the Brigadiers, Sub-Brigadiers and Cadets, are embarked, they ſhall enjoy the ſame Pay as aſhore; in *Vellon*, in *European* Voyages; and in *Plate*, in thoſe of *America:* On their ſetting out, ſome Pay ſhall be advanced them, according to the Nature of the Voyage; and, during a Campaign, the Guards Marine ſhall receive their monthly Stipend, though if this cannot be, they ſhall be ſuccoured with all that is poſſible; and on returning from the Voyage, their Accounts ſhall be adjuſted without Delay, ſettling thoſe who died from the Day of their Deceaſe. From the Day on which the Guards Marine embark, their Ratio and a half of Bread ſhall ceaſe, and they ſhall receive on board a Ratio and a half marine, according to the Species and Proportions formerly mentioned; and this they may have in Money, if they like it better. In caſe any of them are ſick aboard,

aboard, they ſhall be aſſiſted in the Hoſpitals of the Squadron, with the ſame Decency as hath been preſcribed in thoſe aſhore, deducting the Ratio and half for the Days his Illneſs laſts: If he received this in Caſh, and his Infirmity requires Dieting, he ſhall have the proper Neceſſaries, paying for them; the ſame ſhall be practiſed with the Muſicians and Drummers. For cloathing the Company, the King has reſolved that three *Eſcudos de Vellon* ſhall be remitted to it monthly (with the Pay) to every Brigadier, Sub-Brigadier, Cadet, Muſician, and Drummer; which ſhall be depoſited under the Care of any Officer the Captain ſhall appoint, with the Retention of a Key himſelf, as he is to be reſponſible for the ſame. This Fund is to defray the Charges of the ſaid Cloathing, which ſhall be regularly given out every two Years; and ſhall conſiſt of an intire Suit of Cloth, Stockings and Hat: Whoſe Faſhion, Trimmings, Quality, (all to be preciſely wove in *Spain)* and Diſtinction of the Brigadiers and Sub-Brigadiers Uniforms, the Captain ſhall diſpoſe as he thinks proper, for the greater Splendor of the Company; with this Caution however, not to deviate from the Device of the Navy, which is Red on Blue. He ſhall in like manner direct the Liveries for the Muſicians and Drummers; taking Care that they preſerve them, and that they only uſe them in the Functions of the Corps: And in order thereto, they ſhall have given them the ſame Suit, Stockings and Hat, as are appointed for the Cadets, and every two Years as theſe are to have them; likewiſe to the Drummers, two Shirts and a Pair of Shoes. To every Guards Marine, Brigadier or Cadet, a great Coat or Surtout ſhall be given on embarking, made of Cloth, Baragan, or ſome other Sort of blue Stuff, to preſerve his Uniform clean and handſome. Their Arms ſhall be a Fuſee, Bayonet, and Sword: The Fuſees and Bayonets are to be given only the firſt Time on the King's Account, but their Renewal and Repairs to be at the Company's Expence; though, for this Purpoſe, an Armourer ſhall be appointed to clean and mend them, with a Salary of ten *Eſcudos per* Month. With the firſt Veſtments ſhall be given a decent Sword, and with every new Cloathing a Belt, at the Company's Expence; which ſhall alſo defray the Charge of the Cartouches, Powder-horns, *&c.* And if any of theſe are found wanting, they ſhall be replaced, and their Value deducted from the Cadets Pay. If any one quits the Company, either for Advancement or with Leave, before the Expiration of eighteen Months, after receiving his Habiliments, he ſhall return them to the Corps: And its chief Officers and Adjutants ſhall wear the ſame Uniform with the others of the Navy, and their Arms be a Breaſt-plate and Pike, with its Extreme gilt; which, as well as their Cloathing, is to be at their own Expence.

CHAP. IV. *Of the Government and interior Regimen of the Company of Guards Marine.*

This Chapter is compoſed of *twenty eight Articles*, regulating the Management of the Company.—Which commences with Orders for every Guards Marine to reſide punctually in the Quarters appointed for him, although his Parents ſhould live in the Place where the Company is ſettled; and not to be out after Nine in the Summer, and Eight in the Winter. Every Day a Brigadier or Sub-Brigadier ſhall mount the Guard in their Quarters, with eight Cadets, cloathed and armed, from the Opening of the Gate to its Shutting, at the regular Hour, keeping a Centry all the Time on Duty, to take Care that the Commandant's Orders be punctually obſerved; and ſhall ſalute the Officers, as hath been before directed. There ſhall be a Porter, with a Salary of twelve *Eſcudos per* Month, and two Sweepers, with five *Eſcudos* each, to keep the Quarters clean; and the former is to have the Keys of them and of the Priſons, with an Obligation to take Care of the Lights, and ſee that his Underlings do their Duty, in cleanſing all the Halls, Court-yards, Stairs and Paſſages, every Day: But the interior Apart-

Apartments ſhall be under the Care of the Guards Marine who occupy them, with Servants on Salaries, as the Captain ſhall order. The Company ſhall be divided into four Brigades, commanded by a Brigadier, with two Sub-Brigadiers under him; and the Number of Cadets that the Captain ſhall appoint. The Adjutants ſhall act by Turns weekly in the Company's Affairs, as well by aſſiſting in the Quarters and Schools, as inſtructing the Guards Marine in their Exerciſes and military Evolutions: And theſe latter ſhall obey the Brigadiers and Sub-Brigadiers in every thing relative to the Service and Diſcipline, without Replication, even in the Caſe of a ſuppoſed Injuſtice; yet of this they may complain to their Superiors afterwards: And although, when aſhore, they have no other immediate ones than their own Officers, they are to treat both thoſe of the Army and Marine with a ſuitable Reſpect, and are to behave among themſelves with the good Breeding and Civility proper to their Quality and Birth; avoiding the Company of mean, low People, which may vulgarize and diminiſh their Eſteem, that they ought to preſerve with Reputation and Honour. Both the Captain, and other Officers of the Company, are to be earneſt in their Enquiries, and to find out how the Cadets lead their Lives; taking particular Care that their Entertainments and Diverſions be lawful and virtuous: And, to prevent thoſe Diſtractions and ill Courſes, to which Youth are too eaſily influenced, and thereby contract eſtabliſhed Habits and Cuſtoms, contrary to their Breeding, as ſmoaking and chewing Tobacco; which is to be prohibited them under ſevere Penalties, except the Phyſician preſcribes it medicinally, and then it is not to be taken in public. Every Day, before commencing the Exerciſes of the Academy, the Guards ſhall aſſiſt at Maſs; and their Chaplain is to take Care that in all Reſpects they do not fail to perform their Chriſtian Duty. Their Exerciſes are to be inculcated with great Care, and ſhall be general for the whole Company once a Month; at other Times they ſhall be inſtructed how to load and diſcharge their Arms. They are not to contract Matrimony; but if they ſhould, are liable to be excluded from the Service, in Preſence of all the Company, and impriſoned, till the King's Pleaſure be known whether he ſhall further be puniſhed. The Captain ſhall be at Liberty to mitigate ſome of the Puniſhments which are to be inflicted, by conſidering the Offender's Age, and the Quality and Circumſtances of his Crime.

CHAP. V. *Of the Maſters appointed for the Inſtruction of the Guards Marine.*

In this Chapter *twenty four Articles* are included; and the Academy is inſtituted for the Inſtruction of the Guards Marine in the mathematical Arts and Sciences, which are neceſſary to attain the Ends for which this Company was formed; and therefore the Foundation and Rudiments of all thoſe Branches, that are requiſite to perfect marine Officers in the Knowledge and Judgment which the Nature of their Employ requires, are to be explained and taught therein. In order thereto, it ſhall have a Director, who is to be a complete Maſter of the Mathematics, to have the Government of the others, in all that relates to the Manner each one is to obſerve in his teaching the Matters correſponding to his Profeſſion, agreeable to the Rules ſubſequently preſcribed. The Director ſhall have two other Maſters of the Mathematics ſubject to him, as Aſſiſtants in the Explanation of the firſt Principles, which he alone would not be able to perform. Excluſive of theſe three mathematical Preceptors, there ſhall be one for the Theory and Practice of Artillery; another for the Conſtruction, and one for the manufacturing of Ships; another for Fortification and Drawing, another for Fencing, another for Dancing, and another for foreign Languages: All which, like thoſe for the Mathematics, ſhall have the Salaries appointed them in the general Regulation. The Director of the Academy ſhall enter on his Office by virtue of his Appointment, ſigned by the King; the other

Maſters ſhall be put into Poſſeſſion by an Order from the Secretary of the marine Affairs, directed to the Commandant of the Company. It belongs to the Director to propoſe, in caſe of Vacancies, for all the aforementioned Maſters, which he ſhall do to the Commandant, and he (with his Information) ſhall remit it to the King; but as to thoſe for Fencing and Dancing, the Commandant ſhall propoſe; and he, with the Director, ſhall endeavour that the Election of all the Maſters fall among thoſe who are ſerving in the ſeveral Corps and Claſſes of the Marine: For his Majeſty declares, that the military Officers, who will follow the Courſe of Tutors in the Academy, ſhall be ſo far from demeriting thereby, that his Service ſhall be regarded as a ſpecial Recommendation to their Promotions. The Guards Marine ſhall obey their Director and Maſters in every thing that hath a Connection with their Learning; and ſhall treat them with all poſſible Civility, both within and without the Academy, on Penalty of a ſevere Chaſtiſement on all thoſe who are wanting in Reſpect. The Maſters Salaries ſhall be paid them monthly; and that the Academy may not be deficient in Inſtruments or Books proper for Intelligence, the King hath ordered, that twenty five *Eſcudos de Vellon* ſhall be remitted every Month (with the Salaries) for their Purchaſe, and be depoſited under the Care of, and occaſionally diſpoſed of for that Purpoſe by, the Director, with the Approbation of the Captain: And an Inventory ſhall be taken by them (the Miniſter aſſiſting), in whoſe Power it ſhall remain, ſigned by the Director, who ſhall conſtitute himſelf anſwerable for the Whole; and ſhall annually give in an Account to the Intendant of the Department, of the Purchaſes made, and Expences iſſued from the ſaid Fund. He ſhall appoint one of the Maſters, in whom he can confide, to take Care of the Library, which will naturally be the Inſtructor of foreign Languages; and for this End, it would be convenient he ſhould underſtand ſomething of the Mathematics. The Director ſhall annex to the *Bibliotheque* all the curious and uſeful Intelligence and Remarks that he can poſſibly acquire; and when he hears of any new Obſervation or Diſcovery, which may be beneficial to *Navigation*, he ſhall communicate it to the Head Pilot of the Fleet.

Chap. VI. *Of the Exerciſes of the Academy.*

Theſe Directions are couched in *fifty eight Articles*.—Ordering, That the Guards Marine, being in the Department where the Company is eſtabliſhed, ſhall meet every Day in the Year (Feſtivals excepted) in the Halls of the Academy; where the ſeveral Profeſſors are to be ready, at the Hours to every one aſſigned, to hear the Scholars in their reſpective Branches: The Commandant, by Agreement with the Director, ſhall fix the Hour when, in Summer and Winter, the Exerciſes are to begin; which ſhall be regularly two Hours and a half in the Morning, and the ſame in the Afternoon; including the Time of celebrating Maſs in the firſt, at which all are indiſpenſibly obliged to aſſiſt, or be puniſhed for the Default: And though theſe are the determined Hours, it is however left to the prudent Deciſion of the Commandant and Director to leſſen them, when, by the exceſſive Heats, or other Motives, the Attendance is very fatiguing; or they may augment them when they find it neceſſary. An Adjutant ſhall conſtantly be preſent in the Academy, and remark whether any of the Guards Marine be abſent; and he ſhall provide a Centry in every Hall, with Orders to keep them quiet, and with a proper Attention to their Studies. The Morning Leſſons ſhall be on the mathematical Sciences, at whoſe Explanation the Director, and the other two Maſters of them, ſhall aſſiſt; whoſe Obligation it ſhall be to inſtruct their Students in *Arithmetic*, *Geometry*, *Trigonometry*, *Coſmography*, *Navigation*, *Mechanics*, and *Aſtronomy*. But as the principal Object of this Eſtabliſhment is the Study of the navigating Art, and the other Sciences are only to be regarded as acceſſary, and contributing to its greater

Per-

Perfection, the Director muſt always have this in View, and take Care to cauſe all the Lectures tend to this End: Conſequently, the Teaching of the *Mathematics* will regularly be in the following manner, *viz.* In the firſt Claſs, the third Maſter will inſtruct the Beginners in inferior *Arithmetic*, and the Elements of *Geometry*, ſo ſuccinctly, that the Theorems and Problems indiſpenſibly neceſſary to the underſtanding of the Faculties, which they are for the future to ſtudy, are ſhewn in the ſhorteſt and eaſieſt Method imaginable: Afterwards plain *Trigonometry*, with the ſame Brevity, keeping ſtrictly to the Reſolution of the preciſe Triangles for Navigation, and to the practical Uſe of the Tables of Logarithms; endeavouring at the ſame Time to infuſe into them ſome Light of the nautic, with the Definitions comprehenſible by them. The ſecond Maſter ſhall teach, in the ſecond Claſs, the Practice of *Navigation*; the Uſe of the Inſtruments conducive thereto; the Manner of graduating them, to know and remedy their Defects; to follow a Courſe, with all the Corrections and Reductions which ſhall offer in them; and to form a Journal, with the Preventions and Circumſtances that they ought to obſerve; without omitting the Uſe of Charts, Planes and Spheres, ſo preciſely neceſſary for Seamen. The Practice of Navigation being the moſt eſſential Science for Guards Marine, all the Operations appertaining to it ſhall be explained to them with the utmoſt Clearneſs and Perſpicuity; proceeding methodically, and without Confuſion, from ſome to others in their Order; and cauſing them to know the great Utility of all the Inſtruments, invented to facilitate this Science, which are to be found in the Academy. As an eſſential Part of this Art, they ſhall teach in this Claſs ſpherical Trigonometry; the Rudiments of Coſmography, the Circles and Points of the Sphere, which ſhall be demonſtratively manifeſted in an armillary Sphere; and on the celeſtial and terraqueous Globe; whoſe Uſes ſhall be explained, with the practical Operations of Aſtronomy, moſt neceſſary to Navigation. In the third Claſs ſhall enter thoſe Guards Marine, who have learned the Faculties preſcribed in the foregoing Articles, in order to perfect themſelves in the Art of Sailing; whoſe Fundamentals the Director ſhall explain, without obliging him to divert his Application to another Science, who is not radically inſtructed in them. And as the moſt neceſſary Sciences to all marine Officers are *Geography* and *Hydrography*, the Director ſhall teach, and make all the Guards Marine ſtudy them, till they become good Proficients in the Diviſion of the terreſtrial Globe, and have a perfect Knowledge of its Kingdoms, Provinces, Towns, Seas, *&c.* and ſome Light into the Genius, Religion, and Commerce of the Inhabitants; of the Winds, which in various Seaſons commonly reign in Gulfs and on Coaſts; of the Currents and Shoals; and of the Rules they are to obſerve in their Voyages. He ſhall likewiſe inſtruct them in the Elements and Fundamentals of the *Mechanics*, a very neceſſary Science for the greateſt Part of the Operations in the marine Service; and he ſhall make them ſubſequently apply to *Aſtronomy*, that, by the Study thereof, they may become perfect in the nautic Art: Which, once obtained, they ſhall proceed in an Application to the more abſtract and difficult mathematical Sciences, as *Algebra*, *ſuperior Geometry*, and others, that the Director ſhall explain; following as much as poſſible the particular Inclination which every one ſhall ſhew to this or that Study. The principal Application of the Maſters, in the three Claſſes, is to adapt the Matters to the Talents of their Diſciples; and, to facilitate the Comprehenſion of them, the Practice ſhall be obſerved, of the Maſter's dictating the Leſſons, obliging the Scholars to write them, and to form the Figures with the greateſt Regularity poſſible; for which Purpoſe every Guards Marine ſhall carry with him to the Academy, Ink-horn, Compaſs and Rule: Though thoſe who excel in Talents and Application, need not be preciſely bound by the Method preſcribed to others, but may be permitted, for their Advancement in Learning, to ſtudy any Author

the

the Maſter ſhall recommend, but without omitting to write the Leſſons which ſhall be ſet him. Both the Director and other Maſters are to treat the Guards Marine with the Civility correſponding to their Birth; and ſhall avail themſelves on the Company's Officers, for their Correction when they deſerve it: Thoſe who are ſtudious and judicious, ſhall have Admittance to the Library, at the Times preſcribed out of the academic Hours; ſo that, by conſulting the Authors there depoſited, they may ſatisfy their Doubts, and forward their Learning. The Sons of the Officers of the Marine and Army, as alſo thoſe of Perſons of Diſtinction, ſhall be permitted to attend in the Academy; but ſo as this Licence does not prejudice or hinder the Guards Marine, whoſe Inſtruction is to be the ſole Object of the Maſters Regard. In the Afternoon, the Maſters of the Artillery, Building, Works, and Drawing, in which four Claſſes the Guards ſhall be divided; but as it is impoſſible they ſhould learn them all at once, the Teachers ſhall gradually inſtil in them, and obſerve to which the Scholars ſeem moſt inclined, that their Studies may be directed to the greateſt Advantage: Thoſe who are forwardeſt therein, the Drawing-maſter ſhall inſtruct how to delineate and colour; with the Uſe of the Plane, *Pantometre*, and other Inſtruments proper for *Longimetry*; in the Method of raiſing Plans for Ports, forming hydrographical Charts, building Moles, projecting marine Arſenals, remedying Defects in Ports, making Rivers navigable; and to thoſe, who manifeſt an Inclination for it, the Art of military Fortification in all its Parts. In the Teaching of Gunnery, Care ſhall be taken that all the Guards Marine may know the moſt preciſe Part of this Science for the Ship's Service; as the Manner of managing the Cannon, and of loading and diſcharging them, Rules which they ſhould always have preſent with them in a Combat; Precautions in embarking, preſerving and examining Powder; the Method of mounting the Guns in their Carriages, ſecuring them in a Storm, and throwing them overboard when neceſſary: And that the Parts of a Cannon, its Mounting and Inſtruments, may be known, a ſmall Piece, mounted on a marine Carriage, ſhall be placed in the Hall where this Science is explained, with all its Appurtenances. They ſhall alſo be taught, if deſirous to learn every thing elſe conducive to the moſt perfect Intelligence of whatever relates to the Sea Service; as a Judgment in Metals; the Ingredients of which Gunpowder is compoſed, the Method of knowing its Power, and how to uſe it in an Engagement; the Proportions and Management of Mortars, and the Manner of making their Eſplanade for the Bombardment of a Place; a Compoſition of artificial Fire-works; the Fitting out a Fireſhip, and how moſt opportunely to uſe her. The Maſters ſhall further explain the Way of forming Batteries aſhore, to defend the Entrance of a Port, according to its Situation and terrene Diſpoſition; and ſubſequently ſhall be taught all that appertains to the ſame, on Land with equal Extenſions. In the Salon, where the Building of Ships is taught, there ſhall be one with all the internal Parts of its Body, made ſo that it may be taken to Pieces (theſe numbered and named), and put together again at Will, on which the Tutors ſhall read proper Leſſons for the Inſtruction of the Youth; and, to perfect them in the whole Art, there ſhall be another Ship, maſted and rigged, and the Pupils ſhewn the Uſe of every Maſt, Yard, Sail, Rope, *&c.* that is in the Veſſel. They ſhall alſo be taught Stowage, and how to place the Stores in their proper Receptacles. Thoſe of the greateſt Capacity and Application, ſhall beſides be dedicated to the Study of foreign Languages, the principal ones to be learned are *French* and *Engliſh*; and of which they are to make themſelves ſo much Maſters, as to comprehend their Books and Manuſcrips, that they may avail of them as Occaſions may offer. The ordinary Exerciſes of the Academy ſhall neither be altered or ſuſpended on any Pretence whatſoever; and, whilſt it remains ſeparated from the Habitation of the Guards Marine, the Porter, deſtined to take Care of its Cleaning,

ing, ſhall be reſponſible for the Tables, Benches, Chairs, and other Furniture, for which he ſhall have a Salary of twelve *Eſcudos de Vellon per* Month: And that the Guards Marine may perfect themſelves by Practice in the nautical Art, the King hath reſolved, that, according to the Orders he ſhall give, one or two Frigates ſhall (at proper Times) be annually fitted out, and they exerciſed in the Pilotage, and all other marine Operations; aſſiſting at all that ſhall be commanded them, from their beginning to arm until their laying up. The Command of theſe Frigates, which will be equipped as for War, with their Crews and correſpondent Stores, will regularly be given to the Lieutenant or Enſign of the Company; and, in caſe of appointing another Commander, an Adjutant ſhall embark, to take Care of the Government and Inſtruction of the Guards Marine, of which about twenty ſhall be ordered in each Frigate. When embarked and on their Cruize, they ſhall be employed in every Tranſaction above and below Deck, and accuſtom themſelves to get on the Yards when any thing is to be done there; and, carrying the neceſſary Inſtruments with them, they ſhall take the Sun's Altitude, aſſiſt at the Helm, and perform every Part enjoined for their Tuition; and, finally, ſhall form a Diary, to be preſented to the Academy. Thoſe who are particularly deſirous of learning Ship-building, ſhall be indulged, and ſent to the Arſenal to be taught it. When naval Evolutions are exerciſed for the Inſtruction of the Officers of the Department, the forwardeſt of the Guards Marine ſhall attend; and the Director of the Academy is to explain demonſtratively, and in the moſt comprehenſive Manner, this Part, ſo eſſential to every marine Officer.

CHAP. VII. *Of Examinations and Rewards.*

This Chapter conſiſts of *twenty four Articles*, and directs, That the paſſing from one Claſs to another, in the Study of the Mathematics, ſhall only be made by the Director of the Academy, after a public Examination to be made monthly, when the Induſtrious will be praiſed and encouraged, but the Idle reprehended and corrected. At the End of every Year, thoſe Guards Marine who are found to be perfectly inſtructed in all Parts of their Tuition, may hold public Lectures, and diſpute for the Premiums appointed to each of the Faculties taught in the Academy; which ſhall be aſſigned by a Plurality of Votes (of thoſe who preſide) to the moſt meritorious. The firſt is to be on the Art of Navigation; and the Reward aſſigned to him who excels, is a Commiſſion of Enſign of a Frigate: The ſecond is on Ship-building; and the third on its Rigging or Fitting out: The Premium appointed to the former is an advanced Pay of an *Eſcudo de Plata*; and to the latter, an *Eſcudo de Vellon per* Month. The Premium of the Artillery ſhall be a wrought Silver Sword, of four or five *Doblones* Value; and that of Drawing and military Fortification, a mathematical *Etui*, or ſome other equivalent Inſtrument: And if there are any Guards Marine, advanced in the Mechanics, Aſtronomy, and ſuperior Geometry, their Premium ſhall be (according to the preſcribed Rules) a Set of Books of the beſt Writers on thoſe Affairs, or ſome others of equal Value, as the Commandant and the Director of the Academy ſhall diſpoſe. No one ſhall have the Place of a Brigadier or Sub-Brigadier, who hath not paſſed on to the third Claſs of the Mathematics: And, when the Commandant ſhall have received Orders for a Promotion of the Guards Marine to be Officers, he ſhall take Care to prefer thoſe who are the moſt forward in their Studies, without regarding Anteriority, which ſhall rather be deemed a Demerit where Improvement hath been neglected. But notwithſtanding that Application and Advancement in Study are the principal Circumſtances of Deſert in the Pretenders, yet this is not the only one which the Commandant is to have in View; as he muſt not forget or neglect the particular Merit acquired in Sea Expeditions, belligerant Functions, or other Operations in the Service:

And, above all, he is to attend to the Characters of the propoſed, that they be not reprehenſible; for, this Circumſtance intervening, ſhall render all others deſpicable. As it is the King's Pleaſure that the Diligent ſhould be rewarded, it is equally ſo that the Slothful and Lazy ſhould be reprimanded and opportunely corrected; and if any one is ſo unfit or incorrigible, that, after the Aſſiſtance of three Years in the Academy, they have not learned the Principles of the firſt Faculties, ſo that little Fruit can be expected from him, the King is to be adviſed thereof, that he may order his Diſcharge, and another to occupy his Place, who may be more uſeful to the royal Service.

CHAP. VIII. *Of the Service of the Guards Marine aboard the Ships.*

Forty Articles are contained in this Chapter, commanding, That as the Guards Marine are to practiſe Navigation in Frigates deſtined for that Purpoſe, there ſhall only embark in them thoſe learned in this Art, and very forward in the Faculties taught in the Academy; to the End, that, by interrupting their Studies, the Voyages they make may rather ſerve to forward than hinder their Improvement: And of thoſe advanced in Learning, ſome ſhall regularly embark in all the Veſſels which ſail from the Department where the Company is eſtabliſhed, not only for *European* Voyages, but alſo to *America*, when they are deſtined to return ſoon; but in thoſe where it is ſuppoſed the Delays will be extraordinary, they are not to embark, as it is not convenient they ſhould be long abſent from the Academy. Only two Guards Marine ſhall go in a ſingle Ship to the latter, and but ſmall Brigades in the former, except in Time of War, when numerous Squadrons are fitted out on various Expeditions; when the Number that ſhall be judged proper ſhall be ſhipped, even the whole Company, if thought neceſſary. Before Embarkation, their Quarters ſhall be prepared and well cleaned, and they are to have the Liberty (if the Brigade be large) of chuſing two or three of the worſt Sailors to ſerve them in their Kitchen and Meſs. As they may be deſigned occaſionally to ſerve as War Officers in the Navy, and it being conducive to their Advantage in the Practice of the Service that they act as ſuch, the Troops and Mariners (including Sergeants and Sea Officers) ſhall be ſubject to the Guards Marine all the Time they ſhall remain on Guard, and on all other Occaſions in which they ſhall be employed. As it is no leſs requiſite that the Guards Marine obſerve the ſtricteſt Subordination, they are to practiſe aboard an intire Obedience to all the Officers of the Ship, in the punctual Obſervance of the Orders which ſhall be given them, and eſpecially when they are on Guard. The Commandants of Ships and their Officers are to treat the Guards Marine with Decorum; and though they may mortify and impriſon them for their Faults, it muſt not be in any indecent Place, but in their Cabin or Quarters, giving an Account thereof to the Commandant of the Squadron. Many Regulations ſucceed, reſpecting their Policy aboard; and then follows, That the Guards Marine may not forget the Management of their Arms and military Evolutions for Want of Practice, the Commandant of the Ship ſhall ſometimes make them exerciſe, under the Direction of a Brigadier, or any other Officer of the Infantry; and the ſame is to be performed in the Artillery. On finiſhing the Voyage, the Captain of the Ship ſhall give a Certificate to every Guards Marine, of his Behaviour during the Voyage; and beſides this, ſhall reſervedly inform the Commandant of the Company of all that is proper for him to know, and likewiſe to the Director-general of the Fleet; mentioning every one who hath ſignalized himſelf in any Action, or whoſe Circumſtances and Application promiſe much. On a Return to the Company, they ſhall be indiſpenſably examined by the Director of the Academy, in Preſence of the Commandant, to ſee what Improvement they have made in the Campaign: They ſhall overlook their Journals, and offer them ſuch Queſtions as may conduce to the aſcertaining their being genuine, and their own

own Works; and when any one is found to have been idle, he ſhall experience the juſt Chaſtiſement of his Sloth.

EIGHTH TREATISE.

Of the Battalions of the marine Infantry.

CHAP. I. *Of the Formation of theſe Battalions; Number and Claſſes of the Officers and Troops, of which they are to conſiſt: Their Antiquity, Cloathing, and Arms. The Poſt which the Battalions and Companies are to occupy; and the Formation of thoſe of the Grenadiers.*

This Chapter contains *twenty five Articles*, adverti ſing, That for keeping, ſtrengthning, and defending the Ships of the royal Navy, his Majeſty hath reſolved, that for the preſent there ſhall be eight Battalions of *Spaniſh* Infantry; which ſhall be employed in this Service, and when aſhore in that of garriſoning Towns. Theſe Battalions ſhall always form one ſole Corps, and be conſidered as a regular Body of *Spaniſh* Infantry; as ſuch, ſhall act alternately with thoſe of the Army whom they ſhall be joined with, occupying the Poſt according to the Antiquity it enjoys, *viz.* from the Year 1537, after the Regiment of the *Crown*. The naval Officer of his Majeſty's Appointment, ſhall have the Command of theſe Battalions; but as theſe Troops will be always ſeparated in the three marine Departments, there ſhall be a particular Commandant in each of the others, where the Chief does not reſide, with Subordination to him in all that appertains to its Government. The ſaid Battalions ſhall be ſubject to the Director-general of the Fleet; and as it is neceſſary there ſhould be beſides Officers particularly charged to paſs Reviews at proper Times, hear the Complaints of the Soldiers, examine the Management of their Funds, and regulate the Service and Diſcipline, as theſe Ordinances ſhall direct, there ſhall be an Officer, with the Title of Inſpector of theſe Battalions, whoſe Commiſſion can never fall to him who hath the Commandry: And to the End that one may not be wanting to exerciſe this Function in either of the Departments, Sub-Inſpectors ſhall be appointed (under his Orders) to execute the ſame; and, in each of the three, there ſhall be a Sergeant-major, who, by Direction of the Commandant of the marine Troops in that Department, ſhall take Care of their Diſcipline and economical Government, and to make them dextrous in all the Exerciſes correſpondent to their Profeſſion. All the Officers who compoſe the *Eſtado Mayor* of the marine Battalions, as well as thoſe in the Army, ſhall be regarded in it according to the Degrees which they obtained in the Navy, taking Turns with thoſe of their Rank from the Date of their Commiſſions. Four Drum-majors ſhall be comprehended in the *Eſtado Mayor*; two in the Department, where the greater Part of the Troops ſhall commonly reſide; and one in each of the others, to teach the Drummers all the warlike Beats, which ſhall be ſuch as are uſed in all the other Bodies of *Spaniſh* Infantry: Therein ſhall likewiſe be included the Muſicians, which till now are eight in Number, Hautboys and Trumpets, whoſe ordinary Reſidence ſhall be with the principal Commandant. The Uniform of the Battalions ſhall be the ſame as that of the Navy, Blue turned up with Red: The Officers ſhall uſe the Breaſt-plate and Pike, and the Sergeants their Halberds; both which ſhall be of the ſame Make and Meaſures, as thoſe uſed by the Infantry of the Army: The Soldiers Arms ſhall be a Fuſil and Bayonet, with a middling Sabre ſomething curved. Every Battalion of marine Infantry ſhall be compoſed of ſix Companies; each of which is to have a Captain, Lieutenant and Enſign, a chief Sergeant, with five others, twelve Corporals, three Drummers, and ninety eight Soldiers; one hundred and twenty two Men in all, Officers comprehended: There ſhall alſo be in each Battalion an Adjutant-major, and three Colours; one, Purple, with his Majeſty's Arms in the Middle,

Middle, and four Anchors, one at each Extreme; the other two ſhall have, in a Field, *Argent*, the Arms of *Burgundy*, with the Device of the Anchors, as before. As it is convenient on many Occaſions that there be Companies of Grenadiers in theſe Battalions, there ſhall be one proviſionally formed in each Battalion, in Caſes where it ſhall be deemed neceſſary; and, to facilitate it, there ſhall always be a Corporal and eleven Soldiers, deſtined in every Company to ſerve as ſuch, of the talleſt and moſt robuſt Men; and with them, two Sergeants and a Drummer ſhall be appointed by the Order of the Commandant. Theſe Companies of Grenadiers, whilſt they are formed, ſhall be commanded by the oldeſt Captains and Subalterns of the Battalion; though they ſhall not remain longer formed than the Time preciſely neceſſary for the Purpoſes of their Formation, during which neither the Officers nor Soldiers ſhall have any advanced Pay, as the Affair is only proviſional.

CHAP. II. *Of the chief Commandant and ſubaltern Commandants of the marine Battalions.*

In this Chapter are comprehended *thirty ſix Articles*, alluding to the abovementioned Contents.— Beginning with the Orders, That as a General Officer of the Fleet is to have the Command of the aforeſaid Battalions, the Director-general ſhall propoſe one to his Majeſty whom he judges fit for the Employ, who, when appointed, ſhall command them all, in every thing appertaining to the military, political, or economical Government of it; though as the Commandants-general of the Departments and Squadrons are ſupreme, and their Power extending to all the military Part of the Navy which ſhall be within the Limits of their Juriſdiction, all the marine Troops, and conſequently their Commanders (not excepting the Chief of the Battalions) ſhall be ſubject to their Orders, for all the Operations and Purpoſes of the Service in which they ſhall be employed: And as it is declared in theſe Ordinances, that the Command of the Departments and Squadrons may fall to the Commandant of the Battalions, when it comes to them by their marine Degree and Antiquity; whenſoever this happens, they ſhall, without any Alteration, continue the Exerciſe of ſuch, as there is no Incompatibility between the one and the other Commandry. The Command of the Battalions muſt always fall to one of their own Officers, according to his Degree and Antiquity, whenever their natural Commandant drops. The proprietary Commandants of the Troops in the Departments ſhall have the Degree of Captains of Frigates, and are to conſider themſelves as Subalterns to the Chief of the Battalions, whoſe Faculties they ſhall exerciſe in their Diſtrict, with an Obligation to put in Practice his Directions: And they are to give the ſaid Principal an exact and faithful Account of every thing which may merit his Notice for his better Government; but he, with all the reſt of the Officers, ſhall obey the Director-general of the Navy, in all Places, Times and Matters, as well of the Service, as Policy and Government of the Troops. If, with the Motive of appointing ſome Companies or Battalions to ſerve aſhore, out of the Capital of the Department, an Officer of the general Corps of the Fleet ſhall be ordained to command them during the Expedition, he ſhall exerciſe his Commiſſion over this Body, but ſubordinate to the Head Commandant, whoſe Diſpoſitions he ſhall obey: In caſe of diſembarking Troops for any Operations of the Service, they ſhall be under the Directions of their natural Commandant; and if the General ſhould be determined on truſting the Direction of the Expedition to an Officer of a ſuperior Degree, the Commandant of the Troop ſhall go under his Orders in all reſpecting thereto, but ſhall maintain his original Privilege, of always having the Care of the Policy and Government of the Battalions. Several other uneſſential Particulars are here omitted, as I would not ſwell the Chapter to an unneceſſary Length.

CHAP.

CHAP. III. *Of the Inſpector and Sub-Inſpectors.*

In *forty Articles* of this Chapter, are included the Ordinances relative to the Inſpectors, which commence, That as the Command and Government of all the marine Infantry is committed to the principal Commandant and to his Subalterns, as hath been before declared, the Director-general of the Navy ſhall propoſe another Officer of it to his Majeſty, by whoſe Appointment he ſhall exerciſe the Inſpection of the ſaid Battalions on the following Terms. Firſt, he is to conſider himſelf as Delegate from the Director-general of the Fleet for all the Functions of his Poſt, in the which he ſhall act by the Director's Inſtructions, and to inform him of the Reſult of his Operations. This Inſpector is to take Care that, as well the Commandants, as the Officers and Troops, do punctually comply with their Duty: But this is not to be underſtood any way to derogate the Faculties of the Commandant of the Battalions, his Majeſty declaring, that the Inſpector is to uſe his principally in the Reviews; the which ſerve to examine whether the Conduct of the Commandant and the other Officers be regulated by the Ordinances, to hear the Complaints which the Inferiors have to alledge againſt their Superiors, and to do them Juſtice. Out of the Reviews, the Inſpector is not to diſturb the Commandant in the free Exerciſe of his Powers, mixing himſelf in them *de Officio*; but if there is any Recourſe of Party, he may proceed to Examination, and determine in Juſtice. The Inſpector cannot obtain, on any Pretext whatſoever, the Commandry of this Corps, as it is convenient for the Service that theſe two Employs remain always ſeparate, though he may in the Command of the Department or Squadron in which he is ſettled, without quitting his Poſt of Inſpector; for which he ſhall be conſidered as a Captain of a Ship, and ſhall do Duty alternately with thoſe of this Degree for Antiquity, whilſt he does not obtain a greater. Reviews of Inſpection being preciſely neceſſary for the End ſo intereſting to the Service, the King orders, that they ſhall indiſpenſably be paſſed every ſix Months, or oftener, if the Director-general thinks proper. The Inſpector ſhall remark, that every Officer and Soldier be in his proper Place; that their Cloaths, Arms, *&c.* be in good Order; that they all be in File before him, their Numbers noted, their Complaints heard and redreſſed; their Certificates preſented to him for the Time they have engaged, that he may put the *Viſto bueno* on thoſe of Admiſſion, and diſcharge thoſe who have performed their Duty. He ſhall examine the Captain Depoſitary's Accounts, and viſit the Quarters, informing himſelf of the political and diſciplinary Rules obſerved in them: And if, at the Time of paſſing the Review, there ſhould be any armed Veſſels in Port, and the Inſpector ſhould deem it proper to land the Troops which are aboard, he ſhall have Recourſe to the Commandant-general of the Department, who ſhall give Orders to that Purpoſe; and in caſe he ſhould determine to review them aboard, it ſhall be done accordingly. As it is not likely that the Review can be performed in a Day, the Inſpector ſhall take the Time requiſite to inform himſelf perfectly in every thing neceſſary; and, that he may be enabled to know whether the Troops are dextrous in their military Exerciſes, he ſhall order the Exerciſe of their Arms, and making their Evolutions, before him. He hath beſides a Power, during any of the Reviews, to put under Arreſt, or even to ſuſpend from their Employ, any Officers who ſhall have given a ſufficient Reaſon for it; he hath alſo a Power to diſpoſſeſs Sergeants and Corporals from their Poſts, putting them on a Footing with the Soldiers, or excluding them from the Service. And as an Authority to hear and ſatisfy Complaints remains in the Inſpector, excluſive of Reviews, he may determine agreeable to Juſtice, by impriſoning the Officers, and chaſtiſing the Soldiers, Corporals or Sergeants, according to their Crimes. He ſhall preſerve an Extract and Remarks of all the Particulars which he hath ob-

ſerved in the Reviews, eſpecially ſuch as conduce to the Knowledge of the Officers, in order occaſionally to promote the fitteſt for the Service: And when he finds that ſome Companies have ſuffered a conſiderable Loſs, by Shipwrecks, warlike Functions, or other extraordinary Accidents, ſo that it is not poſſible for the Captains to comply with their Obligation of completing them by the regular Means, he ſhall form a juſtified Relation, as well of the Value of the Damages ſuſtained, as of the Cauſes from which they proceeded; propoſing at the ſame Time what he thinks proper to be practiſed to put theſe Captains in a ſuitable Condition to re-eſtabliſh their Companies with Diſpatch: Which Repreſentation is to be forwarded to his Majeſty, by the Hands of the Director-general; who may alſo, whenever he judges it convenient, review the marine Battalions; and he even ought to execute it ſometimes, that he may in this Manner ſecure the Succeſs of his Diſpoſitions; obliging the Inſpector to accompany him, that he may opportunely remind him of the Intelligence he had before communicated. And it being impracticable for the Inſpector to transfer himſelf to all the Departments in the regular Times of paſſing Review, as before diſpoſed, he ſhall propoſe, by Means of the Director-general, two Officers capable of performing thoſe Functions; who, with the Title of Sub-Inſpectors, ſhall be appointed in each of the Departments, where the Principal does not reſide: And they ſhall paſs Reviews in their Diſtricts, in the ſame Manner and at the ſame Times as the Inſpector is ordered to do, to whom they ſhall be ſubordinate, and give him a faithful Account of all that paſſes; and both he and they may embark, when all the Troops of their ſeveral Departments do, and exerciſe the ſame Functions aboard as aſhore. And that ſuch may not be wanting in Squadrons, it is his Majeſty's Pleaſure, that, in thoſe of any Conſideration, this Commiſſion be given to an Officer of it, propoſed by the Inſpector to the Director-general of the Navy; but in caſe of loſing him, ſo charged with the Inſpection of the Troops embarked, or no one being conſtituted for this Office, by having the Squadron compoſed of Ships which went out ſingle, their Commandant-general may name him whom he ſhall think moſt fit, but to take Care that the Election do not fall on one who hath the Command of a Ship. The Commandants of Squadrons may review the Garriſons, in their Veſſels, whenever they pleaſe; and determine in Juſtice the Complaints which the Troops ſhall preſent them; making the neceſſary Proviſions that the Commandants and Captains do not depart from the Rules of Equity.

CHAP. IV. *Of the Sergeant-majors and Adjutants.*

This Chapter conſiſts of *forty ſeven Articles*, explaining the Duty and Obligations of the aforementioned Officers: Declaring, That the Sergeant-majors of the marine Battalions are the Officers who ought to carry an exact Detail of the whole Corps, and take a particular Care (under the Orders and Directions of their reſpective Commandants) of the Troop's Dexterity in the Exerciſes of their Profeſſion; of the Punctuality of the Service; and of the Policy, and faithful Compliance with the Ordinances. They ſhall have by this Graduation, that of Lieutenants of a Ship: One of them ſhall reſide in each Department; and in caſe it ſhould happen that all the Battalions ſhould be united in one Place, the oldeſt ſhall command the other two. In all Affairs appertaining to the Government and Service, the Serjeant-major ſhall act immediately by the Orders of the Commandant of the Troops, whether he be proprietary, proviſional, or accidental, giving him a juſt Account of all that paſſes. He ſhall be equally ſubordinate to the Inſpector, as he is to be zealous for a faithful Compliance with the Orders which the Inſpector ſhall have given, relative to the Service, Mechanics, and other Matters appertaining to his Charge. The Adjutants of the Battalions ſhall be immediately ſubordinate to the Sergeant-major, for all the Ope-

Operations of the Service, and Government of the Troops; as all the Sergeants of the Companies ſhall likewiſe be, who are to give an Account to him of all that ſhall reach their Knowledge, in Point of Service, Government and Diſcipline, before they do it to their Captains, and are to execute his Orders in Preference to thoſe of the latter. Then follows the Method of keeping the exact Detail before mentioned. It alſo ſays, that it is the Duty of detached Officers to give him an Account, as Opportunities ſhall offer, of any Novelty which may occur in the Troops that they command; and the ſame is to be done when any intire Companies or Detachments ſhall return either from Sea or Land. The Recruits which are made for, or thoſe who voluntarily offer to inliſt into the Battalions, ſhall be preſented to the Sergeant-major before they are entered; and thoſe who are engaged in the Companies, during his Abſence from the Capital of the Department, ſhall be preſented to him on his Return. At the Reviews, which the Commiſſaries ſhall make to verify the effective Number of Troops, the Sergeant-major ſhall aſſiſt, with his Notes, to reſolve any Doubts which may occur; and the Paymaſter is to be directed, by the Advices and Inſtructions that he ſhall give him, concerning the Diſtributions which are to be made both to the Companies and Individuals. The ſecond Point of the Sergeant-major's Obligation, is, to inſtruct the Troops in the military Exerciſes and Movements; and the Sergeants ſhall, without Loſs of Time, inſtruct all the new Recruits in the Management of their Arms; the Exerciſes of Firing ſhall be once a Month: And as it is convenient that the Evolutions, in which the Battalions are initiated, be uniform with that practiſed by the other Bodies of the Army, on account of Caſes which may offer for a joint Concurrence in the Service, the Serjeant-major is to take particular Care that he exerciſes them in the ſame Manner as the others uſe, and the Ordinances preſcribe. He ſhall, from Time to Time, form the Company of Granadiers, and obſerve that they are dextrous in the Uſe of the Granade: He ſhall likewiſe take great Care that the Drummers be ſkilful in all warlike Beats, and eſpecially thoſe that correſpond to all Movements. When the Companies diſembark from a Voyage, the Sergeant-major ſhall examine each of them ſeparately, that he may learn what Diligence the Officers have obſerved in their Inſtruction of the Soldiers in their Exerciſes; and it is another Part of his Duty, as being very eſſential to the Service, to take a particular Account of all the various Labours, in which both the Officers and Troops of the Battalions are to be employed, that the Fatigue may be equally borne. Their Government is alſo Part of his Charge; in which is principally comprehended, among other Things, the interior Direction of the Quarters, and the particular Lodgment which each Company is to occupy; the Manner how they are to form them, according as the Circumſtances of Time, Place, and a Variety of Incidents, may permit; about the Hours of Eating and Retirement, Cleanlineſs and Neatneſs; and, in general, over all thoſe who may have any Relation to a ſocial Life in the Quarters: And, to make this Charge as eaſy as poſſible to him, there ſhall always be a Piquet, compoſed of a Captain, two Subalterns, two Sergeants, a Drummer, and fifty Soldiers and Corporals, more or leſs, according to the Number of the Troops; this Piquet ſhall be changed daily, which will ſerve principally to ſecure Quietude, and ſee that all Orders be obeyed. No Soldier ſhall go out of his Quarters, but with the regular Uniform, or in a ſuitable Dreſs, by which he may paſs unknown as ſuch; of courſe the Uſe of a Cloak, or any other Diſguiſe, is prohibited: And neither can a Sergeant, Corporal, Drummer or Soldier, live out of the Quarters, without an expreſs Licence from the Commandant. The Serjeant-major is alſo to look after the mechanic Affairs, as well as the Management of the particular Intereſts of each, taking Care that no Frauds are committed, and that the Paymaſter proceeds agreeable to Juſtice, by ſatisfying every one according to their Due.

Due. He is not to ſuffer the Captains to retain more of the Soldiers Pay, than what correſponds to the Depoſit; and that this ſhall not be applied to any other Purpoſes than thoſe it is deſigned for. He ſhall review all the Companies whenever he thinks proper; and, generally, ſome Days before the monthly Reviews by the Miniſters. Finally, it is his Obligation to take Care that the Ordinances be exactly complied with, in all Particulars relating to the Battalions; and, as their Obſervance is impracticable without being Maſter of their Contents, the Sergeant-major ſhall obſerve that every Officer, ſerving in the Battalions, ſhall have the Books belonging to them; which ſhall alſo be frequently read in the Quarters, for the Inſtruction of the Sergeants, Corporals, and Soldiers. Theſe latter ſhall likewiſe be more eſpecially taught the penal Laws; chiefly thoſe which treat of Subordination, and the Reſpect they owe (in all Places and on every Occaſion) to the Officers, not only of their own Corps, but all others of the Marine and Army. The Troops are alſo to be taught the Conſequences of Deſertion, that they may never plead Ignorance as an Excuſe for committing it; and, for a greater Security in this Point, the Sergeant-major is to read them to every one who liſts into the Battalions: It belongs to him alſo to draw up a Summary of the Cauſes of the Sergeants, Corporals, Drummers, and Soldiers, which are to be examined in a Council of War. As he is the Officer, in whom the Truſt of all the Matters explained in the preceding Articles is repoſed, intire Credit ought to be given to the Certificates which he ſhall expedite upon any of them: But as the Diverſity of Appointments, in which the marine Companies are employed, will not permit his Intervention to certify all the Inſtruments that ſhall offer to be preſented, he ſhall carefully examine and compare the Books of Liſting, and thoſe of Accounts, which ought to be in every Company, when any are appointed for a Sea Campaign, and certify, at the Foot of it, its Conformity with thoſe that remain in his Power; with which Circumſtance, the Officer whom it may concern may properly intervene. If the Sergeant-major ſhall be ordered to embark (which will be verified in a general Armament), and does not act as Major in the Squadron, he ſhall perform the Service in the ſame Manner as the other Officers of his Degree; and as to what regards the privative Affairs of the Sergeant-major, he ſhall act as the Commandant of the Troops ſhall order him. If the Command of the Troops ſhould fall to the Sergeant-major, to which he hath a particular Right by his Seniority in the Navy, he ſhall retain in himſelf the Property of the Sergeant-majorſhip. In Want of a Sergeant-major in a Department, his Functions ſhall be tranſacted by the oldeſt Adjutant of the Battalions which ſhall be there: Every Adjutant ſhall have a Liſt of the Companies that compoſe his Battalion, in the ſame Manner as is directed for the Sergeant-majors; and thoſe who ſhall be in the ſame Department, ſhall take by Turns among themſelves the Labours proper to their Employs, both in the Quarters and out of them, either by Days or Weeks, as the Sergeant-major ſhall diſpoſe. From the Battalions, which ſhall be in the Department where the Company of Guards Marine is eſtabliſhed, ſhall be choſen the ſecond Adjutants, as is provided in its Place; and the Adjutant-majors of the Battalions ſhall inſtruct them, and make their Entrance into the Service as eaſy as poſſible.

CHAP. V. *Of the Captain and ſubaltern Officers.*

This Chapter contains *thirty four Articles*; which commence with ordering, That each Company of the Battalions of Marines ſhall have three Officers, *viz.* a Captain, Lieutenant, and Sub-Lieutenant, or Enſign. It ſhall be at the Captain's Charge, who ſhall conſtitute himſelf reſponſible for it, from the Day it ſhall be put under his Care, on the Conditions ſubſequently explained, obliging himſelf to maintain it always complete, with the Number of one hundred and

and nineteen Men (according to its Eſtabliſhment); conſiſting of Sergeants, Corporals, Drummers and Soldiers, in virtue of the Gratification allowed for this Purpoſe. In anſwering for the Company, is not only comprehended the Number of Men, but their Cloathing and Arms, which the Captain is to take Care are always in a good Condition; it being his Obligation to replace or compoſe both the one and the other, whenever they want it. Though the Captain is made anſwerable for his Company, on the Conditions expreſſed, he hath not a Power to admit any Recruit, nor diſcharge any Soldier, without his Superior's Leave. And as he is accounted reſponſible for the Arms, *&c.* to the Corps, ſo ſhall every Individual of the Company be to him, for what was delivered to them for their Uſe, and hath been loſt or deſtroyed through Careleſſneſs or Malice; by charging the Import to their Account, without exceeding their juſt Value. The Captain ſhall be charged with the interior and economical Government of his Company, and be careful that all his Superiors Orders are punctually obeyed. All Caſh remitted, belonging to the Sergeants, Corporals, Drummers, and Soldiers of the Company, ſhall be delivered to him, as well the Pay for their daily Succour when aſhore, as what proceeds from their Wages, and other Emoluments or Gratifications due; the Diſtribution always to be made by the Hands of the Captain, at Times opportune, and without the leaſt Deduction on any Pretext whatſoever. When the Troops are aſhore, he ſhall ſolely retain the Amount of the ſmall Maſs, to occur to the ordinary Expence of Shoes, Linen, Shaving, *&c.* and every three Months the Accounts ſhall be indefectibly liquidated, and what is due be delivered to every one concerned: But when embarked, all the Troops Pay ſhall be conſidered as the ſmall Maſs, they not wanting a diurnal Succour for their Subſiſtence; though their Accounts ſhall be ſettled regularly as when aſhore. The Commandant ſhall oblige the Captain at going to Sea, that, previous to his ſailing, he ſhall, out of the anticipated Payments which he ſhall receive, provide all the Cloathing and Arms that ſhall be thought requiſite, both for the Refreſhment and Defence of the Soldiers; and, beſides, ſhall make a Depoſit of what may be wanting during the Campaign. Both aboard and aſhore, the Captain ſhall deliver monthly to the Sergeants their Due, without detaining from them any thing for the little Maſs, as they ought themſelves to attend for Decency's ſake; which if diſregarded, and any one is irregular, or without Conduct, he ſhall be ſtruck off the Roll as a Sergeant, and put on as a Soldier. If any Sergeant be in Debt to his Captain, this latter may detain towards Payment one Third of his Wages aſhore, and two Thirds when embarked, till the Debt is ſatisfied. The like ſhall be ſtopped from the Corporals and Drummers, for the little Maſs, as is from the Soldiers; and the Balance of their Accounts ſhall be paid them once a Month, as it ſhall appear on the Captain's Books, which he ſhall be obliged to keep very regularly with every Individual of his Company. When any Soldier dies, his Captain ſhall inſtantly liquidate his Account, and deliver it, with what belongs to the Deceaſed, to the Sergeant-major, excluſive of his Cloaths which do not belong to him; and, out of their Produce, the Captain ſhall firſt be ſatisfied, and the Reſidue is to be given to his Heirs (if he have any), and if not, applied to the Benefit of his Soul. The Captain ſhall alſo have another Book, with the Name of every Individual in his Company, the Time of Liſting, the Number of Years they have engaged for, *&c.* with a clear and diſtinct Annotation of the Soldiers Cloaths, not only his Regimentals, but likewiſe any others which he may have purchaſed, or received by Diſpoſition of the Commandant; that he ſhall by no Means part with any of them, and if he does, ſhall be puniſhed for the ſame. The ſubaltern Officers ſhall have a Copy of this Catalogue; and are to review their Baggage at leaſt every fifteen Days: They alſo ſhall take Care that the Troops be clean, and attend to their Diſcipline and Regularity in the Service,

under the Captain's Orders, which they ſhall obey themſelves, and ſee that others do ſo. They ſhall viſit the Quarters, and the ſick Soldiers in the Hoſpitals, to ſee that both have a reſpective Care taken of them. And as the Companies of Marines are numerous, the Captain, to cauſe the interior Government to be intelligible, ſhall divide the Soldiers into Brigades of eighteen or twenty Men; and ſhall truſt the Care of each to a Sergeant, who ſhall have under him two Corporals. Each Brigade ſhall generally be parted into two Meſſes, unleſs the Sergeant-major thinks proper to leſſen them: The Sergeant ſhall be reſponſible for their Cleanlineſs and Diſcipline, and ſhall give his Captain an Account of all that paſſes. The Officers of the Battalions, when aſhore, ſhall be reputed as of the Infantry, for the Service in which they may be employed; and ſhall act alternately with thoſe of the Army, according to their Degrees and Antiquity. When a Company embarks, its Captain ſhall give a Liſt of the Soldiers to the Captain of the Ship; whoſe Quarters he ſhall direct, and divide them into Meſſes and Guards; and to whoſe Orders both Officers and Soldiers ſhall be intirely ſubordinate, in all that regards the Policy of the Ship, the Diſcipline, Operations of War, and the reſt of the Service: Though to the Captain of the Troops ſhall be reſerved the interior, economical Government of his Company, without the Intervention of the Ship's Captain, when there is no particular Connection. If there ſhould be two or more Companies aboard, each Captain is to govern his own, without the oldeſt having any Right to interfere; but the Captain of the Ship is always to be conſidered as Commandant, though the Captain of the Company ſhall always name the Individuals for that Service, which the other ſhall order to be performed. And as there are no Officers of the *Eſtado Mayor* aboard of Ships, which may (as aſhore) take Care of the Diſcipline and Dexterity in military Exerciſes, the Captain ſhall be particularly attentive that the Soldiers are not vitiated, and forget their Diſcipline, for Want of the neceſſary Subjection; they ſhall therefore keep up the Management of their Arms, and ſuch Evolutions, as the Size of the Ship will permit, with the utmoſt Frequency poſſible. Both aboard and aſhore, the Officers ſhall be careful that the Sergeants Chaſtiſement of the Men be always moderate, neither abuſing nor inſulting: And that they may have a due Regard for the Sergeants, all Officers are prohibited to chaſtiſe theſe latter with the Cane, or injure them by Word of Mouth, on Pain of Suſpenſion from their Employs; but their Miſbehaviour may be puniſhed with a Priſon or the Stocks, or, if their Crimes merit a greater Correction, it ſhall be examined by a Court Martial.

CHAP. VI. *Of the Qualifications neceſſary for vacant Employs in the marine Battalions.*

This Chapter contains *twenty ſeven Articles*, and ordains, That it being very convenient to have the Battalions always complete in the Number of their Officers, for the better Diſcipline and Performance of the Service in which they are employed, the chief Commandant of the Corps, to whom its Government is particularly annexed, ought without Delay to propoſe for the Vacancies which ſhall happen in it, according to the following Rules, *viz.* The Employs that are to be filled by his Propoſition, are the ſubaltern Officers in the Departments, as Sergeant-majors, Captains, Adjutants, Lieutenants and Enſigns. And the firſt Circumſtance to be obſerved, is, that thoſe propoſed have a competent Graduation for the Employs to which they are deſtined, taking them from the immediate inferior Claſs: So that for Commandants in the Departments, Lieutenants of Ships ſhall be propoſed; for Captains, Lieutenants of Frigates; for Adjutants, Enſigns of Ships; for Lieutenants, Enſigns of Frigates, *&c.* All the Officers of the Navy, whether of the general Corps or of any others, may obtain Employs in the Battalions, in the ſame Manner that the Officers of theſe

may

may be promoted in the general Body or others of the Navy. Under which Conſideration the Commandant is to make his Propoſals, from the Antiquity, Merit, and Circumſtances of all thoſe, who are employed in the Troops and out of them; whether they are at the Seaſon preſent or abſent from the Department, in which the Employ is vacant; and to make his Propoſitions with Equity, not leaving in Oblivion he that merits an Aſcent. The Commandant ought to endeavour to know particularly all the Officers of the Fleet, ſoliciting Information and Advices of their Conduct and Proceedings; but eſpecially the Inclination, Fitneſs, and particular Application, that ſome manifeſt for the Service of the Troops, on which Circumſtance depends the chief Succeſs of the Election. For every vacant Employ, three Subjects are to be propoſed, of an equal Degree, without fixing the Preference preciſely to the longeſt Stander: So that he ſhall always be put in the firſt Place, who, on Examination of Circumſtances, ſhall (in the Commandant's Opinion) be found moſt worthy; and the others ſucceſſively, according to their apparent Merit: And in caſe he ſhall find it convenient to place the youngeſt firſt, he ſhall ſhew the Cauſe that moves him thereto. The Commandant ſhall paſs the Propoſals to the Hands of the Director-general of the Navy, and he ſhall remit them to the Inſpector of the Battalions, that on them he may give what Information he thinks proper; the which he ſhall execute, expoſing at the Foot of them the Obſervations which occur to him on the Circumſtances of thoſe propoſed: And if he remarks that any Officer of a particular Merit is left unnoticed, he ſhall declare it; and, ſigning his Information, he ſhall return the Propoſals to the Director-general; who, having examined and compared them, with the exacteſt Intelligence which he can obtain from the naval Officers, ſhall, in conſequence of all this, write the Annotations and Remarks which he ſhall think neceſſary, on the Commandant's Propoſition, and Inſpector's Information, without eraſing any thing offered by the one or the other; and in this Condition it is to be paſſed into the Hands of the King. As the Employs of Sergeant-majors and Adjutants, from the Nature of them, are of a particular Truſt, there may be Officers propoſed of an inferior Degree, but equal to that which is annexed to them, conſidering this Appointment as a Riſe, and although thereby no greater Character is acquired. The Vacancies of Enſigns will be regularly provided out of the Company of Guards Marine; to whoſe Commandant a fit Perſon belonging to the Battalions is to give Advice whenever ſuch a Vacancy happens, to the End that for each he may propoſe three Brigadiers of Cadets, expreſſing their Antiquity and Circumſtances: And this Diſpoſition, that the Guards Marine may occupy the Vacancies of Enſigns in the Battalions, ſhall be no Hindrance to the Commandant's propoſing the Sergeants, or any other Individuals ſerving in the ſaid Corps, and who merit Attention for a peculiar Behaviour and Diſcipline. The Commandant of the Battalions ſhall have no Power to propoſe the Officers employed in them for a Riſe to the general Body of the Navy, nor to any other out of that of the Battalions, as this belongs ſolely to the Director-general; and to whom all Patents or Appointments to Employs in the Battalions ſhall be remitted, on which he ſhall put the *Cumplaſe*, and therewith they ſhall be preſented to the Intendant; and from him (after regiſtering in the Auditor's Office) ſhall paſs to the Commandant, that he may put thoſe appointed into Poſſeſſion, with the various Ceremonies preſcribed. When the Employ of chief Inſpector of the Battalions is provided, the Director-general ſhall ſend an Account thereof to the Commandants-general of the Departments, and to thoſe of the Troops appointed in them; and the Sub-Inſpectors ſhall be acknowledged as ſuch, by virtue of the principal Inſpector's Advice. The inferior Employs of the Battalions ſhall be appointed by its own Corps; the Captains nominating the Sergeants and Corporals of their reſpective Companies, but taking Care to prefer thoſe Soldiers who

who are moſt conſpicuous for their Conduct and Valour, to be afterwards approved of by the Commandant of the Troops: And in like Manner ſhall the Sergeant be appointed and approved; in which latter the Inſpector is alſo to concur. The Sergeant-majors are to take Care that the Sergeants and Corporals be complete in every Company, obliging their Captains to fill up the Vacancies without Delay: And, in thoſe Departments where the chief Commandant does not reſide, the ſame Method ſhall be followed in providing for the inferior Employs, as is in the laſt related, giving him an Account of the Choice. In thoſe Squadrons where a Commandant of the Troops is appointed, the Vacancies of Sergeants and Corporals ſhall in like Manner be filled up with his Approbation: And as theſe latter have an undoubted Faculty of cauſing the above recited Proviſions, they ſhall likewiſe have a Power to diſpoſſeſs thereof all thoſe who, by their bad Conduct and Vices, are unworthy to occupy them; expediting a Decree, in virtue of which they ſhall be depoſed, and obliged to ſerve in the Claſs of ordinary Soldiers. Though the Captains cannot of themſelves diſpoſſeſs a Sergeant or Corporal, yet they may ſuſpend them, and give an Account of it to the Commandant: And to the Chief with this Title, belongs the Providing for the Places of Muſicians and Drum-majors for the three Departments; and he hath alſo a Faculty of diſcharging them, whenever, by their Miſbehaviour, they give Occaſion for it.

CHAP. VII. *Of the Delivery of the Companies to their proprietary Captains, and of the Government of the vacant ones.*

In this Chapter we have *thirty three Articles*; of which the firſt Direction is, That the Captains are to take Charge of their Companies, conſtituting themſelves reſponſible for them, with the Obligation to maintain the Complement of People, completely armed and cloathed according to their Inſtitution; and are to deliver them in the ſame Condition, or to make it good by an Equivalent for what ſhall be wanting in Men, Cloaths or Arms; obſerving invariably the Rules which the following Articles preſcribe. A Captain in the Battalions, who ſhall obtain another Employ in or out of the Navy, or who ſhall retire from the Service, ought, previous to leaving the Corps, deliver the Company to his Succeſſor, with the Intervention of the Sergeant-major; or to this latter, if the other is not named, or is abſent. In the firſt Place, the Officer who takes the Charge of a Company, ſhall ſee whether it be complete in the ſtipulated Number of an hundred and nineteen Men, with Sergeants, Corporals, Drummers, and Soldiers; examined by the Surgeon, that none of thoſe were admitted, who, by any habitual Diſorder, are rendered unfit for the Service. But thoſe are to be conſidered as unexiſting in the Delivery, who have complied with the Term for which they engaged; and not only thoſe who have exceeded their Time in the Service, ſhall be deemed to have complied, but thoſe likewiſe who do not want two ordinary Months to effect it; and for every one leſs than the abovementioned Number (including thoſe to be diſmiſſed for Inability, and a Compliance with their Engagements). The delivering Officer ſhall make good to his Succeſſor an hundred and fifty *Rials* of *Vellon* net; and ſeventy five *ditto* for each that is near complying, or want leſs than one Year, or more than two Months; with which Sums the Deliverer ſhall remain exonerated, and the Receiver is obliged to replace what ſhall become wanting, and from that Day becomes reſponſible for the correſponding Diſcount. All thoſe ſhall be deemed as effective for the Admiſſion, whom the Sergeant-major ſhall declare to be detached or employed in the Service either by Sea or Land, or abſent with Leave, but on Condition of a Proof that they exiſted on the Day of Delivery; and till this can be verified, a ſufficient Sum ſhall be detained out of the Deliverer's Effects, to make good any Deficiency. Thoſe likewiſe ſhall be admitted as effective Men, who are under Cure

in

in the Hoſpitals at the Time of Delivery, if it appears, by the Surgeon-major's Declaration, that their Diſorders are not incurable; and the replacing ſuch of them as ſhall die, ſhall be to the Account of him who receives the Company, although any ſhould happen to deceaſe the ſame Day after the Delivery was executed: But ſhould the Delivery be made whilſt in a Campaign, or at a Juncture when the Diſcharge of Soldiers that have complied would be irregular, and there are many of theſe in the Company, their Captain (notwithſtanding what hath been declared about this Article) ſhall not be obliged to an immediate correſpondent Diſburſement, if he finds it more convenient to recruit an equal Number of People at the Time he deſigns to diſband the others. The Cloathing ſhall be ſtrictly examined; and whatever is found wanting, not only to the preſent Soldiers, but alſo to complete the Deficiencies of the whole Company, ſhall be made good by the delivering Captain, according to the Valuation made by a regular Balance of their laſt Cloathing; from whence a proportionable Deduction ſhall be made for their Wear, and the Time wanting to a new Diſtribution. The Arms ſhall be looked over with as much Care as the Veſtments; for thoſe which ſhall want repairing, ſhall have it done at the Expence of the Deliverer, to the Satisfaction of the Receiver; and thoſe unſerviceable ſhall be excluded: Likewiſe, whatever Quantity is deficient of one hundred and ten, which every Company ought to have, ſhall be replaced by the ſaid Deliverer. And, as the Captain is charged with the Management of the Company's Pay, he is to preſent a ſuitable Diſcharge to his Succeſſor, with Accounts clearly ſettled by a very exact Relation of what every Soldier ſtands Debtor or Creditor for, in the Book which he is to give in, with all other Papers and Documents: And the Receiver having examined, and being ſatisfied with the Juſtneſs of the Accounts, his Predeceſſor ſhall pay him any Balance which may remain due to the Company; or if, on the contrary, it is owing, the Debt ſhall be ſatisfied by the Succeſſor: And theſe, with a few other ceremonial Articles, completes the Transfer of one Captain to another; and regulates the Government of vacant Companies, when their new appointed Commanders are abſent. If a Captain of Infantry dies in a Campaign, or in one of the Departments, teſtate or inteſtate, an Inventory ſhall be taken of his Effects, which ſhall remain in Depoſit, till his Company be delivered to one delegated to ſucceed him, without delivering any thing to his Heirs or Creditors, until his Accounts are ſettled with his Succeſſor, *&c.*

CHAP. VIII. *Of the Gratification to be given to the Captains of the Battalions, to keep them completely cloathed and armed.*

In this Chapter are contained *forty four Articles*, declaring, That every Captain in the Battalions, or any other Officer who ſhall have taken Charge of a Company, and becomes reſponſible for it, maintaining the complete Number of People as is ordered, ſhall enjoy, beſides their Salary, fifty *Eſcudos de Vellon per* Month, by way of Gratification for the Charges of Recruits, and to ſave the Breaches and Loſſes which the Company may experience: Though this Gratification ſhall only be given intire to thoſe Captains who ſhall have their Companies complete with the Number of one hundred and nineteen Men, excluſive of Officers; for if any of theſe are deficient, a Diſcount of two *Eſcudos* each ſhall be made monthly; ſo that if there are twenty five Men leſs in a Company than its Complement, the Captain ſhall have no Gratification; and in caſe there wants more than the twenty five, there ſhall be ſtopped from his Pay the ſaid two *Eſcudos* monthly, for every one that are ſo wanting, except the Loſs does proceed from irremediable Accidents, and not from his Neglect to repleniſh the Deficiency: This Gratification ſhall be punctually paid every Month. And thoſe ſhall be accounted as effective Men who are ſick in the Hoſpitals, or who may

be detached, or otherwiſe abſent in the Service; and the Gratification ſhall be counted on thoſe alſo who are at Sea, and the more or leſs be ſettled at their Return. And to avoid that Captains who come from a Voyage with their Companies ſo reduced, that they enjoy no Gratification, when they moſt want it for their Re-eſtabliſhment, the Inſpector ſhall have a Power (the Concerned agreeing thereto) to extract from the Companies, which ſhall be in the Department, as many Men as ſhall be neceſſary to put them on a Footing with the others; the receiving Captains crediting thoſe, from whom the Extract is made, fifteen *Eſcudos de Vellon per* Man. In caſe a Company is intirely extinguiſhed, by Shipwreck or any other Accident, a Draught ſhall be made from thoſe in the Department, of half the Number of their Dotation, to form a Footing of veteran Troops; and for this (as above) fifteen *Eſcudos* ſhall be paid for every Man; and whenever this ſhall offer, the Inſpector ſhall order what every one ſhall give. As the Gratification Funds are deſtined only to maintain the Companies complete, and that the Management of them may be regulated by a Method which may at all Times produce an obtaining this End, their Import ſhall not be paid to the Captains, but at the Times and with the Circumſtances following, *viz.* There ſhall be for its Depoſit, in every Department, a Cheſt, with three Keys of different Forms; of which the Commandant of the Troops ſhall have one, in whoſe Houſe the Cheſt ſhall be kept; the oldeſt Captain another; and the Officer, who, in a full Aſſembly of the Commandant and all the Captains exiſting in the Department, ſhall be choſen by a Plurality of Votes, as Depoſitary, the third; and this Elect ſhall not be excuſed from exerciſing the Employ without a lawful Cauſe: If the Choice falls on the oldeſt Captain, and he be ordered to go abroad, he ſhall paſs the Key to the next, that there may always be three Perſons in the Management thereof; and he ſhall become reſponſible for all the Treaſure, and ſhall keep, in the ſame Cheſt with it, a Book of all Entries and Payments, with every Company's Accounts, ſeparate. Every Captain ſhall keep a Stock in this Cheſt, of ſix thouſand *Rials* of *Vellon*, that he may at all Times be ready to ſatisfy the extraordinary Charges that may offer in the Company; and which ſhall not be touched, but when a preciſe Neceſſity urges: For the ordinary Expences ſhall be ſupplied from the Funds, which, extra of this Depoſit, ſhall go falling in; and when there ſhall be an abſolute Neceſſity to lay Hands on it, the Sum taken ſhall be retained from future Remittances, to complete the aforeſaid Stock of ſix thouſand *Rials*; this Quantity ſecured, the Surplus of what goes falling in ſhall be paid to every Captain whenſoever he ſhall deſire it. The Depoſitary ſhall be obliged to adjuſt the Accounts of Gratification every four Months, and deliver to each Captain what belongs to him. When it ſhall offer to raiſe Recruits at the common Expence, for all the Corps or for ſome Companies, the intereſted Captains ſhall meet in the Commandant's Apartment, and with his Aſſiſtance and that of the Sergeant-major's, they ſhall agree on the moſt convenient Method for Recruiting, naming the Officers and Sergeants of the ſame Body whom they ſhall deem moſt fit for this Charge; and the Funds which are neceſſary for this Expence, ſhall be taken out of the common Maſs, and afterwards ſettled with every Captain. When there are Companies which have but little or no Gratification Money in Stock, the Sergeant-major ſhall adviſe the Commandant, that he may give the requiſite Diſpoſitions conducive to the ready putting them into a better Condition, by ſtopping their Pay, if they have no Caſh in Depoſit; and the Depoſitary ſhall ſtop One *per Cent.* out of the Gratification Fund, for the Charges which his Management may expoſe him to. And, as it is convenient that the Captains ſhould not want wherewithal readily to ſupply the Expence of keeping their Companies complete in their marine Expeditions, the Commandant, on hearing the Concerned, ſhall determine, by Agreement with the Inſpector, what Funds will be neceſſary to be embarked;

and

and if the Voyage be enlarged, he ſhall endeavour to remit them all the neceſſary Succours, which may be agreeable to the Condition in which he conſiders them to be. In caſe of a general Embarkation, when no Officer of the Corps ſhall remain to take Care of the Gratification Cheſt, they ſhall name, in the aforementioned Aſſembly, a fit Perſon to deliver the Depoſit to, with a Power to receive it monthly. Beſides the Gratification, twelve Muſkets with their Bayonets, and as many Sabres, ſhall be given yearly to every Company, with the Proviſo that the Captains oblige themſelves to have the Arms always complete, and to renew them whenever neceſſary; and if they ſhould not be given them on the King's Account, they ſhall have an Equivalent in Money, at the Rate of ſixty four *Rials* and nine *Maravedis Vellon* for each Gun and Bayonet; and twenty four *Rials* for every Sabre: Which Import ſhall be included in the *Libranza*, for the monthly Gratification; and it ſhall be put into the Cheſt with the Depoſit, without its being applicable to any other Purpoſe than that of its Appointment. The Battalions of Marine are to provide themſelves with Arms from the King's Fabrics, for the Uniformity of Make, Mounting, Weight, Size, *&c.* with the Infantry of the Army, according to the Ordinances on this Subject; in which the Captains aſſembled ſhall, with the Aſſiſtance of the Commandant and Sergeant-major, order what ſhall be moſt convenient for their Purchaſe and Conveyance. In Voyages, the Captains ſhall procure Arms in the beſt Manner they can; and in ſome Caſes, they may avail themſelves on the Ships, ſatisfying for them on Return. The Inſpector and Sub-Inſpector of the Battalions are to be very careful that every thing directed in this Chapter be duly complied with, *&c.*

CHAP. IX. *Of Recruits, and the Forming their Settlements.*

In this Chapter we have *thirty two Articles*; which commence with granting (by the King) a Faculty to the Officers of the Battalions of Marine for recruiting ſuch Men as ſhall voluntarily offer, to complete their Companies in all his Dominions, both in *Europe* and *America:* Ordering the Captains-general, Governors, Commandants, and any others whatſoever, that they do not hinder any Perſon from entering as a Soldier into the marine Troops, except he be liſted as ſuch in another Corps, or otherwiſe employed in his Majeſty's Service. The marine Officers are prohibited (on Penalty of loſing their Employs) to admit any one into their Companies belonging to any other Corps or the Militia, knowing them to be ſo: And the King commands all Sergeants, Soldiers, and other Dependents in the Navy, not to obey any Orders they may receive from their Superiors to ſuborn any Men from other Corps, as for ſuch a Proceeding they will be puniſhed according to Law; the Officers alſo are forbid to force any one into the Service, nor to cheat him into it, under Promiſe of a greater Pay or Advantages than thoſe ſettled, on Pain of making good all Damages, and a greater Chaſtiſement. No Soldier ſhall be admitted into theſe Troops, but with the Condition of ſerving eight Years, except in Time of War, or a conſiderable Loſs of Men, when Recruits may be entered for five or ſix Years; and every one ſhall have a Certificate from the Captain, of the Time agreed for. And as the marine Battalions are a Body of *Spaniſh* Infantry, none but Natives of the Kingdom are to ſerve therein: And theſe muſt be *Roman Catholics*, of upwards of five Feet and an Inch high; to be robuſt, and free from all incurable Diſorders, not under eighteen, nor above forty five Years of Age. A greater Number ſhall not be admitted in the Companies than that preſcribed; nor ſhall any one paſs from one Company to another, but on Occaſions expreſſed in theſe Ordinances. The Place of a Piper may be given to one of the Drummers in each Company, if he is qualified for it; and he may likewiſe paſs from that Office to be a Soldier, and, *vice verſa*, if approved of. When an extraordinary Recruiting is neceſ-

ſary,

ſary, the Towns ſhall be named where the Officers are to place their Colours, to whom great Diligence is reccommended; and when the Recruits get to their deſtined Quarters, they ſhall be divided by Lot among the Companies. If the Garriſons of the Ships are inſufficient for the Service, and there is no other Method of their Re-eſtabliſhment than recruiting Strangers, the Commandant of the Fleet may permit the receiving ſome, who, beſides the ordinary Circumſtances, are willing to comply with their Obligation: But as ſoon as the Ships return to the Capital of the Department, or to any other Port where *Spaniards* can be procured, the Foreigners ſhall be diſcharged. And as the Soldier conſtitutes himſelf to ſerve in the Company wherein he engages, until he obtains a legal Licence to retire, any Officer, Sergeant or Corporal, who finds a Deſerter from his Corps, may arreſt him whereſoever he meets him, and ſend an Account thereof to the Officer, who ſhall deliver him up to where he belongs: And in the ſame Manner, the Commandants of the marine Battalions ſhall deliver up all Deſerters, from the different Bodies of the Army, to the Officers who juſtly claim them, *&c.*

CHAP. X. *Of the Wages which the Individuals of the Battalions of Marine are to enjoy: Its Receipt and Diſtribution.*

This Chapter contains *thirty Articles*; ordaining, That the Officers of the Navy, employed in the Battalions of Infantry, ſhall enjoy the Salaries which are appointed in the general Regulation. When the Troops are aſhore, the firſt Sergeant ſhall have ninety *Rials* of *Vellon* monthly; the common Sergeant, ſixty ſeven *Rials* and two *Maravedis*; the Corporal, Drummer and Piper, forty nine *Rials* and fourteen *Maravedis*; and the Soldier, thirty five *Rials* and ten *Maravedis per* Month: Of which Wages there is to be detained, in the Treaſury where they are recovered, eight *Maravedis* for every *Eſcudo* of ten *Rials Vellon*, for the Invalids. And, beſides the Pay, every firſt and common Sergeant, Corporal, Drummer, Piper and Soldier, ſhall be daily ſuccoured with a Ratio of Ammunition Bread, to weigh twenty four Ounces *Caſtilian*; and the Troops in *Cadiz* ſhall have four *Maravedis* more *per Diem*, for the Expence of Water: And wherever the Marines are quartered, or in Garriſon, they ſhall be aſſiſted with the ſame Utenſils as are adminiſtered to the Infantry of the Army; and, whatever is due to them, ſhall be delivered at the End of every Month. And that the Soldier may not want the daily Succour ſo neceſſary to his Subſiſtence, there ſhall be every eight Days diſpatched a ſufficient Sum to diſcharge it. All *Libranzas* which ſhall be made for the Battalions in general, or for Companies or Individuals, ſhall be in the Name of the empowered Officer (Paymaſter); who ſhall belong to one of the ſaid Battalions, and be elected by the Captains at a general Meeting of all of them which ſhall be in the Department, with the Aſſiſtance of the Sergeant-major and Commandant of the Troops: And he who ſhall be choſen cannot be excuſed ſerving the Office, without a lawful Cauſe, to be allowed of by the Commandant. He ſhall be exempted from ſharing with the other Officers in the Duties of the Battalions; but ſhall indiſpenſably follow the Appointment of his Company, whenever it is ordered to embark, to march to another Department, or to ſerve in any other Place than the Capital of its Reſidence; in which Caſe he ſhall deliver up the Accounts to the Sergeant-major, or to whatever Officer ſhall be appointed to ſucceed him. If there ſhould be four Battalions of Troops in the Department, and the Commandant ſhould deem one Paymaſter inſufficient to manage the Intereſts of them all, he may determine on adding another, to be elected in the ſame Manner as his Colleague; as the Choice is at the Will of the Captains, ſo the Diſcharge is to be, whenſoever they give a ſufficient Reaſon for it: And as a Satisfaction for the Trouble which he may be at, he ſhall recover One *per Cent.* on the Officers Pay, and

Three

Three *per Cent.* if he is obliged to go out of the Place, where the Troops are eſtabliſhed, for the Recovery of the Intereſts appertaining to the Corps; without any Deduction from the Sergeants or Troops Pay, nor from the Gratification Fund, or that of the grand Maſs. He ſhall keep a Book, with the Accounts of the Caſh received and diſtributed, according to the Intelligence which the Sergeant-major ſhall communicate to him: And he ſhall be exactly punctual in ſatisfying the Captains with the Pay for the Subſiſtence of the Troops; of which the Corporals, Drummers and Soldiers, ſhall daily receive eight *Quarts*; and the Remainder of the Pay ſhall remain in the Captain's Power, as a little Maſs; to which ſhall be charged what correſponds to the Invalids. Thoſe Sergeants, Corporals, Drummers and Soldiers, who may be ſick, ſhall be cured in the Hoſpitals of the Departments, or in others, at the King's Expence; and, during the Time they ſtay in them, there ſhall be diſcounted from the Sergeants two-thirds of their Pay; ſo that the firſt Sergeant ſhall only receive one *Rial Vellon*; the inferior Sergeants, twenty five *Maravedis* and one-third daily; and the Corporals, Drummers and Soldiers, ſhall only be allowed the eight *Maravedis*, Diurnals from the little Maſs. When the Troops are embarked, the firſt Sergeant ſhall have ſeventy nine *Rials* and fourteen *Maravedis Vellon* the Month; the common Sergeant, fifty ſix *Rials* and ſixteen *Maravedis per* Month; the Corporal, Drummer and Piper, thirty eight *Rials* and twenty eight *Maravedis* the Month; and the Soldier ſhall have monthly twenty four *Rials* and twenty four *Maravedis*, all of *Vellon:* From which Salaries there ſhall be taken the preſcribed Deduction of eight *Maravedis per Eſcudo* for the Invalids; and, inſtead of the Ratio of Bread ordered aſhore, there ſhall be adminiſtered to the Sergeants, Corporals, Drummers and Soldiers, an ordinary Ratio of the Fleet. In Voyages to *America*, the Troops ſhall have the ſame Wages, as in the *European* ones, in *Vellon*; and, on the Company's Return from a Cruize or Expedition to the Department, their Accounts of the Voyage ſhall be ſettled without Delay, and every one paid what ſhall appear to be due to them. Every Muſician of the Battalions ſhall have twenty four *Eſcudos de Vellon per* Month (with the ordinary Diſcount for Invalids), a Ratio of Bread when aſhore, and a naval one when embarked. The Drum-major, whether aſhore or aboard, ſhall have the ſame Salary as a common Sergeant: And all ſhall receive their Pay from the Paymaſter without any Diſcount.

CHAP. XI. *Of the grand Maſs for the Cloathing of the Battalions.*

This Chapter includes *twenty eight Articles*; commencing with declaring it to be his Majeſty's Intention, That the Body of the Battalions of marine Infantry ſhall be ſatisfied the Import of the grand Maſs, by which the Coſt of the Cloathing is to be paid. The King commands, that to this End, fourteen *Maravedis* ſhall be credited daily for every firſt Sergeant, common Sergeant, and Drum-major; eleven *Maravedis* the Day for each Corporal, Drummer, or Piper; ten *Maravedis* for each Soldier, and thirty four *Maravedis per Diem* for a Muſician; reckoning the Months of thirty Days each, without making any Diſcount for this Reaſon from the Pay of the ſeveral Individuals mentioned. And, for the Recovery of this grand Maſs, the Battalions ſhall always be conſidered as complete; and without attending to their Diminution, what correſponds to eight Muſicians, two hundred eighty eight Sergeants, four Drum-majors, ſeven hundred and twenty Corporals and Drummers, and four thouſand ſeven hundred and four Soldiers, ſhall be delivered, whilſt this Body remains on the Footing it is now eſtabliſhed. The grand Maſs, appertaining to all the Battalions, ſhall be recovered in the Department where the Inſpector and the chief Commandant of the Troops reſide, whoſe Intendant ſhall draw monthly, five thouſand two hundred and thirty four *Eſcudos*, one *Rial*, and ſix *Maravedis* of *Vellon*, for

the Import of what is to be reckoned monthly to all the Corps, on the Footing of its Eſtabliſhment: And this Sum ſhall be delivered into the Treaſury, neat, without the ordinary Deduction for Invalids. The *Libranza* of this Fund ſhall be made in the Name of the Paymaſter of the Battalions, who is to deliver it without Delay, in the ſame Manner as he received it, to the Head Inſpector, who ſhall depoſit it in the Cheſt that he is to have in his Houſe with three Keys; of which he ſhall retain one, another ſhall be delivered to the principal Commandant of the Troops, and the third to the Officer whom the Director-general of the Fleet ſhall appoint to act in his Name. All which three ſhall concur, (or, if any one of them is indiſpoſed, his Deputy, for whom he is to be anſwerable) whenever the Cheſt is to be opened, and they reſponſible for the right Application of this Fund, according to the ſole Intent of its Foundation. And which is to cloath the Muſicians, Sergeants, Corporals, Drummers, and Soldiers of the Battalions; who ſhall, every four Years, have an intire Suit, conſiſting of a Coat, Waiſtcoat and Breeches, of blue Cloth with red Facings, the former lined with red Serge, the others with Linen, and all with Metal Buttons gilt; two Shirts, two Cravats, or Stocks; a Pair of red Worſted Stockings, a Pair of Shoes, a Hat laced, and Accoutrements. The Muſicians and Drummers Liveries are to be different from the Uniform of the Troops, of ſcarlet Cloth turned up with blue; and to the former ſhall only be given, Coat, Waiſtcoat, Breeches, Stockings, and Hats; but to the Drummers, the ſame Particulars as to the Soldiers, excepting the Accoutrements, of which they ſhall only have a Belt for a Sabre: And in regard to the Trimmings for the Muſicians and Drummers Cloathing, they ſhall be what the Inſpector and Commandant ſhall agree on, with the Approbation of the Director-general; and the ſame is to be practiſed in the Diſtinction of Sergeants, Corporals, and Drum-majors. The Cloths, Linens, and other Particulars of the Sergeants Raiment, ſhall be of a better Quality than thoſe deſtined for the Soldiers; but they ſhall be allowed no Accoutrements, as their Arms are the Sword and Halberd, with which they are to furniſh themſelves at their own Coſt. In the Interval of the four Years, there ſhall be diſtributed, at ſixteen and ſixteen Months, to the Sergeants, Corporals, Drummers and Soldiers, a half Veſtment, conſiſting of a Waiſtcoat and a Pair of Breeches; a Shirt, Cravat, a Pair of Stockings and Shoes; all of the ſame Colours and Quality with the whole Suit. And, to preſerve the Cloaths aboard, there ſhall be given to every Corporal, Drummer and Soldier, a Surtout, or great Coat, of ordinary Linen or thin Canvas, decently made, with a Pair of Breeches of the ſame, and a ſmall Cap of Cloth; all which ſhall be delivered to them on embarking. And all the whole Cloathing, both Linen and Woolen, muſt neceſſarily be the Manufacture of *Spain*; and the greateſt Care muſt be taken to have the Whole on the beſt and cheapeſt Terms: When the Diſtribution of the new Cloaths is made, a Return of the remaining old ones ſhall not be demanded of the Soldiers, whoſe Property they are; nor from the Captains, for what they ſhall have in Hand of dead Men and Deſerters. All the whole Corps ſhall be new cloathed at the ſame Time; and that belonging to abſent Companies, ſhall be kept till their Return to the Department, or Place where it may be ſent to: Thoſe Companies or Branches of them which ſhall embark on a Voyage before the Time of their Delivery, the Inſpector is to order them to be anticipated, eſpecially if they are ordered for long Voyages, taking Care that they never ſet out on ſuch Expeditions without carrying at leaſt half a Suit, *&c.* When the Inſpector ſhall abſent himſelf from the Department, he ſhall deliver (with the Director-general's Approbation) his Key to the Officer he thinks proper to be intruſted with it; and in caſe of a general Armament, the Inſpector and Commandant ſhall agree where to place the Cheſt, availing themſelves on ſome creditable Perſon to give proper Security for what is contained therein.

CHAP.

CHAP. XII. *Of the monthly Reviews which the Miniſters are to make of the marine Troops; and the Credits that are to be made for them.*

This Chapter conſiſts of *forty one Articles*; Directing the Method of theſe Reviews, by filing before the Inſpector; and both Officers and Soldiers ſubmitting to his Examination; as well of their Number and Identity, as of their Cloathing, Arms, *&c.* which is indiſpenſably to be performed every Month; and an Account to be given in to the Treaſury, of the Men exiſting, and of the Time when any have died or deſerted. No Officer can employ a Soldier, either as an Aſſiſtant or Servant, or, without theſe Titles, in any ſervile Office, on Penalty of being caſhiered: And a Soldier, manifeſting to the Inſpector a falſe Muſter, ſhall directly have a *Libranza* on the Treaſury, of fifty *Eſcudos de Vellon* for every Man he ſhall diſcover to have perſonated a Soldier; and beſides, he ſhall immediately have his Diſcharge, if he deſires it, or be paſſed to any other Company of the Corps which he chuſes; and in caſe of his being ill uſed by his Captain, or any other Officer, for this or any Complaint made to the Inſpector, the Officer, ſo offending, ſhall not only be ſuſpended from his Employ, but be obliged to give the injured Soldier ſeventy five *Eſcudos de Vellon*, and his Diſcharge, or a Paſs to another Company, if he chuſes it. The Soldier's Pay, Bread or Ratio, correſpondent to the Service he is put on, aſhore or aboard, ſhall commence from the Day of his Liſting, and ſhall ceaſe on that of his Diſcharge, Death, or Deſertion. For every Deſerter who ſhall be apprehended off of ſacred Ground, or ſhall be taken from thence, eight *Quarts* ſhall be credited daily, until he is preſented in the Exchequer. The Salaries correſpondent to the Officers Employs, ſhall not commence previous to their taking Poſſeſſion of them: And the Soldiers who are raiſed to Corporals or Sergeants, or made Drummers, ſhall have their augmented Pay counted from the Day they are noted in the Exchequer. Several other Particulars, relative to the Reviews, are ordered in this Chapter; but as they are common, and can be but little intereſting to the Reader, I ſhall not enlarge on them.

CHAP. XIII. *Of the Scales or Regulations made for the Egreſs of the Companies.*

This Chapter contains the ſame Number of *Articles* as the laſt; but ſerving only to regulate the Rotation of the Marines for embarking on Expeditions or Voyages, I deem its Tranſlation ſuperfluous, and therefore omit it.

CHAP. XIV. *Of the Service of the Troops, when embarked in Ships of War.*

We have in this Chapter *forty Articles*; Directing the Service of the Troops aboard, whoſe Companies and Detachments, which compoſe a Veſſel's Garriſon armed for the Sea, ſhall, on embarking, generally be divided into three Squadrons, or equal Diviſions, whoſe Sergeants, Corporals and Soldiers, ſhall alternately perform the Duties of Guards, Centries, and other Exerciſes of their Profeſſion: Though ſhould their Number be ſo reduced, as to incapacite them from forming three Squadrons, they ſhall be divided into two; and if, by any extraordinary Accident, they ſhould be ſo reduced, that a Moiety of them prove inſufficient to occupy all the Poſts, the Captain of the Ship ſhall direct what is to be done, attending to the Troops having their proper Reſt, without being wanting in any thing eſſential to the Service. Ships in Port ſhall have the Guard changed every twenty four Hours, and the Centinels every two; whoſe Officers ſhall take Care that no Abuſes prejudicial to the Service be introduced among them; and when this happens, the Soldier ſhall be relieved, and receive condign Puniſhment. After the Evening Gun is fired, the Centries ſhall begin to challenge, with the Words *Centinela alerta* (Centinel alert), and ſo continue until Day-break: And the Infantry on Guard ſhall aſſiſt on all Occaſions which ſhall offer,

offer, for embarking or diſembarking Proviſions, Water, Artillery, or Stores. The Guards at Sea ſhall be formed in the ſame Manner as that in Port, *viz.* one-third ſhall mount at a Time, though they ſhall be changed every four Hours; and they ſhall aſſiſt in hauling the Ropes, pumping, or any other Work on the Deck, when preciſely neceſſary, though not when the Sailors are capable of performing it themſelves: And if theſe laſt are ſo reduced, as to have their Number inſufficient for mounting aloft, and any Soldier is capable and willing to do it, he ſhall not be hindered by his commanding Officer; and if the Service continues any Time, he ſhall be rewarded according to his Merits. In caſe of an Engagement, the Soldiery ſhall be placed as the Captain ſhall direct; and he may appoint ſome of them to manage the Artillery: And, that they may attain ſome Knowledge therein, they ſhall aſſiſt at the Exerciſes which ſhall be made during the Campaign for the Inſtruction of the Seamen. The Captain is to appoint the Number of Troops that are to aſſiſt in every Place of their Stations: And whenever a Party is to be detached out of the Ship on any Expedition whatſoever, the commanding Officer ſhall aſſign it to thoſe in whom he can moſt confide, or ſuch as come in Turn. All Sergeants, Corporals, Drummers, and Soldiers, who embark, ſhall, in twenty four Hours after they are aboard, make themſelves acquainted with all the Officers of the Ship, that they may pay them an equal Reſpect and Attention with their own. The Soldiers ſhall receive their Ratios daily, and dreſs them in a Kettle, in the ſame Manner and at the ſame Hours as the Sailors do. They ſhall keep both themſelves and their Quarters clean, and not come out of them ſlip-ſhod or half-dreſſed. And that the Troops may become dextrous in their military Exerciſes, they ſhall (whilſt in Port) practiſe the handling their Arms, and making ſuch Evolutions as the Size of the Veſſel will admit of; and to do this with firing, at leaſt twice in a Month, if the Weather permits.

CHAP. XV. *Of the Service of the marine Troops when aſhore.*

In this Chapter are *twenty eight Articles*; ordering, That when the Marines are diſembarked, their principal Service ſhall be to guard the Arſenals, and Parts dependent on them: But if this alone be inſufficient to employ all the Troops, they ſhall do Duty in the Place of their ordinary Reſidence, or in others, that they may not become vitiated by a too long Idleneſs in their Quarters. The Guards ſhall be changed as often as ſhall be judged convenient, according to the Diſtance or Vicinity of the Place from their uſual Reſidence. They ſhall mount Guard, and execute all the Functions of the Service in the Arſenal, with the regular Formalities which are practiſed by the Infantry in other Garriſons: But as their Duty there is limited to the Care of them, they ſhall not be obliged to any other Labours, than the regular ones of their Profeſſion, as Guards, Centries, Patroles, *&c.* except any extraordinary Works are ſet on Foot; when thoſe, who voluntarily offer themſelves, may be admitted, and a correſpondent Gratification given them; though they are at the ſame Time to take their Turns, and comply with their Obligation as Soldiers. The remaining Articles only direct to their Diſcipline in Garriſon and Quarters; ſo that I paſs on to,

CHAP. XVI. *Treating of the Method to be obſerved to the Individuals of the marine Battalions, as well for a limited Time, as for retiring from the Service.*

This Chapter containeth *twenty three Articles*; directing, That no Officer of the Battalions can ſeparate himſelf from the Company in which he is eſtabliſhed, without the King's Leave, on Penalty of loſing his Employ: Though if any important Affair ſhould oblige him to abſent himſelf without Delay, the Commandant-general of the Department or Squadron, with Information of his particular Commandant, may grant him Licence for the Time, between Review and Review,

view, which he is by no Means to exceed. All the Officers ſhall be comprehended in the ordinary Licences, which are annually granted in the four Winter Months, when there is no marine Expeditions to impede it; obſerving, however, that two Officers, by Rotation, always remain with each Company. For the particular Diligence of the Corps, eſpecially in Recruiting, purſuing Deſerters, conducting Cloathing, *&c.* both the Commandant and Inſpector ſhall have a Power to name the Officers they think proper, giving an Account to the Commandant-general, that he may furniſh them with his Paſſports. No Officer, general or particular, can grant Leave to any Sergeant, Corporal, Drummer or Soldier, of the Battalions, to retire from the Service on any Pretext whatſoever, this Faculty appertaining peculiarly to their chief Inſpector; and he ſhall never exerciſe it, but in caſe of an incurable Infirmity; and when any of theſe ſhall have uninterruptedly ſerved ten Years in the Battalions, and then contracted ſome Diſorder which incapacitates their Continuance, they ſhall be placed among the Invalids; as thoſe alſo ſhall be, who are diſabled by Wounds, *&c.* from performing their Duty. All Soldiers ſhall be immediately diſcharged, on complying with their Contract, if they do not care to renew it; as he who is raiſed to a Corporal, during the Time of his Agreement, ſhall be, if he deſires it: But no one is to be promoted to a Sergeancy, who does not oblige himſelf to an unlimited and perpetual Service. Thoſe which are diſcharged ſhall have a Certificate from the Inſpector thereof; though this is only to be granted in the King's *European* Dominions, and not in *America*, notwithſtanding their Time be complied with. Sergeants, Corporals, Drummers and Soldiers, who are called home, on ſome particular Occaſion, may have a Licence granted them by their commanding Officer (being invalid from any other), though for a Furlough only of two Months; and, during his Abſence, his Pay is to be ſtopped. All Sergeants, Corporals, Drummers and Soldiers, are prohibited Marriage, without Licence obtained under their Commandant's Hand, and approved by the Inſpector; who are however forbidden to grant ſuch Licences without a weighty Reaſon for it: And he who ſhall contravene this Prohibition, is to be ranked as the laſt Soldier in the Company, and obliged to a perpetual Service, although he had engaged for a limited Time.

NINTH TREATISE.

Of the marine Corps of Artillery.

CHAP. I. *Of the* Eſtado Mayor *of the Artillery, and the Officers Duty who compoſe it.*

This Chapter conſiſts of *twenty five Articles.*— The firſt ordaining, That the general State of the Artillery, for the Service of the Navy, ſhall be compoſed of a Commiſſary-general, two provincial Commiſſaries, two firſt ordinary Commiſſaries, and four ſecond ordinary Commiſſaries; beſides the Officers of Bombs and Fireſhips, Warehouſemen, their Adjutants, and Maſter Armourers, which will be treated of hereafter. The Government of the whole Corps of Artillery, and the chief Command of the Brigades or Troops appointed for the Service, or Management of it, ſhall be in Charge of the Commiſſary-general; who ſhall, by reaſon of his Employ, rank in and out of the Navy, as an acting Captain of a Ship, if he does not obtain a higher Degree; and is to reſide in the Department which the King aſſigns him. His Orders and Diſpoſitions ſhall extend to every thing appertaining to the marine Artillery, as Guns, Carriages, Stores, Ammunition, *&c.* either in the Parks or Warehouſes; to take Care of their Stowage, Preſervation, and beſt Diſpoſition: And, in the Founderies and Fabrics, to cauſe the Rules and eſtabliſhed Proportions to be obſerved; to examine and prove the Cannon, and all the Stores, Commodities and Inſtruments, which are

to be received for the Service of the Artillery of the Navy; and in the Men of War, Bombs, and Fireſhips. The Commandants-general of the Departments and Fleets ſhall give all their Aſſiſtance to facilitate the Execution of the Commiſſary-general's Orders; whoſe Inſpection in Artillery Affairs, ſhall not be limited to the Department where he reſides, but the provincial Commiſſaries ſhall alſo be ſubordinate to him. He ſhall annually give an exact Account of the Condition of all the marine Artillery, in the three Departments, to his Majeſty; expreſſing what is neceſſary to be repaired, that it may be maintained on a good Footing. The Corps of Artillery, and its Brigades, ſhall be comprehended in the general Direction of the military Part of all the Navy; and conſequently the Commiſſary-general and all his Dependents are ſubordinate to him who ſhall have the Charge thereof: But the propoſing for all vacant Employs in the *Eſtado Mayor*, and Brigades of Artillery, does peculiarly appertain to the Commiſſary-general; who ſhall deliver them to the Director-general, that, with his Information added, he may paſs them to the King. And as the Commiſſary-general is Commandant of the Body of the Brigades of Artillery, he ſhall govern this Troop in all Things relative to its Diſcipline, Policy, Mechanics and Service, with the ſame Faculties that the principal Commandant of the marine Battalions practiſes in his: And all the Officers of the Brigades, detached in the different Departments or Squadrons, ſhall punctually obey his Inſtructions and Orders, relative to the Regimen and Government of the Troops which they ſhall command; always acknowledging him for their Chief, and immediate Superior in thoſe Affairs. He may impriſon, or otherwiſe puniſh his Dependents, except in heavy Crimes neceſſary to be brought before a Council of War. He or his Deputy ſhall exerciſe the ſame Functions when the Troops are embarked as aſhore: And as there is no determined Inſpector, the Commiſſary-general ſhall act as ſuch, ſubordinate to the Director of the Fleet; though he ſhall yearly have his Behaviour inſpected into by an Officer of his Majeſty's Appointment. In Want of the Commiſſary-general, the Command of all the Corps of Artillery, and its Brigades, ſhall devolve on the oldeſt provincial Commiſſary. In the Detachments which ſhall be made of the Brigades, in Departments or Squadrons, the Command ſhall be in the ſame Manner, a Vacancy always falling to the next in Degree and Antiquity: And the provincial Commiſſaries ſhall, as ſuch, act alternately with the Captains of Frigates in the Navy; one of which ſhall reſide in each of thoſe Departments where the Commiſſary-general is not eſtabliſhed. The two firſt ordinary Commiſſaries ſhall rank in the Navy with the Lieutenants of a Ship; and they ſhall both reſide in the ſame Department with the Commiſſary-general, under whom they ſhall ſerve, one with the Title of Sergeant-major of the Brigades, and the other with that of Adjutant-general of the Artillery; and each ſhall attend to the complying with his particular Functions, without mixing or interfering with the other. The former ſhall (under the Orders of his Commandant) take Care of the Diſcipline of the Brigades in their Exerciſes, inſtructing the Gunners in what is neceſſary for them to learn; practiſing the ſame Functions in all Reſpects as the Sergeant-majors of the Battalions of Marines. The Adjutant-general ſhall attend all Tranſactions relative to the Artillery, either in the Parks, Warehouſes, arming and diſarming of Ships; and, under the Directions of the Commiſſary-general, he ſhall particularly inſpect all that regards the Inſtruction of the Theory and Practice of the Gunners, in the Science they principally profeſs. The ſecond Commiſſaries in ordinary ſhall rank in the Marine with Lieutenants of Frigates; of which two ſhall reſide in the ſame Department with the Commiſſary-general, the one ſerving as Adjutant of the Brigades under Orders of the Sergeant-major, and the other ſubject to the Adjutant-general of the Artillery for all the Operations of his Inſpection; and the Functions of their reſpective Superiors ſhall be exer-

ciſed

ciſed by them in the others Abſence. In each of the other Departments, there ſhall be a ſecondary ordinary Commiſſary; in whom ſhall be reunited the Offices of Sergeant-major and Adjutant-general: Both which Employs he ſhall exerciſe indiſtinctly, with the Title of Adjutant-major of the Artillery in his Diſtrict; and, in this Quality, he is to take Care that they be properly trained, ſo as to be good Soldiers.

CHAP. II. *Of the Brigades of the marine Artillery: Claſſes, and Number of which each is to conſiſt; the Circumſtances which are to concur in all thoſe who may be admitted to ſerve therein; and concerning thoſe who may paſs from ſome Claſſes to others.*

In this Chapter are contained *thirty one Articles*, directing, That for the Service of the marine Artillery, aboard of Ships and in the Arſenals, there ſhall be at preſent a Corps of a thouſand Men, beſides the Officers of the *Eſtado Mayor*, beforementioned; which ſhall be divided into eight Brigades, with a Chief in each to govern it, and a Lieutenant, ſubſtituted in all the Functions and Operations appointed him in the Service. Theſe Brigades ſhall be placed on the Footing of the *Spaniſh* Infantry, in the ſame Manner as the Regiment of Artillery in the Army, which Antiquity it ſhall enjoy, and of occupying the next Place to that, on all Occaſions when joined with other Corps. It ſhall have three Colours; the one, Purple, with his Majeſty's Arms in the Middle, an Anchor in two of the extreme Angles, and a Bomb in the others; the other two Colours ſhall be White, with the Croſs of *Burgundy*, and the ſame Device of Anchors and Bombs in the Extremes; and they are all to be of the ſame Size with thoſe of the Infantry. Each Brigade ſhall be compoſed of one hundred and twenty five Places, excluſive of the two Officers, and their Diviſion ſhall be as follows: Eight Gunners, eight primary Cabos, eight ſecondary ditto, a Drummer, and an hundred Artillery Men; divided into three Claſſes, of Bombardiers, Gunners, and Aſſiſtants; of which each Brigade ſhall have twelve of the firſt, forty four of the ſecond, and the ſame Number of the third. The Chiefs of the Brigades of Artillery ſhall be regarded, both in and out of the Navy, as Lieutenants of a Ship, or Captains of Infantry; and Lieutenants, as Enſigns of a Ship, or Lieutenants of Infantry; the Gunners ſhall be reckoned as Sergeants of Infantry: The firſt Cabos ſhall obey the Gunners, and Sergeants of other Bodies, when they concur with them; and ſhall command the ſecond Cabos of their Corps, and the Corporals of others: The Bombardiers, Gunners and Aſſiſtants, ſhall indiſtinctly do the Duty of Soldiers, with Preference of the Bombardier to the Gunner, and of this to the Aſſiſtant. All thoſe who would be admitted to ſerve in the Brigades, muſt be approved by the Commiſſary-general, or by the Provincial who ſhall command the Artillery of the Department, to whom it ſhall appertain to examine whether thoſe who offer to ſerve, are qualified according to the Ordinances: As, firſt, they muſt be *Roman Catholics*, well-made, robuſt, and free from any habitual Indiſpoſition; not to be under five Feet two Inches high, Age from Eighteen to Forty; and no one ſhall be received for a limited Time, but with the Obligation of ſerving perpetually; nor any that cannot write and read, or at leaſt demonſtrate a good Capacity for ſoon learning. And as it is convenient that thoſe ſerving in the Brigades ſhould be Seamen, as this will very much conduce to their greater Perfection in the Practice of the marine Artillery, they ſhall always be preferred who have this Circumſtance in their Favour; and therefore if the Detachments of Brigades have ſuffered in a Campaign, ſo that the Remainder are inſufficient for the Service, and the Claſſes of Sailors are in good Condition, the Commandant of the Squadron may permit thoſe to be recruited from among them, who ſpontaneouſly offer themſelves thereto: And, although the Brigades are formed on the Foot of being *Spaniards*, Strangers of all

all Nations ſhall be admitted, to the Number that the Commiſſary-general ſhall think proper, not exceeding one-third of the Eſtabliſhment of each Brigade, on any Pretence whatſoever; and with the Conditions, that, beſides the regular Qualifications, they be *Catholics*, and underſtand the *Spaniſh* Language. Both the Commiſſary-general and the Provincials ſhall obſerve what is ordered about the Battalions, that no Violence or Deceit ſhall be practiſed in the raiſing Recruits; nor any more Pay or Emoluments promiſed than thoſe preſcribed in the Ordinances. They ſhall be preſented to the Sergeant-major, or Adjutant exerciſing his Functions; who ſhall inform himſelf whether they enter voluntarily into the Service, have not been ſuborned from any other Corps, and have received their liſting Money: And, finding no Objection, he enters them on the Liſt, with their Names, Parentage, Phyſiognomies, or other particular Marks, at firſt only in the Claſs of Aſſiſtants, though the Commiſſary-general may determine whether this ſhall be among the Gunners or Bombardiers; and he only hath the Power of advancing or degrading them, according as their Merits or Demerits may require, *&c.*

CHAP.

CHAP. III. *Of the Wages, Cloathing, and Arming the Brigades.*

In the twenty-one Articles of this Chapter is ſpecified, That the Officers of the *Eſtado Mayor*, and Brigades of Artillery, ſhall enjoy the Salaries appointed in the Regulation, under the ſame Rules with thoſe of the general Body, and Battalions of the Navy. The Gunner ſhall have monthly one hundred fifty and eight Rials and twenty-eight Maravedis of *Vellon*; the firſt Corporal, one hundred thirty and two Rials twelve Maravedis; the ſecond Corporal, one hundred and four Rials four Maravedis; the Bombardier, ninety Rials thirty Maravedis; the Artillery-man, ſeventy Rials twenty Maravedis; the Aſſiſtant, fifty-two Rials thirty-two Maravedis; and the Drummer, ſixty-three Rials eighteen Maravedis; all with the uſual Diſcount for Invalids. The Pay ſhall be remitted every Month to each Department for the Troops of the Brigade exiſting in it, and ſhall be received and diſtributed by an Officer of their own Corps, appointed for that Purpoſe; but that the Troops may not want their daily Succour, a Sufficiency ſhall be paid every eight or fifteen Days to their Officers, and the Account ſettled by them at the Month's End. The Chiefs ſhall give to the Gunners their full Pay, only diſcounting for the Invalids; but from all others they ſhall retain twelve Maravedis for the little Maſs, and ſuccour the firſt Corporal with thirty-four Quarts and a half *per* Day, the ſecond Corporal with twenty-ſix Quarts and a half, the Bombardier with twenty-two Quarts and three Maravedis, the Artillery-man with ſeventeen Quarts, the Drummer with fifteen Quarts, and the Aſſiſtant with twelve Quarts. The Brigades embarked ſhall enjoy the ſame Pay as aſhore, as well in their *European* as *American* Voyages; and from the Day of their going aboard they ſhall receive their Wages at the ſame Times as the Ships' Crews do; and beſides their Salaries, the Gunner, Corporal, Drummer, and Artillery-man, of all Claſſes, ſhall enjoy an entire naval Ration daily whilſt aboard, and when aſhore one of Ammunition Bread; and theſe Troops ſhall be aſſiſted with the ſame Utenſils as is granted to the Battalions, wherever they are. All the Individuals of the Brigades ſhall have Admittance to the Hoſpitals if they chooſe to ſeek for Cure in them, diſcounting from the Gunners, for the Time they remain therein, One-third of their Pay, and from all the reſt the whole Import, except the twelve Maravedis of the little Maſs: but when embarked, they ſhall be attended without diſcounting their Pay, which they ſhall receive entire. And that the Corps of the Brigades may of itſelf take Care of its Cloathing and Arms, it ſhall have a diurnal Credit of ſixteen Maravedis for every Gunner, twelve for a firſt or ſecond Corporal, Drummer, Bombardier, Artillery-man, and Aſſiſtant, without touching their Pay. The Treaſure of the *great Maſs* ſhall be ſhut up in a Cheſt under three Keys, and nothing taken out thereof, only for the providing of the whole and half Cloathing, and Arms; obſerving exactly, in the Diſpoſition thereof, the ſame as hath been ordered for the Battalions. And that the Cloaths and Arms may be provided with the greateſt Œconomy and Propriety, the Contracts ſhall be examined, and the Conditions approved, in a Meeting of the Commiſſary-general and Chiefs of Brigades, with the Intervention of the Sergeant-major; but whether the Cloathing be made by Contract, or by Management of the Corps, the ſame Practice ſhall be conſtantly obſerved as is directed for the Battalions; and no Commander may pretend a Right to the grand Maſs, although a Reſidue ſhould remain after providing the Cloathing, as it is ſolely reſerved for this Purpoſe; and the Surplus ſhall be applied to the Purchaſe of Neceſſaries for the Preſervation of the Cloathing aboard, or working in the Arſenals: And the Chiefs ſhall be anſwerable for thoſe that are delivered to them for their Brigades, and remain obliged to pay the Expence of them that ſhall be wanting, out of the Fund of their Gratification, and to cloath the Recruits uniformly with the others, without deducting any Thing from their Pay or Liſting-money. The Cloathing of the Brigades ſhall conſiſt entirely of the ſame Particulars and Qualities as thoſe of the Battalions, excepting the Waiſtcoats being red, and the adding a Collar to the Coat, or ſome other Trifle to make the Diſtinction more apparent. There ſhall likewiſe be diſtributed to the Brigades (beſides their

Linen Breeches and Frocks to preſerve their Cloaths) a Surtout, for the Works in which they ſhall be employed on board or aſhore. The Cloth of the Gunner's Cloaths ſhall be of a better Quality, but they ſhall have no Linen Frocks, Surtouts, Caps, nor any other Harneſs than the Cartouch Box; but this to be more decent than the common ones: and in regard of the Trimming, or Diſtinction of their Uniform, and that of the Corporals, it ſhall be determined by the Commiſſary-general, with the Approbation of the Director; as ſhall be the Drummer's Liveries, to whom the ſame Particulars ſhall be given as to the Artillery-men, except the Harneſs, of which they ſhall only have a Belt. The whole Cloathing ſhall be iſſued every fourth Year, and in the Intermedium two Half Suits ſhall be given, each to conſiſt of a Shirt, Neckcloth, Hat, Waiſtcoat, Breeches, Stockings, and Shoes, and, if requiſite, a Linen Frock and Breeches, comprehending the Gunners in the Things that belong to them. The Officers of the Brigades ſhall make uſe of the ſame Uniform (without any Difference) as that of the general Corps of the Fleet. The Arms of the Artillery-men ſhall conſiſt in a Muſquet, Bayonet, a curved Broad Sword with a Braſs Hilt: the Officers and Gunners ſhall likewiſe uſe the Fuſil and Bayonet, whoſe Arms ſhall be at their Expence. On forming the Corps on the Footing which this Ordinance preſcribes, there ſhall be given to it the Arms complete out of his Majeſty's Treaſury, and their Preſervation ſhall remain under the Care of the ſaid Body, and their Renewal henceforward be at its Coſt out of the grand Maſs. The Chiefs ſhall be reſponſible for the Arms delivered for the Brigades, as the Artillery-men ſhall be to them for any loſt by their Negligence.

CHAP. IV. *Of the Obligation of the Chiefs to maintain their Brigades complete, and the Gratification they are to enjoy for this Purpoſe.*

This Chapter is compoſed of twenty-four Articles relative to its Title, ordering, That the Chiefs ſhall maintain their reſpective Brigades complete, in ſerviceable Men, Cloaths, and Arms; for which Purpoſe they ſhall each have, by way of Gratification, fifty *Eſcudos de Vellon* per Month, reckoning from the Number of an hundred Places excluſive, to that of an hundred twenty-five incluſive, twenty *Reales de Vellon* for each; but when he ſhall only have the firſt Number of effective Men, he ſhall receive no Gratification; and if they are under this Number, there ſhall be diſcounted from his Pay the ſaid twenty *Reales of Vellon* for every Man wanting. The Men embarked for a Voyage, either in *Europe* or *America*, ſhall be accounted complete; but as ſoon as the Veſſels return, a Deſertion or Death is found on the Liſts of thoſe that have been credited in preceding Accounts, it ſhall be deducted in ſubſequent ones from the Vacancy to the Supplement. In regard to crediting the Sums employed out of the Capital of a Department for the Service, in recruiting, or other Diligences of the ſaid Corps, for the Sick which have remained in Hoſpitals of the Kingdom, or foreign ones, of Priſoners, &c. the ſame Practice ſhall be obſerved with the Brigades as with the Battalions of Infantry, regulating the ſame according to that in the Treatiſe of theſe remains eſtabliſhed. All the Ingreſs of the Gratifications ſhall be depoſited in a Cheſt with three Keys, which ſhall be kept by the Commiſſary-general, the Adjutant-general of the Artillery, and the chief Depoſitary, who, as Principal, ſhall take Care of the Reception and Diſtribution of this Fund, with the Intervention of the other two Keys, who ſhall concur at the Introduction and Extraction of all the Sums. The Depoſitary ſhall be elected by the Chiefs of the Brigades, who ſhall all have a Right to give their Vote, although they are appointed for another Department. They ſhall continue a Year in the Employ, receiving, diſtributing, and regulating the Accounts cauſed by this Fund; but if the Chiefs have a mind to prolong the Commiſſion, they may ſo diſpoſe it, provided he is not thereby prevented from taking his Turn by Sea or Land when it touches him. And the ſole Deſign of this Fund being to provide for the Expences cauſed by Recruits, their Cloathing, and maintaining their Arms in a ſerviceable Condition, it is not to be applied to any other Purpoſe, except to relieve ſome urgent Neceſſity of the Brigades; in which Caſe the Whole or Part may be made uſe of; but with the Obligation of replacing, on the firſt Opportunity,

whatever

whatever ſhall have been taken out. Of every Brigade is always to remain exiſting in the Depoſite nine thouſand *Reales of Vellon*, which correſpond to the Gratification of eighteen Months of its Completion; and when this Quantity ſhall be effective, and the Brigade complete, the Depoſitary ſhall deliver the Amount of the monthly Gratification to the Chief of it, if he ſhould not chooſe to have it reſerved in Stock. The obligatory Year finiſhed, the Depoſitary ſhall form a general Account, with all poſſible Clearneſs both in Dates and Parcels, and ſhall draw out the particular Settlements of each Brigade, diſcounting whatever he ſhall have received with the aforeſaid Interventions; which Accounts and Adjuſtments he ſhall manifeſt to the Sergeant-major, that, comparing them with thoſe he is to keep ſeparately, he may correct the Errors he ſhall find, and preſent them in that State to the Commiſſary-general. The Commiſſary-general and Sergeant-major ſhall be careful that the Product of the Gratifications be not converted to any other Uſe than thoſe expreſſed; and ſhall likewiſe examine whether the Account of Charges, and Receipts of each Chief were regulated, to what the Recruit, Cloaths, and Arms really coſt; and in caſe of finding any Miſtake, there ſhall be inſerted in the Receipt the Balance that is to be paid. The Paymaſter ſhall receive jointly the Pay, and Import of the Gratification for each Brigade; whoſe ſeparate Account the Sergeant major ſhall take for Examination; and finding it right, he ſhall have it copied in his Book, and ſend it by the ſaid Paymaſter to the Depoſitary, that he may likewiſe tranſcribe the ſame in the Book of what he ought to have in Stock; with which he ſhall immediately depoſit the reſpective Sums. When it ſhall be found neceſſary to ſend Officers, with Parties of Gunners, Corporals, and Artillery-men, to recruit, the Commandant of the Corps ſhall ſolicit the General of the Department to appoint the Places they are to go to with their Paſſports, that the Dietas may be adminiſtered to them, which the Commiſſary-general or Provincial, and the Chiefs of the Brigades, ſhall find proportionate to the Expences which this Commiſſion may occaſion. The Officers employed in recruiting ſhall, as ſoon as they return to the Corps, preſent an Account to the Sergeant-major of thoſe they have admitted, for his Inſpection, that they may be paid what ſhall appear their Due. Of all the Expences of Dietas, and others, occaſioned by inliſting and conducting the new-raiſed Men, the Sergeant-major ſhall form one ſole Account; and, proportioning it according to the Number of Recruits, the Depoſitary ſhall charge the Contingent to the Gratification of the Chiefs, according to the Number of People aggregated to their reſpective Brigades; among which the Recruits ſhall be divided by Lot: And that there may be no Want of Effects in the Departments to defray the Expence of the Recruits that ſhall be wanting to maintain the Detachments of the Brigades employed in them complete, Care ſhall be taken to remit them to the Provincial Commiſſaries; and when the Commandants of the Brigades are not able to find a ſufficient Number of Men to fill up the Gap made by Death, Deſertion, or quitting on having ſerved the Time agreed for, the Chiefs may recruit where the Corps ſhall be. The Recruits ſhall not be credited any Pay or Succour till the Day they are preſented in the Offices, and have their Settlements; their Maintenance until then, and the Expence of their travelling to the Department, being for Account of the Corps. When a Brigade, either by a conſiderable Loſs, or any other Accident, ſhall be without any Stock in the Gratification Fund, the Want ſhall be ſupplied out of the effective, by way of Loan or Anticipation, what ſhall be neceſſary for its Re-eſtabliſhment; and this Correſpondence to be reciprocal. If the Commiſſary-general ſhall diſpoſe the paſſing ſome Artillery-men, or Corporals, from one Brigade to another, for equalling their Claſſes, the Chief who receives ſhall return the ſame Number of his, of the Claſſes and Qualities that the ſaid Commiſſary-general ſhall order; or they ſhall be diſcounted from the Credit of the Gratification, at the Rate of one hundred and fifty *Reales of Vellon* each; which Sum ſhall be credited to the Chiefs from whoſe Brigades they have been extracted. If any one of the Chiefs ſhall die, riſe, or retire from the Service, and leave his Brigade complete in Men, Cloaths, and Arms, as the other Brigades ſhall be, there ſhall be delivered to him, his Attorney, Heir, or Executor, the Balance of the Gratification, to the Day on which he was freed from being reſponſible; but in caſe of any Defect, it ſhall

be perfected at the Expence of the ſaid Balance ſatisfying (with Preference) the Troop's Credit: And if this Fund, with the Pay due, ſhall be inſufficient for a total Satisfaction, Recourſe ſhall be had for it to whatſoever Effects he ſhall poſſeſs, or ſhall have left; and he that ſhall be appointed to ſucceed, ſhall admit the Brigade on theſe Terms.

CHAP. V. *Of Reviews, Licenſes, and Invalids.*

The twenty-two Articles of which this Chapter conſiſts, are relative to the Title, and order the Review of the Officers and Troops of the Brigades of Artillery ſhall be monthly, in whatſoever Department or Place in which there ſhall be any Detachments, either at Sea or aſhore, by the Intendants, or other Officers appointed by them for this Purpoſe; and the ſame Rules ſhall be obſerved as well previous thereto, as in the Act, as is provided in treating about the Battalions. And as every Individual that ſhall have Licenſe, die, deſert, be detached or paſſed to the Hoſpital in the Courſe of the Month, ought to be noted in the Liſts, the Sergeant-major ſhall aſſiſt at the Reviews, to ſatisfy any Doubts that may ariſe thereabout, and to verify the Exiſtence of thoſe employed in recruiting, or any other Commiſſion; and to obviate fictitious or falſe Muſters, what is ordered for the Battalions ſhall be here obſerved without any Difference. The Commiſſary-general, and thoſe of the Provinces, ſhall aſſiſt at the Review, and ſhall place themſelves at the Head of the Troops, to paſs it in Quality of their Commandants; and may be ſeated if commanding the Corps, as the Sergeant-major may alſo be, but all others ſhall be ſtanding, and with due Formality. The Reviews on board ſhall be paſſed on the Days which the principal Miniſter of the ſhall appoint, with the Concordance of its Commandant-general: The Officers, Gunners, Corporals, and Artillery-men of the Brigades, ſhall form themſelves without Arms, but cloathed in their complete Uniforms. Neither a Chief of the Brigades, nor any other of their Officers, or of any other naval Corps, may diſcharge from the Service, or give Licenſe to retire, to any Gunner, Corporal, Drummer, or Artillery-man; becauſe, if from any legitimate Motive it becomes neceſſary or convenient to grant it, the Chief ſhall juſtify it to the Commiſſary-general, who ſhall diſpatch it according to the Method, and with the ſame Circumſtances, as the Inſpector of the Battalions is directed to obſerve: And if the Commiſſary-general ſhall find it convenient, for the Credit of the Corps, Benefit of the Service, and Warning to others, to expel, in Sight of the Brigades, any Individual of them, who by their Vices, bad Conduct, and indecent Actions, ſhall have given Reaſon for this Demonſtration, he may order it to be put in Execution; though giving the Expulſed his Diſpatch, with an Account of the Cauſe, when he may go where he will; but without ſuch a Diſpatch he is liable to be arreſted, and puniſhed as a Deſerter. The Commiſſary-general may grant Licenſes to the Gunners, Corporals, Drummers, and Artillery-men of the Brigades, to go to their Houſes, or elſewhere, about their perſonal Affairs that may offer, for the Term of two Months; giving an Account thereof to the Auditor's Office, or Contaduria, to the end that, during their Abſence, their Bread and Pay may be ſuſpended. When this happens to an Officer, he ſhall ſolicit Leave from the Commandant-general of the Department, by Means of him of the Corps, and he may grant it for the intermediate Time from one Review to another; but for a greater Abſence the Furlough can only come from the King: And the Hybernal Licenſes may be for one-third of the Choir. The Gunners, firſt and ſecond Corporals, Drummers, Bombardiers, Artillery-men, and Aſſiſtants, that ſhall have ſerved fifteen ſucceſſive Years in the Brigades without deſerting or Diſcharge, ſhall be entitled to the Liſt of Invalids, as incapable of continuing in the Service; and thoſe which ſhall have been rendered unfit, by Wounds or Blows received in the War, or Works of their Profeſſion, ſhall enjoy this Releaſe, although they have not ſerved the aforeſaid fifteen Years; but if they are able to aſſiſt in the Arſenals, they ſhall be employed there in what may be conſiſtent with their Condition as Invalids, and ſhall be aggregated to the Brigades, making a ſeparate Squadron, and ſhall be paid, *viz.* the Gunner, eight *Eſcudos de Vellon* per Month; the firſt and ſecond Corporal,

ſix

ſix and a half; the Bombardier, four and a half; the Artillery-man and Aſſiſtant, three and a half; retaining only five Reals of Vellon monthly from each, which ſhall ſerve to give them a full Suit every four Years, compoſed of the ſame Particulars as the Artillery-men, except the Harneſs: and if any dies before receiving the ſaid Cloathing, what hath been retained for that Purpoſe ſhall be paid to his Heirs: but thoſe which cannot be uſeful in the Arſenals, ſhall be aggregated to the Battalions of Invalids of the Army, in which they paid and aſſiſted according to the Method, and in Conformity with the Sergeants and Soldiers of any other Corps. Thoſe who are rendered uſeleſs by their Vices, Wounds received in Quarrels, or other Accidents not proceeding from Functions or other Conſequences of the Service, ſhall not be entitled to a Place among the Invalids, although they ſhall have ſerved fifteen Years, but ſhall be immediately diſcharged.

CHAP. VI. *Of the Regimen and Interior Government of the Brigades.*

This Chapter conſiſts of XXVI Articles, which commence with Orders, that as well all the Gunners, as Corporals, and Artillery-men of all Claſſes, ſhall reſide in the Quarters appointed for them; in which there ſhall always be on Guard a Chief, or Lieutenant, with two Gunners, four Corporals, and thirty or forty Artillery-men, according as ſhall be found convenient, and proportionable to the Number of the exiſting Troops; which Guard ſhall be changed daily, and the Officer that mounts ſhall ſee that the Troops are in a proper Condition, and clean, and ſhall receive the Orders expedited by the Commandant for their Diſcipline and Policy, whoſe Obſervance he ſhall take care to ſee executed during the twenty-four Hours of his Guard. A Centry ſhall be placed at the Door of the Quarters, where ſhall likewiſe remain a Gunner and Corporal to impede any Artillery-man's going out, who is not dreſſed, neat and clean; and that all thoſe of the Brigades may be known, they ſhall always wear their Uniform Coat. All ſhall retire to their Quarters on beating the Retreat, and the Gunner's Lodging ſhall be diſpoſed near to their reſpective Brigades, which ſhall all have Copper Kettles for their Meſſes. The Chief, or Lieutenant, ſhall paſs a weekly Review of the Cloathing of his Brigade, to ſee that all is complete, and that none hath been embezzled or ſold; and every Artillery-man and Corporal who out of their little Maſs or Stock purchaſes a Sett of Needles with a Caſe of Inſtruments correſponding to his Profeſſion, ſhall have any of them found wanting, the Chief ſhall replace it, and charge the Coſt to the Proprietor's Maſs, and if neceſſary retain Part of his Succour. No Gunner, Corporal, or Artillery-man ſhall be permitted to have or wear a Cloak, nor ſuffered to bear any other Arms than the uſual ones. The Artillery-men of the Brigades ought to be inſtructed in the Handling their Arms, and Military Evolutions, according to the Practice of the Marine Battalions. The Brigades ſhall uſe the ſame March and Points of War as the Regiment of Artillery; and for breeding the Artillery-men of the Brigades with the Diſcipline that correſponds to regular Troops, the Sergeant-major ſhall take care that they are not ignorant of the General Ordinances, which he ſhall have frequently read in the Quarters, and encharge the Practice to thoſe Officers who ſhall be detached or embarked. The Gunners nor Corporals ſhall not injure any Artillery-man by abuſive Language; but whenever it ſhall be neceſſary to reprehend them for any Fault they have committed, they ſhall execute it in a proper Manner. Great Care ſhall be taken to avoid the Gunners or Corporals familiarizing themſelves too much with the Artillery-men, as this Familiarity is inconſiſtent with exact Diſcipline; and whoever is wanting herein, or ſhall go with them to Publick Houſes, or play with them at Cards or Dice, either aboard or aſhore, ſhall be depoſed from his Employ, and be paſſed to the loweſt Aſſiſtants of the Brigade; which Chaſtiſement ſhall be impoſed on the Gunners, Corporals, and Artillery-men who ſhall contract Matrimony without Leave in Writing of the Commiſſary-General; and if they ſhall have executed it with unworthy Perſons, they ſhall be diſmiſſed from the Corps, and condemned to aſſiſt four Years at the Works of the Arſenal; neither ſhall any married Man be admitted to the Service. The Gunners, Corporals, and Artillery-men ſhall always receive their Succours or Pay from their reſpective Chief

or Officer, whether embarked or diſembarked, and the Gunners ſhall be ſatisfied their Due entire, without retaining any Thing thereof: And of the twelve diurnal Maravedis which are to be deducted from the Corporals and Artillery-men of all Claſſes, on account of the little Maſs, the Chiefs may retain to the Quantity of ſixty Reals of Vellon, and all that exceeds that Sum ſhall be paid into their own Hands on adjuſting their Accounts, except the Proprietors chooſe to leave it with their Chiefs; but theſe may not oblige the Artillery-men to purchaſe any other Cloaths out of their little Maſſes, than what is preciſe to complete the Ammunition Articles, and that beſides which every one is obliged to have by Appointment of the Commiſſary-General, who ſhall take care that no Exceſs is committed in their Price. When an Officer of the Brigades ſhall embark in a Squadron, he ſhall be careful that all the Gunners of the Ships ſhall proceed with Equity, and obſerve the Rules of Œconomy and Policy in the Government of the Artillery-men, and the Management of their Concerns. In the Operations and Diligences of the interior and œconomical Government of the Corps, the Officers ſhall act with the Subordination which on all Occaſions they muſt pay one to another, ſo that the ſuperior in Degree and Antiquity ſhall have the Command. Every Gunner ſhall have a Book with the Names inſerted of all thoſe compoſing his Detachment, noting the good and bad Qualities, Application and Employment of every one; and the Officers ſhall carry the ſame Annotations of all thoſe in the Squadron.

CHAP. VII. *Of the Schools for the Theory and Practical Operations of the Artillery for the Inſtruction of the Marine Brigades.*

In this Chapter are XXXV Articles, directing, that for the Inſtruction of the Artillery-men of the Brigades in the Faculty which they profeſs, it is his Majeſty's Pleaſure that a School ſhall be eſtabliſhed in every Department, wherein the Rudiments and fundamental Rules of the Artillery ſhall be explained. For which Purpoſe, there ſhall be a Principal Maſter in the Place where the moſt conſiderable Part of the Corps have regularly their Eſtabliſhment, and three Subaltern Maſters diſtributed in the three Departments. The Commiſſary-General ſhall propoſe thoſe that he ſhall deem fit for the Employ, whether of the Brigades, or independent on them; and they ſhall in all Things be ſubordinate to the Commiſſary-General, or to the Commanding Officer in the Department. The Second Maſters ſhall receive their Inſtructions of the Method of Teaching from the Chief Maſter, with the Commandant's Approbation, who ſhall appoint the Gunners that are capable to ſupply the Abſence or Infirmities of the Maſters. All the Gunners, Corporals, and Artillery-men of every Claſs, that ſhall be found in the Department without any Exerciſe in the Service, or a lawful Impediment, ſhall indiſpenſably aſſiſt at the School on the Days appointed, with every Requiſite for writing and drawing; and that the Concurrents may obſerve an exact Diſcipline in the Schools with a neceſſary Silence and Application, the Adjutant-General or his Deputy ſhall aſſiſt, or any more that the Commandant ſhall order. The Scholars ſhall be divided into three Claſſes, of which the two firſt ſhall concur in the Morning, and the third in the Afternoon; School-days ſhall be three in the Week in Summer, and four in the Winter, and on them the Leſſons and Operations ſhall be two Hours in the Morning, and the ſame in the Evening; though theſe Rules may be altered by the Provincial Commiſſaries, or the General one, as Caſes may require. In the firſt Claſs ſhall be taught numerous Arithmetick to the Rules of Proportion, and Calculations of Superficies and Bodies; the practical Definitions and Operations of Geometry; and Trigonometrical Fractions, neceſſary in Artillery; the Names of Lines, Angles, and other principal Parts in Fortifications, with the Definitions and general Maxims; the Manner of examining the Qualities of Copper, Iron, Pewter and Lead, to refine and allay them; the Knowledge of the Rudiments and Object of the Artillery; the Formation of the Calivers of Balls and Pieces of Ordnance; how they are examined, and the Foot, Square, Level, and the Quadrant are graduated, and what is the Uſe of each of theſe Inſtruments; the Explication of the Diameter of the Piece, and Caliver of the Ball, with their Tables; the Reduction of Meaſures, particularly of Inches, Lines,

and

and Points, into Diameters, Octaves, &c. and the Reverſe ; and the Manner of dividing the Compaſs.—In the ſecond Claſs, after a brief Knowledge of the ancient Artillery, ſhall be taught *that* now in Uſe for the Sea and Land Service, as well of Braſs as Iron : the Definition of every Part of a Cannon, and Explication of the Dimenſions and Proportions of its Body ; its Forces, Breech, Rings, Seat of the Trunnions, Chamber and Touchhole ; Symmetry, and placing the Mouldings ; Diſpoſition of the Arms and Ornaments, according to the Difference of the Diameters : the Reaſons for following the Conſtructions now in Practice, and the Inconveniences that would attend a contrary one : Qualities which the bored Cylinder ought to have for its Perfection and Neatneſs ; the bad Conſequence that their Defects would produce, and Rules to avoid it ; an interior and exterior Examination of the Gun in all its Parts, a Repartition of Metals, the Method to tertiate it by its Length and Circumference, and Rules to calculate and extract the Weight of all Calivers from their known Length and Diameter. A general Plan of the Carriages, and their Parts, regulated by the Cannon's Bore ; the Iron-work, its Breadth, Thickneſs, and Weight ; of the Wood proper for its Mounting, and the Seaſons moſt ſuitable for its felling ; the Form and Size of Ladles for loading the Powder, and of all other Utenſils ſerving in Gunnery. The Method of examining the nitrous Earth ; to extract and refine the Salt ; to prove and purify the Sulphur, and the Quality of the Charcoal for making Powder ; Ingredients, and Quantity of each neceſſary for its Compoſition ; its Examination, Proofs to diſcern its Quality and Force : Meaſures of its Barrels and Sacks ; Method of ſtowing it in Powder-rooms or Magazines, with Rules to ſecure it from Moiſture and Riſks ; to manage and preſerve it, to repair and mend that which is damaged ; to equal the fine with the ordinary in Strength, and *vice verſa :* Conſtruction of all the Meaſures, from half an Ounce to a Pound, and from one to twelve : Manner of calipering Balls ; their Defects, which prejudice a Cannon ; Conſtruction of Croſs-bar and Chain-ſhot, &c. The Method of loading Guns proportionable, over and under-charged according to their Diameter, Quality of the Powder, Diſtance, and Time of Firing : the Practice of ſerving the Artillery by Sea or Land ; Manner of Quadrating a Piece, to find the Vivo in it, to ſituate the Points for the Level ; to remedy the Inconveniences of the Inequality of Metals ; to regulate the various Shots and Levellings ; to correct the Diſorders ; to aim at Diſmaſting, Sinking, &c. Precautions for Firing at Sea in all Weathers, and to make uſe of Bar and Ragged Shot, &c.—In the third Claſs they ſhall define the Parts of a Mortar ; Diviſion of its Diameter that may ſerve for its Conſtruction various Species of Chambers, and why the cylindrical and ſpheroidical are preferred. Dimenſions of Mortars of twelve, nine, and ſix Inches ; Proportion of ſtrengthening, ſeating of Trunnions ; Length of the Chaſe and Chamber, Situation of the Touchhole, Magnitude of the Firepan of the Dolphins, their Arch and Joining, Projection of the Mouldings, Diſpoſition of the Ornaments, &c. delineating and explaining thoſe that are practiſed in *Spain* and other Dominions : the Method of calculating the Weight of the Mortar by its Diameter, Length, &c. and to know what Powder the Chamber will contain by the Bore, Longitude and Figure ; Properties of a Mortar that it may be ſerviceable, and Defects that render it uſeleſs ; how the true Diameter is taken ; it is viewed, figured, examined, regiſtered, and proved : Proportion and Form of the Carriages ; Pieces of Iron-work, the Dimenſions, Thickneſs, and Weight of each. The Proportion of Bombs ; their concentrick and excentrick Conſtruction ; that of its little Mouth, and Dolphins ; how it is calivered, examined, its Strength and Hollow extracted and proved ; the Method of finding its Weight and its Diameter, and Strength known, what Quantity of Powder it will require : Properties that it ought to have to be ſerviceable, and the contrary to render it inutile : Defects that may be remedied in its Uſe ; Wood fit for mounting it, its Length, Diameter, Diminution, and Borings ; with the Manner of loading, levelling, diſcharging, &c. How to erect the Mortar's Eſplanade, and with what Preventions to avoid damaging the Mortar-piece ; how to know its utmoſt Reach in every Degree of Elevation or Inclination : Reaches correſponding to the different Quantities of Powder with which the Mortar is loaded, placed in forty-five Degrees on the Square, according to its Diameter, Chamber, and Diſtance ; and

the various Methods to regulate theſe for bombarding; how to approach with the Mortar to a Place, anchor, ſecure it, and diſpoſe the Bombardment, with Precautions to avoid an Inſult. In this Claſs, all the Recipes of the Conditions of artificial Fires, at preſent in Practice, and moſt uſeful in War, ſhall be taught; the Manner of fitting out Fire-ſhips, of communicating their Fire with Security, of their Introduction to Fleets and Ports, and opportunely to fire them: the Dimenſions and Proportion of Pedreros ſhall be explained; as alſo their Utenſils, Manner of loading, pointing, and ſerving them: the Conſtruction of the Hand-granado, its Touchhole, and Method of charging it: the Comparing of Weights, Examination of Fuſils and Piſtols, their Caliver, Balls, &c. Leſſons ſhall likewiſe be given for forming a State of Artillery, Arms, Ammunition, and other Adherents for arming of Ships, and other Inſtructions that explain the Order and Neatneſs with which all the Effects are to be preſerved in the Magazines, Arſenals, or Parks, &c. After theſe Documents concerning the Marine Artillery, there ſhall be taught the Proportions of Mortars, and Pedreros of the Army; Meaſures and Conſtruction of the *Chevaux de Frize*; Inſtruments for Pioneers; mounting Cannons, their Carriages, Sets of Arms, and Diſpoſitions for ſerving and tranſporting them: in the Fabrick for Carts, Waggons, Forges, Engines for raiſing Cannons, and Ladders; with ſeveral other Particulars tending to the providing and working of the Artillery.—All the Artillery-men ſhall be examined yearly; and thoſe who have paſſed the three Claſſes, and are improved by them, ſhall have a Month allowed to repaſs their Studies, and afterwards have a public Examination, to which ſhall concur the Commandant-General of the Department, and all the Officers of the Corps. And to him that excels in his Anſwers, Delineation of Figures, and executing Operations, a Golden Medal ſhall be given, with his Majeſty's Effigies, worth five Doblones; and if in the ſuperior Claſs immediate to the Brigades there ſhould be any Vacancy, he ſhall aſcend to it, provided that his Knowledge is accompanied by a good Behaviour. This Premium ſhall be annually diſtributed in the Departments, if in each there be at leaſt three Artillery-men capable of an Oppoſition; and the Commandant-General ſhall adjudge it to the moſt deſerving, according to the Opinions of the Commandant of the Artillery, and the Maſter in this Faculty: the Provincial Commiſſaries ſhall give the Commiſſary-General punctual Advices of the Artillery-men's Improvement, and ſhall put in Practice his Proviſions about the Method to be obſerved in the Schools. Each Department ſhall alſo, every ſix Months, give the Commandant-General an Abſtract of what hath been taught, that he may diſpoſe as he judges proper: and there ſhall be admitted in the Schools, all ſuch Officers and Cadees as ſhall attend the Leſſons. And that theſe theoretical Doctrines may be reduced to Practice, ſix Cannons ſhall be provided, of 24, 18, 12, 8, and 4 Inches Bore; two Mortars of 12 and 9 Inches; and one Pedrero of 16, with every Thing neceſſary for their Management and Operations, which ſhall be regulated by the Commiſſary-General, or Commandant of the Artillery, comprehending thoſe that ſhall be wanted for the Operations that are to be practiſed, as alſo Ammunitions in Proportion to the Conſumption that is to be made of it. The Commiſſary-General, or Commandant of the Artillery, with the Approbation of the Commandant of the Department, and the Governor of the Places Permiſſion (if the School of Practice ſhould be eſtabliſhed in his Juridiction), ſhall elect a commodious Spot for the Works and Exerciſes, wherein ſhall be marked out a Park; and a Barrack of Boards be built for the *Corps de Guard*, capacious enough to contain beſides every Thing neceſſary; and immediate thereto, a Room for the Officer that is to command it. Two other Barracks ſhall alſo be erected; the one for a Magazine, in which ſhall be placed the Inſtruments, Stores, Utenſils, and Effects which may ſuffer by the Injury of Time; and the other, for the artificial Fire-works that ſhall be wanted to be wrought. A Bank ſhall be raiſed to receive the Balls; and at the Diſtance of two or three Hundred Toiſes (or Fathoms) on a Parallel, ſhall be built two Batteries with three Guns each, the one's Mounting being on Marine, and the other on Land Carriages; and to the right or left, a Battery ſhall be formed for Mortars and Pedreros. Of the two Cannon-batteries, one ſhall be conſtructed according to the common Rules; and when it is renewed, or removed, leſs Length of Merlon ſhall be

given

given, in order to teach the building a Battery according to the extent of Ground, and ſhorten it whenever it ſhall be found neceſſary; the other, mounted with Marine Carriages, ſhall be formed of Wood, furniſhed with Iron Rings, and covered like the Sides of a Ship; Objects ſhall be marked at different Diſtances for the Shot of the Bombs, and a terrene Space allowed for the Fall of the greateſt Size of Stones: the Diſtance for the 12 Inch Mortars ſhall be from ſix hundred to ſix hundred and fifty Toiſes; for one of 9 Inches, from four hundred and fifty to five hundred; and for the Pedrero, from fifty to an hundred or one hundred and fifty Toiſes. In the Park there ſhall be two Cannons or Marine-Carriages, and two Mortars, which ſhall ſerve for the exerciſing of the new Recruits, in managing the Handſpike, loading the Guns and Mortars, before attending at the Batteries; and they ſhall all be made dextrous in the Parts of Mechanicks which teach the proper handling of Handſpikes, Cats, Crows, Ladders, Cranes, Axle-trees, and Neceſſaries for moving heavy Bodies. In the ſame Park, the Bombs and Granades ſhall be loaded; and here ſhall be wrought all artificial Fires that are wanting; and the Artillery-men ſhall be indifferently employed in making all Sorts of Faſcines, Sauciſſons, Pickaxes and Handbarrows; exerciſing them ſo in theſe Works, and different Operations, that they may indiſtinctly execute all thoſe that may offer on emergent Occaſions in the Service. And notwithſtanding the theorical Inſtructions dictated in the Schools, every Officer, Gunner, and Corporal, ſhall be obliged to teach the Artillery-men in the Park, obliging them to declare the Names of every Part of a Cannon, Mortar, Marine or Land Carriages, Iron Works, and of the different Inſtruments, Machines, Stores and Neceſſaries, with their Uſes, on Sight of the Objects; and to exerciſe them in the Practice of all the Operations whoſe Ideas they had infuſed, explaining on every one the Circumſtances conducing to their readieſt and perfect Intelligence. From the Park, the Artillery-men ſhall paſs on to exerciſe themſelves in the Battery of the Cannon mounted and faſtened in the Manner practiſed aboard the Ships, and from this to that of the ordinary Method aſhore, and afterwards to that of the Mortars and Pedreros: the Batteries ſhall be made to ſerve like thoſe in a Combat or Siege; every one ſhould know the Place he ought to occupy, and the Function that touches him to execute, whether acting with the Cannon or Mortar; and all that is wanted for the above Purpoſes the Intendants ſhall ſupply. The Schools of Practice ſhall be held twice a Week in the Winter, and thrice in the Summer, in the Morning at Sun-riſe, and ſhall laſt four Hours: of theſe Days, two ſhall be elected monthly in Summer, and one in Winter, to perform the Exerciſe with Fire of the Cannon and Mortar in a little Frigate and Bomb-ketch; and Objects ſhall be placed at Sea, and aſhore, for the Direction of the Gun and Mortar Shot. The Days when theſe Eſſays are to be executed, and the Shot to be made on each, ſhall be regulated by the Commandant of the Artillery, with the Approbation of the General of the Department, &c.

CHAP. VIII. *Of the Service of the Brigades landed.*

This Chapter conſiſts of twenty-two Articles, ordaining that the Foot, or Eſtabliſhment of all the Brigades, ſhall always remain in the Department appointed for this Purpoſe; and, according to the King's Orders, the Parties ſhall be detached therefrom, that ſhall be wanted in the others, for the manning the Veſſels that ſhall be there, and for the Preparations and Operations of the Artillery that ſhall offer in their Arſenals, &c. In theſe Works of the Service, all the Officers and Artillery-men ſhall be alternatively employed in the various Exerciſes of their Office, with ſubordinate Slaves for the more laborious Part of heavy Carriage, &c. If any Detachment of the Brigades are appointed to ſerve out of the Capital of the Department, in a Garriſon, or the Army, they ſhall join with the Troop of the Regiment of Artillery which ſhall be on the ſame Deſign, forming with it one Body for all regarding the Operations of the Service; for which they ſhall receive their Orders from the Officer who ſhall have the general Command of the Artillery, which will indiſtinctly fall in that of the Marine or Army, according to

his Degree or Standing; and the Subordination of Officers is here declared. If in the Army or Garriſon there ſhall be no other Troop of Artillery than that of the Marine Brigades, it ſhall form a ſeparate Corps, and ſerve in all Functions of its Inſtitute in the ſame Manner as the Regiment of Artillery; its Serjeant-major, or Adjutant, receiving Orders for the Operations in which it is to be employed, from the Major-General, or the Commanding Officer in the Army. And as the principal Ordinance of the Brigades is that of learning the Art of Gunnery, by aſſiſting at the Schools, and practical Operations that may forward their Inſtruction, they ſhall not be obliged to mount Guard anywhere to the Hindrance of their Leſſons, except in Caſe of an abſolute Neceſſity in the Service, and a Want of Soldiers of other Corps.

Chap. ix. *Of the Service of the Brigades aboard the Ships of War.*

This Chapter conſiſts of thirty-one Articles, directing the Number of Artillerymen that ſhall be embarked in every Man-of-War, according to their Number of Guns, as in the following Table:

Ship's Size	Gunners	1ſt Cabos	2d Cabos	Bombardiers	Artillery-men	Aſſiſtants	Total
Guns 100	2	2	2	5	10	10	31
90	2	2	2	4	9	9	28
80	1	1	1	3	9	9	24
74	1	1	1	1	9	9	22
70	1	1	1	1	8	8	20
64	1	1	1	1	7	8	19
60	1	1	1	1	7	7	18
54	1	1	1	1	6	6	16
50	1	1	0	1	6	6	15
46	1	1	0	0	5	6	13
40	1	0	1	0	5	5	12
36	1	0	1	0	4	3	9
30	0	1	0	0	2	2	5
24	0	1	0	0	1	2	4
20	0	0	1	0	1	1	3
16	0	0	1	0	1	0	2

The appointing the afore-mentioned for a marine Cruiſe ſhall be by Rotation, and this ſhall be formed by the numeral Order of the Brigades, which ſhall never alter for the greater or leſſer Antiquity of its Chiefs: the Serjeant-major ſhall keep the Account with the greateſt Exactneſs, and the Commiſſary-General ſhall reſolve all Doubts that may offer, to whoſe Deciſion all the Officers ſhall conform. For Voyages to *America* the Scale ſhall begin in the firſt Brigade, and for the *European* ones in the laſt; every one in their Order ſhall give the Detachment that touches them according to the Nature of the Appointment, each Brigade taking its Turn in conformity to the Detachments it ſhall have furniſhed: and if two or more Ships are fitted out at the ſame Time, and for the ſame Voyage, all the Detachments are not to be extracted from only one Brigade, but, commencing with that which it touches by the Scale, the others ſhall follow in their Order. According to this Rule, the Detachment deſtined for each Veſſel ſhall be entirely compoſed of People of the ſame Brigade; which Method will facilitate the Exactneſs of the Scale, and render the Account and Reaſon of the Detachments abſent from each more intelligible. However, as Caſes may occur which may make an Alteration in this Practice indiſpenſable, the Commiſſary-General ſhall diſpoſe it, as Circumſtances ſhall dictate, with Attention not to chooſe any notorious Injury to thoſe who, according to the regular Method, it touched to embark; and ſeveral other Regulations of little Import are here added. No one ſhall be ſhipped for *America* that is not one Year's ſtanding in the Corps, except that the Troops, being few, render it

neceſſary to take them all according to the Number of them, to embark in a Squadron, or to paſs from the principal Department to another, the proper Officers ſhall be named; if fifty a Lieutenant ſhall command; if an hundred a Chief, and proportionably if more; the Officers of the Brigades appointed to command all the Detachments in the Squadron, will regularly embark on board the Commander's Ship, and the reſt ſhall be diſtributed in the other Veſſels, as the General of the Department ſhall diſpoſe. During the Ship's Equipment, all the Artillery-men ſhall indiſpenſably aſſiſt aboard, to receive the Artillery, ſecure them in the Boats, mount them on their Carriages, and place them in their Ports. It is likewiſe their Obligation to help at the conducting, embarking, and ſtowing the Powder, and all other Stores appertaining to the Ship's Artillery, &c. The Artillery-men, when embarked, ſhall be conſidered as Part of the Ship's Crew, and, as ſuch, ſhall be entirely ſubordinate to the Captain and Officers in all Matters relative to the Service, Diſcipline and Policy to be obſerved aboard. Whilſt the Veſſel is in Port, the third Part of the Artillery-men ſhall mount Guard daily; every Veſſel ſhall have a lighted Match, and an Artillery-man for its Centinel with his Linſtock; aboard the Commandant it ſhall be continual, but aboard the other Veſſels only at Night; there ſhall always be one of the Brigade Centry at the Powder Room whilſt the Lanthern is burning, and not above one-third of them ſhall be out of the Ship at a Time, and this with Leave: the Gunners aboard the Veſſels ſhall take Care of the interior and œconomic Government and Diſcipline of their Detachments; inculcating, eſpecially to the Artillery-men, the perfect Subordination and blind Obedience they are to pay to all the Military Officers; and in all Things conform their Behaviour to that of the regular Troops, advertiſing them, that their Diſobedience and Faults in the Service will be chaſtiſed as if they were Infantry, without any Difference. If a conſiderable Part of the Garriſon ſhould diſembark, ſo that a Sufficiency of Soldiers be not left aboard to occupy the preciſe Poſts in the Veſſel, the Artillery-men of the Brigades ſhall ſupply the Want, providing the neceſſary Centries with the ſame Arms and equal Formality as the Soldiers. The Military Officers ſhall treat the Gunners of the Artillery in a courteous Manner, and not abuſe them in Word or Deed. Whilſt the Ship is at Sea, the Artillery-men and their Cabos ſhall be divided in two-fourths, and relieve one another every four Hours, as the Mariners do; and, in Caſe of an Engagement, they ſhall be diſtributed among the Cannon, and each have two under his Care, whom the Sailors and the Infantry appointed to ſerve the Artillery ſhall obey, as the ſaid Gunners and Artillery-men ſhall the Military Officers. If a Diſembarkation of Troops ſhould offer for any Expedition, and the Commandant of the Squadron ſhould order that ſome of the Artillery-men ſhould be aggregated to the Infantry, they ſhall ſerve as thoſe Soldiers, alternating with them; and if they carry any Artillery, or practiſe any Operations appertaining thereto, the neceſſary Artillery-men ſhall be ſeparately appointed, under the Conduct of their natural Commanders; and that they may qualify themſelves in the Faculty of their Profeſſions, and improve their Time aboard, their Officers and Gunners ſhall take Care that they meet three or four Times a Week, as their marine Affairs may permit, to repaſs the Matters they ſtudied in the Schools, and to learn others new, which the Gunner or Cabo ſhall teach, who ſhall likewiſe direct the frequent Exerciſes of the Artillery for the Inſtruction and Improvement of the Ship's Crew.

CHAP. X. *Of the Gunner's Obligation when aboard.*

In this Chapter are thirty-ſix Articles, declaring the Gunner's Duty when embarked, ordering that the one appointed to command the Detachment of Artillery in a Ship ſhall go, immediately on Receipt of the Order, to the Place where ſhe is to be equipped, to aſſiſt at the Viſit that the Captain ſhall make, in which he ſhall carefully examine the Powder Room, obſerving whether it hath any Communication whereby Fire may be introduced, from the Lights, either in the Hold

or

or Store-Room, and that it be well preſerved from Damps; and he ſhall practiſe equal Caution in his Examination of the Place where the Cartridges are to be depoſited, that he may inform himſelf thoroughly of its Capaciouſneſs, and ſee that it be well lined: he ſhall examine whether the Rings be of a proper Strength and Size, the Iron of good Quality, and that they be well ſecured; whether thoſe on the Decks are ſufficient for the Management and Faſtening the Cannons, and whether each Cannon hath a Locker for its Balls; whether between Decks, and under the Quarter-Deck, Frames are put for laying up the Guns Appurtenances; and in the Gun-Room, the Shelves for the Cartridges, with Diviſions for the Calivers, and Separations for the Pieces of Iron, &c. for Shot; and he ſhall take Care that all the Gun Ports and their Appurtenances be in perfect good Order. After this Review, he ſhall go to the Arſenal, or Park of Artillery, to examine whether the Guns deſigned for his Ship have their proper Proportions, are free from the Honeycomb, Bumps, Concavities, or other Defects that render them unſerviceable; and if their Diameter is unſizable, he ſhall chooſe proportionate Balls, and likewiſe elect Carriages fit for the Guns and Ports. From thence he ſhall proceed to the Magazines, to receive all the Stores belonging to the Artillery deſtined for his Ship, of which he is to take Charge, and be reſponſible for them during the whole Voyage, ſtrictly obſerving whether the Quantity and Quality be ſuch as is appointed for Ships of her Claſs; and if, by the extraordinary Hurry in fitting her out, he cannot make a ſatisfactory Search, he ſhall do it after they are aboard; and on finding any defective, he ſhall get them changed: he ſhall have the Guns ſcraped and cleaned, that they may be eaſily loaded; the Axletrees and Wheels of the Carriages greaſed previous to mounting the Cannons, as alſo the Blocks and Pullies; and when the Ship is ready to receive the Artillery, he ſhall direct its embarking with activity. And for the Powder, he ſhall (accompanied by one of the Ship's Officers) go to the Magazine, and examine its Quality, with its uſual Proofs; and if the Haſtineſs of the Equipment does not permit it, they ſhall, as ſoon as it is aboard, aſſure themſelves of its Activity and Power by ſuch Means as they ſhall think proper; and when it is to be received aboard, the Chief of the Artillery ſhall adviſe the Officer on Guard, before the Boat that brings it arrives along-ſide, that he may order all the Pipes, Lights, and Fires in the Ship to be put out: and with the double Lanthern deſtined for theſe Works, the Gunner ſhall have it received, and ſtowed away in its proper Place, with the preceding Precaution of ſecuring all Keys, Sciſſars, Knives, and other Sorts of Iron, which might expoſe them to a contingent Riſk. The Gunner, according to the Captain's Orders, ſhall fill the Cartridges that it is convenient to have provided, and ſhall place them in the Powder-room, with a Separation of thoſe that are to ſerve for Salutes or Combats; he ſhall likewiſe fill with Powder the Muſket and Piſtols Cartridges with and without Balls for the Exerciſe of the Infantry. He ſhall diſpoſe the making of the Waddings for the Number of Shot he has received, proportioned to the Bore of the Guns, which he ſhall depoſit in the Cheſt appointed for them; and likewiſe take Care to have every Thing neceſſary to the Service of the Artillery in Readineſs for an Engagement, as the Want thereof may occaſion the Function to miſcarry. The Gunner ſhall alſo receive the Hand-granades in their Boxes, if charged; if not, he is to load them on board, and take Care of their Security and Preſervation; as alſo of the Firepots, and all other artificial Combuſtibles that ſhall be delivered to him at the Time of arming: he alſo ſhall inſpect and direct all the Artillery Operations, whether at embarking, diſembarking, paſſing it from one Part to another, or otherwiſe, as ſhall be directed; and ſhall keep it always neat, clean, and in good Order. When any Artillery are to be ſhipt for Tranſportation and put in the Hold, the Gunner ſhall, previous to its Stowage, order that every Cannon be well rubbed over with a Mixture of hot Pitch and Tallow, putting a Wad daubed with it a Foot in the Gun, and then ſtopping it firmly; and the ſame Diligence ſhall be uſed when returned aſhore to be laid up. The Gunner ſhall aſſiſt at the Repartition of the Mariners for the Service of the Artillery in an Engagement, repreſenting what he

he comprehends to be beneficial therein, and conducting every one to the Place that ſhall be appointed him: he ſhall vigilate in having all Orders and Inſtructions obſerved and punctually obeyed relative to his Office, as well in Combat as out of it; and after it is over, ſhall reviſe all the Artillery, to ſee if any of it hath been damaged; and when the Ship is returned to Port to be laid up, he ſhall have the Guns diſcharged and cleaned, and, collecting all the remaining Ammunition, he ſhall cautiouſly have it landed and houſed: and theſe Operations terminated, he ſhall deliver all the Particulars in his Charge to the proper Officer; and this finiſhed, ſhall return to his *Corps*, and give an Account to its Commandant of his Conduct, as alſo of the Obſervations he ſhall have made concerning the Artillery, &c.

CHAP. XI. *Of the Officers of Bomb Veſſels and Fire Ships.*

This ſhort Chapter contains only Thirteen Articles, directing, that in the *Eſtado-mayor* of the Artillery ſhall be comprehended four Captains and four Lieutenants of Bomb Veſſels, with three Captains and as many Lieutenants of Fire Ships; for which Employs the Commiſſary-General ſhall propoſe (by means of the Director-General of the Fleet) ſuch of the ſame Body who ſhall excel in their Intelligence of this Faculty, and that ſhall have diſtinguiſhed themſelves by their Valour, Conduct, and good Behaviour; though, beſides theſe Qualifications, they muſt have a ſufficient Knowledge and Practice in the Art of Navigation to diſcharge the Command of the Veſſels that ſhall be truſted to their Care; and if no Perſons ſo endowed are to be found in the Brigades, the Commiſſary General ſhall propoſe thoſe from other Corps of the Navy who are ſo qualified. The Captains of the Bombs ſhall rank in the Corps of Artillery with the Firſt Ordinary Commiſſary, and in the Fleet with a Ship's Lieutenant; the Captains of the Fire Ships with the Second Ordinary Commiſſaries, and with Lieutenants of Frigates; the Lieutenants of Bombs with the Extraordinary Commiſſaries and Enſigns of Ships, and the Lieutenants of Fire Ships with the Enſigns of Frigates: And the afore-mentioned Officers ſhall reſide where they ſhall be appointed, ſubject to the Commandant of the Artillery's Orders, who may employ them in all the Buſineſs for which they are fit in their Faculty, whether it be directly in the Service, or for forwarding the Artillery-men in the practical Exerciſes of their Profeſſion. And therefore, in want of a Commiſſary General or Provincial, the general Command may fall to the Captain of a Bomb-Ketch as Ordinary Commiſſary; but the œconomical and civil Government of the Brigades ſhall always remain in the oldeſt Officer of them, although he be inferior in Degree to the Officer of the Bomb or Fire Ship to whom the Command ſhall have fallen; which latters, on obtaining the Command, ſhall aſſiſt at fitting their Veſſels out, that it may be executed to their entire Satisfaction; and as theſe Embarkations are reckoned among thoſe of War, the ſame Diſcipline ſhall be obſerved aboard them, and the ſame Method of ſerving, as is practiſed in all thoſe of the Navy. In their Navigation they ſhall carefully occupy the Poſt aſſigned them, and readily put in Practice the Movements that the Commandant General orders them to execute. If the Commiſſary General, or any one of the Provincial Commiſſaries of the Artillery ſhould be aboard, the Captains of the Bombs and Fire Ships ſhall obey the Proviſions made them concerning their belligerent Operations, or other Affairs that ſhall tend to the ſame End; and when they commence their Functions, the Long-boats and Pinnaces of the Ships which ſhall be detached to help and cover them, ſhall be under the Captain's Orders, although any older Officer ſhould go in them; but if the Commandant of the Squadron ſhould name an Officer of a ſuperior Degree determinately to direct the Operations of the Bombs and Fire Ships, the Captains are to obey him only. If Squadrons are equipped without Bomb-Ketches or Fire Ships, their Captains and Lieutenants may be employed in the Ships, according to their Degrees, with the Officers of them. The Gunners, Corporals, Bombardiers, and Artillery-men appointed to ſerve in Bomb-Ketches and Fire Ships, ſhall be named at the Time of their Arming, in Proportion to the Number of Brigade Troops that ſhall be in the Department, and what ſhall be neceſſary for manning the Ships which are to be fitted

out; and the Commandant General of the Squadron, if there are any Bomb-Ketches in it, ſhall order the Artillery-men of the Brigades in the Ships to go aboard them from Time to Time, whilſt they are in Port, to improve themſelves in the Exerciſe of the Mortar-firing, provided it can be done without prejudicing or diſturbing Commerce.

The two remaining Chapters of this ſecond Volume is an Explanation of the Exerciſe of the Cannon to be practiſed in the Navy, and by the Corps of Artillery, as alſo that of the Mortar for the Marine Service; which being of no Uſe or Entertainment to my Readers, I ſhall entirely omit them, and now proceed to my promiſed Abridgment of the third imperfect Volume, mentioned at the Beginning of this Chapter, of the Ordinances of the Fleet; of which the firſt Part (though a ſeparate Tract) relates to the Preſervation and Growth of Timber Trees for the Uſe of the Navy, with the ſubſequent Introduction, *viz.*

The King.

I HAVING been duly informed of the decaying Condition in which the Woods at preſent are, eſpecially thoſe near the Sea, by reaſon of the illegal and frequent Fellings that have been made both for Timber and Burning; and the little or no Care that hath been, and is obſerved, in Attention to the important Repairs, by means of Planting and Viſiting, as is preſcribed by the Laws of this Kingdom, and the various Reſolutions of the Kings my Anteceſſors, directed for the Increaſe and Preſervation of the Woods, from which ſo much Utility reſults to mine and my Vaſſals Service: I have reſolved to expedite the following Ordinance, which ſhall be inviolably obſerved in the Provinces and Diſtricts, expreſſed in this Order; notwithſtanding any Privileges, Rights, or Cuſtoms, that may authoriſe a contrary Practice.

I. The Care and Preſervation of the Woods, ſituated ſo near the Sea, or navigable Rivers, as may render the Carriage eaſy to the Shore or Strand, ſhall remain (as hath been commanded by repeated Ordinances) in Charge to the Intendants of Marine, eſtabliſhed in the three Departments of *Cadiz*, *Ferrol*, and *Carthagene*; each of which ſhall exerciſe the competent Juriſdiction in his Diſtrict, either by himſelf or his Subdelegates, with a total Inhibition of any others, in the ſame Manner as hath hitherto been ordered the Judges of the Woods in the Kingdoms and Provinces.

II. As ſoon as this Ordinance ſhall be publiſhed, the Intendants ſhall order the Woods of his Juriſdiction to be examined by the Miniſters of Marine eſtabliſhed in the principal Ports of my Kingdoms, appointing them the Places they are to viſit, in order to form (with Separation of Juriſdictions) an individual Account of their Woods, and the State of them, with a Diſtinction of thoſe that appertain to Particulars, the Commonality, or to the Towns; diſtinguiſhing the Paſtures and Royal Parks; expreſſing their Latitude, Situation, and the Number of Trees growing, of Oaks, Holm-Oaks, and others of this Species, Cork Trees, Poplars, Elms, Aſps, Aſhes, Walnuts, Beaches, Cheſnuts, and Pines; dividing them in Claſſes according to their Qualities; diſtinguiſhing their Age, by the Note of *young*, *full-grown*, and *old*.

III. The Viſitors are not to confine their Relations to only what is exiſting, but are to examine the waſte Grounds that are in each Juriſdiction; their Extent, Quality, Diſtance from the Coaſt, Facility or Difficulty in opening Roads to them; what Sorts of Trees would flouriſh beſt in each; expoſing all the Circumſtances diſtinctly; for the Succeſs of the Proviſions it may be neceſſary to give, which from the preſent he is to order, in what regards the moſt profitable Woods known, and near the Sea.

IV. As the Juſtification of the real Extent or Capacity of each Wood, the practiſing of this Diligence in thoſe Places which have, or pretend to have a Right to Woods, or Part of them, which are in Poſſeſſion of other Places or Perſons: *I command*, that the aforeſaid Inſtrument be formed according to what each Place is actually poſſeſſing; the Viſitors however attending to the Proofs offered by the Parties

in

in Juſtification of their Pretenſions, liſtening to the Inhabitants of the beſt Intelligence in the Places; by means of which Diligences, they may limit and determine the Boundaries and Diviſions, though there ſhall notwithſtanding remain to every one a Right of Appeal.

V. The Juſtices of all the Juriſdictions that ſhall be viſited, ſhall give a punctual Account to the Viſitors of what Inhabitants each Place contains, that, according to their Number, the Viſitors may provide an Act for planting; ordaining therein, that every Inhabitant ſhall, in the proper Seaſon, plant three Trees of ſuch Sorts as they ſhall be ordered, and as many more as every one pleaſes, without excepting the Nobility, or any other privileged Perſons that are matriculated for the Marine Service; for as the Utility of theſe Plantations will be common, ſo a Concurrence to them ought to be likewiſe, with the ſole Exception of poor Widows, who have not a Son paſſing eighteen Years of Age to aſſiſt them.

VI. The Œconomy and Means of making theſe Plantations, with the Diſtribution of them, ſhall be left to the Determination of the Juſtices of the Places, that they, as beſt knowing the Abilities of each Inhabitant, may make the Repartition, with the Excluſion of poor Widows, and ſuch as are notoriouſly incapacitated to comply; that they, conſidering this, may oblige thoſe that are able to ſupply the Defect, by planting more, that may complete the propoſed Number of Trees among them: And that in the Planting, Tranſplanting, Lopping, and Felling (eſpecially of the Oaks), they proceed according to the moſt convenient Method, and preciſely obſerve in all Places the following Rules:

VII. In each Town's Juriſdiction a Situation ſhall be deſtined for a Nurſery, of a moderate Space, open to the Sun, and defended from the *northern* Winds, in which the largeſt and ſoundeſt Acorns (gathered from the ſtouteſt Oaks) ſhall be planted in ſmall Furrows in *January* (in Earth duely manured from *September*), and turning the Ground in on them, Care muſt be taken not to tread them down, as alſo to prevent Cattle or other Animals from getting among them, and gnawing their Shoots.

VIII. When the Acorns are ſprung up, the Nurſery muſt be kept clean, and annually improved with Dung; and if, notwithſtanding a proper Hoeing, the Weeds increaſe, they ſhall be rooted out before they get a Body, reſerving the Herbs and Graſs to preſerve the Humidity and Summer Dews.

IX. At the End of three Years they ſhall be perfectly cleaned, cutting away the Boughs that ſhall have ſprouted, leaving only the leading Shoot, which ſhall be practiſed every Year after until they are tranſplanted, which is to be done when they are three Inches and a Half to four in Circumference, and three Yards and a Half or four Yards high, to ſome ſheltered Part of the Wood; and this Work is to be performed from the Middle of *December* to the Middle of *February*, in the Moon's Increaſe, taking care to replant them with the ſame Aſpect they had before.

X. The Diſtance to be obſerved between Tree and Tree muſt be proportioned according to the Goodneſs of the Soil, from ten to twelve Yards, as Experience ſhall dictate, &c.

XI. and XII. The Pit is to be about a Yard deep, and of a ſufficient Diameter to admit the Roots without Compreſſion or Violence; and after the whole is well fitted up, the Stem is to be ſtaked, to defend it from the Shock of Winds, or Cattle, &c.

XIII. and XIV. Oaks of the beſt Quality ſhall be planted in the beſt Soil, and neareſt to the Sea; and in caſe of their being Bark-bound, a Slit ſhall be made in the Bark from Top to Bottom; and in caſe this does not remedy the Ill, but the Plant continues to ſicken, or die, another ſhall be planted in its Room.

XV. The Miniſters of Marine, in the Provinces where theſe Plantations are, ſhall diſpatch Maſter Builders, or Perſons intelligent in the Fabrication of Ships, to examine whether they are taken care of, and whether the natural Curves and Crookedneſs of the young Trees be properly encouraged, giving them a greater Turn (if deemed convenient) by ſome ſlight artificial Diſpoſition, that, by growing

ſo,

ſo, they may in Time (without Violence) form a neceſſary Piece in the naval Conſtruction.

XVI. and XVII. And becauſe the Lopping of Trees encourages their Growth and Sanity, the Viſitors ſhall determine the Woods that are to be cleaned from their dead and ſickly Branches, according to the Information which the Juſtices, and Perſons intelligent in ſuch Matters, ſhall give them; of which they ſhall take formal Declarations, and remit Teſtimony thereof to the Intendants, that, with their Approbation, it ſhall be carried into Execution, on the Moon's Decreaſe in the Months of *November*, *December*, *January*, and *February*, drawing the Cuts upwards, that the Water may not get in between the Bark and Trunk to prejudice the Trees.

XVIII. The ſtraight Oaks, that may be converted into Croſs-beams, Keels, Keelſons, Stern-poſts, Tranſoms, and Planks, ſhall be appropriated to thoſe Uſes, by cutting off the leading Shoot at leaſt ten or twelve Feet above Ground, or as much higher as ſhall be poſſible, leaving only ſome ſmall Branches (if it hath any) near the Amputation.

XIX. The Cutting or Breaking of the Oaks, or other Trees, ſo that they die, or can only ſerve for Coals or Fire-wood, is to be prevented, and rigorouſly chaſtiſed; and the Juſtices are to watch and guard againſt ſuch Exceſſes, as they are to be reſponſible for all Damages of this Nature if they do not produce the Author.

XX. No Tree is to be felled without the Requiſites herein after mentioned, or except its Inutility be notorious, by being dry, hollow, or unſerviceable for any Thing elſe than Charcoal or Burning; of which the Eſcrivano of the Town can give Teſtimony, to juſtify the Permiſſion of its cutting down.

XXI. and XXII. The Loppings both of the King's and common Woods are to be divided for Firing among the Inhabitants of the Towns in whoſe Juriſdiction the Woods lie, in Proportion to the Family and every one's Conſumption, without letting any one want; and when there is no Lopping in their Diſtrict, it ſhall be permitted them to take of the Boughs of the Underwood, and Dwarfs, what is neceſſary for the common Proviſion, taking care that, in cutting the Branches, the Trees (though unprofitable for Building) be not ſpoiled, or rendered incapable of producing new Shoots; and whatever remains ſuperfluous, the Towns in whoſe Juriſdiction the Woods are, may ſell ſuch Overplus for making Coal, with Preference to the Contractors for Artillery, Balls, Muſquets, Swords, &c. for his Majeſty's Service.

XXIII. If the Proprietors ſhould attempt to raiſe their Wood to exceſſive Prices by the Concurrence of Buyers, or becauſe it would occaſion to the Contractors a great Expence to make the Coal at a farther Diſtance, the Intendants, and in their Names the Territorial Commiſſaries, ſhall interpoſe to moderate and adjuſt the Difference, without depriving the Towns of the Convenience and Advantage of their Woods, as they are burthened with the Obligation of augmenting and preſerving them; but without loſing Sight of what is neceſſary for preventing the Fabricks from experiencing a Novelty, which ſhall raiſe the Value of the Stores, by rendering the Materials more difficult to be obtained, or at an increaſed Price to the Contractors.

XXIV. And whereas ſufficient Firing will not be wanting for the Iron Works, caſting of Cannon, and other Fabricks, by which the Towns may augment their Properties, and Particulars their Eſtates, whilſt the Woods are thus kept in Order; I command the Intendants of Marine, that, in Conſideration of my Will's being that my Service be performed without Prejudice or Detriment, but rather to the Advantage of my Subjects, that they be permitted to lop the Woods in ſuch Proportions and Methods that no Iron Work or Fabrick be loſt or ſtopped through Want of Materials for its Continuance, graduating the Fuel for each in ſuch a Manner that every one be ſupplied, alternating the greater or leſſer Diſtance, that the Purchaſe and Carriage be not heavier on one than another.

XXV. The Fund which the Sale of Wood ſhall produce to any Corporation, ſhall be depoſited, with the Advice of the Intendants of Marine, and Commiſſaries

of

of the Diſtricts, and appropriated by them to increaſe the common Plantations, or for paying of Tributes, Taxes, or other publick Impoſitions, for whoſe Satisfaction they have no other Funds or legal Reſources; and when theſe are diſcharged, it may be converted into publick and neceſſary Works, for the Convenience of the ſaid Towns or Corporations, with the Approbation of the Miniſters of Marine, who make the Viſits in a Juſticiary Way, that the Diſpoſition may be complied with.

XXVI. The Acorns, and Leaves of Trees belonging to the King or Commons, are to be divided among the Inhabitants of the Towns in whoſe Juriſdiction the Woods are ſituated, without any Tax or Contribution whatſoever, although the Paſtures ſhould be Royal Property; obſerving however herein, the Conſtitutions, Rules and Cuſtoms of the ſaid Places, that none of them have a Diſtinction or Preference above the others.

XXVII. Deſiring that, beſides the Profits which the Woods produce, the People may have more evident Proofs how much my Service and the common Cauſe of the Kingdom is intereſted in the Growth and Increaſe of Trees, I command all the Intendants of Marine, that they pay to the Towns in whoſe Juriſdiction they are felled, for the Conſtruction and Refitting of my Navy, one Rial of Vellon for every cubical Cubit of Oak that it ſhall meaſure after put in a Condition for carrying away from the Woods.

XXVIII. When a Contractor ſhall fell any Wood for my Docks or Arſenals, in virtue of a Faculty granted him for ſo doing, he ſhall be obliged to pay the aforeſaid Price; and Particulars who ſhall have Leave to build Veſſels in my Kingdoms ſhall pay double the Sum; obſerving that, whether the Fall be for my Account, the Contractor's, or Particulars, none but the hewen Wood ſhall be carried away, leaving the Boughs and Chips for the Benefit of the Towns, either for Firing, or to be ſold, as they ſhall think proper.

XXIX. And as the other Sorts of Timber are of leſs Uſe in the Arſenals than Oak, I ordain, that for Beach, Cork Trees, both Sorts of Holms, Poplar, Birch, &c. four Rials of Vellon ſhall be paid for every Tree felled for my Account, or that of the Contractor's; and Particulars, who, with Permiſſion, ſhall cut any for building their Veſſels, ſhall pay double that Price, leaving the Choppings and Branches for a common Benefit, as above.

XXX. And becauſe that an abſolute Prohibition of Felling Timber and Trees may be prejudicial to my Vaſſals, in depriving them of the neceſſary Materials for erecting and repairing their Houſes, Mills, and other Things, wherein the Conſumption of Wood is preciſely requiſite, I order (that they may not experience ſuch a Want) the Intendants, that they direct their Subdelegates to permit their felling the Trees they ſhall want, after aſking it in Writing of the Subdelegates, and declaring the Quantity required, and intended Uſe, whether it be for a ſingle Perſon or a Community.

XXXI. The Subdelegate ſhall ſend the original Inſtance to the Juſtice of the Place for Information whether the Relation be true, the Quantity of Wood wanted for the propoſed Work, and the Part where it may be moſt conveniently cut, ſeparate from thoſe neareſt to the Embarcaderes, which are always to be reſerved for my Service; and he ſhall give Leave for its felling, on Condition that the Feller, whether a Particular or Community, ſhall be obliged to plant and ſecure the taking of three Trees (two Years old) for every one cut down, beſides thoſe that as Inhabitants touches them to plant.

XXXII. If in the Juriſdiction of one Place there ſhould not be the Wood that an Inhabitant wants, and which is to be found in another, the Subdelegate ſhall remit the Inſtance to the Juſtice thereof, that he may give his Information; and the Feller ſhall plant three Trees, as above, and beſides ſhall pay to the Town half a Ducat Vellon for every Tree he cuts down; and the Money that theſe Permiſſions produce ſhall be converted to the ſame Uſes as the Loppings ſold have been directed.

XXXIII. In regard of the Woods appertaining to Particulars, they ſhall be ſub-

ject to the general Rule, of making no Fall without the Knowledge and Permiſſion of the Intendants or Subdelegates, if of Trees proper for building, to which End, thoſe that are ſo ſhall be marked by the Viſitors; and when Licence is given for cutting down any of the marked Trees, they ſhall be obliged to replace them with other Plantations: And if any Timber be wanted from private Woods for my Docks or Arſenals, the Owners thereof ſhall have the Preference of the Carriage, if they are inclinable to contract for it; but if they do not incline thereto, they ſhall be paid for the Timber felled, according to the Price eſtabliſhed, for my Account, or Contractors; but if Particulars have Leave to fell, they ſhall agree the Price with the Owners, for whoſe Benefit the Loppings ſhall always remain, with a Faculty to diſpoſe of the Trees unfit for building, but with the Obligation to take care of their Woods, according to the Rules ſettled in this Ordinance.

XXXIV. The Licences which the Subdelegates give ſhall be in Writing, ſubſequent to the Juſtice's Information, or that of any other Perſons they ſhall enquire of, free of Duties or Charges to the Parties; and the ſaid Licences ſhall be kept and preſerved, in Power of the Juſtices or Proprietors of the Woods, to ſatisfy therewith any Accuſation that may be brought againſt them.

XXXV. And that ſuch an important Affair be conducted with Clarity and Exactneſs, I command that in every Town a Copy remain of the Account, which the Miniſters of Marine ſhall (at their firſt Viſit) form, of the ſerviceable Trees that they ſhall find in their Juriſdiction; to which ſhall be yearly added thoſe that ſhall be planted, of three for each Inhabitant: and in a ſeparate Book, or in the Margin of that now mentioned, ſhall be noted thoſe that are felled, expreſſing for whom, when, and in virtue of what Licence; and the Viſitors are to foliate and rubricate theſe books in all their Leaves, with a Note at the End expreſſing their Number.

XXXVI. This Book or Books ſhall paſs from one Juſtice to another as they go ſucceeding, and the laſt ſhall always take a Teſtimony of having delivered it over with all its Leaves, for his Safeguard; and theſe Vouchers ſhall be preſented at every Viſit, that they may be ſo maintained and preſerved as competent Inſtruments for the Juſtification of this Affair.

XXXVII. The Provincial Miniſters ſhall in the ſame Manner have Books, wherein they ſhall ſtate the ſame Account and Proof of all the Woods in their Diſtricts, diſtinguiſhing Juriſdictions, of which they ſhall give Copies to each Subdelegate, of what appertains to the reſpective Place in which he is eſtabliſhed; and an exact Account ſhall be given of the Whole into the Auditor's Office of the Department on making their firſt Viſit, with the Individuality preſcribed in the ſecond and third Articles, and which they ſhall continue in the following ones, informing the Intendant of the Department of the Increaſe or Conſumption of the Trees; and theſe ſhall remit Copies of their State and Conditions, received from the Provinces, to my Secretary of the Marine Diſpatch.

XXXVIII. The Miniſters of the Provinces ſhall indiſpenſably viſit the Woods every two Years; and if in the Interim the Intendant thinks proper to have the Whole or any Part of them viſited extraordinarily, either by the ſaid Miniſters, or others that he ſhall appoint, he may execute it, but without aſſigning any Salary for the Trouble; though, if he ſhould deem it convenient, he may propoſe it to me, that, attending to the Circumſtances, I may determine accordingly.

XXXIX. Neither are the Miniſters of Marine eſtabliſhed in the Provinces, whoſe Obligation it is to make the ordinary Viſitation of the Woods in their Diſtrict, to enjoy any other Salary or Gratification, by reaſon of this Commiſſion, than that of the Pay correſpondent to their Poſts, nor pretend any Thing more from the Towns than the Houſe they are to inhabit during the ſhort Stay they make in their ſaid Viſitation of the Woods.

XL. Every Viſitor is to carry with him a Scrivener and Bailiff, of the Intendant's Appointment; the Originals of, and the Acts, and Diligencies that they ſhall practiſe, ſhall be bound up, and united in a Regiſter (unmixed with any others) after the Viſit; though whilſt this laſts they ſhall be divided, to the End of having the

Originals remitted for approving the Fines, and ſeparate, according to the Country to which they correſpond. Theſe Regiſters ſhall be kept, with a Diſtinction of Years, that what hath been ordered in every general Viſit of a Department may appear.

XLI. The Salaries of the Scrivener and Bailiff ſhall be taken out of the Mulcts impoſed on the Juſtices and Inhabitants, for not having planted; for not having prevented the Barking of the Trees; for not having guarded the Woods; for not having hindered their being ſet on Fire, proſecuted and impriſoned the Incendiaries, or opportunely concurred with People to extinguiſh it; for not having complied with the Proviſions of the antecedent Viſits; for having felled Trees unlicenſed, and for other Faults, noted in the Polity or good Government of this Matter, ſo important to my Service, and the Welfare of my Kingdoms.

XLII. The Sums which the Amercements import ſhall be exacted and recovered from the Offenders, without Room for a Pardon of them, either by the Viſitors or Intendant, after they are once notified, let the Motives be what they will for the pretended Clemency; but previous to their Impoſition, the Reaſons on which they are founded ſhall be duly conſidered and juſtified. And that in this Particular the right Method may not be hazarded, nor Recourſes remain dependent, I command that the Acts ſhall be remitted me by the Hands of my Secretary of the Marine Diſpatch, that, having them examined, I may determine them definitively, and with Brevity to return them to the Viſitors, approved, diſapproved, or with a Moderation of the Fines; till when, they ſhall be recovered of the Parties.

XLIII. A certified Account of the Caſh ſo recovered in the Viſitation of each Diſtrict ſhall be given to the Intendant, that he may direct what ſhall be given thereof for Salaries to the Scrivener and Bailiff, aſſigning to each the Sum he ſhall think proper, in Conſideration of their Trouble, and Dearneſs or Cheapneſs of the Country they viſit; and the Surpluſage ſhall be remitted to the Marine Treaſury, where it ſhall enter with the Formality of an Acquittance, and the cuſtomary Interventions, adviſing me of the Product of theſe Condemnations by a Secretary of the Marine Diſpatch.

XLIV. When the Woods are in any Diſtrict ſo preſerved as to leave no Room for a Mulct to ſatisfy the afore-mentioned Salaries, the Intendants may apply the Fines of other Parts for diſcharging the ſame; and by no Means to excuſe the Viſits every two Years, although it ſhould be neceſſary to defray the Charges of them out of my Exchequer.

XLV. In the Cauſes that ſhall be made *de officio*, or by Complaint of the Party, the Viſitors ſhall proceed ſummarily according to Right, ſeizing the Criminals, taking the Accuſations, and, if his Faults are great, admitting the Cauſe to Proof in a competent brief Term, which is expedient for the Juſtification of local Cauſes, ſentencing them with the Opinion of an Aſſeſſor; and if the Party appeals, the Appeal ſhall be granted to come before the Intendant of the Department, from whoſe Sentence they may (if aggrieved) have Recourſe to me, by means of the Secretary of the Marine Diſpatch.

XLVI. The Scrivener of the Viſit is to enter in Regiſters (paged and rubricated by the Viſitor), every Night, what hath reſulted from the Viſitation of the Wood examined that Day; diſtinguiſhing its Extent, Bounds, Quality, and Number of Trees, to whom appertains, and Diſtance from navigable Rivers or Ports where the Timber may be embarked.

XLVII. The Ordinary Juſtice ſhall remain encharged with the Recovery of the Mulcts in their reſpective Towns, as ſoon as I ſhall have approved them; and the Viſitors ſhall not wait for them, nor make a longer Delay in the Towns whoſe Woods they have ſurveyed, than what is preciſely neceſſary to notify the Acts reſulting from their Viſit.

XLVIII. If it ſhall appear convenient to appoint a Guard or Guards to watch the Woods, they ſhall be appointed by the Miniſters of Marine, with the Concurrence of the Juſtice, or by the Subdelegate, with the Approbation of the Miniſter; and the Salaries to be appointed ſhall be regulated with all Moderation by him, remaining

maining under the Juſtice's Care to ſatisfy them, and to afford them all the Favour and Aſſiſtance that they ſhall want for the Safeguard of the ſaid Woods, and to evitate Falls and Burnings, and for apprehending the Aggreſſors.

XLIX. It ſhall not be lawful for the Intendant to permit the Extraction of Wood, at any of the Ports in his Department, for foreign Dominions, without my expreſs Orders, although they be not of a Quality for building Ships; comprehending in the Prohibition, not only Oaks, and the others before cited, but alſo the Fruit and cultivated Trees.

L. When any Contractor for Timber to ſupply my Docks or Arſenals ſhall have Occaſion to embark and ſend it by Sea, he muſt carry a Permit from the Commiſſary or Subdelegate of Marine of the Port where ſhipped, expreſſing the Number and Quality of the Pieces loaded, and with the Obligation of bringing a Certificate from the Auditor *(Contador)* of the Dock or Arſenal where landed, indorſed by the Intendant, to free him from the Charge which will be otherwiſe brought againſt him in Want of this Formality.

LI. Neither Contractors for Gunpowder, nor thoſe for mounting the Land-Artillery, nor any other, ſhall have a Right to ſolicit Falls in thoſe Woods deſtined for the Marine Service; and if I ſhould grant them a Faculty for it, they ſhall preſent it to the Intendant of the Department, who ſhall propoſe to me the Inconveniences that may reſult therefrom; and when none offer, they ſhall only fell ſuch Trees as the Miniſter of Marine of the Diſtrict ſhall aſſign.

LII. And for a greater Clearneſs, and to avoid all Contention about Juriſdictions, I declare that there appertains to the Intendant of the Department of *Ferrol*, all the Woods of the Coaſt of *Galicia*, from the diſemboguing of the River *Minno* to the Borders of *Aſturias;* in which are comprehended the Provinces of *Tuy*, *Santiago*, *Corunna*, *Betanzos*, and *Mondonnedo;* in which are reckoned ſeven hundred and twenty-nine Royal Warrens and Paſtures, ſeparate from the common Town, and Parochial Woods contained in the Juriſdictions of the Cities, Towns, and Villages; Heads of Diſtricts, which compoſe the ſaid Provinces in the following Manner:

LIII. In the Province of *Tuy* are comprehended the Juriſdictions of the *Puente de S. Payo*, *Villanueva de Redondela*, *Vigo*, *Valle de Fragoſo*, *Bouzas*, *Bayona*, *Valle de Miner*, *Villa de Guarda*, *Tominno*, *Coto*, *Pinar de Barrantes*, *Ciudad de Tuy*, *Porrinno*, *Santantunno*, and *Sotomayor;* with one hundred and twenty-three Paſtures and Royal Warrens. In the Province of *Santiago*, thoſe of *Malpica*, *Alens*, *Sennena*, *Benianzo*, *Corcubion*, *Alfos de Muros*, *Bayona*, *Sierra*, *Fojas*, *Outos*, *Villa de Noya*, *Rianjo*, *Cordeyro*, Diſtrict *de Pazos;* Warrens of *Leſtrobe*, *Rodro*, *Padron*, *Quinta*, *Dubro*, *Bea*, *Los Bannos*, *Caldas*, *Pennaflor*, *Villanueva de Aroſa*, *Carril*, *Trabanca*, *Saudeſierra*, *Sobran*, *Coto de Loenza*, *Coto de Uſodatorre*, *Santo Thome Domar*, *Feſinnanes*, *Lanzado*, *Elgrobe*, *Pontevedra*, and *Cangas;* which contain three hundred and one Paſtures and Royal Warrens.

LIV. In the Province of *La Corunna* are comprehended the Juriſdictions of *Cayon*, *Bergantinnos*, *Folgoſo*, *Meſſia*, *Ciudad de Corunna*, *Miraflores*, *Regueyra*, and *Pruzos;* with one hundred and thirty-three Paſtures and Royal Warrens. In the Province of *Batanzos*, thoſe of the City of this Name, *Puente Deume*, *Neda*, *Traſancos*, and *San Saturnino;* with an hundred and two Paſtures and Royal Warrens. In that of *Mondonnedo*, the Juriſdictions of the County of *Santa Maria*, *Galdo*, *Portocelo*, *San Cyprian*, *Noyes*, *Valle de Oro*, *Caſtro de Oro*, *Llorente*, *San Martin de Mondonnedo*, *Villaceſar*, *San Coſme de Barreyros*, *Rivadeo*, *Sante*, *Valle de Lorenzana*, and *Villanueva de Lorenzana*; in which are reckoned ſeventy Paſtures and Royal Warrens.

LV. The Inhabitants of the Pariſhes in whoſe Territories the aforeſaid Paſtures and Warrens are, ſhall be obliged to new-plant them with all the Trees they will contain, in the ſame Manner as they are bound to plant the common Woods; with the Difference that the formers are to be firſt, as nearer to the Places for embarking when the Timber is wanted.

LVI. And that theſe Paſtures may abound, and more ſpeedily breed the Trees they are capable of containing, the Intendant ſhall oblige the Inhabitants, that, in Conformity

Conformity with this Ordinance for ſowing and tranſplanting the Oaks, that they remove from the Seminary thoſe that are there; and if young Trees, of a proper Growth for tranſplanting, are found in the common Woods, they ſhall, as ſoon as the Seaſon permits, be paſſed to the Paſtures, and all the Benefit which they ſhall produce in Fruit, Leaf, and Wood, ſhall be applicable and diviſible among the Inhabitants of the Towns which take care of their Plantation, in the ſame Manner as the Products of the common Woods is directed.

LVII. As in the Kingdom of *Galicia* there are many Places but a little diſtant from the Coaſt without Royal Paſtures, I order the Intendant of the Department of *Ferrol* to mark out one for every Town whoſe Situation and Extent of Territory will permit it, and that he conſtitutes it a Royal Plantation; electing the Part neareſt or moſt convenient for the Carriage of the Timber to the Coaſt, and a proper Soil for the Growth of Trees; forming Regiſters of all thoſe by this Means increaſed, to be kept in the Accountant's Office of the Department, with an expreſs Diſtinction of the Number of Trees, Towns, Territories, and Bounds.

LVIII. The Care to preſerve the Royal Plantations appertains to the Ordinary Juſtices, under the Intendant of Marine's Orders, or thoſe of his Subdelegates in their reſpective Juriſdictions, ſubject to anſwer the Charges againſt them reſulting from the Viſits, in the ſame Manner as they are to do for what regards the common Woods, obſerving the ſame Rules in felling and lopping the formers, as they are to do in the latters.

LIX. The Woods of Communities, or Particulars ſeated in the aforeſaid Provinces of the Kingdom of *Galicia*, are to be preſerved and taken care of as is ordered for the Commons and Royal ones, in what regards the Planting and Increaſe, as according to a prudent Judgment of the Intendant ſhall be found at proportioned Diſtances from the embarking Places, whether by freſh or ſalt Water; and the total Advantage of Fruit, dead Wood, and Leaves, ſhall be for the Owners, without any other Obligation than that of guarding their Woods, as hath been directed; and the Intendant ſhall oblige them to it, and to fill up the Vacancies among the Trees with the greateſt Brevity, conſtraining them to expend at leaſt a third Part of what the ſaid Woods produce them, in renewing their Plantation.

LX. It ſhall not be lawful for the Proprietors to ſell the Timber of their Woods to Particulars, who may ſeek it for building of Veſſels, or other Uſes, without Leave from the Intendant, or the Marine Miniſter of the Territory, who ought not to deny their Licence on any Occaſion when the Wood is not wanted for my Service; and with ſaid Licences they may ſell it to any Buyer that offers, at the Prices they ſhall agree on, provided it be to my Vaſſals, and that the Extraction for the Places where it is to be uſed is made with the Precautions directed to be obſerved with that exported for the Arſenals.

LXI. In the Principality of *Aſturias*, which on its Confines with *Galicia* commences by the Council of *Caſtropol*, and comprehends, with *that*, thoſe of *Quanna*, *Navia*, *Luarca*, *Pravia*, *Abiles*, *Gozon*, *Carrenno*, *Gijon*, *Villaviciosa*, *Colunga*, *Catabia*, *Rivadeſella*, and *Llanes*, there are in moſt Places of its Juriſdictions Royal Pine Groves, which are the ſame as the *Deheſſas* and Royal *Cotos* of *Galicia*, and the Plantations reſerved for my Service, of whoſe Increaſe and Preſervation the Intendant of *Ferrol*, and his Subdelegates, ſhall take equal care.

LXII. Experience having manifeſted that Oaks are bred of a ſuperior Quality, and in leſs Time, in the Councils of *Candamo*, *Yllas*, *Llanera*, *Corbera*, and *Caſtrillon*, than elſewhere, ſpecial Care ſhall be taken to repleniſh with thoſe Trees all the Places or Tracts of Land called *la Laguna*, lying between *Vieſcas* and *Miranda*, *la Grandilla*, *Carriona*, the Village of the *Magdalena*, and the Mountains of the Hoſpital of *San Lazaro*, *Llanero*, and *Ventoſa*, and the *Campo de la Raygada*; and in the Juriſdiction of *Aviles*, the *Campo de Galiana*; felling the old unſerviceable Trees that ſhall be found ſtanding, to make Room for young Plants, with which all the aforeſaid Tracts ſhall be filled, according to what is preſcribed in this Ordinance.

LXIII. The whole Coaſt of the Principality being a Soil very proper for the Growth of Beech Trees, fit for Linings, Oars, and other Uſes, I command the In-

dant of *Ferrol*, that both he and his Subdelegates facilitate the Increaſe of this Species in all the Voiſinages of the Rivers and the Sea Coaſts, concurring providently that the Towns, for their own Intereſt, forward the Growth of theſe Trees in their Commons, ſecure of a ſuitable Utility, both to the Publick, Communities, and Particulars.

LXIV. The Juriſdictions of *San Vicente de la Barquera*, *Riva de Deba*, *Herraria*, *Amaſſon*, *Pennamellera*, *Liebana*, *Baldaliga*, *Tudanca*, *Runanza*, *Cabuerniga*, *Buelna*, *Cieza*, *Cabezon*, *Aniebas*, *Alfoz de Lloredo*, *Santillana* and its Abbey, *Reocin*, *Torre la Vega*, *Toranzo*, *Carriedo*, *Cayon*, *Villaeſcuſa*, *Pielagos*, *Penagos*, *Camargo*, *Junta de Cudeyo*, *Ceſto*, *Boto*, *Ribamontan*, *Valles de Rueſga*, *Soba*, *Ramales*, *Ampuero*, *Liendo*, *Guriezo*, *Samano*, *Villaverde de Turcios*, *Siete Villas*, *Parayas*, *Caſtrourdiales*, *Ordunte*, *Somorroſtro*, *Gordojuela*, *Mena*, and all the reſt in whoſe Woods Timber ſhall have been cut for my Docks, ſhall be comprehended in that of the Department of *Ferrol*.

LXV. In the Lordſhip of *Biſcay*, the Woods of all the Towns, and before the Churches of which its Government is compoſed, and remarkably thoſe of the Juriſdictions of *Gomucio*, *Zamudio*, *Munguia*, *Arteaga*, *Baquio*, *Elgueta*, *Ochandiano*, and *Altube*. In the Province of *Guipuzcoa*, the Juriſdictions of *Salinas*, *Eſcoriaza*, *Arichabaleta*, *Mondragon*, *Onnate*, *Anzuola*, *Vergara*, *Placencia*, *Elgueta*, *Eybar*, *Elgoybar*, *Alzola*, *Mendaro*, *Regil*, *Azpeytia*, *Azcoytia*, *Ceſtona*, *Ayſarna*, *Ayzarnazabal*, *Eziar*, *Motrico*, *Deba*, *Guetaria*, *Zumaya*, *Zarauz*, *Orio*, *Uſarbil*, *Legazpia*, *Villa-Real*, *Zumarraga*, *Gaviria*, *Segura*, *Zegama*, *Ydiazabal*, *Ataun*, *Legorreta*, *Ychaſondo*, *Villaſlanca*, *Beyſama*, *Vidania*, *Beaſoin*, *Bedayo*, *Veraſtegui*, *Elduayen*, *Toloſa*, *Zizurquil*, *Aſteaſu*, *Aduna*, *Alquiza*, *Villabona*, *Andoain*, *Urnieta*, *Hernani*, *San Sebaſtian*, *Oyarzun*, *Renteria*, *Leſo*, *Yrun*, and *Fuenterrabia*.

LXVI. In the Kingdom of *Navarre*, the Juriſdictions of *Vera*, *Leſaca*, *Valle de Baſtan*, *Zumbilla*, *Bertiz*, *San Eſtevan*, *Yturen*, *Lebayen*, *Saldias*, *Eſcurra*, *Aranaz*, *Anizlarrea*, *Leyſa*, *Areſo*, *Gorriti*, *Arraiz*, *Echarriaraiiaz*, *Valle de Borunda*, *Aizpiroz*, *Albizu*, *Lecumberri*, *Valle de Larraun*, *Echarri*, *Mugino*, *Arruiz*, *Aldaz*, *Balaburu*, *Urrueta*, *Ychaſſo*, *Taumaraz*, *Garzarun*, *Erbiti*, *Oroquieta*, *Aizaroz*, *Ymoz*, *Echalecu*, *Oſcos*, *Zarranz*, *Eraſſo*, *Lataza*, *Ulzama*, *Muzquiz*, *Zianda*, *Beunze*, *Yllarrequi*, *Caſque*, *Elzaburu*, *Larrainzar*, *Gierendian*, *Erize*, *Auſe*, and *Suarbe*.

LXVII. The Woods of *Andaluſia* are comprehended in the Department of *Cadiz*. And as in the Kingdom of *Seville* there are no other Trees fit for the Marine Service than Pines and Poplars, whoſe Growth, Preſervation, and Increaſe ought to be regarded and promoted on the Borders of the River *Guadalquivir*, I command, that the Ordinary Juſtices of the Diſtricts, in its Courſe from *Villanueva de Ubeda* to *San-Lucar de Barrameda*, and the Owners of the Eſtates whoſe Banks it waſhes on both Sides, plant them with Pines and Poplars, in ſuch Abundance as the Lands will permit.

LXVIII. The ſame ſhall be practiſed in the Juriſdictions, and Mountains near to the ſaid River, of the Cities of *Andujar*, *Cordova*, *Seville*, and *San Lucar*; and (for their Proximity to the Sea) in the Juriſdictions of *Xerez de la Frontera*, Earldom of *Niebla*, Marquiſate of *Ayamonte*, the Foreſt *de Onnana*, *Chiclana*, and *Puerto Real*; occupying with Poplar Plantations all the Commons proper for producing theſe Trees, and ſowing Pine Nuts in the Spaces left by the Falls that have been made of that Species of Plants: And the Intendant of Marine at *Cadiz* ſhall take care (by Viſits) that this Diſpoſition be punctually complied with, that, by this Means, the Arſenals may futurely be provided with all they ſhall want of theſe Sorts of Timber.

LXIX. The ſaid Intendant ſhall be equally careful of the Plantations of Oaks, Cork Trees, Scarlet and Holm Oaks, in the Juriſdictions of *Medina*, *Sydonia*, *Puerto-Real*, *Alcala de los Ganzules*, *Ximena*, *Gibraltar*, *Tarifa*, *Ronda*, *Marbella*, *Mijus*, *Alfarnate*, *Velez-Malaga*, *Alhama*, and *Puerto de Competa*; obſerving the Rules in planting, growing, and augmenting theſe Trees, from the Proximity to the Ports of their Juriſdictions where the Timber is to be conducted.

LXX. And in regard that ever ſince the Year 1733 it is commanded to re-eſtabliſh the conducting of the Pine Timbers, which from the Mountains of *Segura* were

were uſually brought down by the River *Guadalquivir*, I order that all thoſe that ſhall hereafter be wanted in the Arſenal of the *Carraca* be brought in the ſame Manner, diſpoſing that all Parts of the aforeſaid Mountains, which have their Deſcents to the Rivers *Guadalquivir* and *Guadalimar*, be viſited and taken care of as thoſe which at preſent and henceforward are the Places from whence theſe Timbers are to be brought, preventing their Felling by Particulars, and Conflagrations, which, for want of this Care, hath been experienced.

LXXI. And becauſe the Want of Inhabitants in thoſe Mountains may be the Reaſon of not diſcovering or catching the Delinquents, it ſhall be the Intendant of *Cadiz*'s Care to inform himſelf of the propereſt Means to prevent this Inconvenience, and alſo to give correſpondent Directions to attack and remedy it, ſuch as cleaning and opportunely tapping the Pines of the beſt Quality for Maſts, as this Benefit may give them the neceſſary Qualifications and Goodneſs.

LXXII. And as the Fabrick and Proviſion of Planks of all Sizes is ſo coſtly, and they may be obtained much more advantageouſly by means of Water-Saws, that may be wanted in the moſt commodious Parts for this Intent in the Courſe of the ſaid Rivers, I command the Intendant of *Cadiz*, that, in Conſideration of the Benefit that will reſult from this Diſpoſition, he carries it into Execution; ſending intelligent Perſons, who are capable of perfecting this Idea in proper Situations, where, without a too heavy Expence, the Wood may be conveyed that is to be converted into Planks, and conducted where it is wanted.

LXXIII. The ſaid Intendant ſhall be careful that thoſe Mountains of *Segura*, which have their Deſcents to the above-mentioned Rivers, ſhall be repleniſhed by the Sowing of Pine Nuts in all the Spaces that have been left by anterior Falls; prohibiting and preventing the Entrance of Cattle where the young Pines are growing, until they have the proper Hardneſs and Height to avoid that Damage; appointing the Perſon or Perſons that may be neceſſary for this Purpoſe, and directing them, that, with the Regularity preſcribed, they viſit thoſe Mountains, that they may not be damaged, cut, or burnt for Want of this Proviſion.

LXXIV. The Care of the Preſervation of the Mountains belonging to *Cartagena*, which have their Deſcents to the River *Segura*, that diſembogues itſelf by *Guadamar* into the *Mediterranean*, ſhall appertain to the Intendant of that Department, valuing himſelf on its Timber and Boards for what may offer in its Arſenals, diſpoſing their Conveyance by that River, and their Preparation by the Water Saws which are at the Place called *Fuente del Rey*; prohibiting the Uſe of them for what the Inhabitants of *Segura* deſtroy of thoſe Pine Groves, to whom the Saws ſhall only be permitted for the Boards preciſely neceſſary to build and repair their Houſes, for which Permiſſion ſhall be granted, thoſe Informations however preceding of which Mention is made in this Ordinance.

LXXV. There ſhall belong to the ſaid Department the Juriſdictions of *Moxacar*, *Vera*, *Cullar*, and the *Velez* in the Kingdom of *Granada*, and in that of *Murcia*, thoſe of the City of this Name, *Cartagena*, *Totana*, *Lorca*, &c. in whoſe Territories Pines, White and Black Poplars, Holms, and Scarlet Oaks and Lotes ſhall be planted in all thoſe Parts at preſent waſte, though where they formerly grew; giving the propereſt Directions for carrying it into Execution, and preventing the Felling of the Pines, except for my Service, or Relief of the Towns to which they appertain, under the Rules preſcribed.

LXXVI. In the Kingdom of *Valencia*, the Juriſdictions of *Orihuela*, *Elche*, *Alcoy*, *Alicante*, *Villajoyoſa*, *Altea*, *Calpe*, *Tabea*, *Benidorme*, *Denia*, *Gandia*, *Cullera*, *Valencia*, *Morviedro*, *Moncofar*, *Buriana*, *Oropeſa*, *Benicarlo*, and *Vinaros*. In the Principality of *Catalunia*, the Mountains of *Tortoſa*, and the other Mountains on the Sides of the Rivers *Segre*, *Cinca*, and *Llobregat*, whoſe Grounds breed Oaks, Cork Trees, Scarlet Oaks, Walnut Trees, Aſhes, Poplars, and others ſerviceable in the Conſtruction of Ships, and for mounting their Artillery.

LXXVII. And it being expedient that the Pines for Maſts, and making Pitch and Tar, be preſerved and augmented in the Mountains of *Tortoſa*, and the empty Spaces which preceding Falls have left be filled up, I command that the Intendant of *Cartagena* be diligent in having it performed; and that in proper Seaſons he

orders the Masts to be tapped which are to be felled for the Ships, encharging this Operation to Persons intelligent and practised therein.

LXXVIII. In regard of making Pitch and Tar, which has hitherto been permitted to the Inhabitants of *Tortosa*, *I will* that the Licence be continued to them, though with the Care that they do not with this Motive either lop, crop, or break the Pines, which the Avarice of the Fabricators may make them endeavour to kill, that they may have Abundance of dry Trees and Chips from whence to extract the aforesaid bituminous Commodities: And it is to be understood that they are to take out Licences, in which shall be expressed the Place where each Manufacturer shall have his Oven or Kiln.

LXXIX. As there may be some Jurisdictions not expressly marked in this Ordinance, especially in the Course of the Rivers *Ebro*, *Guadiana*, and others from whence Wood may be conveniently extracted, for the more abundant Supply of my Arsenals, I command the Intendants of the three Marine Departments that they carefully inform themselves, and send Visitors immediately to establish the Method and Rules ordered in this Ordinance to be observed, for the breeding, preserving, planting, and felling of the Woods, which it is my Will shall be kept and followed, according to, and in Conformity with what goes declared, &c. *Buen-Retiro*, 31 *January* 1748. *Yo el Rey.*

Since the preceding Ordinance, His Majesty was pleased, on the 29th of *May* 1751, to direct some new Instructions to the Intendant of the Department of *Carthagena*, bearing Date the 29th *May* 1751; and the same to him of *Cadiz*, on the 1st of *April* 1754, in the following Articles, *viz.*

I. All the Subdelegates of the Woods which hitherto have been encharged with this Concernment, shall from this Day remain separated from it, and all its Obligations be transferred to the Care of the Justices, who are to name the Guards which they shall deem necessary for the Custody of their Territory, with the Minister's Approbation, endeavouring to relieve the Town all possible, as well by œconomising the precise Expences, as avoiding all superfluous ones. And to the End that in the Towns which have Woods of Importance, their Preservation and Increase may be secured, the Ministers may appoint Persons who, in Quality of Watchmen, may be in Sight of the Justice's Dispositions, to represent opportunely what they shall discover contrary to the Minister's Orders, and that, disattentive to their Representation, they give him immediate Advice, that he may resolve what he judges convenient.

II. That the Woods and Plantations remaining by this Disposition to the Care of the Justices, with Subjection to the Ministers of the Provinces, to whom they shall be accountable for every Transaction in this Affair, be tried, and punished with Mulcts to be imposed for their Faults, regulated by the aforesaid Royal *Ordinance* of the 31st *January* 1748; reserving however their Exaction till the Sentence hath His Majesty's Approbation; directing the Process to the Intendants, and these to the Hands of the Secretary of the Marine Dispatch, that they may reach the Royal Presence.

III. That the Justices shall formally prosecute the Causes of the Contraveners, sentencing them according to Justice and the Crimes of the Delinquents, observing to integrate to the Owner of the Wood (at the Criminal's Cost) all the Damage done, and Charges of suing for it; following the same Rules in Cases of Incendiaries, with the Condemnations imposed on them, that in this Manner they may satisfy the particular Proprietors the Detriment occasioned them, as far as they possibly can.

IV. That the Licences for felling of Wood, the Justices may only give for such Parcels as will suffice to succour the Necessity of the Inhabitants, justified by the Declarations of Carpenters and Masons, but not of the Trees marked and set apart for the Service of the Ships and other Vessels: For in case of any Particular wanting one of these Trees, he is to prove it before the Justice, and afterwards have Recourse to the Minister (if it suits him), who shall evitate all Disorder in the Species of

of Trees to be cut for the preciſe Uſes of the Inhabitants, expoſing in every Viſit clearly, at the Bottom of the Books, what Trees are to remain reſerved for the Urgencies of the Service, what may ſerve for Houſes, Mills, &c. proceeding to their Fall with the preciſe Licences and Formalities; which, how, and in what Time they may be lopped for Charcoal, &c. what Portion of Underwood may be cut for burning and other Uſes, and what Thinnings may be made where the Woods are too thick to thrive; and giving theſe Diſpoſitions with ſuch Clearneſs, nothing will be wanting to the Populace.

V. That all theſe Licences, Juſtifications, and Proceſſes, ſhall remain in the Juſtices Power, to exhibit to the Miniſters at the Time of their Viſitation; nevertheleſs they ought alſo to give theſe the Advices they ſhall aſk for, whenſoever it ſuits them.

VI. That as for the better Government of this Affair, Experience will go demonſtrating the Means tending to promote its Perfection and Succeſs; and of the Orders communicated to the Miniſters, the Juſtices are to obſerve ſuch as ſhall be given them relative to the Affair, in the ſame Manner as hath hitherto been practiſed by the particular Subdelegates, becauſe in this Matter the Juſtices are henceforward to be reputed as ſuch.

VII. That until the Royal Ordinance be publiſhed, in which the Price and Value of each Sort of Trees will be fixed, with Diſtinction of their Magnitude, Species, and Condition, Particulars ſhall regulate themſelves by the Practice that hath hitherto been obſerved in their reſpective Towns; but what ſhall be wanted for the Service of the Navy or Arſenals, are to be paid for according to the eſtabliſhed Ordinance.

VIII. That the ſame is to be executed with the Benefit of the Wood for Strangers; for, for what regards the Natives, or others ſettled in the Towns in whoſe Diſtricts they are cut, the Rules provided in the ſaid Ordinance are to be obſerved.

IX. That the Particulars who as Owners enjoy the Emoluments of their Lands and Properties, are obliged to re-eſtabliſh the Plantations at their own Expence in them, or to make the Advantage common if the Inhabitants are to do it.

X. That remaining in theſe Terms at the Juſtices Charge, even to the Towns in which the Miniſters and matriculated Subdelegates reſide, thoſe are to procure the exacteſt Compliance, and theſe always vigilant, that they may proceed to the Remedy and Chaſtiſement of all Omiſſions and Faults.

XI. That they ſhall be equally puniſhed if they permit or diſſimulate the Plantations being made without the Regulations proper to have the Trees flouriſh; if the Seminaries are not conveniently prepared for raiſing the Acorns, Walnuts, and Cheſnuts ſown; if they do not take care to have the Thickets kept clean, and that by their Viſits they ſee every Thing duely performed, as no Excuſe will be admitted for their having truſted it to another; becauſe, on the contrary, the Expences will ſerve for nothing, if their whole Care be not applied, as it ought, to reap the Fruits of their Labour.

XII. That they are ſecretly to enquire how the Guards of the Woods comply with their Obligation, in the Intelligence that, being elected by them, the Juſtices are to be reſponſible for their Defects, their ſecret Negociations, pecuniary Compoſitions for covering Loppers and Deſtroyers of the Woods and Plantations.

XIII. That the Penalties to be impoſed on Tranſgreſſors ſhall be regulated by the municipal Laws and eſtabliſhed Cuſtoms of each Town until the *Royal General Ordinance* ſhall be publiſhed, which will treat of this Subject.

XIV. That, for Proof and Comprobation of the Juſtices Application and Improvement, the Teſtimonies left with them, in which are noted the Trees then exiſting in their Juriſdictions, examined by the Miniſters and Subdelegates, are above all to be preſerved, that they may always be preſented in the Viſits.

XV. And in regard that beſides the particular Viſits which the Intendants ſhall order whenſoever they ſee convenient, that of every ſecond Year ſhall be made by the Miniſters in their reſpective Provinces, who ſhall examine the Trees in them

that want cleaning or pruning, in which the Juſtices are not to arbitrate until they are directed by the ſaid Miniſters what they are to do at that Time, becauſe in this Manner Endeavours are exerted to ſecure or preſerve the Plants; and that the intelligent Practitioners direct the Bendings beſt accommodated to their natural Inclinations, that their different Curves may ſerve in the various Applications for which they are wanted.

XVI. That on this, and other Matters relative to the Preſervation of the Woods, the Juſtices are to obey the Orders of the Provincial Miniſters, as well at the Times of their Viſitation, as in all other Caſes that may offer.

XVII. That as the Juſtices are obliged to obſerve all the Articles of the Royal Ordinance of the 31ſt of *January* 1748, in every Thing unoppoſed by this Inſtruction, it ſhall be their Obligation to keep an exact Account of what the Trees ſhall produce that are felled in their reſpective Juriſdictions; the Wood that is ſold, and what is divided among the Inhabitants; the Expence of Planting; that of the Guards' Pay; Coſt of the Seminary, ſowing it, and for its Preſervation; that in the Viſits all thoſe may be abſolved from theſe Charges who have complied with their Obligation, and thoſe puniſhed who have been wanting in it.

XVIII. That in the juſticiary Proceedings againſt the Tranſgreſſors of this general Diſpoſition, only the Dues expreſſed in the new Aranzel of Marine to the Auditors ſhall be recovered; but if in ſome Caſes the Opinion of an Aſſeſſor be wanted, his Fees are to be exacted from the Parties, as alſo thoſe appointed in the ſaid Aranzel for the Scriveners and Bailiffs.

XIX. That, to avoid all Doubts, and to regulate the Pretenſions of Juſtices and Scriveners in the Coſt of the Licences, the Formality of admitting the Inſtance in Paper *del Sello quarto* ſhall be obſerved as a general Rule. An Act commanding to declare on the Want and Number of Pieces to the Maſon and Carpenter. An Act of Permit, and a ſhort Diſpatch for Safeguard of the Wood whilſt it is felling, reducing the Coſt of them all to four Rials of Vellon, and in Caſe of conducting the Timber from one Place to another, ſixteen Maravedis for every *Guia* or Paſs, which ſhall be the ſole Exaction they are to levy for their Trouble; which recited Novelties ſhall be noted in the rubricated Book, and correſpondent thereto what they are to tolerate with the Miniſters; in reſpect that, punctually obſerving what is provided in the antecedent Articles, it is expected that this Affair will be well ſerved by the Juſtices.

The two preceding Tracts were publiſhed ſeparately, at different Times, as appears by their Dates: though, as they treated of the ſame Subject, I have placed them together, and ſhall now give an Abſtract of the Marine Regulation, with his Majeſty's Motives for anticipating its Publication, which I ſhall tranſlate verbatim.

The King.

IT being convenient for my Service that, without Loſs of Time, the moſt earneſt Endeavours be exerted in regulating the Marine of my Kingdoms, to ſecure its important Encouragement by Means of ſolidly eſtabliſhing their Government, and a punctual Compliance with the Privileges that are granted, I have commanded that an Extract of the Chapter or Title of *Miniſters appointed in the Provinces to exerciſe the Marine Juriſdiction*, be extracted from the General Ordinance of the Navy, to the end that the Total of its Contents may immediately be put in Practice: Interim, that the Volume comprehending the Subjects relative to the general Miniſtry of it, be publiſhed.

Of the Miniſters appointed in the Provinces to exerciſe therein the Marine Juriſdiction.

Art. I. The maritime Coaſt of my Dominions in *Spain* being divided into three Departments, whoſe Limits and Extent are declared in the *Second Chapter* of the Second Treatiſe of the Ordinances, *It is my Will*, that each Department be ſubdivided

into Provinces or Territories, to the end that, a Miniſter reſiding in each of them (ſubject to the Orders of their reſpective Intendants), the good Government of the Sea-faring People will be obtained, and an eaſy Diſpatch of Buſineſs ſecured, whoſe Superintendancy is privative to the political Marine Juriſdiction.

II. The Diviſion in Diſtricts of each Department ſhall for the preſent be in the ſubſequent Manner, *viz.*

Department of Ferrol.	*Department of Cadiz.*	*Department of Cartagena.*
San Sebaſtian,	Ayamonte,	Vera,
Bilbao,	Sevilla,	Cartagena,
Santander,	San Lucar de Barrameda,	Alicante,
Rivadeſellas,	Xeres de la Frontera,	Valencia,
Aviles,	Cadiz,	Tarragona,
Vivero,	Tarifa,	Barcelona,
Ferrol,	Malaga,	Mataro,
Corunna,	Motril,	San Pheliu de Guixols,
Pontevedra.	Almeria.	Palma en Mallorca.

III. The Intendants ſhall not alter this eſtabliſhed Diviſion of Diſtricts on any Pretence whatſoever; but they may, and ought to repreſent to me what Experience ſhall dictate to be moſt convenient for augmenting or reducing the Number of Provinces, to the end that, the Advantages conſidered that may reſult therefrom, I may diſpoſe what ſhall be practiſed as moſt conducive to my Service.

IV. The Intendants ſhall determine (on publiſhing this Ordinance) the Extent that each Province of their reſpective Departments is to have, preſcribing their Limits, and fixing the Towns that it is to contain, in Proportion to the more or leſs the Coaſt is peopled, the Number of Mariners ſettled in it, its Home or Foreign Trade, Woods and Fabricks to be taken care of, &c.

V. As this Diviſion of the Coaſt hath only in View the moſt eaſy, intelligible, œconomical Government of Marine Affairs, the Intendants are not to regard the comprehending Towns of divers Kingdoms, Provinces, or Seigniories in one Diſtrict when convenient, becauſe no Alteration in any other Branches of the Monarchy are to be underſtood by this Diſpoſition; but they ſhall ſubſiſt as they are ſettled, without the Marine Miniſtry interfering in any Thing more than the Compliance with their Functions, as they are declared in theſe Ordinances.

VI. The Marine Juriſdiction is to be eſtabliſhed not only in the Towns of the Sea Coaſt, but alſo on the Borders of navigable Rivers, and even in the Mediterranean Towns, where Materials proper for the Service of the Navy are bred, or Fabricks are ſettled for its Uſe, ſo that all its Branches, whereſoever found, are governed privatively by its particular Juriſdiction.

VII. With this Conſideration the Intendants ſhall determine the Extent of the Territories of their reſpective Departments; and as ſoon as this Affair is concluded, they ſhall convey to my Hands exact Deſcriptions of all of them, expreſſing the Ports, Towns, Woods and Rivers that each Province contains, to the end that, the Diſpoſition being approved, it may remain unalterable for the future; and, in conſequence thereof, that capital Books be formed, and remain in the principal Offices of the Departments for the Account and Reckoning that is to be kept, conformable to the Explication in its proper Place.

VIII. A Miniſter of Marine ſhall reſide in the Head Place of every Diſtrict, who ſhall exerciſe the political and œconomical Juriſdiction as is declared annexed to his Miniſtry over all Matters appertaining to it, ſubject only and immediately to the Intendant of the Department who every one repreſents in his reſpective Province, and whoſe Functions he is ſubordinately to exerciſe. The Miniſters appointed to the Diſtricts ſhall be commonly Provincial Commiſſaries, or of War, and even Orderers (diſtinguiſhed in *Spaniſh* by the Title of Ordenadores); the Intendants propoſing thoſe Perſons to me, which of theſe Claſſes they ſhall deem fitteſt for the moſt punctual and faithful Diſcharge of the Employs.

IX. For

IX. For the Appointment of Miniſters to the Provinces, the Intendants ſhall always have in View how much it imports my Service that they all alternate, as much as Circumſtances will permit, in the various Commiſſions of the Miniſtry; and in order to facilitate the Practice of this Idea, it is my Will that the Miniſters of the Diſtricts be changed every four Years, paſſing from ſome to others, or returning to the Capital of the Department, from whence thoſe ſhall be ſent that are appointed to ſucceed them.

X. Though, notwithſtanding this general Rule, if it ſhould ſome Time import that a Miniſter remains longer in the Government of his Province, it ſhall be ſo diſpoſed; and, on the contrary, when for any particular Reaſon it is found expedient to relieve any one from his Employ, the Determination ſhall not be delayed becauſe the four Years are not complied with; obſerving always to be ſolicitous that thoſe employed in theſe Commiſſions be Perſons every way capable to diſcharge them; with which View the Intendants ſhall opportunely propoſe to me what they conceive to be moſt important and advantageous to my Service, and the Good of my Subjects.

XI. A ſupernumerary Officer of the Auditor's Office, or a Ship's Auditor, ſhall be appointed to reſide at the Side of the Provincial Miniſter, to be employed in the Commiſſions that ſhall occur in the Service, and that are conducive to promote his Qualifications: And beſides this, when a Province, by its Extent, Abundance of Materials, and Importance of its Commerce, ſhall want more Perſons to take care of it, they ſhall be appointed from among the Officers of the above-mentioned Office, of the firſt and ſecond Claſs, who ſhall eſtabliſh their Reſidence in the moſt conſiderable Towns, in Quality of the Miniſter's Subdelegates.

XII. Two Subdelegates of this Species ſhall be placed in *Mayork*; one to reſide in the *eaſtern* Part of the Iſland, and the other in that of *Iviſa*. An Officer of the Auditor's Office ſhall be appointed to take care of the Woods of *Tortoſa*, in Subordination to the Miniſter of *Tarragona*: in thoſe of *Segura* another Officer ſhall aſſiſt, ſubject immediately to the Orders of the Intendants of *Cadiz* and *Cartagena*, in the Part that correſponds to each; and, becauſe the Kingdom of *Navarra* abounds in Woods and Materials proper for the Marine, an independent Miniſter ſhall be placed in it, or delegated by him of *Guipuzcoa*, as I ſhall diſpoſe.

XIII. The Intendants of the Departments ſhall be Arbiters to appoint, for the aforeſaid Employs of Subdelegates in the Provinces, the Officers as above that they ſhall think proper, as alſo to remove them from one Place to another, or call them to the Capital of the Department, as to them ſhall appear convenient, and correſpondent to the Idea provided, of alternative for a general Abilitation in the Functions of the Miniſtry; but whenever they determine to vary the Appointment of any Miniſter, although he be a Subaltern, they are to give me an Account thereof, expreſſing their Motives for it.

XIV. In the Places on the Coaſt, and others where the Marine Juriſdiction ſhall be eſtabliſhed, howſoever it ſhall be in Affairs appertaining to its Court, Subdelegates ſhall be named to exerciſe it by Orders of the Miniſter of the Province, and without the Intervention of the Ordinary Juſtices, who ought not, on any Pretence whatſoever, to interfere in the Things or Individuals of the Marine; reſerving however thoſe Caſes which are, or ſhall henceforward be provided for in theſe Ordinances.

XV. The Intendants ſhall propoſe to me Perſons which they conceive to be fit for Subdelegates, attending to the Conſideration of how much my Service and the Proſperity of the Sea-faring People is concerned in their good Election; procuring that this falls on Subjects of a good Conduct and diſintereſted, well regarded in their Reſidence, and of a decent Parentage, that the Mariners may ſubmit to them with leſs Repugnance, and they exerciſe their Functions with more Authority: Care ſhall alſo be taken that they be diſengaged from any other Dependance or particular Commiſſion, which may exempt them from the intendantal Juriſdiction, to which *(it is my Will)* they be entirely ſubject.

XVI. The Subdelegates will conſequently enjoy the Marine Privileges in their full

full Extent, being conſidered as Part of its Miniſtry; in whoſe Liſts they ſhall be diſtinguiſhed in a particular Claſs, that their Services and Antiquity may always appear, and they enjoy the Pay I have appointed them, according to the Places of their Eſtabliſhment, and the Charges that their Employ may regularly occaſion them.

XVII. In virtue of this Pay which the ſaid Subdelegates are to enjoy, and in Attention to my having their Merits preſent to reward them, either by an Aſcent in the Marine, or an Appointment to ſome other Employ, of which they ſhall have made themſelves worthy, they are not to exact the leaſt Contribution from any of the People matriculated, Workmen, or others who have a Connexion in the Marine, nor benefit themſelves by the Produce of the Woods, or any Thing elſe under their Inſpection, on Penalty of being caſhiered, and rendered incapable of obtaining any other Poſt, beſides a greater Chaſtiſement, as Circumſtances may require.

XVIII. I alſo forbid them (as it is prohibited to the Generality of the Miniſters) to intereſt themſelves directly or indirectly in any Sort of Commerce by Sea, carried on to or from the Ports of their Reſidence, on Penalty of Confiſcation of all their Concerns; for, as they are to be Judges in the firſt Inſtance of Cauſes that reſult from the Marine Trade, in relation to the matriculated Men employed in it, it is indiſpenſable that they be free from every Motive that may riſk the Impartiality with which they ought to proceed in this Matter.

XIX. Every Subdelegate ſhall have the Limits of his Juriſdiction appointed, including thoſe Places (extra of the Town where he reſides) which for their Smallneſs do not want a particular one, the Deputies, Chief Men, and Mayordomos of the Company of matriculated Sailors, ſerving in them as ſuch, under the Orders of the Subdelegates, &c.

XX. My Approbation obtained, the Intendant ſhall form a juridical Nomination for the Miniſter of the Province, or Subdelegate of a Diſtrict, expreſſing the Circumſtance of its being approved by me; that, being acknowledged as ſuch, the Captains, or Commandant-Generals of the Provinces, the Audiences, Intendants, Governors, Mayors, or Ordinary Judges, may not embarraſs the Practice of the Functions, but rather afford them the neceſſary Aid and Aſſiſtance for the punctual Execution of them.

XXI. There ſhall be delivered to the Provincial Miniſter, jointly with his Appointment, all the Documents conducive to the Knowledge and Government of it, the general Ordinances of the Navy, and the Orders which have poſteriorly been expedited, connective with his Office; aggregating to theſe Inſtruments the Inſtruction of what he is particularly to obſerve and take care of in his Province, which the Intendant ſhall have formed according to his Judgment therein.

XXII. On the Miniſter's Arrival at the Place of his Reſidence, he ſhall exhibit to his Anteceſſor, or to him who ſhall be acting in the other's Abſence, the juridical Diſpatch of his Appointment, and both communicating the new Miniſter's Advent to the Governor, Mayor, or Juſtice of the Town, he ſhall authentically take Poſſeſſion of his Function, which ſhall be reſigned to him by his Predeceſſor in Preſence of the Aſſeſſor, Scrivener, and other Marine Dependents.

XXIII. Having taken Poſſeſſion, he ſhall deliver, with all poſſible Brevity and expedient Formality, by means of a clear and diſtinct Inventory, as well of the matricular Liſts, and other Papers concerning the Marine Miniſtry, as of the Goods and Effects appertaining to me, which ſhall have remained in the Poſſeſſion of his Anteceſſor, or any of his Dependents; and ſhall ſubſcribe a Receipt in Continuation of the Inventory, for the Account that he is to give of its Deſtiny or Application, and for the Diſcharge of his ſaid Anteceſſor, in that which will be required of him in the Capital of the Department.

XXIV. He ſhall, without Delay, procure Information from the Aſſeſſor and Scrivener, of the State or Condition in which the juridical and governative Dependencies then were, for to give them the neceſſary and ready Courſe, that the intereſted Parties might ſuffer no Prejudice from a Demur; he ſhall hear any Com-

plaint againſt his Predeceſſor before he retires, or give an Account to the Intendant of the Department, if the Matter be of Importance.

XXV. He ſhall write to the Subdelegates in his Diſtrict, encloſing them a Letter from his Anteceſſor, whom he has now relieved, both participating the Change of the Miniſter, that they may have Recourſe to him now ſettled, and go communicating to him the Novelties that ſhall occur in their reſpective Diſtricts, and that they remain with the Intelligence that thenceforward they are to obey his Orders, and put in Practice his Proviſions.

XXVI. The principal Charges in the Commiſſion of a Marine Miniſter are, the Government; Knowledge; an Account and Reckoning of the matriculated People, of the Carpenters and Calkers, of the Veſſels that there ſhall be in his Juriſdiction; the Adminiſtration of Juſtice to all theſe; and upon Buſineſs, and maritime Contracts; the Care of planting and preſerving the Woods deſtined for the raiſing Timber Trees for Ship-building; their Felling, Hewing, and Carriage, and all annexed to this Matter; the Encouragement of ſowing and cultivating Hemp; inſpecting the Fabricks of Rigging, Sail-cloth, Tar, Pitch, and other Species eſtabliſhed in his Province for the Service of the Navy; the Cleanneſs and Security of the Ports, Moles, Lanterns, Beacons, &c.; the Habilitation of Shipping, Freightments, or Embargoing of them for my Service; the Purchaſes and Remiſſes of Effects proper for the Uſe of the Arſenals; the Fiſhery, Arrivals, Shipwrecks, Prizes, and every Thing elſe which I ſhall minutely go adviſing.

XXVII. In the firſt Place, for the Account and Reckoning of the Sea-faring People, the Miniſter is to keep exact and clear Accounts of all of them, with Separation of Towns, and Diſtinction of able and unable, in the Manner that in every Place he ſhall form three Liſts: one of the People fit for actual Service; one of the Handicrafts, of Carpenters, and Calkers; and another of that which, for legitimate Cauſes exempt, is to enjoy the Marine Privilege, notwithſtanding their being freed from a regular Concurrence to the Labours of it.

XXVIII. The Liſt of able Sailors ſhall be foliated, and the Name of one inſerted in every Page, with thoſe of his Parents, Birth-place, Age, Condition, Marks in his Face and Body by which he may be known; the Time and Place of his liſting ſhall alſo be noted; and ſucceſſively (with all Clearneſs) his Appointments in the Men of War or private Veſſels, expreſſing the Claſſes in which he has ſerved, and how he has behaved; his Deſertions, Puniſhments for great Crimes, &c. and in general all ſuch conſiderable Remarks as are worth putting in the Liſts, that the Perſon may at all Times be known, and a juſt Judgment formed of his Merits or Demerits; and in the laſt place, his actual Situation ſhall be noted, or mentioned to be unknown, or to have died in this or that Manner, if it ſo happened, or that he hath been paſſed to the Claſs and Liſt of the Invalids.

XXIX. The Miniſter ſhall admit to Matriculation all thoſe that ſhall voluntarily offer, being from fourteen to ſixty Years old, and of a robuſt and competent Make; but to avoid the Inconveniencies that would be found in admitting all indiſtinctly to value on its Privileges, the following Circumſtances ſhall always be preſent for its punctual Compliance.

XXX. Every one who profeſſes himſelf to belong to the Sea, howſoever diſtinguiſhed, muſt preciſely be matriculated in the Manner preſcribed, *Treatiſe* IV. *Chap.* VI. of the *Ordinances*; ſo that he who is not entered on the Marine Liſt in the Place he inhabits, he ſhall not be permitted, either there, or anywhere elſe, to exerciſe any Sea Employ, on no Pretext or Title whatſoever, as well in the Fitting-out of Ships, as in their Navigation guarding, and in every other Reſpect which directly appertains to the Sea Profeſſion, without Exception of the ſmall Barks employed in an interior Traffick, thoſe for the Fiſhery, Guard-Boats, or any others; whatſoever Privileges, Laws, Uſes and Cuſtoms to the contrary notwithſtanding.

XXXI. Being obliged to form a ſeparate Liſt of the Sea-faring People of every Place, the Natives only of that Place are to be comprehended therein, and ſuch as ſhall come to ſettle there with the Appearance of a Permanſion, either from marrying, or

acquiring a Poſſeſſion, there to render them ſtable, or by having a Share in the Trading or Fiſhing Veſſels, or thoſe of an interior Traffick appertaining thereto.

XXXII. To be admitted to Matriculation does not require a preceding Information that the Pretender hath been a Seaman, his Engagement to make that his future Profeſſion being ſufficient; with the Condition, that if, previous to his liſting, he had any other Office, he ſhall be obliged to quit it, and apply himſelf wholly to that of the Sea, which ſhall be the only one that he can afterwards exerciſe, till he hath paſſed two Campaigns with a Place in my Ships, or three *European* Voyages in Trading Veſſels; with which Circumſtance every one matriculated ſhall be permitted to have any other Employ that he pleaſes, without Prejudice to his Marine Profeſſion.

XXXIII. A ſeparate Liſt ſhall be formed, of all Foreigners who ſhall offer themſelves to be matriculated in the Marine; and when they have made two Campaigns in my Ships by their regular Turns, and intermediately employed themſelves in ſome Sea Exerciſe, their Settlements ſhall be paſſed to the general Liſt of the Town to which they ſhall be aggregated: this ſame ſhall be practiſed with Strangers who, with or without their Families, ſhall come to ſettle in my Dominions, admitting them to Matriculation without Objection if they profeſs the Catholick Religion, and performing the two Campaigns in my Ships; they ſhall be reputed Natives, and their Settlements paſſed to the Liſt of the Place of their Eſtabliſhment.

XXXIV. If the Strangers that ſhall offer are profeſſed Sailors, it ſhall be ſolicited to know whether they are matriculated in another Province, or in any other Town of the ſame where they preſent themſelves, adviſing them that no Damage ſhall be done them if they declare it, but, on the contrary, they ſhall have a formal Paſs to the Place they deſire, if there ſhall appear juſt Reaſons for it; as all poſſible Care ſhould be taken that the ſame Perſon be not liſted in diverſe Places, to avoid the Inconveniences and Equivocations that would reſult therefrom.

XXXV. As it is common for ſome to ſolicit Matriculation as an Aſylum from the Proſecution of Juſtice for Debts or Crimes, they ſhall be given clearly and faithfully to underſtand, that the Marine Privilege will not in any Manner protect them, but they ſhall immediately be delivered up to the Juſtice who reclaims them, for Offences committed, or Debts contracted before liſting.

XXXVI. The Liſt or Liſts of Sea Matriculation in every Town are to be formed without Diſtinction of Claſſes, comprehending all under the generical Word of Seamen, and their Settlements ſhall be formed according to the Order of their Antiquity in the Matriculation; inſerting by Notes the Poſts that every one ſhall have ſerved in my Ships of War, or in private Veſſels, whether as Sea-Officers, Pilots, Boatſwains, &c. or in the Artillery, or other Claſſes of the Marine, with the Clarity conducive to form a perfect Judgment of their greater or leſſer Abilities.

XXXVII. Separate from the Sailors' Liſt, there ſhall be another of Boys from nine to fourteen Years old, who ſhall incline to this Service, and practiſe it in my Ships, in Trading Veſſels, or the Fiſhery, that they may not be impeded this Exerciſe, but be permitted to gain thereby whatever it may produce, though without enjoying the Marine Rights and Privileges till the fourteen Years be complete, and their Settlements are paſſed to the Liſt of Seamen.

XXXVIII. And the Shore Carpenters and Calkers, for the Conſtruction and Careening of Ships, being as neceſſary as the Sailors for their Navigation, they ought all in the ſame Manner to be matriculated, forming their Settlements in the Workmen's Liſt, equally methodical and exact with that of the Mariners; and in either no one will be permitted to work in the ſaid Offices, without the indiſpenſable Circumſtance of being inliſted in the Matricula.

XXXIX. For to be admitted on the Workmen's Liſt as well in the Claſs of a Carpenter as Calker, it muſt appear that he is ſuch by Profeſſion, either by Certificate from the Offices, declaring that he had wrought and gained a daily Pay in this Capacity in ſome of my Arſenals or Docks, or having navigated with the ſame Employ in Ships of War or Merchantmen, by Notoriety in the Town, or by Depoſition

poſition of the Maſters, or Chief of the Profeſſion therein, who ſhall affirm his Ability of working well in the Office.

XL. The Apprentice Boys who voluntarily offer to be bound to a Carpenter or Calker, and thoſe which the Maſters or Journeymen of theſe Arts ought to have, with the Obligation of inſtructing them, ſhall be placed in a ſeparate Liſt; and in what regards their Rights and Privileges, they ſhall be reputed as the Boys mentioned *Art.* XXXVII. who are not to enjoy them till they ſerve in the Claſs of Workmen.

XLI. Although for the Fitting-out of Veſſels, and other Marine Purpoſes, various Trades concur, as Carpenters, Turners, Sawyers, Coopers, Armourers, Smiths, Painters, Lantern-makers, Fabricators of Sail-cloth, Rigging, Pitch, Tar, &c. they are not to be matriculated, nor enjoy the Marine Privileges, whilſt they are not in its actual Service in the Arſenals or Fabricks; only the Armourers, Coopers, and Lantern-makers, who will oblige themſelves to ſerve aboard whenever they ſhall be wanted, ſhall be liſted in the Matricular, on Condition that, when they are exerciſing their Employs in the Towns for private Perſons, they ſhall be ſubject to the Ordinary Juſtice in all Cauſes annexed to their Dealings or Functions.

XLII. Thoſe that are matriculated, as well of the Sailors as Tradeſmen's Claſs, ſhall remain a Jubilate, with the Enjoyment of the Marine Rights, on entering the ſixtieth Year of his Age, or having ſerved thirty ſubſequent Years, ſhall ſuffer Diſorders that ſhall hinder their continuing the Fatigue of ſerving in the Ships or Arſenals: of theſe a ſeparate Liſt ſhall be formed, expreſſing thoſe who, for ſome particular Service, may enjoy the Pay of Invalids, and of the juſt Motives for paſſing them to the Claſs of the Diſabled.

XLIII. One of the principal Attentions of the Miniſter and Subdelegates is, to evitate all Fraud in this Matter, that no one may enjoy the Marine Privileges who is not lawfully entitled to them, by having ſerved by Appointment in the Arſenals or Ships, and having contracted ſome Diſorder that impedes the Continuance of his Labour; on which Point they ſhall be ſtrictly examined, and puniſhed in caſe of any Toleration, or Omiſſion in making the exacteſt Scrutiny and Examination about the Age or Diſorders.

XLIV. As ſoon as the Miniſter takes Poſſeſſion of the Government of his Province or Diſtrict, his Commiſſion ſhall commence by an exact Review which he is to make of the Seamen and Artiſans matriculated in all the Towns of his Juriſdiction, transferring himſelf to each of them, with the correſpondent Liſts, to verify the Identity, Exiſtence, and Abidance of the People they contain; and that they may be ready for the Review, the Subdelegate ſhall paſs an anticipated Advice of the Day (a little more or leſs) that he ſhall be in each Place.

XLV. And to the end that all thoſe matriculated may be known as ſuch, the Miniſter ſhall give to every one he liſts a Certificate, wherein ſhall be noted the Marks of the Perſon, the Day on which he was admitted in the Marine Service, and the Town to which he belongs, adviſing him carefully to preſerve it, that in virtue thereof his Privileges may be guarded, and he permitted Navigation; and that he does not give it to any other, as in ſuch Caſe he will be puniſhed with a Baniſhment to the Arſenal. Theſe Certificates ſhall be reviewed by the Intendant of the Department, when the Poſſeſſors go to the Capital, or by the Commiſſary, who by his Order ſhall paſs the Review of Inſpection in the Province.

XLVI. In the ordinary Reviews, the Miniſter ſhall examine the Certificates of all thoſe who ſhall preſent themſelves, proving them by the Liſts; and for the greater Clearneſs, the formers ſhall expreſs the Page of the latters in which they are entered; and if any Deceit is found therein, as one valuing on the Certificate of another, he ſhall be ſeized, and conducted to the Capital of the Department, to ſerve a whole Campaign in the firſt Ships that ſhall be fitted out, with only Two-thirds Pay.

XLVII. The Miniſter ſhall annually paſs a Review in all the Places of his Diſtrict, conformable to what is provided, electing the moſt opportune Juncture when the

the Sailors are in their Houſes; procuring the Execution of this Diligence with as little Incommodiouſneſs as poſſible. The Advices communicated by the Subdelegates being proved in the Review, he ſhall note, at the End of the Liſt of each Town, the Number of effective People, with the Diſtinction of thoſe that are reputed able, middling, and Novices; thoſe that are abſent with a known Appointment; and ſuch as are ſo, unlicenſed, ſhall be conſidered as Deſerters.

XLVIII. And to diſcover the laſt mentioned, every poſſible Diligence ſhall be practiſed by the Miniſter, which ſhall be noted in their Place; and he ſhall give the neceſſary Advices thereabout, not only to the principal Office of the Department, but to the Miniſters of other Provinces, that every feaſible Method may be uſed for their Diſcovery and Apprehenſion.

XLIX. He ſhall examine, with a particular Attention, all thoſe which the Subdelegates ſhall have admitted to Matriculation ſince the laſt Review, in order to ſeparate thoſe that he ſhall find unfit for the Service in which they are to be employed: He ſhall examine thoſe who ought to have an Exemption from further Service on account of their Age or Infirmities; and a regular Juſtification being made, he ſhall form a ſeparate Relation of them, but not paſs them to the Claſs of Invalids without an Order from the Intendant, or the Extraordinary Miniſter who ſhall viſit the Province.

L. The Review concluded, he ſhall form (with Separation of the Towns) exact Relations of the ſerviceable People exiſtent in them, of the Invalids, of thoſe who ought to paſs to the Claſs of ſuch, of the licenſed Abſentees, of Deſerters, of the Dead, and of thoſe lately matriculated, all with the greateſt Clearneſs and Diſtinction, in the ſame Conformity as he would have placed his Notes in his Liſts, to the end that they may correſpond with thoſe delivered in to the principal Office of the Department, to which the Miniſter ſhall remit theſe Relations and Advices with all poſſible Brevity.

LI. Thoſe that ſhall be admitted between the one and the other Review, ſhall be entered in a ſeparate Book, without putting formal Notes in the Liſts, until the proper Miniſter hath examined them at the ſucceeding Review: however he ſhall paſs them to the principal Office as he ſhall acquire them; and in this the ſame Practice ſhall be obſerved of not formalizing the Notes in the chief Books, until receiving the Comprobation made by the Miniſter's Review, &c.

LII. And, to avoid Confuſion and Equivocations in this Affair, it ſhall be diſpoſed, that the Liſts of the Office, thoſe of the Miniſters and Subdelegates be reſpective to each Town, of ſimilar Volumes, with an equal Number of Leaves, and that the Entries be made in each on the ſame Pages, to the end that, with the Citation of theſe, the Informations and Advices that ſhall be communicated from one Part to the other may be rendered more intelligible; and when theſe Books, by the great Number of Notes, &c. ſhall be filled, and it becomes convenient to renew them, the Miniſter ſhall adviſe the Office, or this the Miniſter, that the ſame Diligence may be executed with them all at the ſame Time, with equal Co-ordination and Validity, from the ſame Day, and with an Uniformity of Notes; which is always to be obſerved in all the Liſts, citing in each Entry of the new Books the Page where it may be found in the preceding ones, for Caſes that may offer for a Recurrence thereto.

LIII. The Miniſter ſhall take care that all the Subdelegates of his Province obſerve an equal Method of Clearneſs in their Liſts, not permitting them to make any Notes therein until he acquaints them what they are to inſert; but that they keep a ſeparate Account of the Alterations and Changes, with what other Novelties occur, of which they ſhall give punctual Advices to the Miniſter whenever Occaſions offer, without waiting to make them known at the preciſe Time of his Viſit: The Subdelegates ſhall paſs their Ordinary Reviews in the Towns of their Diſtricts at leaſt every two Months, that they may always be able to give an exact Detail of the effective People which are in each of them.

LIV. The Matricular of the Sea-faring People hath been eſtabliſhed with the View that they ſerve alternatively in my Ships of War, whenſoever they ſhall ordi-

dinarily or extraordinarily be equipped, for the Defence of my Rights, the Honour of my Crown, and Offence of its Enemies; and that, to an Employ which hath ſuch a noble Object, and is replete with ſuch conſiderable Advantages to Mariners, they may not become repugnant, with the falſe Idea that their Subjection is an Impoſition, and a Privation of Liberty, I encharge the Provincial Miniſters, and their Subdelegates, that they make known to all who are now matriculated, or ſhall futurely become ſo, that, beſides a Compliance with the Privileges granted them, they ſhall punctually be paid their Wages, and, on Concluſion of the Campaign, be immediately conducted to their Houſes, and experience good Treatment whilſt aboard, and a prompt Satisfaction for any Injuſtice or Grievance that may be offered them.

LV. And to the end that this Alternative in the Obligation of ſerving in the Navy may be ſo exact as to occaſion no Injury, nor give room for Complaints, it is my Will, that, in every Town of the three Departments, the Mariners ſhall be divided into four Parts, and that one of them ſhall be always embargoed for what may offer in my Service; which Embargo ſhall continue for a whole Year, and then another Quarter be ſubſtituted, and engaged for the ſame Term.

LVI. The Miniſter of the Province ſhall make this Diviſion with the greateſt Equity at the firſt Review, and ſhall always maintain it in the ſame Manner, equilibrating the Gangs, that they may be equal as well in the Number as Quality of the Sailors; and that there may be no Conteſt of Preference between the Gangs, they ſhall caſt Lots in his Preſence, and the firſt remain engaged from that Hour in the Service for the ſucceeding Year; for the next the ſecond; to which ſhall follow the third, and to this the fourth, when the firſt ſhall recommence, and the Rotation continue in the aforeſaid Manner.

LVII. The Miniſter ſhall, in the Month of *December*, give his Subdelegates Orders to publiſh, in the Towns of their reſpective Diſtricts, the Gang that ſhall enter on Service the following Year; which Publication ſhall be performed by fixing Advertiſements in the moſt publick Places, with Citations to all thoſe of the Gang by Name, to appear before the Subdelegate of Marine at the Year's Commencement, who ſhall intimate to them the Obligation of remaining that Year in their Houſes, employed only in the Fiſhery, in Boats employed in the interior Commerce, and in Veſſels ſailing from one Port to another in the ſame Province, which they ſhall by no Means quit.

LVIII. And, for the greater Security in this Affair, the Subdelegates ſhall collect and retain the Warrants, or Matriculation Certificates, of thoſe then in actual Service; by reaſon of their being known in the Province, they do not want this indiſpenſable Requiſite to accompany them on their going out of it: and beſides this, the Miniſters ſhall note, in every Certificate, to what Gang or Quadrilla they belong; and the Diviſion being (as it ought to be) equal in all the Kingdom, and the alternative Method the ſame in all the Departments and Provinces, the Party that is on Duty annual will always be known: And as they muſt preſent their Warrants to the Miniſters or Subdelegates previous to their embarking on any Veſſel, or employing themſelves in any Marine Buſineſs, theſe ought not only not to permit it, but to apprehend them, and ſend them to the Capital of the Province, or to that of the Department.

LIX. The Sailor who ſhall abſent himſelf in the Year that he is on Duty, ſo that he be not ready, or in a known Place, to be employed as he ſhall be ordered, he ſhall be condemned to make three conſecutive *European* Campaigns in the Navy; the firſt with Half-pay, the ſecond with Two-thirds, and the laſt with whole Pay.

LX. Whenever Expeditions ſhall offer, the Intendants of the Provinces ſhall demand the People that are wanted, in Proportion to what Number each contains, and juſtly obſerving that they all contribute with the exacteſt Equality; not loading the neareſt to the Capital of the Department extraordinary for their Propinquity, except on ſudden Occaſions, which do not leave Room to wait for the People from more diſtant Provinces, which the Intendants ought prudently to diſpoſe.

LXI. With the Number of People that each Province is obliged to contribute, their

their Quality alſo ſhall be explained, correſpondent to the three Claſſes of Gunners, Sailors, and Swabbers, whoſe Poſts ſhall be appointed them at the Time of fitting out, according to the Scrutiny that ſhall have been made of their greater or leſſer Abilities.

LXII. The Miniſter of the Province ſhall make the Diviſion of the People aſked of him in its Towns, with a juſt Proportion to the Number of each; and ſhall communicate his Orders to the Subdelegates, who ſhall immediately convoke the Mariners on Duty that Year, and proceed to an individual Appointment by a rigorous caſting of Lots, according to the aforeſaid three Claſſes, in which all ſhall enter, except thoſe who ſhall be notoriouſly impoſſibilitated; and according as the Subdelegate ſhall go calling them by the Liſt, they ſhall exhibit their Warrants, which will manifeſt thoſe who are to prepare themſelves for the Campaign.

LXIII. As no Complaint can reſult from this Method of appointing Sailors, as it is Chance only that determines it, the ſame ſhall be practiſed on every Occaſion, without regarding that the Lot hath fell to ſome ſeveral Times, whilſt others have eſcaped; and that Equity may be in nothing wanting, I command the Miniſters and Subdelegates that they exempt no one from ſtanding their Chance, except diſabled, on Penalty of Suſpenſion from their Employ, and Privation, if they diſpoſed, or conſented to it, out of any Intereſt or private Views.

LXIV. The Pilots, Boatſwains, and other Sea Officers, who ſhall have legitimate Appointments diſpatched by thoſe to whom it appertains by Ordinance to give them, which capacitates them to ſerve as ſuch in my Ships, they ſhall only be appointed in this Quality when neceſſary, and they are ordered, and conſequently they ſhall be free from entering the Lotting; but not thoſe who, deſtitute of this Circumſtance, ſhall be ſerving as ſuch in private Veſſels, nor even thoſe who ſhall have occaſionally ſerved theſe Poſts in the Navy, for they ſhall be comprehended in the Claſs of able Mariners, with whom they ſhall undiſtinguiſhedly alternate in the Expeditions.

LXV. The ſole Owners of large and ſmall Veſſels, which ſhall navigate in Commerce, Fiſhing, Tranſports, or the interior Traffick of the Ports, ſhall be exempt from Campaigns in my Ships; but when the Property of the Veſſel appertains to two, three, or more Sea-faring Men matriculated, one ſhall be excepted; and this he that the concerned themſelves ſhall elect to take care of the Veſſel, and Intereſts of the Company. If the Proprietor of the Veſſel ſhould not be matriculated, he ſhall not be obliged to caſt Lots, as Navigation is prohibited to him; but if there are diſtinct Owners, of which ſome are matriculated, and others not, the formers ſhall always ſtand their Chance, leaving the Care of the Veſſel (during their Abſence) to their Partners, that are not matriculated.

LXVI. And that in this Affair due Equity be alſo obſerved, the Miniſter is to have an individual Notice of all the greater and ſmaller Veſſels, with Expreſſion of their Names, Owners, Built, Meaſurement, &c. with their Employs, carrying of this a formal Account in ſeparate Liſts, with Diſtinction of Ports, of which there ſhall be Copies in the Office, with the Uniformity preſcribed for thoſe of the Matricular: And for the greater Security, I command that all the Writings of Sales, Ceſſions, or Tranſactions of Veſſels, paſs before the Eſcrivans of Marine, who ſhall be obliged to adviſe the Provincial Miniſter, or the Subdelegate of the Place of theſe Novelties, and faithfully preſerve their Regiſter.

LXVII. If, before caſting the Lot, any one ſhould voluntarily offer to ſerve the Campaign, he ſhall be admitted, provided it does not prejudice others who pretend the ſame; but after the Lots are drawn, thoſe muſt preciſely go that Chance hath deſtined, without permitting, on any Pretext whatſoever, that one goes for another, either through Intereſt or Good-will, excepting in a particular Caſe, when the Perſon's Abſence may expoſe his Honour or Fortune to a notorious Riſk; for this appearing to the Miniſter or Subdelegate, and manifeſting it to the Chiefs of his Companions or Mates, the Lot may be repeated among thoſe of his Claſs which before remained free, that he may be ſubſtituted, which Fortune directs.

LXVIII. I alſo allow that, if a Son piouſly and voluntarily offers to make the Campaign

Campaign for his Father, or on the contrary, that the Exchange be admitted, if equal Circumſtances of Underſtanding, Robuſtneſs, and Diſpoſition for the Service concur in the one and the other; but, except in theſe Caſes, I abſolutely prohibit all treating about a Permutation or Subſtitution, and command that the Miniſter or Subdelegate that conſents thereto ſhall be immediately ſuſpended from his Employ; and if it appears that Intereſt hath meditated therein, or he received a Gratification, he ſhall be diſcharged from my Service, and rendered incapable of a Readmiſſion, beſides a Chaſtiſement, according as Circumſtances ſhall appear.

LXIX. I command the Miniſters of the Provinces, and the Intendants of the Departments, that they hear the Complaints which any one matriculated ſhall preſent about this Affair, to the formers againſt the Subdelegates, and to the latters againſt the Miniſters; and, on Proof, they ſhall without Delay have the Penalty impoſed that is provided, and out of their Salaries due, or any other Effects, the Delator ſhall be paid thirty Eſcudos of Vellon; and if any one ſhall for this Cauſe abuſe, or occaſion him any Prejudice, either by himſelf, or by a third Perſon, I order his Diſcharge from the Service, and that he does not only make good the Damage cauſed, but that he alſo ſatisfies an hundred Eſcudos Gratification.

LXX. The Appointment being made of thoſe who are to ſerve the Campaign, the Miniſter or Subdelegate ſhall give them Orders of the Day, Method, and Form in which they are to travel towards the Port of their Embarkment; and at the ſame Time he ſhall give them to underſtand, that from that Inſtant they are engaged in my Service, with the Obligation to preſent themſelves punctually, and to ſerve with Fidelity till they be diſcharged; and that he who from that Day ſhall be miſſing, he ſhall be perſecuted and apprehended for a Deſerter, and, as ſuch, conducted to the Capital of the Department, or Squadron to which he belongs, and by a Council of War be condemned to the ordinary Penalty of ten Years' Baniſhment to the Labours of the Arſenal, with a Chain or Fetters.

LXXI. At the ſame Time that Orders are diſpatched to the Towns to congregate the Sailors, the neceſſary Funds ſhall be remitted to the Provincial Miniſters, and by theſe to the Subdelegates, that every one may receive the anticipated Payments, which are commonly three, ſometimes more, at other times leſs, according to the preſuppoſed Length or Brevity of the Voyages; which Payments ſhall be delivered into every one's own Hand, under his Firm, or Sign (if he cannot write), and in Preſence of the Scrivener, who ſhall give Teſtimony of the Diſtribution's having been legally made; without which Requiſites the Diſcharge will not be admitted as legitimate.

LXXII. Theſe Payments are to be made in the ſaid Towns, in the aforementioned Manner, on Condition that the Reintegration be ſecured by ſome Eſtate, Moveables, or creditable Bondſman, in caſe of his Non-appearance, Deſertion, or howſoever abſent, before they be earned; for to thoſe who give not this Security, the Pay ſhall not be delivered until they are in their reſpective Appointments. And as the fixed Aſſignation of Places is not to be made by the Liſt of Matriculation, the Miniſter ſhall form a prudential Judgment, according to the Ability that he finds in the concerned, who he ſhall adviſe, that, agreeable to the Poſt in which they ſhall ſerve, they will be credited the Defect, or the Exceſs be diſcounted from the Advance that hath been made them.

LXXIII. Payment made, they ſhall immediately proceed to the Places of their Appointments, in Veſſels freighted for that Purpoſe, whoſe Expence aboard ſhall be for my Account; and when for any particular Motive they ſhall be transferred by Land, every one ſhall be ſuccoured with two Rials of Vellon *per* Day, beſides their Pay, which ſhall commence from the Day of their ſetting out; and they ſhall be provided with Paſſports, that they may be quartered in the Towns they paſs through, and receive the ſame Supplies as the Troops: the Intendants determining the Diſtance of their daily March, which is to be reckoned from each Town to the Capital of the Department, of which they ſhall form a State, that ſhall ſerve for always with my Approbation.

LXXIV. In theſe Caſes of transferring the Mariners by Land (which ſhall only

be when the Urgency of equipping require it), they may leave their Clothes and Neceſſaries in Power of the Miniſter or Subdelegate, who ſhall take care to freight Veſſels on my Account for their Conveyance, delivering them to the Patrons, with due Diſtinction, that they may not ſtray or be changed; and an Account thereof ſhall be given to the Office of the Department, or Squadron, for the Patron's Diſcharge and faithful Delivery to their Owners: But if, for the Provinces being diſtant from the Capital of the Department, for having no Veſſel ready in it, or for ſome other Reaſon, a Riſk or Demur is apprehended in their Conveyance by Sea, the Miniſter ſhall grant a proportional Number of Carriages, which the Juſtices ſhall furniſh, and which ſhall be paid for out of my Revenue, at the accuſtomary Prices.

LXXV. To thoſe who have Wives, Parents, Children, or other Obligations to attend to, it ſhall be permitted them to conſign Two-thirds of their Pay whilſt employed in *European* Voyages, and Half in thoſe of *America*; the Payment of which ſhall be every two or three Months, according as the Intendant ſhall diſpoſe, in Attention to the Facility or Difficulty he may have in learning their Situation, by the punctual Advices which the Miniſters of the Squadrons ought to furniſh him with; thoſe of the Provinces, or their Subdelegates, ſhall make theſe Payments to the reſpective Attornies, under their Receipts, certified by the Scrivener.

LXXVI. The Campaign finiſhed, the Balance of the Sailors Wages ſhall be paid them in the Port of diſarming, or the Places of their Reſidence, to which they ſhall be conducted, in the ſame Manner as they were brought, either by Sea or Land; and if the latter, with the ſame Allowance of two Rials Vellon *per Diem* for travelling Charges.

LXXVII. The Boys ſhall not be comprehended in the Lot, but their Appointment be at the Will of the Miniſter or Subdelegate, who ſhall prefer thoſe that have Parents or Relations to take care of; and they ſhall be conducted in the ſame Manner as the Men.

LXXVIII. In Time of War, or on other Occaſions, when conſiderable Fleets are to be fitted out, and the Quarter Part of the matriculated Sailors be inſufficient, the Intendants ſhall give proper Orders, that, beſides theſe of the ordinary Service, the next Quadrilla ſhall be extraordinarily embargoed, or more if neceſſary; or if ſuch Equipments offer ſuddenly, without leaving Room for a previous Embargo, all the Mariners that ſhall be found at Home ſhall be obliged to concur, and their Miniſter or Subdelegates ſhall appoint them by Lot out of all the Towns, after having primarily ordained all thoſe of the Quadrilla of the current Year.

LXXIX. The matriculated Company of Ship-Carpenters and Calkers ſhall be equally obliged to concur in my Service with the Sailors, whenever they ſhall be wanted in the Arſenals, Docks, or anywhere elſe; whoſe Appointment ſhall alſo be by Lot, except ſome ſhould voluntarily offer, and their Transfer ſhall be the ſame as for the Sailors.

LXXX. Of the matriculated Carpenters and Calkers there ſhall be a determined Number ſettled to ſerve in the Men of War, when they ſail on a Cruiſe, who, when they do not aſſiſt aboard the ſaid Ships in the Arſenal, ſhall be obliged to attend whenever called on by the Captain of their Company, to whom it ſhall appertain to appoint thoſe proper for this Service, giving them their Diſpatches and correſpondent Deſtinations.

LXXXI. And as the matriculated Carpenters and Calkers may exerciſe Navigation in Quality of Sailors, thoſe who practiſe it ſhall be obliged to make (as ſuch) their Campaigns in my Service; and as it imports, that in the Ships of the Navy (eſpecially in thoſe employed in long Voyages) there be in their Crews thoſe who, in caſe of Neceſſity, can ſerve as Carpenters or Calkers, I encharge the Intendants and Provincial Miniſters to take care that there be Seamen capable to perform theſe Offices, that they may be employed with this View whenſoever it ſhall be convenient for my Service.

LXXXII. The Miniſter ſhall ſend Relations with the Seamen and Artiſts employed in my Service, including all their Names, Marks, and other preciſe Circumſtances,

ſtances, for the proper forming of Liſts, and the Continuation of their Accounts, in the Office of the Departments or Squadrons in which they ſerve; and theſe ſhall carefully communicate to the Provincial Miniſters the Advices conducive, to have always appear in their Liſts all that appertains to thoſe matriculated in them; and when the Campaigns are finiſhed they ſhall have the Relations returned, expreſſing what is become of thoſe that are wanting, the Balance of Accounts, &c. which is neceſſary to be inſerted in the Province Liſts, that they may there futurely appear.

LXXXIII. Whenever the Miniſter of the Province ſhall be adviſed *de Officio*, or learns extrajudicially, that ſome Sailor employed in the Service is deſerted from it, he ſhall uſe the greateſt Diligence to find out where he lurks, and endeavour his Apprehenſion, that he may be conducted to his Squadron, or to the Capital of the Department, and chaſtiſed according to his Crime; and the ſame ſhall be executed with every Seaman that ſhall be found in the Province, without formal Leave from the Miniſter in whoſe Province he is matriculated.

LXXXIV. If the deſerting Mariner ſhould, at the Time of his Flight, have any Wages due, he ſhall remain by the Fact deprived of all Right to them, although he ſhould afterwards preſent himſelf voluntarily; but if, on the contrary, he ſhould be indebted to the Royal Revenue, this ſhall be reimburſed out of any Goods or Effects belonging to him; though the Subdelegates or Provincial Miniſters ſhall have no Faculty of themſelves to proceed to this Embargo, but by Order of the Intendant of the Department, and this only for the Recovery of that Sum which the Office ſhall appoint.

LXXXV. Although the deſerting Sailor have ſome Effects, of any Specie whatſoever, they are not to be ſequeſtered if he is not in my Debt, nor his Family in any Manner diſtreſſed on this Account, as the Puniſhment of his Crime is not to fall on it; but the Miniſters and Subdelegates ſhall watch that ſuch Families do not abſent themſelves from the Place of their Settlement, obſerving whether, from any Correſpondence, they can find the Retirement of the Deſerters.

LXXXVI. In the Year that the Sailor is not embargoed in my Service, he may employ himſelf in particular Veſſels, as he pleaſes; and the Miniſter of his Province, nor any other, may force him to engage againſt his Liking; it being permitted him to go out of the Province to any other Part of my Dominions, to fiſh, navigate, or otherwiſe employ himſelf according to his Profeſſion.

LXXXVII. But the Sailor who would quit his Province, for the above Reaſons, muſt preſent himſelf to the Miniſter of it, or to the Subdelegate of the Diſtrict, and take from them a Paſſport, which they ſhall deliver him without Fee or Difficulty, except there may be Reaſons to hinder his Egreſs; and I command all the Miniſters of the other Provinces, and the Subdelegates of all the Coaſts of my Dominions, that he who ſhall not preſent the aforeſaid Paſſport, with the Certificate of his Matriculation, ſhall not only be prohibited his navigating in Veſſels employed in the Fiſhing, interior Traffick, national or foreign Commerce, Guard-Boat, or what ſhall be equipped under any other Title or Pretext whatſoever, but that they detain and return him to the Province where he is liſted.

LXXXVIII. The Prohibition of Non-admittance to a Place in private Veſſels, to thoſe who are not matriculated, ſhall be underſtood to be abſolute, without Reſerve of Office or Employ, of Captain, Patron, Maſter, Pilot, Mate, Boatſwain, Gunner, Steward, Cook, nor with any other Title, conſequent to what is provided in the Articles II. III. and IV. of *Chap.* VI. *Treatiſe* IV. of the *Ordinances*, that all the Conveniencies and Utility reſulting from uſing the Sea may be enjoyed ſolely by thoſe who are matriculated.

LXXXIX. The Provincial Miniſters, or Subdelegates of Towns, are to be the privative Diſpoſers of this Matter; and without their Conſent it ſhall be lawful for no one to give Place, under any Title, in a *Spaniſh* Veſſel, whereſoever bound to, in *Europe*, *America*, or any other Part of the World; for which Purpoſe they are preciſely to aſſiſt at forming the Veſſel's Crew that ſhall be fitted out in their reſpective Ports, without moleſting the Owners, Captains, or Patrons, for receiving this or the other, nor exacting from them any Retribution, or cauſing them Expence,

Demur,

Demur, or Prejudice, under Penalty of Suſpenſion, or Privation of their Employs, or even a greater Puniſhment, as the Caſe may require.

XC. They ſhall leave the Patrons and Captains at Liberty to man their Veſſels with the Number and Quality of Sailors they ſhall think proper, except they conceive ſome Fraud to be in the Former; for, in this Caſe, they ſhall regulate Ship's Company as they ſhall deem, according to her Burthen and the Voyage ſhe undertakes, liſtening to the Experienced of the Place for a prudent Determination of what will be moſt convenient, and not expoſe the Voyage to a Contingency of being overſet for want of the neceſſary Number of People; and if, on this Account, or from any other Motive, the Concerned ſhould have Reaſon to complain againſt the Subdelegate, they ſhall have Recourſe to the Miniſter of the Province; and if againſt him, to the Intendant of the Department, who ſhall do them Juſtice.

XCI. The Miniſter or Subdelegate ſhall deliver to every Veſſel a Liſt of the People that compoſe his Crew, with a Declaration of the Claſs in which each ſerves, and expreſſing the Matricular to which every one belongs, certified and ſigned by his Hand, and, "I order the Commandants of my Squadrons and Ships, the Commandants and Intendants of the Departments, the Miniſters and Subdelegates, Captains or Guardians of the Ports, that if, in the regiſtering the Veſſels, they ſhould find any one without the aforeſaid certified Liſt of the Crew, they ſhall detain and embargo her, until receiving Information from the Miniſter of the Province where ſhe was equipt, and according to the Omiſſion or Deceit that ſhall be found in the Act, a Mulct ſhall be impoſed on the Patron proportioned to the Value of the Veſſel."

XCII. If a Man ſhall be found in any Veſſel who is not comprehended in the Liſt of the Crew ſigned by the Miniſter or Subdelegate, or who does not carry a Paſſport, or Licence, in form from him who ought to give it, I command that he ſhall be taken and impriſoned until the Motives are diſcovered that induced him to abſent himſelf, in order to proceed againſt him accordingly. If he has taken on in the Veſſel without being matriculated, he ſhall be condemned to make two ſubſequent Campaigns in my Ships; the firſt on Half Pay; and, if matriculated, he ſhall ſuffer the Penalties of thoſe who abſent themſelves unlicenced, or of Deſerters, in caſe of being ſo; and, in either of theſe Caſes, the Patron or Captain ſhall be mulct in fifty Ducats for every Man that he carries without the Circumſtances provided, although he ſhould alledge that the Man embarked without his Knowledge.

XCIII. If the Veſſel was bound for *America*, both the Maſter and thoſe of the unliſted Crew, or ſuch who were unentered and without a lawful Licence, ſhall be comprehended in Penalties impoſed in the *Ordinances* againſt Polizones (People who get aboard by Stealth) and thoſe who conſent or hide them, which is to be underſtood in Veſſels that go to thoſe Dominions; becauſe they may admit in theſe all the People that they will, as an Encreaſe, or to ſupply thoſe they have loſt, for their Return-Voyage to *Spain*, and the ſame foreign Places of *Europe*, or other Parts of the World.

XCIV. At the Time of forming the Liſts of the Crews, the Maſters or Patrons ſhall deliver to the Miniſter, or Marine Subdelegate, the Contracts that they ſhall have made with their Sailors for Wages, Victuals, Gains, or Emoluments, in Virtue of which they promiſe to ſerve in their reſpective Veſſels during the Voyage; which Contracts are to be made in Form before the Scriveners of Marine; and the Miniſters ſhall examine whether the Conditions are expreſſed with the neceſſary Clearneſs and Preciſion as to avoid Diſputes and Pretenſions, and they ſhall put underneath their *Viſto bueno*.

XCV. They are to examine whether the Veſſels are well conditioned, and carry the Proviſions and Stores ſufficient for the Voyages undertaken, and, to fulfill what is ſtipulated with the People, they ſhall advertiſe the Maſters of the Defects they find, and the Riſks to which ſaid Deficiency expoſes them; and if theſe are ſo notorious as to induce a Belief that the Loſs of the Veſſel is inevitable, they ſhall detain, and not permit her to go out, until her Wants are ſufficiently remedied, that ſhe may undertake her Navigation with a probability of Succeſs; in all which the Miniſters are to proceed with an abſolute Impartiality and Diſintereſtedneſs, without occaſioning

occaſioning a Prejudice or Loſs to the lawful Commerce of my Subjects, on which Point they ſhall be called to the ſtricteſt Account.

XCVI. They ſhall intimate to the Crews their Obligation to be faithful Aſſiſtants in the regular Works both ordinary and extraordinary appertaining to their Profeſſion, within and without the Veſſel, in the Navigation, in Port, in loading, unloading, careening, watering, embarking Proviſions, &c. their Obedience to the Maſter or Patron, and to the other Officers ſet over them, the Penalties to which their Diſobedience expoſes them, and the eſſential Failings in the Duty of their Calling. And to the Patrons and Officers they ſhall encharge a good Treatment of their People with Juſtice and Moderation, on Penalty of being proceeded againſt at their Return, and puniſhed with the utmoſt Rigour.

XCVII. On the Veſſels return from their Voyages, the Miniſter ſhall examine whether he brings all his People, and ſhall inform himſelf of what is become of thoſe that ſhall be found wanting; and if this hath been occaſioned by Malice, proved againſt the Patron, he ſhall ſuffer a Mulct of fifty Ducats for every one ſo lacking, and five hundred Dollars if the Voyage be from *America*. He ſhall hear, and briefly and ſummarily determine, the Complaints which the Sailors may offer againſt their Patrons, by Reaſons of their failing in what was ſtipulated, or treating them ill; and thoſe which the Patrons may form againſt their Seamen, for their being wanting in the Eſſentials of their Obligations, which ſhall be promptly decided as ſhall reſult from Juſtice.

XCVIII. Not only in theſe Affairs, but in all others whatſoever about marine Contracts, or Affreightments of Suits reſulting therefrom, between the Loaders (Proprietors of the Veſſels) and the Patrons, the Miniſters and Subdelegates of Marine are to be Judges in the firſt Inſtance, with the Opinion of their Aſſeſſors; but not in the Cauſes or Pretenſions of the Concerned among themſelves, about the Partition of their Gains, or other Subjects reſulting from their Trade, and has not Navigation for its principal Object, when thoſe intereſted are not matriculated; for the Conteſts of thoſe that are, of whatſoever Species they be, touch the Court of Marine, before whoſe Miniſter they are to preſent all their Complaints or Pretenſions, that they may be ſatisfied in Juſtice.

XCIX. In what regards the *Indian* Trade, the Miniſters of Marine ſhall have no Intervention, as all that concerns it is of the privitive Juriſdiction of the Tribunal of the Contratacion. But it ſhall be their Charge to take Care, that no one unmatriculated ſhall be admitted to the Employ of Sailors, or any Sea one whatſoever, in the Veſſels navigating to thoſe Dominions; for which Reaſon they ſhall intervene about their Crews, in the ſame Manner as they do with Veſſels on other Voyages, and as with theſe, ſo they ſhall with the others, form Liſts of their Companies, and review them on going out, to ſee they are right; and on Return to examine whether they bring the ſame People, and to impoſe on the contravening Maſters a correſpondent Penalty.

C. The Miniſter ordained to form theſe Ships Companies cannot give a Poſt to any one, obliging the Maſter to receive him againſt his liking, nor refuſe to admit thoſe that he ſhall preſent being matriculated, and not embargoed for the Service of that Year. The Miniſters of the *Contratacion* ſhall not oppoſe (directly nor indirectly) thoſe of the Marine paſſing their Reviews, at the Egreſs and Regreſs of the Veſſels: but to evitate all Complaint or Suſpicion that may ariſe therefrom, the Intendant and Preſident of the Houſe (of *Contratacion*) ſhall agree about the Times and Method of proceeding, concurring unanimous to the Purpoſes of my Service, without Moleſtation, Demur, Loſs, or Expence to the Commerce.

CI. Every Veſſel that ſhall be equipt for Trade, either to a Port of my Dominions in *Europe* or *America*, or to foreign Ports, ſhall carry a Patent, or Paſſport by which the Licence that I have granted him ſhall appear: for, on the contrary, my Ships of War ſhall detain and conduct them to the firſt Port, where they ſhall be confiſcated with all their Cargo, and in caſe of carrying warlike Stores, its Patron, and others that ſhall appear to have contributed to the illicit Armament, ſhall be chaſtiſed as Pirates.

CII. And that my Subjects may not be retarded in their legitimate Commerce, the Paſſports which they may reſpectively want ſhall be placed in the Hands of the Provincial Miniſters, to be iſſued without Delay to thoſe who ſolicit them, and without any other Expence than that declared in the *Arancel.* And they ſhall not have it in their Power to deny them, except ſome weighty Matter intervene, which ſhall be communicated to the Intendant of the Department, to whom the Concerned may repair, as well in this Caſe as all others, with their Complaints againſt the Miniſters. The Ships trading to *America* are in like Manner to carry their Paſſports, which ſhall be delivered them by the Miniſters of the *Contratacion*, or others under whoſe Care their Diſpatch reſts.

CIII. The ſmaller Veſſels of the interior Traffick of the Ports, Fiſhing Boats, and thoſe whoſe Trade is limited to the Coaſts of their Department, do not need any other Patent for their regular Exerciſe or Navigation than a Licence from the Miniſter or Subdelegate of the Port to which they belong, who are to grant them *gratis* to all the Matriculated that aſk them; but if they are to quit the Coaſts of their Department, to fiſh or trade on others, they muſt carry a formal Paſſport, expreſſing the Place they are going to, which ſhall be ſimilarly delivered them, without Hindrance or any Charge.

CIV. Thoſe of my Subjects who would arm in Courſe againſt the Mahometans, or other enemies of my Crown, muſt repair to the Miniſter of the Province where they intend to arm, to obtain his Permiſſion by a formal Patent, which ſhall enable them to effect their Deſign. In the Inſtance that they preſent ſhall be explained what ſort of a Veſſel it is that they propoſe to fit out, its Tonnage, Arms, Stores, and Number of Men; as alſo the creditable Bonds-Men they offer for Security of their good Conduct in the Inſtructions that ſhall be given them, and that they will commit no Hoſtility, nor occaſion any Damage to their Fellow-Subjects, nor to thoſe of other Princes in Amity with me. The Miniſter, ſatisfied in theſe Circumſtances, ſhall deliver the Patent, or, manifeſting them, he ſhall aſk it of the Intendant of the Department, or of my Secretary of the Marine-Diſpatch, according to the particular Orders that he ſhall have.

CV. The Permiſſion for arming being granted, the Miniſter ſhall facilitate her prompt Equipment, by furniſhing the Privateer with whatſoever may be neceſſary, he paying for it at juſt Prices, and permitting him to receive all the People he will, except thoſe embargoed for my Service, with the Proviſo that he is to carry at leaſt the one third Part of his Company of able Landmen (and conſequently not matriculated), well diſpoſed for the handling of Arms. The Equipment finiſhed, the Captain ſhall receive his Inſtructions, preſcribing him the Limits to which he may extend his Cruiſe, the Rules that he is to obſerve in his ſearching and detaining Veſſels, deduced from the V. *Chap.* of the VI. *Treatiſe of Ordinances*, and from the Orders that ſhall ſince have been communicated.

CVI. The Examination of the Prizes, which the Privateers may conduct or ſend in, ſhall privatively and abſolutely appertain to the Miniſters of Marine, with Inhibition to the Captains or Commandant-Generals of the Provinces, of the Audiencias, Intendants of the Army, Corregidores (Mayors), and ordinary Juſtices, who I deprive of all Intervention either directly or indirectly in this Matter. The Miniſter ſhall immediately examine the Papers, and ſummarily hear the Captors and Captives, and if poſſible declare (with his Aſſeſſor's Opinion), in leſs than twenty-four Hours, the Legitimacy or Illegitimacy of the Prize. But if there ſhould be any Doubt or Difficulty that ſhould oblige him to ſuſpend the Sentence, he ſhall detain it, not to be in any Thing wanting to the moſt ſcrupulous Attention with which he ought to proceed, as reſponſible (which he is to be) for the Reſult of his Precipitation or Omiſſion.

CVII. The Miniſter to determine the Legitimacy of Prizes ſhall always have in view what is provided in the aforementioned Chapter about them, and the Inſtructions of the Intendant of his Department, conſequent to the Orders which ſhall have been communicated to him; to whom he ſhall impart a punctual Account of the Sentences he hath given; remitting him the Inſtruments and Informations on

which they were founded, and the Concerned may repair to him, by way of Appellation, when they have Reaſon for it; and from the Intendant to my Council of War, if there ſhould be no Aſſembly or Tribunal particularly encharged for determining (in the laſt Inſtance) theſe Matters.

CVIII. It is alſo to be of the privative Inſpection of the Miniſters of Marine to intervene with the Concerned in the Cuſtody of the Prizes, and their Effects, until the Determination of their Legitimacy, and Knowledge of all the Pretenſions and Suits that ſhall reſult from the Diviſion, with Preſence of the Contracts and Agreements made between the Fitters-out of the Veſſels and their Captains and Companies; obſerving that, from the total Product of the Prizes, the lawful Charges of diſembarking and keeping ſhall firſt be ſatisfied, and from the Remainder a fifth Part is to be applied to my Exchequer, except in the Prizes made from the *Turks* and *Moors*, the which I will have remain intirely to the Captors, with Liberty to diſpoſe of the Priſoners declared their Slaves, excepting the Renegadoes, who ſhall be delivered up to be chaſtiſed by Juſtice.

CIX. If they bring in any Prizes of Pirates, or Revolters, the Priſoners ſhall be delivered to the Miniſter of Marine, that he may without any Delay have their criminal Cauſe formed, receiving Proofs and Informations conducing to the Verification of their Piracy or Revolt; and, with the Aſſeſſor's Opinion and Declaration that they ought to be deemed Pirates, he ſhall ſend the Proceſs and Criminals to the Capital of the Department; or, if there ſhould be no Opportunity for this, he ſhall deliver them to the ordinary Juſtice, to the End that they may be chaſtiſed with the ultimate Supplice, as common Enemies to Mankind and their legal Commerce.

CX. The Examination of all Sorts of Crimes committed on the high Seas, Coaſts, or in Ports, aboard of large or ſmall Veſſels, ſhall appertain to the Marine Court, except in contraband Caſes, ſo that no one (with any other Title) can exerciſe a juridical Act at Sea, or on Things happened there; but reſulting Criminals, Dependants on other Juriſdictions, ſhall be delivered up to them by the Judge marine, with the Summary that he ſhall have made, if the Crime be not of thoſe excepted in the Ordinances, in which Caſe the Cauſe ſhall be proſecuted by the Marine to an Execution of the Sentence.

CXI. The Miniſters of Marine ſhall be Judges of Arrivals in the Ports of their reſpective Juriſdictions, and of what may reſult from them, except Ships from the *Indies*, in thoſe Ports where particular Miniſters ſhall be encharged with this Care; but where there are none ſuch, thoſe of Marine ſhall perform their Functions with Faculty to viſit, place Guards, and take the neceſſary Precautions conducing to evitate Frauds, with the Prevention, that, previous to executing their Viſits, that of the Health muſt precede, for Security of the Publick's, without which Requiſite neither the Miniſters nor their Dependants may go aboard the Veſſels.

CXII. The Cogniſance likewiſe of all Loſſes, and Wrecks of Veſſels, on the Coaſts of my Dominions ſhall appertain to them, with the Care to collect and guard the Papers and Effects that ſhall be ſaved from them, and whatſoever the Sea ſhall throw aſhore, or that ſhall be extracted from its Bottom; and with Faculty to proceed againſt all thoſe who ſhall have plundered, robbed, or abſconded any Effects of the wrecked Veſſels, either in or out of them, of whatſoever Claſs or Condition the Perſons concerned therein ſhall be; and alſo againſt ſuch who have contributed to the Loſs or Wreck (in any Manner whatſoever) of a Veſſel at Sea, on the Coaſt, or in Port, whoſe Cauſes, with all their Incidences, are competible privatively to the Marine Court.

CXIII. On the Miniſter of Marine's receiving Advice that any Veſſel is wrecked on the Coaſt, he ſhall go to the Place as ſoon as Time will permit, previouſly taking the neceſſary Precautions with the Health Officers to prevent any Damages that might reſult from the want thereof. If the Veſſel ſhould be without any People, he ſhall immediately poſſeſs himſelf of all the Books and Papers he ſhall find, and making an Inventory of them, he ſhall preſerve them till the Owner be diſcovered:

but if any of the Crew remain aboard, the firſt Diligence ſhall be to put them in Safety, employing all practicable Means to effect it.

CXIV. He ſhall give the proper Diſpoſitions for ſaving and keeping the Goods, Effects, Stores, and every Thing elſe poſſible; for which Purpoſe he may embargo the Boats and People that he ſhall want, as alſo the neceſſary Carts and Beaſts for tranſporting them from the Shore to the Place deſtined for their Depoſit; and the ordinary Juſtices, and military Chiefs, ſhall be obliged to afford him all the Aſſiſtance he ſhall require.

CXV. If no Documents ſhould be found in the Veſſel, whereby her Owners, or thoſe of the Cargo, ſhould be diſcovered, all ſhall be depoſited by Inventory, with the ſame Formality, and a Publication of the Wreck ſhall be made in the proper Places, with the moſt preciſe Marks, that the Concerned may learn what has happened; and if, in the firſt Month after ſuch publick Notice, no one appears to aſcertain their Property, the moſt periſhable Effects may be ſold at publick Auction, to defray the Charges expended in the Salvage, &c. And if a Year and a Day paſſes after the Publication, without any one's juſtifying their Right, they ſhall be declared for *derelict* Effects, and as ſuch ſhall be applied to my Royal Exchequer.

CXVI. If any one appears in the Time preſcribed, who ſhall prove himſelf to be Owner of the Whole, or Part of the Effects ſaved, they ſhall be faithfully delivered him in the Condition they ſhall be found, without any other Deduction than the Charges which they ſhall have occaſioned; abſolutely prohibiting the Miniſter to intereſt himſelf directly or indirectly, under the Title of Dues, Preſents, Gratification, &c. nor conſent that they pay more Fees to the Aſſeſſor, Scrivener, or other Interveners in the Cauſe, or refuſe to admit the Proofs and Juſtifications which the Concerned would preſent, on Penalty of Privation of Employ, and of a greater Chaſtiſement.

CXVII. And in the ſame Manner as the Miniſters practiſe with Wrecks, ſo they ſhall act in the preſerving and adjudging whatſoever the Sea ſhall throw out on the Shores, or that ſhall be found floating on Salt-Water, whether the Product of the Sea, or any other Specie; and whoſoever ſhall find any Thing in this Manner, aſhore, or at Sea, ſhall be obliged to declare it before the Miniſter or Subdeldgate of Marine, on Penalty of loſing the Thing found, and of Priſon, Mulct, and even a corporeal Chaſtiſement, if the Caſe require it. If the Thing ſo found ſhould have been produced and bred in the Sea, as Fiſh of any Sort and Size, with Scales, Skin, or Shell; Coral, Amber, &c. it ſhall be adjudged entirely to the Finder; but if its Value reaches to an hundred Dollars, the fifth Part ſhall be deducted, and applied to my royal Exchequer: but if what is thus found ſhould not be produced in the Sea, but Effects thrown overboard, or cauſed by a Wreck, or that the Sea ſhall have torn up, it ſhall be inventoried, depoſited, and its finding publickly made known; and if in the Year and Day its Owner does not appear, the third Part ſhall be given to the Finders, and the reſt applied to my royal Exchequer.

CXVIII. If the Fiſhermen ſhould get up from the Bottom of the Sea Anchors, Stores, or other Effects of Shipwrecks, long loſt, and it ſhould be known to whom they appertain, they ſhall be delivered to their Owners, on paying the Recoverers one third Part of their Value; but the Proprietors being unknown, the aforementioned Publication ſhall be made in the Capital of the Province, and other convenient Places; and if in the Courſe of a Month no one ſhall appear to juſtify his being ſo, the Property ſhall be declared to belong to the Fiſhermen, or any others who may have dived for them.

CXIX. The Cogniſance of all Affairs relative to the Fiſhery, made at Sea, on the Coaſts, in Ports, Inlets, Harbours, and generally in all Parts where the Salt Water reaches, or there is a Communication with the Sea, is privatively to belong to the Court of the Marine Miniſters, the Practice and Obſervance of the Rules eſtabliſhed in this Matter being under their peculiar Inſpection, as well as the granting of Licences to thoſe who would be employed in it, &c. in Reſpect that the Faculty of fiſhing is reſerved to the matriculated Seamen, as is proved in the VI. *Chap.* of the IV. *Treatiſe* of the Ordinances.

CXX. The

CXX. The Fiſhery on all the Coaſts, Ports, and Inlets of my Dominions, ſhall be permitted, free, and open to all my Subjects, with the ſole Condition provided, of their being liſted in the marine Matriculation, with which Circumſtance they may carry it on without any Hindrance, not only in the Provinces to which they belong, but in every other of the Kingdom; whoſe Miniſters I command that they put no Impediment to thoſe who ſhall preſent their Cedula and lawful Licence; in which they may, as they can or will, fiſh in their own Boats, or in thoſe of the ſame Province with whoſe Patrons they ſhall have agreed.

CXXI. The Miniſters ſhall take Care, with a very particular Attention, that the Ordinance, which abſolutely deprives all from fiſhing (without Exception of Perſons) who are not matriculated, be ſtrictly complied with, encharging their head Guards, and every matriculated Perſon, to give them Advice of what they ſhall obſerve to the contrary, in order to provide an opportune Remedy; and admitting the Denunciations that any matriculated Perſon ſhall make of Nets, or any other Ingenium or Device for fiſhing, and of the Fiſh itſelf to the Non-matriculated, as is commanded in the V. *Art.* of the VI. *Chap.* of the IV. *Treatiſe* of the Ordinances: And becauſe the Pretext of a greater Abundance of Fiſh, for a plentiful Supply to the Publick, will not ſerve as an Excuſe for any Sufferance oppoſed to this Diſpoſition, the Miniſters ſhall apply themſelves to encourage the Matriculated, that they, regarding their own Intereſts, be animated in the Fiſhery, that this neceſſary Proviſion be not wanting for the regular Conſumption of the Towns, and they experience a Prejudice by the Scarcity of this Sort of Food, and Exceſs in its Prices.

CXXII. They ſhall take Care to obſerve thoſe Rules, and porportionate Meaſures, in the Manner of fiſhing, as not to deſtroy the Breed, prohibiting their practiſing it in the ſpawning Seaſon, and determining the Size of the Net's Meaſh, proportioned to the Quality of the Fiſh and Places where they are to be employed; and as in this general Ordinance all appertaining to the Affair cannot be particularly directed, as the Methods of fiſhing are ſo many and ſo various; it is my Will, that the Miniſters, as ſoon as they get to their reſpective Provinces, ſhall inform themſelves exactly and minutely of all that is practiſed in their Extent; perſonally examining, and learning from intelligent Men, the Abuſes that ought to be ſuppreſſed; to the End that, reflecting on all the concurrent Circumſtances, each may form the particular Ordinance that he is invariably to obſerve for the future.

(*a*) Toils made for catching Tunny and other Sorts of Fiſh.

CXXIII. They ſhall inform themſelves alſo of the *Almadravas*, *Encanizadas* (*a*), and other Fiſheries eſtabliſhed on the Coaſt, in order to ſubject them likewiſe to proportionate Rules: And if there are any Communities or Particulars in Poſſeſſion, or pretending a Right to them, they ſhall make them preſent their Titles and Documents on which their Claims are founded; whoſe authenticated Copies, with the Proofs that they ſhall have acquired in this Matter, ſhall be paſſed to the Hands of the Intendant of the Department, who ſhall remit them to me with his Information, that I may diſpoſe what is to be practiſed.

CXXIV. And if in any Part a Cuſtom ſhall be eſtabliſhed of contributing a Gabel or Duty to Communities or Particulars, either in Money or Species of Fiſh, and whether for a Licence to fiſh, or on the Produce of what is taken, the Miniſter ſhall inform me extenſively of the whole; ordering that the Exaction of the ſaid Contributions ſhall immediately ceaſe, until (after well-examined) I command their Re-eſtabliſhment, if they appear to be juſt; becauſe it is my Will, that the Fiſhermen be not aggrieved, nor oppoſed, nor oppreſſed in any Manner, but, on the contrary, that they be helped and encouraged all poſſible.

CXXV. And foraſmuch as, in Attention to the Importance which this Encouragement muſt be of, not only for the Increaſe of Sailors, but alſo for the common Benefit of the Kingdom, I have condeſcended to grant to the matriculated Fiſhermen ſeveral Favours, conducing to facilitate the Capture and ſalting of the Fiſh, its Introduction into the Kingdom, and Diſpatch; the provincial Miniſters ſhall be well inſtructed in what they conſiſt, that they may ſee them punctually complied with, and when they are not thus executed, the Fiſhermen may have Recourſe to me directly. And if, beſides this, it ſhould be deemed regular to grant them ſome

particular

particular Relief or Advantage, from which a noted Utility may reſult, they ſhall repreſent it to me, by Means of the Intendant of their Department, to the End that I may order the giving the ſuitable Diſpoſitions.

CXXVI. The Fiſhermen may freely introduce and ſell their Fiſh in all the Cities, Towns, and Places in my Kingdoms; but with Subjection to the Rules of Policy and good Government that ſhall be in Practice, it being privative to the Juſtices, or to ſuch Government, to ſettle the Prices it ſhall be ſold at, with a juſt Regard to the Abundance or Scarcity, and to the reciprocal Benefit of the People and Fiſhermen; to exclude the nocent Fiſh, and watch over the Legality of the Weights, with Faculty of confiſcating the Fiſh of thoſe who ſhall fail in this laſt Article, and even to impoſe a proportionable Mulct, if the Caſe requires it; but its Exaction muſt be by the Marine Miniſter, or Subdelegate, who cannot refuſe complying when the Juſtice adviſes him of the Penalty, with Expreſſion of the Cauſe; he can only repreſent the Reaſons that offer in the Culprit's Favour, which may recommend him to Forgiveneſs.

CXXVII. If the Miniſter ſhould find that the Juſtices oppreſs the Fiſhermen, depreciating the Fiſh, and obliging them to ſome particular Contribution for the Permiſſion of its Sale (which I abſolutely prohibit), or in any other Manner, he ſhall apply to them, and demand their abſtaining from ſuch Proceedings; and if they will not hearken, or do not readily apply the proper Remedy, they ſhall give me a juſtified Account of the Whole (without Delay, and direct), to the End that a ſevere Proviſion may be taken, conducive to contain them in their Duty.

CXXVIII. This Article hath nothing eſſential in it, being a Repetition of ſome preceding ones.

CXXIX. In the Ordinance or particular Regulation of each Province, in Matters of Fiſh, the Rules to be obſerved by Fiſhing-Boats ſhall be extenſively explained, to avoid all Competencies or Pretenſions that may ariſe about Preference, or about Affairs of another Nature: And the Miniſter or Subdelegate ſhall decide the Doubt that may offer; hearing before (if it ſhould be neceſſary) the ancienteſt and moſt intelligent of the Company, that the Deciſions may be juſt, and regulated according to Cuſtom, when the Caſe is not expreſſed in the Ordinance.

CXXX. As the Exerciſe of Fiſhing, and flouriſhing Sea-Commerce, are the propereſt to augment and maintain the Company of Sailors in the Condition that it imports my Service, the Miniſters of Marine are to exert all their Zeal and Activity to promote both theſe important Ends; propoſing to their Intendant, or to me, by Means of my Secretary of Marine, whatſoever they ſhall conceive to be conducive to their Attainment: And to the End that the abſolute Excluſion from the Fiſhery and Navigation of the Non-matriculated may not prove prejudicial to the Encreaſe of the Matricula, I declare, that the matriculated Fiſhermen may value as they pleaſe on People not matriculated, in all appertaining to the Fiſhery out of its Boats, as aſſiſting at drawing the Nets aſhore, killing the Fiſh, ſalting it, &c. (when of the Matriculated there is not ſufficient for theſe Employs; if there is, they are always to be preferred), the Excluſion being only to be underſtood of ſailing, as ſuch Fiſhermen, in the Fiſhing-Boats, and to fiſh by themſelves from the Shore with a Net, or any other Inſtrument, except a Cane or Rod, which Sort of Fiſhing is denied to no one.

CXXXI. This Article is only a Confirmation of the LXVII. and CV. for permitting a third Part of the Crews of Privateers to be Landmen, and the ſame in the King's Ships in Time of War, &c.

CXXXII. And even in the common Equipments the Intendants ſhall endeavour that ſome Non-matriculates go with the Sailors, who, though they have not been at Sea before, ſhall manifeſt by their Diſpoſition an Aptitude for learning a Mariner's Duty; but with a juſt Conſideration that their Number be not ſo exceſſive as to leave the Ships in Want of able Men preciſely neceſſary for the Security and Promptitude of their Operations; and I order all Commandants-General of the Departments, thoſe of Squadrons, and Ships, that they with equal Reflection do not oppoſe the Admiſſion of ſome Landmen among their Crews; taking Care to have

them ſo inſtructed, as may induce them to take a liking to the Employ: From which Practice, well obſerved, ſeveral conſiderable Advantages muſt redound to my Service, by the important Encreaſe of Seamen.

CXXXIII. The unmatriculated People who ſhall have ſerved in this Manner in my Ships, or in private ones of War, ſhall be paid and diſcharged at the End of the Campaign, without obliging them to matriculate; but they ſhall not remain authorized to continue the Navigation (eſpecially in trading Veſſels, whereſoever bound to; for in ſuch the Excluſion of Non-matriculates ſhall be underſtood as abſolute, as is provided in the LXXXVIII. *Art.* of this *Chap.*), except they liſt in the Matricular of the Province which they ſhall chuſe, to remain entirely ſubject to the Laws of it, as is declared in the *Art.* XXXIII.

CXXXIV. It is likewiſe my Will, that Strangers, of whatſoever Nation they be, that ſhall offer themſelves to ſerve in my Navy ſhall be admitted as Sailors, on the Commandant's finding them qualified, or in a good Diſpoſition to acquire it: That on Termination of the Campaign they ſhall be faithfully ſatisfied what is owing them, and permitted to transfer themſelves where they will, being left at entire Liberty: That if they like to continue in my Service, and they could not conveniently be paſſed with their Employs to other Veſſels, they ſhall be aggregated to the Seafaring People that are commonly in the Arſenals: And that, having faithfully ſerved two Campaigns, they may be annexed to the Matricular, and, as Dependants on it, exerciſe themſelves in the Fiſhery and commercial Navigation in *Europe*, *America*, or any other Part whatſoever.

CXXXV. As it is convenient for the Preſervation and Encreaſe of the Navy that Boys ſhould apply themſelves to Sea Affairs, who may in Time become uſeful, the Miniſters ſhall take Care that the Patrons of Veſſels ſhall breed and maintain in them ſuch Orphans who are deſtitute of Education, and learning any other Trade, obliging the Patrons to employ them in Navigation, Fiſhing, and the Care of the Barks, providing them with Victuals, and proper Clothing, inſtead of ſuch Wages as others would gain in their Places; and the Juſtices of the Towns ſhall deliver to the Marine Commiſſaries, and Subdelegates, the Boys who under the aforeſaid Circumſtances they ought to take up, and apply them to the Sea Service.

CXXXVI. Of theſe ſame Orphan Boys, or Sons of the matriculated Sailors, there ſhall be a Number employed in the Campaigns that my Ships ſhall make, proportionable to that of the Sailors, as is declared in the Regulation of Crews, appointing and placing them in the Liſts of the Pages (or Boys) in the Manner provided by the *Article* LXXVII.; and in trading Veſſels of *Europe* or *America*, one Boy of thoſe on the Liſt ſhall be appointed (with the Title of a Page) for every ten Men of which the Company is compoſed, obliging the Patrons or Maſters to take Care of them, and to aſſiſt them with Food, and pay them ſuitable Wages; and on reaching a proper Age, they ſhall be paſſed to that of the matriculated Sailors.

CXXXVII. And the ſaid Orphan Boys ſhall not only apply to Navigation, but ſhall alſo be aggregated to the Maſter Carpenters and Calkers, who ſhall be obliged to take one of theſe (in the Places where they ſhall work) beſides the Apprentice which they preciſely are to teach, and ſhall feed and clothe him until he be fit for a Journeyman, and gain as ſuch hodiernal Wages; in which Caſe he, the ſaid Learner, ſhall for the Space of two Years contribute to his Maſter Two-thirds of the daily Stipend he ſhall gain, reſerving the other to clothe himſelf; from which Charge the Maſter ſhall be free during the ſaid two Years, but not from victualling him.

CXXXVIII. The Miniſters ſhall practiſe the ſame in the Fabricks of Sailcloth, Rigging, Pitch, and Tar, which ſhall be eſtabliſhed in their Provinces, facilitating the Aggregation of as many Boys to the Maſters as they can conveniently employ, avoiding by this Means the Ruin of ſuch Children, who for want of a determined Application and Inſtruction are loſt: And the ordinary Juſtices ſhall concur in conſtraining thoſe who ſhall refuſe to ſubmit, with Puniſhments correſpondent to their

their Age, that they take to theſe Employs, or others no leſs neceſſary to marine Equipments, as Armourers, Founders, Smiths, Painters, Lanthorn-makers, Turners, &c. with the Attention to place every Lad to the Office he ſeems moſt inclined to.

CXXXIX. Some of theſe Boys, who have a particular Vivacity, and can write, ſhall alſo be deſtined to the Schools where Navigation is taught in the Capitals of the Departments, or elſewhere, aſſiſting them if neceſſary from my Revenue, until having learned the firſt Rudiments they may be ſent with the Places of Pages aboard the Men of War, adviſing this Circumſtance, to the End that, aggregated to their Pilots, they may get forward in the Theory, and commence the Practice of their Studies; and in theſe Schools, ſettled without the Capitals of the Departments, the Miniſters ſhall take Care that they be taught with Punctuality, and that the Maſters have the neceſſary Qualifications for explaining that Branch of the Mathematicks concerning the juſteſt Practice of the Pilot's Art.

CXL. The Marine Matricular having been inſtituted with the Deſign that all its Dependants ſhould enjoy the Exemptions and Advantages which are annexed to it, and it not being my Intent that theſe ſhould be eſteemed the leſs valuable for the forcible Subjection of not being able to ſeparate from it; I do permit any Sailor or Mechanick, who for his particular Ends deſires to quit and follow ſome other Employment, to execute it, manifeſting his Intention and voluntary Separation to the Miniſter of the Province, who I command to grant (without Difficulty) the regular Licence for it, except he be in actual Service, or in the Year that touches him to be embargoed for it, as in theſe Caſes the Licence ſhall only be granted him on Termination of the Campaign, or when the Year's Embargo be over, with Prevention that he is not (in Virtue of having been matriculated) to enjoy the Privileges and Liberty of Fiſhing and Navigation, which is only to be underſtood for thoſe who are in the Matriculation, or of thoſe who by their Age and Services have entered on the Claſs of Invalids.

CXLI. If any Perſon that is matriculated ſhall enter into any Corps of my Army or Navy, without the ordinary Licence from his Miniſter, he ſhall be delivered up, as ſoon as he is reclaimed, with Juſtification of his Identity: If he ſhall at the Time of enliſting have concealed his Matriculation, he ſhall reintegrate the Charges that he ſhall have occaſioned to the Corps; but if he was admitted therein with its Knowledge of his being matriculated, contrary to what is ordered in the *Art.* VII. of *Chap.* VI. *Treatiſe* IV. and *Art.* XXXII. of *Chap.* IX. *Treatiſe* VIII. of the Ordinances, the Corps ſhall have no actionable Pretence to Payment; and in every Shape the Criminal ſhall be treated as a Deſerter, and ſuffer accordingly.

CXLII. If any of thoſe who are matriculated ſhould deſire limited Licences for within Land, in order to attend their Private Affairs, their Miniſters ſhall grant them frankly, and free of Charges, with Paſſports expreſſing the Places they are going to, whoſe Juſtices, on Sight of the Paſſport and Schedule of Matriculation, ſhall permit them to remain there the Time which that preſcribes; but when it is expired they ſhall be apprehended as Vagabonds and chaſtiſed as ſuch; in this Manner, the Miniſters of Provinces ſhall not permit that thoſe matriculated in others ſtay longer than the Time appointed in their Licences; and if on its Termination they do not return voluntarily to their Abodes, they ſhall have them ſeized and ſent to their reſpective Miniſters.

CXLIII. To facilitate the Remiſs of Vagabond-Sailors and Deſerters to the Places of their Appointment, every Veſſel that Sails from one Port to another ſhall be obliged to receive on board, and carefully deliver, thoſe that the Miniſter or Subdelegate ſhall order him, and to aſſiſt them during the Voyage with the neceſſary Proviſions, whoſe Import ſhall be paid the Patron out of the Effects of the Concerned, and not to detain them from my Exchequer, which ſhall be reintegrated by their making a Campaign on Half-Pay, when, by the Circumſtances of their Crimes, they are not condemned to the Labours of the Arſenals.

CXLIV. I prohibit every one that is matriculated, whether a Sailor or Artificer, to engage aboard a foreign Veſſel, of any Nation whatſoever, and to proceed from my Dominions to thoſe of other Princes, without expreſs Leave from

Intendant of his Department, which I permit he ſhould grant ſome young Men who ſhall ſolicit a Permiſſion to ſail with Foreigners, in order to gain Experience and learn their Languages; but with the Condition that their Parents, Relations, or other creditable Perſons, conſtitute themſelves anſwerable for their Return, at leaſt in three Years, to continue their Profeſſion of Sailors.

CXLV. I alſo prohibit that no one, without expreſs Leave from the Miniſter of the Province, ſhall quit his Profeſſion of Sailor or Artificer; remove from their Dwelling, although it be to another Place in the ſame Province; or that they go out of it, on any Pretence whatſoever; on Penalty of being apprehended as Deſerters, and chaſtiſed as ſuch with the Puniſhment correſponding to the Circumſtances attending their Abſence or Flight, as is ordered in the *Chapter* general of them, and in other Parts of the Ordinances.

CXLVI. An Exemption from the ordinary Juriſdiction being one of the Privileges of the Matricular which depends ſolely on the Marine; the provincial Miniſters and Subdelegates of the Towns ſhall take Care of the Policy of the Matriculated, preſcribing them Rules that ſhall conſpire to their Union and good Harmony; with Attention that they do not derogate from thoſe practiſed in the Places of their Reſidence, by Diſpoſition of their Governors, Mayors, or Juſtices; for, as Part of the Inhabitants, they are to be ſubject to them whilſt their Privileges are not infringed; and the Juſtices may apprehend the Tranſgreſſors, and deliver them to their Miniſter, who is to chaſtiſe them with Impriſonment, Mulcts, or other Penalties, which the ſaid Juſtices impoſe on other Inhabitants, Accomplices in ſimilar Offences.

CXLVII. For what regards the remaining Privileges that the Matriculated ought to enjoy, and the Contributions to which they are ſubject, and the Manner of exacting them, the Miniſters ſhall attend to what is declared in the VI. *Chap.* of the IV. *Treatiſe* of the Ordinances; and, in Caſes unprovided for, I declare that the Matriculated ſhall be conſidered as privileged, and only obliged to contribute when thoſe likewiſe contribute, which ſhall be by another Title. In the Places where it is cuſtomary to pay the perſonal Tribute, the Matriculated ſhall continue to pay it without Novelty, until I ſhall determine what is to be practiſed for the future; but whilſt they are employed in my Service (the which is to appear by Certificate from the Miniſter) they ſhall be exempt from this Contribution.

CXLVIII. As well for theſe Caſes as others that conduce to the better Policy and Government of the matriculated People, all thoſe of every Place ſhall form a ſeparate Company, without a Mixture of any other Offices that do not enjoy the Marine Privileges; this Company may, according to Cuſtom, elect their Major-Domos (or Stewards), Jurats, Chiefmen (Prohombres), &c. which Elections the Miniſters of Marine ſhall confirm, and likewiſe all the Agreements which theſe Communities ſhall make for their interior Government, obſerving that they in nothing oppoſe the Ordinances, or particular Orders, nor burden individually ſome more than others, againſt what is eſtabliſhed and practiſed until now.

CXLIX. They ſhall privatively have Cogniſance (and with Inhibition of the Audiences or Judges which have hitherto intervened in theſe Matters) of the Differences that may reſult from the Juntos or Congregations of theſe Bodies, for the Elections, or for the Obſervance, Correction, or Alteration of the Statutes, concurring prudentially to their Maintenance in Union and Concord; and when they ſhall have juſt Motive to ſuſpect, that the Engagements of Parties or Factions may alter the Harmony of theſe Corps, they ſhall perſonally preſide at the Meetings, and ſuppreſs thoſe Inconveniencies at their Beginnings which might reſult from a contrary Behaviour.

CL. They ſhall appoint and eſtabliſh in every Town a Number of Corporals (of their greateſt Satisfaction) to vigilate, proportioned to the matriculated Perſons that ſhall reſide therein, whether they be Seamen or Artiſans, to whom they ſhall deliver Schedules of the People and Veſſels, to the End that every one may guard the Part aſſigned him, that there may be no Diſcord nor Diſſentions among the ſaid Matriculated; that he may know the Houſes where they inhabit, for con-

voking

voking them, or occaſionally calling any one ſeparately; he ſhall watch that no one, extra of the Company, ſhall exerciſe Fiſhing, or embark in trading Veſſels, that the Orders ſhall have a punctual Compliance, and that he gives a proper Advice of the Infractions, or Novelties, that he ſhall obſerve.

CLI. They ſhall likewiſe name, in every Place where there is any Trade and a Number of Carpenters and Calkers, Maſters of each Employ to aſſiſt at the Examination and Approbation of thoſe Works that ſhall be done in the Ships at their Conſtruction, or careening, and practiſe by their Order the neceſſary Examination of thoſe that ſhall put to Sea, to be ſatisfied that they ſail in a good Condition; but neither theſe Maſters, nor the Corporals named by the Miniſters, nor the Major-Domos, or others elected by the Company, are to be exempt from concurring to my Service when it touches them, except there be ſubſtantial Reaſons offered by the Company for determining the contrary.

CLII. The Miniſters of Marine, each in the Extent of his Province, ſhall be privative Judges of the matriculated People, before whom all their Cauſes, as well civil as criminal, ſhall be decided, with an abſolute Inhibition of other Judges, who are not to intermeddle with the Affairs or the Individuals of Marine; and as it is my Will that all the Differences of Seafaring People be adjuſted if poſſible by verbal Sentences, on Information of the Parties who conteſt the Facts, or that they juſtify them by Relations of Perſons, *Fide-digno*, who ſhall have ſeen them, or in ſome other Manner been inſtructed in the Motives to the Controverſy; I command the Miniſters, that, in all which may ſuit with the Circumſtances of the Cauſes, without Prejudice to Juſtice, they proceed in this ſummary œconomical Way, and without Formality of Judgment.

CLIII. In Cauſes to which a verbal Determination may be inconvenient, as their Importance may require, for the Honour and Intereſt of the Parties, that in their Courſe the contentious Method with which Proceſſes are ſubſtantiated be kept or obſerved; the Miniſters ſhall order that authentick and formal Informations be given in the Affairs, that they may reſolve in Juſtice by Proofs and Allegations: However, it is my Will, that before the Cauſes arrive to the Neceſſity of proſecuting them in a legal Manner, the Miniſters endeavour to clear up and diſſipate them, concurring all poſſible on their Part, that Enmities and Diſcords may not prevail.

CLIV. For to determine the Law-Suits, and other Affairs appertaining to the Marine Court in Juſtice, there ſhall be a Lawyer in every Head of a Diſtrict, to whom (by my Diſpatch expedited on the Intendant of the Department's Conſultation) the Title of Auditor of Marine ſhall be given in all the ſaid Department; and in Quality of Aſſeſſor to his Miniſter, he ſhall employ himſelf in making a Summary of the Cauſes of his Office, whether contentious, civil, or criminal, until placing them according to the Rules of Juſtice in Terms for ſentencing, and with his legal Opinion and Citation of the Ordinances, Decrees, and particular Orders on which it is founded, he ſhall deliver the Proceſs to the Miniſter, who ſhall determine it according as he ſhall underſtand it to proceed from Juſtice, without binding himſelf preciſely to the Aſſeſſor's Judgment, when he does not conceive him regulated by it, or agreeable to the Spirit of the Ordinances.

CLV. The Auditor of the Province of Marine ſhall have a Salary appointed him, proportioned to the Place of his Reſidence, in Virtue of which he ſhall be obliged to employ himſelf in every Thing correſpondent to his Profeſſion that the Miniſter ſhall order *de Officio*; not only in the Capital of the Diſtrict, but in every Place of it, whereto he ſhall tranſport himſelf whenever any conſiderable Marine Cauſe is to be examined. In the contentious ones, the Parties condemned in Coſts ſhall pay the Aſſeſſor the Fees that are appointed in the Arancel (or Books of Rates), which I command the Intendants to get formed (without Delay) for every Province, with Diſtinction of litigious Cauſes, or *de Officio* of Intereſts, as Prizes, Wrecks, &c. and that when it ſhall be approved by me, that they and the Provincial Miniſters take care that the Auditors bind themſelves religiouſly to it, declaring to them, that if they exceed they ſhall be depoſed from their Charge, mulcted, and even chaſtiſed as they ſhall deſerve.

CLVI. There ſhall likewiſe be in every Capital of a Diſtrict a Marine Scrivener, capacitated as ſuch by a Decree of the Intendant of the Department, who he ſhall elect from among thoſe that reſide in the Place, or any others who have been legally approved; obſerving that they have a correſpondent Fidelity, as this is of great Importance to the Quietude of the Marine Dependants, and to a right Adminiſtration of Juſtice. This Scrivener ſhall in all Things enjoy the Marine Privileges whilſt he continues a Member of it; he ſhall be recompenſed for his Labours in the Office, and for thoſe of Parties his Fees ſhall be noted in the Arancel.

CLVII. The Scrivener ſhall keep a faithful Regiſter and Protocol of all the legal Inſtruments which ſhall be ſolemniſed before him, about Marine Affairs or the Intereſts of its Dependants, diſpoſed with all Clearneſs, and inventoried with Diſtinction of the Years; which ſhall be ſucceſſively paſſed from one Scrivener to another, to the End that all Parties may at any Time find the Lights and Notices that ſhall be conducive to the Juſtification of their Rights and Pretenſions; the Miniſters ſhall be particularly careful in this Point: And that on the Death of the Scrivener, or any other Accident, the Papers of his Charge are not loſt nor ſtray.

CLVIII. It is my Will, that all Contracts of maritime Commerce, that appertain to Voyages in which the matriculated and other Marine Dependants have an Intereſt or Share, ſhall be formed before the Marine Scriveners, and that theſe, according to the Practice they ought to follow, and the Orders which they have from the Miniſter, ſhall clearly and faithfully manifeſt to the contracting Parties the Circumſtances which the Writings ought to contain, and the Conditions which appear to them defective, to avoid Law-Suits eaſily raiſed from their not being duly explained.

CLIX. They ſhall be particularly careful in making Charter-Parties or Contracts of Affreightment, and Bills of Lading, with the Intent to avoid the Abuſe which the Patrons commit of the Truſt repoſed in them by the Owners of the Veſſels, aſſiſted by the Inſtrument patronal, receiving from the Neighbours exceſſive Sums under the Notion of employing them in purchaſing Commodities, as the one is ignorant of the others Loan; from whence ariſes Bankruptcies and Law-Suits, without the Concerned's having any Recourſe therein, as the Veſſel remains unaffected, and is not obliged to ſatisfy the Demands, her Owners having granted no ſuch Faculty to the Patron: And therefore, to avoid theſe Inconveniencies, Loans ought only to be made before the Scriveners of Marine, who ſhall be obliged to manifeſt to the Lenders the Sums which the Patrons have already taken up; for, without this Requiſite, their Demands againſt the Patrons or Owners of the Veſſels ſhall not be heard in Juſtice.

CLX. The Intendants ſhall be Arbiters, to take away the Scrivener's Commiſſions when they are diſſatisfied with their Proceedings, ordering that they ſhall deliver the Office to another, with all the Papers of Marine Affairs that have paſſed before them and their Predeceſſors: And if the ſame happens with the Auditors, they ſhall give me an Account thereof, and propoſe thoſe that may ſerve with more Repute and Diſintereſtedneſs. When the Miniſter ſhall have Occaſion to abſent himſelf from the Capital to viſit his Province, or for any other Purpoſe, the Auditor ſhall diſcharge the Functions of Subdelegate of that Place until the other returns; and if the Miniſter ſhould die, or by any other Accident rendered incapable of acting, the Auditor ſhall exerciſe his Office in all the Province till a Succeſſor arrives; but if, in either of theſe Caſes, there ſhall be an Officer of the Miniſtry in the Place or Province, with an Employ in it ſubject to the Miniſter's Orders, the Faculties ſhall deſcend on him, and the Auditor ſhall continue in Quality of his Aſſeſſor.

CLXI. The Subdelegates ſhall hear the Parties in contentious Cauſes, and when inſtructed in the Reaſons of the one and the other, they ſhall endeavour to reconcile them, propoſing the Means which they in Conſcience ſhall deem regulated by Juſtice; but if they perſiſt in their Diſagreement, ſo that it is neceſſary to proceed in Juſtice, they ſhall be ordered to go to the Capital of the Province, to lay their

Demands

Demands before the Miniſter, who ſhall immediately begin to take the Informations conducive to his Inſtruction, and they ſhall conſequently proceed according to the Orders that he ſhall give them.

CLXII. In criminal Affairs they ſhall endeavour to ſecure the Delinquents, and ſhall without Delay commence the Cauſe, taking the regular Proofs for clearing up the Crime; and they ſhall give an Account to the Miniſter the ſooneſt poſſible, if it is weighty, that he may reſolve, if he thinks proper, to ſend his Aſſeſſor to finiſh it; continuing it without Intermiſſion, until brought into a Condition for ſentencing, he ſhall remit it to the Miniſter for his Determination.

CLXIII. The Cauſes of Prizes and Wrecks ſhall always be formed by the Miniſters; but when a Prize is conducted to the Port where the Subdelegate reſides, or a Wreck happens on the Coaſt in his Diſtrict, he ought himſelf, without Loſs of Time, in the *firſt* Caſe, to collect all the Papers, and take the Declarations about the Motives for what, and the Manner in which the Prize was made, forming Inventories, intervening in the Delivery and Depoſit of its Effects; and, in the *ſecond*, practiſing all poſſible Diligences to ſave the Crew, and of the Cargo what he can, ſecuring and depoſiting them with creditable Perſons, providing for the Subſiſtence of the People, &c. giving immediate Advice to the Miniſter, who I command to transfer himſelf to the Place of the Wreck, that he may himſelf give proper Directions for proceeding with the neceſſary Precautions for recovering and ſecuring the whole: And when the Miniſter is impeded to aſſiſt, by Sickneſs or ſome important Occupation, he is to give the Subdelegate ſtrict and preciſe Orders what he is to practiſe.

CLXIV. The Miniſter of the Province ſhall appoint in every Place of it an Advocate or Counſellor (of thoſe eſtabliſhed there), by whoſe Opinion the Subdelegate may govern himſelf in the occurrent Caſes of his Inſpection, and he may form the Cauſes and take the Informations that may offer juridically; he ſhall likewiſe capacitate one of the Scriveners of the Town, who ſhall encharge himſelf with the Marine Dependancies correſpondent to his Office. This Aſſeſſor and Scrivener ſhall enjoy no Salary nor military Right, but only the regular Emoluments which the *Arancel* preſcribes for the Cauſes in which they ſhall be employed; and this Appointment ſhall ſerve them as a ſpecial Merit for obtaining the Aſſeſſory, or Scrivenerſhip of the Province, or other Employs of which they may render themſelves worthy by their Underſtanding and Conduct.

CLXV. The Miniſter ſhall likewiſe have in the Place of his Reſidence two Alguaciles, or Serjeants, to be employed in the Apprehenſion of Delinquents and other regular Affairs of Juſtice, with a correſpondent Salary to maintain them decently, without tricking or cheating. The Miniſters and Subdelegates of Marine ſhall impriſon their Dependants in the Town Gaols, whoſe Juſtices I command to liberate them to their Uſe without Difficulty, and that they direct the Jailors, that whenever, by Order of the aforeſaid Officers, Priſoners are conducted there, that they admit and hold them at their Diſpoſition, and guard them with equal Reſponſibleneſs as thoſe delivered by the Juſtices themſelves; with whom the Miniſters are to agree the carcelage Fees, to evitate all Pretenſions and Diſputes thereabout.

CLXVI. If the Miniſter or Subdelegate ſhould have any Proclamation to make, he ſhall value on the Crier of the Place, which the Juſtices, in like Manner as before mentioned, ſhall leave at Liberty to act: And it is my Will in general, that theſe do neither directly nor indirectly oppoſe the Exerciſe of the legitimate Marine Juriſdiction depoſited in its Miniſters; but, on the contrary, that they afford them all the Aſſiſtance they ſhall require, and that the Military Chiefs who ſhall be garriſoned or quartered in the Towns do the ſame; as all ought mutually to aſſiſt and concur in promoting my Service, without Competitions or particular Views, on Penalty of incurring my Indignation, and experiencing the ſevere Chaſtiſement of their Demerits.

CLXVII. As there are Crimes excepted (which are thoſe declared in the II. *Chap.* of the V. *Treatiſe* of the *Ordinances*) in which the Delinquents loſe their Marine

Marine Rights, and become ſubject to the Juriſdiction to the which their Examination privatively appertains, from which Procedure in this Affair many conſiderable Complaints and Diſguſts have been originated; I declare the Deprivation of Privileges, in whatſoever Caſe it be, ought not to be deemed proved until the Fact be verified by a real Apprehenſion of the Delinquent in the Act, or juridical Proofs which manifeſt it; and whilſt the Fault exiſts in Suſpicions only, the Criminals ſhall remain Priſoners at the Orders of their natural Chiefs, who ſhall be reſponſible for their Security, and ſhall deliver them up *de bona Fide* as ſoon as ever the Cauſe is juſtified; and with the ſame the Judge, who it touches to take Cognizance of it, ſhall proceed to its Concluſion with all convenient Brevity; which Method is to be reciprocal, and comprehenſive of all Caſes and Juriſdictions.

CLXVIII. And becauſe the matriculated Inhabitants in the Towns ſhall not abuſe their Privileges, in Prejudice of the publick Security, without leaving the Juſtices a competent Authority to repreſs their Exceſſes; it is my Will, that beſides the Crimes generally excepted in the aforeſaid *Chapter*, Robberies of Churches or Things ſacred, thoſe executed violently with Arms on the high-way, and in Towns Aſſaſſinations, malicious Incendiaries, and Mutinies, or ſeditious Inſurrections againſt the Government and public Peace, ſhall likewiſe be ſo; this Exception is, however, to be underſtood of the matriculated Inhabitants in the Towns of their Reſidence, in the Terms explained in the antecedent Article, and not with thoſe who are in actual effective Service, ſubject, for this Reaſon, to the Military Juſtice.

CLXIX. The Intendants, as political Chiefs of all their Departments, may aſſume to themſelves all the Cauſes carried on before the provincial Miniſters; who are to remit the Proceſſes, in the State they ſhall then be found, whenever called for; and if, in contentious Cauſes, either of the Parties ſhall think himſelf aggrieved by the Miniſter's Sentence, he may appeal to the Intendant, which the Miniſter ſhall not oppoſe, but rather anticipate, the giving him all the neceſſary Lights, and even remitting him the Proceſs; and if he ſtill remained diſſatisfied with the Intendant's Deciſion, he may have his laſt Recourſe to the Council of War.

CLXX. The Council of War, on Sight of the Proceſs, ſhall give Sentence, confirming, amplifying, reſtraining, or annulling *that* given by the Intendant; and in caſe the ſaid Council, before pronouncing theirs, ſhould want new Informations, they are preciſely to ſolicit them of the Intendant or Chief who was immediately concerned in the Cauſe, and not from his Aſſeſſors nor others; and in Caſe of their having Reaſon for the contrary, by a notorious Partiality or an unjuſt Conduct in the Chief, the Council is not to proceed directly againſt him, but to conſult me, that I may order the making a correſpondent Proviſion.

CLXXI. In all the Cauſes and Caſes that are not provided for in the Marine Ordinances, or not explained in particular Orders which ſhall have occaſionally been communicated to ſerve as general Rules, the Miniſters and their Aſſeſſors ſhall govern themſelves by the Laws and Ordinances of the Kingdom; and the municipal ones, according to the laudable Cuſtom of each Place, as well in civil as criminal Affairs, obſerving the Practice preſcribed, that the Aſſeſſors expreſs the Ordinances or Laws on which their Opinions are founded, on declaring them, and the Reaſons congruent with the Caſes which are debated.

CLXXII. Beſides the Subject treated of in this Chapter for the Government of the Miniſters of Provinces, the Care of Woods that produce Trees fit for Shipbuilding, the Security and cleanſing the Ports; that of the manufacturing Sailcloths, Rigging, Pich, &c. proper for the Marine, ſhall appertain to them and be under their particular Inſpection; which Matters ſhall be treated of in ſucceeding Chapters of the Ordinances, whoſe Contexture the Miniſters are always to have preſent, for their punctual Obſervance of thoſe Parts that touches them.

CLXXIII. They ſhall in general be careful of all Matters appertaining to the Policy and Intereſts of the Marine, in the Diſtricts of their reſpective Provinces, in the ſame Manner as the Intendants of the Departments do, whoſe Functions they exerciſe, although ſubordinate to them, and with the Obligation to perform

all

all their Inſtructions in every Affair; and whenever, or howſoever, any Doubts or Difficulties ariſe in their Practice, they are to communicate them, and ſubmit themſelves to their Deciſions; and they ſhall with all poſſible Frequency give an Account of the Novelties that occur in the Extent of their Provinces, that the Intendants may be always acquainted with the State of them, as it imports my Service.

CLXXIV. If by my particular Order, or that of the Department's Intendant, any Affairs ſhall be put under his Care, as Abilitation, careening of Ships that ſhall have entered the Ports of his Province, freighting of Veſſels for my Service, purchaſing and remitting Effects to the Arſenals or Fleet, or other Commiſſions that may offer, the Miniſter ſhall, with the greateſt Activity and Promptitude, comply with what is commanded him, by the moſt efficacious Means and with all poſſible Oeconomy; proceeding in the Whole with due Exactneſs, that a legitimate Application of the Funds may appear; for without this, and the regular Inſtruments to juſtify it, the Diſcharge or the Account he preſents ſhall not be admitted.

CLXXV. If the careening, running-over, or any other Work ſhould offer in a Ship of my Fleet, or any other of my Veſſels, when there is no Miniſter in the Squadron to ſuperviſe it, the provincial one ſhall account for the Charges by Relation from him who ſhall have acted as Captain, or principal Overſeer of the Handy Crafts, intervening by the Veſſel's Commander; which Relations ſhall explain the Number and Nature of the Journal, with Expreſſion of Days, and Names of the Workmen, the Conſumption of Materials, and the Uſes they were applied to; and if theſe were purchaſed ſolely for this Purpoſe, the Miniſters ſhall collect Receipts from the Sellers, diſtinguiſhing the Sorts, Prices, and the Perſon who took charge of them, and they are to be paid for in the Capital of the Department; he ſhall oblige the Maſter, or him who ſerves as ſuch, to draw a Bill, with equal Diſtinction, in Favour of the Venders, with the Intervention of the Miniſter himſelf.

CLXXVI. In regard of Affreightments for my Service, the Miniſter ſhall agree (according to the Orders he ſhall have received) with the Owners of the Veſſels by the Ton or Quintal, for Months or Voyages, and ſhall ſend the Contracts to the Office of the Department, with Expreſſion of the Dimenſions, by which the Tonnage or Quintalage may be known, with the State, manning, and arming, according to the Intent of their Voyages, the Prices agreed on for the Freight, and the other Conditions ſtipulated, with a Declaration of what is to be anticipated; and in Caſe of its having been received, or ſome Succour given on Account, the Captain's or Patron's Receipt is to be preſented; all which ſhall be accompanied by the Obligations given for Security of a Compliance with his Contract.

CLXXVII. In reſpect of the purchaſing and remitting of Stores, the Patron, or Perſons who take Charge of their Tranſportation, ſhall give Acknowledgements in favour of the Sellers, for Juſtification of the Payments that the Miniſter makes, taking from them Receipts, with the aforeſaid Circumſtances, for the Credit of his Account; he ſhall give Paſſes to the Conveyers, with Diſtinction of Commodities, and Expreſſion of their being charged therewith, until they preſent a Certificate of their Delivery in the Place directed; and if the Purchaſe ſhould not be by a ſeparate Contract, the Price in which the Carriage is agreed, and the Conditions of the Freight, ſhall be expreſſed.

CLXXVIII. In caſe of making a Fall of Wood in his Province for Building, and the Felling, Carriage, and Conveyance by Sea to its deſtined Port be contracted for, he ſhall take Care that the Conditions agreed to ſhall be punctually complied with, and for which he ſhall facilitate every Thing neceſſary; he ſhall examine the Pieces to ſee that they be of the Quality ſtipulated, ſtrictly regarding that there be no Exceſs in the Quantity cut down; he ſhall examine with great Exactneſs the cubical Cubits, Feet, or Palms that each Piece contains, taking a preciſe Account of this Meaſurement, and marking it on the Piece; and in the Paſſes that ſhall be given to the Patrons which carry them, the Number of Pieces, the Uſes they are deſigned for, and their Meaſures that each Veſſel carries, ſhall be ſpecified: If the Fall, Working, and Tranſporting be done by Adminiſtration, he ſhall appoint the Overſeers and Workmen to be employed, and ſhall keep an exact Account of all

the Charges, regulating them with the greateſt Occonomy, as he is reſponſible if wanting therein, and which he is to juſtify by ſworn Accounts, and the Accidents that may happen to occaſion Loſs or Damage, by authentick and faithful Teſtimonies.

CLXXIX. If there ſhould be permanent Fabricks eſtabliſhed in the Province, or proviſionally ſettled in ſome Emergency, and ſome Marine Works ſhall have been undertaken in it, as the building of Moles, cleanſing of Ports, &c. and no Miniſter particularly encharged with the Inſpection of the ſaid Fabricks or Works, he of the Province ſhall take on him the Care thereof, keeping a clear and minute Account neceſſary for the Security of my Intereſts, that they be not detrimented or miſapplied, whether the Works are executed by Adminiſtration or Contract; and when his Attention to other Affairs does not permit his continual Aſſiſtance in the Places where they are eſtabliſhed, he ſhall appoint a Perſon or Perſons of known Ability and Integrity as his Subſtitutes, who ſhall give him punctual Advice of the Progreſs they make and the Charges cauſed, governing himſelf in the Whole by the general Inſtructions, and particular Orders, that he ſhall receive from the Intendant of the Department.

CLXXX. In other Expences that may offer, as ſuccouring Priſoners or other Perſons that ſhall be neceſſary, juſticiary Payments for Diligences *de Officio* appertaining to my Service, and any other that ſhall appear legitimate, ſhall be credited the Miniſter on Sight of the Receipts that he ſhall preſent, with the preſcribed Diſtinction of thoſe who received them, Sellers, and Scriveners; and if it ſhould be neceſſary to diſpatch Expreſſes to the Capital of the Department, to the Subdelegates of the Province, or to any other Part, by urgent Motives in my Service, he ſhall take Receipts on the Licences they carry, and it ſhall appear under the Firms of the Perſons to whom the Packets or Letters went directed, that they had received them, with which Requiſites there ſhall be no Embarras in the Payment of the Charges occaſioned.

CLXXXI. The Miniſters of the Marine ſhall maintain a perfect Correſpondence with thoſe of the Revenue and Adminiſtrators, not oppoſing theſe latter in their Examination and Intervention which they ought to have in the Goods that ſhall be ſaved from Shipwrecks, or unloaded from Prizes, for the Duties to which they may be ſubject, but aſſiſting them all poſſible on their Part to recover the Admiralty Duties under their Care, with the Reſerve of the Anchorage belonging to the Captain of the Port, according to the eſtabliſhed Arancel, which ſhall remain at preſent without Innovation. The Miniſters or Subdelegates of Marine ſhall not permit thoſe of the Revenue to ſearch the Houſes of thoſe matriculated, without a Demand of their Aid precedes, which they can on no Pretence deny them; but rather (if neceſſary) they ſhall aſſiſt with the Perſons to execute the Diligence, that thereby they may evitate the Damages which may reſult from the contrary, and obviate the Competitions which this may originate; proceeding always in Concord with the ſaid Miniſters, facilitating what they want, and ſecuring any of the Matriculated or other of their Dependants, whenſoever they ſhall be required.

CLXXXII. To all Veſſels, as well national as Strangers, that ſhall be forced or by any other Accident put into the Ports of his Province, he ſhall facilitate whatſoever they ſhall aſk or want for Repairs and Subſiſtence, with the correſpondent Precaution, that they charge a juſt Value for all without Exceſs or Diminution from the current Prices: if they are Men of War the Miniſter is to adviſe me by the firſt Occaſion; and if theſe or the private Veſſels ſhould bring any News important to the State, they ſhall do it by an extraordinary Poſt, as they ſhall with what they acquire of the ſame Nature by the Towers on the Coaſt, or by other ſecure Means.

CLXXXIII. In Conſequence of what is declared in *Chap.* VI. *Treatiſe* VI. of the Ordinances, the provincial Miniſters and their Subdelegates ſhall be privative Judges of all the Teſtates and abinteſtate matriculated Perſons, and other Marine Dependants ſubject to its Juriſdiction; as alſo of the Widows, in reſpect that, whilſt they remain ſo, they are to enjoy the Privileges and Exemptions that their Huſbands

did, without the ordinary Juſtices having the leaſt Intervention therein. The Miniſters ſhall put in Practice what is provided in the aforeſaid *Chapter* relative to Wills, conſequential Dividends, and Abinteſtates; diligently obſerving, that in all the Scrivener's Offices of Marine in the reſpective Towns, the Inſtruments conducive to the ſatisfying of Debts and avoiding Law-Suits which might futurely ariſe ſhall be carefully preſerved.

CLXXXIV. The Miniſters are to maintain in the moſt intelligible Diſpoſition all the Inſtructions and Orders that ſhall be communicated to them, and the Expedients which they have cauſed in the ſucceſſive Courſe of their Miniſtry, preſerving them all, as well as the current and ancient Liſts of Matricula, ſo that they may ſerve for the Government of their Succeſſors, to whom they are to deliver them by Inventory when they are removed: And they ſhall take Care that their Subdelegates keep the ſame Regiſter of the Office Papers, conducing to a perfect Intelligence of the Affairs committed to his Charge, and that they alſo make a formal Delivery of them to thoſe who ſhall ſucceed to their Employs.

CLXXXV. If any one of the Subdelegates ſhould die, the Miniſter of the Province ſhall have the Faculty to name one (who he ſhall elect from among the Inhabitants of the Place, with the Circumſtances expreſſed in the XV. *Article*), until the Intendant of the Department, after Information, ſhall diſpoſe what to him ſhall ſeem proper; he may likewiſe ſuſpend the Subdelegates from the Exerciſe of their Functions, who by Miſapplication or bad Conduct do not perform their Duty with Zeal and Diſintereſtedneſs neceſſary in my Service, giving an immediate Account thereof to the Intendant, who is to be informed (extra of the Caſes cauſing theſe Determinations) of all that he ſhall obſerve in the Conduct, Application, Intelligence, and Proceedings of the Subdelegates; propoſing to him all that he ſhall conceive to be moſt advantageous to the Benefit and good Government of the Marine, and acquainting him with the Perſons who in the Towns are diſtinguiſhed for their Qualifications to diſcharge, and Inclinations to dedicate themſelves to the Service.

CLXXXVI. When the Miniſter, either by Sickneſs or any other weighty Motive, is hindered from making the regular Viſit of his Province, or transferring himſelf to any Part where he deems his Preſence neceſſary, he may value on the Subdelegate in whom he hath the greateſt Confidence, that in his Name he may execute it; but if, previous to taking this Reſolution, there is Room to conſult the Intendant of the Department, he ſhall ſo do, and wait his Approbation or Order how to act; but Time not allowing this, he ſhall give him an Account by the firſt Occaſion, manifeſting the Impediment; and if this ſhould not be lawful, he ſhall remain ſubject to the Puniſhment adequate to his Omiſſion and little Zeal.

CLXXXVII. In the Province whoſe Capital is that of the Department, there ſhall be a Miniſter particularly encharged with its Matricula, and other Dependancies in the ordinary Courſe of it, in the ſame Conformity with thoſe of the others, and as is ordered in the preceding Articles of it; with the Difference that, for all which occurs whilſt he remains in the Place of his Reſidence, he is to act immediately by the Orders and in the Name of the Intendant, and that by this latter all contentious Cauſes that ſhall be followed in Juſtice ſhall be judged; though the Miniſter of the Province may hear the firſt Complaints, and endeavour an Agreement of the Parties, as hath been provided.

CLXXXVIII. In the Provinces of *Bilboa*, and Saint *Sebaſtian*, of which the firſt comprehends the Lordſhip of *Biſcay* with its Diſtricts, and the ſecond the Province of *Guipuzcoa*, no Matriculation of Manners or Artiſans ſhall be eſtabliſhed; it therefore muſt conſequently depend on the ordinary Juriſdiction (as hitherto) and not on the Marine; though its Miniſter ſhall have a Liſt of all thoſe inhabiting in each Place, it being the Obligation of their Juſtices to deliver to the Miniſter, at the end of every Year, an authenticated Account of the Number actually exiſting, with a Diſtinction of the Abſentees on a known Appointment and with a Probability of returning; thoſe that have died, or of whoſe Settlement

they

they are ignorant; to the End that by this Means the Seafaring People which are in theſe Provinces may be known, for the Urgencies of my Service.

CLXXXIX. In Proportion to the Number there are of People, and thoſe that ſhall be wanting for my Ships, Orders ſhall be given to the Deputations of theſe Provinces to recruit them in the Manner they ſhall deem moſt compatible with their Government, and ſhall preſent them to the Miniſter of Marine in the Time that ſhall be preſcribed; who ſhall only admit ſuch as are fit, and that plainly appears to him to be of the Marine Profeſſion, and ſhall take Care to remit them by Sea to the Ports appointed, giving them the regular anticipated Pay, and admitting the Aſſignations which they ſhall leave made for the Relief of their Families, under the Rules preſcribed in the Articles which treat of this Matter; and they ſhall be advertiſed that from that Day they remain engaged in my Service, and, although without the Denomination of Matriculates, they become ſubject to the ordinary Puniſhment of Deſertion, if they abandon it without a legitimate licence; a ſufficient Power remaining with the Miniſter to proſecute, apprehend, and remit the Delinquents to his Squadron or Capital of the Department, notwithſtanding any Right or Privilege to the contrary; which the Juſtices ſhall not embarras, but rather afford the Miniſter all the Help he ſhall want, on Penalty of my Indignation.

CXC. To the Mariner, Carpenter, or Calker of theſe Provinces, who ſhall faithfully have made a Campaign in my Ships, or worked in my Arſenals and Docks, and ſhall be diſpoſed to concur to the ſame Service whenever he ſhall be called on, the Miniſter ſhall give a Certificate, in Virtue of which he ſhall be permitted to fiſh and navigate in any Part of my Dominions, as if he was matriculated; but if his Abſence from the Country ſhall exceed four Years (which ſhall be verified by the Date of the Certificate), the Fiſhery or Navigation ſhall no longer be permitted him unleſs he becomes matriculated, or (returned to his Country) he makes another Campaign and obtains a new Certificate; without which, it is my Will that neither fiſhing nor navigating be allowed to any Sailor or Handicraft of theſe Provinces, and more eſpecially to *America*.

CXCI. The Fiſhery ſhall only be permitted them in the Ports and on the Coaſts of the ſaid Provinces, and the Miniſters ſhall not oppoſe their exerciſing it under the municipal Laws and Cuſtoms; and the ſailing in national Veſſels which ſhall be fitted out in them for a lawful Trade, or on a Cruiſe againſt the Enemies of my Crown, muſt be with Paſſports or Patents, which they ſhall receive from the Miniſter, according to Cuſtom, on Pain of remaining ſubject to the ſame Penalties which my other Vaſſals are who ſail without them; and their Liſts of the Crew ſhall be certified by the Miniſter, although he is not to meddle in their Number or Quality, only in not permitting any one that is matriculated in any of the Provinces of my Dominions, and hath not the regular Licence of his Miniſter, to be excluded therein.

CXCII. In the Prohibition of ſerving in foreign Ships of War, or Commerce, the Natives of theſe Provinces are equally included, and under the ſame Penalties as all my other Subjects; this Inſpection being privative of the Miniſters of Marine, who may permit it to thoſe in whoſe Conduct they have ſufficient Satisfaction and Security, that in a regular Time they will return to their Country, without alienating themſelves always from it; to which Inconvenience not only the Miniſters, but the Juſtices of the Towns and the Deputies of the Provinces are to occur as reſponſible (which they ſhall be) for any Toleration, Diſſimulation, or Omiſſion in applying the moſt opportune Remedy, conducive to evitate ſo great a Prejudice. The Miniſters of Marine in theſe Provinces ſhall likewiſe be careful that no Sailors matriculated in other Provinces ſhall hide themſelves in theſe; obſerving that they be not employed in the Fiſhery or other Buſineſs, except they have a formal Licence from the Miniſter of their Province, apprehending thoſe who are found without it, and ſending them immediately to where they ought to go.

CXCIII. In

CXCIII. In all other Caſes appertaining to the Marine Juriſdiction, its Miniſters ſhall exerciſe them in theſe Provinces in the ſame Manner as they practiſe in the others; the Cauſes which proceed from forcible Arrivals, Wrecks, Prizes, &c. appertaining to its Tribunal, with all their Incidences, as the Intervention in the Care of planting and preſerving the Woods for the Conſtruction of Veſſels does, in Compliance with the general and particular Rules that are ordered, or that ſhall henceforward be ordered, to be obſerved in theſe Countries.

CXCIV. That the Miniſters of the Provinces may live with the Decency correſpondent to their Characters, and for the preciſe Expences of Journies, Poſts, &c. Gratifications ſhall be appointed them, proportionable to the Extent and Circumſtances of their Provinces; it being my Will, that they occaſion no Charge to their Towns, as they are obliged to defray all Expences themſelves, without exacting the leaſt Trifle by Way of *Aid de Dipenſe*, a Preſent, or without any other Pretext whatſoever; neither to take Fees or Gratifications for Sentences, Orders, or Decrees that they ſhall give, nor for ſigning of Patents, Paſſports, Licences, or other Diſpatches of their Miniſtry.

CXCV. In the cuſtomary Viſits which the provincial Miniſters are annually to make, and in Journies which may extraordinarily offer, the Places in their Tranſit ſhall be obliged to furniſh them with a decent Lodging for the Time that they remain there, to paſs their Reviews, and evacuate the other Dependencies of their Office, without this extending to any more than a ſimple covering, and adminiſtering to them all the neceſſary Aſſiſtance, they paying for Things taken at their juſt and current Prices.

CXCVI. As well in their Viſitation Acts as in any others, ordinary or extraordinary, wherein the Miniſters are forced to value on the Juſtices for their Aid in notifying or publiſhing them; it is my Will, that they perform it with all due Attention and Civility by Means of political Offices, to which the Juſtices ſhall reciprocally correſpond, concurring promptly to the furthering of my Service, without Diſguſts or Objections to retard it; in the Heads of Diſtricts where Troops are garriſoned, or quartered, the Marine Miniſters of that Province ſhall have a Guard of a Corporal and four Soldiers (being a commanding Commiſſary); if of War, a Corporal and two Soldiers; and if of a Province, one Soldier only.

CXCVII. When the Miniſters are removed from one Province to another, or return to the Capital of the Department, the Intendant ſhall have their Conduct and Behaviour during their Government ſtrictly examined into; to which End, the Miniſter who ſucceeds ſhall write to all the Subdelegates of the Province that they ſearch and inquire in the Towns of their reſpective Diſtricts, whether any one hath a juſtifiable Complaint againſt his Anteceſſor; and whatſoever ſhall reach his Knowledge he ſhall acquaint the Intendant with, who ſhall form the correſpondent Charges againſt him, which, with his ſatisfactory Anſwer, he ſhall examine in Concurrence with the chief Contador, and two ordaining Commiſſaries, or of War, and ſhall give me an Account of the Reſult, that I may proportion a Reward or Puniſhment to his Deſerts.

CXCVIII. Beſides this Examination, which I command the Intendants not to omit on any Motive whatſoever, it is my Will, that every two Years the ordaining Commiſſaries, or thoſe of War, ſhall make an Egreſſion from the Capital of the Department, and extraordinarily viſit the Provinces, review the matriculated People, hear and ſatisfy their Complaints; paſs to the Claſs of diſabled thoſe that are unfit for Service; propoſe for the Pay of Invalids ſuch as deſerve it; ſurvey the Ports, Woods, Fabricks, &c. informing themſelves of the Advantages that each Province produces, or may eaſily produce, to the Benefit of the Marine; examining the Conduct of the Miniſters and Subdelegates, giving them opportune Advices of what is convenient to be obſerved for the Time to come; and on returning to the Capital of the Department, they ſhall faithfully acquaint the Intendant with the true State of the Marine Affairs in the Provinces which they have viſited.

CXCIX. And as it is neceſſary that as well the Director-General of the Fleet as the Commandants-General of the Departments, be equally informed of the Con-

dition of Marine Affairs in the Kingdom; of its Ports, Coaſts, and the Materials which are in its Provinces for Marine Uſes; to the End that with this Knowledge they may treat and agree with the Intendants on Armaments, Conſtructions, Careenings, Fabricks, Security of Ports, &c. and propoſe to me what they conceive to be moſt important and advantageous to my Service: And, conſequent to the *Art.* XVIII. *Chap.* II. *Treatiſe* II. of the Ordinances, an intelligent Captain of a Ship or Frigate ſhall be appointed with each Miniſter-Inſpector, who, although without Intervention in the Acts of the Inſpection, ſhall aſſiſt at the Review of the People, and the viſiting of the Woods and Ports, to take faithful Notes of all that is convenient for the Notice and Government of his Commandant.

CC. A Gratification ſhall be appointed for the Miniſters-Inſpectors, and the Officers that accompany them, to bear their Expences, and that they may perform their Viſits in the Manner as is commanded to the provincial Miniſters, in the preceding *Atrticles* CXCIV. and CXCV. without exacting any Thing from the Places they arrive at more than a bare Lodging; and they ſhall treat the Juſtices with the Civility ordered, and every one with good Manners and Urbanity, neceſſary to evitate Diſguſts and Competitions to the Retardment of my Service.

And that the Whole of what is expreſſed in the preceding Two Hundred Articles may have a due Compliance, I command my Councils, Chanceries, Audiences, and other Tribunals; Captains-General and Intendants of Provinces; Governors, Mayors, Judges, and Juſtices of all the Cities, Towns, and Villages in my Kingdoms, and eſpecially thoſe of its maritime Coaſts; the Director-General, the Commandants-Generals, and other Officers of the Navy; the Intendants of the Marine Departments, and all Claſſes of its Miniſters, that they punctually obey (without Contradiction) every Point contained and explained in the aforeſaid Articles now and futurely, any Law, Ordinance, or Practice to the contrary notwithſtanding, my Will being ſo. *Buen Retiro*, the firſt of *January*, One Thouſand Seven Hundred and Fifty-one.

YO EL REY *(I the King)*. Don Cenon de Somodevilla.

I have now finiſhed what I propoſed remarking on the Marine Affairs, to which I ſhall add a brief Extract of the Ordinances for the Land Service, not to leave a Gap in theſe Diſſertations, as I think an entire Omiſſion of this Chapter would be; I have therefore only ſelected what I hope my Readers will approve, and rejected the ſuperfluous and (to my Purpoſe) inſignificant Articles.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXI.

His Majesty's Ordinances for the Government, Discipline, Subordination, and Service of his Armies.

The ſaid Ordinances are compriſed in 3 *Vols.* ſmall 8*vo.* VIII. *Treatiſes*, and CXXII. *Chapters*, of which I ſhall give my Readers a ſufficient Abſtract for their Information; without unneceſſarily enlarging on a Subject which may be tedious, or at beſt not agreeable to moſt of them; though I think, in this general Work, I ſhould be blamed totally to omit them.

Vol. I. Treatise I.

Of the Force, Footing, and Place of the Regiments of Infantry.

1. The Footing my Infantry (ſays the King), at preſent compoſed of *Spaniards*, *Iriſh*, *Italians*, *Walloons*, and *Swiſſers*, ſhall, in their Formation obſerve the following Method:

2. The *Spaniſh* Infantry ſhall have the *firſt* Place, the *Iriſh* Corps continuing in the alternative with it, according to their Antiquity; the *Italians*, the *ſecond*; the *Walloons*, the *third*; and the *Swiſſers*, the *fourth*.

3. Every Regiment of Infantry ſhall be compoſed of two or three Battalions, as I ſhall determine, or my Regulations explain; each Battalion to conſiſt of nine Companies (including that of the Grenadiers), which latter to have a Captain, Lieutenant, and Sublieutenant; a Serjeant of the firſt Claſs, another of the ſecond, a Drummer, three firſt Corporals, three ſecond, and fifty-four Grenadiers.

4. Each Company of Fuſileers is to have a Captain, Lieutenant, and Sublieutenant; a Serjeant of the firſt Claſs, two of the ſecond, two Drummers, four firſt Corporals, four ſecond, and ſixty-four Soldiers, if the Eſtabliſhment does not exceed eighty; but if it paſſes this Number, the Corporals, Serjeants, and Officers, ſhall be proportionally augmented.

5. The Plana Mayor of the firſt Battalion is to be compoſed of the Colonel (who muſt not have a Company), Serjeant Major, Adjutant Major, two Sublieutenants of the Colours, a Chaplain, a Surgeon, a Corporal, and ſix Pioneers, an Armourer, a Drum Major, and two Pipers.

6. The ſecond Battalion is to have the ſame Number of Companies, comprehending alſo that of the Grenadiers, and in every Reſpect its Footing is to be equal to the Force and Claſſes of the Firſt; with the Difference that its Plana Mayor is to be compoſed of the Lieutenant Colonel (without a Company), Adjutant Major, two Sublieutenants of the Colours, a Chaplain, a Surgeon, a Corporal, and Six Pioneers, an Armourer, and two Pipers.

7. If there ſhould be a third Battalion (in this Caſe the Serjeant Major ſhall be the fourth Chief, and he that ſhall be the ſecond Lieutenant Colonel, or Commandant of the augmented Battalion, ſhall be called the third), it ſhall be on the Foot, and Force, and Number of Men as the ſecond; and when there is a War, the three Battalions that are on this Footing ſhall be formed anew, extracting Companies, or Part of ſome, to complete others, the Colonel electing the Officers to form the two Battalions for the Field of the moſt agile, robuſt, and experienced men; and the ſame ſhall be practiſed by the Inſpectors-General, whenever they think it neceſſary.

8. Although the Pioneers and Pipers have their Settlement formed in the Plana Mayor, theſe nine Places of each Battalion ought to be aggregated to their reſpective

Company, in all that correſponds to their interior Government and Lodgings in their Quarters, &c. but, as well in Garriſon as the Field, the Pioneers ſhall be at the Serjeant Major's Order, and he ſhall then give them a ſeparate Tent, next to that of this third Chief.

9. The Pioneers ſhall be elected by the Colonel from among the Soldiers of the whole Regiment, obſerving that they be robuſt, active, of a good Shape, well made, and dextrous in managing the Hatchet; as the chief Object of their Employ is to open Woods, clear Roads, &c. the Colonels directing their practiſing the Exerciſe of their Inſtitution, whether in Places or Quarters, as often as Opportunities offer, and when none preſent to occupy them in ſuch Works, they ſhall be employed in the Service of their Chiefs as Order Bearers.

10. Each Battalion ſhall have two Colours, whoſe Cobartas muſt be Scarlet, and the Staffs Eight Feet and a Half high, including the Butt-End and ; the firſt Banner ſhall be white, with the Eſcutcheon of my royal Arms; and the other three of each Regiment white, with the Croſs of *Burgundy*; and in all of them ſhall be placed, in the Extremity of the four Angles or Corners, the Arms of the Kingdoms, Provinces, or Places from whence each reſpective Corps takes its Denomination, and the particular Devices which they have had and uſed with my royal Approbation; and the Silk of each Colours ſhall be Seven Quarters ſquare.

11. The Companies of every Battalion ſhall preſerve fixed the Place which each one now hath, from the Day of the Publication of this Ordinance, and the Practice of intermixing them by the Antiquity of Captains ſhall ceaſe; ſo that they are always to form in the Battalions from Right to Left with this Order, 1ſt, 2d, 3d, 4th, 5th, 6th, 7th, and 8th; although the Captains ſhould not have by their Standing the Place that the Company ſhews ſhould touch them, according to their Riſe; for even when they are vacant every one is to remain in the ſame Order which it had, and always preſerve the Name that *(in forming)* its Number gave it; regulating according to this Conception the Explication of the Conſultations.

12. The Companies of Grenadiers ſhall likewiſe always preſerve their Place, fixed in their reſpective Battalions, without the Neceſſity of the oldeſt Captain's being in the firſt.

13. About aggregating reformed Officers.

14, 15, 16. How to form a ſeparate Corps, by a Detachment of Companies of Grenadiers or others, for their Exerciſes and Firings, and relative to the Officer that ſhall command them.

Chap. II. *Draught of Grenadiers.*

1. To be made from the other Companies of the Battalion.

2. When a Drummer is wanting in the Company of Grenadiers, the Captain is to find one, &c.

3, 4, 5. About the Captains of Grenadiers chooſing their Men from the other Companies, with the Qualifications required to be in the Soldiers ſo draughted.

6, 7, 8. When in any Function the Grenadiers Company ſhall have ſuffered Loſs, it ſhall be immediately made up out of the others, ſo that this Company ſhall always remain complete.

Chap. III. *Force and Footing of the Regiments of Horſe and Dragoons.*

1. Every Regiment of Horſe is to conſiſt of four Squadrons of three Companies, and each of theſe to have a Captain, Lieutenant, Enſign, two Serjeants, four Corporals, four Carabineers, twenty-nine Soldiers mounted, and three on Foot, with the ſame Pay as the others.

2. The Colonel and Lieutenant Colonel ſhall command the two firſt Squadrons, and their reſpective Commandants (who ſhall have Companies) the other two; and

in

in each Regiment the Commandants of the 3d and 4th Squadrons ſhall be eſteemed as effective Lieutenant Colonels in commanding all of this Degree that are reformed and graduated, and all Serjeant Majors, being conſidered as 3d Chiefs of the Corps in which they ſerve; and the Commandant of the 4th Squadron ſhall paſs to that of the 3d without the Neceſſity of a new Diſpatch; but both the Commandants ſhall do the Service of Captains, except on thoſe Occaſions in which, ſeparated from their Corps, they each march with his Squadron, &c.

3. The Plana Mayor ſhall be compoſed of the Colonel, Lieutenant Colonel (both with Companies), Serjeant Major, two Adjutants, four Standard Bearers, Chaplain, Surgeon, Marſhal Major, Kettle Drummer, and twelve Trumpeters, one to each Company.

4. In forming the Squadrons the regular Order ſhall be obſerved, *viz.* the 1ſt to the Right, the 3d to the Left of this, and the 4th following; the 2d ſhall form its left Side.

5. A Regiment of Dragoons ſhall contain the ſame Number of Squadrons and Companies as the Horſe, with a Captain, Lieutenant, Enſign, two Serjeants, one Drummer, four Corporals, four Grenadiers, twenty-nine Soldiers mounted, and three diſmounted, to each Company.

6, 7, 8, 9. The Command, Forming, Plana Mayor, &c. are the ſame in the Dragoons as in the Cavalry, without any material Difference.

10. The Officers of the Carabineers in the Horſe, and Grenadiers in the Dragroons, ſhall, on commencing the Campaign, have their actual Pay augmented, *viz.* the Captain one hundred Rials of Vellon per Month, a Lieutenant fifty, and an Enſign forty; and this to continue during the War.

CHAP. IV. *The Method to be followed for the Recovery, Keeping, the Gratification for recruiting and remounting.*

1. For every Serjeant's, Drummer's, Corporal's, or Soldier's Place, that completes the Footing of each Regiment of Infantry, ſhall be credited, by my royal Revenue, the Gratification for recruiting which the Regulations that ſerve for the Government of my Treaſuries preſcribe; which Credit is to be ſettled by the total of Places that, according to an Extract, each Battalion ſhall have effective and appear on Reviews.

2. This Stock is to be depoſited in a Cheſt, of which the Colonel or Commandant of the Corps is to have one Key, the Serjeant Major another, and the Depoſitory Captain of each Battalion a third, &c.

3. With the Product of this Fund Recruits ſhall be made, and the Strength of each Company maintained, &c.

4. The Colonel is to improve the proper Time for recruiting, and to adviſe the Inſpector General of the Places where he propoſes to plant his Colours, and the Parties he intends to ſend out; he is to give the recruiting Officers their Inſtructions, who are not to take the Filiation of any Recruit who is at the Time inebriated, and he that is inadmiſſible, by contravening to the Inſtructions given, ſhall be refuſed, and the Expence occaſioned by his liſting, with the Succours he ſhall have received from the Place where he was liſted to that where the Regiment is garriſoned, with thoſe he ſhall want for his Regreſs, ſhall be deducted from the Officer's Pay, &c.

10, and 11. Every Officer, Serjeant, or Corporal, who is commiſſioned to recruit, is not knowingly to admit any Soldier of another Corps in the Army or Navy; but it ſhall be lawful to recruit from the Militia, for the Space of ſeven Years in the Infantry, and eight in the Cavalry, which ſhall be equivalent to the ten Years they are to ſerve in the Militia; he is to be taken voluntarily, without Violence or Deceit, of ſixteen Years old in Time of Peace, and eighteen in Time of War, and not to exceed forty; his Religion muſt be Roman Catholick Apoſtolick, his Stature upwards of five Feet meaſured unſhod, with a Diſpoſition, Robuſtneſs, and Agility fit

to reſiſt the Fatigues of the Army, without any notable Imperfection in his Perſon, free from habitual or incurable Diſorders, and exempt from any indecent Vice, or infamous Extraction, as Mulatto, Gipſey, Hangman, Butcher, &c. or who hath been chaſtiſed by the Juſtice with a Baniſhment or Mark of Infamy.

12. Clarions and Drummers may be recruited Boys, though not under ten Years old; but, on reaching ſixteen, they ſhall be aſked whether they will continue in the royal Service; and if they anſwer in the Affirmative, they ſhall take the Oath of Fidelity, and thenceforward become ſubject to the Penalties of the Ordinance, &c.

13. No more Pay than the Regulation appoints ſhall by any Means be offered, nor any other Advantage promiſed that may deceitfully engage the Wills of the Recruits; no one is to be admitted for a limited Time leſs than ſix Years in Peace, and five in War, &c.

14. The Recruit who will not take liſting Money, he ſhall be given to underſtand that he ſhall be attended to with Preference of thoſe that ſhall have taken it, of equal Standing, whenever his good Services ſhall render him worthy of this Diſtinction; and this Circumſtance of engaging his Liberty without the Mediation of Intereſt, ſhall be expreſſed in the Certificate to be given him.

15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20. As ſoon as the Recruit preſents himſelf before the recruiting Colours, the Officer ſhall examine him whether he has been induced to take on by Deceit or Force, what liſting Money hath been offered him, &c. and the Officer finding him qualified with all the Requiſites to legitimate his Admiſſion, he ſhall inform him of the Penalties for Deſertion, and eſpecially thoſe for the Want of Subordination, and ſhall give him the liſting Money, and the neceſſary Certificate: And whatever Recruits are made out of the Places of War, or where there is no Commiſſary, they ſhall be noted in the City's Books, with his Filiation and with the Juſtice's Intervention by the Scrivener of the City, Town, or Place where he ſhall be enliſted, and in Proportion as the Recruits go meeting, they ſhall be ſent to the Body of Officers, and from thence to the Regiment, where they ſhall be divided by Lot among the weakeſt Companies; and if any of them ſhall be engaged where the Inſpector General reſides, or in a Place near, they ſhall be preſented to him for his Approbation; and on their Repartition in the Companies they ſhall take from each Captain a Receipt of thoſe he has received, ſigned by him with the Intervention of the Serjeant Major; which Documents ſhall be depoſited in the Battalion's Cheſt to which it correſponds, ſpecifying in each the Name of the Recruit, &c.

CHAP. V. *A Rule that in Maintenance of the Forces is to be attended to, and a Method, that for ſettling the Gratification of People, and Funds of the Cheſt, is to be obſerved.*

1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6. The Captain, conſidered as a mere Adminiſtrator of the Intereſts of his Company, is obliged to keep an Account of the Income and Expences of it, which ſhall be reviewed every four Months, and be anſwerable for any Miſtake or Deficiency; the Fund is to be the common one ariſing from the Gratification for Recruits, and the Accounts are to be examined and approved by the Serjeant Major and Colonel or Commandant, &c.

7. The Colonel, with the Lieutenant Colonel, Serjeant Major, and the two oldeſt Captains, ſhall annually examine and ſettle ſaid Accounts and Caſh.

8. And the ſame Officers ſhall every three Months review all the Companies of the Regiment, to ſee its Condition for Strength and Quality, and to remark the Men that are wanting, &c. giving a Relation thereof to the Inſpector General.

9, to 27. The ſame ſhall be practiſed with the Horſe and Dragoons as is above-directed for the Infantry; and here the various Methods of keeping the Accounts are preſcribed for all, which are to be preſerved in the Cheſts with the Caſh, for the Inſpector General's Survey; herein the Charge of remounting and recruiting are particulariſed, as are the Sales of Horſes, &c. and each Fund ſeparated for the Satisfaction of fixed and occaſional Expences appertaining to it.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI. *The delivering up of vacant Companies to the Community, and from the Community to the Officers appointed.*

1, 2, 3, 4, and 5. When a Captain quits his Company, either by Promotion, re-retiring, or by any other Motive ſeparating himſelf therefrom, he ſhall give in an Account of all the exiſting Soldiers he has therein, expreſſing their Names, with each one's Debit or Credit, and what Arms and Clothing remains; if the Vacancy is occaſioned by Death, the Deceaſed's Effects ſhall be diſpoſed of according to his Will, and what is here mentioned ſhall be equally practiſed both with Horſe and Foot.

CHAP. VII. *The Fund for Arms.*

1. To each Regiment of Infantry, on the actual Foot of one Thouſand three Hundred and ſeventy-ſeven Men (from which abating Ninety and One, *viz.* Drum Major, thirty-four Drummers, fifty-two Serjeants, and four Pifferos, who carry neither Fuſil nor Bayonet, there remains one Thouſand two Hundred Eighty and ſix armed Soldiers), ſhall be credited Monthly one Thouſand two Hundred and five Rials, twenty-one and a quarter Maravedis Vellon, reckoning each Fuſil and Bayonet at the Value of ninety Rials Vellon, and calculating its Duration for the Term of eight Years; and for the three Hundred and one Swords, correſpondent to three Hundred and one Places, conſiſting in one Hundred and twenty Grenadiers, two Corporals, twelve Pioneers, and one Hundred and twenty-eight Corporals of Fuſileers, at the Rate of each *per* Company; the Drum Major, thirty-four Drummers, and four Pipers, ſhall be credited them one Hundred thirty and three Rials, ſix Maravedis, and four Ninths of Vellon, regulating the Price of each Sword at thirty-two Rials, and their laſting to be ſix Years; according to which Rule there will correſpond to every Regiment of Infantry, on the Footing expreſſed, one Thouſand three Hundred thirty-nine Rials, and thirteen Maravedis and ſix Ninths of Vellon each Month, for the Gratification of Fire-Arms and Swords.

2. The old Arms, which the *Corps* poſſeſs who receive the new ones, ſhall be delivered up, and not ſold; and theſe ſhall be received as a quarter Part Value of the new, &c.

3, to 14. Directing the Manner of keeping the Accounts, delivering up the old, and receiving the new Arms; Expences of their Carriage by whom to be defrayed, &c.

CHAP. VIII. *The Method of Proceeding in the Credit of the Troops and Officers Pay who ſhall embark for America.*

1. To avoid in the Future the Doubts that have frequently aroſe about the ill-founded Right to the Import of Wine by the Troops in their Paſſage to *America*, the King has reſolved, as a general Point, that every Serjeant, Corporal, Soldier, Drummer, and Piper, that ſhall embark for the *Indies*, ſhall have, by Way of Gratification, ninety Rials of Vellon, without any other Pretence for Wine, either going or coming.

2. From the Day of their going aboard to that of their landing in the Port they are bound to, every one mentioned in the preceding Article ſhall enjoy the *Spaniſh* Pay, from which ſhall be daily diſcounted, for the Ration adminiſtered to them aboard, forty Maravedis for a Serjeant and Drum Major, thirty-two for Corporals, Drummers, and Pipers, and twenty-eight for Soldiers.

3. The Commandants of Men of War, or Commiſſaries, who in Tranſport-Ships have this Charge, ſhall furniſh a Table for all the Officers, their Wives, and Children, for which he ſhall be allowed the Half of each Officer's Pay, of what Degree ſoever he be, without making a Difference herein between the ſingle and married one who carries a Wife and Children.

4. To

4. To the Servants which the Ordinance permits the Officers to have, ſhall be adminiſtered the Ration of the Navy.

5. The Officers at the Time of embarking ſhall have two Month's Pay anticipated, and the ſame to the Troops; and as both the one and the other are to enjoy the *American* Wages and Pay on their diſembarking, their Accounts ſhall be balanced, reckoning as an equivalent to twenty Rials of Vellon received in *Spain*, the Dollar of *America*.

6. On the Troops Regreſs to *Spain*, the *American* Pay ſhall run on until their landing in that Kingdom, diſcounting for the Import of the Ration aboard, *three* Dollars *per* Month from the Soldier, *four* from the Corporals, Drummers, and Pipers, *five* from the Serjeants and Drum Major; and from the Officer, the third of his Pay, &c.

7. In the Voyages that the Troops ſhall make in *Europe*, the Ration of the Navy ſhall be diſcounted after this Manner, *viz.* forty Maravedis daily from the Serjeant and Drum Major; thirty-two from the Corporals, Drummers, and Pipers; and twenty-eight from the Soldiers; from the Officers half their Pay, &c.

8. The Soldiers' Wives and Children ſhall alſo have their Rations without Wine, and nothing to be deducted from the Huſbands for the ſame.

CHAP. IX. *Of the Officer capacitated to manage the Regiment's Intereſt.*

1. In every Regiment an Officer ſhall be named for the Management of its Intereſts, and he be elected by a Meeting of the Colonel (or Commandant of the Corps), Lieutenant Colonel, Serjeant Major, all the Captains, and two Subalterns, &c.

2, and 3. The Choice muſt fall on a Subaltern, and both Colonel and Captains, if abſent, muſt give their Vote in Writing, &c.

4, to 14. The Appointment once ſolemnized, the Corps ſhall extend an ample Power to the Elect for recovering any Sums due to the Regiment, and for his and the Serjeant Major's Gratification, two *per Cent.* ſhall be deducted from the Officers Pay, of which one and a half ſhall be for the former, and half for the latter; the Paymaſter ſhall be choſen yearly; if, notwithſtanding the Precautions taken, he ſhould break, he ſhall be puniſhed with a Privation of Employ, and baniſhed to ſome Place in *Africk* for ſix Years; and theſe terminated, he ſhall be conſidered as one abſolutely excluded from the Service, and both his real nd perſonal Eſtate confiſcated, &c.

TREATISE II.

Which contains the Obligations of every Claſs from a Soldier to a Colonel incluſive: General Orders for Officers in Garriſon, Quarters, Marches, and Campaigns: Propoſitions of vacant Employments: Formalities in giving Poſſeſſion: The Method of regulating Antiquities: Juntos of Captains: Viſiting Hoſpitals: Preventive Guard: Temporal Licences: Order and Succeſſion in the Command of the Corps.

CHAP. I. *Of the Soldier.*

1. The Recruit who ſhall be brought to a Company ſhall be appointed to a Squadron, by whoſe Corporal he ſhall be taught to clothe himſelf properly, and to take Care of his Arms, fully informing him of the Subordination, which, from the Moment of Enliſting, he is punctually to obſerve.

2, to 9, incluſive. In what Condition he is to receive his Clothing; and he is not to mount the Guard till he knows by Heart all the Obligations of a Centinel. From the Time of his taking on he is to be informed that Valour, ready Obedience, and great Exactneſs in the Service, are the Objects that he is never to be wanting in.

He

He is always to reſpect and obey his Officers, and that he may never plead Ignorance, to exempt him from the Puniſhment due to any Diſobedience he may commit, he ſhall learn the Names of the Corporals, Serjeants, and Officers of his Company, and of the Adjutants, Serjeant Major, Colonel, and Lieutenant Colonel, and become Maſter of the penal Laws, which ſhall be read to him monthly. He is to ſalute General Officers, on meeting them, by ſtanding ſtill whilſt they paſs, inclining his Head, and raiſing his right Hand to the Front of his Cap, which, on raiſing his Head, he is to let fall with an Air on the Folds of the Coat; and to the Officers of any Corps, the Serjeants of his Regiment, and the Corporals of his Company, he ſhall ſtop, and make the Motion of lifting his right Hand to the Front of his Cap, without inclining either his Body or his Head; in reſpect to the Juſtices and other genteel Perſons, he ſhall ſalute without ſtopping or inclining the Head, raiſing his Hand only to his Cap.

10. A Foot Soldier ſhall have forty Rials of Vellon *per* Month, from which deducting the Diſcount for Invalids, there will remain to him thirty-nine Rials and two Maravedis, which Pay ſhall be diſtributed in the following Manner; he ſhall be ſuccoured with nine Quarts daily, of which he ſhall leave ſeven for his eating, which ſhall be in two Meſſes or Meals, the one between Nine and Ten in the Morning, and the other after the Evening's Liſt, ſending anticipately the Supper to thoſe on Guard; the firſt ſhall be eaten by the Troops entering on Service, before they mount, and the Part for thoſe that are to be relieved ſhall be reſerved for them till they come off Duty; and the remaining two diurnal Quarts ſhall ſerve for waſhing their Cloaths, Tobacco, Thread, and other minute Expences; and the remaining ſeven Rials, and ten Maravedis of his monthly Pay, the Captain ſhall retain in his Power as a little Maſs or Stock.

11. And out of this he ſhall be provided with Stockings, Shoes, Shirts, and other Neceſſaries, which, if bought in the Place where they are quartered, the Soldier himſelf is to adjuſt the Price and be ſatisfied in the Quality, the Captain or commanding Officer of the Company interfering no further than to ſee that the Commodity be good, and no fraudulent Agreements practiſed.

12. Whenſoever a Soldier ſhall be arreſted and put on Half-Pay, to ſatisfy any voluntary Engagements he ſhall have entered into (the little Maſs being inſufficient to diſcharge them), he ſhall not be impriſoned above two Months, and if he ſhall not have made Satisfaction in that Time, he ſhall be reſtored to Liberty, and only the before-mentioned quotidian two Quarts, and his little Maſs, go to paying the Remnant of his Debt.

13. If the Soldiers' Clothing and little Maſs be, in Time of War, inſufficient for their Maintenance, the King orders that the proper Examinations ſhall be made, and Certificates given thereof, and the Intendant ſupply the Deficiency.

14. And as from a Care of his Clothing the Soldier will keep out of Debt and engage the Eſteem of his Superiors, he is to waſh, comb, and dreſs himſelf daily with Neatneſs, having his Shoes, Buckles, and Buttons of his Clothes clean; his Stockings gartered up, Cravat well compoſed, his whole Suit without Spots, Rents, or Patches; the Fall of his Hair ſhort, and with only one Curl on each Side, his Cap well cocked, and, and in all his Carriage and martial Air he will demonſtrate the Benefit of his Inſtruction and Carefulneſs.

15. He is to have nothing in his Clothing different from the Uniform; he ſhall never be permitted to wear a Cloak nor Net, to go ſmoking in the Streets, or without the Guard, to ſit on the Ground in the Streets or publick Places, nor be guilty of any other Action that may occaſion his Perſon to be deſpiſed.

16, 17, 18. And he ſhall preſent himſelf and his Arms clean at calling over in the Morning; and there ſhall be a Taylor appointed when feaſible in each Company to mend the Clothes, with a ſmall Gratification; and the Soldier when without Arms ſhall walk upright and gracefully.

19. The Caterer of the Meſs ſhall go to buy in his Linen Frock and Cap wore in the Quarters, and ſhall take Care to have it dreſſed at the appointed Hours; and ſhall take Care to keep the Pots and Diſhes clean.

20. In each Quarter there ſhall be one named for every Company for the Part it occupies, to ſweep, and obſerve that no Soldier carries Arms or any Thing elſe out unknown to his Superiors, &c.

21. He is prohibited under ſevere Penalties to complain of Fatigue, or to exact any Thing more in his Quarters than a Bed, Light, Water, Vinegar, Salt, and a Place at the Fire; and he that ſhall abuſe his Patron ſhall be puniſhed as he ſhall deſerve.

22, to 27. He ſhall always keep his Arms ready for Uſe, and in an Engagement ſhall punctually obey Orders, and attack the Enemy Sword in Hand with Intrepidity when ſo directed; and when under Arms he ſhall by no Means quit his File without Leave, nor ſalute any one but a Chief, and he only by a little Turn of the Head to diſtinguiſh him by a reſpectful Look; he never ſhall diſcharge his Piece unordered, except in thoſe Caſes preſcribed to Centinels; and thoſe in the Army who ſhall throw their Cartouches on the Ground, or hide them, ſhall be ſeverely puniſhed.

28, 29, and 30. The Soldier, previous to mounting Guard, ſhall overlook his Arms and Ammunition, of which he ſhall carry ten Cartouches, obſerving that the Flints mounted and reſerved be ſuch as they ſhould be, that he may eſcape the Puniſhment due to Careleſſneſs. No one muſt ſeparate himſelf from his Guard without Leave; and whenever the Officers Words of *to Arms* is heard, they are all promptly and with Silence to run to them and to form themſelves, each reſting on his Piece to execute what the Chief ſhall order.

31, to 58. When a Soldier is ſent on a Meſſage from his Guard he ſhall always carry his Muſket ſhouldered, and make the proper Salute to the Perſon he delivers it to; and if one gets drunk on Guard he ſhall be relieved and ſent to his Quarters (when he can walk), to be puniſhed arbitrarily by his Officer: The Centinels of every Guard ſhall be proportioned to the Number of Men that mount; and no one ſhall retire into the Main Guard except in Caſe of Rain or Snow; and he that ſhall be called to ſtand Centry ſhall follow his Corporal with his Muſquet on his Shoulder, and arriving at the Place where he is that he goes to relieve, they ſhall both preſent their Arms; and he that is to be removed ſhall inform his Succeſſor, with great Clearneſs, of the particular Obligations of his Poſt; and every Centry ſhall preſerve the Reſpect due to him, ſo that if any one attempts to abuſe him he ſhall enjoin him to deſiſt, and, on Non-compliance, he ſhall call his Corporal to give an Account of what is paſſing to the Officer; but if, in Contempt of this Advertency, he proceeds to attack or maltreat the Centinel in any Manner, he ſhall make Uſe of his Arms, which, whilſt on Duty, he never ſhall deliver up to any one, nor be chaſtiſed or even reprehended with injurious Words by the commanding Officer; he ſhall not ſuffer any Noiſe, Quarrels, or Naſtineſs to be made near his Poſt, nor hold a Converſation (whilſt ſo employed) with any Perſon whatſoever, although with a Soldier of the ſame Guard, nor ſhall he eat, drink, ſmoke, ſleep, or ſit, but he may walk, not extending his Steps to above ten Paces of his Poſt, nor ever unhanding his Firelock, which, whilſt walking, is always to be on his Shoulder, except when he has a Mind to reſt upon it, which is permitted him. The Centry on Arms is to vigilate that no one examines or removes them from their Places; he ſhall ſalute any Officer paſſing according to his Degree; if he be Centinel at any Gate, and ſhall ſee ſome Troops or a Multitude approach, he ſhall immediately call to his Corporal, and in proportion to their drawing near, he ſhall continue his Exclamations; and if the Corporal ſhall not have heard him, or the Celerity of their Approximation prevented his timely repairing, the Centry himſelf ſhall ſhut the Barrier or Gate, if there is any, and ſhall order the Approachants to ſtand; but if they perſiſt in coming on, he ſhall defend his Poſt with Fire and Bayonet, although it be with the Loſs of his Life; and if he ſees any one meaſure the Wall, Foſs, covered Way, or Glacis of the Fortification, either by Paces, Cords, Rods, or any other Method, or that ſhall with Paper, Pen, or Pencil, make any Annotation, with any Inſtrument take an Obſervation, and ſhall afterwards go retiring, the Centry ſhall order him to ſtand; and if at the third Challenge he remains regardleſs, the other ſhall fire at

him; and the ſame ſhall be practiſed with thoſe who may examine the Artillery or Mines, ſcale the Walls, or damage the Staccado: If he ſees a Fire, hears any Arms diſcharged, obſerves a Quarrel, or any Diſorder, he ſhall give immediate Advice to his Corporal; and if, before his Arrival, the Centry can remedy or reſtrain the Tumult without quitting his Poſt, he ſhall do it. All Orders given to the Centry muſt be conveyed by his Corporal; but, if in a particular Caſe, the Officer of the Guard ſhall give him any, he ſhall receive, obey, and keep them ſecret, if the Officer ſhall ſo encharge him. The Centry ſhall not conſent to his Removal but in Preſence of his Corporal, and, whilſt on this Duty, he ſhall not enter his Box either Day or Night, except a heavy Rain, great Snows, or exceſſive Heats ſhould induce the Governor or Commandant to permit it, in ſuch Hours as he ſhall direct; and he ſhall adviſe the Guard of the Approach of any Officer of the Garriſon to whom Honours are due, as ſoon as he diſcovers him. The Centries (where the Situation permits) ſhall paſs the Word every Quarter of an Hour from one to another in this Manner, *Centinela! alerta!* that is, Centry be alert, or on your Guard. Every Centry placed on a Wall, or at a Gate, or in any Part where Precaution is required, ſhall challenge every one who comes near his Poſt with a *Quien vive?* (who lives?) and anſwering *Eſpana* (Spain), he ſhall again aſk, *Que Gente?* (what People, or who are ye?) and if in Campaign, *Que Regimiento?* (what Regiment?) and if to theſe Queries a bad, or no Anſwer is given, the *Quien vive?* ſhall be twice repeated; and if the Diſattention be continued, the Guard ſhall be called to arreſt the Offenders, and, in Caſe of their Flight, he ſhall fire at them. The Centries that ſhall be ſtationed on the Sides and in the Rear of an encamped Battalion ſhall only permit a general Officer, and thoſe of the Day, to paſs on Horſeback between the Lanes made by the Companies, and ſhall not permit any Countryman, nor Serjeant, Corporal, or Soldier of any other Regiment, to enter without Leave from the Captain of the Guard of Prevention; nor ſhall he permit that any Stranger enter the Tents at Night unknown to the aforeſaid Officer; and they ſhall alſo impede the Receſs of either Soldier or Corporal from the Corps, unlicenſed by him; and whether in Garriſon or the Field, no one is to approach nearer to them by Night than forty or fifty Paces, previous to their Examination by the Guard.

58, to 61. All Soldiers, whether in Peace or War, ſhall make all his Solicitations by his Corporal; and may only apply directly to his Serjeants and Officers when his Affairs have no Connexion with the Service, or include a Complaint from any of his Neighbours. No Soldier ſhall be kept Priſoner for above two Months, except in Caſes of Deſertion, for which the Puniſhment is regulated in the *Chapter* treating of that Crime; and during the Time of his Arreſt (if his Fault is not capital) he ſhall be obliged to exerciſe for an Hour daily in the Square of the Quarters, as well to preſerve his Health as not to forget what he had been taught; and every Soldier of the Infantry who hath a Mind to work at his Trade in the *Plaza*, or immediate to the Place where the Regiment is quartered, he ſhall not be hindered whilſt his Behaviour is approved and he procures another to mount Guard for him; nor ſhall any Thing be exacted from him for this Permiſſion; but if he works in the Neighbourhood he ſhall preciſely lodge in his Quarters, and if his Labours are in the Field, his Commandant only can diſpenſe him Leave; but neither the one nor the other Caſe will exempt him from attending the Exerciſes he is obliged to perform, nor formally to mount two Guards in Perſon every Month, one in the Quarters, and the other out of them. No Soldier who has fulfilled his Contract ſhall have his Licence delayed; but if by any Miſtake or unexpected Accident this ſhould happen, he ſhall, from the Day of his Compliance to that of his Diſcharge, receive all the Gratification become due to him.

CHAP. II. *Of the Corporal.*

1. The Corporal ought to know all the Soldier's Duty as deſcribed in the preceding Chapter, that he may teach and have them exactly complied with by thoſe under his Command, and he ſhall beſides obſerve the following ones:

2, to 19.

2, to 19. There ſhall be a firſt and ſecond Corporal to take Care of each Squadron (*a*), whoſe good Behaviour will entitle him to the Riſe from *ſecond* to *firſt*, and this to the Poſt of Serjeant; and they ſhall, beſides inſtructing the Soldiers their whole Exerciſe, be reſponſible for their Neatneſs, good Condition of their Arms, and Clothing, Subordination, &c. as the Serjeant ſhall charge him with every notable Defect, to whom he is in all Things ſubordinate, and can only apply to the Sublieutenant when aggrieved by both, and to the Captain and other Superiors gradually in the Defect of Juſtice. The *firſt* and *ſecond* Corporal ſhall receive the Serjeant's Orders Cap in Hand, and the *firſt*, putting it on after this Act, ſhall form his Squadron in a Wing to communicate them to his Soldiers, who with the *ſecond* Corporal, ſhall uncover themſelves at the ſame Time, and with their Caps in their Hands, obſerving a ſtrict Silence, the *firſt* Corporal ſhall explain to them the general Order that he hath received, ſhall appoint thoſe who are to enter on Duty the ſucceeding Day, and ſhall add the Preventions that he ſhall deem conducive to the Policy and Government of his Squadron. He ſhall be diſtinguiſhed by a limber unwrought Stick of about a Finger's Thickneſs, with which he may chaſtiſe a Soldier, only for Diſobedience or for an inſolent Reply, and then not to exceed two or three Blows, and theſe on the Shoulders or ſome other Part that may not do him any great Damage, which the Corporal ſhall immediately communicate to the Serjeant, and he to the Officers of the Company. In the Exerciſes, Functions of War, and all Formations, the firſt Corporals ſhall re-emplace the Serjeants that ſhall be found wanting.

(*a*) Which I ſuppoſe conſiſt of eight Men, as a Company does of Sixty-four, to which eight Corporals are appointed.

19, to 66. He that goes commanding a Guard or Detachment, ſhall march at the Head of it with his Muſquet acroſs his Arm, and if he tolerates any Defect of Subordination, Murmurings againſt the Service, or diſreſpectful Talk about the Officers, he ſhall, on Proof, be depoſed from his Squadron, and be obliged to ſerve ten Years as the meaneſt Soldier; he ſhall take Care to ſee his Quarters, with the Table, Benches, &c. kept clean; he ſhall obſerve that his Squadron receives the Wood, Beds, and Oil that it ought to have, that the Sheets are changed Monthly; and if a Soldier fires on retreating from his Exerciſe, and the Corporal omits to impriſon him, and to acquaint the Serjeant therewith, he himſelf ſhall be chaſtiſed with a Month's Confinement; he ſhall teach them all the proper Motions, call them by their Names, and never debaſe himſelf by an unwarrantable Freedom, nor ſuffer them to uſe unſeemly Jeſts or ludicrous Diſcourſe: The firſt or ſecond Corporal ſhall frequently viſit the Sick of his Squadron in the Hoſpital; and on meeting any Soldier drunk, or guilty of any other Exceſs, he ſhall carry him Priſoner to the Quarters, whether of his Company or not, and acquaint the Officer of the Guard of Prevention therewith. The Corporals ſhall change the Centries every two Hours, except exceſſive Heats or Colds make it neceſſary to relieve them hourly. If in Time of War any Carriages ſhould arrive at the Gate of a garriſoned Place, with an Intention to go in, they ſhall be firſt examined by a Corporal with ſome Soldiers to ſee that there be Nothing indicating a Surprize, and the ſame ſhall be practiſed with all unknown Perſons. If two Parties of Troops meet on a March, the one coming off and the other going on Duty, the former ſhall give way, whether on the Road, in Garriſons, or Streets; and the ſame ſhall be practiſed by them unarmed and without Colours to thoſe armed and bearing Colours. On all Marches of a Company, the Corporal ſhall be anſwerable that no Soldier of his Squadron ſhall ſeparate himſelf from the Body, and when any one ſhall have a preciſe Call of Nature to ſtop him, and is a new Recruit, the Corporal or a Soldier of known Fidelity ſhall wait for him, and both ſpeedily return to their Poſts; and if any one fall ſick on the March, ſo that he cannot follow, the Corporal ſhall acquaint the Serjeant or Sublieutenant therewith, that it may reach the Captain's or Commandant's Knowledge, who ſhall diſpoſe what the Caſe requires; and when the Company arrives at any Town in their Tranſit, the firſt Corporals ſhall receive the Billets for his Squadron from the Serjeant, electing the beſt Houſe for himſelf, and the next beſt for his ſecond Corporal, and the Soldiers ſhall caſt Lots for their Quarters, which ſhall all be viſited by the Corporal, to ſee that his Squadron have the due

Aſſiſtance

Assistance in them, and shall advise all the Patrons to come to him if they have any Complaint to make, &c.

Chap. III. *The Obligations of a Soldier and Corporal of Horse and Dragoons.*

1. Besides the Obligations explained in the preceding Chapters (which in Point of Policy, Subordination, Discipline, Respect to Superiors, and Exactness in the Service, common to all Soldiers and Corporals in general), those of the Horse and Dragoons are, by their Institute of being mounted, to observe all that is ordered in the following Articles.

2. On the Entrance of a Recruit in the Corps of these Classes, there shall be delivered to him in his Company, his Clothes, Arms, and Mountings, instructing him minutely in the Names of every Piece, and the Use to be made of the Whole, that he may give an Account of what is spoiled, lost, or broken, as responsible for them.

3. He is not to be encharged at his Entrance with the Horse Furniture and Neatness, as the Curry-Comb, Feeding-Bag, Sack, Cloakbag, Horse-Cloth, Halter, and Caberzon (a notched curved Iron that crosses the Horse's Nose to subject him).

4. Both the Horse and Dragoon Soldiers are to be equally instructed in the Foot and Horse Service, to exercise them with an Air, Freedom, and Propriety in every Action; and to obtain this at his Entrance, the Manner and Security of mounting and managing his Horse with the Bridle's Reins, advertising him that if he finds the Bit uneasy to the Horse, to acquaint the Corporal of the Squadron therewith, that the Fault may opportunely be remedied.

5. He is to be instructed in the Method of managing his Horse, and taking Care to preserve him in a Condition for Service, cleaning him twice a Day at the Hours that the Commandant of the Quarters shall appoint, in Summer in the Cool, and in Winter in the Stable, keeping him in the first Station till the regular Time of returning him to the Manger to take his Feed of Barley, of which he shall have another at Noon, and a third in the Evening after cleaning.

6. He shall water his Horse twice a Day in the Summer, and but once in the Winter, at the Times he shall be directed, cleaning him before taking him out of the Stable, and covering him carefully in cold Weather with his Cloth girt on, stripping them off at Night previous to the regular Hour in which the Horse is used to lie down, at the same Time shutting the Stable Windows.

7. He shall frequently look into his Horse's Mouth, to see whether any Spire or Beard of Barley remains there, and observe whether he drinks his Water as accustomary, or finds any Novelty in this Particular, or in his feeding or otherwise that indicates a Disorder, of which he shall punctually advise his Corporal.

8. Before giving the Barley it shall be sifted through a Sieve (of which there shall be one in every Squadron) to cleanse it from all Dirt, Dust, and small Stones, which are apt to give the Horse a Cough.

9. On the first Day of every Month he shall trim his Horse's Ears and Mane, and clear just as much on his Head as will suffice for the Headstall of the Bridle, and shall crop the Hair at the Bottom of the Tail, though not exceeding three Fingers.

10. The Horse shall be tied to the Manger with a Halter only three Palms long, and at Night it shall be let out a little more, that he the easier lie down, and not risk the entangling it on rising or turning, taking Care he remains fettered the necessary Time for his first Rest, and that he does not hurt his Breast; and if the Fetters can be of double Leather stuffed, they will the better prevent rubbing and galling.

11. He shall put the Crupper on his Horse twice a Week to learn the Manner of doubling and placing the Pieces of which it is composed, and shall ride out mounted with the others, in order that the Beast may not grow resty for Want of Use.

12. He ſhall carry Nothing behind on a March but the Horſe-Cloth with its Girt, the Barley-Sack with its Mouth on the mounting Side, the Cloak and its Bag, all regularly diſpoſed and well ſecured with the two Thongs; and he ſhall never carry the Feeding-Bag, Leather-Bottle, or any Thing elſe hanging therefrom.

13. He ſhall only carry in the Cloakbag his Cap worn in the Quarters, two Shirts, a Pair of white Stockings, a Stock, two Pair of Sleeves with Ruffles, one Pair of Cloth or Buff Breeches, one Pair of Shoes, one Ditto of Gloves, a Leather Pouch with a ſmall and great Tooth Comb, Sciſſars, Pin-Caſe, with Needles, Thread, and Silk of the ſame Colours as his Clothing, half a Dozen Buttons of the Uniform, a little Ball of Wax, a Bruſh to clean Boots, Spatterdaſhes and Shoes, an Awl, Cobler's Ends, a Curry-Comb, Hair-Cloth, Fetters, Halter, Feeding-Bag, and the open Comb for the Mane and Tail; and when in Campaign a Horſe Shoe for the fore, and another for the hinder Foot;

14. When the *General* is ſounded he ſhall give his Horſe a Feed, and clean him, diſpoſing himſelf to march; and, on ſounding to get ready, he ſhall put on the Saddle and Crupper, preparing to mount, but not going out of the Quarters, nor taking the Horſe from the Manger; that he may not rub againſt him or the Walls, and that he may not Damage nor diſcompoſe the Crupper, Saddle, or Houſings, the Soldier ſhall always have him in Sight, and wait attentively for the ſounding *to Horſe*, which when he hears he ſhall put on the Bridle and go out to form in the Place that is directed in the Order, &c.

15. During the March every Soldier ſhall take Care, with an attentive Obſervation, that his Horſe does not fall off from the good Condition with which he begun the Service, nor ſuffer by the Crupper or Saddle's being badly put on.

16. When he arrives at his Stage, and taken off the Crupper, he ſhall immediately and carefully hang up his Arms and Furniture, fetter the Horſe, and before going for Straw he ſhall looſen the Breaſtplate and Crupper, ſlacken the Saddle's Girts, moving it a little to eaſe the Horſe, but not taking it off in leſs than two Hours; obſerving however, in the mean Time, that he does not tumble with it on, to avoid hurting the Back, or Rib-Bones, by the Girt's running round.

17, and 18. When he is to mount he ſhall preſent himſelf with his Boots and all his Furniture clean and in good Order; and on the Day that it touches him he ſhall carry Bread and Barley from the Magazines for the Soldiers of his Squadron, as alſo the Straw for the Horſes when on Guard, repairing alſo to the Place where Oil to lighten the Stables, and Firewood for the Quarters, are diſtributed, at the Hours appointed by the commanding Officer, &c.

The Corporal's Obligations.

19. He that is Corporal of a Squadron of Horſe or Dragoons ought to know all the Duties of a Soldier explained in the preceding Articles, to be able to inſtruct them in them, and for the Diſcharge of his own Duty he ſhall obſerve the following Ones:

20, to 30. He muſt know and have in a Liſt the Number of Men and Horſes that are in his Company, with Expreſſion of every one's Qualifications, and with the Condition of their Clothing, Furniture, and Arms, all which he ſhall take Care be kept neat and clean; in a little ſeparate Book he ſhall have noted the Detachments that go out and come in of his Squadron, that the Saddles be properly hung up when taken off, and that they be covered in the Summer with the Horſe-Cloths; and in the Winter theſe latter ſhall be girt on the Horſes with a ſmall Cuſhion that they may not hurt them, and ſhall not be taken off until they have eaten their third Meal. He ſhall not permit any Soldier of his Squadron to have his Horſe unſhod, nor carry him to be ſhod without his Leave, as he muſt preciſely aſſiſt at this Operation; and before they adminiſter the Barley he ſhall examine the Feeding-Bags, to ſee if they be clean, and afterwards to ſee if any Horſe of his Squadron

through

through Inappetency hath left any of his Corn, adviſing the Serjeant thereof; and when the Meal is finiſhed he ſhall order his Soldiers to take their Horſes out to the Place, and at the Hour that his Commandant ſhall appoint for cleaning them, and there examine if they want a Shoe or are anyways diſordered; at the Time of watering all the Soldiers of his Squadron ſhall unite, and proceed jointly with thoſe of his Company to the Watering-Place, obſerving that the Horſes drink leiſurely, and, on returning, he is to ſee them well tied, and the Manger cleaned before giving them their Straw; at Noon, when they are to have their ſecond Feed, he ſhall practiſe the ſame Diligence as he uſed at firſt, and continue it at the third after the Retreat. On a March and Arrival at the Stage he ſhall inſpect his Soldiers' Quarters, and that all imaginable Care be taken of the Furniture and Arms, &c.

CHAP. IV. *Of the Serjeant.*

This Chapter conſiſts of 33 Articles, obliging the Serjeant to know the Soldier's and Corporal's Duty (as before expreſſed), and carefully making them comply therewith, being the principal Part of his own; and preceding his Election to this Poſt, his Fitneſs for it ſhall be examined by the Serjeant Major, who will become a Judge thereof by the Propriety of his Anſwers to the Queries made him of the Soldier's and Corporal's Obligations, and thoſe reſpective to his own Aſcent; he ſhall know how to regulate a Reclute to the Ordinances at his firſt Entrance into the Service; he ſhall not ſuffer any prohibited Converſation or Diſorder to paſs unnoticed, and without giving an Account thereof to his Superiors, and in Defect hereof he ſhall be chaſtiſed as if he had committed the Crime. The ſecond Serjeants ſhall be ſubordinate to the firſt, and none of them ſhall interrupt the Corporals in the Diſcharge of their Functions, nor ſhall give them any abuſive Language, or greater Puniſhment than confining them and immediately acquainting the Captain therewith. He ſhall not uſe any Familiarity with his Inferiors derogatory from the diſpoſed Subjection; and the Serjeant of the ſecond Claſs who ſhall be moſt diſtinguiſhed for his Application, Intelligence, and good Conduct, ſhall be elected for the firſt, and the moſt capable among the firſt of the Regiment ſhall be preferred for an Officer. Then followeth the Directions about receiving and communicating Orders. The Serjeants ſhall meſs by themſelves, except any diſtinguiſhed Soldier or Corporal be permitted by the Captain; they ſhall wear nothing but their Uniform, nor diſtinguiſh themſelves from the Soldier in the Manner of putting it on. Whenever the Company take Arms they ſhall attend to ſee that every Thing be in good Order in it, as the Corporals have been directed with their Squadrons; and on the Arrival of the Sublieutenant the firſt Serjeant ſhall ſtep forward ten or twelve Paces to receive and give him an Account of the State of the Company; and if any Thing is found deficient in Diſcipline or otherwiſe, he ſhall be anſwerable for the ſame. The firſt Serjeant ſhall diſtribute the Bread, Pay, and Utenſils of the Company, and, except in urgent Caſes, he ſhall not be detached from it; they ſhall always ſleep with it, and never go out of their Quarters after the Retreat without a legitimate Cauſe, and Leave from their Officer. They ſhall aſſiſt punctually at the Liſts, and (he that hath the Care of the Quarters) ſhall between that in the Evening and the Retreat, ſummon the Company to ſay the *Roſary*, without any ſinging, but performing it with Devotion and a reverend Tone. When he is on Guard under an Officer, he ſhall, with his Permiſſion, go (in Garriſon to the Principal, and in the Camp to the Place appointed) to receive the Orders, which he ſhall carry in Writing, and without Loſs of Time communicate them to the Officer, and ſhall, in a low Voice or Whiſper, let them know the *Word*. When marching in his Corps, or entering on Duty, he ſhall carry his Halberd on his right Shoulder with the Ironwork upwards; and when he retires from Guard, or any other Duty when the Troops carry the Muzzles of their Firelocks downwards, he ſhall alſo carry his Halberd ſo.

CHAP. V. *Duties of a Serjeant of Horſe or Dragoons.*

1. Beſides the Obligations explained in the preceding Chapter (for the Points of Subordination, Diſcipline, Reſpect to Superiors, and Accuracy in the Service are common to all Serjeants in general), thoſe of Horſe and Dragoons, by their Equeſtrian Inſtitution, ſhall obſerve all that is appointed in the following Articles.

2, to 9. I find little more in theſe Articles than enjoining the Serjeants to ſee that the Corporals and Soldiers comply with the Regulations in the preceding Chapters, &c.

CHAP. VI. *Duties of the Sublieutenants.*

1. A Sublieutenant is to know all the reſpective Obligations of Recruits, Soldiers, Corporals, and Serjeants, that he may with Judgment make them comply, and be reſponſible for their Faults.

2. The Reputation of Courage and Honour, the Opinion of his Conduct, the Conception of his good Behaviour, ought always to be the Objects of his Contemplation; and that neither his Birth or Standing ſhould flatter him with a Confidence of their being conducive to his Riſe; becauſe he that has the one or the other of theſe Qualities is more worthy of Oblivion if he be careleſs, and contents himſelf only with them.

3. He ſhall obey his Superiors, from the Lieutenant to the Captain General, in all that ſhall be commanded him for the Service; and the Captain of his Company he ſhall diſtinguiſh with Reſpect and Attention.

4. He ought to know by their Names all the Serjeants, Corporals, and Soldiers of his Company; he ſhall inform himſelf of the Behaviour of them all, reprehending and chaſtiſing them when culpable, but giving an immediate Account thereof to his Captain, &c.

5, to 23. He ſhall keep two Liſts of the Names, Qualification, &c. of his Company; and whenever it gets under Arms he ſhall be preſent, and on the firſt Serjeant's giving an Account that every Thing is in Order, he ſhall attentively examine whether it be ſo or not, and ſee that the Soldiers, Corporals, and Serjeants be neat, clean, and in a fit Condition for Service, and ſhall weekly aſſiſt at the Review of Clothes and Arms, which ſhall be common to him and the Lieutenant, without alternating in this Inquiſition, from which no Officer (even the Colonel) ſhall be exempt; and it is only permitted to the Subalterns to take weekly Turns in their daily Aſſiſtance at Liſts and Meſſes, and at the monthly Lection of penal Laws; about which, with the Directions for properly performing the ſame, occupies the Remainder of this Chapter.

CHAP. VII. *The Duties of an Enſign of Horſe or Dragoons.*

Theſe are explained in ſeven Articles without any Difference from the foregoing Ones enjoined the Sublieutenant, except in the Examination of the Horſes and Furniture, which is alſo moſtly directed in the Serjeant's Duty; I therefore excuſe to enlarge thereon to avoid Repetitions.

CHAP. VIII. *Lieutenants.*

The Lieutenant is to be inſtructed in all the Obligations of the inferior Employs, and regulate the Exerciſe of the Functions of his own by the Obſervance of thoſe explained for the Sublieutenant, which in all Parts are equal, with the ſole Difference that on forming the Company, and he receives it from the Sublieutenant to inſpect it,

it, he ſhall accompany the Captain, after viewing it, for to Anſwer to any Remarks that ſhall offer, as the Sublieutenant does with him.

CHAP. IX. *Obligations of the Lieutenants of Horſe and Dragoons.*

1. He is to know the Enſign's Duty, which in the general are common to both, and as ſecond in Command of the Company, he ſhall make himſelf Maſter of all Particulars conducive to its interior Government, to direct him aright whenever, by Abſence or Death of the Captain, the Command ſhall fall on him.

2. He ſhall alternate with the Enſign in their weekly œconomical Viſits of the Company, and ſee that his Inferiors do their Duty.

CHAP. X. *A Captain's Obligation.*

1. He ſhall know minutely all the Obligations of Recruits, Soldiers, Corporals, Serjeants, Sublieutenants, and Lieutenants, as explained in the antecedent Articles; the general Advertiſements for Officers, and the penal Laws, to teach and make them to be obſerved in his Company; beſides which general Obligation his peculiar one ſhall be as follows:

2, to 6. The Captain only ſhall be reſponſible to his Superiors for the Diſcipline and Government of his Company; he ſhall in nothing depart from the Ordinance; he ſhall vigilate that from the Soldier to the Lieutenant every one ſhall know and comply with his Duty; he ſhall maintain the Faculties of each Employ; he ſhall make the greateſt Uniformity to be obſerved in the Care and Government of the Squadrons; he ſhall be aſſiduous that the Recruits be completely taught; that the whole Service be performed with the greateſt Punctuality and niceſt Conformity to the Ordinance; that the Arms be always in the beſt Condition; that he carefully attends to the Clothing and Harneſſes; that the Soldiers have good Treatment, and ready Juſtice, Encouragement, and interior Satisfaction. The Captain's Aſſiduity in diſcharging all the expreſſed Duties ſhall very particularly recommend his Merit, and in this he ought to found his Hopes of aſcending, than in his Antiquity; and, on the contrary, his Careleſſneſs or Miſmanagement ſhall be a Bar to his Preferment, or may occaſion a ſuitable Chaſtiſement.

7. When the Captain arreſts any Subaltern in his Houſe, and this latter dares to demand Satisfaction, the Captain, without entering into any Conteſt, ſhall ſend him to Priſon and give an Account thereof to the Colonel, who ſhall tranſlate the Offender to a Caſtle for four Months; and in caſe the Subaltern ſhall have clapped his Hand to his Sword againſt his Captain, or treated him with abuſive Words, he ſhall ſuſpend him from his Employ, keep him Priſoner, and give me (the King) an Account thereof.

8. The Captain ſhall perſonally receive the monthly Pay of his Company, and as a Depoſitary and faithful Adminiſtrator, he ſhall take Care of the legitimate and equitable Diſtribution thereof; and if any Captain ſo far forgets his Obligation as to employ any Part of the Pay in any other Manner than is diſpoſed, or does not manage the Affairs with the greateſt Legality, he ſhall be put Priſoner in a Caſtle, and two Thirds of his Salary diſcounted until his Debts be diſcharged, giving an Account to the Inſpector, that he may, if Circumſtances require his being broke, propoſe the ſame to me.

9, to 19. Theſe Articles include the Captain's Obligation of keeping a Leger, with every Soldier's Account ſtated in reſpect of his Pay, little Maſs or Stock, and the Parts of his Habiliments received; he ſhall head his Company and conduct it to the Serjeant Major's Houſe for his Inſpection of the Books, &c. formed, although without Arms or Drum beating, at which the Subalterns ſhall aſſiſt; there ſhall be Taylor and Shoemaker (Soldiers) in each Company, to mend the Soldiers Clothes and Shoes on the Days when they are off Duty, for which they ſhall be exempt

from Detachments, and have a ſmall menſual Stipend aſſigned them. If a Soldier dies and leaves any thing behind him, it ſhall be delivered to his Relations or Heirs; and, if he hath none, it ſhall be applied for Suffrages for his Soul. The Serjeants are to behave well and with Decency; but if in caſe, through Sloth or Vice, they are ſo abandoned as to diſattend to this Obligation, the Captain ſhall acquaint the Serjeant Major therewith, that the Colonel, being by him informed thereof, may diſpoſe what he thinks proper in the Affair. The Captain ſhall take Care to have a Barber in his Company, whoſe Agreement ſhall be by the Soldiers themſelves; and when any Recruits are aggregrated to his Company, he ſhall give them a Paper under his Hand, mentioning the Day of their Entrance, and the Time agreed for, which being complied and the Soldier is willing to take on again, the Colonel ſhall be adviſed thereof, that he may either admit or reject the Propoſal, &c.

20, to 39. For the monthly Review, and thoſe of Inſpection, the Captain ſhall give neceſſary Liſts, formed after the Manner directed, and ſhall anſwer to every Query that his Superiors ſhall propoſe about his Company; he ſhall by no Means change the current Method of the exerciſing it, about which the remaining Part of this Chapter treats. The Corporals and Serjeants ſhall all be choſen by the Captain. When a Lieutenant of a Company becomes void, the Captain ſhall propoſe three Perſons worthy of the Employ to the King, &c.

Chap. XI. *The Obligations of a Captain of Horſe or Dragoons.*

1. He is to know all the Duties explained in this and the antecedent Chapters, from the Soldier to the Lieutenant, and ſhall adapt to the different Quality of his Service thoſe preſcribed to a Captain of Foot, and ſhall have the ſame Books as he is ordered to have, with the Addition of Particulars that the Difference of the Service requires, &c.

Chap. XII. *The Serjeant Major of Infantry.*

1. He ſhall be the 3d Chief in the Regiment, commanding the Captains of the Army and of his Corps, although they have the Degree of Lieutenant Colonel or Colonel; he ſhall alſo command all thoſe of theſe two laſt Degrees that ſhall be aggregated to his Regiment, and in the Abſence of his two Superiors he ſhall be Chief; except there is a Brigadier in the ſame Corps, who in this Caſe ſhall be preferred, &c.

2, to 31. The Serjeant Major ſhall be perfectly Maſter of the Duties of all Degrees of military Men, from a private Soldier to a Commander in Chief, and ſhall take Care that every Company hath his proper Regiſters; he ſhall make all the Proceſſes that ſhall occur in his Regiment; he ſhall watch the exact Compliance of the Captains; he ſhall every four Months inſpect each Company's Account of Stock or Maſs; he ſhall be reſponſible for the juſt Diſtribution of the Men's Gratification and Arms; he ſhall have one of the Keys of each Cheſt; he ſhall intervene in all Agreements and Charges, and not a Maravedis ſhall be expended without his knowing for what. At each Month's End he ſhall form a Relation of the Pay which is to be given on Account of the following one to each Company. There ſhall be diſcounted from the Officers' Pay two *per Cent.* with the Title of Agencies, of which the Paymaſter ſhall have one and a half, and the Serjeant Major a half; he ſhall attend the Colonel daily at his Houſe (at the Time he ſhall appoint) for the Order of the Corps; which he ſhall there receive from the Lieutenant Colonel, and give it to the Adjutant to be diſtributed in the Regiment the ſame Day that it paſſes its monthly Review; and, previous to this Act, the Serjeant Major, or in his Abſence the Adjutant Major, ſhall join all the Troops before the Colours that have come to the Regiment ſince the laſt Review, with thoſe that ſhall have renewed the Engagement or re-entered, and read to them the penal Laws, and take their Oaths of Fidelity in the Form preſcribed. Whenever the Command of the

the Regiment falls on the Serjeant Major, and the Battalions are united, the oldeſt Adjutant ſhall file the Recruits, and in every Reſpect ſupply the Serjeant Major's Place; and the latter may arreſt any Captain in his Houſe, or Subaltern on Guard, giving an immediate Account thereof to his Colonel; he ſhall take Care that the Soldiers be of a proper Height, &c.

CHAP. XIII. *Serjeant Major of Horſe and Dragoons.*

The Functions of this Employ are ſimilar to thoſe explained in the preceding Chapter for the Serjeant Major of the Infantry, and the Obligation common to both, of being perfectly inſtructed in the Peculiarities of each Claſs from the Soldier to the Captain inclusive; for to make them comply exactly, and to regulate the Exerciſe of their Functions according to the Method preſcribed in the foregoing Chapter; with the Addition of their examining the Horſes, Furniture, &c.

CHAP. XIV. *Lieutenant Colonel.*

1, to 9. He ſhall obey the Colonel, and command all the other Officers of the Regiment; he cannot alter the Colonel's Orders, nor give any new ones himſelf; but thoſe iſſued by his Chief it touches him, as Second, to vigilate on their exact Compliance. In Abſence of the Serjeant Major he ſhall take on him his Office, and in that of the Colonel, provided he be in the Indies or Canaries, he ſhall act as ſuch in the abſolute Command of the Regiment; but being in my Dominions (the aforeſaid only excepted), the Lieutenant Colonel is obliged to give him an Account of all that paſſes, without deviating from the Rules he left eſtabliſhed, and preciſely to obey thoſe he ſhall communicate; he ſhall attend the Colonel daily in his Houſe, at the Hour the Colonel ſhall appoint, to receive the Order relative to the peculiar of the Corps, and give it to the Serjeant Major. When his Regiment occupies the Poſts of a Place where they are garriſoned, he ſhall viſit them to ſee that the Officers and Soldiers do their Duty; in this Act by Day, the Troops ſhall preſent themſelves without Arms to ſee if any one be wanting; and if this be performed at Night, he ſhall be received with the Formalities regulated for the chief Guard that goes the Rounds, &c.

CHAP. XV. *Lieutenant Colonel of Horſe or Dragoons.*

The Functions of this *Chief* are the ſame as the foregoing Chapter preſcribes, with the ſole Difference of examining Horſes, Furniture, and all appertaining thereto.

CHAP. XVI. *Colonel of a Regiment.*

1. Shall have the Command over every Individual in it; he ſhall know the Obligations of all his Subordinates, the penal Laws, the general Orders, and all my military Ordinances; that, in the Part which touches him, he may take Care of an exact Compliance; that a juſt Subordination be punctally obſerved; that the Management of the Funds, and Reviews by Commiſſaries and Inſpector, be with Integrity; that the military Education (eſpecially that of the Cadets) be forwarded and ſupported with Vigour. When the Regiment ſhall mount Guard in any Place where it is garriſoned, the Colonel ſhall viſit the Poſts to ſee that the Officers and Soldiers do their Duty, without any other Excuſe than Want of Health: When he effects this by Day the Guard ſhall preſent themſelves without Arms, that he may ſee they be all there and in order; if he viſits by Night, he ſhall be received with the ſame Formalities as is preſcribed for the principal Patrol: He hath a Faculty to

to arreſt and puniſh any one for abſenting without his Leave, or for other Miſdemeanors; and any Officer ſuſpended from his Employ ſhall not be reſtored without my Order: He may alſo ſuſpend the Chaplains and Surgeons when culpable, but ſhall not have Faculty to exclude them without the Inſpector General's Approbation. Whenever a royal Perſonage, a Captain General of the Army or Province, or the Inſpector General, ſhall ſee a Regiment exerciſe, the Colonel, or (in his Abſence) the chief Officer ſhall command it: He ſhall propoſe the Employs of Colour Bearers (or Enſigns), Adjutant Majors, Captains, Serjeant Majors, and Lieutenant Colonel; and in the Propoſitions of Lieutenants and Sublieutenants (when the Enſign does not ſucceed to the Vacancy) which the Captain ſhall make, the Colonel may inſert his Opinion, and propoſe to me a Perſon not comprehended in the Captain's Trinary; and he ſhall always have in View the neceſſary Qualifications for the Employ of him to be advanced: He ſhall frequently aſſiſt at the doctrinal Exerciſes of the Companies, and at thoſe which the Officers ought very often to make every Spring for their Inſtruction, and Uniformity in the Method of teaching and commanding: He ſhall in every Month review the Arms and Clothing of all the Companies in diſtinct Days; and on Collar Days they ſhall concur with all the Officers of their Regiment to compliment the Captain General of the Province, or Chief of the Garriſon, at an appointed Hour. The Colonel, in reſpect of his Employ, and for Security of his Effects, ſhall have a Guard of four Soldiers and a Corporal, and two Soldiers more if he is a Brigadier: The heavieſt Charge that can be laid againſt him or any other Officer is, his not giving (in the Part that touches him) a punctual and literal Compliance with all the Articles of my Ordinances, and Orders of his Superiors; the manifeſting in his Converſation a Repugnance to obey them, or criticiſing on them, or his permitting his Subordinates to do ſo, &c.

CHAP. XVII. *General Orders for Officers.*

1, to 68. Every military Perſon ſhall always manifeſt himſelf according to the Stipend he enjoys, and the Employ he exerciſes: I permit him a Recourſe in all Affairs by his Chiefs, making it in a proper Manner; and when he does not obtain from them the Satisfaction he expects, he may apply to me with a Repreſentation of his Grievances; but I prohibit all and every one in my Army to uſe, permit, or tolerate their Inferiors in the Murmurations—*that the Order of Aſcents or Promotions is altered; that the Pay is ſhort, and the Allowance of Bread ſmall; the Clothing bad; great the Fatigue, and Quarters incommodious;* nor any other Grumblings, which, to the great Detriment of my Service, indiſpoſe the Minds, without procuring any Advantage to thoſe who ſuffer: All Inferiors who ſpeak ill of their Superiors ſhall be ſeverely puniſhed, and he who, being reprehended by his Superiors for any Fault, ſhall produce his Birth, Approbations that he hath had from other Chiefs, or other foreign Reaſonings on that Occaſion, ſhall be mortified in Proportion to the Irregularity of the Caſe. All the Service, in Peace or War, ſhall be executed with the ſame Diligence as if in Front of the Enemy. Every Officer, without Diſtinction of Degree, who in any military Affair ſhall give an Information to his Superiors contrary to his Knowledge, ſhall be diſcharged from the Service, and treated as a falſe Witneſs by the Laws of the Kingdom. All the Officers of my Troops, from a Brigadier to an Enſign incluſive, when ordered on any Service, ſhall be punctual in his Arrival at the Place and Time appointed; and he that is commanded on any Expedition, be he of any Degree or Corps whatſoever, ſhall comply without murmuring, raiſing Difficulties, or contending for Rank; but if he hath any Complaint to make he ſhall defer it till the Action be over, and then produce it to the correſpondent Judge. No general nor particular Officer may form any Recourſe, nor ſay that a Detachment or Place without the Lines touches him wherein the Generaliſſimo ſhall have employed another; who, without ſubjecting or binding his Elections to Turns or Formalities, ſhall employ the Officers and Troops in the Places and Functions that he

ſhall

ſhall deem moſt conducive to my Service; and I prohibit any Perſon or Corps to demand an Explication of this Affair, or to recur or manifeſt any Reſentment; and the ſame Action every general or particular Officer, who commands a ſeparate Corps, ſhall have in Reſpect of his Inferiors. Any Officer, Serjeant, or Soldier, who ſhall do any Action of remarkable Conduct or Valour, in any belligerent Function, ſhall be rewarded in a juſt Proportion to his Merits; for which Purpoſe his immediate Chief and Witneſs of the Action ſhall give Advice in Writing to the Commandant of the Troops, and he (well aſſured of the Notoriety of the Event, and acquired Informations) ſhall give a written Account thereof to the General of the Army, who ſhall make new Enquiries and communicate them to me, with his Sentiments of an adequate Premium to the Fact; and that the Chiefs may proceed in this Affair with due Judgment, and that the Militariſts of any Claſs whatſoever do not alledge *that* for a diſtinguiſhed Service which is only a regular Diſcharge of Duty, both the one and the others ſhall always have the following preſent: In an Officer, the beating an Enemy with a third leſs People, either in an Attack or Retreat; a detaining (to the Advantage of my Service) Forces conſiderably ſuperior, by his Management, Poſitions, and military Skill; defending the Poſt truſted to him until loſing half his People by Death or Wounds; his being the firſt in mounting a Breach or Ladder, and that forms the firſt People on an Enemy's Wall or Trench; the taking of Colours in the midſt of a regulated Troop; and if, beſides the aforeſaid Actions, he ſhould do any other, which, for Conduct and Valour, renders him worthy of Riſe or Reward, the General ſhall regulate it according to Circumſtances, and adviſe me thereof. Every Officer, of whatſoever Degree he be, ſhall not deſert his Poſt on being attacked, without having made the beſt Defence poſſible to maintain it and ſupport the Honour of the Arms; if the General ſhould be dubious of his Behaviour he ſhall have him tried by a Council of War; and the Officer who ſhall have an abſolute Order to preſerve his Poſt at all Events ſhall comply. Every Officer in the Field ſhall examine the Vicinage of his Poſt, that on any Occaſion he may the better benefit himſelf by his Knowledge of the Defiles, Roads, Ditches, Unevenneſſes, and other Advantages that the Grounds may afford, taking, for his Security and Succeſs, the Precautions that his Prudence and military Talents ſhall dictate. The Officer ſhall inſtil into all his Inferiors the Notion that the Enemy is not formidable, chaſtiſing all Converſations made in Praiſe of their Diſcipline, Underſtanding of their Commanders, their Arms, Ammunition, Horſes, Proviſions, and Behaviour. All Officers ſhall be in their Tents from beating the Retreat to Sun-riſe; and none, when encamped, may abſent himſelf, not even one Inſtant, without Leave from the Chief of his Corps; and, conſequently, cannot paſs a Night without the Camp or Garriſon unlicenced by the commanding Officer, &c.

Of Convoys.

The various Caſes that may happen in the March of a Convoy render the giving particular Rules for every one impoſſible; it is therefore preciſe to truſt the Diſpoſitions of them to the Officer under whoſe Care they are placed, who will know from whence the Accidents in his Progreſs may come, but will always find ſome Light and Aſſiſtance in the following Inſtructions, *viz.*

The Officer entruſted with the Convoy ſhall, before ſetting out, inform himſelf punctually from the Commander who detaches him of the Poſts occupied by the Enemy, and their Strength, that he may confirm the Advices in which his Security is concerned by Parties he ſends out, and the Information of the Country People he ſhall meet with. The Day and Hour appointed for the March of a Convoy ſhall be reſerved with the moſt conſummate Care, and always anticipated to the Publick's Conjectures, preventing any Encounters by all Means poſſible. In caſe any Carriage ſhould break down, or be otherwiſe diſordered, and its Repairs detain the March, its Loading ought immediately to be diſtributed among the others to abbreviate; and the Waggoner or Carrier who ſhall oppoſe admitting the additional

Weight that touches him, he ſhall be ſeverely puniſhed. He that ſhall command a Convoy that is large ſhall place ſome looſe Parties on the Sides, to oblige the Drivers to march united, without permitting them any unneceſſary Stops or Detenſions, to which they are too much addicted. He who commands a Convoy of Powder ſhall take all the Precautions that his Prudence ſhall dictate for its Security, taking Care that no Soldier of the Party ſmokes, and be more particularly cautious on paſſing a Town, or any Fires. When the Convoy remains at Night in the Field, the Commander ſhall ſo diſpoſe the Carriages as may free them from the Riſk of Fire, properly placing the Guards, and omitting no Diligence that may conduce to the greateſt Security. When a Convoy marches in Time of War, the Officer who commands ſhall avoid going near any Wood, Houſes, or an Eminence, without firſt reconnoitring them; and in caſe a Combat is unavoidable, he ſhall chooſe the moſt advantageous Ground or Poſt for his Troops to act, and fortify their Camp with Carts (if they have any), Trees, Staccados, or Ditches, as he ſhall deem proper, above all attending to keep his Back free. In a large Convoy a Van-Guard of Horſe ſhall be diſpoſed, ſuſtained by a correſpondent one of Infantry for the Center, and for the Rear-Guard other equivalent Parties ſhall be deſtined: The Van-Guard ſhall examine the Woods, Heights, Towns, and front Houſes, anticipating this Precaution as much as the Country will permit, but without expoſing the ſcouting Parties to be cut off from the Corps; and beſides the Examination practiſed by the Van-Guard, that of the Sides ſhall be repeated by the Central and Rear-Guard Troops. The common Rule for the Convoy is the Diviſion of its Forces into the aforementioned Thirds of Van, Rear, and Center Guards; which may, however, be varied as Caſes may require: If attacked, and deſtitute of an advantageous Place of Refuge, or Time not permitting it, the Officer hath only to form his Troops and march to the Enemy with Intrepidity; or range the Carts or Burdens into a Square or Circle, to ſhelter his People from them, and there make the moſt vigorous Defence, maintaining himſelf in the beſt Situation, with a Reſerve, that he may repair to where he ſhall ſee neceſſary: If, reſtraining the Foe (without Hopes of continuing the March by the Rout propoſed), the Convoy could take another Courſe to ſave it, the Commander ſhall reflect thereon, with the Determination of making an Oppoſition with his Troops till a Compliance is ſecured; and to every Detachment (according to their reſpective Views) a proportionate Number of Labourers ſhall be appointed. If the Convoy ſhould have to paſs a deep Way, or Defile, the Officer ſhall have them examined, and, according to his Forces, ſhall ſend Parties to the Eminences which may favour or retard his March, and maintain them there till the Convoy is paſſed, which ſhall afterwards reunite and form the Rear-Guard, that the whole may follow without Detention.

Of Beſieging Places.

When my Army is beſieging any Place, to concur with armed Troops and Pioneers to the Service of the Attack, and determined Hours, according to, and in the Manner as ſhall be preſcribed, the Diſtances of the Encampment of each Corps from the Place of their Concurrence ſhall be proportioned, that they may be in a ſufficient Readineſs; but in accidental Services, without an appointed Hour, the Compliance ſhall not be a Minute retarded: The Pioneers ordered to open a Trench ſhall always be conducted with Order and Silence; they ſhall march united to the Place that the Engineer ſhall lead them, and, from the Time of their Arrival there, their Officers ſhall vigilate with an inceſſant Application on the Importance of forwarding and ſpeedily covering the Work. The Officers of the Detachment who ſuſtain the Pioneers, ſhall place their Soldiers ſtanding before them, and reſting on their Arms, with the But-Ends on the Ground; the advanced Part (commanded by a Serjeant or Officer) ſhall remain lying on their Breaſts whilſt the Trenches are not deeper than Waiſt high, when the Detachment and the advanced Guard ſhall place themſelves in it. The Guard of the Trenches ſhall mount whenever the General

General directs; the entering Troops ſhall march in Order without the leaſt Noiſe, and when taken their Poſt, the Soldiers ſhall ſit on the Bank, and reſt their Muſkets on the But-Ends upright before them; and the Centries ſhall carefully obſerve the Motions of the beſieged. The Officers appointed to attack a covered Way ſhall not permit their Troops to fire till they are near the Paliſade, and, having diſcharged their Arms, they ſhall with Intrepidity throw themſelves on the Enemy, and during the Attack, the Batteries are to fire inceſſantly on the Works that defend it; and the Officers of the Trenches ſhall obſerve to keep them clean, obliging the Soldiers to go to the appointed Places to eaſe themſelves. All the Faſcines, Hand-Barrows, Baſkets, Sauciſſons, and Pickaxes, ſhall be made according to the Models given; and when they are not, the Major of the Trenches, or the Engineer commiſſioned to receive, ſhall refuſe them; the Regiments that have admitted them ſhall be obliged to provide others at their own Coſt, and the Officer entruſted with that Affair ſhall be chaſtiſed for his Careleſſneſs; and, in Time of Peace, it ſhall be Part of the Inſtruction to the Infantry to make ſuch Works and Field Redoubts with Diſpatch and to Perfection.

Of Marches.

When a Battalion marching in Battle ſhall be ſtraitened for Want of Territory, or by another Troop, one or more of the Companies on the Side or in the Center, who have not a free Paſſage, ſhall place themſelves behind, and follow the Rear-Guard, until they have Room again to form. When ſeveral Columns ſhall march they ſhall keep the neceſſary Diſtance between them (as much as the Ground permits), for their forming in Battle, &c. He who ſhall command any Detachment ſhall ſend one or two Officers of his Satisfaction with the Pioneers to examine the Road, and when they meet with Defiles, they ſhall ſee if, by taking a ſmall Compaſs, they can avoid them; they ſhall compoſe the bad Paſſes, giving punctual and frequent Advices to the Commandant, that he may diſpoſe his March in the beſt Manner that the Ground will permit. He that commands on a March ſhall take Care that it goes united, that the Companies be not mixed; &c. In the Columns of Infantry the Officers who ride ſhall march on the Sides, and near to the Place they would occupy if they were on Foot, by which Means they will not incommode the Soldiers nor lengthen the Column; and when the Roads are duſty and troubleſome to the Soldiers, the Commandant ſhall order the Officers on Horſeback to keep to Leeward, &c. The Chief of a numerous Corps ſhall direct the March equal, regular, and eaſy; to which End (if he was mounted and had Infantry) he ſhould put a choice Foot Soldier (accuſtomed to the military Pace) before him, with whom, in good Ground, he ſhould march the Troops at the Rate of ſix Thouſand four Hundred Varas *per* Hour; and all Chiefs ſhall carefully attend to form their Regiments to this Pace, &c. All the Officers of a Regiment, Battalion, or Company, ſhall always be preſent on a March, as well on quitting as arriving at their Quarters; they ſhall neither go before nor behind, nor ſeparate themſelves from their Poſts to converſe with any one: The Soldiers ſhall not ſtray to drink, except when the Commander deems it neceſſary, and there is Water ſufficient. In Time of Peace the Chiefs ſhall take the Regiments out of Garriſon every fifteen Days, and ſhall march them in their Egreſs and Regreſs about three or four Leagues, at a regular continued Pace, with which they will tread ſix Thouſand and four Hundred Varas in an Hour (as aforementioned) in good Ground; in this March the Infantry ſhall carry their Knapſacks, and the Cavalry their Cloak-Bags, and both their Colours, with all their Officers, and ſhall here learn what will be neceſſary for them to practiſe in time of War. The General to whom I ſhall truſt the Command of my Army, cannot excuſe his Conduct by offering the Opinion of his Generals; and the ſame is to be underſtood with every one who commands a Body or Detachment of Troops; the Councils of War on Military Operations expoſe the Secrets, and diſunite the Minds, by a Variety of Opinions; they commonly embarras the General by their Reſolutions, if he intends to operate; and if he inclines to Inaction, he

he uſually diſpoſes it in ſuch a Manner as (by them) to cover his Indeciſion: All military Command ought to reſide in one only, and he be reſponſible for his Operations, &c. And that when a formal Action may occur the Arms ſhall be found faultleſs, and the Ammunition in a perfect good Condition, the General of the Army, and the Major General alſo, ſhall frequently have the Arms of the Regiments reviewed, and ſee they be in Order; the beſt Flints choſe and well placed, and each Soldier two ſpare ones; the Powder dry, the Cartridges rightly formed, the Muſket loaded, and fifty-nine Charges in their Pouches; without waiting for the preciſe Moment of theſe Tranſactions, as well for Want of Time then, as not to manifeſt any previous Diſpoſition (although there be one) to alarm the Enemy. In all belligerent Actions the Soldiers ſhall obſerve a profound Silence, and fire without Diſorder, or even exceeding what they are commanded; each Company ſhall preſerve their Station unmixed with others, and the Officers (without Noiſe or Confuſion) ſhall dedicate their Minds and Efficacy to preſerve their Troops in good Order, uſing the utmoſt Rigour with any one who ſhould attempt to deſert, or utter any Thing at that Juncture which ſhould tend to intimidate or diſcompoſe others.

About Forage.

Forage is regularly divided in Corps of the general Quarters and its Dependants, of the Diviſions of the Line, of the Train of Artillery; and Proviſions, which may be general or particular of one of the aforeſaid, according as he that commands may find convenient. The diſpoſing and covering a Forage is an Enterprize requiring a particular Knowledge of the Ground, but not previouſly obtaining this, it will depend upon the commanding Officer's diligently examining it, with a ſpecial Talent in the Manner of occupying it; and although the Diſtribution of the Troops, and all the Diſpoſition of the Forage, muſt be as each Place ſhall require (which Variation is continual), the following Hints will give the Officers general Rules for their Government in this Affair: The Officer with the Detachment appointed to cover the Forage ſhall march before to the Place where it is appointed to be made; he ſhall examine the Territory well, and if there ſhould be in it or its Vicinage any Towns, Woods, Hollows, or Eminences, he ſhall ſend ſmall Patrols to ſearch them; and, till he is ſure that there is no Fear of an Ambuſh, he ſhall maintain his Detachment united in an advantageous Situation; but, on being convinced by the Parties detached that he may with Security diſtribute his Troops (without extending them more than what is preciſely neceſſary), form their Chain, take Poſſeſſion of the Avenues (although they be Defiles), place Centries on all the Heights, and indicate to all the Poſts or Places they muſt retire to and reunite in caſe of an Attack, or to make the Signals that ſhall be directed; whilſt the Commandant ſhall place himſelf (with all the Force he can reſerve) on a Spot from whence he may with the greateſt Speed and Advantage ſuccour his People, and reſtrain the Enemy's Attacks, by laying Trees in the Ways to hinder their March, if the Country affords them; he is to appoint the Troops a Place where to reaſſemble and conduct their Forage, which they ſhall collect and load with all the Speed poſſible: And if any Officer omits complying with theſe Regulations and Orders he ſhall be ſeverely chaſtiſed.

CHAP. XVIII. *Form and Diſtinction with which the Cadets are to be admitted and regarded.*

1, to 38. He that ſhall be received as a Cadet ought to be a Gentleman, according to the Laws of *Spain*, having a proportionable Support (never leſs than four Rials of Vellon a Day) to maintain himſelf decently; and of thoſe that are Officer's Sons, in which this preciſe Circumſtance does not occur, only ſuch ſhall be admitted whoſe Fathers are or have been Captains. Beſides theſe indiſpenſable

Qualifications, the Cadets ſhall not be under twelve Years of Age, if an Officer's Son; and if not, ſixteen; but he muſt be of a good Diſpoſition and hopeful. In the Infantry there ſhall be no more than two Cadets in each Company, and only one in thoſe of Horſe and Dragoons; but they ſhall have no Eſtabliſhment in the Grenadier or Carabineer Companies; but in any Action they may go, with the Colonel's Permiſſion, as Voluntaries to ſupply the Loſs of any Grenadier or Carabineer, but not to ſucceed him. The Cadet ſhall be employed in every Branch of the military Service, except when the Troops are formed for any Criminal to run the Gantelope, or to attend the mechanick Employs of the Quarters; neither ſhall they of the Horſe or Dragoons be obliged to guard the Stables, and it ſhall be permitted them to ſend their Servants for Straw, erect their Tents, and paſture their Horſes; but their tranſacting this themſelves will be a Recommendation in their Favour. They ſhall be lodged next to the Enſigns in all Parts where the Officers have Lodgings appointed, and they ſhall not be, or ſleep, in the common Quarters, nor meſs or familiariſe themſelves with the common Soldiers; they ſhall wear a Gold or Silver Cord pendent from the right Shoulder, and, as this is a Diſtinction peculiar to the Cadets, it ſhall be uſed in no other Uniform; and as they cannot be admitted but under Proof of Gentility, I will, that the Generals and other Officers treat them as Soldiers of Diſtinction, and in the ſame Manner and Attention as if they were already created Officers. No Cadet can retire from the Service without the Inſpector General's Licence, ſolicited and obtained by Means of his reſpective Colonel, and deſpatched as is preſcribed for the Soldiers, otherwiſe he will ſuffer the Penalties due, according to the Circumſtances of the Caſe; but whenever he aſks it, it ſhall be granted, if there be no juſt Motive to detain him. When any Officer quits his Regiment, either by Promotion, or to ſerve in another, or in a Garriſon, he ſhall be permitted to carry his Son (ſerving a Cadet or Soldier in the Regiment he leaves) along with him, without being obliged to put another in his Room, but paying his Debts and delivering up his Clothing and Arms; and all Cadets ſhall be puniſhed by their Captains and Chiefs for light Faults, but in greater ones by a Council of War; their Antiquity ſhall be reckoned from the Day they preſent themſelves in Review, and for the two firſt Years they ſhall not be allowed any Furlough, as their ſole Study ſhould be directed to learn completely the Obligations of the Profeſſion they have taken, by a conſtant Application to it; and that their military Education may produce thoſe Advantages to my Service that ought to be expected from it, every Colonel ſhall elect in his Regiment an Officer of Experience, Talents, and general Love to the Profeſſion, that ſhall inflame and form the Minds of theſe Youths, taking on him the important Charge to inſtruct them in the Method that the following Articles of this Chapter explain, which the Cadets ſhall buy, and ſtudy the Ordinance; as they are a Claſs immediate to the Riſe of an Officer, they who inliſt in it are indiſpenſably obliged to know all the military Duties; they ſhall dreſs neat, and their Clothing and Arms be the ſame in make as thoſe of the Soldiers, only they are permitted to have their Accoutrements of a finer Quality, and their Hats may be laced with Gold or Silver, according to their Shoulder Strings; but they are to avoid all thoſe Exceſſes in Faſhion which effeminate and render Youth ridiculous, by overſetting a ſolid Way of thinking they ought all to effect; they ſhall be taught to know the Importance of Subordination, and the Example they are to ſhew in it, by their Reſpect and Attention in all Parts to every Officer of the Army, and the greateſt Exactneſs in the Service ſhall be required of them; they ſhall no Day (except feſtive, or bad Weather) omit performing their Exerciſe, Service, or other Diligences; they are to riſe early, inure themſelves to Fatigue, and to a continual laborious Application; by which daily Aſſiduity it will appear whether they enter on their Courſe with Inclination or not. Their Inſtruction is to commence by demonſtrating to them the Honour and Advantage that will reſult from learning their Duty; the little Benefit they have to expect from their military Engagements if unaccompanied by Application, Intelligence, and Spirit; they ſhall be ſhewed the Defects in Arms, and be taught how to remedy them; to place the Flints well, and point well

Balls; they ſhall be thoroughly informed how a Recruit is to be clothed, what Converſations are moſt conducive to foment Content among them, &c. The Officer encharged with the School, ſhall take Care that every Cadet knows by Heart the Treatiſe of the Exerciſe; ſhall have daily explained to him both the Theory and Practice of ſome one or more Chapters, beginning from the firſt and proceeding to the laſt. Each Cadet ſhall know how to form a Regiment on all Occaſions, according as is directed by the Ordinance; he ſhall have impreſſed on his Memory the general Obligations of a Centry, Corporal, Serjeant, Enſign, Lieutenant, &c. In all Caſes, and on all Occaſions, they ſhall be practically inſtructed in the Method of giving the Word with Spirit, forming the Liſt of the Commiſſaries or Inſpectors Reviews, ſettling Accounts of Stock, taking Declarations, and forming ideal Proceſſes on different Caſes that may happen; on Deſertions in Campaign and Time of Peace, Failures in Subordination, treacherous Wounds, Challenges, Thefts in Quarters, &c. and, the Cauſe finiſhed, they ſhall celebrate Councils of War, in which all correſpondent Formalities ſhall be obſerved until their Reſolution. They ſhall be taught in what Caſes they may take Soldiers out of the Church, with the Method and Formality of Summaries, that, regulated by the Ordinance, they may be ſentenced; and when they are forward in the ſaid Inſtructions they ſhall learn Arithmetick, Geometry, and Fortification, regulated by the Treatiſe that ſhall be formed for this Purpoſe: And the Officer who ſhall take on him this doctrinal Charge and teaching for the Space of two Years, ſhall, by the Effects, approve his diſtinguiſhed Aſſiduity and Care, it ſhall be repreſented to me, that he may be preferred according to his Merit: The Cadets ſhall be given to underſtand, that their good Qualities will be but little regarded except approved by the Subordination to Officers; Accuracy in the Service; a punctual Diſcharge of all his Superiors Orders; great Conſtancy in his Application; a known Paſſion for his Employ, with a natural Modeſty and Compoſure; and as the ſaid military Education, well followed by intelligent Chiefs, will produce many Advantages to my Service, I therefore encharge every one to omit no Diligence for promoting it.

CHAP. XIX. *Functions of Avanderados, or Bearers of the Colours.*

1, to 11. In *Spain* the Sublieutenants of the Infantry act as Enſigns only in carrying the Colours, for which two are appointed to each Battalion, termed *Avanderados;* and whenever the Number of Vacancies in the former does not exceed that of theſe latter, it ought to be the firſt Step for the Cadets, and preciſe for paſſing afterwards to Officers of Companies, their principal Function being to carry the Colours, from which they are denominated; but when the two Battalions of a Regiment are united, one of the *Avanderados* ſhall run with the Diſtribution of Bread, Beds, Firewood, and Oil for the Troops; and his Month concluded, another ſhall enter of the other two, alternating weekly; the one ſhall ſuperviſe the Hoſpital of his Corps, and the other the Diviſion of the Guards; he ſhall alſo run with the Government of the Quarters, which he ſhall viſit at leaſt twice a Day. When the Battalions are ſeparate, the two belonging to it ſhall act in the aforeſaid Manner; and, whenever an *Avanderado* is ſick or abſent, the Colonel ſhall chooſe the fitteſt Cadet to ſupply his Place; and that the former may the better attend to the Diſcharge of their Employments, they ſhall be exempt from all Detachments, Guards, or any ſimilar Services. When in Campaign, they ſhall take Care of the Government of the Camp, ſhall make the Diſtribution of the Guards, &c. The Standard-Bearers of Horſe and Dragoons ſhall ſubſiſt in the firſt Companies of the Squadrons (one in each), and they ſhall be alternatively elected from among the Serjeants and Cadets who are the moſt robuſt and capable of Fatigue. 5

CHAP. XX. *Functions of the Adjutants.*

The Adjutants are to conſider themſelves as Subalterns to the Majors, from whom they are to take the diurnal Orders that the Colonel ſhall give, their principal Inſtitution being to take Care (under the Major's Direction) of the Neatneſs, Diſcipline, Inſtruction, &c. of the Troops, and the Government of their Quarters; and whenever the Major happens to command the Regiment, the oldeſt Adjutant ſhall exerciſe his Functions, &c.

CHAP. XXI. *Of the Drum Major.*

The Drum Major is to be conſidered as immediately depending on the Serjeant Major, and Chief of the Drummers, Fifes, and Clarioniſts of all the Regiment; in which Conception they ſhall be ſubordinate to him, punctually obeying the Orders that he ſhall give them, recurring at the appointed Hours for all the Acts both of School and Service that they ſhall be called to; and, if neglectful or diſobedient, they ſhall be puniſhed in the ſame Manner as a Soldier is by his Serjeant, &c.

CHAP. XXII. *The Manner in which Surgeons are to be admitted, and their Obligation.*

The Election of a Surgeon ſhall appertain to every Colonel in his own Corps; but, that it may be done with the greater Succeſs and Benefit to my Service, whenever any Employ of this Claſs ſhall vacate, the Colonel or Commandant of the Regiment ſhall inform himſelf, from the Surgeon Major of the Army, which three are the propereſt to ſucceed; reſtricting, however, their being the forwardeſt Scholars in the royal College of *Barcelona* or *Cadiz*, with the Circumſtance of having completed their Studies, and paſſed their Examination and Approval; the Colonel may appoint *him* that he judges meeteſt, and ſhall direct him to the Inſpector General for his Concurrence. The Surgeon's Stipend ſhall be remitted with the monthly Pay, and he ſhall be obliged always to have Inſtruments of his own for Amputation, Trepanning, and all other Neceſſaries in the Faculty, and examined by the Surgeon Major of the Army, or his Deputy. The Surgeon of each Battalion ſhall viſit the Individuals thereof that are in the Hoſpital, though without Licence to preſcribe, only for the Colonel's Information of any Thing that may offer worth his Notice; they ſhall attend when ordered to examine Recruits, and other incidental Obligations, and be always Subject to their aforementioned Chief both in Peace and War, &c.

CHAP. XXIII. *The Method of admitting Chaplains, and their Obligations.*

The Faculty of appointing Chaplains to the Corps I grant to their reſpective Colonels, with a ſpecial Charge that they ſeek ſuch as are of a creditable Character, prudent, learned, of a reputable Family, with other concurrent Circumſtances neceſſary to a ſpiritual Direction; but they are never to appoint regular Prieſts, as only foreign Regiments are permitted to have Friars for Chaplains; and this in Conſideration of the Difficulty to find Clergymen intelligent in the ſeveral Languages: He that pretends to the Employ ſhall bring Teſtimonials of his Examination and Approval from the Vicar General of the Army, or Dioceſan where the Corps are ſtationed; and whenever he gives ſufficient Cauſe for his being expelled the Regiment, the Colonel ſhall anticipatedly inform the Inſpector General with the Motives, that, if he finds them juſt, he may expedite the proper Licence for his

his Diſcharge: And as the adminiſtering an Aſſiſtance and ſpiritual Comfort to all ſick or wounded Officers and Soldiers is the Chaplain's Duty, I order that in all Places and Quarters where the Troops are cured one of them ſhall daily attend, taking it by Turns, as they ſhall the ſaying Maſs at appointed Hours; and the Colonels of every Regiment (whether in Garriſon or Quarters) ſhall direct the reſpective Chaplains, that once a Month (and more frequently in Lent) they explain the Chriſtian Doctrine, and reprehend the Vices of their Audience, which Diſcourſes muſt not exceed half an Hour; they are alſo to inform the Colonel of any ſcandalous Liver in the Regiment, either with lewd Women, or otherwiſe, and theſe latters ſhall be turned out, and further puniſhed if they return, with the Concurrence of the Governor or Military Commandant; or, if none, by the ordinary Juſtice to whoſe Juriſdiction ſhe ſhall belong. It is the Chaplain's Obligation to keep a Regiſter (like the parochial ones) of all the Chriſtenings, Confirmations, Marriages, Deaths, &c. that ſhall happen in the Regiment; and whenever a Soldier (hath ſomething owing him) dies in an Hoſpital inteſtate, and without declaring any Heirs, Enquiries ſhall be made after them; and in caſe none are found, his Effects ſhall be diſpoſed of, with the Knowledge and Intervention of the Colonel and Major, for the Benefit of his Soul, of which three Fourths ſhall go to the Chaplain of the Corps, and the other Quarter to him of the Hoſpital where he died, both converting the Import to Suffrages. And it is not the ſole Duty of this Clergy to vigilate on the ſpiritual Affairs of the Officers and Troops of the Regiments only, but alſo of the Women's Children, Servants, and all other Dependants on them, taking Care that they comply with the Obligation of true Catholicks; and that they may be punctually aſſiſted, and enabled to ſupport a Decency correſpondent to their Characters, I order, that, jointly with the Pay, they ſhall have monthly remitted to them what is their Due, &c.

Chap. XXIV. *Propoſition of vacant Employs.*

When the Propoſitions of ſubaltern Employs (the Method of making which is explained in the Obligations of a Captain) are not regulated, or that the Colonel finds any reformed Officer aggregated to the Regiment worthy to be preferred, he ſhall exhibit his Opinion at the Foot of them, and what he conſiders to be juſt; and if he finds them well-founded, he ſhall likewiſe explain his Conformity in favour of him he ſhall judge to be moſt worthy of thoſe comprehended in the Ternary, paſſing the Conſultation to the Inſpector General. In caſe of the Company's being vacant, or its Captain abſent, which includes the Employ about which they are conſulting, the Colonel may of himſelf alone make the Propoſition for Subalterns; and, under the ſame Rule, the Conſultation ſhall be made by the Lieutenant Colonel, or ſucceſſively by him that ſhall command the Regiment. When any Lieutenant Colonelſhip, Majoralty, or Company, either in the Infantry, Horſe, or Dragoons, ſhall become vacant, the Colonel ſhall propoſe Officers of the ſaid Regiment to ſucceed; and thoſe of Adjutancies from among the Lieutenants. When any Brigadier of my Troops ſhall be promoted to a Marſhal de Camp, the Lieutenant Colonel, or he that commands the Regiment, ſhall give immediate Advice thereof to the Inſpector General, that he may make the Propoſition to me: And then follows the Method of all the aforeſaid Conſultations, &c.

Chap. XXV. *Formalities to be obſerved for putting the Officers, and other Individuals of the Troops, into the Poſſeſſion of their Employs.*

There ſhall be given to no Officer Poſſeſſion of the Employ to which he is promoted, but in Virtue of a Deſpatch that he ſhall preſent with my royal Firm, and counter-ſigned by my Secretary of War; and which ſhall ſucceſſively be ſhewn to the Captain General, Governors, &c. under whoſe Command the Corps he

he belongs to is ſerving; then follows the Form of admitting all Degrees from a Corporal upwards among the Troops.

CHAP. XXVI. *The Form of regulating the Officers' Standing in the Army.*

The Antiquity of Employs ſhall be counted from the Date of their Commiſſions, and when two or more are exactly the ſame, the Preference ſhall be given in Favour of him who in his laſt anterior Degree was prior; the Antiquity of Officers under Age (although I have diſpenſed with it) is not to be regulated by the Date of their Patents, but from the Day on which it ſhall appear they begun the Service, by a Certificate from the Inſpector General: When the Officers of the Corps of my royal Palace, the royal Ones of Artillery, Engineers, and of Marine, concur with the reſt of the Army, they ſhall alternate with them by Antiquity of Patents, according to their Degrees, regulated by the Correſpondency which the Ordinance of theſe Corps preſcribe, and as is explained in the following Manner:

	Employs exerciſed.	*Degrees in the Army.*
Guards du Corps.	Exempts,	Acting Colonels.
	Brigadiers,	Firſt Captains.
	Sub-Brigadiers,	Acting Captains.
Royal Carabineers.	Serjeant Major of the Brigade,	Graduate Colonel.
	The three oldeſt Captains	Ditto.
	Captains,	Graduate Lieutenant Colonels.
	Lieutenants,	Ditto Captains.
	Enſigns,	Ditto Lieutenants.
	Captains,	Acting Colonels.
	Firſt Lieutenants, and firſt Adjutants,	Ultimate acting Lieutenant Colonels.
	Second Adjutants,	Ultimate acting Captains.
	Second Lieutenants and Enſigns,	
Royal Navy.	Captain General of the Navy,	Captain General of the Army.
	Lieutenant General Ditto,	Lieutenant General Ditto.
	Commodore,	Marſhal du Camp.
	Captain of a Ship,	Acting Colonel.
	Ditto of a Frigate,	Ditto Lieutenant Colonel.
	Lieutenant of a Ship,	Acting Captain.
	Ditto of a Frigate,	Ultimate Captain.
	Enſign of a Ship,	Acting Lieutenant.
	Ditto of a Frigate,	Ditto Sublieutenant.
Artillery.	Colonel of Artillery,	Acting Colonel.
	Lieutenant Colonel,	Ditto Lieutenant Colonel.
	Captain,	Ditto Captain.
	Lieutenant,	Ditto Lieutenant.
	Sublieutenant,	Ditto Sublieutenant.
Engineers.	Chief Engineer,	Ditto Colonel.
	Second Ditto,	Ditto Lieutenant Colonel.
	Ordinary,	Ditto Captain.
	Extraordinary,	Ditto Lieutenant.
	Draftſman,	Ditto Sublieutenant.

CHAP. XXVII. *A Meeting of Captains.*

Whenever the Colonel orders the Captains to aſſemble, that with their Advice and Concordance he may ſettle ſome œconomical Particular of the Corps, or any other Affair in which the Community are to interfere, they ſhall meet at his Houſe

on the Day and at the Hour they ſhall be cited for; and the Lieutenant Colonel and Serjeant Major ſhall aſſiſt at the Meeting, the firſt ſitting at the right, and the other at the left Hand of the Preſident, and the Captains according to their Antiquity; and whenever any Matters of Intereſt are to be treated of, in which the Subalterns are concerned, two Officers of this Claſs (elected by the Lieutenants and Sublieutenants) ſhall attend; and when every one have taken their Seats, the Preſident ſhall explain for what Purpoſe the Aſſembly hath been convoked, which ſhall be determined by a Majority of Votes.

Chap. XXVIII. *Viſiting the Hoſpital.*

There ſhall daily be named a Sublieutenant of the Corps to viſit the Sick in the Hoſpital, which thoſe of that Claſs ſhall alternatively perform, and give an Account in Writing to the Colonel or Commandant of the Quality of the Proviſions there adminiſtered; Behaviour of the Surgeons; and the good or bad Aſſiſtance of the Attendants, &c.

Chap. XXIX. *The Guard of Prevention.*

The Guard in Quarters (till now known by the Name of a *Piquet*) ſhall be called the Guard of *Prevention*, and be compoſed of a Captain, Subaltern Officer, two Serjeants, a Drummer, and forty-ſeven Men, Corporals and Soldiers, which ſhall be changed every twenty-four Hours; a Regiment of Horſe and Dragoons ſhall provide a ſimilar Guard when in Garriſon, conſiſting of the ſame Number and Claſs of Officers, a Serjeant, and thirty-two Soldiers; which Guard is deſigned to keep the Quarters quiet, and the political Orders eſtabliſhed, and thoſe coming from the Colonel or Commandant obſerved; they ſhall at ſettled Times give an Account of what occurs to the Governor, and be ready to aſſiſt at any Sublevation, Fire, or any other ſiniſter Accident, &c.

Chap. XXX. *Temporal Licences.*

The Captains, or Commandants General, ſhall have Faculty to grant Licences for the Term of a Month, in the Province under their Command, to the Officers who, by Means of their reſpective Colonels or Chiefs, ſhall aſk it; but ſhall not have a Power to renew it: Governors of Places where the Captain or Commandant General does not reſide, may only grant it for the Term of eight Days, and this within eight Leagues in their own Diſtrict, provided it extends ſo far; if not, they cannot exceed their Limits: But if an Officer, from juſt and urgent Motives, has occaſion to viſit his Family, or attend to his domeſtic Intereſts for a longer Term than that granted by a Captain General in his own Province, for any ſhorter or longer Abſence without the preſcribed Bounds, he ſhall apply to the Inſpector General, and this latter to my Secretary of the Deſpatch of War, who giving an Account thereof, the pretending Officer (if his Requeſt is juſtifiable) ſhall have Leave; and, be the Term longer or ſhorter, he ſhall be paid what is become due to him, on preſenting himſelf at his Corps in the limited Time, without any new royal Order: And that Serjeants, Corporals, and Soldiers, may reap the Satisfaction of viſiting their Houſes and Relations, *it is my Will*, that the tenth Part of thoſe of each Company preſent in the Review ſhall have Leave, for a Term not exceeding three Months (thoſe of *April*, *May*, *September*, and *October* excepted), without enjoying the ſame Privilege till five Years have intervened; and if they return in the Time limited, the Pay fallen good in their Abſence ſhall be made them good; and the Serjeants of Horſe and Dragoons ſhall be permitted to carry their Horſes with them, and preſenting themſelves at the Review when their Licence commences, and the ſame at that on the Day it finiſhes, they ſhall (beſides

their Pay) be credited the Rations of Straw and Barley that ſhall have become due during their Abſence: The Corporals and Soldiers are alſo permitted to carry their Horſes with the Colonel's Leave, and if their Horſes die they are to bring a ſatisfactory Certificate thereof; and, on returning to their Company within the Time preſcribed, they ſhall be paid whatſoever is fallen due during their Abſence; which, if they exceed eight Days, their Bread and Pay ſhall be ſtopped for thoſe who have done their Duty; and he that lingers ſome Days more ſhall be puniſhed at the Colonel's Will: But he that ſtays a Month from the Day that his Licence expired, ſhall loſe all that would otherwiſe be owing, and be perſecuted as a Deſerter; except his Detention proceeds from a Want of Health, or ſome other Accident purely involuntary, when he ſhall be excuſed, bringing a ſufficient Teſtimony of the Truth thereof; and every one that goes with Leave ſhall be adviſed of the Penalties he is expoſed to, in caſe of Breach of Truſt, at the Time his Licence is delivered him.

CHAP. XXXI. *Order and Succeſſion in the Command of the Corps.*

The Command of a Regiment, whether in Propriety, Interino, or accidenal, is to be entire, and have all its Parts united, whether of Arms, Diſcipline, Oeconomy, or any Thing elſe appertaining thereto, as the whole Command is to reſide in, and depend on one ſole Chief, according to the following Order, *viz.* A Colonel with the Employ of a Regiment ſhall not be commanded in it by a Brigadier ſerving in the ſame Corps; for, as to a principal Chief, the Preference and Diſtinction is granted him as well in the military as the œconomical. In the Abſence or Vacancy of a Colonel, if there is any Brigadier in the Regiment, he (in Conſideration of his Character) ſhall take the entire Command; and, if there are two of this Degree, the oldeſt ſhall be preferred; but if there is no Brigadier in the Regiment, the Lieutenant Colonel will naturally ſucceed; but, in want of this Officer, the Serjeant Major is next, as third in command; but in the fixed Regiments of *Ceuta*, *Oran*, and among the Swiſs, who, for not being yet uniform with my other Infantry, preſerve the Employ of a Commandant of the ſecond Battalion, who ſhall follow the Lieutenant in order of Command, and precede the Serjeant Major, who, in theſe Bodies, ſhall be reputed for the fourth Chief; the Commandant of the ſecond Battalion having the ſame Preference over the Serjeant Majors of other Regiments in concurrence with them. After the laſt Chief of a Regiment of Infantry (who is the Serjeant Major), and before all Captains, the Reformed and Graduated (aggregated to the Corps) ſhall ſupply the natural Chiefs in the following Manner and Degrees:

1. Reformed Colonels.
2. Graduated Colonels.
3. Reformed Lieutenant Colonels.
4. Graduated Lieutenant Colonels.
5. Aggregated Serjeant Majors, and after theſe the oldeſt Captain. In the Separation of Battalions or Squadrons, if there is no natural Chief at their Head, the Officer of the ſuperior Degree ſhall proviſionally aſſume the Command, &c. and the ſame ſhall be obſerved in all Detachments, Piquets, and Quarters, about which ſeveral Articles are ordained; and the Chapter finiſhes with preſcribing, laſtly, that, to avoid Diſputes, if ſeveral Corps (although ſome be Infantry and others of Horſe or Dragoons) ſhould meet at one Place, where no Governor, Military Commandant, General Officer is eſtabliſhed for the Command, I declare, that only *that* of the Arms, which would correſpond to a Governor or Commandant of the Place, over all thoſe Corps, if they were in it, is to fall on the ſuperior Officer that ſhall be preſent in the Body of Troops which ſhall be there met, whether the proper Chief, aggregated, or Interino, &c.

Treatise III.

Containing the Military Honours which entire Bodies are to pay to Royal Perſonages and Captains General, at their Entrance into and going out of Places: Guards and Honours to Perſons who, though not Militars, are entitled to them: Funeral Honours: Treatments: Diſtinctions of Uniforms, to diſcern the Degrees of their Wearers: Functions of Inſpectors General, of Infantry, Cavalry, and Dragoons: Commiſſaries Reviews: Bleſſing of Colours and Standards.

Chap. I. *Military Honours.*

This Chapter conſiſts of fifty-ſix Articles, commanding that all Honour ſhall be paid with the Arms (whenever occurs) in the Manner they ſhall then be, with the Bayonet fixed or not: And firſt, *to the moſt holy Sacrament;* the Infantry ſhall preſent their Arms, and beat a March from firſt perceiving it until it be out of Sight; if it go before the Arms, they ſhall be lowered by the Soldiers, who ſhall put the right Knees to the Ground, and taking off their Hats or Caps, they ſhall cover their Firelocks with them: And if the Paſſage is by Troops with Colours, theſe alſo ſhall be made to pay their Honours; and the Corps in whoſe Sight the Sacrament proceeds, ſhall immediately detach two Soldiers who, uncovered and with their Arms, ſhall accompany the *Hoſt;* and it ſhall be treated in the ſame Manner by the two who ſhall be appointed to accompany it to a ſick Perſon's Houſe, until its Regreſs to the Temple. In Garriſon or Cantonments, where the Troops ſhall be formed on the Day of *Corpus*, the aforementioned Honours ſhall be practiſed; and in every Proceſſion with the Image of our Saviour Chriſt, the bleſſed Virgin, or any other Saint, the Troops by which it ſhall paſs ſhall reſt on their Arms, and the Drummer with his Drum hung at his Back, &c. The Dragoons and Horſes diſmounted ſhall execute the ſame as the Infantry; but if mounted, both the Officers and Soldiers ſhall appear Sword in Hand; the Trumpeters and Drummers ſhall ſound, and beat a March in the Manner above expreſſed; the Officers and Men ſaluting with an Inclination of the Sword's Point by the right Side of the Horſe's Neck towards the Stirrup; and the Standard or Banner-Bearers ſhall lower the Colours in the uſual Manner of ſaluting: Any Troops who, on a March, meet with the Sacrament, ſhall form into Battle-Array, and execute the recited Honours. All the Troops, either in Garriſon or Quarters, ſhall, on Holy Thurſday, put their Arms in Mourning; their Colours and Standards ſhall be rolled up; the Drums unſtrung; the Trumpets, Fifes, Tabors, and all other military muſical Inſtruments, with their Sordines, as ſoon as the Sacrament is placed in the Monument of the principal Church; and in this State they ſhall continue till the Ringing of Bells proclaim our Saviour's Reſurrection, on Saturday in Holy-Week, when every Thing ſhall return to its regular Condition; and on the Days when the Troops are thus Mourning, they ſhall not change their Poſition (although I paſſed before them) to ſalute me; but, the Drums ſtill unbraced, and the Trumpets with their Sordets, ſhall beat and ſound me a March; and by this Rule they ſhall govern the Honours to be paid to the reſt of the royal Family, General Officers, and others to whom they are due.

To the moſt holy Sacrament.

Royal Perſonages.

To *We*, the *Queen*, the *Prince* and *Princeſs of Aſturias* they ſhall preſent their Arms, beat a March, and the Officers and Colours ſalute, whenever *We* paſs before our Troops, and only the Officers on Guard in any Poſt ſhall be exempted; and for the Guard of *My Perſon*, the *Queen*, the *Prince* and *Princeſs of Aſturias*, there ſhall be given by the oldeſt Regiment (if none of the Corps of my royal Guards of *Spaniſh* and *Walloon* Infantry) four Companies, with the Number of Officers and Soldiers that they ſhall then conſiſt, their Colonel, and his Colours mounting with them, forming to the right and left of the Palace Door; and when we go out or return (if the Place permit it) they ſhall draw up in two Wings, and, conducting

conducting this Guard from their Quarters, the Colonel ſhall head them, and every Officer march in his Poſt; and, as ſoon as they arrive at the Palace (which ſhall be at leaſt an Hour's Anticipation to mine), the commanding Officer ſhall take the prudent Precautions to place Centries, within and without the Officers, for my Service, and other Poſts below, without aſcending the Stairs (if I do not command it), only placing double Centinels at the Foot of it, for from thence to my Habitation correſponds to the *Guards du Corps* and Halberdiers. If I eat in Publick, the Guard ſhall take their Stand in the Front of my Table; and when any one of the *Princes* or *Princeſſes* are ſeparate from my Perſon, their Guard ſhall conſiſt of a Company, with a ſingle Banner; and where *I*, the *Queen*, *Prince* and *Princeſs* ſhall reſide, Honours ſhall only be paid to my Perſon and royal Family. To the Captain General of the Army, who ſhall concur with an *Infante*, reſiding or commanding in a Place where *I*, the *Queen*, *Prince* or *Princeſs* ſhall be, they ſhall mount him a Guard of one Company without Colours, who ſhall preſent their Arms, and beat him a March, as ſhall all the other Guards except that of the Infante; but where no Infante is, the Company that is his Guard ſhall have Colours: For General of an Army ſhall be underſtood a Lieutenant General, who, for his Conduct, Talents, and Experience, I ſhall expreſsly appoint to command an Army; others ſerving with him equally graduated ſhall be ſubordinate to him, though of longer ſtanding; he ſhall be ſaluted once at the Beginning of every Campaign, and ſhall have a Guard of a Captain and Enſign, with Colours, and forty Men of the firſt Body of Infantry, and they ſhall beat him a March with Arms ſhouldered; and whenever his Guard is provided from a Regiment of my royal Guards, it ſhall be compoſed of thirty-five Men, a ſecond Lieutenant and Enſign alternatively, and the Drum ſhall beat three Redoubles; one on firſt ſeeing his Perſon, another on paſſing before the Troops, and the laſt on ſeparating from them.

Captain General of a Province.

To the Lieutenant General, with the Title of Captain General of a Province in which he reſides (where *I*, the *Queen*, or the *Prince* or *Princeſs of Aſturias* are not preſent), ſhall be mounted a Guard of a Captain and a Sublieutenant, without Colours, with forty Men of the Corps, which for Antiquity is his Due; and this Guard ſhall preſent their Arms and beat a March to a Captain General of the Army whenever it ſees him; that of the Army ſaluting him, on the like Occaſion, with ſhouldering their Arms, and beating the March. The Remainder of this Chapter is the proportioning of Honours due to Lieutenant Generals, Field Marſhals, Brigadiers, Colonels, Lieutenant Colonels, and Serjeant Majors; as alſo to Grandees of *Spain*, and other diſtinguiſhed Nobility (though not in the Service) to whom the King has granted them.

CHAP. II. *Honours by entire Bodies, formed in fortified Places, at the Entrance in and Going out of the Royal Perſonages, Captain Generals of the Army and Provinces.*

This Title expreſſes the Purport of the Chapter: And,

CHAP. III. *Directs the Honours that are to be done by Troops encamped to the Perſons to whom due on paſſing by the Lines:* And,

CHAP. IV. *Orders what Honours ſhall be done and Guards placed to dignified Perſons, which are not of the military Corps of either the Army or Navy.*

1. To the Grandees of *Spain* (not in the Service) which accidentally paſs by a garriſoned Place, or Camp, a Guard ſhall be ordered of a Captain, Lieutenant, Sublieutenant (with Colours) and fifty Men, comprehending two Serjeants and a

Drummer; the Soldiers ſhall preſent their Arms, and the Drummer beat a March; but if the Grandees reſide there, the Guards mounting once only is ſufficient.

2. The Pope's Nuncio, Embaſſadors of crowned Heads, and of the Republicks of *Venice* and *Holland*, ſhall have the ſame Guard as for the Grandees during their Stay in the Garriſons they paſs by, both on their Egreſs and Regreſs from and to their reſpective Courts.

3. Cardinals ſhall have the ſame Guard and Honours.

4. The ſaid Guards ſhall do the correſpondent Honours to him that commands; and the Guard of this (if he is not a Captain General) ſhall pay the reſpective ones to the Dignity of the preceding Perſons.

5. The Wives of Grandees and Embaſſadors ſhall have the ſame Honours as their Huſbands.

6. The Vicar General of the Armies, if he goes in Perſon, and is a Cardinal, ſhall have the Honours appointed to this Dignity; but if he is not, he ſhall only have thoſe due to the Degree of a Marſhal de Camp.

7. Archbiſhops and Biſhops ſhall have the Honours (but no Guard) of the laſt-mentioned, and ſhall only enjoy this Diſtinction in their reſpective Dioceſes.

8. The Intendants of the Army ſhall have, in the Province or Encampment where he exerciſeshis Miniſtry, Honours and Guards correſpondent to the Claſs of a Marſhal de Camp.

9. The Wives of the Grandees in my Service (being alone) ſhall have the Honours due to that Dignity, but going in Company with their Huſbands they ſhall only have thoſe correſpondent to the military Degree they are exerciſing.

10. To the Wife of a Captain General of an Army a Guard ſhall be given, and Honours due to her Huſband's Claſs; but to thoſe of other General Officers, or their Widows (during that State), they ſhall only give the ſame Honours as due to the Huſbands, but no Guard.

11. All Perſons entitled to a Guard with Colours ſhall not have it ſent them till after their Arrival at their Houſes.

12. And, as a ſtanding or general Rule, no Honours ſhall be paid after beating of Oration to any one that enjoys them; but to the Captain General, Governor of the Place, or Commandant of the Quarters, the Guards ſhall preſent themſelves drawn up in Rank without Arms.

CHAP. V. *Funeral Honours to be paid to Royal Perſonages, general and particular Officers, and other Individuals of my Troops that ſhall die employed in my Service.*

Royal Perſons.

1. Immediately on the Captain Generals and Commandant Generals of my Armies and Provinces having formal Advice of my Demiſe, that of the Queen, Prince or Princeſs of Aſturias, he ſhall notify the melancholy Occurrence to my Troops and Vaſſals by the Diſcharge of five conſecutive Cannons; and, after this firſt Signal, a Gun ſhall be fired every Quarter of an Hour for the Space of twenty-four Hours, excepting thoſe in the Night.

2. The Captain Generals ſhall give Orders when they are to commence and when end.

3. and 4. All general Officers ſhall wear a rigorous Mourning, excepting their Uniform Coat; and all the Brigadiers, Colonels, Lieutenant Colonels, and Serjeant Majors, ſhall dreſs in the ſame Manner; only adding a Gauze or black Silk Scarf tied with a Scarlet Ribbon.

5. From a Captain (incluſive) to an Enſign the ſame Scarf ſhall be worn.

6. The Colours and Standards ſhall have a Collar of black Taffety.

7. On the Day that the Royal Exequies are celebrated all the Garriſon ſhall be put under Arms; and thoſe that attend the Funeral Solemnities ſhall have their Drums unbraced, and Trumpets made hoarſe, and the Regiments of Infantry ſhall march to line the Walls, and thoſe of Horſe the Squares, where Room permits; the oldeſt

oldeſt Regiment of Foot ſhall form in the Square before the Church where the Functions ſhall be performed, at which the Captain or Commandant General ſhall aſſiſt, accompanied by the Generals, and ſuch Officers as ſhall not be employed with the Troops.

8, to 11. The firſt firing ſhall begin with thoſe before the Church, which ſhall be anſwered by the Artillery, and this followed by the Troops on the Walls. The *firſt* Diſcharge ſhall commence with the Maſs, the *ſecond* at the *Elevation*, and *third* at the laſt *Reſponſe;* after which, the Regiments ſhall retire to their Quarters in good Order, with their Muſkets ſhouldered. If the Demiſe happens in a Garriſon, or Army, it ſhall be immediately made known by a general Diſcharge of the Artillery, except particular Reaſons offer to the contrary; and, during the three Days that the Royal Corps ſhall be preſent, a Gun ſhall be fired every fifteen Minutes until it be carried to its Burial, at which Time another general Diſcharge ſhall be made, &c.

Captain General in the Army commanding a Garriſon as Chief.

12, to 29. Whenever a Captain General of the Army dies in the ſame Province or Camp where he commands, and the King, Queen, Prince or Princeſs of Aſturias do not reſide, if it is in a fortified Place with Troops and Cannon, the Governor or Commandant that ſhall have ſucceeded him ſhall direct the firing of three Guns following, and ſhall continue to fire one half-hourly from his Death to his Burial, except the Hours that intervene the *Retreat* and *Reveille*. At the Time of carrying him from his Houſe there ſhall be another Diſcharge of three Cannon, the ſame at the Entrance of the Corpſe into the Church, and another of fifteen at the Time of its Interment. A Lieutenant with ſixteen Men ſhall be placed to guard the Body without the Antichamber, next to the Room where the Corpſe lay; and ſhall provide four Centinels with their Bayonets fixed, one at the Door to preſerve Order, another to guard the Arms, and the remaining two to guard the Corpſe; beſides the Troops of Horſe and Foot to line the Streets, and form in the Squares, the March ſhall be preceded by four Field Pieces with their reſpective Detachments of Artillery, and the Horſes of the deceaſed with black Capariſons and the Arms of the Defunct; and, on diſcovering the Church Door, the ſaid Cannon ſhall be ſo placed as to avoid Damage, and fire thrice, *viz.* at the Entrance, laſt Reſponſe, and burying. The Remainder of this Section is regulating the March, &c.

Captain General of a Province dying in that which he commanded.

30. The Honours are much the ſame as the preceding, except, inſtead of three, only two Cannons ſhall announce his Death, Interment, &c. and thirteen fired at putting the Corpſe into the Ground, &c.

Captain General of an Army under his Command dying in the Camp.

There is but little Difference between his dying in Garriſon or encamped, except that in the former all the Communities are there obliged to attend, and here the Vicar General of the Army, with all the Chaplains of the Regiments, to officiate and accompany the Corpſe to its Burial; and when the Company paſſed before the Army, this was all to be drawn up in Battle-Array, preſenting their Arms with Bayonets fixed; and the Officers ſalute the Corps, when at a proper Diſtance, with Pikes and Colours, whilſt the Drums beat, and the Timbals and Trumpets ſound a March. What remains of this Section is the Appointment of the Attendance, little different from the preceding one, but that all the Troops of the Army which ſhall be drawn out, on hearing the laſt fifteen Guns fired, ſhall ſucceſſively make a general Diſcharge; and, this concluded, the Regiments ſhall retire to their Tents.

General

General of the Army in the Field.

43. When a Lieutenant General, commanding in chief, dies in a Campaign, he ſhall be treated with the ſame Honours and Ceremonies as a Captain General under the ſame Circumſtances, except the Troops ſhouldering their Arms inſtead of preſenting them; and the Cannon fired at his Deceaſe is to be only two, the ſame Number at carrying him out of his Houſe, and three at his Interment.

Captain General of an Army dying in Garriſon where he did not command.

44, 45. The ſame ſhall be practiſed at his Funeral as is provided for thoſe in actual Command, with the Difference that the Garriſon ſhall not line the Streets, nor the Cannon of the Place fire more than the fifteen ordered at putting him into the Ground, after diſcharging the four heading the March, &c.

Captain General of an Army who dies in the Field, not commanding in Chief.

46. The Army ſhall not be put under Arms when the Corpſe paſſes before it, but the Guards ſhall preſent their Arms, and the Drums and Trumpets ſound a March; and the other Ceremonies ſhall be obſerved as directed for an actual Commandant in Chief, except that Cannon ſhall only be fired at burying the Corpſe, which ſhall be fifteen, from the Army's Batteries, preceded by the four that accompany the Proceſſion.

Lieutenant General.

47. He ſhall be accompanied by a Marſhal de Camp, a Colonel of Foot with his firſt Battalion, and two Squadrons of Horſe or Dragoons mounted, with their Colonel, who ſhall cloſe the Rear-Guard.

Marſhal de Camp.

48. Shall be accompanied by a Brigadier, a ſecond Battalion, with its Lieutenant Colonel, and a Squadron of Horſe and Dragoons to cloſe the Rear Guard.

Brigadier.

49. Every Brigadier who dies in Campaign, commanding a Brigade, ſhall (beſides a Battalion or Squaron of his Regiment, if he has one) be accompanied by a Company of each of thoſe which form the Brigade; and, not having a Regiment, there ſhall go a Battalion or Squadron of the Army, according to his Claſs; obſerving the ſame in Garriſon.

Colonel with Exerciſe being with his Regiment.

50. A Colonel, in Propriety, ſhall be accompanied by his firſt Battalion or Squadron, with Colours or Standards rolled up; and, in the Colonel's, a black Collar ſhall be put on them; the Drums and Timbals ſhall be put in Mourning, with the Company of Grenadiers or Carabineers at the Head of the Communities; and when the Troop is arrived at a proper Place near the Church for forming, they ſhall draw up in Battalia, and fire at the Time of burying the Corpſe; and, this performed, they ſhall take the Mourning from the Drums, and paſſing before the Church, the Battalion or Squadron ſhall retire to their Quarters.

Colonel in Propriety abſent from his Regiment.

51. In this Caſe he ſhall be treated as a reformed or graduate Colonel, as follows:

Reformed or Graduated Colonel.

52. They ſhall be accompanied by a Lieutenant Colonel, with four Companies, and the Drums not in Mourning.

Lieutenant

Lieutenant Colonel in Propriety.

53. Shall have three Companies of his Battalion, and the Drums in Mourning.

Lieutenant Colonel reformed or graduated.

54. He ſhall have two Companies, but no Drums in Mourning.

Serjeant Major in Employ.

55. Shall have two Companies, with Drums in Mourning, and the Adjutants walking on each Side of the Corpſe.

Captain in Employ.

56. Shall have his Company, and the Drum in Mourning.

Captain reformed or graduated.

57. Is to be accompanied by a Subaltern and forty Men, with a Serjeant, and Drum not in Mourning.

Subaltern Officer.

58. An Adjutant Major, Lieutenant, or Enſign, ſhall be accompanied by one of the ſame Degree with the Defunct, twenty Men, and a Drum without Mourning.

Chaplain.

59. Shall be accompanied by a Serjeant, two Corporals, and twenty Men without Arms.

Surgeon.

60. Shall have a Corporal with ten Men.

Serjeant.

61. Shall be accompanied by another of his Company, and the Soldiers of it without Arms.

Drum Major.

62. Shall be followed by all the Drummers, without Drums.

Corporal.

63. Shall be accompanied by another, with twelve Men of his Company without Arms.

Soldier or Drummer.

64. Shall have ſix Men of the ſame Company unarmed.

65. The ſame ſhall be practiſed in the Horſe and Dragoons, only with the Difference of fewer Men's Attendance, in Proportion to the leſs Number in their Companies than the Foot conſiſts of.

66. The Officers of the Eſtado Mayor of a Place, from the Governor, inclusive, to the Captain of the Keys (if he has a Degree), ſhall be conſidered in their funeral Honours as if they were in Propriety.

67. Officers of the Marine, Artillery, and Engineers, ſhall have the Honours correſpondent to their Degrees.

68, to 71. Officers aggregated to the Eſtado Mayor of a Place ſhall be reputed for the ſame Caſe as reformed, &c.

CHAP. VI. *Treatments.*

1. To rectify all Abuſes in Titles introduced among the Troops, the King hath directed the following ones to be obſerved.

2. *Excelencia* (Excellency) to Captain and Lieutenant Generals, Grandees, and their eldeſt Sons, although theſe ſhould be only Cadets.

3. *Señoria* (Lordſhip) from Marſhals de Camp to Colonels incluſive (although only graduated), Intendants, Commiſſaries, Ardenadores (Orderers), and to every Title, and Sons of Grandees, although commencing to ſerve, without altering this Inſtitution; and all others not here named ſhall be addreſſed with *Merced.*

4. And, as a general Rule for writing *de Officio*, all Chiefs (whilſt they continue ſo), whether of the Army, Province, Place, Detachment (great or ſmall), Colonels, or (in their Abſence) who commands in their Stead, ſhall begin their Letter to their Subordinates without any Title, and conclude it with only the plain Firm; though theſe latters ſhall correſpond to their ſaid Superiors with Attention and Ceremony, as ſhall be explained.

5. The Treatment of *Excellency* ſhall be given to any Captain General in the Army, and, writing him, after *Excellentiſſimo Señor* at Top of the Letter; by Lieutenant Generals and *Marſhals de Camp* ſhall be put *Muy Señor mio*; and from a Brigadier (incluſive) lower, *Señor*. Signing afterwards, from Lieutenant Generals to Colonels (incluſive) *Excellentiſſimo Señor*, B. L. M. &c. A.B. and from Lieutenant Colonels lower *Excellentiſſimo Señor*, C.; and this Rule is to be underſtood for all Correſpondence, although it be not *de Officio.*

The Remainder of this *Chapter* (the whole containing 23 Articles) conſiſts of the Treatment to be given by the reſpective Officers to their Superiors, as well in ſpeaking and writing as on occaſional meeting in the Streets and other Places, where the Regard ordained to be paid from the Inferior to thoſe of a higher Degree, is ſo moſt ſtrictly inculcated, as to include the ſame Diſtinction of Ranks to be obſerved between the Wives and Daughters of Militars, as is enjoined the Huſbands and Fathers, and the Failure to be ſeverely puniſhed in either Sex.

CHAP. VII. *This Chapter conſiſts of nine Articles, regulating the Uniform for the Diſtinction of the Degrees, as followeth.*

All Officers of Infantry, Horſe, and Dragoons, ſhall have a Mark in their Uniforms to diſtinguiſh the Character they bear in the Service; excepting the Houſeho'd Troops, whoſe Diſtinctions are to be at the King's Pleaſure.

The Colonel in Propriety ſhall preciſely wear a Cane, and have on his Coat's Sleeves (with Buttons according to thoſe of the Regiment) three Rows of Gold or Silver plain Galloon, only five Threads wide, and the Space between each to be equal to its Breadth; a Lieutenant Colonel in full Pay ſhall have two, and wear a Cane; and a Serjeant Major one, with the Uſe of a Cane. Colonels and Lieutenant Colonels, reformed or graduated, with Aggregation, or exerciſing inferior Employs, ſhall have the ſame Laces as above mentioned, but no Cane. Captains ſhall be diſtinguiſhed by a gold or Silver Strap on each Shoulder, with the regimental Buttons; the Lieutenants with one on the right Shoulder, and the Sublieutenants with one on the left. All Uniforms ſhall be provided from the Looms of the royal Fabricks of *S. Fernando*, *Guadalaxara*, and *Brihuega;* and this, whether for Corps or Particulars, at the Rate of the Tariff eſtabliſhed by his Majeſty.

CHAP. VIII. *Functions of an Inſpector General of Infantry, Cavalry, and Dragoons.*

This Chapter contains 33 Articles, and commences with Orders that the Inſpector ſhall vigilate that the Body under his Inſpection ſhall invariably follow every Thing directed in the Ordinances for its Inſtruction, Diſcipline, Service, Reviews, Management of Stocks, and its interior Government; that Subordination ſhall be vigorouſly obſerved, and that, from the Corporal to the Colonel incluſive, every one ſhall exerciſe and diſcharge the Functions of his Employ; that the Troops ſhall punctually receive their Pay, Clothing, Utenſils, and other Aſſiſtances granted them in War or Peace; that Puniſhments ſhall be regulated according to the Ordi-

nances, for all which the Inſpectors ſhall be anſwerable; and, to enable them to enforce the Duty, they have a Faculty granted them to reprehend, arreſt, and ſuſpend any Officer of the Regiments under their Inſpection, when a ſufficient Motive juſtifies ſuch a Proceeding; though they are always to give the King an Account thereof, with their Reaſons for ſo doing. The Remainder of this Chapter conſiſts in the Nature and Method of propoſing the filling of vacant Employs; of Reviews; with every particular for the Inſpector's Government, and Diſtribution of Juſtice, and the Duties of Colonels and others, with the Inſpector, &c.

CHAP. IX. *Reviews of the Commiſſary.*

In this Chapter are contained twenty-two Articles, ordaining that for ſuch a Review the Regiment ſhall be formed in Battle-Array, when the Recruits entered ſince the laſt Review ſhall take the Oath of Fidelity to the Colours in the Manner following: The Serjeant Major ſhall lay his Sword horizontally upon their Staff, ſo that it forms a Croſs, on which the Recruits are to ſwear, and he ſhall pronounce in a high Voice, and looking on the Recruits: *You ſhall ſwear to God, and promiſe the King, that you will conſtantly follow your Colours, and defend them until loſing the laſt Drop of your Blood; and not abandon what is commanded you in an Engagement, or a Diſpoſition for it;* and they ſhall all anſwer, *We ſo ſwear.* Then the Chaplain ſhall pronounce loudly: *By the Obligation of my Miniſtry I beg of God that he will help every one if he complies with his Oath; but, if not, he muſt intercede for himſelf.* Then ſhall follow the neceſſary Orders and Diſpoſitions for the Review, with which this Chapter concludes.

CHAP. X. *Benediction of the Colours and Standards.*

This Chapter conſiſts of 24 Articles, all relative to the above Title; being a Ceremony which the King commands ſhall preciſely precede the uſing of the Colours; and after it follow the Copies of all the Rules to be laid before the Inſpector, &c.

Treatiſes IV. V. VI. VII. *and* VIII.

Conſiſting only of common Rules for forming, handling the Arms, and making Evolutions, by the Infantry, Horſe, and Dragoons, &c. without any Thing particular from the Uſe in *Europe*. I ſhall content myſelf with only mentioning the Contents of their Chapters, and commence with the *firſt* of the IVth Treatiſe, *viz.*

Chap. 1. Touches or Beats to be obſerved by the Drums and Fifes.
2. Diſpoſitions which ought to precede the putting a Battalion under Arms.
3. Formation of the Battalion, and a Method to ſubdivide it into Parties, Companies, Halves, Quarters, or Eighths.
4. The Formality with which the Colours are to be brought and received.
5. Placing the Officers, Colours, and Serjeants, in the Order of Battle, and Parade of a Battalion and Regiment.
6. Formation of a Column.
7. Inſtructions for marching; fronting, oblique, or circular.
8. General Preventions for the Management of Arms and Evolutions.
9. Handling of Arms.
10. Evolutions to be practiſed on concluding the handling of Arms.
11. General Advertencies for the Firings.
12. Firings that ſhall be made in the Exerciſes.
13. Exerciſe of the Grenadiers.
14. A Supplement to the Management of Arms, which ought to ſerve for all the Movements to be executed in the Guards, Reviews, &c.

Chap. 15.

Chap. 15. The Manner in which the Officers are to ſalute with the Colours and Fuſils, and to recover and reſt on them.
16. A ready Method and eaſy for inſtructing the Army, and perfecting a Regiment in it.
17. Beats of Drum to direct the Command of Evolutions.
18. Signs of Command with the Sword.

Treatiſe V.

Chap. 1. Touches or Sounds to be uſed by the Trumpets and Kettle-Drums of the Horſe, in Garriſon, Quarters, and the Field.
2. Beats to be obſerved by the Corps of Dragoons.
3. Formation of Companies; Diviſion of them; their placing of them, and of the Officers and Serjeants of a Squadron, in the Order of Battle.
4. Subdiviſion of a Squadron; Rules for the Diſtance between Ranks and Files; and the Meaſure of the Ground which, by Calculation, is found ſufficient for any Number of Horſe in Order of Battle.
5. Conduct, Retreat, and Keeping of the Standards, in Quarters and the Field.
6. A Rule to be followed for paſſing from the Order of Battle to that of Parade.
7. Order and Succeſſion of Voices of the Exerciſe, Evolutions, and Manioeuvres which the Squadrons ſhall perform.
8. Rules for forming the Picket with all the Regiment.
9. Formation in a Column by Files.
10. The Method which the Corps of Dragoons are to obſerve for the Actions of Diſmounting, chaining their Horſes, going out to form the Battalion, and returning by Squadrons to their Order of Battle.
11. General Advertencies common to Horſe and Dragoons mounted.

Treatiſe VI. *Which comprehends all appertaining to the Service of a Garriſon.*

Chap. 1. Authority of the provincial Captain General.
2. Functions of a Governor of a Place, and Succeſſion of the accidental Command in it.
3. Functions of the King's Lieutenant.
4. Conſiderations by which the Service of a Garriſon ſhall be regulated.
5. Functions of Serjeant Majors of Places, and Chiefs of the Corps in the Service of them.
6. Formalities in ſhutting the Gates of fortified Places.
7. The Manner of giving the Watch-Word and Orders; forming and receiving the Rounds; and executing the Service of patroling.
8. Formalities in reconnoitring, and opening the Gates of the Place.
9. Detachments.
10. How the Governors of Garriſons ought to expedite their Orders for Gunpowder.
11. Salutes which are to be made with a Place's Artillery, and Caſes wherein they are to be obſerved.
12. The Manner to be obſerved in the Perſecution and Apprehenſion of Deſerters; and the Obligations of Juſtices for their Diſcovery and ſafe Conduct.
13. Rules to be obſerved in the March of Troops.
14. Ditto for regulating the quartering of Troops on their March.

Treatiſe

Treatiſe VII. *Of the Field Service.*

Chap. 1. The Aſſemblage of an Army provided.
2. Claſſes of which the State Major of an Army is compoſed.
3. Succeſſion of the accidental Command of an Army, and Place of the general Officers and Brigadiers in the Lines.
4. Footing, Force, and Service of the Infantry and Troops mounted, which are to form themſelves in two ſeparate Corps for a General's Guards and Convoy of Equipages.
5. Functions of a Marſhal de Camp, drawing up an Army, pitching of Tents, and Diſtribution of the Ground.
6. Functions of the Major General of Infantry.
7. Ditto of the Major General of Horſe and Dragoons.
8. Of the Quarter Maſter.
9. Functions of the commanding Officer of the Convoys of the Equipages, and the Order in which thoſe of the Army are to march.
10. The Method of encamping, with the Meaſures and Circumſtances.
11. Campaign Service by Brigades.
12. Diſtribution of the Watch-Word, and general Orders.
13. The Manner of receiving the Round of Generals, and Officers of the Day.
14. Concerning Detachments.
15. Movement from one Camp to another.
16. Lodging in Quarters or Cantons, and the Method of diſtributing the Forage in them.
17. General Orders for the Service of a Campaign.
18. Functions of the Intendant and his Dependants.

Treatiſe VIII. *Of Matters of Juſtice.*

Chap. 1. Exemptions and Pre-eminences of the military Privileges, and Declaration of the Perſons who enjoy them.
2. Caſes and Crimes in which the military Privileges are invalid.
3. Caſes and Crimes in which the military Juriſdiction takes Notice of Offenders independent on it.
4. Cauſes whoſe Examination correſponds to the Captain General of the Provinces.
5. The Ordinary Council of War.
6. Council of War of General Officers.
7. Crimes whoſe Cogniſance appertains to ſaid Council.
8. Of the Auditor General of an Army in Campaign, and of thoſe in a Province.
9. Of the Formalities to be obſerved in the Degradation of a delinquent Officer.
10. Crimes, military and common, and Penalties that correſpond to them.
11. Of Wills.

A Royal Edict on Challenges and Duels is annexed to the preceding Ordinances, wherein H. C. M. declares, that neither the Maledictions of the Church, nor the Laws of the Kings his Anceſtors having been ſufficient to baniſh the deteſtable Uſe of Challenges and Duels, notwithſtanding their Contrariety to natural Right, and derogatory from the Reſpect due to his royal Authority, by the ſuppoſed aggrieved Perſon's aſſuming to himſelf the Power of taking Satisfaction, which he ought to ſolicit by a Recourſe to the King or his Miniſters, and not ſuffer himſelf to be deceived by the falſe Conceptions of Honour, and illuſive Notions that the ſlighting this Method of Revenge plainly demonſtrates a defective Valour;

as if the *Spaniſh* Nation wanted to acquire the Credit of Valiant by Means ſo ugly, criminal, and abominable, after ſo many Conqueſts, Bloodſhed, and Lives ſacrificed for propagating the Faith, Glory of their Kings, and Credit of their Country; and though I ought (his Majeſty ſays) to expect from the Obedience and Love of my Vaſſals, and particuiarly of the Nobility, that they will adhere to this new Declaration of my royal Will, in Deteſtation of the ſaid Crime; but if any one ſhould diſregard theſe my royal, juſt, and paternal Intentions, I declare, *firſt*, by this unalterable Law, that the Challenge and Duel is always to be had and eſteemed, in all my Kingdoms, as an infamous Crime; and, in Conſequence thereof, *I command*, that all thoſe who challenge, thoſe who admit of it, thoſe who intervene for Seconds, thoſe who are Bearers thereof (knowing their Contents), or verbally, ſhall unpardonably loſe, by ſaid Act, all the Offices, Rents, and Honours they enjoyed by my royal Favour, and be incapable of holding them any more during their Lives; and if they are Cavaliers, or Knights of any of the four military Orders, they ſhall be degraded from this Honour, and deſpoiled of their Habits; and if they had any *Commendam* it becomes vacated, and this beſides the Puniſhment of a Traitor, with the Loſs of all his Effects, &c.

Thus I have finiſhed the Abſtract propoſed from the Ordinances for the Land-Service, which, for the major Part, is limited to the ſole Titles of the Chapters; and this, I confide, will be thought ſufficient on the Subject: And having complied with all my Propoſitions relative to *Spain*, except the *Topography*, *Geography*, &c. of the Kingdom, I ſhall now endeavour to fulfil my Promiſſory Engagements in ſuch a Manner as may convince my Readers that the ſtricteſt Application and greateſt Aſſiduity have been exerted, to render my Relation the moſt perfect and complete of any yet offered to the Publick on the Subjects I have treated.

END OF THE FIRST VOLUME.

BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY.

CENTRAL LIBRARY.

ABBREVIATED REGULATIONS.

One volume can be had at a time, in home use, from the Lower Hall, and one from the Bates Hall, and this volume must always be returned with the applicant's library card, within such hours as the rules prescribe. No book can be taken from the Lower Hall of this Library, while the applicant has one from any Branch.

Books can be kept out 14 days, but may be renewed *within* that time, by presenting a new slip with the card; after 14 days a fine of *two* cents for *each* day is incurred, and after 21 days the book will be sent for at the borrower's cost, who cannot take another book until all charges are paid.

No book is to be lent out of the household of the borrower; nor is it to be kept by transfers in one household more than one month, and it must remain in the Library one week before it can be again drawn in the same household.

The Library hours for the delivery and return of books are from 9 o'clock, A. M., to 8 o'clock, P. M., in the *Lower Hall;* and from 9 o'clock, A. M., until 6 o'clock, P. M., from October to March, and until 7 o'clock, from April to September, in the *Bates Hall.*

Borrowers finding this book mutilated or unAwarrantably defaced, are expected to report it; and also any undue delay in the delivery of books.

***No claim can be established because of the failure of any Library notice to reach, through the mail, the person addressed.

[50,000, Nov., 1870.]